

King Arthur and his valiant Knights of the round Table.
Sir Tristram. Sir Launcelot. Sir Galahad. Sir Perciwall.
Sir Gawain. Sir Ector. Sir Bors. Sir Lionel. Sir Griflet.
Sir Gaheris. Sir Tor. Sir Acolon. Sir Ewaine. Sir Marhaus.
Sir Pelleas. Sir Sagris. Sir Turquine. Sir Kay. Sir Gareth.



Sir Beaumans. Sir Bersunt. Sir Palomides. Sir Beleobus.
Sir Ballomare. Sir Galahalt. Sir Lamoracke. Sir Fro.
Sir Superabilis. Sir Paginet. Sir Belvoure.

THE MOST
ANCIENT AND
FAMOUS HISTORY
OF THE RENOWNED
PRINCE
ARTHVR

King of Britaine,

Wherin is declared his Life and Death,
with all his glorious Battailles against the
Saxons, Saracens and Pagans,
which (for the honour of his
Country) he most wor-
thily atchieued.

As also, all the Noble Acts, and Heroische
Deeds of his Valiant KNIGHTS of
the ROUND TABLE.

Newly refined, and published for the delight, and
profit of the READER.

LONDON,
Printed by William Scansby,
for Jacob Bloome, 1634.

16-521

A Preface, or Aduertisement to the
Reader, for the better illustration and
vnderstanding of this famous

HISTOIRE.

After this Kingdome had for the space of aboue four hundred and eighty yeares, borne the intolerable yoke of the Romane seruitude (which began by the Conquest which *Julius Caesar* made here in the Raigne of *Cassibellus*, King of the Britaines) seuentene yeares before the Incarnation of Christ, and ended in the time of *Gratian* (which was three hundred seuentie six yeares after Christ) who had slaine *Maximinianus*, the Romane Emperour, which *Gratian* after being slaine, *Vortiger* of the Blond Royall of the Britaine Kings, did (by usurpation and the murther of *Constance*, the sonne of *Constantius*) seize vpon the Crowne. And being by his wicked life and ill gotten Soueraignty, growin odious, and hated by most of his subjects, hee was inforced to send into Germany for the *Saxons*, to aide and support him. The Saxons having got footing here neuer gaue ouer their Military diligence till they got full possession of the whole Kingdome, chalenging the British Kings beyond the Rivers of *Dee* and *Severn*, into Wales in the Raigne of *Caractacus*. In the yeare fuchundred eighty six, the aboue laid *Vortigerne* the Usurper was deposed, to whom his sonne *Vortimer* succeeded, but *Vortimer* was poysoned by *Rowan* the daughter of *Hengist* the Saxon, and *Vortigerne* againe was restored to the Crowne, and after nineteen yeares of a troublous Raigne, hee and his wife *Rowan* were both burnt in their Castle or Palace, by *Atrelius Ambrose*, who was of the Race of *Constance*, who somtyme had beeene murdere by *Vortigerne*. This *Atrelius Ambrose* diued thirty two yeares, to whom succeeded his brothe

Taylor Redden.

about 1400. yeares agoe, when as it was so plaine and simple
in King Edwards time.

And therefore Reader I aduertis thee to deale with this booke:
as thou wouldest doe with thy house or thy garment, if the one
doe want but a litle repaire thou wilt not (madly) pull downe
the whole frame, if the other hath a small spot or a staine thou
wilt not cast it away or burne it; Gold hath its dross, Wine
hath its lees; man (in all ages) hath his errours and imperfec-
tions, & though the times are now more accute and sharp-witted,
vsing a more eloquent and ornated stile and phrase in speech and
writing then they did, who liued so many yeares past, yet it may
be that in the age to come, our successours may hold and esteeme
of vs as ridiculously as many of our ouer-nice Critickes doe of
their and our Progenitours, as we are refined in words, I wish
we were reformed in deeds, and as we can talke better, it were
well if wee would not doe worst. We perceiue their darknesse
shrough our light, let not our light blind vs that we may not see
our owne ignorance. In many places this Volumo is corrected
(not in language but in phrase) for here and there, King Ar-
thur or some of his Knighes were declared in their communica-
tions to sware prophane, and vse superstitious speeches, all (or
the most part) of which is either amended or quite left out, by
the paines and industry of the Compositor and Corrector at the
Presse; so that as it is now it may passe for a famous piece of An-
tiquity, reuiued almost from the gulph of obliuion, and renewed
for the pleasure and profit of prent and future times.

As (by the fauour of Heauen) this Kingdome of Britaine was
graced with one worthy, let vs with thankfulness acknowledge
him, let vs not account it our shame, that he hath bin our Coun-
tries Honour; let vs not be more cruell then death, to smother by
murder his name, or let vs not be worse then the graue in bury-
ing his fame. Thus Reader please elice at thy pleasure to reade,
but not to judge, except thou judge with understanding. The Asse
is no competent Judge betwixt the Owle and the Nightingale for
the sweetnes of their voices, cloth of Arras or Hangings of Tap-
etry are not fit to adorne a Kitchin, no more are Kettles, Pots and
Spatles to hang in a Ladies Bed-chamber. Neither is it beseeming
for a man to censure that which his Ignorance cannot perceiue,
or his pride and malice will prejudicte or cauill at.

The Prologue.

¶ After that I had accomplished and finished divers
histories, as well of contemplation as of other his-
tories and worldly acts of great conquerours and
Princes, and also certaine bookes of ensamples, and doctrine,
many noble and divers gentlemomen of this realme of Eng-
land came and demanded me many and often times why that
I did not cause to bee imprinted that noble historie of the
Sanzgreall, and of the most renowned Christian King, first
and chiefe of the best three christened, and worthy King Ar-
thur, which ought most to be remembre among vs english-
men afore all other Christian Kings, for it is notoriously
known shrough the uniuersal world that there be nine wor-
thy & best that euer were that is to wit, three Paynims, three
Ierres, and the threes christian men. As for the Paynims, they
were before the incarnation of Christ, which were named the
first Hector of Troy, of whom the historie is common, bothe in
ballad and in prose. The second Alexander the great. And
the third Julius Cesar Emperour of Rome, of which the
histories be wel knownen and bad. And as for the three Ierres,
which also were before the incarnation of our Lord, of whom
the first was Duke Iosua, which brought the children of Is-
raell into the land of behest. The second was David King
of Ierusalem. And the third was Iudas Machabeus. Of these
three the Bible reheateth all their noble histories and acts.
And since the said incarnation have been three noble christ-
ian men called and admitted shrough the uniuersal world,
into the number of the nine best and worthy. Of whom was
first the noble King Arthur, whose noble acts I purpose to
write

The prologue.

written in his present booke here following. The second was
Charlemaine of France the great, of whom the historie is
had in many places both in French and in English. And the
third and last was Godfrey of Bulloyn, or Buleyn, and his
I made a book unto the excellent Prince, and King of noble
memorie, Edward the fourth.

The said noble gentleman, desirously required me for to
imprint the historic of the said noble King, and conquerour
King Arthur, and of his Knights, with the historie of the
Sancgreal and of the death & ending of the said King Ar-
thur. Affirming that I ought rather to imprint his acts and
noble feates then of Godfrey of Bulloyn, or any of the other
realme, and King and Emperour of the same, and that there
be in French divers and many noble volumes of his acts, and
also of his Knights. To whom I have answered that divers
men hold opinion that there was no such Arthur, and that
all such bookes as be made of him be but fained matters and
fables, because that some Cronicles make of him no mention,
nor remember him nothing nor of his Knights, whereat they
answered, and one in especiall said that in that that should
say or thinke that there was never such a King called Ar-
thur, might be full wel accordeid, great folly and blindness.
For he said that there were many enemys to the contrary.
First yee may see his sepulcher in the monestry of Glaston-
bury, And also in Polleron in the fifth booke the sixth
chapter and in the seaveneth booke the xvijijij chapter,
where his body was buried, and after found and translated
into the said Monestry. Traſhall also finde in the history of
Bochas in his booke De casu principum, part of his noble
acts, and also of his fall.

Also Galfridus in his Britissh booke remoueth his life.
And also in divers places of England many remembrances, be
yet

The prologue.

yet of him, and shal remaine perpetually of him, and also of his
knights. First in the abbey of Westminster at S. Edwards
throne remaineth the print of his seale in red wax closed in
beryll, in which is written. Patricius Arthurus Britannia,
Gallia, Germania, Dacie Imperator.

Also in the Castle of Dousier yee may see Sir Gawaines
scull, and Cradokes mantell. At Winchester the rounde
Table. In other places Sir Launcelots sword, & many other
things. Then all these things considered there can no man
reasonably gainsay but that there was a King of this land
named Arthur. For in all the places Christian & Heathen he
is reputed and taken for one of the nine worthies, & the first
of the three Christian men. Also hee is more spoken of beyond
the Sea, & moe bookes made of his Noble acts, then there be
in England, as well in Dutch, Italian, Spanish, & in Greeke
as in French. And yet of record remaineth in witnessesse of him
in Wales in the towne of Camelot the great stones and the
meruaileous works of Iron lying vnder the ground, & roiall
vaults, which divers now haue seene. Wherefore it is a great
meruaile why that he is no more remoued in his owne
country, saue onely it accordeth to the word of God which
saith, that no man is accepted for a Prophet in his owne
country. Then al things aforesaid alledged I could not well
deny but that there was such a Noble King named Arthur,
and reputed for one of the nine worthies, and first and chiefe
of the Christian men. And many Noble volumes be made of
him and of his Noble Knights in French, the which I haue
seen and read beyond the Sea, which he not had in our
vernall tongue. But in welsh be many, and also in French and
some in English, but no where nigh all. Wherefore sith as
haue beeene late briesly drawnen out into English, I haue afor
my simple cunning that God bath sent me vnder the favour
and correction of all Noble Lords and Gentlemen enterprised

The Prologue.

to imprim a Booke of the Noble Histories of the said King Arthur, and of certayne of his Knights after a copy vnto me delivered. Which copy Sir Thomas Malory tooke out of certayne Bookes in French, and reduced it into English. And I according vnto my copy have set it in Print. To the entent that Noble men may see and read the Noble Acts of Chivalry, the gentle and vertuous deeds that some Knights used in those dayes, by the which they came to honour, and how they that were vicious were punished and oft put to shame and rebuke. Humbly beseeching all Noble Lords and Ladies, with all other estates or commenalties, of what estate or degree they be of, that shall see and read in this present booke & worke, that they take and entend vnto the good and honest acts in their remembrance, and for to follow the same, wherein they shall well find many joyous and pleasant histories, and the Noble and renowned acts of humanitie, gentlenesse and chivalry. For in this present volume may be seene Noble, chivalry courtesie, humanitie, friendlinesse, hardinesse, loue, friendship, covardise, murder, hate, vertue, and sinne. Doe after the good and leue the ill, and it shall bring you vnto good fame and renome. And for to passe the time this Booke shall be pleasant to reade in. But for to give faith & beleeme that al is true that is contained therein, yea be at your owne libertie. But all as written saith our doctrine, and for to beware that we fall not to vice nor sin, but to exercise and follow vertue, by the which we may come and attaine vnto good fame, and renome in this life, and after this short and transitory life, to come vnto everlasting blisse in Heaven. The which he grant us that reigneth in Heaven the blessed Trinitie. Amen.

The

The Preface of William Caxton,

To the Christian Reader.

To proceed forth in this booke, the which I direct vnto all noble Princes, Lords and Ladies, and Gentlewomen that desir to reade or haue read of the Noble and ioyous History of the great conquerour and excellent prince King Arthur, sometime King of this noble Realme of England, then called great Britaine with the noble chiuarley of the worthy Knights of the round table, I William Caxton simple person present this booke following, which I haue enterprised to imprint. In which all those that dispose them to eschew idlenesse which is the mother of all vices, may read historiall matters. Some are willing to reade devout meditations of the humanitie and passion of our Sauour Iesus Christ. Some the liues and painfull Martyrdomes of holy Saints. Some delight in moralisacion and Poeticall stories. And some in Knightly and Victorious deeds of Noble Princes and Conquerous, as of this present volume which treateth of the Noble acts and feates of armes of chiuarly, prowesse, hardinesse, humanitie

The Preface to the Reader.

manitio, louc, countesie and gentilnesse, with
diuers and many wonderfull Histories and ad-
uentures. And for to vnderstand briefly the con-
tents of this present volume, comprehending
the valiant acts of this Noble Conquerour with
his lamentable death caused by Sir Mordred his
Sonne and the subiects of his Realme. I haue
deuided it into three parts, and every
part into sundry Chapters as hereaf-
ter by Gods grace shall
follow.

THE

THE CONTENTS AND Chapters of the first

P A R T .

- How Utherpendragon sent for the Duke of Cornewayle and
his wife, &c of their sodaine departing againe. chap. 1.
How Utherpendragon made warre on the Duke of Corwaille, and
how by the meanes of Merlin he lay by the Duchesse and be-
gat on her Arthur. chap. 2.
Of the birth of King Arthur, and of his nourishing, and of the
death of King Utherpendragon, and how Arthur was chosen
King, and of wonders and maruailes of a sword that wastaken
out of a stone by the said Arthur. chap. 3.
How King Arthur pulled out the sword diuers times. chap. 4.
How Arthur was crowned King and how he made officers. chap. 5.
How King Arthur held in Wales at a Pentecost a great feast, and
what Kings and Lords came to this feast. chap. 6.
Of the first warre that King Arthur had, and how he wannte the
field and ouercame his enemies. chap. 7.
How Merlin counsaile King Arthur to send for King Ban and
King Bors, and of their counsaile taken for the warre. chap. 8.
Of a great turney made by King Arthur and the two Kings Ban
and Bors, and how they went ouer the sea. chap. 9.
How cleauen Kings gathered a great host against King Arthur.
chap. 10.
Of a drearie of the King with the hundred Knights. chap. 11.
How that the cleauen Kings with their host fought against
King Arthur and his host, and of many great feates of the
warre. chap. 12.
Yeo of the same battaile. chap. 13.
More of the said battaile, and how it was ended by
Merlin. chap. 14.
Yeo of the said battaile. chap. 15.
How King Arthur, King Ban and King Bors rescued King
Lodgrance, and of other incidents. chap. 16.
How King Arthur rode to Carlyon, and of his dreame, and
how he saw the questing beast. chap. 17.
How

The Contents.

- How King Pelligrine tooke King Arthur his horse, and followed
the questing beast, and how 21st met with King Arthur. *chap. 18*
- How Ulfin appaches Queene Igrayne King Arthurs mother of
treason. And how a Knight came and desired to haue the death
of his master reuenged. *chap. 19*
- How Grifter was made Knight, and how hee jested with a
Knight. *chap. 20*
- How twelve Knights came from Rome and asked truage of this
land of King Arthur, and how King Arthur fought with a
Knight. *chap. 21*
- How Merlin sauad King Arthur his selfe, and threw an enchant-
ment ypon King Pelligrine & made him to fall on sleepe. *chap. 22*
- How King Arthur by the meanes of Merlin, gat his sword of
Excalibur of the Lady of the lake. *chap. 23*
- How tidings came to King Arthur that King Ryence had ouer-
come eleauen Kings and how he desirid King Arthur to beard
to purfull his mantell. *chap. 24*
- How all the Children were sent for, that were borne vpon May
day, and how Alordred was saied. *chap. 25*
- Of a damosell which came gird with a sword for to finde a man
of such vertue to draw it out of the scabbard. *chap. 26*
- How Balin arayed like a poore man pulled out the sword, which
afterward was cause of his death. *chap. 27*
- How the Lady of the Lake demanded the Knights head that had
wonne the sword, or the maidens head. *chap. 28*
- How Merlin told the aduenture of the damosell. *chap. 29*
- How Balin was pursued by Sir Lancelot a Knight of Ireland, and
how Balin slew him. *chap. 30*
- How a damosell which was in loue with Lancelot, New her
selfe for his loue, and how Balin met with his Brother
Balan. *chap. 31*
- How a dwarfe reproud Balin for the death of Lancelot, and
how King Marke of Cornewaile found them, and made a
tomebe ouer them. *chap. 32*
- How Merlin prophesied that two of the best Knights of the
world should fight there, which were Sir Lancelot and Sir
Tristram. *chap. 33*
- How Balin and his brother by the counsaile of Merlin tooke
King Ryence and brought him vnto King Arthur. *chap. 34*
- How King Arthur had a battaile against Nero and King Lot
of Orkney; and how King Lot was deceived by Merlin, and
twelve Kings were slaine. *chap. 35*
- Of the entertainment of twelue Kings, and of the prophesie of
Merlin, and how Balin should giue the dolorous stroke.
chap. 36
- How a sorrowfull Knight came before King Arthur, and how
Balin set him, and how that Knight was slaine by a Knight
invisible. *chap. 37*
- How Balin and the damosell met with a Knight that was in
likewise slaine, and how the damosell bled for the custome of
the Castle. *chap. 38*
- How Balin met with the Knight, armid Garlon, at a feast, and
thero he slew him, to haue his blood to heale therewith the
sonne of his host. *chap. 39*
- How Balin fought with King Pellam, and how his sword brake,
and how he gat a speare, wherewith he smote the dolorous
stroke. *chap. 40*
- How Balin was deliuered by Merlin and sauad a Knight that
would haue slaine himselfe for loue. *chap. 41*
- How that Knight slew his loue and a Knight lying by her, and
thero how hee slew himselfe with his owne sword and how
Balin rode toward a Castle where he lost his life. *chap. 42*
- How Balin met with his brother Balan and how each of them
slew other ynknowen till they were wounded to death. *chap. 43*
- How Merlin buried Balin and Balan the two brethren in one
tomebe, and of Balins sword. *chap. 44*
- How King Arthur tooke and wedded Gueneuer vnto his wife,
which was daughter to Leodegrance, King of the land of Ca-
meliard with whom he had the round table. *chap. 45*
- How the Knights of the round table were ordained, and how
their sieges were blessed by the Archbishop of Canterbury.
chap. 46
- How a poore man riding vpon a leane Mare desired King Ar-
thur to make his sonne a Knight. *chap. 47*

A

How

The Contentes.

- How Sir *Tor* was knowne for the sonne of King *Pellinore*, and
Gawaine was made Knight. *chap. 48*
- How at the feast of the wedding of King *Arthur* vnto *Gwenemer*
 a white Hart came into the hall, and thirry couple of
 hounds, and how a brachet pitched the Hart, which was
 taken away. *chap. 49*
- How Sir *Gawaine* rode sor to fetch againe the Hart. And how
 two brethren fought each againe other for the Hart. *chap. 50*
- How the Hart was chased into a Castle, and there slaine. And
 how Sir *Gawaine* slew a Lady. *chap. 51*
- How four Knights fought against Sir *Gawaine* and *Gaberis*,
 and how they were ouercome and their liues sau'd at the re-
 quest of four damsels; *chap. 52*
- How Sir *Tor* rode after the Knight with the Bracher, and of his
 aduentures by the way. *chap. 53*
- How Sir *Tor* found the Bracher with a Lady, and how a Knight
 assailed him for the said Bracher. *chap. 54*
- How Sir *Tor* ouercame the Knight, and how he lost his head at
 the request of a Lady. *chap. 55*
- How King *Pellinore* rode after the Lady and the Knight that led
 her away, and how a Lady desired helpe of him, and how he
 fought with two Knights for that Lady, of whom he slew the
 one at the first stroke. *chap. 56*
- How King *Pellinore* gat the Lady and brought her to Camelot
 vnto the Court of King *Arthur*. *chap. 57*
- How King *Pellinore* heard two Knights as he lay by night in a
 valcy, and of other aduetures. *chap. 58*
- How King *Pellinore* when he was come to Camelot, was sworne
 upon a booke to tell truth of his quest. *chap. 59*
- How Merlin was assotted and doted on one of the Ladies of the
 Lake and he was shut in a rocke vnder a stonye by a wood side,
 and there died. *chap. 60*
- How fve Kings came into this Land to warre against King
Arthur and what counsele King *Arthur* had against them.
chap. 61
- How King *Arthur* ouerthrew and slew the fve Kings, and made
 the remayn to flee. *chap. 62*

The Contentes.

- How the battaile was finished or that King *Pellinore* came, and
 how King *Arthur* founded an abbey where the battaile was.
chap. 63
- How Sir *Tor* was made Kyngh of the round table, and how
Angedemagu was displeased. *chap. 64*
- How King *Arthur*, King *Vrience* and Sir *Accolon* of Gaule cha-
 uched an Hart and of their marueilous aduetures. *chap. 65*
- How King *Arthur* tooke vpon him to fight for to be deliuered
 out of prison, and also to deliuere twentie Knights that were in
 prison. *chap. 66*
- How Sir *Accolon* found himselfe by a well, and he tooke vpon
 him to doe battaile against King *Arthur*. *chap. 67*
- Of the battaile betweene King *Arthur* and Sir *Accolon*. *chap. 68*
- How King *Arthur* sward that he fought with brake and how
 he recovered of Sir *Accolon* his owne sword Excalibur, and
 ouercame his enemie. *chap. 69*
- How Sir *Accolon* confessed the treason of *Morgan le Fay*, and
 how she would haue caused her brother King *Arthur* to be
 slaine. *chap. 70*
- How King *Arthur* accorded the two brethren and deliuere the
 twentie Knights and how Sir *Accolon* died. *chap. 71*
- How *Morgan le Fay*, would haue slaine King *Vrience* her hus-
 band, and how Sir *Ewaine* her sonne sau'd him. *chap. 72*
- How *Morgan le Fay* made great sorrow for the death of Sir *Ac-
 colon*, and how she stale a way from King *Arthur* the scab-
 bard. *chap. 73*
- How *Morgan le Fay* sau'd a Knight that should haue bee[n]
 drowned, and how King *Arthur* returned home againe to
 Camelot. *chap. 74*
- How the damosell of the Lake sau'd King *Arthur* from a man-
 tell which should haue brent him. *chap. 75*
- How sir *Gawaine* and sir *Ewaine* met withtwelue faire damsels,
 and how they complained vpon Sir *Marhans*. *chap. 76*
- How sir *Marhans* fusted with sir *Gawaine* and sir *Ewaine*, and
 ouerthrew them both. *chap. 77*
- How sir *Marhans*, sir *Gawaine* and *Ewaine* met three damsels,
 and each of them tooke one. *chap. 78*

The Contents.

- How a Knight and a dwarfe stroue for a Lady. chap. 79
 How King Pelles suffered himselfe to be taken prisoner because he would haue a sight of his Lady, and how sir Gawayne promised him for to get to him the loue of his Lady. chap. 80
 How Sir Gawayne came to the Lady Ettard and lay by her, how sir Pelles found them sleeping. chap. 81
 How sir Pelles loued no more the Lady Ettard by the meanes of the damosell of the Lake, whom he loued ever after during his life. chap. 82
 How sir Marhans rode with the damosell, and how he came to the Duke of the South Marches. chap. 83
 How sir Marhans fought with the Duke and his sixe sonnes and made them to yeeld them. chap. 84
 How sir Ewaine rode with the damosell of threescore years of age and how he gat the prise at a turney. chap. 85
 How sir Ewaine fought with two Knights, and couercame them. chap. 86
 How at the yeares end all the three Knights with their three damosels met at the fountaine. chap. 87
 How twelue aged men embassadours of Rome come to King Arthur for to demaund truage for the realine of Brittaine. chap. 88
 How the Kings and Lords promised vnto King Arthur ayde and helpe against the Romans. chap. 89
 How King Arthur held a parliament at Yorke, and how heo ordained in what manner the Realme should be gouerned in his absence. chap. 90
 How King Arthur being shippes and lying in his cabin had a maruailous dreame, and of the exposition thereof. chap. 91
 How a man of the country told him of a maruailous Gyant, and how he fought and conquered him. chap. 92
 How King Arthur sent sir Gawayne and others to Lucius the Emperour, and how they were assailed, and escaped with worship. chap. 93
 How Lucius sent certaine spies into ambush for to haue taken his Knights being prisoners, and how they were keted. chap. 94
 How

The Contents.

- How a Senatour told to the Emperour Lucius of their discomfiture, and also of the great battaile betweene King Arthur and Lucius. chap. 95
 How King Arthur after that hee had atchieued the battaile against the Romanes, entred into Almaine, and so into Italy. chap. 96
 Of the battaile done by sir Gawayne against a Sarasin, which after was taken and became Christian. chap. 97
 How that the Sarasins came out of a wood for to rescewe their beasts, and of a great battaile. chap. 98
 How sir Gawayne returned to King Arthur with his prisoners, and how the King wan a Citie and how hee was crowned Emperour, chap. 99
 How sir Lancelot and sir Lionell departed from the Court for to seeke aduentures, and how sir Lionell left sir Lancelot sleeping and was taken. chap. 100
 How sir Ector de maris followed to seeke sir Lancelot, and how he was taken by sir Turquine. chap. 102
 How foure Queenes found sir Lancelot sleeping, and how by enchauntment hee was taken and led into a strong Castle. chap. 103
 How sir Lancelot was deliuered by the meanes of a Damosell. chap. 104
 How a Knight found sir Lancelot lying in his lemans bed, and how sir Lancelot fought with that Knight. chap. 105
 How sir Lancelot was receiued of King Bagdemagus daughter, and how he made his complaint vnto her father. chap. 107
 How sir Lancelot behaued him in a turncyment, and how hee met with sir Turquin leading away sir Gaberis with him. chap. 108
 How sir Lancelot and Turquine fought together. chap. 109
 How sir Turquin was slaine, and how sir Lancelot bad sir Gaberis deliuere all the prisoners. chap. 110
 How sir Lancelot rode with the damosell and slew a Knight that distressed all Ladies, and a villaine that kept the passage ouer a bridge. chap. 111

The Contents.

- How sir *Launcelot* slew two Gyants, and made a Castle free; chap. 112
How sir *Launcelot* was disguised in sir *Kayes* armour, and how he smote downe a Knight. chap. 113
How sir *Launcelot* Iusted against four Knights of the round table, and ouerthrew them. chap. 114
How sir *Launcelot* followed a brachet into a Castle, whereas he found a dead Knight, and how afterward he was required of a damosell for to heale her brother. chap. 115
How sir *Launcelot* came into the chappell perilous, and gatherc of a dead corps a peece of the cloath and a sword. chap. 116
How sir *Launcelot* at the request of a Lady recovered a fawcon, whereby he was deceived. chap. 117
How sir *Launcelot* ouerooke a Knight which chased his wife to haue slaine her, and what he said to him. chap. 118
How sir *Launcelot* came vnto King *Arthurs* Court, and how there were recounted of his noble seates, and acts. chap. 119
How *Beaumains* came vnto King *Arthurs* Court and demanded three petitions of King *Arthur*. chap. 120
How sir *Launcelot* and sir *Gawaine* were wroth because sir *Kay*Beaumains, and of a damosell which desired a Kniglit for to doe battaile for a Lady. chap. 121
How *Beaumains* desired the battaile and how it was graunted him, and how he desired to be made Knight of sir *Launcelot*. chap. 122
How *Beaumains* departed, and how he got off sir *Kay* a speare and a shield and how he Iusted and fought with sir *Launcelot*. chap. 123
How *Beaumains* told his name to sir *Launcelot*, and how hee wasdubbed Knight of sir *Launcelot*, and after ouer-tooke the the damosell. chap. 124
How sir *Beaumains* sought and slew two Knights at a passage. chap. 125
How sir *Beaumains* sought with the Knight of the blacke lands and hee fought so long with him that the blacke Knight fell downe and dyed. chap. 126
How

The Contents.

- How the brother of the Knight that was slaine, met with sir *Beaumains*, and fought with sir *Beaumains*, which yeelded him at the laste. chap. 127
How the damosell alwayes rebuked sir *Beaumains*, and would not suffer him to sit at her table, but called him kitching Page. chap. 128
How the third brother called the red Knight, Iusted and fought against sir *Beaumains*, and how sir *Beaumains* ouercame him. chap. 129
How sir *Beaumains* suffered great rebukes of the damosell and he suffered it patiently. chap. 130
How sir *Beaumains* fought with sir *Persauant of Inde*, and made him to be yeilden. chap. 131
Of the goodly communication betweene sir *Persauant* and sir *Beaumains* and how hee told him that his name was sir *Gawreth*. chap. 132
How the Lady which was besieged, had word from her sister how she had brought a Knight to fight for her, and what battailes he had done. chap. 133
How the damosell and sir *Beaumains* came to the siege and came to a sickamore tree, and there sir *Beaumains* blew an horne, and then the Knight of the red Lands came to fight with him. chap. 134
How the two Knights met together, and of their talking, and how they began their battaile. chap. 135
How after long fighting sir *Beaumains* ouercame the Knight, and would haue slaine him, but at the request of the Lords hee sauad his life and made him to yeeld him to the Lady. chap. 136
How the Knight yeelded him, and how sir *Beaumains* made him to goe vnto King *Arthurs* Court, and to cri sir *Launcelot* mercy. chap. 137
How sir *Beaumains* came to the Lady, and when hee came vnto the Castle the gates were closed against him, and of the words that the Lady said vnto him. chap. 138
How sir *Beaumains* rode after for to rescewe his dwarse, and came into the Castle where he was. chap. 139
How sir *Gawreth* otherwise called sir *Beaumains*, came into the presence

The Contents.

- presence of his Lady and how they tooke acquaintance and of
their loue. *chap. 140*
How in the night came in an armed Knight and fought with
sir Gareth, and hurt him sore in the thigh; and how sir Gareth
smote off the Knights head. *chap. 141*
How the same Knight came againe the next night, and was be-
headed againe. And how at the feast of Pentecost all the
Knights that sir Gareth had ouercome, came and yeelded
them vnto King Arthur. *chap. 142*
How sir Launcelot and sir Gawayne pardoned him, and de-
maunded him where sir Gareth was. *chap. 143*
How the Queen of Orkency came to this feast of Pentecost, and
how sir Gawayne and his brethren came to aske her blessing. *chap. 144*
How King Arthur sent for the Lady Lyones, and how shee let
erie a turnement at the Castle, whereas came many good
Knights. *chap. 145*
How King Arthur went to the turnement with his Knights, and
how the Lady dame Lyones receiued him worshipfully, and
how the Knights encountered together. *chap. 146*
How the Knights bare them in battail. *chap. 147*
How sir Gareth was espied by the Heralds, and how he escaped
out of the field. *chap. 148*
How sir Gareth came vnto a Castle where he was well lodged,
and how he iusted with a Knight, & how he slew him. *ch. 149*
How sir Gareth fought with a Knight that held within his Castle
thirtie Ladies, and how he slew him. *chap. 150*
How sir Gawayne and sir Gareth fought each against other and
how they knew each other by the damosell Lynet. *chap. 151*
How sir Gareth acknowledged that they loued each other to
King Arthur, and of the day of their wedding. *chap. 152*
Of the great roialtie and what officers were made at the feast of
Sir Gareth and dame Lyones wedding and of the great iust-
ing at the same feast and wedding. *chap. 153*

THE

THE
HISTORIE OF THE MOST
Noble and worthy Prince KING
ARTHUR,
Sometime King of Great BRITAIN, now
called England, which Treateth of his Noble
Acts and feates of Armes and Chivalrie, and
of his Noble Knights of the Round
T A B L E.

C H A P. I.

How Vcherpendragon sent for the Duke of Cornewayle and
Igrayne his wife, and of their sodaine departing againe.

 It behel in the dayes of the noble Vcherpen-
dragon when he was King of England and
so reigned, there was a mighty and a no-
ble Duke in Cornewayle, that held long
time warre against him. And the Duke was
named the Duke of Tintagil, and so by
meanes King Vcher sent for this Duke charging him to bring
his wife with him, for shee was called a right faire Lady, and
a passing wise, and Igrayne was her name. So when the duke
and his wife were come to the King, by the meanes of great
Lords they were both accorded, and the King liked and loued
this Lady well, and made her great cheere out of measure, and
desred to haue lyen by her. But she was a passing godd woman
and would not assent to the King. And then she told the Duke
her husband and said. I suppose that we were sent for that I
should be dishonoured, wherfore husband, tollewell you that
we depart from hence sodainly, that we may ride all night to
our owne Castell. And like as she had said so they departed,
that neither the King nor none of his counsell were ware of
their departing As soone as King Vcher knew of their depart-
ing so sodainly, he was wonderfull wroth. When he called to
him

The Historie of Prince A R T H Y R

him his priute counsell; and told them of ths sodaine departing of the Duke and his wife. Then they aduiseth the King to send for the Duke and his wife by a great charge. And if he will not come at your commandement, then may ye doe your best, for then haue you a cause to make myghty warre vpon him. So that was done, and the messengers had theri awntetes, and that was this, shortly, that neither he nor his wife would not come at him. Then was the King wonderous wrath. And then the King sent him plaine word agaimes, and bad him bee ready and stiffe him and garnish him, for within threescore dayes he would fetch him out of the strongest Castle that hec had. When the duke had this warning anone he went and furnished and garnished two strong Castles of his, of the which the one was Tintagyll, and that other called Lerrabyl. So his wise Dame Igrayne hee put in the Castle of Tintagyll, and hee put himselfe in the Castle of Lerrabyl the which had many issues and posternes out. Then in all hast came Uther with a great host, and layd a siege about the Castle of Lerrabyl and thers hee right many pavilions. And there was great warre made on both parties, and much people slaine. Then for pure anger and for great loue of faire Igrayne King Uther fel sick. Then came to King Uther sir Vlfius a noble knight, and asked the King why he was sick. I shall tell thee said the King I am sick for anger and for loue of faire Igrayne that I may not be whole. Well my Lord said sir Vlfius, I shal seke Merlin, and he shal get you remedy that your heart shal be pleased. So Vlfius departed, & by aduenture he met Merlin in a beggars garde. And thers Merlin asked Vlfius whome he sought. And he said he had little a dos to tal him. Well said Merlin, I know whome thou seekest, for thou seekest Merlin therfore leke no further, for I am he and if King Uther wil wel rewarde me, am hee to come to fullfyl my desire the which shal be his honour and profit more then mine, for I shal cause him to haue all his desire. All this will I undertake said Vlfius, that there shal be no thing reasonable, but thou shalte haue thy desire. Well said Merlin, he shal haue his intent and desire, and therfore said Merlin,

and his Knights of the round Table.

"Merlyn, ride on your way, for I will not be long behind.

C H A P . I I .

How Utherpendragon made warre on the Duke of Cornwaile, and how by the meanes of Merlyn he lay by the Duchesse and begat on her Arthur.

Then Vlfius was glad, and rode on more then a pace til that he came unto King Utherpendragon, and told him he had met with Merlyn. Where is hee, said the Kinge Sir said Vlfius hee will not tarrie long, therewithall Vlfius was ware where Merlyn stood at the porch of the pavillons doore. And ther Merlyn was bounde to come to the King. When King Uther saw him, he said that he was welcome. Sir said Merlyn, I knou all your heare every dele, so you will be sworne to mee as you be a true knyght andynker, to fullfyl my desire, you that haue your desire. Then the King was sworne upon the scoure Quan- gestell. Sir said Merlyn this is my desire, the next night thac you shall bee by Igrayne you shall get a chyl on her and when it is bornde that it shall bee deliuere to mee for to nourish ther as I well haue it, for it shall be your worship and the chylde a- uale as much as the chylde is worth. I will, well said the King, as thou wilt haue it. So to make you ready said Merlyn, this night shall you ly with Igrayne in the Castle of Tintagyll, and you shall be like the Duke her husband, Vlfius shall be knyght Brastas a knyght of the Duke, and I will be like a knyght called sir Iordanus a knyght of the Duke. But beware you make not many questions with her, nor with her men, but say you are diseased and so hym selfe to bed and rise not on the morrow till I come to you, for the Castle of Tintagyll to batte in inde hentes. So, as they had devised, it wax done. But the Duke of Tintagyll espied how the King rode from the seigtoit Lerrabill, and therfore that night he issued out of the Castle at a posterne for to haue distressed the Kings host. And so through his astens issue the Duke him selfe was slaine of ruge

The Historie of Prince A R T H Y R .

the King came at the Castle of Tintagill. So after the death of the Duke King Vcher lay with Igrayne more then three houres after his death and begat on her Arthur the same night, and ere day came, Merlin came to the King and bad him make him ready and so he kill the Lady Igrayne and departed in all haste. But when the Lady hard tell of the Duke her husband, and by all record he was dead or euer King Vcher came to her, then shē maruailed who that might be that lay with her in like-nesse of her Lord; so shē mourned priuily and held her peace. Then all the barons by on assent prayed the King of accord betwene the Lady Igrayne and him. The King gaue them leue, for faine woulde he haue boone accorded with her. So the King put al his trust in Vlfius to entreat betwene them, so by that entreat at the last the King and she met together. Now wil we doe well said Vlfius our King is a lusty knight and wiueler, and my Lady Igrayne is a passing faire Lady, it were great joy unto vs all and it might please the King to make her his Queene: unto that they were all well agreed and moued it to the King. And anon like a lusty Knight he assented thereto with a good will, and so in all haste they were married in a morning with great mirth and joy. And King Lot of Lowlthan and of Orkney then weded Margawse that was Gavyns mother. And King Nentre of the land of Garlot wedded Blain. All this was done at the request of King Vcher. And the third Kster Morgan le Fay was put to Schole in a Hunry, and there shē learned so much that shē was a great clarke of Pigrimony and after shē was wedded to King Vreince of the land of Gore that was sir Ewayns le blanchenaynes father.

C H A P . III .

Of the birth of King Arthur, and of his nourishing, and of the death of King Vcherpdragon, and how Arthur was chosen King, and of wonders and maruailes of a sword that was taken out of stone by the said Arthur.

Then the Queene Igrayne waxed dayly greater and greater so it fell after boþyn halle a yere as King Vcher lay by his

and his Knights of the round Table.

his Queen, he asked her by the faith she ought unto him whose was the childe within her body. Then was she sore abashed to gife answere, Feare you not said the King but tell me the truth and I shall loue you the better by that faith of my body. Sic said the I shall tel you the truth. Thesame night that my lord was dead, that houre of his death there came into my Castle of Tintagil a man like my Lord in speche & countenance, and two knyghts with him in likeenesse of her two knyghts Brasidas & Lordas, so I went to bed with him as I ought to do with my Lord, & that same night as I shal answere unto God this child was begotten upon mee. That is truth said the King as you say, for it was I my selfe that came in his likeenesse, and therefore feare you not, for I am father to the childe and there haue told her all the cause how it was by Merlins counsell. Then the Queene made great joy when she knew who was the father of her child. Soone came Merlin unto the King and said, sir you must provide you for the nourishing of your childe. As thou wilt said the King be it. Well said Merlin, I know a Lord of yours in this land that is a passing true man and a faithful, and he shal haue the nourishing of your child, his name is sir Ector, and hee is a Lord of faire livelyhood in many parts of England and Wales. And this Lord sir Ector let him be sent for, for to come and speake with you, and desire him your selfe as he loueth you that hee will put his owne childe to nourishing to an other wo- man, and that his wife nourish yours. And when the childe is borne, let it bee deliuered unto mee at yonder priuie posterne unchristened. As Merlin had devised, so was it done, and when sir Ector was come, he made affiance to the King for to nou- rish the childe like as the King desired, and there the King granted sir Ector great rewards. Then when the Queene was deliuered: the King commanded two knyghts and two Ladyes to take the childe bound in rich cloath of gold, and deliuere him to what poore man you meete at the posterne gate of the Castle. So the childe was deliuered unto Merlin, and so hee bare it forth unto sir Ector, and made an holy man to christen him, and na- med him Arthur and so sir Ectors wife nourished him with her

The Historie of Prince Arthur

divine brests. Then within two yeeres King Uther fell sick of a great maladie. And in the meane while his enemis vsurped vpon him, and did a great battle vpon his men and slew many of his people. Sir said Merlin you may not lie sh as you doe, for you must to the field though you ride in an horse litter, for you shall never haue the better of your enemies but if your person be there, and then shal you haue the victory. So it was done as Merlin had devised and they carried the King forth in a horse litter with a great hoast toward his enemies. And at saint Albons there met with the King a great hoast of the North. And that day sir Ulfius and sir Brastias did great deedes of armes, and King Uthers men ouer came the Northen battle, and slew much people, and put the remenant to flight. And then the King returned to London, and made great joy of his victorie. And within a while after hee was passing soore sick, so that thre dayes and three nights hee was specheles, wherefore all the barons made great sorrow, and asked Merlin what counsell were best.

There is none other remedy said Merlin but God will haue his wil. But looke that yea al his barons bee before him to morrow and I shal make him to speake. So on the morrow al the barons with Merlin came before the King. Then Merlin said aloud vnto King Uther. Sir Hall your sonne Arthur bee King after your dayes of this Realme, with all the appurtenances. Then Utherpendragon turned him and said in heareing of them all, I giue him gods blessing and mine and bid him pray for my soule, and righleously and worshipfully that he claime the Crownes vpon forsciture of my blessing. And therewith hee recended vp the gholt. And then he was entred as belonged vnto a King, wherfore Igraine the Duchesse made great sorrow and all the barons. Then stood the realme in great jeopardy a long while, for every Lord that was mighty of men made him strong, and many wende to haue beene King. Then Merlin went to the Archbisshop of Canterbury, and counselled him to send for all the Lords of the realme, and all the gentilmen of armes; that they shoulde come

and his Knights of the round Table.

come to London afore Christmasse, vpon paine of cursing, and for this cause, that as Jesus was borne on that night, that hee would of his great mercy shew some miracle as he was come to bee King of all mankind, for to shew some miracle who shoulde be rightwise King of this realme. So the Archbisshop by the advise of Merlin sent for all the Lords and Gentleman of armes, that they shoulde come by Christmasse eve to London. And many of them made them cleane of their liues, that their prayer might be the more acceptable to God. so in the greatest Church of London (whether it were Paules or not, the French booke maketh no mention) all the States and Lords were long on it was day, in the Church for to pray. And when matins and the first masse was done there was scene in the Church-yard against the hie altar a great stonye square like to a marble stone and in the middest thereof was an aniele of Steele a foote of height, and therein stooke a faire sword naked by the point, and letters of gold were written about the sword that said thus. Who so pulleth out this sword of this Stone and smule, is right-wise King borne of England. Then the people maruailed and told it to the archbisshop. I comand you said the Archbisshop that you keepe you with in your Church, pray unto God still that no man touch the sword til the hie mas be al done. So when al the masses wer don, al the States went for to behold the Stone and the sword. And then they saw the scripture, some assayed, such as would haue bene King. But none might stir the sword, nor moue it. He is not yet here said the Archbisshop that shal achieue the sword but doubt not God will make him to be knowne. But this is my counsaile said the Archbisshop, that we let purvey ten knyghts men of good fame, and they to keepe this sword, and so it was ordeined, and then there was made a crise that every man shoulde assayle that would for to winn the sword. And vpon new yeres day the barons let make a iustes and a tourneyment, that all knyghts that would iust and tourney there might play. And all this was ordained for to keepe the Lords together and the commons, for the Archbisshop trusted that God would make him knowne that shoulde win the sword.

50

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R.

Soppon new yeres day when the service was done, the barons rode to the feild, some to iust, and some to turney. And so it happened that sir Ector that had great liuelhood about London rode to the iusts, and with him rode sir Key his sonne and yong Arthur that was his nourished brother, and sir Key was made knight at all halowmasse afore. So as they rode toward the iustes, sir Key had lost his sword, for hee had left it at his fathers lodging, and so hee prayed yong Arthur to ride for his sword. I will with a good will said Arthur, and rode fast after the sword, and when he came home, the Lady and all were gonne out to see the iusting. Then was Arthur wroth and said to himselfe. I will ride to the Church-yard and take the sword with me that sticketh in the stome for, my brother sir Key shall not bee without a sword this day. And so when he came to the Church-yard Arthur alighted, & tied his horse to the stile, and so went to the tent, and found no knyghts there, for they were all at the iusting, and so hee handled the sword by the handles, and lightly and fierly hee pulled it out of the stome and tooke his horse and rode his way till hee came to his brother sir Key, and deliuered him the sword. And asone as sir Key saw the sword hee wist well that it was the sword of the stome and so hee rode to his father sir Ector and said Sir loe here is the sword of the stome. Wherefore I must bee King of this land. When sir Ector beheld the sword, hee returned againe and came to the Church, and there they alighted all thre and went into the Church, and atone hee made sir Key to sweare vpon a booke how hee came to that sword. Sir said sir Key by my brother Arthur, for hee brought it to me. How gate you this sword said sir Ector to Arthur, sir I will tell you, when I came honte for my brothers sword, I found no body at home for to deliuer mee his sword and so I thought my brother sir Key shold not be swordles, and so I came thither egerly and pulled it out of the stome without any paine. Found yee any knyghts about this sword said sir Ector. Nay said Arthur. Now said sir Ector to Arthur I understand that you must bee King of this land. Therfore I said Arthur and so what cause? Sir said sir Ector, for God will haue it so,

so

and his Knights of the round Table.

for there shold never no man haue dratone out this sword but hee that shal be rightwise King of this land. Now let me see whether yee can put the sword there as it was and pull it out againe. That is no mastery said Arthur, and so hee put it in the stome. Therewith sir Ector assayed to pull out the sword and failed.

CHAP. IIII.

How King Arthur pulled out the sword diuers times.

Now assay you said Sir Ector to Sir Key. And anon hee pulled at the sword with all his might, but it would not be. Now shal we assay said Sir Ector to Arthur, with a good will said Arthur pulled it out easilly. And therewithal Sir Ector kneled downe to the earth, & Sir Key also. Alas said Arthur mine owne deare father & my brother, why knyle you to me? Nay say my Lord Arthur, it is not so, I was never your father ne of your bloud, but I wote well that you are of an higher blos then I wende you were. And then Sir Ector told him all how he was betaken him to nourish, and by whose commandement, and by Merlins deliuerance. Then Arthur made great mone when hee understood that Sir Ector was not his father. Sir said Sir Ector vnto Arthur, will you bee my good and gracious Lord when you are King. Else were I too blime said Arthur for you are the man in the world that I am most beholding vnto, and my good Lady and mother your wife that as well as hee owne hath forstred and kept me. And if euer it bee Gods will that I be King as you say; yee shal desire of mee what I may doe, and I shall not faile you, God forbid I shoulde faile you. Sir said Sir Ector I will aske no more of you but tht you will make my sonne your solebrother Sir Key Seneschall of all your landes. That shall be done Sir said Arthur and more by the faith of my body, and that never man shall haue that office but hee while that hee and I live. Therewithall they went vnto the Archbisshop and told hym how the sword was achieued, and by whom. And upp on the twelth day all the warons came thither to assaye to take the sword who that would assay. But therfore them al there

C

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR.

there might none take it out but onely Arthur, wherfore there were many great Lords wroth, and said it was great shame vnto them all and the realme, to bee guerned with a boy of no high blood borne. And so they fell out at that time, that it was put off til Candlemasse, and then all the Barons shold meeke there againe. But alwayes the ten Knights were ordyned for to watch the sword both day and night, and so they set a pavillion ouer the stonye and the sword, and due alwayes watched. And at Candlemasse many more great Lords came thither for to haue wonne the sword, but none of them mig't preuaile. And right as Arthur did at Christmasse, he did at Candlemasse and pulled out the sword easly whereof the Barons were sore grieved, and put it in delay till the high feast of Easter. And as Arthur sped afore, so did hee at Easter: and yet there were some of the great Lords had indignation that Arthur shold be their King, and put it off in delay till the feast of Penticost. Then the Archbischop of Canterbury by Merlins prouidence, let purvey of the best Knights that might be gotten such Knights as King Vtherpendragon loued best & most trusted in his dayes, and such Knights were put about Arthur, as Sir Bawdewine of Britayne, Sir Key, Sir Vlfius, and Sir Brastas: all these with many other were alwayes about Arthur day and night till the feast of Penticost.

CHAP. V.

How Arthur was crowned King and how he made officers.

And at the feast of Penticost, all maner of men assayed for to pull at the sword that would assaye: and none might preuaile but Arthur, & pulld it out afore al the Lords and commons that were ther, wherfore all the commons cryed at once. We will haue Arthur unto our King, we will putt him no more in delay, for we all say that it is Gods will that hee shall bee our King, and who that holdeth against it, we will say him: and therewithall they knelled downe all at once both rich and poore, and cryed Arthur mercy becau' they had delay'd him so long. And Arthur forgave it them, and tooke the

sword

and his Knights of the round Table.

sword betweene both his hands and offered it vp to the altar where the Archbischop was, and was made Knight of the best man that was there. And so anone was the Coronation made, and there was he sworne to the Lords and commons for to be a true King, to stand with true justice from thenceforth all the dayes of his life. And then he made all the Lords that held off the crowne to come in and to doe him service as they ought to doe. And many complaints were made vnto King Arthur of great wrongs that were done since the death of King Vtherpendragon, of many lands that were bereued of Lords, Knights, Ladys, and gentlemen. Wherefore King Arthur made the lands for to be rendred againe vnto them that ought them. When this was done that the King had establishid all the countries about London, then he did make Sir Key Seneschall of England, and Sir Bawdewine of Britayne was made Constable, and Sir Vlfius was made Chamberlaine, and Sir Brasidas was made Warden, for to wai'e vpon the North fro Trent forward, for it was that tyme as for the most part enemie vnto the King. But within few yeares after, King Arthur wonne all the North, Scotland and all that were vnder their obedience. Also a part of Wales held against King Arthur, but he overcame them all as hee did the remenant, and all through the noble prowesse of himselfe and his Knights of the round table.

CHAP. VI.

How King Arthur held in Wales at a Penticost a great feast, and what Kings and Lords came to this feast.

Then King Arthur renioued into Wales, and let cry a great feast that it shold be holden at Penticost after the Coronation of him at the Citie of Carlton. Unto this feast came King Lot of Lowthean and of Orkney, with six hundred Knights with him. Also there came vnto this feast King Vrince of Gose, which brought with him foure hundred Knights. Also to this feast there came King Nentres of Gardeyne, and with him seuen hundred Knights. Also there came vnto this feast the King of Scotland, with six hundred Knights with

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R.

with him, and hee was but a yong man. And there came unto this feast a King that was called the King with the hundred Knights, but hee and his men was passing well beseenes at all points. Also there came the King of Cardos with fiftie hundreded Knights. Then was King Arthur glad of their coming. For hee wend that all the Kings and Knights had come for great loue, and for to haue done him worship at his feast, wherefore the King made great joy, and sent unto the Kings and Knights great present. But the Kings would none receiue, but rebuked the messengers shamefully, and said they had no joy to receive gifts of a bernes boy that was come of lowe blood: And sent him word that they would haue none of his gifts, and that they were come to give him gifts with hard swords betwæne the neck and the shoulders, and thereore they came thither, so they told the messengers plainly, for it was great shame to all them to see such a boy to haue the rule of a noble a realme as this land was. With this answere the messengeres departed, and told this answere unto King Arthur. And for this cause by the advise of his Warrons hee tooke him to a stroug Toure with fiftie hundred good men of armes with him: and all the Kings aforesaid in a manner laid a seige afore him, but King Arthur was well vited. And within fiftene dayes after Merlin came among them into the Citle of Corlton. Then all the Kings were passing glad of Merlins coming, and asked him for what cause is that bernes boy Arthur made your King, said Merlin I shall tell you the cause. For hee is King Vcherpendragons sonne, borne in wedlock, begotten vpon faire Igrayne the Dukes wife of Cornewalle. When hee is a daskard said they all. Nay said Merlin after the deeth of the Duke more then threou houres was Arthur begot thirtene dayes after King Vcherpendragon wedde faire Igrayne, and therefore I prove him hee is no bastard and who soever saie hee shall bee King and ouercoupe all his enemieis, and or that he die hee shall be long King of all England, and he shal haue under his aubiance Galles, Ireland and Scotland, and many moe realmes then I will now reherse. Some of the Kings heard the words of Merlins words, and desyred well that it shold be as he said

and his Knights of theround Table.

said; and some of them laughed him to scorne as King Lot and moe other called him a witch. But then were they accorded with Merlin that King Arthur should come out and speake with the Kings, and for to come safe and goe safe, such assurance was made of Merlin went. So Merlin went unto King Arthur and told him how he had done, and bad him that he should not feare, but come out boldly and speake with them, and spare them not but answere them as their King and cheftayne, for you shall ouercome them all, whether they will or will not.

CHAP. VII.

Of the first warre that King Arthur had, and how he wanne the field and ouercame his enemies.

William Oldershaw
Then King Arthur came out of his Toure, and had vnderneath his golwe a jessearunt of double maille which was good and sure, and there went with him the Archbisshop of Canterbury, and Sir Bawdwyn of Britayne, and Sir Key the Seneschall and Sir Brastas, these were the men of most worship that were with him and when they were met together, there was but little mekenesse, for there was stout and hard words on bothsides. But alwayes King Arthur answered them and said that he would make them to bow & he liued, wherefore they departed with wrath, and King Arthur bidekepe them wel. and they bad the King keepe him wel. So the King returned to the Toure agatire and armed him & al his Knights. Wher wil ye voe said Merlin to the Kings yee are better to fight, for here ye shall not preu isle, though ye were ten times so may. Be we wel aduisid to bee afraid of a dre. micerader said King Lot. With that Merlin vanished away and came to King Arthur, and bad him set on them fierly, and in the meane while there were thre hundred good men of the best that were with the Kings, that went straight to King Arthur and that comforstid him greatly. So said Merlin to King Arthur, fight not with the sword that you hid by miracle till you see that you goe to the warre, then draw it out and doe your best. So forth withall King Arthur set vpon them in their lodgynge. And Sir Bawd-

The Historie of Prince Arthur

winne, Sir Key and Sir Brastia, slew on the right hand and on the left that it was maruaile, and alway King Arthur on horseback laid on with a sword and did maruelous dedes of armes that many of the Kings had great joy of his dedes and hardines. Then King Lot brake out on the back side and the King with the hundred Knights and King Carados, and set on King Arthur fierly behynd him. With that King Arthur turned with his Knights and smote behynd and before, and King Arthur was in the formost presse till his hōuse was vaine under him. And therewith King Lot smote downe King Arthur. With that his fourre Knights receiued him, and set him on horseback. Then hee drew his sword excalibur, but it was so bright in his enemies eyes, that it gaue light like thirtie torches, and therewith hee put them backe and slew much people. And then all the commons of Carlion arose with clubbes and staves and slew many Knights, but all the Knights held them together with the Knights that were left aliue, and so fled and departed. And Merlin came to King Arthur, and counsaile him to follow them no farther.

CHAP. VIII.

How Merlin counsaile King Arthur to send for King Ban and King Bors, and of their counsaile taken for the warre.

So after the feaste and journey King Arthur drew him to London, and by the counsaile of Merlin the King did call his Barons to counsel. For Merlin had told the King that the sixt Knights that made warre upon him, would in all hast bee auenged on him, and on his lande. Wherefore the King asked counsaile of them all. They could no counsaile giue, but said they were big enough. So say well said King Arthur, and I thanke you for your good courage, but will ye all that loue me speake with Merlin: ye know wel that hee hath done much for me, and hee knoweth many things and when he is a sore you, I would that ye prayed him hartily of his best advise. And all the Barons said they they would pray him and desire him. So Merlin was sent for, and was farrre desired of all the Barons to give them

the

and his Knights of the round Table.

the best counsaile. I shall tell you Sirs said Merlin I warn you alle that your enemies are passing strong for you, and they are good men of armes as any that now liue, and by this time they haue gotten fourre Kings more, and a mighty Duke also, and but if our King haue moore chivalrie with him then hee may make himselfe within the bonds of higowne realme. And hee shal fight with them in battaille, hee shall be ouercome and slaine, what shal be best to doe in this case, said all the Barons. I shall tel you said Merlin mine advise, there are two brethen beyond the sea, and they be Kings both, and maruelous good men of their hands, the one hight King Ban of Benwick and that other hight King Bors of Gaule that is France, and on these two Kings warreth a mighty man of men, King Claudas, and therewith them for a Castle, but this Claudas is so mighty of goods, wherof he getteth good Knights, that he putteth these two Kings for the most part to the wost, wherefore this is my counsaile that our King send unto the two Kings Ban and Bors by two trusty Knights with letters well devised that if they will come and see King Arthur and his court and so helpe him in his warres that hee will bee sworne to them to helpe them in their warres against King Claudas. Now what say ye unto this counsaile said Merlin. This is well counsaile said the King, and all the Barons. Right so in all the haste were ordained to go two Knights vpon the message unto the two Kings. So were there made letters in most pleasant wrie, according unto King Arthurs desire. Vlfius and Brastias were made the messengers, and so rode forth well horsed and well armied, as the guye was that tyme, and so passed the sea and rode towards the Citie of Benwick, and there besides were eight Knights that espied them. And at the straight passage they mette with Sir Vlfius and Sir Brastias, and would haue taken them prisoners. So they prayed them that they might passe, for they were messengers unto King Ban and Bors sent from King Arthur. Wherefore said the eight Knights ye shall die or bee our prisoners, for we be Knights of King Claudas. And therewith two of them dreld their speares and Vlfius and Brastias dreld their speares, and ran together with great strength and

Claudas

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

Claudas knyghts brake their speares and the other two held, and bare the two knyghts out of their lavelz unto the earth, and so left them lying and rode their way. And the other sixe knyghts rode a fore to a passage to mete with them againe, and so Vl-
suis and Brastias smote other two downe, and so past on their way.

And at the third passage smote downe other two. And at the fourth passage there met two for two, and both were laid to the earth. So there was none of the eight knyghts but that he was sore hyrt or els bruised. And when they came to Benwick, it so turned there were both the Kings Ban & Bors. When it was told the Kings, that there were come messengers there were sent to them two knyghts of worship, the one hight Lyons Lord of the countrie of Payarne, & Sir Phariance a worshipful knyght. And none they asked from whence they came, and they said from King Arthur of England, then they tooke them in their armes and made great joy each of other. But anon as the two Kings wist that they were messengers of King Arthurs, no carrying was made, but forthwith they spake with the knyghts, and welcomed them in the faistallest wise, and said they were most welcome unto them before all the Kings living, and therewith they kill the letters and delivered them straigh, and when King Ban and Bors vnderstood the letters, then were they better welcome then before: And after the halfe of the letter they gwe them this answere that they would fulfylle the de-
cree of King Arthurs writing. And Vl-
suis and Brastias taryed there as long as they would, and had as good cheere as might be made them in those marches. Then Vl-
suis and Brastias told the Kings of the aduenture of their passages of the eight knyghts. Ha ha said King Ban and Bors, they were our good frinds. I would I had wist of them, they shold not haue escaped so. So Vl-
suis and Brastias had good cheere and great gifts, as much as they might be. its away, & hid their answere by mouth and by writing that tho'e two Kings would come to King Arthur in all the haire that they myght. So the two knyghts rode on a ore, and passed the sea and came to their Lord and told him how they had sped, wherof King Arthur was passing glad

and his knyghts of the round Table.

glad. At what time suppose yec the two knyghts will be heare? Sir said they afore all holowmalle. Then the King let purye for a great feast, and let crie a great Justes. And by all holowmalle, the two Kings were comen ouer the sea, with thre hundred knyghts well arayed both for the peace and for the warre. And King Arthur met with them ten miles out of London and there was great joy as could bee thought or made, and on all holowmalle at the great feaste late in the hal the thre Kings, and Sir Key the Seneschall serued in the hall, and Sir Lucas the Butler that was Dulie Corneus sonne, and Sir Griflet that was the sonne of Cardol, these thre knyghts had the rule of all the service that serued the Kings. And anone as they had washed and were risen, all knyghts that would just made them ready. By than they were ready on horseback there were seuen hundred knyghts. And King Arthur Ban and Bors with the Archbishop of Canterbury, and Sir Ector Kays father they were in a place couered with cloth of gold like an hall with Ladies and gentlewomen, for to behold who did best, and theron to give judgement.

CHAP. IX.

Of a great turney made by King Arthur and the two Kings Ban and Bors and how they went ouer the sea.

King Arthur and the two Kings let depart the seuen hundred knyghts in two partie. And there were thre hundred knyghts of the realme of Benwick, & they of Gaule turned on the other side. Then they dressed their shields & many good knyghts couched their speares. So Sir Griflet was the first that met with a knyght that was called Ladynas, and they met so egerly that al men had wonder, and they fought so that their shields fell to peices, and horse and men fell to the earth, and both the English knyght and the French knyght lay so long, that al men wend that they had beene dead. And when Lucas the Butler saw Griflet lie so, he quickly horzed him againe, and they two did maruaillous deedes of armes with many batchelers, And also Sir Key came out of an embushment with five good
knights

The Historie of Prince Arthur

Knights with him, and they sixe smote other sixe doctore horse
and man. But Sir Key did that day maruelous deedes of armes,
that there was none that did so well as hee that day. Then there
came in fressly Sir Ladinas and Sir Gracian two Knights of
France, and did passing well, that all men praysed them. Then
came there Sir Placidus; a good Knight, and mette with Sir
Key and smote him downe horse and man wherfore Sir Gryflet
was wroth, and moote with Sir Placidus so hard that hysse and
maruel to the earth. But whou the sixe Knights wist that Sir
Key had a fall, they were wonderous wroth, and ther with each
of them sixe bare downe a Knight. When King Arthur and
the two Knights saw them begin to waxe wroth on both parts,
they lepte on swall buckinges and let crie that al men shold de-
part unto their lodging. Then they went home and unarmed
them, and so so cuen som tyme apper. And after the three
Kings went into a gardeyn, and gaue the pycce unto Sir Key
and to Sir Lucas the butler and to Sir Gryflet. And then they
went to counsaile, and with them Gwenvaus brother vnes Sir
Ban and Bors, a wise clarke, and thither went Ulfus and Bras-
tias and Merlin. And after they had bene in counsaile, they
went to bed. And on the morrow they heard masse, and after
went to dinner, andis therre souncale, and made many argu-
ments what were best to doe. At the last they were concluded
that Merlin shold goe with a token of King Ban, and that was
a ring unto his men and King Bors, and Gracian and Placidus
should goe agayne and keepe their Castles and their countries,
as for King Ban of Benwick, and King Bors of Gauls had
redeined them, & so passed the sea and came to Berkhoische. And
when the people saw King Bans ring and Gracian and Placi-
das, they were glad and aslod how the King fared, and made
gret as joy of their welfaunce and cording. And according unto
their lusterigne Lords desyre, the men of warre made them
ready in al haste possible, so that they had sixe thousand on
horsebacke and on foot, and they had great plenty of victuall
with them by Medias provision. But Gracian and Placidus
were best to furnish and garnish the Castles for dread of King
Graudas. Right so dearely passeth the sea wch diuideth both by
water

and his Knights of the round Table.

water and by land. And when he came to the sea he sent hysse
the ffe fe men againe, and took no more with hym but ten thou-
sand men on horsebacke, the most part men of armes, and so
shippid and passed the sea into England, and landed at Dover,
and through the wylle of Merlin he led the host Northward
the paxient way that could be thought unto the farrest of Wed-
geaine, and therre in a paley he lodged them secretly. Then rode
Merlin unto King Arthur and the two Kings and told them
how he had sped, whereof they had great maruaile, that man
on earth might spede so soone, and goe and come. So Merlin
told them that ten thousand were in the forrest of Wedgeaine
wel armed at al points. Then was therre no more to say but to
horsebacke went all the host, as King Arthur had afore pur-
veyed. So with twenty thousand he passed by night and day,
but therre was made such an ordinance afore by Merlin that
there shold no man of warre ride nor goe in no countrey on
this side Trent water, but if he had a token from King Arthur,
where the Kings encaynes durst not ride as they did before to
espie.

CHAP. X.

How aleauen Kings gathered a great host against King Arthur.

And so within a little space the three Kings came unto the
castle of Wedgeaine, and found therre a passing faire
fellowship and well besone whereof they had great joy, and
vittaille they wanted non. This was the cause of the Northern
host that they were reared for the despite and rebuke that the
three Kings had at Carlton. And those three Kings by their meanes
gat to them ffe other Kings, and thus they began to gather
their people. And how they swore that for weale nor wo thoy
should not leave each other til they had destroyed King Arthur.
And then they made an oath. The first that began the oath was
the Duke of Candebeuet, that he would bring with hym sixe
thousand men of armes which were ready on horsebacke. Then
swore King Brandegoris of Latangor that he would bring sixe
thousand men of armes on horsebacke. Then swore King
Clariaunce

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R.

Clarance of Northumberland that hee would bring thre thousand men of armes. Then swore the King of the hundred Knights that was a passing good man and a young, that hee would bring four thousand men on horseback. Then King Lot swore, a passing good knight and Sir Gwynas father, that hee would bring five thousand men of armes on horseback. Also ther swore King Urience that was Sir Gwinas father of the land of Goze and hee wold bring six thousand men of armes on horsebacke. Also there swore King Idres of Cornewaille that hee would bring siue thousand men of armes on horseback. Also there swore King Cradellans to bring five thousand men of armes on horsebacke. Also there swore King Agwislance of Ireland to bring five thousand men of armes on horsebacke. Also there swore King Nentres to bring five thousand men of armes on horsebacke. Also there swore King Carados to bring five thousand men of armes on horsebacke. So their whole host was of cleane mens armes on horsebacke fiftie thousand. And on foote ten thousand of good mens bodies. Then were they sone redie and mounted upon horse and sent forth their fore riders; for these eleauen Kings in their wayes laid syege unto the Castle of Bedgraine: and so they departed and drew toward Arthur and left iew to byde at the syege, for the Castle of Bedegrayne was holden of King Arthur, and the men that were therein were Arthurs.

C H A P. XI.

Of a dreame of the King with the hundred Knights.

And so by Merlins advice there were sent fore riders to skum the countrie, and there met with the fore riders of the North, and made them to tell which way the host came, and then they told it to King Arthur, and by King Ban and Bors counsaile they let breake and destroyed all the countrie afore them where they shold ride. The King with the hundred Knights dreamed a wonderfull dreame two nights afore the battaile, that there blew a great wind, and blew downe the Castles and their townes, and after that came a water and bare

and his Knights of the Round Table.

bare it al away. Al that heard of the dreame said it was a token of great battaile. Then by the counsaile of Merlin when they wist which way the eleauen Kings would ride and lodge that night. At midnight they set vpon them as they were in their pavilions, but the scoute watch by their hoolt cried, Lords at armes, for here be your enemies at your hand.

C H A P. XII.

How that the eleauen Kings with their host fought against King Arthur and his host, and of many great feates of the warre.

Then King Arthur and King Ban and King Bors with their god and trutlie Knights set vpon them so fierly, that they made them ouerthrow their pavilions on their heads, but the eleauen Kings by manly prowesse of armes tolke a faire field. But there was slaine that morrow tide ten thousand of good mens bodies. And so they had afore them a strong passage, yet were they fifty thousand of hardy men. Then it drew toward day. Now shall you doe by mine advise said Merlin unto the three Kings. I would that King Ban and King Bors with their fellowship of ten thousand men were put in a wms haire besides in an embushement and keepe them preuy, and that they be led or the light of the day come, and that they stirre not till yee and your Knights haue fought with them long and when it is day light, dresse your battaile even afore them, and the passage, that they may sic all your host, for then they will bee the more hardy when they see you haue but twenty thousand and cause them to bee the gladder to suffer you and your host to come ouer the passage. All the three Kings and the Barons said that Merlin had said passing well, and it was done as hee had devised. So on the morrow when either host saw other, the host of the North was well conforted. Then to Vifius and Brasstias were deliuered thre thousand men of armes, and they set on them fierly in the passage, and flew on the right hand and on the left hand, that it was wonderfull to tell. When the eleauen Knights saw that there was so fewe a fellowship and did such daedes of armes, they were

The Historie of Prince Arthur

ashamed, and set on them fierly againe, and there was Sir Vlfius horse slaine vnder him, bat he did well and maruelously on fote. But the Duke Eustace of Cambenet and King Clariance of Northumberland were alway grieuous on Sir Vlfius. When Brastias saw his fellow so fared withall hee smote the Duke with a speare that horse and man fell downe. That saw King Clariance, and returned to Brastias and either smote other, so that horse and man went to the earth, and so they lay long alstoned, and their horses knees brast to the hard bone. Then came Sir Kay the Seneschall with sixe fellowes with him, and did passing well. With that came the cleauen Kings, and there was Sir Griflet put to the earth horse and man and Lucas the butler horse and man, by King Grandegors and King Idres and King Agusance. Then waxed the meddle passing hard on both parties. When Sir Kay saw Sir Griflet on fote hee rode to King Nentres and smote him downe, and led his horse to Sir Griflet and horsed hym againe. Also Sir Kay with the same spere smote downe King Lot and hurt him passing sore. That saw the King with the hundred Knights and ran to Sir Kay and smote him downe and tooke his horse and gaue him to King Lot, wherof he said grancerie. When Sir Griflet saw Sir Kay and Lucas the Butler on fote, hee tooke a sharpe spere great and square, and rode to Pynell a good man of arms and smote downe horse and man, and then hee tooke his horse and gaue him Sir Kay. When King Lot saw King Nentres on fote he ran to Melot dela Roch, and smote him downe horse and man, and gaue King Nentres the horse and horsed him againe. Also the King of the hundred Knights saw King Idres on fote; then hee ran unto Guimare de bloi, and smote him downe horse and man, and gaue King Idres the horse, and horsed him againe. And King Lot smote downe Clariance de la Forrest sauge, and gaue the horse to Duke Eustace. And so when they had horsed the Kings againe, they drew them all cleauen Kings together, and said they wold be revenged of the damage that they had taken that day. In the meane while came in Sir Ector with an eger countenance and found Vlfius and Brastias on fote in great peril of death which were soule defoyled under

and his Knights of the round Table.

the horse fete. Then King Arthur as a Lyon ran unto King Cradmont of Northwales, and smote him through the left side, that the horse and the King fell downe, and then he tooke the horse by the rayne and led hem unto Vlfius and said. Haue this horse mine old friend, for great neede hast thou of an horse. Grancerie said Vlfius. Then King Arthur did so maruelously in armes that all men had wonder thereto: when the King with the hundred Knights saw King Cradmont on fote he ranne unto Sir Ector that was well horsed, Sir Kays father, and smote downe downe horse and man and gaue the horse to the King, and horsed him againe. And when King Arthur saw the King ride on Sir Ectors horse he was wroth, and with his sword he smote the King on the helme that a quarter of the helme and shield fell downe and the sword kerued downe unto the horse necke, and so the King and the horse fell downe to the ground. Then Sir Kay came to Sir Morganore senegall knight the King of the hundred Knights, and smote him downe horse and man, and led the horse unto his father Sir Ector; then Sir Ector ran unto a Knight that hight Kardens, and smote downe horse and man and led the horse unto Sir Brastias, that had great neede of an horse and was greatly defoyled. Then Sir Brastias beheld Lucas the butler that lay like a dead man vnder the horse fete, and for rescleyn hym Sir Griflet did maruelously, and therewere alwayes fourtene Knights by Sir Lucas and then Brastias smote one of them on the helme, that it went to the brach, and her vade to another and smote him that the same flet into the field. Then hee went to the third and smote him on the shoulder that both shoulder and arme flew into the field. And when Sir Griflet saw hym rescleyed, he smote a knight on the temples, that head and helme went to the earth, and Sir Griflet tooke the horse of that knight and ledde him unto Sir Lucas, and bad hym mount vpon the horse and reuenge his hurts. For Brastias had slaine a knight to day and horsed Sir Griflet.

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R.

C H A P. X I I I .

Yet of the same battaile.

THEN Lucas saw King Agwsance that late had slaine Morris de la roche; and Lucas ran to him with a shorȝ speare that was great, that he gaue him such a fal that the horse fel downe to the earth. Also Sir Lucas found there on foote Bloyas de la Flaundres, and Sir Gwynas two hardy Knights, and in the woodnes that Sir Lucas was in, hee slew two batchelers and horſed them againe. Then waxed the battaile passing hard on both parties, but King Arthur was glad that his Knights were horſed againe, and then they fought together that the noise and sound rang by the water and the wood, wherefore King Ban and King Bors made them ready and dressed their shieldes and habayes, and they were so couragious that many Knights brake and trembled for egernesse. All this while Lucas and Guinas and Briant, and Belias of Flaunders held a strong meddle against sixe Kings, that was King Lot, King Nentres, King Brandegoris, King Idres, King Vrience, and King Agwislance. So with the helpe of Sir Kay and Sir Griflet they held these sixe Kings hard, that bmothes they had any power to defend them selues. But when King Arthur saw the battaile would not be ended by no manner, he fared like a wood Lion, and stirred his horse here and there on the right hand, and on the left, that he stinted not till hee had slaine twenty Knights. Also he wounded King Lot soze on the shoulder, and made him to leue that ground, for Sir Kay and Sir Griflet did there with King Arthur great daedes of armes. And then Sir Vlfius, Sir Brattias, and Sir Ector, encountred against the Duke Bustace, King Cradelmont King Cardelmans, King Clauriance of Norþumberland, King Cardos, and against the King with the hundred Knights. So these Knights encountred with these Kings that they made them to auoide the ground. Then King Lot made great moane for his domages and his fellowes, and said unto the cleauen Kings. But if yee will not doe as I deuise, we shall bee slaine and destroyed. Let me haue the King with the hundred Knights, King Agwislance, King Idres and the Duke of

and his Knights of the round Table.

of Cambenet, and we five Kings will haue fiftene thousand men of armes with vs, and wee will goe apart while yee sixe Kings hold the meddle with twelue thousand and as we see that yee haue foughten with them long, then will we come on fierly, and else shall we never match them said King Lot but by this meane. So anone they departed as they had devised, and the sixe Kings made their party strong against King Arthur, and made great warre longe. In the meane while bytale the embushment of King Ban and Bors, and Lyonses and Phariaunce had the vant guard, and the two Kings met with King Idres and his fellowship, and there began a great meddle of breaking of speares and smiting of swords, with sleyng of men and horses, and King Idres was nere at discomfiture. That saw Agwislance the King and put Lyonses and Phariaunce in point of death, for the Duke of Cambenet came on them with a great fellowship. So the e two Knights were in great danger of their lives that they were faine to returne, but alwaies they rescued themselves & their fellowship maruelously. When King Bors saw those Knights put backe, it grieued him sore, then he came on so fast this his fellowship seemed as blacke as the men of Inde. When King Lot had espied King Bors he knew him well, then he said. O Jesus, defend vs fro death and horribile maymes, for I see well ws ben in great peril of death, for I see yonder a King one of the most worshipfullest men and one of the best Knights of the world is joyned to his fellowship. What is he said the King with the hundred Knights? It is, said King Lot, King Bors of Gaule, I maruaile how they com into this countrey without weting of vs all. It was by the aduise of Merlin said a Knight. As soz him said King Carados, I will encounter with King Bors, if yee will recewe me when it is neede. Go on said they al, we wil doe al that we may for you. Then King Carados and his host rode on a softe pace til they came as nigh King Bors as a bow shotte. Then either battaile let their horses runne as fast as they myght and Sir Bleoberis that was godsonne unto King Bors bare his chiese standard. whiche was a passing good Knight. Now shall we see said King Bors, how the e Northern Britons can bear their armes, and King Bors encountred with a Knight and smote hym throug h-

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

out with a speare that hee fell downe dead unto the earth, and after drew his sword and did merchaillous deedes of armes that both parties had great wonder thereof, and his Knights failed not, but did their part, and King Carados was smitten to the earth, with that came the King with the hundred Knights and rescued King Carados mightily by force of armes, for he was a passing good Knight, and was but a young man.

CHAP. X I I I .

Yet more of the said battaile, and how it was ended by Merlin.

B Y then came into the field King Ban as a fierce Lion, with bandes of grene, and there vpon gold. Ha ha said King Lot, now shall we be discomfited, for yonder I se the most valiant Knight of the world, and the man of most renowme. For such two brethren as is King Ban and King Bors are not living, wherfore we must needs wondor die, & but we auoid manly & wisely ther is but death. When King Ban came into the battle he came in so stierly, that the strok redounded againe fro the wood and the water; wherfore King Lot wept for pittie and sorrow that he saw so many good Knights take their end. But throughthe great force of King Ban they made both the sporthern batailes that there departed to hurtle together for great dread, and the thre Kings with their Knights slew downe right, that it was pitie to behold, and a great multitude fled.

But king Lot and the King with the hundred Knights and King Morganore gathered the people together passing knightly, and did great deedes of armes and held the battaile all that day like hard. When the King with the hundred knights beheld the great damage that King Ban did, hee thrust vnto him with his horse, and smote him a mighty stroke vpon the helme, which asloued him sore. Then was King Ban wroth with him, and set vpon him fierly. When that other saw that, hee call vp his shield and purred his horse for ward, but the stroke of King Ban fell downe and carued a cantell of the shield, and the sword flos downe by the halberde behinde his backe, and cut in twaine the trappour of Steele, and the horse also in two pieces

and his Knights of the round Table.

pieces that the sword fell to the ground. Then the King with the hundred Knights voyded the horse lightly, and with his sword hee broched the horse of King Ban through and through. With that King Ban with great diligence voyded the dead horse, and came and smote at the other so egerly vpon the helm, that hee fell to the earth. Also in that tyme he felled King Morganore, and there was great slaughter of good Knights and much people. By that tyme came into the presse King Arthur, that found King Ban standing among dead men and dead horses, fighting on foote as a wood lion, that there came none nigh hym as farre as hee might reach with his sword but that hee caught a greuous buffet, wherof King Arthur had great pitie. And King Arthur was so bloody that by his sheld no man might know hym for all was blood and braines on his sheld. And as King Arthur looked by hym, he saw a knight that was passing well horsed, and therewith he ranne to hym and smote hym on the helme with such force, that his sheld cutt hym in two pieces, that the one halfe fell on the one side and the other on the other side, and King Arthur tooke the horse and led hym vnto King Ban, and said. Faire brother haue this horse, for yee haue great neede thereof, and me repenteþ soze of your great damage. It shall be soone reuenged said King Ban, for I trust in God mine hurt is not much but some of them may sore repent this. I will well said King Arthur, for I see your deedes full actual; neuerthelesse I might not come at you at that tyme. But when King Ban was mounted on horsebacke, then there began a new battaile, which was soze and hard, and passing great slaughter.

And so through great force King Arthur and King Ban and King Bors, made their Knights a litte to withdraw them. But alwayes the eleauen Kings with their chivalrie never turned backe, and so with drew them to a little wood, and so ouer a little riuere, and there they rested them for on the night they might haue no rest in the feld. And then the eleauen Kings and their Knights assembled them all on an heape together, as men a bread and all discomforsted. But there was no man might passe them, they held them so hard together both behinde and before that King Arthur had maruaile of their great deedes of armes,

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R.

and was passing wroth. Alasir Arthur said King Ban and King Bors, Blame them not for they doe as good men ought to doe, for by my faith said King Ban they are the best fighting men & knyghtes of most prowes that euer I saw or hard speake of, & those eleuen Kings are men of great worship, if they wer beloing to you, there were no King vnder heauen had such eleuen Knights and of such worship. I may not loue them said King Arthur, they would destroy me. That know we wel said King Ban and King Bors, for they are your mortall enemites, and that hath ben proued aforehand, and this day they haue done their part, and that is great pittie of their wilfullnesse. Then all the eleuen Kings drew them together, and then said King Lot. Lords yee must take other wayes then you doe, or else the great losse is behinde, yee may see what people we haue lost, and what good men we leise because alwayes we waite vpon those foote men, and euer in sauing one of the horsemen wee leise tenne horsemen for him, therfore this is mine advise, let vs put our foote men fro vs, for it is almost night. For King Arthur wil not lary upon the foote men, therfore they may sauys them selues, he wood is neare hand. And when we horsemen be together, loke that everyche of you Kings make such an ordynance that none breake vpon paine of death. And who that seeth any man dresse him to fle, lightly that he be slaine, for it is better that we slay a coward, then through a coward all we be slaine. Now say ye said King Lot, answer vnto me all yee Kings. It is well said quoth King Neires, and so said the King with the hundred Knights and the same said King Carados and King Vrience, so did King Idres and King Brandegoris, and so did King Cardelmans and the Duke of Cambenet, the same said King Clariance and King Agwyngance. And they swore that they would never saile the one vnto the other, neither for life nor for death. And who that fled, but did as they did, shold be slaine. Then anone they amended their harnyss, and righted their shieldes, and tooke new speares, and set them on their thighes, and stood still as it had bene a plompe of wood.

CHAP.

and his Knighs of the round Table.

CHAP. XV.

Yet of the said battayle.

Whan kinge Arthur, and kyng Ban and kings Bors behelde them and all their knyghtes they praised them greatly for their noble cheere of chyualry, for the hardest fighthers that euer they heard or sawe. With that there dressed them a fortie noble knyghtes and sayd vnto the three Kings that they would breake theyz battayle, these were theyr names. Lyonses, Pharyunce, Vlfyus, Brastias, Ector, Key, Lucas the butler, Griflet le fyse de dieu, and Meryet of the rocke, Guynas debloy, and Briant de la forest sauge. Ballaus & Moryans of the Castel of maydens. Flanedrius of the Castell of Ladies. Anneccians which was kinge Bors godsonne a valyaunt knight. Ladinas de la rouse. Emeras Caulas and Gracience le castelyn, one Bloyse de la casc, and Sir Colgcuance of Gozre. All these fortie knyghtes rode on afore with great speres on their thyghes, and spurred theyz horses myghtely as fast as theyr horses myght runne. And the eleuen Kings with part of their god knyghtes, rushed with their horses as fast as they might with theyz speres, and therde they did on both parties meruaylous deedes of armes. So came into the thyckest of the preesse King Arthur, Ban, and Bors and slewe downe ryght on both handes, that theyz horses went in blode vp to the sytlockes. But euer the eleuen Kings and theyr host were alwayes in vnyng. Agynus us sage. Therde vnde King Ban and Bors had great meruaill consyderinge the great slaughter that there was, but at the last they were driven backe ouer a lytle ryuer. With that came Merlin vpon a great blacke horse and sayde to King Arthur. Ye haue never done, haue ye not done enough, of three score thousand ye haue left on lyue but fiftene thousand it is tyne for to save ho, for God is wrothe wyth you that you wyll never haue done, for vnder eleuen Kings at this tymen will not bee overthronen, but and if yee lary upon them any longer, all your fortune wyll turne, and theirs shall increase, and therefore withdrawe you to your lodgynge,

C 3

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

glinge, and ther e rest you as soone as you may and rewarde well your good knyghtes wylth gold and siluer, for they haue ryght well deserued it, for there may no ryches be too deere for them, for of so felwe men as ye haue, there were never men did more professe than they haue done this day, for ye haue this day matched with the best syghters of the worlde. That is trouth sayde King Ban and Bors. Also said Merlin, withdraw you where you lyst, for these thre yeres I dare vndertake they shall not hurt ne greue you, and by than ye shall here newe tynges. And than Merlin said to King Arthur, these eleauen Kinges haue more in hand than they are ware of for the Saracyns are landed in their countreis more than certeyn thousand that berne and sley, and haue layde seige at the castell wards brought and made great destruction, therefore dreade ye not these thre years. Also Sir, all the goods that ye haue gotten at this battaille, let it be searched, and when ye haue it in your handes, let it be giuen freely to these two Kinges that be here, Ban and Bors, that they may reward their knyghtes with all, and that shall cause straungers to be of a better wyll to doe you service at a neede. Also ye be able enough to reward your owne knyghtes of your owne goods when so euer it lyketh you. It is well sayde quod King Arthur, and as thou hast deuised so shall it be done. Whan it was deliuered to King Ban & King Bors, they gaue the goodes as freely to their knyghtes as it was giuen them.

Whan Merlin tooke his leaue of King Arthur and of the two Kinges for to goe see his master Bleise which dwelt in Northumberland, and so departed and came to his master which was passing glad of his comming and there he tolde him how King Arthur and the two Kinges had sped at the great battaille, and how it was ended, and tolde him the names of every Kinge and knyght of worship that was there. And so Bleise wrote the battaille word by worde as Merlin tolde him, how it began, and by whom, and in like wise howe it was ended, and who had the worst. All the batayles that were done in King Arthurs dayes Merlin caused Bleise his master to write them. Also he caused hym to wyte all the batayles that

and his Knights of the round Table.

every worthy knyght did of King Arthurs court. After this Merlin departed from his master and came to Kinge Arthur that was in the Castell of Bedegraine, that was one of the Castells that stood in the forrest of Sherwood, and Merlin was so disguised that King Arthur knewe him not, for he was all surredd in black Sheeps skynnes, and a great payre of bootes, and a bow and arrowes in a russet golvyn, and brought wild geese in his hand, and it was on the morrow after Candelmasse daye, but King Arthur knew him not. Syr sayde Merlin to King Arthur, will yee give mee a gift. Wherefore sayde the King Should I giue thee a gift thouchore. So sayde Merlin, yee were better to giue mee a gyft the which is not in your handes than to lise great riches. For here in the same place whers as the great battaille was, is great treasure hid in the earth. Who told thee so choyce sayd King Arthur? Merlin tolde me so saide he.

Than Vlfius and Brastias knewe him well enough, and smilid at him. Syr sayde these two knyghtes, it is Merlin that speakest so unto you. Than King Arthur was greatly abashed, and had miserie of Merlin, and so had King Ban and King Bors, and so they had great spost at him. So in the mean while there came a damoysell which was an Earles daughter, and hir fathers name was Sanam, and her name was Lyonors a passing faire damoysell, and so she came thyther for to doe homage, as other Lords did after the great bataile. And King Arthur set his loue greatly upon hir, and so did she vpon him, and the King had adoe with hir, and begate vpon hir a childe and his name was Borre, that was after a good knyght of the round table. Than there came word that King Ryence of North Wales made strong warre vpon King Leodegrance of Camelyarde. For the which thinge King Arthur was wrothe, for he loued him well and hated King Ryence, because he was alwayes agaynst him. So by the ordynance of the thre Kinges that were sent home to Benwycke, they all would depart for dreade of King Cladas, and Pharyiance, and Arcynes, and Gracians, and Lyonses Payarie, with the leaders of those that shold kepe the Kings lands.

The Historie of Prince Arthur

CHAP. XVI.

How King Arthur, King Ban and King Bors reschewed King Leodegrance, and of other incidents.

Then King Arthur and King Ban and King Bors departed with their fellowship about twentie thousand and came within six dayes into the countre of Camlyard, and there reschewed King Leodegrance, and leue there much people of King Ryence, unto the number of ten thousand of men and put him to flight. And than had these three Kings great chere of King Leodegrance, and thanked them of their great goodnes that they woulde reuenge him of his enemies. And there had King Arthur the first sight of Gueneuer, daughter unto King Leodegrance, and ever after he loued hir. And afterward they were wedded, as it shall be shewed here after. So brenely to make an ende, these two Kings tooke their leaue to go into their owne countre, for King Claudas did great destruction on both their landes. Than said King Arthur, I will goe with you. Nay sayde the two Kings, yee shall not at this tyme, for yee haue yet much to doe in these landes, therfore wee will depart, and with the great gods that we haue gotten in these landes by your gyfts we shall wage many god knyghts, and withstand the malycie of King Claudas, for by the grace of God if we haue need, we will send to you for succour. And if yee haue need send for vs, and we will not tarry by the faith of our bodies. It shall not neede said Merlin that the two Kings come againe in the way of warre, but I know well that the noble King Arthur may not be long from you, for vs twelve moneths be past ye shall haue great need of him. and than he shall reuenge you on your enemies, as ye haue reuenged him on his. For these eleauen Kings shall dye all in one day, by the great myght and prowesse of armes of two valiant knyghts as it shall be shewed hereafter, their names ben Balyn le sauage, and Balan his brother, which were mervaylous god knyghts as any be now living.

Nowe turne we unto the eleauen Kings which returned to a City that hyggt Sozhaule, which City was wythin King Ryence

and his Knights of the round Table.

Vryceland, and there they refreshed them as well as they myght, and made leches to search their wonder, and sorrowed greatly for the death of their people. With that there came a messenger and told them that there was comen into their lands people that were lawlesse as well as Sarassins for to thraland and haue brent and slayne all ths people that they may come by, without mercy and haue layd seige vnto the Castle of Mansborough. Alas saide the eleauen Kings here is sorow upon sorrow and if we had not warred against King Arthur as we had done, he would soone reuenge vs, and as for King Leodegrance, he loueth King Arthur better than vs. And as for King Ryence he hath ynochough to doe with King Leodegrance, for he hath layde seige vnto him. So they consented to keepe all the marches of Cornewayle, of Wales and of the North. So first they put King Idres in the City of Pauntes in Wraylayne with four thousand men of armes for to watch both the water and the land. Also they put in the City of Walindesam King Nentres of Garlot, with fours thousand knyghts, for to watch both the water and the land.

Also they had of other men of warre more than eight thousand, for to fortify all the fortresses in the marches of Cornewayle. Also they put moe knyghtes in all the marches of Wales and of Scotland, with many god men of armes. And so they kept them togither the space of thre yere, and ever alved them with mighty Kings, Dukes, Lords and gentleman. And to them fell King Ryence of North Wales, which was a mighty man of men, and also Nero that was a mighty man of good men also. And al this while they furnyshed e g arnyshed the of god me of armes & vytale, & of al manner of ordynaunce that belongeth to warre for to auenge them of the battayle of Bedegrayne, as it is rehered in the booke of aduenture, following.

CHAP. XVI.

How King Arthur rode to Carlyon, and of his dreame, and how he sawe the questing beast,

Then after that King Ban and King Bors were departed King Arthur rode unto Carlyon, and ther came to him

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

Lots wyfe of Orkney in maner of a messenger, but shee was sent thither to espie the court of King Arthur, and she came richly bescrene with her fourt sonnes, Gawayne, Gaherys, Agrawayne and Gareth with many other Knights and Ladies, and she was a passing sayre Ladie, wherfore the King cast great loue unto her and desired her to lye by her. So they were agred, and shee begate upon her Mordred, and he was his sister on the mothers side Igrayne. So there shee reuled her a moneth, and at the last shee departed. Whan on a tyme the King dremed a miraylous dreame, wherof he was right sore afraid. But all this tyme King Arthur knewe not that King Lots wife was his sister. This was King Arthurs dreame. Hime thought that there was comynge into this lande many gryffons and serpents, and hym thought that they drent and slew all the people in the land, and then hym thought that he fought with them, and that they bid him valing great voughage and wounded hym full sorde, but at the last hee slewe them all. Whan the King awoke, he was valing heauy and right pensiue of his dreame. And so for to put away al these thoughts hee made hym ready with many Knights to tyde on hunting. As soone as hee was in the forrest, the King saw a great hart afore him. This hart will I chace said King Arthur, and so he spured his horse and rode long after, and so by force off he was like to haue smitten the hart, where as the King had chaced the hart so long, that his horse had lost his breath & fell downe dead. Then a yeman fel the King another horse, the King salu the hart embusched and his horse dead, he set him downe by a fountaine, and there he fel in great thoughts and as he sat there alone, hym thought he heard a noise of sy mids to the number of thirtie. And with that the King saw comynng toward hym the strangest beast that euer he saw or heard tell of, so the beast went to the fountaine and dranke and the noyse was in the beasts belly like unto the quetyn of thirtie couple of hounds, but all the while that the beast dranke there was no noyse in the beasts belly, and therewith the beast departed with a great noyse, wherof the King had great maruaile, and so he was in great thought & therwith he fel on sleepe. Right so thereto came a

Knight

and his Knights of the round Table.

Night on foot to King Arthur and said Knight full of thought and sleepy, tel me if thou sawest a strangebeast passe this way. Such one saw I said King Arthur unto the Knight that is past two myles, what would you with that beast said King Arthur, for I haue followed that beast long tyme and haue killed my horse, so would God I had an other to follow my quest. Right so came one with the Kings horse and when the Knight saw the horse hee prayed the King to give him that horse, for I haue followed this quest these twelue monethes, and either I shallacheave him or bleede of the best blood of my body. King Pellinore that tyme followed the questing beast, and after his death Sir Palomides followed it.

C A P . X V I I I .

How King Pellinore tooke King Arthurs horse, and followed the questing beast, and how Merlin met with King Arthur.

Sir Knight said King Arthur leue that quest and suster me to haue it, and I will follow it other twelue moneths. Ah foole said the Knight to King Arthur, thy desire is in vaine, for it shall never beacheated but by me, or by my next kyne. Therewhich he stert to the Kings horse and mounted into the saddle, and said gramerce, this horse is mine. Well said King Arthur, thou maist take my horse by force, but and I might proue thee whether thou werst better on horseback or I, I would be content. Well said the Knight seeke me here when thou wilst, and here nigh this well thou shalt find me, and so passed forth on his way. When sat King Arthur in a great study, and bad his men fetch his horse as fast as euer they myght. Right so came Merlin like a child of fourteene yeres of age, and saluted the King, and asked hym why he was so pensiue and heauy, I may well be pensiue and heauy said the King, for here euen now I haue seene the most maruaileous sight that euer I saw. What knowe I well said Merlin as well as thy selfe, and of all thy thoughts, but thou art but a foole to take thought, for it will not amend thee. Also I know what thou art and also who was thy father, and also on whom thou werst begotten,

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

King Vcherpendragon was thy father, and begat thee on Igraine. That is false said King Arthur, how shouldest thou know it, for thou art not so old of yeres for to know my father. Yes said Merlin I know it better then you, or any man living. I will not believe thee said King Arthur, and was wroth with the child. So Merlin departed, and came againe in the likenesse of an old man of foure score yeres of age, wherof the King was glad for hee seemed to be a right wise man. Then said the old man, why are you so sad? I may wel beheavy said King Arthur for diuers thinges: also here is a child told me many things that me seemeth he shold not know for he was not of age for to know my father. Yes said that old man, the child told you the truth and more would hee haue told you and you would haue suffered him. But you haue done a thing late wherefore God is displeased with you, for you haue lyen by your sister, and in her you haue gotten a child that shall destroy you and all the Knights of your realme. What are you said King Arthur, that tell me these tidings? I am Merlin, and I was hee in the childs likenesse. Ah said King Arthur, ye are a maruaillous man, but I maruaile much of thy words, that I must die in battaile. Maruaile not said Merlin, for it is Gods will that your body be punished for your soule deedes. But I may well be sorry said Merlin, for I shall die a much shameful death as to be put into the earth all quicke and ye shall die a worshipfull death. As they thus talked came one with the Kings horses, and so the King mounted on his horse, and Merlin on another, and so rode to Carlion. And anon the King asked Ector and Vlfius how hee was begotten. And they told him that Vcherpendragon was his father, and Mucene Igraine his mother. Then King Arthur said unto Merlin, I will that my mother be sent for that I may speake with her, and if shee say so her selfe, then will I believe it. In all hast the Mucene was sent for, and shee came anon, and brought with her Morgan le Fay her daughter, that was as faire a lady as any might be. And the King welcomed Igraine in the best manner.

CHAP.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. XIX.

How Vlfius appeaches Queene Igrayne King Arthurs mother of treason. And how a Knight came and desired to haue the death of his master reuenged.

R ight so came Vlfius and said openly that the King and all that were there might heare. Pee are the fassest lady of the world, and the most traytresse vnto the Kings person. Beware Vlfius said King Arthur what thou sayst, for thou speakest a great word. I am well ware said Sir Vlfius what I speak, and heare is my gloue for to proue it vpon any man that saith the contrary that this Mucene Igraine is cause of all your damage, and of your great warre that yee haue had, for and shee would haue vttered in the life of King Vcherpendragon of the birth of you and how you were begotten, yee should never haue had halfe the mortall warres which ye haue had: for the most part of your great Lords, Barons and gentlemen of your realme kniw never whose sonne ye were, nor of whom you were begotten, and she that bare you of her body should haue made it knowne openly in excusing of her worship & yours, and in likewise to all the realme, wherefore I proue her false to God and you and to all your realme, and who will say the contrary, I will proue it vpon his body. Then spake Igraine and said I am a woman and may not fight, but rather then I shold be dishonoured, there would some good man take my quarell. More she said Merlin knoweth well and you Sir Vlfius how King Vcher came to me in the Castle of Tintagill, in the likenesse of my Lord that was dead threé hours before, and thereby gat a child that night vpon me. And after the thirtenth day King Vcher wedded me, and by his commandement when the child was borne, it was deliuered to Merlin, and nourished by him, and so I saw the child never after, nor wote not what is his name, for I never knew him yet. And then Sir Vlfius said vnto the Mucene. Merlin is more to blame then ye. I wote well said the Mucene that I bare a child by my Lord King Vcher, but I wote not where he is become. Then Merlin tooke

The Historie of Prince Arthur

the King by the hand saying. This is your Mother. And therewith Sir Ector bare witnesse how he nourished him by King Uthers commandement. And therewith King Arthur tooke his mother Queen Igraine in both his armes and killed her, and either wept upon other. And then the King let make a feast which lasted eight dayes. Then on a day there came into the Court a squire on horsebacke, leading a Knight before him wounded to the death, & told him there was a knight in the forest that had reared up a pavilion by a well side, and hath slaine my master a good Knight, and his name was Miles, wherefore I beseech you that my master may be buried and that some good Knight may revenge my masters death. Then was in the Court great noise of the Knights death, and every man said his advise. Then came Griflet that was but a squire, and he was but young of the age of King Arthur, so he besought the King for all his service that he had done, to give him the order of Knighthood.

CHAP. XX.

How Griflet was made Knight, and how he jested with a Knight.

Thou art full young and tender of age said King Arthur for to take so high an order upon thee. Sir said Griflet I beseech you to make me a Knight. Sir said Merlin, it were pittie to lese Griflet, for he will be a passing good man when he commeth to age, abiding with you the terme of his life, and if he aduenture his body with yonder Knight at the fountaine, he shall bee in great perill if euer he come againe, for he is one of the best Knights of the world & the strongest man of armes. Well said King Arthur. So at the desire of Griflet, the King made him Knight.

Now said King Arthur to Sir Griflet sithen that I haue made thee Knight thou must graunt me a gift. What ye will my Lord said Sir Griflet. Thou shalt promise me by the faith of thy body, that whan thou hast jested with the Knight at the fountaine, whether it fall that ye be on foot or on horsebacke, that in the same manner ye shall come againe unto mee with

out any question or making any more debate. I will promyse you said Griflet as ye desyre. Than Sir Griflet tooke his horse in great hast, and dressed his shield, and tooke a great spere in his hand, and so he rode a great gallop till he came to the fountaine, and therby he saw a rich pavillion and thereby vnder a cloth stod a fayre horse well saddled, and bridleed, and on a tree a shielde of divers colours, and a great spere. Than Sir Griflet smote vpon the shielde with the end of his spere, that the shielde fell downe to the ground. With that came the Knight out of the pavillion, and said. Fayre Knight why smote ye downe my shielde? For I will iust with you said Sir Griflet. It were better ye did not, said the Knight, for ye are but young and late made Knight, and your might is nothing to mine. As for that said Sir Griflet, I will iust with you. That is mee both said the Knight but syth I must needs I will dresse me thereto, but of whence be ye said the Knight? Sir I am of King Arthurs court. So they ran together that Sir Griflets spere all to shewered, and therwithall he smot Sir Griflet through the shielde and the left side, and brake his spere, that the tronchon stakkis in his body, that horse and Knight fell downe.

CHAP. XXI.

How twelve Knights came from Rome and asked truage of this land of King Arthur, and how King Arthur fought with a Knight.

Vhen the Knight salwe him lye so on the ground, he alighted and was passing heauy, for he wend he had slaine him, and than he unlaced his helme and gaue him wind, and so with the tronchon he set him vpon his horse and be tooke him to god, and said he had a mighty heart, and if he might live he would prove a passing good Knight. And so Sir Griflet rode to the court, where as great mone was made for him. But through god lices he was healed, and his life sauied. Right so came in the court twenty Knights, & were aged men, & they came from the Emperour of Rome, and alked of King Arthur truage for this realme, or els the Emperour would destroy him and

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R.

mid his land. Then said King Arthur, ye are messengers, therfore may ye say what ye will, or els ye should die therfore. But this is mine answere, I owe the Emperour no truage, nor none will I send him, but vpon a fayre field I shall giue him my truage, that shall be with a sharpe spere, or els with a sharpe swerd, and that shall be within these few dayes by my fathers soule. And therwith the messengers departed passingly wroth and King Arthur was as wroth as they, for in an euill time came they then, for the King was passing wroth for the hurt of Sir Grifter. And by and by he commaunded a preuy eran of his chamber, that so it be day his best horse and armour with al that belonged to his person, that it be without the Cittie or to morrow day. Right so in the morning afore day he mette with his man and his horse, and so mounted vp and dressed his shield, and tooke his spere and hadde his chamberlayne fary there till he came againe. And so king Arthur rode but a soft pace till it was day, and then was he ware of three chorles which chased Merlin, and would haue slaine him. Then King Arthur rode unto them a good pace and cried to them, flee chorles. Then were they afraide whan they saw a Knight & fled away. O Merlin said King Arthur, haere haddest thou bene slaine for all thy craft had I not bene. Nay said Merlin not so for I could saue my selfe if I would, and thou art more neare thy death then I am, for thou goest toward thy death, and God be not thy friend. So as they went thus talking they came to the fountaine, and the rich pavillion by it. Then King Arthur was ware where a Knight late all armed in a chayre. Sir Knight said King Arthur, for what cause abidest thou haere, that thers may no knyght ryde this way but if he do iust with thee, said the King, I reade the leue that custome said King Arthur. This custome said the Knight haue I vsed and will vse maugre who saith nay, & who is grieved with my custome, let him amende it that will. I will amend it said King Arthur And I shall defend it said the Knight. Anone he tooke his horse and dressed his shield and tooke a spere, and they met so hard either on others shield that they all to shuered their speres. Therewith King Arthur drew his swerde. Nay not so said the Knight,

and his Knights of the round Table.

Knight, it is fayrer that we twayne ren moze together with sharpe speres. I will well said King Arthur and I had any mo speres, I haue speres ymough said the Knight. So there came a squire and brought two good speres and King Arthur took one and he another, so they spurred their horses and caine together with al their might, that either brake their speres in their hands. Then King Arthur set hand to his swerd. Nay said the Knight, ye shall do better, ye are a passing god iuster as euer I met withal, for the loun of the high order of Knight, wol let vs iust it once again. I assent me said King Arthur. Anon there were brought two good speres and every Knight gate aspere, and therwith they ran together, that King Arthurs spere all so shuered. But the Knight hit him so hard in the middes of the shield, that horse and man fell to the earth wherwith King Arthur was sore angred, and drew out his swerd and said. I will assay thet Sir Knight on foot, for I haue lost the honour on horsebacke. I will bee on horsebacke said the Knight.

Then was King Arthur wroth and dressed his shield toward him with his swerde dravien. Whan the Knight sawe that he alighted for him, he thought it was no worshippe to haue a Knight at such a vauntage, he to be on horsebacke, and that other on foot, and so alight and dreld him to King Arthur, and ther began a strong battaille with many great strokis & so helved with their swerdes, that the cantels flew in the fields, and much blood they bled both, so that all the place where they fought was all bloody, and thus they fought long, and rested them, and therwith went to battaille agayne and so hurtled together like two wilde bores, that either of them fell to the earth. So at the last they smote together that both their swerdes mett enen together. But the swerde of the Knight smote King Arthurs swerde in two pieces, wherfore he was heauy. Then said the Knight to the King, thou art in my daunger whether me lyk to saue thee or slay thee, and but thou yeld thee as overcome and recreaunt, thou shalt dye. As for death said King Arthur welcome be it when it commeth, but as to yeld me to thet as recreaunt, I had leuer die than to be so shamed. And therwith

The Histories of Prince Arthur.

therwithall the King leapt unto Pellynore and tooke him by the middell and threw him downe and rased off his helme whan the knight felt that, he was a dread for he was a passing big man of might and anone he brought King Arthur under him and rased off his helme, and woulde haue smitten off his head.

CHAP. LXII.

How Merlin saved King Arthur's life, and shew an enchantment vpon King Pellinore and made him to fall on sleepe.

Therewithal came Merlin and said, Knight hold thy hand, for and thou sayest that knight thou hastt this realme in the greatest damage that dier realme has in, for this knight is a man of more worship then thid worshiper. Whiche won he said the knight. It is King Arthur. Then wold he haue taue him for dread of his wrath, and heaued up his sword, and therwith Merlin cast an enchantment on the knight that he fell to the earth in a great sleepe. Then Merlin tooke vp King Arthur and rode sooth vpon the knightes horse. And said King Arthur, what hast thou done. Merlin haile thou haile this good knight by thy cristes, there leued not so worshippfull a knight as hee was, I had leuer than the King of my land a yeare that he were in lufe. Care ye not said Merlin, for he is wholer then ye, for he is but on sleep, and will awake within thre houres. I told you said Merlin, what a knight he was, hee haue beeene knave had I not beene. Also therbe surely not a better knight then he is one, and he shall doe you her easter right good service and his name is Pellinore, and he shal haue two sorrows that shal be passing good men, and stak one they shal haue no fellowship of prowesse and of good living, the one shall be named Excalibur of tell tales, and the other Lamrocke of tell tales, and they shal tell you the name of your owne begotten sonne vpon your barge, that shal be the destruction of all this realme.

CHAP.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. LXIII.

Now King Arthur by the meanes of Merlin, gat his sword of Excalibur of the lady of the lake.

Right so the King and he departed and went vnto an hermitage wher as was a good man and a great leache. So the hermit searched all his woundes and gaue good salues, and the King was there thre dayes, and then were his woundes wel amended that he myght ride and goe. And so Merlin and he departed, and as they rode King Arthur said I haue no sword. No force said Merlin, here by is a sword that shall be yours and I may. So they rode till they came to a lake, which was a faire water and abroade and in the middes of the lake King Arthur was ware of an arme clothed in white samite that held a faire sword in the hand. To said Merlin to the King, vnder is the sword that I haule of. With that they saw a damosell going vp on the lake. What damosell is that said the King. That is the lady of the lake said Merlin, and within that lake is a rich and therin to vs faire a place as any is on earth, and richly be-seeued, and this damosell wyl come to ybu anone, and then speake farrer to her that she wyl give you that sword. Therewithal came the damosell to King Arthur and saluted hym, and he her againe, damosel said the King, what sword is that which the arme hold eth vnder aboue the water I woulde it were mine for I haue no sword. Sir knyght lady the damosell of the lake that sword is mine, and if ye wyl give me a knift when I gafe it you, yu shal haue it. By my faith said King Arthur I wyl give you any gift that you wyl ake or desire. Then said the damosell, goe ye into yonder barge and rowe your selfe vnto the sword, and take it and the scabbard with yow and I wyl ake my gift when I see my knift. So King Arthur and Merlin alighted, tyed their horses to two trees, and so they went into the barge. And when they came to the sword that the hand held, King Arthur tooke it vp by the handles and tooke it with hym. And the arme and the hand went vnder the water, and so came to the land and rode sooth. Then King Arthur saw a rich pavillion, what signifieth

The Historie of Prince A & T H V C

yonder paunilion. That is the Knights paunilion that yee fought with last Sir Pellinore, but hee is out, for he is not there, hee hath had a doe with a knight of yours that hight Egglame and they haue foughten together a great while but at the last Egglame fled, and else he had biene dead, and hath chased him to Carlion, and welshall anone meete with him in the high way. It is well said (quoth King Arthur) now haue I a sword, and now will I wage battaile with hym and be auenged on hym. Sir ye shall not doe so said Merlin, for the Knight is weary of fighting and chaceing, so that ye shall haue no worship to haue a doe with hym, also he wil not lightly be matched of one knight living, and therefore my counsaile is that ye let hym passe, for he shall doe you good service in short time, and his sonnes after his dayes. Also ye shall see that day in short space, that ye shall be right glad to giue hym your sister to wife. When I see hym said King Arthur I will doe as ye aduise me. Then King Arthur looked vpon the sword, and liked it passing well, whether likest you better said Merlin, the sword or the scabbard? He likest better the sword said King Arthur. Ye are more bwise said Merlin, for the scabbard is worth ten of the sword, for while ye haue the scabbard vpon you ye shall lese no blood, be ye never so sore wounded, therfore keepe well the scabbard alway with you. So they rode on to Carlion, and by the way they met with Sir Pellinore. But Merlin had done such a craft that Pellinore saw not Arthur, and so he passed by without any words. I maruaile said the King that the Knight would not speake. Sir said Merlin, he saw you not, for and he had lese you he had not lightly departed. So they came vnto Carlion whereof the Knights were passing glad and when they heard of his aduentures, they maruailed that he would jeopard his person so alone. But all men of worship said it was mervy to be vnder such a chescetaine that would put his person in aduenture as other poore Knights did.

C H A P.

and his Knights of the round Table.

C H A P. XXVIII.

How ridings came to King Arthur that King Ryence had overcome eleauen Kings and how he desired King Arthurs beard to pursel his mantell.

The meane while came a messenger hastely from King Ryence of Northwales, and he was King of all Ireland, and of many Iles and this was his message, greeting wel King Arthur in this maner wise, saying that King Reyence had disconfited and overcomen eleauen Kings, and eueriche of them did hym homage, and that was this, they gaue hym their beards cleane clayne of as much as there was, wherefore the messenger came for King Arthurs beard, for King Rience had purfeled a mantell with Kings beards, and there lacked for one place of the mantell, wherefore he sent for his beard or else he would enter into his lands and brenn and slay, and never leue till he haue thy head and thy beard. Well said King Arthur, thou hast said thy message which is the most vilainous and lewdest message that euer man heard sent to a King. Also thou mayest see my beard full young yet for to make a pursell of, but tell thou the King this, I owe him none homage, ne none of mine eldes, but or it belong he shal doe to me homage on both his knees, or else he shal lese his head by the faith of my body, for this is the most shamefulest message that euer I heard speak of, I see well the King met never yet with a worshipful man, but tell him I will haue his head without he doe homage vnto me. Then the messenger departed. Now is there any heere said King Arthur that knoweth King Ryence. Then answered a Knight that hight Naram. Sir I know him well, hee is a passing good man of his body as few biene living and a passing proude man, and, Sir, doubt yee not he wil make warr on you with a mighty puissance. Well said King Arthur to the knight, I shall ordayne for him, and that shall he finde.

C H A P.

63

The Historie of Prince Arthur

CHAP. XXV.

How all the children were sent for, that were borne vpon May day, and how Mordred was saued.

Then King Arthur let send for all the children that were borne on May day, begosten of Lords and borne of Ladies. For Merlin told King Arthur that he that shold destroy him shold be borne on May day, wherefore he sent for them al upon paine of death. And so there were found many Lords sons and all were sent unto the King, and so was Mordred sent by King Lors wife, and all were put in a shipp to the sea, and some were foyre weekes olde and some less. And so by fortune the shipp droue unto a Castle and was al to riven, and destroied the most part save that Mordred was cast vp, and a good man found him, and nourished him til he was fourteene yeres old, and then he brought him to the Court, as it is rehearsed afterward toward the end of the death of King Arthur. So many Lords and Barons of this realme were sore displeased, because that their children wer so lost, and many put it on the wit of Merlin more then on King Arthur. So what for dread, and what for loue they held their peace. But when the messenger came to King Ryence, then was he wod out of measure for anger, and purueied him for a great hoast; as it is rehersed afterward in the booke of Balin le saunge that followeth next after, and how by aduenture Balin gat the sword.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of a damosel which came gyrd with a sword for to finde a man of such vertue to draw it out of the scabbard.

After the death of King Vcher pendragon reigneþ King Arthur his sonnes, which had great warre in his dayes for to get all England into his hands, for there were many Kings at that time within the realme of England, in Wales, in Scotland, and in Cornewayle. So it besel vpon a time when King Arthur was at Logoon, there came a knight that brought

and his Knights of the round Table.

The King tyngis how that King Ryence of Northwales had reared a great number of people, and were entred into the land and haent and slew the Kings true liege people. If that be trus said King Arthur, it were great shame unto mine estate, but that he were mightily withstanden. It is troth said the Knight, for I saw the hoast my selfe. Then King Arthur let make a cri, that all the Lords, Knights, and gentlemen of armes shuld draw vnto a Castle that was called in those dayes Camelot, and there the King would let make a counsaile generall, and a great Justes. So when the King was comen thither with all his baronage, and lodged as them seemed best, there came a damosell which was sent on message from the great Lady Lyle of Gloucoston. And when she came before King Arthur she told him from whom she came, and howshe was sent on message vnto him for these causes, and she let her mantle fall that was richly fured, and then was she girded with a noble sword, wherof the King had great maruaile and said. Damosell for what cause art ye gyrd with that sword it besemeth you not. Now shall I tell you said the damosell. This sword that I am gird withall doth me great sorrow and encumberance, for I may not be deliuered of this sword, but by a good knight, and he must be a passing good man of his hands and of his deedes, and without vieng or trechery: If I may finde such a Knight that hath all these vertues, he may draw out this sword of the scabbard. For I haue beeþ at King Ryence, for it was told that there were passing good Knights, and he and al his Knights haue assayed it, and none can speede.

This is a great maruaile said King Arthur, and it be sothe, I will my selfe assay to draw out the sword, not presuming vpon my selfe that I am the best Knight, but that I will beginne to draw at your sword, in giuing exâple to al the Barons, that they shall assay every one after other when I haue assayed. Then King Arthur took the sword by the scabbard and by the girdel and pulled at it egerly but the sword would not out. Sir said the damosell, yee neede not to pull halfe so hard, for he that shal pul it out, shal doe it with little might. Ye say well said King Arthur, now assay ye, all my Barons, but beware ye be not de-
led

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R.

led with shame, trechery ne guile, then it will not availe said the damosell, for he must be a cleane knight without villany, and of gentell streame of fater side and mother side. Most of all the Barons of the round table that were there at that time assayed all by rowe, but none might spedde, wherefore the damosell made great sorow out of measure and said. Alas I wend in this Court had beene the best Knights without trechery or treason. By my faith said King Arthur heare are good Knights as I deeme any biene in the world, but their grace is not to helpe you, wherefore I am greatly displeased.

C H A P . X X V I I .

How Balin orayed like a poore man pulled out the sword, which afterward was cause of his death.

I t happened so at that time that there was a poore Knight with King Arthur, that had beene prisoner with him halfe a yere and more for slaying of a Knight, which was sent to King Arthur. This Knight was named Balin le Savage, and by good meanes of the Barons hee was deliuered out of prison for hee was a good man named of his body, and hee was borne in Porthumberland. And so he went priuily into the Court, and saw this aduenture whereof his heart raysed, and would as say it as other Knights did, but for because he was poore and poorely arrayed, he put hym not farr in presse. But in his heart he was fully assured to doe as well (if his grace happened hym) as any Knight that was there. And as that damosell tooke her leue of King Arthur and al the Barons, this Knight Balin calid unto her and said, damosell, I pray you of your courtesie to suffer me as well to assay as these Lords though I be poorely cloathed, in mine heart me seemeth I am fully assured as some of these other Lords, and me seemeth in my heart to spedde right well. The damosell beheld the poore Knight and saw he was a likely man, but because of his poore array she thought he shoulde be of no worshippe without vilany or trechery. And then she said to the Knight Balin. Sir it is no neede to put me to any moxe paine or labour, soz it besemeth not you to spedde, there

and his Knights of the round Table.

as other haue failed. Ah faire damosell said Balin, worthy-
wesse and good faches and good deedes are not all onely in rayment, but manhood and worship is hid within mans person, and many a worshipfull Knight is not knownen unto all people, and therefore worship and hardinesse is not in rayment and clothing. By God said the damosell ye say troth, therefore ye shall assay to doe what ye may. Then Balin tooke the sword by the girdell and scabbard arid drew it out easilly and when hee looked vpon the sword, it pleased hym much. Then had the King and all the Barons great maruaile that Balin had done that aduenture, and many Knights had great spike at Balin. Truly said the damosell, this is a passing good Knight, and the best man that euer I found and most of worship without treason, trechery, or villany, and in my ingruiaces shall he atcheue. Now gentle and courteous Knight said the damosell give mee the sword againe. Nay said Balin, for this sword will I keepe but it be taken from me by force. Well said the damosell, yee are not wise so keepe the sword from me, for ye shall sley with the sword, the best friend that ye haue, and the man that ye most loue in this world, and the sword shall be your destruction. I shall take the aduenture said Balin that God will ordaine to me, but the sword ye shall not haue at this time by the fauht of my body.

We shall repent it within a short tyme said the damosell, for I would haue the sword more for your availe then for mine, for I am passing heauy for your sake, for ye will not beleue that the sword shal be your destruction, and that is as great pittie as euer I knew. With that the damosell departed, making the greatest sorow that might be. Anon after Balin sent for his horse and his armour and so would depart fro the Court and tooke his leue of King Arthur. Nay said the King, I suppose ye will not depart so lightly fro this fellowship. I beleue yee are displeased that I haue shewed you unkindenesse, blame me the less for I was misinformed against you, but I wend you had not beene such a knight as ye are of worship and prowess, and if ye will abide in this Court with my good Knights. I shall so auantice you that ye shal be well pleased. God thanke

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

your highnesse said Balin, for your bonnie and highnesse may no man praise halfe to the value, but as now at this tyme I must needes depart, beseeching you alway of your good grace. Truly said King Arthur, I am right wroth for your departing, I beseech you faire Knight that ye wil not tarry long, and ye shall be right welcome to me and to all my Barons, and I shall amend al that is amisse and that I haue done against you. God thanke your Lordship said Balin, and therewith made him ready to depart. Then the most part of the Knights of the round table said that Balin did not this aduenture all onely by might but by witcherast.

CHAP. XXXVII.

How the Ladie of the Lake demanded the Knights head that had wonne the sword, or the maidens head.

The meane while that this Knight was making him ready to depart there came into the Court a Lady which hight the Ladie of the Lake, and she came on horsebacke richly besene, and saluted King Arthur and there she asked him a gift that he had promised her when she gave him the sword.

That is sooth said King Arthur, a gift I promised you, but I haue forgotten the name of the sword which ye gaue me. The name of it said the Lady is Excalibur, that is as much to say as cutte-steels. So say weill said King Arthur, aske what ye will, and ye shall haue it, if it lye in my power to give it. Then said the Ladie of the Lake, I aske the head of the Knight that hath wonne the sword, or else the damosels head that brought it and though I have both their heads I force not, for he slew my brother a full good Knight and a true, & that gentlewoman was causer of my fathers death. Truly said King Arthur, I may not graunt you neither of their heades with my worshipe therefore aske what yo will else and I shall fulfill your desire. I will aske none other thing of you said the Lady. When Balin was redy to depart he saw the Ladie of the Lake there, by whose meanes was slaine his owne mother, and he had sought her thre yeeres. And when it was told him that she demanded

and his Knights of the round Table.

his head of King Arthur, he went strait to her and said. Cull be ye found ye would haue my head, and therefore ye shall loose yours, and with his sword lightly he smote of her head, in the presence of King Arthur. Alas for shame said the King why haue you done so, you haue shamed me and all my Court, for this was a Lady that I was much beholder unto, and hether she carrie under my safe cordwites, I shall never forgiue you that trespass. O y Lord said Balin me forthinketh much of your displeasure, for this Lady was the untruest Lady living, and by her enchantement and witcherast she hath bereft the destroy er of many good Knights, and she was causer that my brother was bereft through her falsehood and treachery. Wherefore so euer ye had sayd King Arthur, ye should haue forborne her in my presence, therefore thinkie not the contrary ye shal repent it, for such another despite had I never in my Court abore, therfore withdraw you out of my Court in all the haste ye may. Then Balin tooke vp the head of the Lady and bare it with him to his hollry, and there he met with his squire that was sorry he had displeased King Arthur. And so they rode soorth out of the towne. Now said Balin we must haere depart, take you this head and bare it to my friends, and tell them how I haue sped and tel my frinds in Northumberland that my most foe is dead, also tell them how I am out of prison, and also what aduenture did befall me at the getting of this sword. Alas said the squire ye are greatly to blamie for to displease King Arthur. As so that said Balin I will haue me in all the haste I may to meete with Rience, and destroy him, or else to die therfore, and if it may happen me to winne him, then will King Arthur be my good and gracious Lord. Where shall I meete with you said the squire. In King Arthurs Court said Balin. So his squire and he departed at that tyme. Then King Arthur and all the Court made great dole, and had great shame of the death of the Ladie of the Lake. Then the King full richly buried her.

CHAP.

The Historie of Prince Ar thur.

CHAP. XXIX.

How Merlin told the aduenture of the damosell.

AT that time there was in King Arthur's Court a Knight that was the King's sonne of Ireland, and his name was Balin, and he was a prude Knight, and hee counted himselfe one of the best Knights of the Court, and he had great spite at Balin for the atcheating of the sword that any shold be accounted of more prowesse then he was, and he asked King Arthur if he wold give him leue to ride after Balin and to revenge the despite that he hath done. Doe your best said King Arthur, for I am right wroth with Balin, I woud hee were quite of the despite that he hath done to me and to my Court. Then this Lanceor went to his hostrie to make him redy. In the meane while came Merlin to King Arthur's Court, and there it was told him of the aduenture of the sword, and of the Lady of the Lake. Now shall I say to you Merlin, this damosell that here standeth that brought the sword vnto your Court, I shal tel you the cause of her comming, she is the falsest damosel that liueth. Say not so said they, she hath a brother a passing good Knight of prowesse and a full true man, and this damosell loued an other that held her to paramour, and this good Knight her brother met with the Knight that held her to paramour, and slew him by force of his hands. When this false damosell understood this, she went to the Lady Lile of Auelyon, and besought her of helpe to be auenged on her brother.

CHAP. XXX.

How Balin was pursued by Sir Lanceor a Knight of Ireland, and how Balin slew him.

AND sa this Lady Lile of Auelion tooke her this sword which she brought with her, and told that there shold no man draw it out of the scabbard but if he were one of the best Knights of this realme, and he shold be hardy and ful of prowesse, and with that sword he shold slay her brother. This was

the

and his Knights of the round Table.

the cause that the damosell came into this Court. I know it as well as ye doe said Merlin, would to God she had never come into this Court, for she came never in fellowship of worshipe to doe good, but alway great harme, and that Knight which hathacheued the sword, shal be destroyed by that sword, wherfore it shall be great domage, for there is not living a Knight of more prowesse then he is, and he shal doe unto you my Lord King Arthur great honsur and kinvenelle, and great pittie it is for he shal not endure but a while, and as for his strength and hardynesse I know not his match living. So the Knight of Ireland armed him at all points, and dressed his sheld on his shouldeir and mounted vp on horsebacke and tooke his speare in his hand & rode after as fast as his horse could run, and within a little space on a mountaine he had a sight of Balin, and with a londe voice he cried to him and said, Abide Knight, for ye shall abide whether ye will or will not, and the sheld that is to soze you shall not helpe you.

When Balin heard that noyse, he turned his horse stersly and said. Faire Knight what will you with me, will yee iust with me? Yea said the Irish Knight, therefore am I come after you. Heraduenture said Balin, it had boene better to haue holden you at home, for many a manweneth to put his enemy to a rebuke, and often it falleth to himselfe. Of what Court be ye sent fro said Balin. I am come fro the Court of King Arthur said the Knight of Ireland, that am come hither for to revenge the despite that ye haue done this day to King Arthur and to his Court.

Well said Balin, I see well I must haue adoe with you, which me sozethinketh for to greue King Arthur or any of his Knights, and your quarell is full simple to me said Balin, for the Lady that is dead did great domage, and else I would haue boene as loth as any Knight that liueth for to slay a Lady. Pak you ready said the Knight Lanceor, and dresse you to me, for one of vs shall abide in the field. Then they tooke their speares in all the haste they myght, and came together as fast as their horses myght drue, and the Kinges sonne of Ireland smote Balin upon his sheld, that his speare went all to shivers. And Balin

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

Iin smot him with such a myght, that it went through his shield
and perished the halberde, and so peareed through his body
and the horse cruppe, and Balin alone turned his horse sterly,
and drew out his swerd and wist not that he had slaine him,
and then he saw him lye as a dead corps.

C H A P . X X X I .

How a damosell which was in loue with Lanceor slew her selfe
for his loue, and how Balin met with his brother Balan.

Then he looked by him and was ware of a damosell that
came riding as fast as her horse myght gallop vpon a fair
palfray. And when she espied that Sir Lanceor was slaine
then she made sorrow out of measure and said. O Balin two bo-
dyes hast thou layne and one heart and two hearts in one bo-
dy, and two soules thou hast lost. And therewith she tooke the
swerd from her loue that lay dead, and as she tooke it shee fell
to the ground, in a swoone and when she arose she made great
dole out of measure, which sorrow greued Balin passing sore,
and went to her for to haue taken the swerd out of her hands,
but she held it so fast, that in no wise he myght take the swerd
out of her hands, but if he shold haue hurt her, and sodainly she
set the poniell of the swerd to the grounde and runne her selfe
through the body. And when Balin saw her dead, he was pas-
sing heavy in his heart and ashamed that so faire a damosell
had destroyed her selfe for the great loue she had unto Sir Lan-
ceor. Alas said Balin, me repenteþ sore the death of this knight
for the loue of this damosell, for there was much true loue be-
twene them both, and for sorrow myght no longer behold them,
but turned his horse and lokked toward a forrest, and there he
espyed the armes of his brother Balan. And when they were
met, they put off their helmes and killed together, and wept
for ioy and pittie. Then said Balan, I wens little to haue met
with you at this sodaine aduenture, I am right glad of your de-
livernace out of your dolorous prisching, for a man told me in
the Castle of fourre stonnes that ye were deliciered, and that man
had slaine you in King Arthurs Court, and therefore I cam
hither

and his Knights of the round Table.

Hither into this country, for here I supposed to finde you. And
anone Balin told vnto his brother of all his aduentures of the
swerd and of the death of the Lady of the Lake, and how King
Arthur was displeased with him, wherefore he sent this knight
after me that lieth here dead, and the death of this damosell
grieveth me ful sore. So doth it me said Balan but ye must take
the aduenture that God will ordaine vnto you. Truly said Ba-
lin; I am right heauy of minde that my Lord King Arthur is
displeased with me, for he is the most worshipfulest knight that
reigneth now on the earth, and his loue I will get or else I
will put my life in aduenture, for King Ryence of Northwales
lieth at a syege at the Castle Terrabill, and thither will wee
drawin al haste, to proue our worship and prouesse vpon him.
I will well said Balan that we doe so, and we will helpe each
other as brethren ought to doe.

C H A P . X X X I I .

How a dwarse reproud Balin for the death of Lanceor, and
how King Marke of Cornewayle found them, and made a
tombe ouer them.

Brother said Balin, let vs goe hence and well bee we met.
The meane while as they talked there came a dwarse
from the Citie of Camelot on horsebacke as fast as hee myght
and found the dead bodies, wherefore he made great dole, and
drew his haire for sorrow and said which of you Knights hath
done this dede? Therby askest thou it said Balin. For I would
wite said the dwarse. It was I said Balin that slew this knight
in my defence, for hither came he to chace me, and either I
must slay him or he me, and this damosell slew her selfe for his
loue, which me sore repenteþ, and for her sake I shall owe all
women the better loue and fauour. Alas said the dwarse, thou
hast done great damage vnto thy selfe, for this knight that is
here dead was one of the most valiantest men that lived and
trust thou well Balin that the kinne of this knight will chace
thee through the world till they haue slaine thee. To socht
said Balin, I feare it not greatly, but I am right heauy

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

I haue displeased my soueraigne Lord King Arthur for the death of this knight. So, as they talked together there came a King of Cornelwaile riding by them which was named King Marke, and when he saw these two bodies dead and understood how they were dead by one of the two knights aboue said, then made King Marke great sorrow for the true loue that was betwene them, and said. I wil not depart from hence til I haue on this earth made a tombe. And there he pight his pavilions, and sought through all the countrey to finde a tombe. And in a Church they found one was rich and faire, and then the King let put them both in the earth, and put the tombe on them, and wrote both their names on the tombe. Here lieth Lancelot the Kings sonne of Ireland that at his owne request was slayne by the hands of Balin, and how his Lady Colombe and paramour slew her selfe with her louess sword for dole and sorow.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How Merlin prophesied that two of the best Knights of the world should fight there, which were Sir Lancelot and Sir Tristam.

The meane while as this was in doeing, came Merlin unto King Marke, seeing all his doing said. Here in this place shall be the greatest battaille betwene two Knights that euer was or euer shall bee, and the truest louers, and yet none of them shall sley other, and there Merlin wrote their names upon the tombe with letters of gold that shold fight in that place, whose names were Lancelot du lake and Tristram de liones. Thou art a maruaillous man said King Marke unto Merlin, that speakest of such maruailes, thou art a boistrous fellow and an unlikely to tell of such deedes, what is thy name said King Marke. at this time said Merlin I will not tell, but at that time when Sir Tristram shal be taken with his soueraigne Lady, then ye shall knowe and heare my name, and at that time ye shall heare tydings that shall not please you. Then said Merlin to Balin, thou hast done thy selfe great hurt because thou did not sauе this Lady that slew her selfe, that might haue saued her if thou

and his Knights of the round Table.

shau had would. By the faith of my body said Balin, I could not nor might not sauе her, for she slew her selfe sodainely. O ge reuente said Merlin because of the death of that Lady, thou shalt strike a stroke the most dolorous that euer man stroke, except the stroke of our Lord, for thou shalt hurt the truell Knight and the man of the most worship that now liueth and through that stroke thre kingdomes shall be in great pouertie, miserie and swchednielle twelue yeeres and the Knight shall not be whole of that wound in many yeeres. And then Merlin tolde his leue of Balin. When said Balin, if I wille that it were sooth that ye say, I shold doe such a perilous dede as that I wold slay my selfe to make thee a lyer. And therewith anon Merlin sodainly banished away. Then Balin and his brother tolde their leue of King Marke.

First said the King tolle me your name. Sir said Balan, ye may see he beareth two swords thereby ye may call him the Knight with the two swords. And so departed King Marke and rode to Camelot to King Arthur, and Balin and his brother took the way to King Rience, and as they rode together they met with Merlin disguised, but they knew him not. Whether ride to tell thee, but what is thy name said the two Knights for said Merlin I will not tell thee. It is full evill seyn said the two Knights, that thou art a true man when thou wille not tell thy name. As for that said Merlin, be it as it may, but I can tel you wherefore ye ride this way, so to meete King Rience, but if wille not auiale you without you haue my counsaile. Ah said Balin, ye are Merlin, we wil be ruled by your counsaile. Come on knightly, for ye shall haue great neede. As for that said Balin, dead ye not, we will doe what we may.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How Balin and his brother by the counsaile of Merlin tooke King Rience and brought him vnto King Arthur.

Then Merlin lodged them in a wood amongst leaues beside the high way, and took off the bridles of their horses, and put

The Historie of Prince Arthrur.

put them to grasse, and laid them downe to rest them till it was nigh midnight. then Merlin bad them arise and make them ready, for the King was nigh them that was stolen away from his host with thys score horses of his best Knights and twenty of them rode tofore to warn the Lady de Vause that the King was comming for that night King Rience should haue layen with her. Which is the King said Balin. Abide said Merlin, here in a straight way ye shal mette with him. And therwith he shewed Balin and his brother where he rode. Anone Balin and his brother met with the King, and smote him downe, and wounded him fierly, and laid him to the ground, and ther they slew on the right hand and on the left, and slew moe then fortie of his men, and the remenant fled. Then went they againe to King Rience, and would haue slaine him, if he had not yielded him to their grace. Then said the King againe. Knights full of prowesse slay me not for by my life ye may winne and by my death yee shall winne nothing. Then said these two Knights ye say sooth and troth. And so laid him on an horse litter. Therewith that Merlin was banished came to King Arthur afore hand, & told him how his most enemy was taken and disconfited. By whom said King Arthur. By two Knights said Merlin that would please your Lordship, and to morrow ye shall know what they be. Anone after came the Knight with the two swords and Balan his brother, and brought with them King Rience, and ther delivered him to the porters and charged them with him, and so they two returned againe in the springing of the day. King Arthur came to King Rience and said. Sir King, you are welcom, by what wondrye come ye hither. Sir said King Rience, I came hither by an hard aduenture. Yelio when you said, King Arthur. Sir said Rience the Knight with the two swords and his brother which are two maruulous Knights of prowesse, I know them not said King Arthur, but much I am behoden unto them. Aysaid Merlin I shall tell you it is Balin that atcheaued the sword and his brother Balan a god Knight, there is not a better in prowesse and worthynesse and it shal be the greatest dole of him that ever was of Knight, for he shall not long endure. Alas said King Arthur that is great pittie, for I am greatly behoden

and his Knights of the round Table.

unto him, and I haue full euill deserved it unto him for his hidenesse. Nay said Merlin, he shall doe much more for you and that shall ye know or it be long. But Sir are ye purveyed said Merlin, for to morrow the host of Nero King Rience brother will set upon you afore dinner with a mighty host, therefore make you ready, for I will depart from you.

C H A P. XXXV.

How King Arthur had a bataile against Nero and King Lot of Orkney, and how King Lot was deceived by Merlin, and how twelue Kings were slain.

Then King Arthur made ready his host in ten battailes, and Nero was ready in the field afore the Castle Terra- bil with a mightie host, for he had ten battailes with much moe people than King Arthur had. So Nero himselfe had the valward with the most party of his people, and Merlin came to King Lot of the yle of the Orkney, and held him with a tale of prophecie till Nero and his people were destroyed. And there Sir Kay the Seneschall did passing well, that all the daves of his life he had thered worship. And Sir Heruis de Reuel did maruaillous dedes with King Arthur, and King Arthur slewe that day twentie Knights, and maimed fortie. At that time came in the Knight with the two swords and his brother Balan, but they two did so maruelously that the King & al the Knights had great maruaile thereof, and all that beheld them said that they were sent from heauen as angels, or as diuels from hell, and King Arthur said himselfe that they were the best Knights that euer he saw, for they gaue such strokes that al men had wonder of them. In the meane while came one to King Lot and told him that while he taried therio, Nero was destroyed and slaine with al his people. Alas I am shamed said King Lot for though my default is slaine many a worshipfull man, for if we had beene together, there had bene no host under heauen that has bene able to match vs. This fayfer with his prophecie hath mocked me. All that did Merlin, for he knew well that if King Lot had bene there with his body at the first battaille, King Arthur

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

thus and all his people should haue beene destroyed and slaine. And Merlin knew wel that one of the Kings should be dead that day, and loth was Merlin that any of them both shold be slaine. But of the twaine he had leuer King Lot had beene slaine then King Arthur.

Now what is best to doe said King Lot whether is it better for to treat with King Arthur or to fight, for the most part of our people are slaine and destroyed. So said a knight, set vpon King Arthur, for he and his men are weary of fighting, and we be fresh. As soz me said King Lot, I woulde that every Knight shold doe his part as I will doe mine. And then they aduanced their baners and smote together, and al to shuert their spears, and King Arthur's Knights with the helpe of the Knight with the two swynges and his brother Balan put King Lot and his host to the worst, but alway King Lot held him in the formost and did great deedes of armes, for all his host was borne vp by his hands, for he abode and withstood all knights. Also he might not euer endure, the which was great pittie that so worthy a knight as he was shold be ouermatched, and that of late time also had bene a knight of King Arthur's, and had wedded King Arthur's sister, and because King Arthur lay by King Lot's wife and begat vpon her Mordred, therefore King Lot held against King Arthur. So there was a knight that was called the Knight with the Granger beast, and at that time his right name was Pellinore, which was a good man of prouelle, and he smote a mighty stroke at King Lot as he fought with his enemies, and he failed of his stroke, and smote the horse necke that he fell to the ground with King Lot, and therewithalone Sir Pellinore smote him a great stroke through the helme and helwed him to the braynes. And then all the host of Orkney fled for the death of King Lot and there was slaine many a mothers sonne. But King Pellinore bare the wit of the death of King Lot, wherefore Sir Gawayne revenged the death of his father the tenth yearre after he was made knight, and slew King Pellinore with his owne hands. Also there was slaine at the battaille twelve Kings on King Lot's side with Nero, and all were buried in the Church of Saint Stevens in Camelot,

and

and his Knights of the round Table.

and the remenant of knyghts & other were buried in a great
cōfēt, and all the knyghtes of the round Table were
cremated in one chār. C H A P. XX X V I .

Of the entertainment of twelve Kings, and of the prophetic of
Merlin, and how Balin should giue the dolorous stroke.

S O at the entertainment came King Lot's wife Morgause
with her fourre sonnes, Gawayne, Agrauaine, Gaheris and
Gareth. Also there came thither King Vrience Sir Ewaynes fa-
ther, and Morgan le Fay his wife, that was King Arthur's sister.
All these came to the entertainment. But of all these twelve
knights King Arthur let make the tombe of King Lot passing
richly, and his tombe stood by it selfe apart, and then King Ar-
thur let make twelve images of latin and of copper, and made
them to be ouergilt with fine gold, in signe and token of the
twelve kings, and every image held a taper of wavy, whiche
brent night and day. And King Arthur was made in signe of a
figure standing aboue them all with a swerd drawen in his
hand. And all the twelve figures had countenance like vny-
men that were discretions. All this made Merlin by his subtil-
tie, and there he said to King Arthur. When I am dead,
my knyghtes capes shall burne no longer, and soone after this
aduenture of the holy Sangreal shall come vnto you
who shall also be atcheaved. Also hee told vnto King Arthur
how Balin the worshipfull knight shold give the dolorous
stroke, whereof shall fall great vengeance. Where is Balin?
said Balan and Pellinore said King Arthur.
Sir Balin the worshipfull knight shold give the dolorous
stroke, and as for Balin he will not be long from you, but the o-
ther brother Balan will depart, and ye shall see him no more.
Now by my faith said King Arthur, they are two marvellous
knights and namely Balin passeth of prouelle faire of any
knight that euer I found, for I am much beholder unto him:
would to God that he would abide still with me. Sir said Mer-
lin looke that ye keape well the scabbard of Excalibur, for as
I told you ye shall loose no blood as long as ye haue the scabbard
upon you, though ye haue as many wounds vpon your body as

The History of Prince Arthur.

We than haue, soo afterward soe great trust wch Arthur haue tooke the scabbard to Morgan le Fay his sister and the louyson other Knight better then her husband King Vrionce or King Arthur, and she would haue had king Arthur slaine, and therfore she let make an other scabbard like it by enchantement and gaue the scabbard of Excalibur to her loue, a knight named Sir Accolon, which after had nigh slaine King Arthur. After this Merlin told unto King Arthur of the prediction that there shold be a great battaille betwix Walþury and that Mordred his owne sonne shold he against him. Soo he told him that Basdeinegus was his cosen, and gernant unto King Vryence.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Now a sorrowfull Knight came before King Arthur, what how he smote him, and how that Knight was slaine by a Knight inviside.

Within a day or two King Arthur haue comyngh to him, and he let pitch his pavillon in a meadow, and thens he left him alone on a pallet to lier upon but he missthemys self. Knight so he heard a great noyse of a horse, and therupon the King looked out at the porch of the pavillon and saw a Knight commyngh by hym making great sorrow. Ahye faire Sir, said King Arthur, and tell me wheresoþ thou makest this sorrow. It may little amend it saud the Knight, and so passed forth unto the Castle of Apelot. Amon after thens came Balin, and when he saw King Arthur, know he alighted off his horse and came to the King on fode and saluted hym. Weare my head sayd King Arthur ye be welcome. Sir, right nowne come ryding this way a Knight making great sorrow, and I can not tel for what cause, wheresoþ I would desir you of your courtesie and gentilnesse that yee will fetch that Knight agayne either by force, or else by his good will. I will doe mōre for your Lordship then that said Balin, and so rode moore then a pace, and found the Knight with a damosell in a forrest and said. Sir Knight ye must come with me unto my Lord King Arthur, for

and his Knights of the round Table.

to tell him the cause of your sorrow. That will I not say the Knight, for it would scath me greatly and doe you non auiale, soit said Balin pray you make you ready for yee must rāves go with me, or else I must fight with you, and bring you by force, and that were a lach to doe. Will ye be my warrant said the Knight to Balin if I goe with you. He said Balin, or else I will die therfore. And so he made hym ready to goe with the good knyght Balin, and left thens the damosell. And as they were aþre, King Arthurs pavillon there came one invisible, and smote this knyght that went with Balin through out the body with a spear.

Alas said the Knight I am slaine vnder your condicte and garde with a traitorous Knight called Garlon, therefore take my horse the which is better then yours and ride to the damosell and folow in the quest that I was in where as thee wil leade you, and revenge my death when yee may best. That shall I doo said Balin, and therfore I make a vowe to you by my knyght hood. And so he departed from this Knight making great sorrow. So King Arthur, let burie this Knight richly, and made a mention vpon the tombe, how there was slaine Herleus le berberus, and also how the trecherie was done by the Knight Garlon. But ouer the damosell bare the truncheon of the spere, with her that Sir Herleus was slaine withall.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

How Balin and the damosell met with a Knight that was in likewise slaine, and how the damosell bled for the custome of Castles.

Sir Balin and the damosell rode into a forrest and ther met with a Knight that had bene on hunting, and that Knight asked Balin for what cause he made so great sorrow. He like not to tell you said Balin. Now said the Knight and I were armēd as ye be, I would fight with you. That shold little neede said Balin, for I am not afraid to tell it you, and told him al the cause how it was. Ah said the Knight, is this all, here I enfeate you by the faith of my body never to depart from you as

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

long as my life lasteth. And so they went to the hostry and armed him, and so rode forth with Balin. And as they came by an hermitage fast by a churchyard there came the Knight Garlon invisiblē, and smote this good Knight Perin de moynbeyard with a speare through the body. Alas said the Knight, I am slaine by this traitour Knight that rideth invisible. Alas said Balin, it is not the first despite that he hath done to me. And therer the hermit and Balin burled the Knight under a rich stōne and a tombe royll. And on the morrow they found letters of gold written how Sir Gawaynes shall reuenge King Lots death his father upon King Pellinore. And anone after this Balin and the damosell rode till they came to a Castle, and there Balin alighted, and he and the damosell went to haue gone into the Castle. And anone as Balin came within the Castle gate the portecolis fel downe at his backe, and there came many men about the damosell, and would haue slaine her. And when Balin saw that, was sore grieved, because he might not helpe the damosell. And then he went vpon the walles and leapt ouer into the ditch and hurt him not, and anon he paled out his sword and would haue foughten with them. And they all said that they would not fight with him, for they did nothing but the old custome of the Castle, and told him how their Lady was sick, and had layen many yeares, and shē might not be whole but if shē had a siluer dish full of blood of a cleane maide and a Kings daughter, and therfore the custome of this Castle is, that there shall non passe this way but that shē shal blēde of her blood a siluer dish full. Well said Balin, shē shall blēde as much as shē may blēde, but I will not that shē lese her life while my life lasteth. And so Balin made her to blēde by her good will. But her blood helped not the Lady. And so he and shē rested there all that night, and had therer right good cheare, and on the morrow they passed on their way. And as it telleth afterward in the Lancastre call that Sir Percivalles Master helped that Lady with her blood whereof she died.

CHAP.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. XXXIX.

How Balin met with the Knight, armed Garlon at a feast, and before he slew him, to haue his blood to heale therewith the Sonne of his hoast.

Then they rode thre or four e dayes and never met with aduenture, and by happe they were lodged with a gentleman that was a rich man and well at ease. And as they late at their supper Balin heard one complaine grievously by him in a chaire. What noyse is this said Balin. Fforsoth said his hoast I will tell you, I was but late at a tusting, and there I iust with a Knight that is brother unto King Pellam, and twice I smote him downe, and then he promised to quit me on my best friend, and so he wounded my sonne that cannot be whole til I haue o' that Knights blood, and he rydeth alway invisible, but I know not his name. Ah said Balin I know that Knight, his name is Garlon, he hath slaine two Knights of mine in the same maner, therefore I had rather meet with that Knight then all the gold in this realme for the despite that he hath done me. Well said his hoast, I shall tell you, King Pellam of Lissenise hath made a crie in all this country a great feast that shalbee within tweattie dayes, and no Knight may come there, but if he bring his wife with him or his paramour, and that Knight your enemie and mine yee shall see that day. Then I behote you said Balin part of his blood to heale your sonne withal. We will be forward to morrow said his hoast. So on the morrow we rode all thre toward Pellam, and had fiftene dayes iourney or they came thither, and that same day began the great feast, and they alight and stabled their horses and went into the Castle, but Balins hoast might not be let in, because he had no Lady. Then was Balin wel received and brought to a chamber and unarmed him, and there were brought hym robes to his pleasure, and would haue had Balin leauie his sword behinde him. Nay said Balin that will I not doe, for it is the custome of my countrey a Knight alway to kepe his weapon with him, and that custome will I kepe or else I will depart as I came. Then

The Historie of Ringe. A. X viii.

Then they gaue him leue to were his sword And so he went to the Castle, and was set among knyghtes of worship, and his lady afore him. Sone Balin asked a knyght, is therenot a knyght in this Court whose name is Galon? Soader he goeth said the knyght, he with that blacke face, he is the marmadest knyght that is now living, for he destroyeth may god knyghts, for he goeth invisible.

By wel said Balin, so that he then Balin advised him long, if I slay him here I shall not leane, and if I leane him none pecauenture I shall never meete with him againe at such astreuer, and much harme he will doe and he live. Wherewith this Galon espide that this Balin beheld him and then he came and smote Balin on the face with the backe of his hand and said knyght Why beholdest thou me so, for shame therefore smote thy meate and doe that thou came so. Then said Balin, this is not the first despite that thou hast done me, and therefore I will doe that I came so, and rose up fierly and clame his hand to the shouders. Give me the troncheon said Balin to his lady wherewith he slew your knyght. And as he gaue it him, for alway he bare that troncheon with her, and thereto said Balin smote him throught the body, and said openly, with that troncheon thou haue slaine a god knyght and now it sticketh in thy body. And then Balin called to him his horse saying, Go to my p^e fetch blood inough to heale your sone withall.

C H A P. X L.

How Balin fought with King Pellam, and how his sword brake, and how he gat a speare, wherewith he smote the dolorous stroke.

A lone all the knyghtes rose up from the table for to set on Balin. And King Pellam himselfe arose up fierly and said, Knight why hast thou slaine my brother, thou shalt dye therfore or thou depart. Well said Balin, then doe it your selfe. Yes said King Pellam, there shall no man haue adoe with thee but my selfe for the loue of my brother. Then King Pellam caught in his hand a grise weapon and smote eagerly at Balin

but

and his knyghtes of the round Table.

King Pellam smote him in the hand and the stroke, hitte Balin in the shouldeur and it swerde. And therfore Balin loseth his armes, and therfore he falleth to the chamber to seake some weapon, and therfore he cometh to chamber, and no weapon stode by him, and therfore he cometh to chamber. Posthac folloewed him; and at the last he entred into chamber and repented in angelyng with righte and deynly, and at the last he cometh to the chamber and sayth righte he thought he was bring therin, and therewer stood a chalice of cleare gold sumptuous pillars of blace that bare up the table, and upon the table stood a marvellous speare clearely wrought. And therfore Balin saw the speare, he gat it in his hand and turned him toward King Pellam, and smote him passingly sore with that speare that King Pellam falle downe dead theron, and therewith the table crum and woulde brake, and fall to the earth, and Balin fel vaine so that he might not hitte hand nor face. And so the most part of the Castle that was fallen vaine through that dolorous stroke lay upon King Pellam and Balin therde daryed.

Now I comande you to crede me, that ther was no knyght in the world that durst do this.

C H A P. X L I.

How Balin was delured by Merlin and saved a knyght that would haue slaine himselfe for loue.

Then Merlin cameth thither & took up Balin, & gat him a good horse for his horse was dead and bad him ride out of that country. I would haue my damosell, said Balin. So said Merlin where she lieth dead. And king Pellam lay so many yeres in that land and might never be inhoule till Galahad the haire of Galahad healed him in the quell of the saint geal, for in that place was part of the blood of our Lord Jesu Christ, that Joseph of Arimatery brought into this land, and therre boylethe lyp in that day betwix. And that was the same lyp that longus smot, and smote to the heate, and death. Pellam was hild of Joseph of Arimatery and that was the most worshypfull man that lued in those daies, and great pittie it was of his hurt, for the stroke turned him to great dole, tay, and tache. Then departed Balin from Merlin and said. In this world we shall never ure to more, so he rode forth through the faire countries, and Cilles, and found

The Historie of Prince Asturias.

found the people dead or eny gide. And all that were in this cryp; D^rBalin shou hast caused grete damage in these countreys for the dolorous stroke that thou gauest unto thyselfe. These countreys are destroyed, and doubt not but the vengeance will fall on thee at the last. When Balin was past the countreys he was passing faire, so he rode eight dayes or he comst with wearisome, and at the last he came into a faire forrest in a Valley, and was ware of a topre and there besyde he saw a great horse of warre tied to a tree, and there besyde late a faire knight on the ground and made great mourning, and he was a likely man and a well made. Balin said, God save you, why be ye so hearie, tell me and I will amend it and I may to my power. Sir Knight said hee againe thou doest me great griesse, for I was in mery thoughts, and now thou puttest me to more paine. Balin went a little from him and looked on his horse then Balin heard him say thus. Ah faire Lady why haue yee broken my promise, for ye promised me to mete me here by noone, and I may curse you that euer ye gaue me this sword, for with this sword I wil slay my selfe, and pulled it out and therewith Balin stert to him and tooke him by the hand. Let goe my hand said the knight or else I shall slay thee. That shall not neede said Balin, for I shall promise you my helpe to get you your Lady, if you will tell me where she is. What is your name said the knight. My name is Balin le Savage. Ah Sir I know you well enough, ye are the knight with the two swords and the man of most prowesse of your hands living. What is your name said Balin. My name is Garnish of the mount, a poore mans sonne but by my prowesse and hardinesse a Duke hath made me Knight and gave me lands, his name is Duke Hennell, and his daughter is she that I loue, and she me as I denmed. How faire is shes hense said Balin. But simeynles said the knight. Now ride we hence said the two knights. So they rode moore then a yare till that they came unto a faire Castle well walled and ditched, I will into the Castle said Balin and looke if shes be there. So he went in and searched from chamber to chamber, and found her bed, but shes was not there, then Balin looked into a faire little garden, and under a laurel tree he saw her lye upon a quilt of greene samite,

and

and his Knights of the round Table.

and a knyght in her armes fast halting either other, and vnder their heedes grasse and hearbes. When Balin saw her lye so much the fowlest knyght that ever he saw and she a faire Lady. When Balin went through all the Chambers againe, and told the knyght how he had found her as she had slept fast, and so brought him in the place where she lay fast sleeping.

C H A P. X L I I.

How that Knight slew his loue and a Knyght lying by her, and after how he slew himselfe with his owne sword and how Balin rode toward a Castle where he lost his life.

And when Garnish beheld her so lying for pure sorrow his mouth and nose brast out on bleeding, and with his swerd he smote off both their heads and then he made sorrow out of measure and said. Oh Balin much sorrow hast thou brought to me, for havdest thou not shewed me that night I shold haue passed my sorrow. Forsooth said Balin I did it to this intent that it shold assayle thy courage, and that yee might see and know their falsehood, and to cause you to leave that Ladys loue, God knoweth I did none other but as I would you did to me. Alas said Garnish now is my sorrow double that I may not endure, now haue I claine that I most loued in all my life, and therewith soudainely he roun himselfe on his owne swerd vnto the hills. When Balin saw that, he dressed him from thence, least folke shold say that he had claine them, and so he rode forth, and within thre dayes he cam by a crosse, and thereon was letters of gold written that said. It is not for a knyght alone to ride toward this Castle. Then sat he an old hore gentleman comming toward him that said Balin le Savage thou passest thy bounda this way, therfore turne againe and it will auiale thee. And he vanished away alone, and so he heard an horne blow, as it had bene the death of a beast. That blast said Balin is blowen for me, for I am the priere yet am I not dead. And therewith he saw an hundred Ladys and many knyghts that welcomd him with faire semblant, and made him passing good cheare vnto his sight, and led him into the Castle, and therewas daunsing

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

daunsing and ministralys and al maner of toy. Then the chiese Lady of the Castle said. Knight botry the two swords, ye must haue ado and jost with a knight betwix that keepeth an Island, for there may na man passe this way but hee must talk or hee passe. That is an vnhappy custome said Balin that a knight may not passe this way but if he talk. We shall haue adoe but with one knight said the Lady. Well said Balin, sith I shall thereto am I ready but craulting men are often weary, and their horses also, but though my horse be weary, my heart is not weary, I would be faine there my death shold bee. Sic said a knight to Balin, me thinketh your shield is not good, I wil lend you a bigger. Thereof I pray you, and so tooke the shield that was unknownen, and left his owne, and so rode vnto the Island, and put him and his horse in a great boate; and when he came on the other side, he met with a namessell, and she said. O knight Balin why haue you left your owne shield, alas ye haue put your selfe in great danger, for by your shield you shold haue bene knownen, it is great pitie of you as euer was of knight, for of prowelße and hardinesse thou hast no fellow living.

He repenteþ said Balin that euer I came within this country, but I may not turne now agayne for shame, and what aduenture shall fall to me, be it life or death, I will take the aduenture that shall come to me. And then he looked on his armour, and understand he was well arméd and therewith blessed him and mounted vpon his horse.

CHAP. XLIII.

How Balin met with his brother Balan and how each of them slew other unknownen till they were wounded to death.

Then afore him hee saw come riding out of a Castle a knight and his horse trappéd al in red, and himselfe in the same colour. And when this knight in the red beheld Balin, him thought it shold be his brother Balin because of his two swords, but because he knew not his shield, he deemed that it shold not be he. And so they auentred their speares, and came merilously fast together and smote either other in the shields

but their speares and their coursers was so big that it bare downe
horse and man, so that they lay both in a swowne, but Balin
was sore bruised with the fall of his horse for he was weary
of troualle. And Balan the first that rose on foot and drew his
sword and went toward Balin and he arose and went against
him, but Balan smote Balin first, and he put vp his shield,
and smote him through the shield and brake his helme. Then
Balin smote him againe with that unhappy sword and wel nigh
had killd his brother Balan, & so they fought there together till
their breathes failed. Then Balin looked vp to the Castle, and
saw the towers stand full of knyghtes. So they went to battaille
againe, and wounded each other grieuously, and then they
breathed oftentyme, and so went to battaille, that all the place
there as they fought was red of their blood. And at that time
there was none of them both but they had smitten either other
sevene great wounds, so that the least of them might haue been
the death of the mightiest giant in the world. Then they went
to battalls againe so maruaulously, that doubt it was to haire
or that battaille for the great bloodshedding, and their halberds
ounaited, that naked they were on every side. At the last Balan
the younger brother withdrew him a little and laid him downe.
Then said Balin le sauage, what knight art thou for or now I
sought never no knight that matched me. My name is said he
Balan, brother to the good knight Balin. Alas said Balin that
euer I shold see this day, and therewith he fel backward in a
swowne. Then Balan went on all fourre feete and hands, and
put off the helme of his brother, and might not know hym by
the visage it was so full hewen and he bled, but when he awoke
he said. O Balan my brother thou hast slaine me, and I thee,
wherefore all the wide world shall speake of vs both.

Alas said Balin, that euer I saw this day, that though mis-
hap I might not know you, for I espyed well your two swords,
but because you had an other shield, I deemed you had haue an
other knight. Alas said Balin, al that made an unhappy knight
in the Castle, for he caused me to leaue mine owne shield to the
destruction of vs both, and if I might live, I wold destroy
that Castle for the ill customes. That were well done said Ba-
lan,

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R.

C H A P . X L V .

How King Arthur tooke and wedded Gueneuer unto his wife, which was daughter to Leodegrance, King of the land of Cameliard with whom he had theround table.

In the beginning of King Arthur after that hee was chosen King by aduenture and by grace, for the most part of the Barons knew not that he was Vcherpendragons sonne, but as Merlin made it openly knownen. But yet many Kings and Lords made great war against him for that cause, but King Arthur full well ouercame them all, for the most part of the dayes of his life he was much ruled by the counsaile of Merlin. So it besell on a time that King Arthur said unto Merlin. By Barons will let me haue no rest but needes they will haue that I take a wife, and I will none take but by thy counsaile and by thine advise. It is well done said Merlin that ye take a wife, for a man of your bountie and noblenesse shoud not be without a wife. Now is there any faire Lady that ye loue better then an other. Yea said King Arthur I loue Gueneuer the Kings daughter Leodegrance of the land of Camelyard, which Leodegrance holdeth in his house the table round that ye told he had of my father, Vcher. And this damosell is the most gentilest and fairest lady that I knowe living, or yet that euer I could finde. Sir said Merlin, as of her beautie and fairenesse she is one of the fairest that live. But and you loued her not so well as ye doe, I would finde you a damosell of beautie and of goodnesse that shoud like you, and please you, and your heart were not set. But there as a mans heart is set, he will be loth to returne. That is truthe said King Arthur. But Merlin warned the King priuily that Gueneuer was not wholesome for him to take to wife, for he warned him that Lancelot shoud loue her and shee hym againe, and so he turned his tale to the aduentures of the Banegreall. Then Merlin desired of the King to haue me with him that shoud enquire of Gueneuer. And so the King graunted him. And Merlin went forth to King Leodegrance of Cameliard, and told him of the desire of the King, that he would haue

and his Knights of the round Table.

haue to his wife Gueneuer his daughter, that is to me said King Leodegrance the best tidings that euer I heard, that so worthy a King of prowelße and of noblenesse will wed my daughter. And as for my lands I will giue him, wilsh I that it might please him, but he hath lands enough, hee needeth none, but I shall send him a gift that shal please him much more, for I shal giue him the table round, the whiche Vcherpendragon gave me, and when it is ful compleate, there is an hundred Knights and fiftie, and as for an hundred god Knights I haue my selfe, but I lack fiftie, for so many haue bene slaine in my dayes, And so King Leodegrance deliuered his daughter Gueneuer unto Merlin, and the table round with the hundred Knights, and so they rode freshly, with great roialty, what by water and what by land till they came that night unto London.

C H A P . X L V I .

How the Knights of the round table were ordained, and how their sieges were blessed by the Archbishop of Canterbury.

When King Arthur heard of the coneming of Gueneuer and the hundred Knights with the table round, he made great joy for their comming, and said openly. This faire Lady is passing welcome to me, for I loued her long and therefore there is nothing so pleasing to me. And these Knights with the round table please me more then right great riches. Then in all haste the King did ordaine for the mariage and the Coronation in the most honourablest wise that could be devised. Now Merlin said King Arthur goe thou and espie me in al this land fiftie Knights that beene of most prowelße and worshippe. Within short time Merlin made the best spedde he might and found twenty eight god Knights, but no more could he finde. Then the Archbishop of Canterbury was sent for and he blessed the sieges of his table round with great roialty & devotion and there set the twenty eight Knights in their sieges. And when this was done Merlin said. Faire Sirs ye must arise and come unto King Arthur for to doe him homage, he will haue the better wil to maintaine you. And so they arose & did their homage.

The Historie of Prince Arthur

And when they were gone, Merlin found in the sieges letters of gold that told the Knights names that had sitten therein. But two sieges were void. And so anon came young Gawayne and asked the King a gift. Aske said the King and I shall grant it you. Sir I aske that ye will make me Knight the same day that ye shall wed faire Gueneuer. I will doe it with a good will said King Arthur, and doe to you althe worship that I may, for I must so doe by reason you are my nephewe and sisters sonne.

CHAP. XLVI.

How a poore man riding vpon a leane Mare desired King Arthur to make his sonne a Knight.

W^trth withall there came a poore man into the Court, and brought with him a faire young man of eightene yeares of age riding vpon a leane Mare. And the poore man asked al men that he met, where shall I find King Arthur. Wonder he is said the Knights, wilt thou any thing with him. Yea said the poore man, therefore I came hither. Anone as he came before the King he saluted him and said. O King Arthur the floure of all Knights and Kings, I beseech Jesus sauе thee. Sir it was told me that at this time of your marriage ye would giue any man the gife that he would aske, except it were unreasonable. That is truth said the King, such cries I let make, and that wil I hold so it appaire not my realme nor mine estate. Yea say well and graciously said the poore man. Sir I aske nothing else but that ye will make my sonne here a Knight. It is a great thing that thou askest of me said the King, what is thy name said the King to the poore man. Sir my name is Aries the cowheard. Whether commeth this of thee or of thy sonne said the King. Nay Sir said Aries this desire commeth of my sonne and not of me. For I shall tel you I haue thirtene sonnes, and all they will fall to what labour I put them to, and will bee right glad to doe labour, but this childe will doe no labour for me, for any thing that my wife or I may do but alwayses he wil be shotteng or casting of darts, and glad to see battailes and to behold knyghts, and alwayses both day and night he desirereth of me that

he

and his Knights of the round Table.

hee might be made a Knight. What is thy name said the King vnto the young man. Sir my name is Tor. The King beheld him fast, and saw he was passingly well visaged and passingly well made of his yeares. Well said King Arthur to Aries the cowheard, fetch all thy sonnes afore me that I may see them. And so the poore man did and all were shapen much like the poore man, but Tor was not like none of them all in shape nor in countenance, for he was much more then any of them. Now said King Arthur vnto Aries the cowheard, where is that sword that he shal be made Knight withal. It is here said Tor. Take it out of the sheath said the King, and require me to make you a Knight. Then Tor alight off his Mare and pulled out his sword kneeling, requiring the King that he would make him Knight and that he might be alnight of the table round. As soz a Knight I will make you, and there with smote him in the neck with the sword saying. Wee yee a good Knight, and so I pray to God ye may be, and if ye be of prowesse and of worthynesse ye shal be a Knight of the table round. Now Merlin said King Arthur, say whether this Tor shal be a good Knight or no. Yea Sir, he ought to be a good Knight, for he is come of as good a man as any is on lye, and of Kings blood. How so Sir said the King. I shall tell you said Merlin this poore man Aries the cowheard is not his father he is nothing like to him, for King Pellinore is his father. I suppose nay said the cowheard. Fetch thy wife afore me said Merlin, and she shall not say nay. Anon the wife was set which was a faire houswife, and there she answered Merlin full womanly, and there she told the King and Merlin, that when she was a maide and went to milke kien ther met with me a sterne Knight, and halse byforc he had my madenhead and at that time he begat my sonne Tor and he tooke away from me my greyhound that I had that time with me, and said that he would keepe the greyhound for my loue. Ah said the cowheard I wend not this, but I may believe it well, for hee had never no catches of me. Sir said Tor to Merlin, dishonour not my mother. Sir said Merlin, it is more for your worshippes then hurt, for your father is a good man and a King, and he may right well aduance you and your mother, for ye were begot-

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

ten or euer she was wedded. That is truth said the wise. It
the lesse griesse to me said the cowheard.

CHAP. XLVIII.

How Sir Tor was knownen for the sonne of King Pellinore, and
Gawayne was made Knight.

SOn the morrow King Pellinore came to the Court of King Arthur which had great ioy of him, and told him of Tor how he was his sonne, and how he had made him Knight at the request of the cowheard. When King Pellinore beheld Tor he pleased him much. So the King made Gawayne Knight but Tor was the first that he made at the feast. What is the cause said said Merlin there shall no man sit in those places but they that shall be of most worship. But in the siege perillous there shall no man sit therein but one, and if there be any so hardy to do it he shall be destroyed and he that shall sit there shall haue no felow, and therewith Merlin tooke King Pellinore by the hand, and in the one hand next the two sieges and the siege-perillous, he said in open audience. This is your place and best ye be worthy to sit therein of any that is here. Thereat had Sir Gawayne great enuy, & said to Gaheris his brother. Wonder Knight is put vnto great worship, the which greueth me sore, for he slew our father King Lot, therefore I will slay him said Sir Gawayne with a sword that was sent me which is passing trenchant. Ye shall not doe so said Gaheris at this time, for at this time I am but a squier, and when I am made Knight I will be auenged on him, and therefore brother it is best ye suffer till an other time, that we may haue him out of the Court, for and wee did so now we shold trouble this high feast. I will well said Sir Gawayne as ye will

CHAP.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. XLIX.

How at the feast of the wedding of King Arthur vnto Gueneuer a white Hart came into the hall and thirty couple of hounds, and how a brachet pinched the Hart, the which was taken away.

Then was the high feast made ready, and the King was wedded at Camelot vnto dame Gueneuer in the Church of saint Stevens with great solemnite, and as every man was set after his degree, Merlin went vnto all the knights of the round table and bad them sit still and that none shoulde remoue, for ye shall see a strange and a maruellous aduenture. Right so as they sat there came running in a white Hart into the hal, and a white brachet next him, and thirtie couple of black running hounds came after with a great crie, and the Hart went about the table round, as hee went by other bordes the white brachet bote him by the buttocke and pulled out a peice where through the Hart leapt a great leape and ouerthrew a knight that sat at the bordes side, and therewith the knight arose and tooke vp the brachet, and so went forth out of the hall, and took his horse and rode his way with the brachet. Right so anone came in a Lady on a white palfrey, and cryed aloud to King Arthur. Sir suffer me not to haue this disperte for the brachet was mine that the knight lad away. I may not doe therewith said the King. With this there came a knight riding all armed on a great horse and tooke the Lady away with him by force, and he cried & made great moane. When she was gone the King was glad, because she made such a noyse. Nay said Merlin ye may not leauue these aduentures so lightly, for these aduentures must be brought againe or else it would be disworship to you and to your feast. I will said the King that all be done by your advise. Then said Merlin, let call Sir Gawayne, for he must bring againe the white Hart. Also Sir ye must let cal Sir Tor, for he must bring againe the brachet and the knight, or else slay him. Also let call King Pellinore, for he must bring againe the Lady and the knight, or else slay him. And these thre Knights shall doe maruellous aduentures or they come againe. Then were

The Historie of Prince A R T H Y R

Were they called all thre as it is rehearsed afore, and every each of them tooke his charge, and armid them surely. But Sir Gawayne had the first request, and therefore we will beginne at him.

C H A P . L .

How Sir Gawayne rode for to fetch againe the Hart. And how two brethren fought each againe other for the Hart.

Sir Gawayne rode more then apace, and Gaheris his brother rode with him in stead of a squire for to doe him service. So as they rode, they saw two Knights fight on horseback passing sore, so Sir Gawayne and his brother rode betwene them, and asked them for what cause they fought so. The one Knight answered and said we fight for a simple matter, for we two be two brethren, and borne and begotten of one man and of one woman. Alas said Sir Gawayne why doe ye so. Sir said the elder, there came a white Hart this way this day, and many hounds chaced him, and a white brachet was alway next him, and we understood it was aventure made for the high feast of King Arthur and therefore I would haue gone after to haue won me worship and here my younger brother said he would go after the the Hart, for he was a better Knight then I, and for this cause we fell at debat, and so we thought to proue which of vs both was better Knight. This is a simple cause said Sir Gawayne, uncouth men ye shoulde debate with all and not brother with brother, therefore and if ye wil doe by my counsell I will haue adoe with you, that is ye shall yeeld you unto me, and that ye goe unto King Arthur and yeeld you unto his grace. Sir Knight said the two brethren, we are for foughten and much blood haue we lost through our wilfulness, and therefore we would be loath to haue adoe with you. Then doe as I wil haue you said Sir Gawayne. We will agrē to fullfill your will, but by whom shall we say that we be thither sent. Pee may say by the Knight that followeth the quest of the white Hart. Now what is your names said Sir Gawayne. Sorlouse of the Forrest said the cloer. And my name is said the yonger Brian of the forrest

and his Knights of the round Table.

rest. And so they departed and went to the Kings Court, and Sir Gawayne went on his quest, and as Sir Gawayne followed the Hart by the crie of the hounds, even afore him ther was a great riuier and the Hart swam ouer, and as Sir Gawayne would haue followed after, there stood a knight on the other side and said. Sir Knight come not ouer after the hart, but if thou wilt full with me. I will not faile as for that said Sir Gawayne to follow the quest that I am in, and so he made his horse to swim ouer the water, and anon they gat their speares and ran togesher full hard, but Sir Gawayne smote him off his horse, and then he turned his horse and bad him yeeld him. Nay said the Knight not so, though thou haue the better of me on horseback pray thee valiant knight alight on foot, and match we togither with swords. What is your name said Sir Gawayne. Allardin of the Isles said the other. Then either dressed their shields and smote together, but Sir Gawayne smot him through the helme so hard that it went to the braines, and the Knight fel down dead. Ah, said Gaheris that was a mighty stroke of a yong Knight.

C H A P . L I .

How the Hart was chased into a Castle and there slaine. And how Sir Gawayne slew a Lady.

Then Sir Gawayne and Gaheris rode more then a pace after the white Hart, and let slip at the Hart thre couple of greyhounds, and so they chaced the Hart into the Castle, and in the chief place of the Castle, they slew the Hart that Sir Gawayne and Gaheris folowed after. Right so there came a knight out of a chamber with a sword in his hand and slew two of the hounds even in the sight of Sir Gawayne and the remenant he chaced them with his sword out of the Castle. And when he came againe he said. O my white Hart, me repente that thou art dead for my soueraigne Lady gaue thee to me, and evill haue I kept thee, and thy death shall be deare bought and I live. And none he went into his chamber and armed him, and came out my hounds said Sir Gawayne, for they did but their kind and

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

I had rather ye had woxken your anger vpon me then vpon the vombbe beasts. Thou saist truth said the Knight I haue auenged me on thy hounds and so will I be on thee or thou goe. Then Sir Gawayne alighted on foote, and dressed his shidle and strooke mightyly, and claued their shidle, and stonyed their helmes, and brak their halberks that the blod ranne downe to their fete. At the last Sir Gawayne smote the Knight so hard that he fel to the earth. And then he cried mercy and yeelded him and besought him as he was a knyght and gentleman to save his life. Thou shalt die said Sir Gawayne for slaying of my hounds. I will make amends vnto my power said the Knight. Sir Gawayne would no mercy haue, but unlaced his helm to haue striken of his head, right so came his Lady out of her chamber and fell ouer him, and so he smote off her head by misaduenture. Alas said Gaheris that is soule and shamefully done, that shame shall never from you. Also ye shoud give mercy vnto them that aske mercy for a knyght without mercy, is without worshippe. Sir Gawayne was so astouted at the death of this faire Lady that hee wist not what hee did, and said to the Knight. Arise I will give thee mercy. Nay nay said the Knight, I take no force of mercy now for thou hast slain my loue and my Lady that I loued best of all earthly things. Me repenteit it so said Sir Gawayne, for I thought to haue striken at thee. But now thou shalt goe vnto King Arthur, and tell hym of thine aduentures and how thou art overcome by the Knight that went in the quest of the white Hart. I take no force said the Knight whether I live or die. But for dread of death hee swore to goe vnto King Arthur, and hee made him self to beare one greyhound before him vpon his horse, and an other behinde him also. What is your name said Sir Gawayne or we depart. My name is said the Knight Ablomore of the marise. So he departed toward Camelot.

CHAP. LII.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. LII.

How foure Knights fought against Sir Gawayne and Gaheris, and how they were overcome and their liues saued at the request of foure damosels.

And Sir Gawayne went into the Castle, and made hym ready to lye there all night, and would haue unarmed hym. What will ye doe said Gaheris, will ye unarmed me in this countrey, ye may well think that yee haue many enemies here about. They had no sooner said that word but there came foure Knights well armed, and assayled Sir Gawayne hard and said thus vnto him. Thou new made knyght thou hast shamed thy knyghtheood, for a knyght without mercy is dishonoured. Thou hast also slaine a faire Lady, which is vnto thee great shame for euermore, and doubt thou not thou shalt haue great neede of mercy or thou depart from vs. And therewith one of them smote Sir Gawayne such a strooke, that he had nigh felled hym to the earth, and Gaheris smote hym againe sore, and so they were on the one side and on the other that Sir Gawayne and Gaheris were in great leopardie of their liues, and one of them with a bove and archer smote Sir Gawayne through the arme, that it grieued him wondrouse sore. And as they shold haue done both slaine, there came foure Ladys, and besought the Knights of grace for Sir Gawayne. And goodly at the request of the Ladys they gaue Sir Gawayne and Gaheris their liues, and made them to yeeld them as prisoners. Then Sir Gawayne and Gaheris made great mone. Alas said Sir Gawayne mine arme grieueth me sore. I am like to be maimed, and so made his complaint pitifully. On the morrow early came one of the foure Ladys to Sir Gawayne which had hard all his complaints and said. Sir Knight whatcheare. Not good said he. It is your owne default said the Lady, for ye haue done a passing faire deede in the slaying of the Lady, which will be great vilainy to you. But bee yee not of King Arthurs kinne said the Lady. Yes truely said Sir Gawayne. What is your name said the Lady, ye must tel it or that ye passe. My name is Gawayne,

The Historie of Prince Arthur

King Lots sonne of Orkney and my mother is King Arthurs sisters. Ah then ye are nephews unto King Arthur said the Lady and I shall so speake for you that ye shall haue conduct to goe to King Arthur for his loue. And so ther departed and told the fourre Knights how their prisoner was King Arthurs nephew, and his name is Gawaine, King Lots sonne of Orkney. Then they gaue him the head of the white Hart, because it was in his quest. Then anon they delivred Sir Gawaine vnder thys promise that he shold bare the dead Lady with hym in this maner. Her head was hanged about his necke, and the whole body of her lay before hym upon the maine of his horse. And in this maner he rode forth towards Camelot. And anon as he was come to the Court, Merlin desirid of King Arthur that Sir Gawayne shold be swoyne to tell of all his aduentures and so hee was. And shewid how he slew the Lady, and how he wold giue no mercy to the Knight, where through the Lady was vianously slaine. Then the King and the Dusene were greatly displeased with Sir Gawaine for the slaying of the Lady. And therby the ordinance of the Dusene was set a quest of La, Days on Sir Gawaine. And they iudged him euer while he liued to be with al Ladys and to fight for their quarrels and that he shold euer be curteous, and never to refuse mercy to hym that asketh mercy. Thus was Sir Gawaine swoyne upon the fourre euangelists that he wold never be against Ladys ne gentle women but if he fought for a Lady and his aduersarie for another. And thus endeth the aduenture of Sir Gawaine, whiche he diu at the mariage of King Arthur.

Chap. LIII.

How Sir Tor rode after the Knight with the Brachet, and of his aduentures by the way.

Then Sir Tor was ready, and hee mounted on horsebacke, and rode forth his way a good pace after the Knight with the brachet. And so as he rood he met with a dwarse Sabinele which smote his helme on the head with a haffe, that he went backward more then his speares length. In what intent doest thou

and his Knights of the round Table.

then smite my horse said Sir Tor. For thou shalt not passe this way said the dwarse, but that thou shalt first iust with yonder knyghtes that abide in yonder pavilions that thou seest. Then was Sir Tor ware where two pavilions wer, & great speres stood out, and two shields hung on two trees by the pavilions. I may not tarry said Sir Tor for I am in a quest whiche I must needs follow. Thou shalt not passe said the dwarse, and therewith he blew his horne. Then there came one armed on horsebacke, and dessed his shield, and came fast toward Sir Tor, and he dressed from his horse. And anon the knyght yeelded him to his mercy, but Sir I haue a fellow in yonder pavilion that wil haue adoe with you anon. He shal vs welcome said Sir Tor. Then was hee ware of an other knyght comming with great raudon, and each of them dressed to other, that maruaile it was to see, but the knyght smote Sir Tor a great stroke in the middest of the shold, that his speare all to shuered and Sir Tor smote hym knyght, but the stroke slew hym not. And therewith Sir Tor smote hym upon the helme a great stroke. And therwith Sir Tor the knyght yealded hym, and besought hym of mercy. I wil wel said Sir Tor, but thou and thy fellow must goe unto King Arthur, and yeld you prisoners to him. By whom shall we say that we are thither sent. Yee shal say, by the knyght that went with the brachet. Now what be your two names said Sir Tor. My name is said the one Sir Pelot of Langdock, and thy name is said the other Sir Peripace of Wallinchelss. Now goe ye forth said Sir Tor God speedes you and me. Then came the dwarse and said to Sir Tor I pray you to give me a gift. I wil wel said Sir Tor, I aske no more said the dwarse but that yet will suffice me to doe you service, for I will serue no more recreaunt knyghts. Then take a horse a non said Sir Tor, and come on and ride with me. I wat ye ride after the knyght with the white brachet. I shall bring you there hee is said the dwarse. And so they rode through the forrest, and at the last they were ware of the pavilions by a porcie with two shelds the one sheld was renewed with white, and the other sheld was red.

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

CHAP. LIII.

How Sir Tor found the Brachet with a Lady, and how a Knight assailed him for the said Brachet.

Therewith Sir Tor alighted and tooke the dwarse his speare, and so came to the white pavilion and saw threé damosels lyg thererin on a pallet sleeping. And then hee went vn to that other pavilion, and there he found asafare Lady sleeping. And thers was the white brachet that bayed at her fast. And therewith anon the Lady awoke and went out of the pavilion and all her damosels. But anon as Sir Tor espied the white brachet, hee tooke her by force and tooke her to the dwarse. What will ye doe said the Lady, will ye take away my brachet from me. Yea said Sir Tor this brachet haue I sought from King Arthurs Court to this place. Well said the Lady, Sir Knight ye shall not goe farre with her but that ye shall be met withall or it be long, and also euill handled. I shall abide it what aduenture soeuer commeth by the grace of God. And so mounted vpon his hōse and passed forth on his way toward Camelot, but it was so neere night that he might not passe but little farther. Know ye any lodging said Sir Tor. I know none said the dwarse, but here besidē is an hermitage, and there ye must take such lodging as ye find. And within a while they came to the hermitage and tooke lodging. And there was grasse, Dres and bread for their horses, soone it was sped and full hard was their supper, but there they rested them all the night til on the morrow, and heard a masse devoutly and tooke their leave of the hermite, and Sir Tor praied the hermite to pray for him. He said he woulde, and betooke him to God, and so mounted on horsebacke and rode toward Camelot a long while. With that they heard a Knight call lowd that came after them, and said. Knight abide and yeld my brachet that thou tookest from my Lady. Sir Tor returned againe and beheld him, and saw hee was a sevely knight and well horsed and armed at all points, then Sir Tor dressed his shielde and tooke his speare in his hand, and the other came fierly vpon him, and smote each other that both

and his Knights of the round Table.

both hōse and men fel to the earth. Anon they lightly arose and drew their swords as egerly as two Lyons and put their shieldes afore them, and smote through their shielde, that the canteles fel off on both parties, and also they brake their helmes that the hot blood ranne out, and the thick mailles of their halberds they carued and roue in sunder, that the hot blood ranne downe to the ground, and they had both many great wounds, and were passing weary. But Sir Tor espied that the other Knight fainted, and then he pursued fast vpon him, and dabbled his strokies, and made him fall to the ground on the on side. Then Sir Tor had him yeld him. What will I not sayd Abelius while my life lasteth and the soule within my body, unlesse that that thou wilt giue me the brachet. What will I not doe said Sir Tor, for it was my request to bring againe the brachet and thee, or else slay thee.

CHAP. LV.

How Sir Tor ouercame the Knight, and how he lost his head at the request of a Lady.

VVith that came a damosell riding vpon a palfrey as fast as shee might drive, and cried with a loud voice unto Sir Tor. What will ye with me said Sir Tor. I beseech thee said the damosell, for King Arthurs loue giue me a gift, I require thee gentle Knight as thou art a gentleman. Now said Sir Tor, aske a gift and I wil giue it you. Gramarcie said the damosell. I aske the head of this false Knight Abelleus, for he is the most outragious Knight that liueth and the greatest murdere. I am right sorry and loth sayd Sir Tor of that gift which I haue graunted you, let him make you amends in that whiche he hath trespassed against you. He can not make amends said the damosell, for he hath slaine mine owne brother whiche was a better Knight then ever hee was, and he has no mercy vpon man, so much that I kneeled halefe an houre afore him in the mornynge to saue my brothers life whiche had done him no damage, but fought with him by aduenture of armes as Knights contynuous dede, and for all that I could doe or say, he smote off my

The Historie of Prince A R T H R.

my brothers head, wherefore I require thee as thou art a true Knight to give me my gift, or else I shall shame thee in all the Court of King Arthur, for he is the falsest Knight living, and a great destroyer of good Knights. Then when Abelleus heard this, he was sore alred, and yelded him and asked mercy. I may not now sayd Sir Tor, but if I shold be found false of my promise, for when I would haue taken you to mercy, ye would none aske, but if ye had the brachet again that was my request. And therwith he tooke off his helme, and he arrose and fled, and Sir Tor after him and smote off his head quite. Then Sir said the damosell is is neres night, I pray you come and lodge with me here at my place, it is here fast by. I will wel said Sir Tor, for his horse and shee had fared euil lith they departed from Camelot, and so he rode with her, and had passing good cheere with her, and shee had a passing faire old Knight to her husband which made him passing good cheere, and well eased Sir Tor and his horse. And on the morrow he heard masse and brake his fast & tooke his leue of the Knight and of the Lady, which besought him to tell them his name. Truly said he my name is Sir Tor, that late was made Knight, and this was the first request of armes that ever I did to bring againe that this Knight Abelleus tooke away from King Arthurs Court. By Knight said the Lady and her husband, if ye come heare in our marches, come and see our peple looking and it shal be alwaies at your commandement. So Sir Tor departed and came to Camelot on the third day by noon. And the King and the Queene and all the Court was passing glad of his comming, quidnades great ioy that he was come againe, for he went from the Court with little succour, but that his father King Pellinore gau him an old comser, and King Arthur gave him armour and a sword, and also had her done other succour, but rode so forth himselfe alone. And then the King and the Queene by Merlin's advise meane him to shewe to tell of his adventures, and so he told and made proffers of his deedes, as it is aforre rehearsed, wherefore the King and the Queene made great ioy, say said Merlin, this be but iapes to that he shal do, hee shall prove a noble knight of yongesse as good as any is living, and

and his Knights of the round Table.

He and custome, and full of good parts, and passing true of promise, and never shall doe outrage. Therwhere through Merlin tooke him, and here endeth the quest of Sir Tor, King

of the Round Table.

C H A P. L V I.

King King Pellinore rode after the Lady and the Knight that led otherways, and How a Lady desired helpe of him, and how hee on fought with two Knights for that Lady, of whom he slew the one at the first strooke.

Then King Pellinore armed hym and mounted upon his horse and rode more then apace after the Lady that the Knight led away. And so as hee rode in a forrest he saw in a baleyn a damosell sit by a well side, and a wounded Knight being her armes, and Sir Pellinore saluted her. And when shee spake unto hym King Pellinore would not carry her to his quest, and ener ther cried more then an hundred times after helpe. And when shee saw he would not abide, shes said unto God for to send hym as much neede of helpe as shal be. And that he might know it of he died. And as the knyght tolde the knyght that say there wonned, wherefore the knyght King Pellinore rode in that baleyn, bee met with a pore laundry man. Hawke thou not said King Pellinore a knyght comynge leading abowd a Lady. Yes said the pore man. I comynge knyght am the Lady that made great mone, and yon knyght of the pavillons challenged that Lady of that landre, who said ther was his neare to her, therafre he shold not be to her knyght, and so they spaken pacchis, in that quarell, ther was held by bothto halle her by force, and the other said ther was helpe to the rite of her because he was her knyght and dwelled her to her friends. For this quarell I lost them, and if yee ride a pace vs shall find them yet fighting,

The Historie of Prince Arthur

and the Lady is in keeping with the two squires in the pavilions. God thanke thee said King Pellinore. Then he rode a gallop till that he had a sight of the two pavilions, and the two knights fighting. Andone rode he to the two pavilions, and saw the Lady that was his quest, and said to her faire Lady yee must come with me unto King Arthurs Court. Sir Knight said the two squires that were with her, yonder be two knights that fight for this Lady, goe thither and depart them and he agreed with them, and then may ye haue her at your owne pleasure. Pea say well said King Pellinore. And anone he rode betwene them and parted them in sonder and asked the cause why they fought. Sir Knight said the one, I shall tell you. This Lady is my nigh kinwoman, mine aunts daughter, & when I heard her complaine that she was with him mangre her heire, I waged battaille to fight with him. Sir Knight said the other, whose name was Honzlake of Valentians, this Lady I gat by my prowesse of armes this day of King Arthurs Court. That is truely said, quoth King Pellinore, for ye cause in there also. Dainely as we were at the high seat, and tooke away this Lady or any man might make him ready, and therfore it was my request for to bring her againe and you also, or else the one of vs to abyde in field, therfore the Lady shall goe with me to King Arthur, or I shall die for it, for I haue promised it unto him, and therfore fight no more for her, for none of you both shall haue no part of her at this time and if yee list to fight for her, fight with me and I will defend her. Well said the Knight, make you ready, and wee shall assalle you with all our power. And as King Pellinore would haue put his horse from them and alight on foote, Sir Honzlake runne his horse through with the sword and said. Now art thou on foote as wel as me, and when King Pellinore saw that his horse was solaine, he was wroth and then fierly and lightly leapt from his horse, and in great hast drew out his sword and put his shield afore him and said. Knight keape well thy head, for thou shalt haue a buffet for the slaying of my horse. And King Pellinore gaue him such a stroke upon the helme that he clove boordre the head to the shyn, and therewith fell to the earth dead.

CHAP.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. LVI.

Now King Pellinore gate the Lady and brought her to Camelot vnto the Court of King Arthur.

Well then he turned him to that other Knight that was sore wounded. But when hee had scene the buffet that the other had, he would not fight, but kneeled downe and said. Take my cosin the Lady with you at your request, and I require said King Pellinore will ye not fight for her? No Sir said the Knight, I wil not fight with a Knight of prowes as ye be. Well said King Pellinore, ye say well, I promise you she shall haue no vilany by me as I am a true Knight. But now I lack a horse said King Pellinore, I will haue Honzlates horse. Pee shall not neede said the Knight, for I shall giue you such a horse as shall please you, so that ye will lodge with me, for it is neere night. I will well said King Pellinore abide with you al night. And there he had with him right good chere, and fared of the best with passing good wine, and had merry rest that night. And on the morrow he heard a masse, and after dined, and then was brought him a faire bay courser and King Pellinores saddle set vpon him. Now what shall I call you said the Knight, in as much as ye haue my cosin at your desire of your quest. So I shall tell you, my name is Pellinore King of the Isles, and Knight of the round table. Now I am glad said the Knight that to know your name said King Pellinore, I pray you tell me. Sir said he, my name is Sir Meliot of Logurs, and this Lady my cosin hight Nimue, and the Knight that is in that other pavilion is my sworne brother a passing god Knight, and his name is Brian of the Isles, and he is full loth to doe any wrong, and full loth to fight with any man or Knight, but if he be sore sought upon, so that for shame he may not leauue. It is maruaile said King Pellinore that he will not haue adoe with me. Sir he will not haue adoe with no man but if it be at his request. Bring hym thereto the Court of King Arthur said King Pellinore.

¶ 2

Six

The Historie of Prince Arthur Chap. L V I I I .

Sir we will come together. Ye shall be greatly welcome there said King Pellinore, and also greatly adewed for your coming. And so hee departed with the Lady, and brought her to Camelot. So as they rode in a baley that was full of stones the Ladies horse stumbled and threw her down, wherwith her armie was sore bruised and were the sovred for paine and anguish. Alas Sir said the Lady mine armie is out of joint, where through I must needs rest me. Her shall doe well said King Pellinore, and so he alighted vnder a faire tree, wheran was faire grasse, and he put his horse thereto, and so laid him vnder the tree and slept till it was nigh night, and when he awoke he would haue ridden. Sir said the Lady, it is so darke that ye may as well ride backward as forward. So they abode still and made shere their lodgynge. Then King Pellinore put off his armour, and then alitte before midnight they heard the trotting of an horse. We ye will sain King Pellinore for we shall haue of some aduenture.

CHAP. L V I I I .

How King Pellinore heard two Knights as he lay by night in a valley, and of other aduentures.

And therewith he armed him. So right eren arose him ther met two Knights, the one came from Camelot and the other from the North, and either saluted other. What tidings at Camelot said the one. By my head said the other there haue I boene, and espied the Court of King Arthur, and there is such a fellowship that they may never be brok, & wel nigh al the world holdeth with King Arthur, for there is the scour of chivalry. Now for this cause I am riding into the North to tel our chieftaines of the fellowship which is withholden with King Arthur. As for that said the other Knight I haue brought a remedy with me, that is the greatest poison that ever ye haue speake of, and to Camelot will I with it, for we haue a friend right nigh King Arthur, and well cherisched that shall posson King Arthur, so he hath promised our chieftaines, and hath received great gifts for to do it. Beware said the other Knight of Merlin

and his Knights of the round Table.

Merlin for he knoweth all things by the diuels craft. Therfore will nocht be said the Knight. And so they departed in summe, and a monthe after King Pellinore made him ready and his Ladies, and rode toward Camelot. And as they came by the well whereup the wounded Knight was and the Lady, there he found the Knight and the Lady eaten with Lyons or wilde beards all sans the head, wherefore he made great mone and wept passing sore and said. Alas her life I might haue sauad, but I was so sorre in my quest, therefore I would not abide. Wherefore make ye such dole said the Lady. I wot not said King Pellinore, but my heart mourneth sore for the death of this Lady for shee was a passing faire Lady and a young. Now shall ye doe by mine advise said the Lady, take this Knight and let him be buried in an hermitage, and then take the Ladys head and bear it with you unto King Arthurs Court. So King Pellinore took this dead Knight on his shoulders and had him to the hermitage, and charged the hermit with his corps, and that service should be done for the soule and take his hartes for your labour and paine. It shall be done said the hermit, as I wil answere to God.

CHAP. LIX.

How King Pellinore when he was come to Camelot, was sworne upon a booke to tell truch of his quest,

And therewith they departed, and came whereas the head of the Lady lay with faire yellow haire which grieved King Pellinore passing sore when he looked vpon it, for much he cast his heart on the visage. And so by noone they came to Camelot. And King Arthur and the Queene were passing glad of his comming to the Court. And thens he was made to swere upon the four Gagelists, for to tel al the truth of his quest, from the begining unto the ending. Alas Sir Pellinore said the Queene, ye were greatly to blame that ye sauad not the Ladys life, William said King Pellinore ye were greatly to blame and if ye could not sauad your owne life, and ye might, but sauting your honour I was so furious in my quest that I would not abide, and that repenteith me and shall doe all the dayes of my life. Merlin said Merlin ye ought soze to repent it, for the Lady was

The Historie of Prince Arthur

your owne daughter, begotten on the Lady of the Kule, and that knight that was dead was her loue, and shold haue wedded her, and hee was a right god knight of a young man, and would haue proued a good man, and to this Court was hee comming, and his name was Sir Miles of the Launds, and a knight came behinde him and slew hym with a speare, and his name is Lorine le sauge, a false knight and a very coward, and he for great sorrow slew her selfe with his sword, and her name was Elein, and because ye would not abide and helpe her, ye shal se your bessynd falle you when ye be in the greatest distresse that euer ye wer or shal be in, and that penance God hath ordeneid you for that deede, that he that ye shall most trust to of any man alius, he shall leau you there as ye shal be slaine. Ye foreshinketh said King Pellinore that this shall betide mee, but God may well sozedoe all destinies.

Thus when the quest was don of the white Hart that Sir Ga
waine followed, & the quest of the brachet followed of Sir Tor, son
unto King Pellinore, and the quest of the Lady that the knight
tooke away, the which King Pellinore at that time followed.
Then King Arthur stablished all his knyghts and gaue them
lands that were not rich of land, and charged them never to do
outrage nor murder, and alway to flee treason. Also by no
meanes to be cruel, but to gaine mercy unto him that asked mer-
cy, vpon paine of forfeiture of their worship and lordship of
King Arthur for evermore, and alway to doe Ladies, damosels
and gentlewomen succour vpon paine of death. Also that no
man take no battailes, in a wrong quarell for no law, nor for
worldly goods. Unto this were all the knyghts sworne of the
roundtable, both old and young. And every yearre they were
sworne at the high feaste of pentecost.

CHAP. LX.

How Merlin was afforted and doted on one of the Ladies of the
Lake and he was shut in a roche under a stone by a wood side,
and there died.

Then after these quests of Sir Gawaine of Sir Tor, and of
King Pellinore, Merisel in a botage on the Damosel that
King

and his Knights of the round Table.

Pellinore brought to thy Court with him, and she was one
of the damosels of the Lake which hight Nimue. But Merlin
had no other haue no rest but always he would be with her in
her place. And euer she made Merlin good cheere, till she had
afforted of him all manner thing that shee desired, and hee
dreadly feare afforted vpon her that he might not be from her. So
vpon atyme he told vnto King Arthur that he shold not en-
gaghe, and so he told the King many things that shold befall,
wherevpon he warned King Arthur to keepe well his sword
Excalibur and the scabbard for he told him how the sword and
the scabbard shold be stolen by a woman from him, that he
should kynge. Also he told King Arthur that he shold misse him,
yea had ye rather then all your lands to haue me againe. Ah
saieth the King sith I know of your aduenture purvey for it, and
it will not be. And then he departed from King Arthur. And
shortly while the damosel of the Lake departed, and Merlin
went furthmore with her wheresoever she went. And often-
times Merlin would haue had her pretuely away by his subtile
chauement vpon her if he would haue his will, and so
one daye, where as King Ban was King, that had great
warre against King Cladas and there Merlin spake with King
Ban wise a faire Lady and a god, and her name was Elein,
wher he saw young Launcelot. Where the Queene made
great shrow for the mortall warre that King Cladas made
on her Lord and on her lands. Take no heauiness said Merlin,
my child within this twenty yeare shall reuenge you on
King Cladas, that all christendome shall speake of it, and this
same child shal be the most man of worship of this world, and
from meell that his first name was Galahad, and sith ye haue
afforted him Launcelot. That is truthe said the Queene, his first
name was Galahad. O Merlin said the Queene shall I live to
see him such a man of prouesse. Yea Lady on my perill ye
shall see it, and live after many winters. And then sone after
the

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

the Lady and Merlin departed, and by the way as they went Merlin shewed her many wonderes, and came unto Gornewalle, And alwaies Merlin lay about the Lady to have her maiden-head, & she was suer passing wary of him, and faire would have been delivered of him, for she was afraid of him, because he was a diuels sonne, and she could not put him away by no meaneas.

And so upon a time it hapned that Merlin shewed to her in a roche where as was a great wonder, and brought by exame-
ment, which went under a stome. So by her subtle craft and
working, she made Merlin to gos under that stome, to let her
out of the meruailes there; but she wrought so thare for him
that he came never out, for all the exart that he could doe. And
so she departed and left Merlin.

CHAP. LXI.

How ffe Kings came into this Land to warre against King Ar-
thur and what counsaile King Arthur had against them.

Asothen King Arthur eode to Camelot and ther he mad a solemn feall with mirth and ioy. So mon after he re-
turned unto Cardopole, and ther came to King Arthur new tido-
ing, that the King of Denmarke and the King of Ireland his
brother, and the King of the Isle, and the King of Scoltysse and
the King of the Isle of Longtaitis, all these ffe Knights with
a great host were entred into King Arthurs land, and burnt
and slew all that they found afore them, both Citties and Ca-
stles, ther in a great pittie to see. Alas said King Arthur, yet
had I never yet one moneth sith I was crownd King of this
land. Now shall I never rest till I mette with thore Kings in
a fairs field and to that I make mine awow, for my true liege
people shall not be defrauded in my desauit. Goe with me who
will, and abide whiche will. Then the King let wakte knyght King
Pellinore, and praled him in all haste to make him ready with
such people as he might lightless rare, and bie him after in al
haste. At the Warres were priuately meddled that the King wold
depart so lowathely. But the King by no meanes wold abyde,

and his Knights of the round Table.

but made writings vnto them that were not there, and bad them
to come vnto him such as were not at that time in the Court. Then
the King came to Dusene Guenever and said. Lady make you
ready, for ye shall goe with me, for I may not long misse you,
and cause me to be the more hardier what aduenture soever
fall me. I will not wit my Lady to be in no leopardie. Sir
Lyonel, I am at your command and shall be ready what time
ye be ready. So on the morrow the King and the
Knights departed with such fellowship as they had, and came
vnto the North into a Forrest beside Humber, and there lodged
there. And beth the tidings came to the ffe Kings aboue said, that
King Arthur was besid Humber in a Forrest, ther was a knight
come into one of the ffe Kings that gaue them this coun-
saile, to know wel that King Arthur hath with him the floure
of knyghterie of the world, as it is proued by the great battaille
he had with the eleauen Kings, and therefore hie vnto
the field day, and day, till that we be nigh him, for the longer he
is the bigger he is, and we enuer the weaker, and he is so
victorous of himselfe that he is come to the field with little
knights, and therefore let us set vpon him or it be day, and wee
shall to slay of his Knights, that ther shall not one escape.

CHAP. LXII.

How King Arthur ouerthrew and slew the ffe Kings, and made
the remenant to flee,

In this counsaile the ffe Kings assented, and so they passed
with their host through Northwales, and came vpon
King Arthur by night, and set vpon his host, he & his knyghts
were in their pavilions & King Arthur was unarmed, and had
no knyght to rest with the Dusene. Sirs said Sir Kay, it is not
right he be unarmed. We shall haue no neede said Sir
Lyonel and Sir Griflet that lay in a little pavillion by the
water side that they had a great noise, & many cried treason.
Sir Kay, said Sir Kay, we are al betraied, vnto armes fellowes
we com. So they were mon armed at all points. Then
came a wounded knyght to King Arthur and said to him.

P

Sir

The Historie of Prince A R T H Y R

Sir sauve your selfe and my Lady the Queene, for our hoste is destroyed, and much people of ours slaine. So anon the King and the Queene and thre Knights tooke their horses and rode toward Yumber to passe ouer it, and the water was so rough that they were a feard to passe ouer. Now may ye choose said King Arthur, whether ye will abide and take the aduenture vp, on this side, for and ye be taken they will slay you. It were me rather said the Queene to die in the water then for to fall into your enemies hands, and there to be slaine. And as they stood so talking Sir Kay saw the five Kings comming on horsback by themselves alone with their speares in their hand toward them. So said Sir Kay, yonder bo the five Kings, let vs goe to them and match them. That were solly said Sir Gawaine, for we are but fourre and they be five. That is truth said Sir Grislet, No force said Sir Kay, I will vndertake two of them, and then may ye thre vndertake the other thre and therewith Sir Kay let his horse runne as fast as he might and strok one of them through the shielde and the body of a fadom de pe, that the King fel to the earth stark dead. That saw Sir Gawaine and ran unto another King so hard, that he smote him through the Body. And therewith King Arthur ran to an other, and smote him through the body with a speare that he fell downe to the earth dead. Then Sir Grislet ran to the fourth King, and gaue him such a fall that he brake his necke. Anon Sir Kay ran vnde the fift King, and smote him so hard upon the helme, that the stroke clane the helme and the head to the shoulders. That was well stricken said King Arthur, and worshipfully halle thou holden thy promise, therefore I shall honour the as long as I live. And therewith they set the Queene in a barge in Yumber, but always Queene Guencuer praised Sir Kay for his noble de dedes, and said Well hat Lady that ye loue, and she loue you not againe, she were greatly to blame, and among Ladies said the Queene I shall bearre your noble name, for ye spake a great word, and fulfilled it worshipfully. And therewith the Queene departed. Then the King and the thre Knights rode into the Forrest, for there they supposed to haue of them that were escaped, and there King Arthur found the most part of his people and tolde them all how the
gii

and his Knights of the round Table.

The Kings were dead, and therefore let we hold vs together till it be day, and when their hoste espie that their chieftaines bee slaine, they will make such sorrow that they shall not be able to helpe themselves. Right so as the King had said so it was. For when they found the five Kings dead, they made such sorrow that they fell downe from their horses. Therewith came King Arthur with a few people and slew on the right hand and on the left, that well nigh there escaped no man, but all were slaine, to the number of thirtie thousand men and when the battaile was all ended, King Arthur knyked downe and thanked God full meekly. And then he sent for the Queene and she came anon, and made great ioy for the victorie, of that dangerous battaile.

C H A P . L X I I I .

How the battaile was finished or that King Pellinore came, and how King Arthur founded an abbey where the battaile was.

Therewithall came one to King Arthur and told him that King Pellinore was within thre mile with a great host, and said. Goe vnto him and let him haue knowledge how wee haue sped. So within a whille King Pellinore came with a great host and saluted the people and the King. And there was great ioy made on every side. Then King Arthur let search how much people of his party there was slaine. And there were found not past a two hundred men slaine and eight Knights of the round table in their pavilions. Then the King let reare and built in the same place there as the battaile was done a faire abbey, and endowed it with great liuelhood, and let call it the abbey of le beaue aduenture. But when some of them came into their countries there as the five Kings were Kings, and told them how they were slaine, there was made great sorrow. And when all King Arthurs enemies, (as the King of Northwales and the King of the North) wist not of the battaile they were passing hearie. And so the King returned to Camelot in hast, and when he was come to Camelot he called King Pellinore vnto him and said. Ye understand wel that we haue lost eight good Knights of the table round, and by your advise wee will
choose
N 2

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

choose eight againe of the best that we may find in this Court. Sir said King Pellinore, I shall counseale you after my conceite the best. There are in your Court right noble Knights both old and young, and therefore by mine aduis ye shal choose the one halfe of old, and the other halfe of young. Which be the old said King Arthur. Sir said King Pellinore, me seemeth that King Vrience that hath wedded your suster Morgan le Fay, and the King of the Lake, and Sir Heruise de reuel a noble Knight, and Sir Galagars the fourth. This is well devised said King Arthur, and right so shall it be. Now which are the four young knights said King Arthur. Sir said King Pellinore, the first is Sir Gawayne your nephew that is as good a Knight of his time as any is in this land, and the second as me seemeth is Sir Griflet le size de deuc, that is a good Knight and full desirous in armes and who may see him live he shal proue a good Knight. And the third as me seemeth is well worthy Sir Kay the Seneschall, for many times he hath done full worshipfully, and now at your last battaille he did full honourably for to vndertake to slay two Kings. By my head said King Arthur, he is best worthie to be a knight of the round table of any that ye haue rehearsed, and he had done no more prowege all the dayes of my life.

C H A P . L X I I I .

How Sir Tir was made Knight of the round table, and how Bagdemagus was displeased.

Then said King Pellinore, now shal I put to you two knights and ye shal choose which is most worthy, that is Sir Bagdemagus and Sir Tor my sonne, but because Sir Tor is my son, I may not praise him, but else and he were not my sonne, I durst say that of his age there is not in this land a better knight then he is, nor of better conditions, and loth to doe any wrong, and loth to take any wrong. By my head said King Arthur he is a passing good Knight as any yee speake of this day, and that know I full well, for I haue scene him proued, and he saith little, but he doth much more, for I know none in all this Court and he were as well borne on his mothers side as he is on your

and his Knights of the round Table.

side that is like him of prowelte and of might, and therefore I will haue him at this time and leaue Sir Bagdemagus till another time. And when they were so chosen by the assent of al the Warons, so were there found in their sieges every Knights name as afores is rehearsed. And so were they set in their sieges, whereof Sir Bagdemagus was wonderous wroth that Sir Tor was so aduanced afores him, and therfore sodainly he departed from the Court of King Arthur, and tooke his squire with him and rode long in a Forrest till they came to a crosse, and there he alighted and said his prayera devoutly. The meane while his squire found written upon the crosse that Bagdemagus should never returne againe to the Court till hee had wonne a Knights body of the round table, body for body. So Sir said his squires heere I find written of you, therefore I bid you returne againe to the Court. That shal I never, said Bagdemagus, til men speake of me great worship, and that I be worthie to be a knight of the round table. And so he rode soorth, and by the way he found a branch of an holy hearbe that was the signe of the Sancgreall and no Knight found such tokens but he were a good knier, so as Sir Bagdemagus rode to se many aduentures it happened him to come to the roche there as the Lady of the Lake had put Merlin vnder a stone, and there hee heard him make great mone, wheresoer Sir Bagdemagus would haue holpen him, and went to the great stone, and it was so heauy that an hundred men might not lift it vp. When Merlin wist that he was there he bad him leaue his labour, for all was in vaine, and might never be holpen but by her that put him there. And so Sir Bagdemagus departed and did many aduentures, and proued after a full good Knight of prowelte, and came againe to the Court of King Arthur, and was made Knight of the round table. And so on the morrow there fell new tidings and other aduentures.

C H A P . L X V .

How King Arthur, King Vrience and Sir Accolon of Gaule chaced an Hart and of their maruailous aduentures.

Then it befell that King Arthur and many of his Knights rode on hunting into a great Forrest, and it happened

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

King Arthur King Vrience and Sir Accolon of Gaule followed a great Hart, for they thre were well horsed, and they chaced so fast that within a while they thre were ten mile from their fellowship, and at the last they chaced so sore that they slew their horses under them. Then wer they al thre on foot and euer they saw the Hart afore them passing weary and embushed. What will ye doe said King Arthur, we are hard beset. Let vs goe on soote said King Vrience till we may meete with some lodging. Then were they ware of the Hart that lay on a great water banck, and a brachet biting vpon his throte, and many other hounds came after. Then King Arthur blew the priece and dight the Hart there. Then King Arthur looked about him, and saw afore him in a great water a little ship al apparellled with silke downe to the water and the ship came straight vnto them, and landed on the sands. Then King Arthur went to the banck and looked in, and saw none earthly creature therin. Sirs said the King come thence and let vs see what is in this ship. So they went in all thre and found it richly behanged with cloath of silk, and by that time it was darke night, there suddenly wers about them an hundred torches set on all the sides of the shipppe boordes and gaue a great light. And therewith came out twelue faire damosels and saluted King Arthur on their knee's and calld him by his name, and said he was welcome, and such cheere as they had he shold haue of the best. And the King thanked them faire. Therewith they led the King and his two fellowes into a faire chamber, and there was a cloth laid richly besiene of all that belonged to a table, and there they were serued of all wines and meates that they could thinke of, that the King had great maruaile for he fared never better in his life for one supper. And so when they had supped at their leisure King Arthur was led into a chamber, a richer besiene chamber saw he never none, and so was King Vrience serued, and led into another chamber and Sir Accolon was led into the third chamber passing rich and well besiene. And so were they laid in their beds right easly, and anon they fell on sleepe, and slept mervailously soore all that night. And on the morrow King Vrience was in Camerot abed in his winnes armes Morgan le Fay. And when he awok he had great mervail how he came there, for on the even afore

and his Knights of the round Table.

hee was about a two dayes iourney from Camelot. And also when King Arthur awoke, he found himselfe in a darke prison, hearing about him many complaints of wofull Knights.

C H A P . L X V I .

How King Arthur tooke vpon him to fight for to be deliuered out of prison, & also to deliuere twentie Knights that wer in prison.

Then said King Arthur, what are ye thalss complaine. We are here twentie good Knights prisoners said they, and some of vs haue lien here seauen yere and some more and somtelle. For what cause said King Arthur. We shall tell you said the Knights. The Lord of this Castle is named Sir Damas, and he is the falsest Knight that liueth, and full of treason, and a very coward as any liueth, and he hath a yonger brother a good Knight of prowesse, his name is Sir Onzlake, and this traitor Damas the elder brother wil glorie him no part of his liuelihood but that Sir Onzlake keepeþ through his prowesse, and so he keepeþ from him a full faire mannor and a reich, and therin Sir Onzlake dwelleth worshipfully and is well beloved of the people and comminity. And this Sir Damas our master is as euill beloved, for he is without mercy and he is a very coward, & great war hath bene betwen them both, but Sir Onzlake hath euer the better, & euer he proffereth Sir Damas to fight for the liuelihood, body for body, but he will doe nothing; or else to find a Knight to fight for him, vnto that Sir Damas hath granted to find a Knight but he is so euill and hated that there is no Knight that wil fight for him. And when Sir Damas saw this, that there was no Knight that would fight for him, he hath dayly layen in a waite with many Knights with him to take all the Knights in this countrey to see and espie their aduentures, he hath taken them by force and brought them into his prison, and so hee leoke vs severally as wee rode on our aduentures, and many good Knights haue died in this prison for hunger, to the number of eighteene Knights and if any of vs al that is here or hath beeene would haue foughten with his brother Onzlake, he would haue deliuered vs, but because this

Sir

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

Sir Damas is so false and so full of treason, we would never fight for him to die for it. And we be so leane for hunger, that vnnethes we may stand on our feete. God deliuer you for his mercy said King Arthur. Anon therewith came a damosell unto King Arthur, and asked him, what chere. I can not tel said he. Sir quoth she, and ye will fight for my Lord, ye shall be deliuered out of prison or else ye shall never escape with your life. Now said King Arthur, that is hard, yet had I rather to fight with a Knight then to die in prison, if I may be deliuered with this and all these prisoners said King Arthur, I will doe the battaile. Yes said the damosell. I am ready said King Arthur if I had a horse and armor. We shal lacke none said the damosell. Me seemeth damosell I shold haue seene you in the Court of King Arthur. Nay said the damosell I came never there I am the Lords daughter of this Castle. Yet was shee false, for she was one of the damosels of Morgan le fay. Anon shee went unto Sir Damas, and told him how hee would doe battaile for him. And so he sent for King Arthur, and when hee came hee was well coloured and well made of his limbes, and that all the Knights that saw him said it were pittie that such a Knight shold die in prison. So Sir Damas and he were agreed that he shold fight for him vpon this couenant that al the other knights shold be deliuered, and unto that was Sir Damas sworne unto King Arthur, and also to doe this battaile to the uttermost. And with that all the twentie Knights were brought out of the darke prison into the hall and deliuered. And so they all abode to see the battaile.

CHAP. LXVII.

How Sir Accolon found himselfe by a well, and he tooke vpon him to doe battaile against King Arthur.

Turne we unto Sir Accolon of Gaule, that when he awoke he found himselfe by a deepe wel side within halfe a foote in great perill of death and there came out of that fountaine a pipe of Silver, and out of that pipe ranne water all on high in stonc of marble. And when Sir Accolon saw this, hee blessed him

and his Knights of the round Table.

him and said Jesus saue my Lord King Arthur and King Vraine for these damosels in this ship haue betrayed vs, they were diuels and no women, and if I may escape this misaduenture I shall destroy all where I may find these false damosels that use enchantments. And with that there came a dwarse with a great mouth and flat nose, and saluted Sir Accolon, and said holpe came from Mryenne Morgan le fay and she greateleth you well and biddeth you to bee strong of hart, for yee shall fight to morrow with a Knight at the houre of prime, and therefore she hath sent you here Excalibur King Arthurs sword and the scabard, and she desirith you as you loue her that ye doe the battaile to the uttermost without any mercy, like as ye haue promised her when ye spake together in priuate, and what damosell that bringeth her the Knights head that ye shall fight withall, shee wil make her a rich Queene for euer. Now I understand you well said Sir Accolon, I shall hold that I haue promised her, now I haue the sword, wher saw yee my Lady Queen Morgan. Right late said the dwarse. Then Sir Accolon tooke him in his armes, and said. Recommand me unto my Lady Queen Morgan, and tell her that all shall be done as I haue promised her, or else I will die for it. Now I suppose said Sir Accolon he hath made al these crafts and enchantments for this battel. Ye may wel beleue it said the dwarse. Right so came a knight and a Lady with sixe squires, and saluted Sir Accolon and prated him to arise and come and rest him at his manor. And so Sir Accolon mounted vpon a boide horse and went with the Knight unto a faire manor by a priorte, and there he had passing good chere. Then Sir Damas sent unto his brother Sir Onzlake, and bad him make him ready by to morrow at the houre of prime, and to be in the field to fight with a good knight for he had found a good Knight that was ready to doo battaile at al points. When this word came unto Sir Onzlake he was passing heauie, for he was wounded a little to fore through both his thighes with a speare, and made great mone, but for all hee was wounded he would haue taken the battell in hand. So it happened at that time by the meanes of Morgan le fay Sir Accolon was lodged with Sir Onzlake, and when he heard of that

The Historie of Prince Ar thyr

battaile, and how Sir Onzlake was wounded, he said he would fight for him, because Morgan le Fay had sent him Excalibur and the scabbard for to fight with the knight on the morrow, this was the cause Sir Accolon tooke the battaile in hand. Then Sir Onzlake was passing glad, and thanked Sir Accolon hartily that he would doe so much for him. And therewith Sir Onzlake sent word to his brother Sir Damas that he had a knight that for him shold be ready in the field by the houre of prime. So on the morrow King Arthur was armed and well horsed, and asked Sir Damas, when shall we goe to the field. Sir said Sir Damas ye shal heare masse. And when masse was done there came a squire on a great horse & asked Sir Damas if his knight were ready, for our knight is ready in the field. Then King Arthur mounted on horse backe and there were al the knyghts and comynons of the countrey, and so by al advises there were chosen twelve goodmen of the countrey for to waite vpon the two knyghts. And as King Arthur was vpon horse backe there came a damosell from Morgan le Fay and brought unto King Arthur a sword like unto Excalibur, and the scabbard, and said unto King Arthur. Morgan le Fay sendeth you here your sword for great loue. And he thanked her, and wend it had beene so, but she was false, for the sword and the scabbard was counterfeit, brittle and false.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of the battaile betweene King Arthur and Sir Accolon.

And then they dressed them on both parties of the field, and let their horses run so fast, that either smote other in the middest of their shelds with their speares, that both horses and men went to the ground, and then they started vp both and drew out their swords. And in the meane while that they were thus fighting came the damosel of the Lake into the field that had put Merlin vnder the stone and she came thither for the loue of King Arthur, for she knew how Morgan le Fay had so ordained that King Arthur shoulde haue beene slaine that day, and therefore she came to saue his life. And so they went egerly to doe

their

and his Knights of the round Table.

their battaile, and gaue manie great strokes. But alway King Arthur's sword was not like Sir Accolons sword, so that for the most part every stroke that Sir Accolon gaue the wounded King Arthur sore, that it was maruaile that he stood, and alway his blood fell fast from him. When King Arthur beheld the ground so sore be bleded hec was dismayed, and then he deemed treason that his sword was changed, for his sword was not ill, as it was wont to doe, therefore was he sore adread to be dead, for euer him seemed that the sword in Sir Accolons hand was Excalibur, for at every stroke that Sir Accolon stroke, he drew blood on King Arthur. Now knyght said Sir Accolon to King Arthur, keepe the well from me, but King Arthur answered not againe, and gaue him such a buffet on the helme that he made him to stope, nigh falling to the ground. Then Sir Accolon withdrew him a little and came on with Excalibur on high and smote King Arthur such a buffet that he fell nigh to the earth. Then were they both wroth and gaue each other many sore strokkes but alwayes King Arthur lost so much blood that it was maruaile that he stood on his feete, but he was so full of knyghtheod that knyghtly he endured the paine. And Sir Accolon lost not a drop of blood, therefore he waded passing light, and King Arthur was passing feble and thought verily to haue died. But for all that he made countenance as though he might endure, and held Sir Accolon as short as he myght, but Sir Accolon was so bold because of Excalibur that he waded passing hardy. But almenthit beheld them said they saw never knyght fight so well as did King Arthur considering the blood that he bled, and all the people were sorry for him but the two brethren would not accord, then alway they fought together as fierce knyghts, and King Arthur withdrew him a little for to rest him, and Sir Accolon called him to battaile and said. It is no time for me to fuster the torest and therewith he cam ferly vpon King Arthur, and King Arthur was wroth for the bloud that he had lost, and smote Sir Accolon vpon the helme so mightyly that hee made him nigh fall to the earth, and therewith King Arthur's sword brak at the crosse and fel in the grasse among the bloud, and the pomell and the handle he held in his hand.

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R.

hand. When King Arthur saw that, he was greatly afriad to die, but always he held vp his shield and lost no ground, nobated nor chiere.

CHAP. LXIX.

How King Arthur's sword that he fought with brake and how he recovered of Sir Accolon his owne sword Excalibur, and ouercame his enemie.

Then Sir Accolon began to say thus with words of treason. Knight thou art overcome and maist no longer endure, and also thou art weaponlesse, and thou hast lost much of thy blood, and I am full loth to slay thee, therefore yield thee to me as recreant. May said King Arthur, I may not so, for I haue promised to doe the battaile to the uttermost by the faith of my body while my life lasteth, and therefore I had rather to die with honour then to live with shame, and if it were possible for me to die an hundred times, I had rather so often die then to yield me to thee, for though Blacke weapon and am weaponlesse yet shall I lacke no worship, and if thou slay me weaponlesse, it shall be to thy shame. Well said Sir Accolon, as for the shame I wil not spare. Now keepe thys from me said Sir Accolon, for thou art but a dead man. And therewith Sir Accolon gaue him such a strooke, that he fel nigh to the earth, and would not haue King Arthur to crie him mercy. But King Arthur presed unto Sir Accolon with his shield and gave him with the pomell in his hand such a buffet that he went thre strides back. When the damosell of the lake beheld King Arthur how full of prowess and worthinesse his body was, and the false treason that was wrought for him to haue slaine him, she had great pitie that so good a knight and so noble a man of worship shold be destroyed. And at the next strooke Sir Accolon strooke him such a strooke, that by the damosels enchantment the sword Excalibur fell out of Sir Accolons hand to the earth. And therewith King Arthur lightly leapt to it and quickly gat it in his hand, and forthwith he perceiued clearly that it was his god word Excalibur, and said. Thou haue bene from me al too long,

and

and his Knights of the round Table.

and much damage hast thou done me. And therewith he espies the scabbard hanging by Sir Accolons side, and suddenly he leapt to him and pulled the scabbard from him, and anon threw it from him as farre as he might throw it. Oh knight said King Arthur this day thou haft don me great domage with this sword. Now areye come to your death, for I shall not warrant you but that ye shall be as wel rewarded with this sword or we depart a sunder, as thou haft rewarded me, for much paine haue yee made me to endure, and haue lost much blood. And therewith King Arthur rushed vpon him with all his might, and pulled him to the earth, and then rushed off his helme, and gaue him such a buffet on the head, that the blood came out of his ears nose and mouth. Now will I slay thee said King Arthur. Sley me yea may said Sir Accolon and it please you, for ye are the best knight that ever I found, and I see well that God is with you, but for I promised to doe this battaile said Sir Accolon to the uttermost and never to be recreant while I lived, therefore shall I never yield me with my mouth, but God doe with my body what he wil. And then King Arthur remembred him, and thought he shold haue seene this knight. Now tel me said King Arthur, or I will slay thee, of what countrey art thou, and of what Court. Sir Knight quoth Sir Accolon, I am of the Court of King Arthur, and my name is Accolon of Gaule. Then was King Arthur more dismayed then he was before, for then he remembred him of his sister Morgan le Fay, and of the enchantment of the ship. Oh Sir Knight said he, I pray thee tell me who gaue thee this sword and by whom had ye it.

CHAP. LXX.

How Sir Accolon confessed the treason of Morgan le Fay, and how she would haue caused her brother King Arthur to be slaine.

Then Sir Accolon bethought him and said. Verde worshis this sword for by it haue I gotten my death. It may wel be said King Arthur. Now Sir said Sir Accolon I wil tel you. This sword hath bene in my keeping the most of these twelue monethes, and Duxene Morgan le Fay King Vrience wife sent it

me yesterday by a dwarfe to his intent that I should slay King Arthur her brother, for ye shall understand that King Arthur is the man which thee most hateth in this world, because that he is the most of worship and of prowesse of any of her blood. Also she loueth me out of measure as her paramour, and I her againe. And if she might bring abut for to slay King Arthur with her crafts, she wouldest her husband King Ureince lightly, and then had shes me devised to be King in this land, and so for to raigne, and shes to be my Mutterie, but that is now done said Sir Accolon, for I am sure of my death. Well said King Arthur, I scelle by you ye would haue bene King in this land, it haudethe great damage for to haue destroyed your Lord said King Arthur. It is truth said Sir Accolon, but now haue I tolde you the truthe, wherefore I pray you that ye will tell me of whence ye ar, and of what Court. Oh Sir Accolon, said King Arthur, now I let thee to wit that I am King Arthur to whom thou hast done great damage, when Sir Accolon heard that, he cried out a loue. Oh my gracious Lord haue mercy on me, for I knew you not. Oh Sir Accolon said King Arthur, mercy shal thine haue, because I scelle by thy words at this time shou knewest not my person. But I understand well by thy words that thou hast agreed to the death of my person, and therfore thou art a traitour. But I blame thee the less for my sister Morgan le say by her false crafts made thee to agree and consent to her false lusts, for I shall suee auenged upon her and I ture, that all Christendome shall speake of it. God knowleth I haue honoured her and worshipe her more then any of my kin, and more haue I trusted her then mine owne wife and all my kin after. Then King Arthur called the keepers of the field and said. Sirs come hither, for here we be two knyghts that haue fought unto a great damage to us both, and like each one of vs to haue slaine other, if it had happened so: and had any of vs knownen other, here had beene no battaille now stroke sticke. Then al aloud cried Sir Accolon unto all the knyghts and men that there ever gathered together, and said to them in this manner wise. Oh my Lordes, this noble knyght that I haue fought withall which me full sore repented, is the most man of prouesse,

and his Knights of the round Table.

of manhood, and of worship that in all the world liueth, and I blyselfe King Arthur our most soueraigne liege Lord and King, and with great mishap and great misaduenture haue I done this battaille against my King, and Lord, that I am soldeyn withall.

CHAP. L XXI.

How King Arthur accorded the two brethren and deliuered the twentie Knights and how Sir Accolon died.

Then all the people fell downe on their knees and cried to King Arthur mercie. Mercie shall ye haue said King Arthur, here may ye see what aduentures besalleth oftentimes to knyghts, how I haue fought with one of mine owne knyghts to my great damage and his hurt. But Sirs because you haue hurt and he both, and haue great neede of a little rest, we shall understand my opinion betweene you two brethren, as to the Sir Darnas for whom I haue bene champion and was the knyght of this knyght, yet will I iudge because ye Sir Darnas were called a very prouid knyght and full of vilany, and no worthy of prouesse of your deedes, therfore I will that ye ride unto your brother all the whote maner with the appurtenance under this maner of forme that Sir Onzlake hold the knyght of you and yearly to giue you a palfey to ride vpon, for therfore it become you better to ride on then on a courser. Also I charge that Sir Darnas vpon paine of death that thou never dissemble to errant knyghts that ride on their aduentures. Also that thou restore these twentie knyghts which thou hast long kept in prisyon of all their harness, and that thou content them, and if any of them come to my Court and complaine of the wronge head thou shalt die therefore. Also Sir Onzlake as to you because ye are named a godly knyght and ful of prouesse, and pale and gentle in all your deedes this shal be your charge. And that in all godly hast ye come to me and to my Court, and ye shal be a knyght of mine and if your deedes be therafter, I shall so aduance you by the grace of God that ye shall in thys time begrease for to liue as worshipfully as doth your brother Sir

The Historie of King Arthure.

Sir Galmas. God thank you for your knyghte, and for your great
grouesse ladies. Onz lake, and I promise you that from hence
forth I shall be at all times at your comandement. Sir
said Sir Onz lake Sir. God send I haue hurt but late with
an adventurous knight through both my thynnes which grieved
me soze, and else had I done this battaille with you. It would to
God sayng Arthur it had been so, for then had not I beene hurt
as I am, I shall tell you the cause why, for I had not beene
hurt as I am had not it bene mine owne sword that was stolen
from me by treason, and this battaille was ordeneed aforehand
for to haue slaine me, and so it was brought to the purpose by
false engine and treason and false enchantment. Alas said Sir
Onz lake, that is great pikkie that so noble a man as you are of
your dedes and prowesse, that any man or woman might find
in their hearts to work any treason against your person. I ha-
dernys chayf saing Arthur in short space by the grace of
God, how wel I haue said King Arthur how far am I from Caelot.
Sir ye are clo dutes iourney thereto. I would fain be at some
place of worshipe said King Arthur, that I might rest my selfe.
Sir said Sir Onz lake. Thereby is a rich abbey of Agins of
our elders foundation but threes miles hence. So then the king
ooke his leave of all the people, and mounted on horsebacke and
Sir Accolon with him. And when they were come to the abbey,
he let fetch surgions and lachies to search his wounde, & Sir
Accolon both, but Sir Accolon died within fourte dayes after, for
he had bled so much blood that he might not live, byking Arthur
was well recovered. And when Sir Accolon was dead, he
let send him on horsebacke with the knyghtes of Calot and
said. Bear him to my sister Morgan le Fay, and say that I send
him her for a present, and tel her that I haue my sword Excalibur
and the scabbard. So they departed with the knyghtes.

CHAP. LXXII.

How Morgan le Fay would haue slaine King Vriente her husband,
and how Sir Ewaine his sonne saved him.

The meane while Morgan le Fay haue wend that King Ar-
thur had bene dead. So on a day she espied King Vriente
how

And his Knights of the round Table.

She wyl in his bed sleeping, then she called unto her a damosel
of her chayf salo. Goe fetch me my Lords sword, for I sabo ne-
ver fortime tolley him then now. O madam said the damo-
sel, and if yeles my Lord, ye can never escape. Care not thou
sayng Morgan le Fay, for now I see my time in the whiche it is best
com to, and therfore hie ther fast and fetch me the sword. Then
the damosel departed, & found Sir Ewaine sleeping vpon a bed
in an other chamber, so she went unto Sir Ewaine and wakned
him and bad him arise and waite vpon my Lady your mother,
for she will sley the King your father sleeping in his bed, for I
go to fetch her his sword. Well said Sir Ewaine goe on your
way and let me deale. Anon the damosel brought the sword
unto Morgan with quaking hands, and ther lightly toke the
sword and dyew it out, and went boldly to the beds side, and a-
swore word for to smite, Sir Ewaine lept unto his mother and
gripped her by the hand and said. Ah fiend what wilt thou doe?
I were not my mother, with this sword I would smite
my head. Ah said Sir Ewaine, men say that Merlin was be-
guised of a duell, but I may say an earthly duell bare me. Oh
miserable Ewaine said Morgan haue mercy vpon me, I was
engaged with a duell, wherefore I cry thee mercy, I wil ne-
ver agayne do so, and save my worship and discouer me not. O
thecurteant said Sir Ewaine I wil give you so you wil never be
abducted no such dedes. Nay, son said she, and thereto I mak you
answere.

CHAP. LXXIII.

How Morgan le Fay made great sorrow for the death of Sir Acco-
lon, and how she stale away from King Arthur the scabbard.

Then came tidings vnto Morgan le Fay, that Sir Accolon
was dead, and his body brought to the Church and holde
King Arthur had his sword agayne. But when Morgan wist that
Sir Accolon was dead she was so sorowful that neare her hart
broke. But because she wold not that it were kyowen she kept
her countenance outward, and made no semblance of sorrow.
Well she wist and if she abode till her brother Arthur came
thither,

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

ther, there shold no gold fesse her life. Then she went unto Queen Guenevere, and asked her leave to ride unto the country, for a year abiding. Said Queen Guenevere unto her brother the King, come home. I may not said Morgan le Fay, for I have such hastie fiddings that I may not tarry. Well said Queen Guenevere, ye may depart when ye will, so early on the mornow; it was day. She took her horse and rode all that day, and the most part of the night, and on the mornow by noon she came to the faire abbey of Glastonbury whereas King Arthur lay and she knowing that he was ther. She asked wheres he was. And they answered and said that he had laid him dobone in habed to seepe, for he had had but little rest these three nights. Well said she I charge you that none of you awake him till I awake him my selfe. And then she alight from her horse, and thought to heale away Excalibur his good sword, and so she went straight unto his chamber and no man durst disobey her commandement, and there she found King Arthur a strop in his bed, and Excalibur in his right hand naked, when she saw that, she was passing hearie that she might not come by the sword, without she had wakened him and then she halle wel that she had heene dead. When she took the scabbard and went her way on horsebacke. When the King awoke and missed his scabbard he was wonderous moch, and asked who had heene there. And they said his sister Queen Morgan had heene there, and had put the scabbard under her mantell, and was gone. Alan said King Arthur, falsely haue ye watched me. Sir said they, al we durst not disobey your sisters commandement. Ah said the King let fetch the best horse that may be found, and bid Sir Onzlake arme him in all haste, and take an other good horse, and ride with me.

So, anon the King and Sir Onzlake were well arm'd, and rode after this lady. And as they rode ther came by a crose and found a colheared, they alked the poore man if ther came any Lady late riding that way. Sir said this poore man, right late came a Lady riding with certe horses, and to yonder forrest she rode. Then they spured their horses and followed fast after, and within a while King Arthur had a sight of her, that he char-

and his Knights of the round Table.

red as fast as he thought. And when she spied him following her by roote through the forrest a great pace till she cam to a stremme. And when she saw she might not escape, she rode backe to her selfe, and said. Ver hatsoeuer be comyngh of me, my scabbard shall not haue this scabbard. And then she let throw the scabbard in the stremme of the water, and it sunkes, so it was so greate a stremme of godes and pretious stones. When she rode into a baley where greate stones were. And when shee saw that shee must needs be overtaken, she shop herself horse and man by commandement into a greate mable stonye. So anon King Arthur and Sir Onzlake came wheras the King might know his sister and her men, and one knight from an other. Ah said the King, now day yee se the vengance of God, and now am I sorrie that my contynente is besallen. And then he looked for the scabbard which could not be found. So he returned again to the abbey and to him from. When King Arthur was gone, she turned about the likelieste as she and they were before, and said. Sirs follow me we goe where soever we will, for my brother Arthur.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

How Morgan le Fay sauced a Knight that should haue beeene drowned, and how King Arthur returned home againe to Camelot.

Then said Morgan, sawd ye my brother Sir Arthur. He said never Knights right wel, and that ye should haue found and the knyght haue stirred from one stede, for by my armes full commandement he would haue caused vs to haue fled. I beleue you well said Morgan. Anon after shee rode she met with a knyght leydoun. All other knyght on his horse before hem bound hand & foote, to haue drownyd hem in a fountaine. When shee saw that knyght bound, shee asked what he would doe. Sirs knyght, app said he, I will drownyd him.

Sir what came into the. For I soud him with my wife, and she that haue the same death anon. That were pittie said Morgan. Now what say you ye knyght, is it truthe that he saith of you said she to the knyght that should be drownyd. Nay truly

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

madam, he saith not right of me. Of whence be yee said Morgan le Fay, and of what countrey. I am of the Court of King Arthur, and my name is Manassen, cousin unto Sir Accolon of Gaul. Ye say well said she, and for the love of him ye shall be delivered, ye shall have your adversary in the same case that ye be in. And so Manassen was loosed and the other knight bound. And anon Manassen unarmed him and armed himselfe in his hartlets; and so mounted on horsebacke; and the knight arose him, and so thens him unto the sountaine, and downyed him. And then he rode to Morgan le Fay, and alked her if she would any thing unto King Arthur. Wel him not that I received the for the love of her, but for the leys of Sir Accolon, and tel him that I feare him not while I can make me and them, that bee with me in likynesse of stones, and let him hit I can doe much more when I see my time. And so she departed and went into the countrey of Core, and there was shee richly received, and made her Castles and townes passing strong, for always she dread much King Arthur. When King Arthur had well rested him at that abbey he rode to Camelot, and found his Queene and his barons right glad of his coming. And when they heard of his strange aduentures, as is aforre rehearsed, they all had meruaile of the falsehood of Morgan le Fay, & many Knights wished her brest. Then came Manassen to the Court and told the King of his aduenture. Well said the King, she is a kynge, I shall so be auenged on her and I live, that al christened shal speake of it. So on the morrow there came a damosell from Morgan to the King, and shee brought with her the richest mantell that ever was seen in the Court, for it was set as full of pretious stones as might stand on by another, and therewere the richest stones that ever the King saw. And the damosell said, your kynge sendeth you this mantell, and desirereth you that ye will take this gift of her, and in what thing she hath offendred you, shee will amende at your owne pleasure. When the King beheld this mantell it pleased him much, but he said but little.

C H A P.

and his Knights of the round Table.

C H A P. L X V.

How the damosell of the lake sauied King Arthur from a mantell which should haue brest him.

and with that came the damosel of the Lake unto the King and said. Sir I must speake with you in priuate. Day on said the King what ye will. Sir said the Lady, put not on you this mantell till ye haue scorne more and in so wise let it not come vpon you nor on no Knight of yours, till ye command the brynger thereso to put it vpon her. Well said King Arthur, it shall be done as ye counsaile me. And then he said unto the damosell that came from his Sister. Damosell this mantell that brought me, I will see it vpon you. Sir said she, it will come to me to weare a Knights garment. By my head said King Arthur, ye shall weare it or it come on my backe, or any knight here is and so the King made it to be put vpon her, which with she fell downe dead, and never more spake word and was brest to coles.

When was the King wondrous wroth more then he was afore, and said unto King Vrience. My sister your wife, is alway a-want to betray me, and wel I wot either yee or my nephew your daunces of counsaile with her, to haue me destroyed, but as for you said King Arthur to King Vrience, I deeme not greatly that ye be of her counsaile, for Sir Accolon confessed to me with his owne mouth that he should haue destroyed you as well as me, therefore I hold you excused, but as for your sonne Sir Ewaine I hold him suspect, therefore I charge you put him out of the Court. So Sir Ewaine was charged. And when Sir ~~Ewaine~~ ^{Gawaine} wist of it, he made him ready to goe with him, and so who so banished my cosin Ewaine, shall banish me. So they two departed and rode in a great Forrest. And so they came to an abbey of monkies, and there were well lodged. But when the King wist that Sir Gawaine was departed from the Court, there was made great sorrow among all the states. Now said the kynges brother, we haue lost two good knyghtis for the lone of one. So on the morrow they hard masse

The Historie of Prince A R T H Y R.

In the abbey, and so they rode forth till they came to a great forest, then was Sir Gwaine ware in a baley by a Turret of twelve faire damosels and two knights armed upon two great horses, and the damosels went to and fro by a tree. And then was Sir Gwaine ware how there hung a white shield on that tree, and ever as the damosels came by it, they spott upon it, and some threw mire upon it.

C H A P. L X X V I.

How Sir Gwaine and Sir Ewaine met with twelve faire damosels; and how they complained vpon Sir Marhaus.

Then Sir Gwaine and Sir Ewaine went and saluted them, and asked why they did that despite to the shield. Sirs said the damosels, we shall tell you. There is a knight in this countrey that oweth this white shield, and he is a passing good knight of his hands, but he hateth all Ladies and gentlewomen, and therefore we doe all this despite to the white shield. I shall say to you said Sir Gwaine to the Ladies, it beseecheth euill a god knight to despise all Ladies and gentlewomen, and also peradventure though he hate you he hath some cause, and peradventure that he loueth in some other places good Ladies and gentlewomen, and to be loued againe, if he be such a man of powesse as ye speake of. Now what is his name. Sir said they, his name is Marhaus the Kings sonne of Ireland. I know him well said Sir Ewaine, he is a passing good knight as any is living, for I saw him once proued at a jousting, wheras many Knights were gathered and that time there might no man with stand him. Ah said Sir Gwaine, damosels me thinketh ye are to blame, for it is to suppose that he that huggeth that shield ther, he wil not be longe there from, and ther may those knights match him on horsebacke, and that is more your worship then thus, for I will abyde no longer, to see al knyghts shildes boudred. And others with Sir Ewaine and Sir Gwaine departed and so farr from them and then wers they ware whens Sir Marhaus came riding up on a great horse strait toward them. And when the twelve damosels saw Sir Marhaus, they fled into the Turret which they had

and his Knights of the round Table.

been swithe, so that some of them fell by the way. Then the one knight of the Turret, dressed his shield, and said an swithe, Sir Marhaus defens thee, and so they ran together that knight brake his speare on Sir Marhaus, and Sir Marhaus smote him so hard that he brake his necke. That saw the other knight of the Turret, and dressed him toward Sir Marhaus, and they met so egerly together, that the Knight of the Turret was soon smitten downe, horse and man Clarke dead.

C H A P. L X X V I I.

How Sir Marhaus Justed with Sir Gwaine and Sir Ewaine, and overthrew them both.

And then Sir Marhaus rode unto his shield, and saw how he was defowled & said. Of this despite I am a part auenged, for her loun that gave me this white shield I shal wrethe, and bring mine here in thy stede. And so hee hung it about his sholders, and then he rode straignt to Sir Gwaine and Sir Ewain, and asked them what they did ther. They answered that they came from King Arthur's Court for to seeke aduentures. Well sir Marhaus horse am I ready a knyght aduenturous that wil jousting aduenturer that yee will desire of me. And so departing from them to fetch his raunge. Let him goe said Sir Ewaine to Sir Gwaine, for he is a passing good knight as any is living in this world, I would not by my will that any of us two shalld match with him. Nay said Sir Gwaine not so, it wers to ha if hee were not assatled were hee never so god a knyght. Well said Sir Ewaine, I will assay him asore you, for I am more weaker then ye are, and if he smite me downe then may ye reaunge me. So these two knyghts came together, with great raundon, that Sir Ewaine smote Sir Marhaus that his speare hurt in pieces on the shield, and Sir Marhaus smote him so sore that horse and man he bare to the earth, and hurt Sir Ewaine on the left side. Then Sir Marhaus turned his horse, and rode toward Sir Gwaine with his speare. And when Sir Gwaine saw that, hee dressed his sholders, and they aduentred their speares, and they came together with all the might of their horses,

The Historie of Prince A R T H Y R

horses, that either knight smote other so hard in the middell of their two shields that Sir Gawaines speare brake, and Sir Marhaus speare held and therewith Sir Gawaine and his horse rushed downe to the earth, and lightly Sir Gawaine arose vpon his feete, and drew out his sword, and dressed him toward Sir Marhaus on foote. And Sir Marhaus saw that and drew out his sword, and began to come to Sir Gawaine on horsebacke. Sir Knight said Sir Gawaine alight on foote, or else I will slay thy horse. Gracrey said Sir Marhaus of your gentuelnesse ye teach me curtesie, for it is not according for one knight to bee on foote and the other on horsebacke, and therewith Sir Marhaus set his speare against a tree and alighted, and tied his horse to a tree, and dressed his shield, and either came to other egerly, and smot together with their swords that their shields flew in cantels, and they brused their helmes and their hauberkes, and wounded either other. But Sir Gaynes, fro it passed nine of the clock, waxed euer stronger and stronger, for then it came to the houre of noone, and thrice his myght was encreased. All this espied Sir Marhaus, and had great wonder how his myght increased, and so they wounded each other passing sore. And when it was past noon, & drew toward evensong time, Sir Gaynes strength waxed passing faint, that vnneth hemight not endure any longer, and Sir Marhaus waxed bigger & bigger. Sir Knight, said Sir Marhaus, I haue well felt that ye are a passing godly knight, and a maruaillous man of myght as euer I scelt any, while it lasteth, and our quarels are not great and therfore it were pittie to do you hurt, for I perceiue ye are passing feeble. Ah said Sir Gayne gentle knight, ye say the words that I shold say, and therewith they tooke off their helmes and either kissed other, and therere they sware together either to loue other as brethren. And Sir Marhaus prayed Sir Gayne to lode with him that night. And so they tooke their horses and rode toward Sir Marhaus place. And as they rode by the way, Sir Gayne said, Sir Knight I maruaile that so valiant a man as ye be loue no ladies nor gentlewomen. Sir said Sir Marhaus, they name me wrongfully that give me that name, but well I wot it is the damosells of the Turret that so name me, and other such as they be. Now

Chall

and his Knights of the round Table.

Now tell you for what cause I hate them so. For they bee
wanton and enchanteresse the most part of them, and bee a
great shame to god of his body, and of propositio as any man
can say, for they will make him a coward for to have the better of
them. This is the principal cause that I hate them. And to all
gentlewomen and gentilmen to my seruice as a knight ought
to doo, that outermatched Sir Gayne, for al the thrice myght
that he had, as Sir Launcelot du lake, Sir Tristam, Sir Bors
de Gaul, Sir Perciual and Sir Marhaus, these five knights
had the better of Sir Gayne. Then within a while they came
to Sir Marhaus place, the which was in a little Prioerie, and
they alight, and Ladies and damosels unarmed them and
then looked to their hurts, for they were all three hurt. And
Sir Marhaus had there good lodging with Sir Marhaus and good cheere.
Then he wist that they were King Arthur's sister sonnes,
and them all the cheere that lay in his power. And so they
remained there about a seauen nights, and were right well ea-
ten, and their wounds, and at the last departed. Now said Sir
Marhaus, we will not depart so lightly, for I will bring you
through the Forrest. And rode day by day well a seauen dayes
and had any aduenture. At the last they came into a great
country, which was named the countrey and Forrest of Arrox,
the countrey of Strange aduentures. In this countrey
Sir Marhaus came neuer knight then it was christened,
and he found strange aduentures. So long they rode till they
came into a deepe valey full of stones, and therby they saw a
fountaine of water, and aboue therby the head of the stremme
was a faire fountaine, and thre damosels sitting thereby. And
when they rode unto them, and either saluted other, and the el-
dest had a garland of gold about her head, and shee was thre
winters of age or more, and her haire was white vnder
the garland. The second damosel was of thre winteres of age,
with a coklet of gold about her head. The third damosell was
but one yeare of age, and she had a garland of flowers a-
bout her head. When these knights had well beholden them,
asked them the cause why they late at that fountaine. There
be

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R.

be heire said the damosels for this cause. If we may see any erraunt knyghts, to leach them unto strange adventures, and ye be thre knyghts that seeken adventures, and we thre damosels, and therfore each of you must choose one of vs. And when ye haue done so, we will leade you unto thre high waies, and there each of you shall choose a way, and his damosell with him. And this day twelue monethes yee must meete here againe, and God spare you your lives, and thereto yee must plight your troth. This is well said, said Sir Marhaus.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

How Sir Marhaus, Sir Gawaine and Ewaine met thre damosels, and each of them tooke one.

HDwshal we chose every each of vs a damosel. I shal tel you said Sir Ewaine. I am the youngest and most weakest of you both, therefore I will haue the eldest damosell, for she hath seene much and can helpe me best when I haue neede, for I haue most neede of helpe of you both. Then said Sir Marhaus, I will haue the damosell of thirtie winters of age, for she falleth best to me. Then said Sir Gawaine, I thanke you, for ye haue left me the youngest and the fairest, and she is most leuest to me. Then every damosell tooke her knyght by the raine of the bridle and brought them to the thre wayes, and there was their oath made to meete at the fountaine that day tweluemoneth, and they liued. So they kist and departed, and each knyght set his Lady behinde him. And Sir Ewaine tooke the way that lay west, and Sir Marhaus tooke the way that lay south and Sir Gawaine took the way that lay north. Now wil we begin at Sir Gawaine that held that way till he came to a faire manor, where as dwelleth an old knyght and a good housholder, and there Sir Gawaine demanded of the old knyght if he knew any adventures in thit country, I shall shew you some to morrow said the old knyght and that maruaillous. So on the morrow they rode into the Forrest of adventures, til they came to a land, and thereby they found a crosse, and as they stood and hoved, there came by them the fairest knyght, and the sceme-

and his Knights of the round Table.

Itell man that ever they saw, making the greatest moane that ever man made. And then he was ware of Sir Gawaine, and saluted him, and prayed to God to send him much worship. Also that said Sir Gawaine gramerky. Also I pray to God that he send to you honour and worship. Ah said the knyght I may lay that on side, for sorrow and shame commeth to mee after worship.

CHAP. LXXX.

How a Knight and a dwarfe strove for a Lady.

And therewith he passed to that one side of the land. And hymed still, and made them ready with their shields and spears against that one knyght that came by Sir Gawaine. Then this one knyght aduentred a great speare, and one of the ten knyghts encountered with him, but this wofull knyght smote him so hard that he fel ouer the horse taile. So this dolorous knyght serued them all, and smote them downe horse and man, and all he did it with one speare. And when they were all ten on forte, they went to that one knyght, & he stod ston stil and suffered them to pull him down off his horse, and bound him hand and fote, and tyed him under his horse belly, and so led him with them. Oh Jesu said Sir Gawaine, this is a dolefull sight to sse yonder knyght so to be entreated, and it semeth by the knyght that he suffereth them to binde him so, for he maketh no resistance. So verily said his host, that is truthe, for if that he would, they were all to weake so to doe to him. Sir said the damosell unto Sir Gawaine, me semeth that it were your worship and honour to helpe that dolorous knyght, for me thinketh he is one of the best knyghts that ever I saw. I would be glad to doe for hym said Sir Gawaine, but it semeth that he wil haue no helpe. Then said the damosell, mee semeth ye haue no list to helpe hym. Right thus as they talked, they saw a knyght on that other side of the land, all armed save the head. And on that other side of the land came a dwarfe on horsebacke all armed save the head, with a great mouth and a short nose. And the dwarfe when

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

hee came nigh to the Knight and said. Where is the Lady that shoulde meeke vs here. And therewithall he came forth out of the wood. And then they began to triue for the Lady. For the Knight said he wold haue her, & the dwarse said he wold haue her. Wel ye doe wel said the dwarse, yonder is a Knight at the crosse, let vs put it to his iudgement and as he diemeth euen so be it. I will well said the Knight. And then they went all thre into Sir Gawaine, and told him wherfore they two strove. Well Sirs said he, will ye put the matter into my hand. Pea Sir said they both. Now damosell, said Sir Gawaine, ye shall stand betwene them both, and whether ye list better to goe to, he shall haue you. And so when the damosell was set betwene them both, she left the Knight and went to the dwarse. And the dwarse tooke her and went his way singing. And the Knight went his way with great mourning. Then came there two Knights all armed, and cried on high. Sir Gawaine Knight of King Arthur, make thee ready in all hast and iust with me. So they ran together that either fell downe. And then on foote they drew their swords and did full actuallly. In the meane while the other Knight went unto the damosell and asked her why she abode with that Knight, and if ye would abide with me, I wil be your fafhull Knight. And with you will I be said the damosell, for with Sir Gawaine I may not find in mine hart to bee with him. For now here was one Knight that discomforsted ten Knights and at the last hee was cowardly led away, and therfore let vs two goe our way while they fight. And Sir Gawaine fought with that other Knight long. But at the last they were both accorded. And then the Knight prayed Sir Gawaine to lodge with him that night. So as Sir Gawaine went with this Knight he demaunded him. What Knight is he in this countrey that shot down the ten Knights. For when he had done so manfully, he suffered them to bind him hand and foote, and so led him away. Ah said the Knight that is the best knight I crow in the world, and the man most of prowesse, and he hath bene scrued so as he was euen now more then ten times, and he is named Sir Pelleas, and he loueth a great Lady in this countrey, and her name is Ettarde, and so when hee loued her,

there

and his Knights of the round Table.

there was cried in this countrey a great iustes thre daies. And all the Knights of this countrey were there and also the gentlewomen. And who that proued him the best Knight shoulde haue a passing good sword and a serklet of gold, and the serklet the Knight shoulde giue it to the fairest Lady that was at those iustes. And this Knight Sir Pelleas was the best Knight that was there, and there were ffe hundred Knights but there was never man that ever Sir Pelleas met withal, but that he strooke him downe, or else from his horse. And every day of the thre dayes he strooke down twentie Knights therfore they gaue him the price. And forthwithall he went there as the Lady Ettarde was and gaue her the serklet, and said openly that she was the fairest Lady that was there, and that wold he proue vpon any Knight that would say nay.

C H A P L XXX.

How King Pelleas suffered himselfe to be taken prisoner because he would haue a sight of his Lady, and how Sir Gawaine promised him for to get to him the loue of his Lady.

Also he chose her for his soueraigne Lady, and never to loue other but her. But she was so proud that she had scorn of him, and said that she would never loue him, though he would die for her. Wherfore al Ladies and gentlewomen had scorne of her because she was so proud, for there were fairer then she, and there was none that was there but and Sir Pelleas would haue proffered them loue, they woulde haue loued him for his noble prowesse. And so this Knight promised the Lady Ettarde to follow her into this countrey and never to leaue her till she loued him. And thus he is here the most part nigh her, and lodgeth by a priorie, and every weeke she sendeth Knights to fight with him. And when he hath put them to the worst, then will he suffer them wilfully to take him prisoner, because he wold haue a sight of this Lady. And alway she doth him great despite, for sometime she maketh her Knights to tie him to the horse-taille, and sometime binde him vnder the horse belly. Thus in the most shamefulest wise that she can thinke he is brought to her.

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

her. And al this she doth so to cause him to leaue this countrey, and to leaue his louing. But all this cannot make him to leaue, for and hee would haue fought on foote hee might haue had the better of the ten Knights as well on foote as on horseback. Alas said Sir Gawaine it is great pittie of him, and after this night in the morning I will goe seeke him in the Forrest, to doe him all the helpe that I can. So on the morrow Sir Gawaine tooke his leaue of his hoste Sir Carodos, and rode into the Forrest. And at the last hee met with Sir Pelleas making great mone out of measure, to each of them saluted other, and asked him why he made such sorrow. And as it is aboue rehearsed, Sir Pelleas told to Sir Gawaine, but alway I suffer Sir Knights to fare so with me as ye saw yesterday, in trust at the last to winne her loue, for she knoweth wel that al her Knights shold not lixhtly come mee and mee list to fight with them to the vttermost. Wherefore and I loued her not so sore, I had rather to die an hundred times and I might die so often rather then I would suffer this great despite, but I trust she wil haue pittie vpon me at the last, for loue causeth many a good Knight to suffer so to haue his intent, but alas I am unforntunate. And therewith he made so great mone and sorrow, that vnneth hee might hold him on horsback. Now said Sir Gawaine leaue off your mourning, and I shall promise you by the faith of my body to doe all that lieth in my wower to get you the loue of your Lady, and thereto I will plight you my troth. Ah my good friend said Sir Pelleas of what Court are ye, I pray you that you will tell me. And then Sir Gawaine said, I am of the Court of King Arthur, and am his sisters sonne. And King Lot of Orkney was my father and my name is Sir Gawaine. And then hee said, my name is Sir Pelleas, borne in the Iles, and of many Iles I am Lord, and never haue I loued Ladynor Damosell till now in an unhappy time, and Sir Knight sith ye are so nigh cousin unto King Arthur and a Kings sonne; therfore I pray thee betray me not, but helpe me, for I may never come by her but by the helpe of some god knight, for she is in a strong Castle here falle by within this fourre mile, and ouer all this countrey she is Lady of. And so I may never come unto her presence,

but

and his Knights of the round Table.

but as I doe suffer her Knights so to take me, and but if I did so, that I might haue a sight of her, I had bene dead long afoore this time, and yet had I never one faire word of her, but when I am brought before her, she rebuketh me in the foulest manner that ever she may. And then her Knights take me and my horse and my harneis and put me out of the gares, and she will not suffer me to eate nor drinke, and alwayes I offer me so to be her prisoner, but so she will not take me, for I would desire no more what paines soever I had, so that I might haue a sight of her dayly. Well said Sir Gawaine, all this shall I amend, and ye will doe as I shall devise. I wil haue your horse and your armour, and so will I ride to her Castle, and tell her that I haue slaine you, and so shal I come within to her, to cause her to cherish me, and then shall I doe my true part, that yee shall not faile to haue her loue.

C H A P . L X X X I .

How Sir Gawaine came to the Lady Ettarde and lay by her, and how Sir Pelleas found them sleeping.

And there withall Sir Gawaine plight his troth vnto Sir Pelleas to be true and faithfull vnto him. When they had plight their troth the one to the other, they changed horses and harneis, and Sir Gawaine departed, and came to the Castle whereas stood the pavilions of this Lady without the gate. And as soone as Ettarde had espied Sir Gawaine, she fled toward the Castle. Then Sir Gawaine spake on high and had her abyde, for he was not Sir Pelleas, I am an other Knight that hath slaine Sir Pelleas. Doe off your helme said the Lady Ettarde that I may behold your visage. And when she saw it was not Sir Pelleas she made him to a light, and led him vnto her Castle, and asked him faithfully whether he had slaine Sir Pelleas. And he said yea. And then Sir Gawaine told her that his name was Sir Gawaine, and of the Court of King Arthur, and his sisters sonne. Truly said she, that is great pittie, for hee was a passing good knight of his body, but of all men on liue I hated him most, for I could never be quiet for him. And for

that

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

that ye haue slaine him I shall bee your woman, and doe any thing that may please you. So shee made Sir Gawayne god chere. Then Sir Gawayne said that he loued a Lady, and by no meanes she would loue him. She is too blame said Ettarde and she wil not loue you, for that ye be so well borne a man and such a man of prowesse there is no Lady in this world too good for you. Will ye said Sir Gawayne promise me to doe all that ye may doe by the faith of your body, to get me the loue of my Lady. Pea Sir said she, and that I promise you by the faith of my body. Now said Sir Gawayne, it is your selfe that I loue so well, therefore I pray you hold your promise. I may not choose said the Lady Ettarde, but if I shoule be forsworne And so she graunted to fulfill all his desire. And then it was in the moneth of May, that she and Sir Gawayne went out of the Castle and supped in a pavilion and there was a bed made and there Sir Gawayne and the Lady Ettarde went to bed together, and in another pavilion she layed her damosels, and in the third pavilion she laid part of her knyghts. For then she had no dread nor feare of Sir Pelleas. And there Sir Gawayne lay with her, doing his pleasure in that pavilion two daies and two nights, against the faithfull promise that he made to Sir Pelleas. And on the third day in the morning early Sir Pelleas armed him, for he had not slept sith that Sir Gawayne departed from him. For Sir Gawayne had promised him by the faith of his body to come unto him to his pavilion by the Mrooy within the space of a day and a night. Then Sir Pelleas mounted on horsebacke, and came to the pavilions that stood without the Castle and found in the first pavilion three knyghts in their beds, and thre squires lying at their fete. Then went he to the second pavilion and found fourre gentlewomen lying in fourre beds. And then hee went to the third pavilion, and found Sir Gawayne lying in a bed with his Lady Ettarde, and either clapping other in armes, and when hee saw that, his heart almost by ast for sorrow and said. Alas that ever a knyght shoulde bee sound so false, and then he tooke his horse and might no longer abide for sorrow. And when he had ridden nigh hulse a mile, he turned againe and thought to slay them both, and when he saw

them

and his Knights of the round Table.

them both, hee so fast sleeping, brymeth hee might hold him on horsebacke for sorrow and said thus to himselfe, though this knyght be never so false I will not slay him sleeping for I will never destroy the high orde of knyghtheod. And therewith hee departed againe, and left them sleeping. And ox hee had ridden hulse a mile he returned againe, and thought then to slay them both, making the greatest sorrow that any man might make. And when he cam to the pavilions he tie d his horse to a tree, and pulled out his sword naked in his hand, and went straight to them wheras they lay together, and yet he thought that it were great shame for him to slay them sleeping, and laid the naked sword overthwart both their throates, and then hee tooke his horse and rode forth his way, making great and wofull lamentation. And when Sir Pelleas came to his pavilions, he told his knyghts and squires how he had sped, and said thus to them. For your true and fauchfull service that you haue done to me I shall give you all my goods, for I will goe unto my bed, and never arise pntill I be dead. And when I am dead I charge you that ye take the heart of my body and beare it unto her betweene two siluer dishes, and tell her how I saw her lie in her pavilion with the false knyght Sir Gawayne. Right so Sir Pelleas unarmed himselfe and went to his bed, making the greatest sorrow that ever man heard. And then Sir Gawayne and the Lady Ettarde wakned out of their sleepe, and found the naked sword overthwart both their throates. Then she knew wel that it was Sir Pelleas sword. Alas said she to Sir Gawayne ye haue betrayed me and Sir Pelleas also, for yee told me that yee had slaine him, and now I know well it is not so, he is on liue. And if Sir Pelleas had bee as courteous to you as you haue bee to him, ye had bee a dead knyght, but ye haue deceived me and betrayed me falsly, that all Ladies and damosels may beware by you and me. And therewith Sir Gawayne made him ready and went into the Forrest. Then it hapned that the damosell of the Lake Nivac met with a knyght of Sir Pelleas, which went on foote in the Forrest making great moore and she asked him the cause of his sorrow. Then the woful knyght tolde her how that his master and Lord was betrayed through a

K

a knyght

The Historie of Prince A RTHUER.

Ianight and a Lady, and how he would never arise out of his bed til he were dead. Bring me to him anon, and I wil warrant his life, that he shall not die for loue, and ther that hath caused him to loue, she shall be in as euill a plite as he is now; it be long, for it is no joy of such a presumptuous Lady that wil have no mercy of such a valiant Knight. Anon the Knight brought her unto his Lord and master. And when he saw him so lying in his bed, she thought shee had never seene so likely a knight. And therewith she threw an enchantment vpon him, and he fel on sleepe. And in the meane while she rode to the Lady Ettard, and charged that no man shold waken him til she came again. And so within two houres she brought the Lady Ettard thither, and both the Ladies found him on sleepe. Loe said the damosell of the Lake, ye ought to be ashamed to murder such a Knight. And therewith she cast such an enchantment vpon her, that shee loued him out of measure, that well nigh shee was out of her mind. Oh Lord Jesus said the Lady Ettard, how is it besallen me that I now loue him which I before most hated of all men living. This is the rightwise iudgement of God said the damosell of the Lake. And then anon Sir Pelleas awoke, and looked vpon the Lady Ettard. And when he saw her, he knew her, and then he hated her more then any woman aliuue and said, Goe thy way hence thou traitresse, come no more in my sight. And when she heard him say so, she wept and made great sorrow out of measure.

CHAP. LXXXII.

How Sir Pelleas loued no more the Lady Ettard by the meanes of the damosell of the Lake, whom he loued euer after during his life.

Sir Knight Pelleas said the damosell of the Lake, take your horse and come with me out of this countrey and yee shall haue a Lady that shall loue you. I will well said Sir Pelleas for the Lady Ettard hath done me great despite and shame. And there he told her the beginning, and how he had purposed never to haue arseen till that he had biene dead, and now God hath sent

me

and his Knights of the round Table.

me such grace that I hate her as much as euer I loued her, thanked be our Lord God. Thanke me said the damosell of the Lake, Anon Sir Pelleas armed him, and tooke his horse and commanded his men to bring after his pavilions and his stuf wher as the damosell of the Lake would assigne. So the Lady Ettard died for sorow, and the damosell of the Lake rejoyced Sir Pelleas, and loued together during their liues.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

How Sir Marhaus rode with the damosell, and how he came to the Duke of the South Marches:

Now returne we unto Sir Marhaus that rode with the damosell of thirtie winters of age southward, and so they came into a deepe Forrest, and by fortune they were nighted, and rode long in a deepe way, and at the last they came unto a courtlage, and there they demanded harbour. But the man of the courtlage would not harbour them for no treating that they could treat, but thus much the good man said. And ye will tak the aduenture of ydur lodging, I shall bring you there yee shall bee lodged. What aduenture is that, that I shall haue for my lodgynge said Sir Marhaus. We shall wit when yed come thereto said the good man. What aduenture so euer it bee I require thre bring me thither said Sir Marhaus, for I am weary and my damosel and my horse. So the good man went and opened the gate, and within an houre he brought him vnto a faire Castle. And then the poore man called the porter, and anon he was let into the Castle and forthwith hee shewed to the Lord how hee had brought him a Knight erraunt and a damosell that would bee lodged with him. Let him come in said the Lord, it may happen that they shall repent that they tolke their lodgynge here in this Castle. So Sir Marhaus was let in with torch light, and there was a godly sight of young men that welcommmed him. And then his horse was led into the stable and he and his damosell were brought into the hall, ...d there stood a mighty Duke and many godly men about him. Then this Lord asked him how he hight, and from whence he came, and with what man-

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

he dwelled. Sir said he I am a knight of King Archurs, and knight of the table round, and my name is Sir Marhaus, and I am borne in Ireland. And then said the Duke unto him, that me sore repenteth, and the cause is this. I loue not thy Lord, nor none of all thy fellowes that be of the table round, and therfore easeth thy selfe this night as well as thou mayest for to morrow I and my sixe sonnes shall march with the, if God will. Is there none other remedy, but that I must haue adoe with you and your sixe sonnes at once said Sir Marhaus. So said the Duke, for this cause I made mine auow, Sir Gawaine slew my seuen sonnes in an encounter, and therefore I made mine auow, that there shold never no knight of King Archurs Court bode with me, or comether a s I might haue adoe with him but that I shold reuenge the death of my seuen sonnes. Sir I require you said Sir Marhaus, that ye will tell me, if it please you, what your name is. Wit ye will that I am the Duke of the South marches. Ah said Sir Marhaus I haue heard say that ye haue bene a long time a great foe unto my Lord King Arthur and to his knyghts. That shall ye feele to morrow said the Duke, shall I haue adoe with you said Sir Marhaus. Yea said the Duke, therof thou shalt not choose, therefore take thee to thy chamber where thou shalt haue all that to thee belongeth. So Sir Marhaus departed and was led to a chamber, and his damsell was also led to her chamber. And on the morrow the Duke sent to Sir Marhaus, that he shold make him ready. And so Sir Marhaus arose and armed him, and then there was a viasse sung asore him, and after brake his fast, and so mounted on horsebacke in the Court of the Castle where they shold doe the battaille. So there was the Duke all ready on horsebacke cleane armed, and his sixe sonnes by him, and every each had a speare in his hand; and so they encountryed, wheras the Duke and two of his sonnes brake their speares vpon him, but Sir Marhaus held vp his speare and touched none of them.

CHAP.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. LXXXIIII.

How Sir Marhaus fought with the Duke and his sixe sonnes and made them to yeeld them.

Then came the fourre sonnes of the Duke by couples, and two of them brake their speares, and so did the other two. And all this while Sir Marhaus did not touch them. Then Sir Marhaus ranne to the Duke, and so smote him with his speare, that horse and man fell to the earth, and so he serued his sonnes. And then Sir Marhaus alighted downe, and bad the Duke yield him or else he would slay him. And then some of his sonnes reengaged and would haue set vpon Sir Marhaus. Then said Sir Marhaus to the Duke. Deale thy sonnes or else I will doe the uttermost to you all. Then when the Duke saw he might not escape death he cried to his sonnes and charged them to yeeld them unto Sir Marhaus. And they kneeled all downe, and put the pomels of their swords unto Sir Marhaus. And he receiuued them. And then they holpe their father. And there by a common assent promised vnts Sir Marhaus never to be foes unto King Arthur, and thereupon at Pentecost after he to come and his sixe sonnes and put them in the Kings grace. Then Sir Marhaus departed, and within two daies his damosell brought him wheras was a great tournameint that the Lady de Vavie had certyned. And who that did best shold haue a rich serklet of gold worth a thousand besauins. And there Sir Marhaus did so nobly that he was renowned to haue smitten downe fortie knyghts, and so the serklet of gold was rewarded him. Then he departed from thence with great worshyp. And within seuen dayes after the damosell brought him to an Earles place, whose name was called Fergus, whitch after was Sir Tristrains knyght. And this Earle was but a young man and late come to his lands, and thers was a giant last by him that hight Taulurd, and he had another in Cornewalle that hight Taulas that Sir Tristram slew when he was out of his minde. So this Earle made his complaint vnto Sir Marhaus that there was a giant by him that destroyed all his lands, and how he durst no where ride.

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

ride noz goe for him. Sir said Sir Marhaus, beth he to fight on horsebacke or on fote? Nay said the Earle, there may no horse beare him he is so great. Well said Sir Marhaus then will I fight with him on fote. So on the morrow Sir Marhaus prayed the Earle that one of his men might bring him where as the giant was, and so he was ware of him, for he saw him sit under an holy tree, and many clubbes of iron and gisarines about him. So Sir Marhaus dressed him to the giant, putting his shield before him, and the giant stert to a club of iron and came against Sir Marhaus as fast as he might drue, and at the first stroke he claue Sir Marhaus shield all to peices, and light on a stone and crushed it into the earth, and there he was in great perill, for the Giant was a wiley fighter, but at the last Sir Marhaus smote off his right arme aboue the elbow. Then the Giant fled, and the knight after him, and so hee drove him to a water but the Giant was so hie that he could not wade after him, and then Sir Marhaus made the Earle Fergus man to fetch stones, and with those stones he gaue the Giant many a soze knock, till at the last he made him to fall downe in the water, and so was he there drowned. Then Sir Marhaus went to the Giants Castle, and there he deliuered out of the Giants prison twentie fourre Ladies, and twentie two Knights, and ther he had riches with out number, so that all the dayes of his life he was never poore man after. Then he returned to the Earle Fergus, which greatly thanked him, and would haue given him halfe his lands, but he would take none. So Sir Marhaus dwelled with the Earle nigh halfe a yeare, for he was soze bruised with the Giant, and at the last he tooke his leue. And as he rode by the way, he met with Sir Gawaine and Sir Ewaine, and so by aduenture he met with fourre Knights of King Arthur's Court, the first was Sir Sagramore le desirous, Sir Osanna, Sir Hodinas le sauge, and Sir Felot of listynoysse, and there Sir Marhaus with one speare smote downe these fourre Knights, and hurt them soze. So hee departed and met at his day aforeset.

C H A P.

and his Knights of the round Table.

C H A P. L XXXV.

How Sir Ewaine rode with the damosell of threescore yeeres of age and how he gat the pris at a tourney.

Now turne we unto Ewaine which rode westward with his damosell of threescore winters of age, and she brought him there as was a tourneyng nigh the march of Galles. And at that tourneyng Sir Ewaine smote downe thirtie Knights, wherfore the pris was giuen him, and the pris was a Jersawcon and a white steede trapped with cloth of gold. So then Sir Ewaine did many strange aduentures by the meanes of the old damosell that went with him, and so she brought him unto a Lady that was called the Lady of the Roche, which was a full courteous Lady. So there were in that countrey two Knights that were brethren, and they were called two perilous Knights, the one hight Sir Edward of the reed Castle, and the other hight Sir Hu of the reed Castle. And these two brethren had disherited the Lady of the Roche of a Baroney of lands by their extortyon. And as Sir Ewaine lodged with this Lady, she made her complaint unto him of these two Knights. Madam said Sir Ewaine they are too blame, for they doe against the high order of knighthood and the oath that they haue made, and if it like you I will speake with them because I am a Knight of King Arthur, and I will entreat them with fairenesse, and if they will not, I shall doe battaile with them in the defense of your right. Gramarcie said the Lady, and thereras I may not acquite you, God shall. So on the morrow the two Knights were sent for that they shold come thither to speake with the Lady of the Roche. And wit it well they failed not, for they cam with an hundred horses. But when the Lady saw them in this maner so many she would not suffer Sir Ewaine to goe out unto them neither vpon suretie nor vpon faire language but she made him to speake with them out of a towre. But finally these two brethren would not be entreated, and answered that they would keepe that they had. Well said Sir Ewaine, then wil I fight with one of you both, and proue vpon your bodies that yee

The Historie of Prince Arthure

doe wrong and extortyon unto this Lady. That will we not doe
said the two brethen. Soz and we doe battaile, we two will
fight with one knight at once, and therefore if ye will fight so,
we will be ready at what houre ye will assigne vs. And if that
ye e winne vs in plaine battaile, then the Lady shall haue her
lands againe. We say well said Sir Ewaine, therefore make
you ready, so that ye be here to morrow in the defensye of the
Ladys right.

C H A P. L X X X V I .

How Sir Ewaine fought with two Knights, and ouercame them;

Then was there peace made on both parties, that no treason should be wrought on neither parties. So then the Knights departed and made them ready. And that night Sir Ewaine had great chors. And on the morrow hee arose early and heard masse and brake his fast and after rode unto the plaine without the gates, where houed the two brethren biding him. Then rode they togidres palling soze that Sir Edward and Sir Hue brake their speares upon Sir Ewaine. And Sir Ewaine smote Sir Edward that he fell ouer his horse talle, and yet brake not his speare. And then hee spurred his horse and came upon Sir Hue, and overthrew him, but they soone recovered and dressed their shelds, and drew their swords, and had Sir Ewaine alight and doo his battaile to the uttermost. Then Sir Ewaine auoyded soadainely his horse, and put his shield afore him and drew his sword, and so they dressed together, and either gaue other great strokes. And therre these two brethren wendo that he would haue died. And thus fought they together ffe hours as men egraged and without reason. And at the last Sir Ewaine smote Sir Edward upon the helme such a busset that his sword karued him unto his carnel bone, and then Sir Hue abated his courage. But Sir Ewaine prested fast to haue slaine him. And when Sir Hue saw that, he knealed downe and his sword, and tooke him by the hand and went into the Castle together.

and his Knights of the round Table.'

Then the Lady of the roch was passing glad, and Sir Marhaus great mone for his brothers death. Then the Lady followed unto her lands, and Sir Huic was commanded to come to the court of King Arthur at the next feast of Pentecost. Sir Ewaine dwelled with the Lady nigh halfe a yere, for nothing or he might be whole of his great hurts. And then hee returned to the roch nigh the terme day that Sir Gawaine shold comynge to the crosse way, then every Knight drew him thither to haue a promise that they had made. And Sir Marhaus and Sir Ewaine brought their damosels with them. But Sir Gawaine had lost his damosell, as it is afore rehearsed.

C H A P. L X X X V I I .

How on the yeares end all the three Knights with their three damosels met at the fountaine

At the right at the twelue monethes end they met all thre
Knights at the fountaine, and their damosels. But the
damosel that Sir Gawaine had with him could say but little
of him. So they departed from the damosels and rode
throughe a great Forrest, and there they met with a messenger
that came from King Arthur, which had sought them wel nigh
a twelue moneth throughout all Englaund, Wales, and Scot-
land, and was charged if that he might finde Sir Gawaine, and
Sir Ewaine, to bring them unto the Court againe. And then
were they all glad. And so they praid Sir Marhaus to ride
with them unto King Arthurs Court. And so within twelue
days they came to Camelot. And the King was passing glad
to see them coming, and so were al they of the Court. Then king
Arthur made them to swere upon a booke, to tell hym all their
aduentures that there had bene fallen them all the twelue
moneths, and so they did. And there was Sir Marhaus well
known, for there were Knights that he had matched aroide
the world. He was named one of the best Knights then living.
At the next feast of Pentecost, came the damosell of the Lake,
and brought with her Sir Pelles. And at that high feast,
of a great Julting of Knights, and of all the Knights
that

The Historye of Prince Arthur

that were at that Jousting, Sir Pelleas had the prize, and Sir Marhaus was named the next. But Sir Pellers was so strong, that there might but a few knighthis hit him a buffet with a speare, and at that feast Sir Pelleas & Sir Marhaus were made Knights of the table round, for there were two sieges boide for two knighthis had bene slaine in those twelve monethes. And great joy had King Arthur of Sir Pelleas and of Sir Marhaus. But Sir Pelleas loued never after Sir Gawayne, but that he spared him for the loue of King Arthur. But oftentimes at the Jousts and tourneyments Sir Pelleas quited Sir Gawayne, for so it is rehearsed in the French booke. So Sir Tristram many dayes after that, fought with Sir Marhaus in an Island, and there they did a great battaille, but at the last Sir Tristram slew him, and Sir Tristram was soze wounded, that knyfeth hee might recover, and lay at a founry halle a yere. And Sir Pelleas was a worshipfull knight, and was one of the fourre that atchieued the Danegy Pall. And the damasell of the Lake made by her meanees that never he had adoe with Sir Lancelot du Lake, for whereas Sir Lancelot was at aye Joust or tourneyment, shee would not suffer him to bee thereto at that day, but if it were on Sir Lancelots side.

Cap. LXXXVII.

How twelue aged men embassadours of Rome come to King Arthur for to demaund truce for the realme of Brittaine.

VII. When King Arthur had restid a while after long war, and held a roiall feaste and table round, with his allies of kings and princes and noble knighthis, all of the round table, there came into his hall, be sitting in his Throne royal, twelue aged men, bearing each of them a branch of Olive, in token they came as embassadours emmengers from the Emperour Lucius, which was then at that time Durafong of the Emperour of the publicke Isle of Rome, which said messengers after their entring and comynge into the presence of King Arthur did bate him their obeysance in making to him reverence, and said to him in this wise. The highmighty Emperour Lu-

cie and his Knights of the round Table.

Unto the King of Brittaine greeting, comandeing to knowlede him for thy Lord, and to send him the twelue aged men of this Realme unto the Empire, which thy father and thy brother thy predecessor haue payed, as it is of record. And thou as a rebell not knowing him as thy soueraine without and retainest contrary to the statutes and decesses made by the noble Julius Cesar conquerour of this Realme, and first Emperour of Rome. And if thou refuse his demand, and commandement, know thou for a certayne that he shal make strong warre against thee and thy Realmes and lands, and shal chastise thee and thy subiects, that it shall be an ensample perpetuall to all Kings and Princes for to denie their truce unto the noble Empire which dominereth upon the vniuersall world. When when they had shewed the effect of their message, and commanded them to withdraw them and said hee take advise of counsaile, and give to them an awere. Some of the young knighthis hearing their message would set upon them for to haue slaine them, sayig that it was noise unto althe knighthis there being present to suffer them also to the King. Anon the King commanded that none of them upon paine of death to mislay them, ne do to them any wrong, and commanded a knighthis to bring them to their lordes, and see that they haue all that is necessary and requisite for to march the best cheere, and that no daintie be spared, for the Romaines bene great Lords, and though their message pleasid not my Corint, yet I must remember mine honour, therefore this the King let call all his Lords and Knights of the Roundtable to counsaile upon this matter, and desired thent to follow their aduise. Then Sir Cador of Cornwall spake first and said. Sir this message liketh mee well, for wee haue many dayes rested vs, and haue beene idle, and now I hope ye shal make holpe war on the Romaines where I doubt not but wee shall get honour. I belike well said King Arthur that this matter pleasest thee well, but these answers may not be answered, for the demand grieueth me soze, for truly I will never deny a truce to Rome, wherefore I pray you to counsaile me. I understand that Belinus and Brenius Knights of Brit-

taline, home banditry, and the like, among others, and also Contra-Revolutionary terrorism of various kinds. He claims, however, to an open subsidy that has come from the United States, but of course he has been backed off by our bandit neighbors in getting the title of the Com-
plice.

CHAR. LXXXIX.

**How the Kings and Lords promised unto King Arthur ayde
and helpe against the Romaines.**

¶ Sir answere unto Anguish of Scotland, Sir ye ought
of right to be above all other thinges, for unto you is none
like me partid in al thys lande or knighthood ne of dignite,
and therfore shall you never to obey the Romaines, for when
they reigned on us, they distressed our sovers, and put this land
to great extortions and tallages, wherefore I make haire mine
swore to auenge me on them, and for to strength your quarrell
I shall furnyssh twentys thousand men of warre, and wage
them on my coste, whiche I shall alowte on you with my selfe when
it shall please you. And the kyng of litle Bretaine, granted
him to the same, thirtie thousand, wherfore King Arthur thank-
ed them. And then every man agreed to make warre and to
ayde after their power, that is to say, the Lord of Wales
promised to bring thirtie thousand men. And Sir Bwalie, Sir
Idres sonne with their collins, thirtie thousand men. When Sir
Lancelot with al other in like wise promised every man a great
multitude. And when King Arthur understandid their courage
and good will, he thanked them battly, & after he let cal the ein-
bastours that they shold haue thir answer. And in presence
of all his noble Lorde and knyght he said to them in this wise.
I will that yee returne unto your lord and to procurour for the
common weale for the Romaines, and say to hym Of his de-
mand and comandement I set nothing, and that I know of no
fruge ne tribule that I owe to him ne to none earthly creature
no; prince christian no; heathen, but I pretend to haue and oc-
cupie the soueraintie of the empire, wherein I am entituled by
the right of my predeffours, sometime kyngs of this land. And

148

and his Knights of the round Table.

and am delivered and fully concluded to goe with
the Empyre, to bring strength and power to Rome by the grace of
God, to keepe possession in the Empire and subdue them that bee
rebelles, wherefore I command him and al them of Rome that
doe vnto me right they make to me their homage, and to knowledg
me to be their Emperour and gouernour vpon paine that that en-
emy shal be commanded his treasurer to giue them great
summes of gifts, and to pay all their expences, and assynd Sic
to him to conuey them out of the land. And so they tooke their
leavves and departed for to goe toward their Lord, and tooke their
journey at Sandwich, and passed forth by Flaunders, Al-
bion, the mountaines, and all Italy, vntill they came to Lu-
xemburgh, and after the reverence made they made relation of their
adventure like as tofore ye haue heard. Then the Emperour
had well heard and understood their credence, hee was
conaymed as he had bene all entaged and said, I had sup-
posed Archur would haue obeyed my commandement, and haue
set hymselfe as him well besirned or any other King so
dare to saye. Then said one of the Senatours, let be such vaine words,
but now you to wit that I and my fellowes were full sore a-
fraid to behold his cheere and countenance, I feare me that yee
will make a rod for your selfe, for he entendeth to bee Lord of
the Empire, whiche sover is to be doubted if he come, for he is an
enorome maner of man then yee will, and holdeth the most noble
court of the world, al other Kings nor Princes may not com-
pare unto his noble maintenance. On Newyeares day we saw
him in his great estate, which was the royallest that euer wee
saw in our dayes, for he was serued at the table with nine kings
and the noblest fellowship of other princes, Lords and knig-
ghtes that bee in all the world. and every knight approued and
like a Lord, and holdeth table round. And in his person the most
manly man that liueth, and he is like to conquer al the world,
for vnto his courage it is all too little, wherefore I advise you
to keepe well your marches and wayes in the mountaines. For
certainely he is a Lord to be redoubted. Wel said Lycius before
Walter I suppose to passe the mountaines and so into France,
and there bereave him of his lands with Genevawes and other

The History of King Arthur.

mighty emperor of Shalotane and Banbury. And I shall send for all them that bee subject unto me to the Empire of Rome to come unto mine ayre. And soorthwith sent old wise knyghts to these countries following. First to Ambage and Arrage, to Alexandria, to Ande, to Hermyng, wheras the Riuere of Cuprates runneth into Ande, to Africa and Europe, to Cratene and to Platay, to Araby, to Egypt, and to Damaske, to Damiet, and to Cayer, to Capadoccie, and to Edroy, to Turky, Pounce, and Pampolle, to Sury, and Galacy. All these were subjects to Rome, and many mos, as Greece, Cypres, Spacyrone, Calabre, Cateland, Portingale, with many a thousand of Spaniards. Then all these knyghtes, Dukes and admiralls assembled about Rome with sparcene Kings at once with a wonderous great multitude of people. When the Empour understandyd their coming, hee made ready his Roemaines and al the people between him and London. And also he had gotten with him sikkie Gyantes, which had bane engendred of fiends, and they were ordained to kepe and gare his person, and to breake the front of the battaile of King Arthur. And thus he departed from Rome, and came downe the mountaines of Savoy say to destroy the landa that King Arthur had conquered, and cam to Colaine, and besieged a Castle therby, and won it soon, and stuked it well with two hundred Sarassins and infidels. And after destroyed many faire countreyes, which King Arthur had won of king Cladius. And thus Lucius came with all bis hauost, which were dispopuled thre score miles in breedth, and commanded hem to mete with him in Burgoinie, for he supposedy to destroy the Realme of little Brittaine.

CHAP. XC.

How King Arthur held a parliament at Yorke, and how hee ordained in what maner the Realme shold bee gouerned in his absence.

Now leue we off Lucius the Emperour and speake we of King Arthur, which commanded all them of his retinue to be ready at the day of saint Hillary for to hold a parliament

at

and his Knights of the round Table.

at the parliament that parliament was concluded that all the knyghtes of the land shold bee arrest ed, and to be ready within the space of a yere at Sandwiche, and there shewed hee unto all his knyghtes what he purposed to conquer the Empire, which he ought to have. And there he ordeined two gouernours of the realme to say Sir Bawdwaine of Brittaine for to gouern the realme, and Sir Constantine sonne to Sir Cadore of Corne. And after the death of King Arthur was King of this realme, and Gueneuer his queene unto them, wherupon Launcelot was wroth for he left Sir Tristram with his knyghtes for the loue of Labeale loude. Then queene Gueneuer had great sorrow and lamentation for the departing of her knyghtes, and swooned in such wise that the Ladys of her chamber. Thus the King with his great army besettynge the queene and the realme in the gouernance of Bawdwaine and Sir Constantine. And when he was on the sayle with an hys voice. If I die in that tourney, let Sir Constantine be mine heire, and king crownd of this realme as next of my blood. And after departed and entred into the sea at Sandwiche with all his army, with a great multytle of shippes, gallies, cogges and dromong, sailing on the sea.

CHAP. XC.I.

Now King Arthur being shipped and lying in his cabin had a maruaillous dreame, and of the exposition thereof.

As the King lay in his cabin in the shipp, he fell into a slumbering sleepe, and dreamed a maruaillous dreame, he saw a dreadfull dragon devoured much of his people who came flying out of the West, and his head was enameled with gyre, and his shoulders shined as gold, his belly like a maruaillous hew, and his talle was full of sterters, his telle were full of fine sables, and his clawes like fine gold, and a flame of fire flew out of his mouth, like as the sunne, whereto he named allon fire. After, him seemed that the rest of the orient agrislye bore all black in a cloud, and

The Historie of Prince A R T H Y R

and his pawes as big as a post, he was ruged looking roughly; he was the foulest beast that euer man saw, hee roared and roared so hidiously that it was maruile to heare. Then the dreadfull dragon aduanced him and came in the winde like a faulcon, giuing great strokes to the Wore, and the woe hit him again with his grisly tuskes, that his brest was al bloody, and that the hot blood made al the sea red of his blood. Then the dragon flew a way all on an height, and came downe with such a myght and smote the Wore on the ridge, which was ten foote large from the head to the taile, and smote the woe all to powder bothe flesh and bones that it sickered all abroad on the sea. And therewith the King awoke and was soze abashed of thys dreame, and sent anon for a wise phylosopher, commanding him to tell him the signification of his dreame. Sir said the phylosopher the dragon here, and the coulours of his wings be your owne person which saileth haue won, and his taile which is al to tattered signifieth the noble Knights of the round table. And the Wore that the dragon menteth the people, or else ye are like to fight with some gyant your selfe, being right horrible and abominable whose peere ye saw never in your dayes, wherfore of this dreadfull dreame doubt nothing, but as a conqueror comfort your selfe. Then sone after this they had sight of land, and sayled till they arrived at Warelet in Flaunders, and when they were there he found many of his great Lords ready as they had been commandanted to waite vpon him.

C H A P. XCII.

How a man of the countrey told him of a mervailous Gyant, and how he fought and conquered him:

Then came to him an husbandman of the countrey, and told him how there was in the countrey of Constantine beside Brittaine a great Gyant which had slaine, murthered and devoured many people of the countrey, and had binne sustained seauen yeares with the children of the commons of that land

and his Knights of the round Table.

lands so much that all the children be all slaine and destroyed, and now late he hath taken the duchesse of Brittaine as she rode with her men, and had led her to his lodging which is in a mountaine for to rauish her and lye by her to her liues end, and many people followed her moxe then ffe hundred, but all they myght not rescwel her, but they left her shriking and crying lamentably, wherfore I suppose that hee hath slaine her in fullfilling his foule lust of lechery, she was wife unto your cosin Sir Howell, the which was full nigh of your blood. Now as ye are a rightfull King haue pittie on this Lady, and reuenge vs all as ye are a valiant conquerer. Alas said King Arthur, this is a great mischiefe, I had rather then the best realme that I haue that I had beeene a furlong before him for to haue rescwel that Lady. Now fellow said King Arthur canst thou bring me there wher as this Gyant haunteth. Nea Sir said the good man, loe yonder wher as ye see the two great fires, there shall ye not falle to find him, and more treasure as I suppose, then is in all the regne of Fraunce. When King Arthur had understood this pittious case, he returned into his tent, and called vnto him Sir Kay and Sir Bedivere, and commanded them secretly to make ready horse and harneis for himselfe and for them twaine, for after euensong he would ride on pilgrimage with them two onely, vnto Saint Migelis mount. And then amon they made them ready and armed them at all points, and toke their horses and their shields, and so they thre departed thence and rode forth as fast as they myght, till they came vnto the furlong of that mount, and there they alighted, and the King commandanted them to carry there, and said hee would himselfe goe vp to that mount.

And so he ascended vp the mount till hee came to a great fire, and there found hee a carefull widow wixwing her hands and making great sorrow, setting by a graue new made. And then King Arthur saluted her and demanded her wherfore she made such lamentation. Unto whom shee answered and said. Sir Knight speake soft for yonder is a diuell, if he heare thee speake, he will come and destroy thee, I hold thee vnhappy, what doest thou heare in this mountaine, for if yee were such fisticke as yee be,

The Historie of Prince A R T H V R

be, y^e were not able to make resistance against this diuel, here lyeth a duchesse dead, which was the fairest Lady of the world, wif unto Sir Howell of Brittaine, he hath murthered her in, forcing her, and hath slit her unto the nauell. Dame said the King, I come from the great conquerour King Arthur for to treat with that ty^rant for his lyege people. He vpon such treties said the widow, hee setteth nought by the King nor by no man else. But and if thou haue brought King Arthur's wife dame Gueneuer he shal be gladder then if thou hadst giuen him halfe France. Beware approach him not to nigh, for hee hath overcome and vanquished fiftene kings, and hath made him a coate ful of precious stones embrodred with their beards, which they sent him to haue his loue for saluation of their people this last Chritmas, and if thou wilt speake with him at yonder great fire he is at supper. Wel said King Arthur, I wil accomplish my message for all your fearefull w^{or}ds, and went forth by the creast of that hill, and saw wher he late at supper gnawing on a limbe of a man, beking his broad limbes by the fire & brichlesse three damosels turning thre broches whereon was broached twelue yong children late borne like young birds. When King Arthur beheld that pitious sight, he had great compassion on them, so that his heart bled for sorrow, and hailed him saying in this wise. Haue that al the w^{or}ld welde thee giue thee short life and shamefull death, and the diuell haue thy soule, why hast thou murthered these young innocent children, and this duchesse, therefore arise and dress^e thee thou glutton, for this day shalt thou die of my hands. Then anon the gyant sturt up and took a great club in his hand, and smote at the King that his coronall fell to the earth. And King Arthur hit him againe that hee carued his belly and cut off his genitours that his guts and entrailes fell downe to the ground. Then the Gyant with great anguish threw away his club of iron, and caught the King in his armes that hee crushed his ribs. Then the thre damosels kneeled downe and called unto our Lord Jesus Christ for helpe and comfort of the noble King Arthur. And then King Arthur welred and w^{ro}ng th^t he w^{as} one while under and other while aboue. And so welring and w^{allowing} they roled downe the hill, till they came to the earth,

and his Knights of the round Tabule.

stroke, and as they so tumbled and welred, King Arthur smot him with his dagger, and it fortuned they came unto the place whereas the two Knights were that kept King Arthur's horse. Then when they saw the King fast in the Gyants armes they esche and boord him. And then King Arthur commanded Sir Kay to smite off the Giants head, & to set it vpon a truncheon of aspere and beare it to Sir Howell, and tel him that his enemy dyed, and after let his head be bound to a Barbican that all the people may see and behold it, and goe ye two to the mountaine and fetch me my shield, and my sword, and also the great club of iron, and as for the treasure take it to you, for ye shall finde there goods without number, so that I haue his kirtell and the club I deliue no more. This was the fiercest Giant that euer I met with, saue one in the mount of Araby which I overcame but this was greater and fiercer. Then the Knights fetched the club and the kirtell, and some of the treasure they tooke unto themselves, and returned againe to the host. And anow this was knownen through all the countrey, wherefore the people came and thanked the King. And hee said againe, giue the thankes to God and part the goods among you. And after that King Arthur commanded his cosin Howell that he should ordeine for a Church to bee bulded vpon the same hill, in the worship of Saint Mighell. And on the morrow after the noble King Arthur remoued with his great host and came into the countrey of Champaine in a valey, and there they pight their pavilions. And the King being set at his dinner, there came in two messengers, of whom the one was Marshal of France, and said to the King that the Emperour was entred into France and had destroyed a great part thereof, and was in Burgoin, and had destroyed and made a great slaughter of people and burned townes and burrowes wherefore if thou come not hastily they must yeld vp their bodies and goods.

C H A P . X C I I I .

How King Arthur sent Sir Gawaine and others to Lencus the Emperour, & how they were assailed, & escaped with worship.

Then King Arthur bid call Sir Gawaine, Sir Bors, Sir Lancelot and Sir Bedivere and commanded them to goe straight to

The Historie of Prince A.R.H.V.R.

to Lucius the Emperour, and say to him that hastely he remoue out of my land. And if he will not, bid him make him ready to battaile, and not distresse, the poore people. Then anon these noble Knights dresed them on horsebacke, and when they came to the greene wood, they saw pight in a meddow many pavillions of silke and diuers coulours beside a river, and the Emperours pavilion was in the middle within an egale displayed above, toward which pavilion our Knights rode, and oddained Sir Gawaine and Sir Bors to doe the message and leste in ambushment Sir Lionell and Sir Bedivere. And then Sir Gawaine and Sir Bors did their message and commanded Lucius in King Arthurs name to auoide his land, or else shortly to dresse him to battaile. To whom Lucius answered and said. Ye shall returne to your Lord and say to him that I shal subdue him and all his lands. Then Sir Gawaine was soze angred, and said. I had rather then all France I might fight against the. And so had I, said Sir Bors rather then all Brittaine or Burgoine. Then a Knight named Sir Gainus nigh cosin to the emperour said. Loe how these Britons bee full of pride and boast, and they brag as though they bare vp all the world. Then was Sir Gawaine soze agriued with the e words, and drew out his sword and smote off Sir Gainus head. And anon therewith turned their horses and rode quer waters and through woods till they came to their ambushment, wheras Sir Lionell & Sir Bedivere were heuing. The Romaines followed fast after on horsebacke and on foote ouer a champaigne unto i wod and then Sir Bors turned his horse and saw a knight come fast on, whom he smote through the body with a speare, that hee fell downe Clarke dead on the ground. Then came there Caliburc, one of the strongest of paix, and smote downe many of King Arthurs Knights. And when Sir Bors saw him doe so much harme he dresed him toward him, and smote him through the brest, that he fell downe dead to the ground. Then Sir Feldenak thought to reuenge the death of Gainus vpon Sir Gawaine but Sir Gawaine was anon ware thereof, and smote him on the head, which stroke stinte not vntill it came to his brest. And then he returned and came unto his fellowes in the ambushment, and there was an encounter, for the ambushment brake on the Romaines,

and his Knights of the round Table.

maines, and flew and helwed downe right the Romaines, and forced the Romaines to returns and flee. Then our noble Knights did chase unto their tents. Then the Romaines gathered more people and also fode yet came on, and there was new battaile and so much people, that Sir Bors and Sir Berel were taken. But when Sir Gawaine saw that, hee wike with him Sir Idrus the good Knight, and said he would rescue the King Arthur but if he rescelwed them, and dwelt with Chalatine his good sword and followed them that led those two Knights away with them, and he smote him that led Sir Bors, and tooks Sir Bors from him and deliuered him vnto his fellowes. And Sir Idrus wike wise rescelwed Sir Berel. Then began the battaile to be passing great, and our Knights were in great teopardy, wherefore Sir Gawaine sent for succour unto King Arthur, and that he hym, for I am soze wounded and hurt, and that our prisoners must pay good out of number. And the messenger came unto the King and shewed him the message. And anon the King did assemble his armie, but anon or hee departed the prisoners were come, and Sir Gawaine and his fellowes gate the field and put the Romaines to flight, and after returned and came with their fellowship in such wise, that no man of worship was left of them save that Sir Gawaine was soze hurt. Then the King dis ransake his woundes, and comforted hym. And thus was the beginning of the first tourney of the Britons and the Romaines. And there were slaine of the Romaines part moe then ten thousand, and great joy and mirth was made that same night in the hall of King Arthur. And on the morrow after he sent all the prisoners into Paris, vnder the gard of Sir Lancelot and Sir Cador, with many other Knights.

CHAP. XCIII.

Now Lucius sent certaine spies into ambish for to haue taken hi^s Knights being prisoners, and how they were leced:

Now turne wee to the Emperour of Rome which espied that these prisoners should be sent to Paris, and anon he sent to lye in abush certayne Knights and Princes with thre-

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

score thousand men for to rescate his Knights and Lords that were prisoners. And so on the morrow as Sir Lancelot and Sir Cadore chieftaines and governours of all them that conueied the prisoners, as they would passe through a wood, Sir Lancelot sent certaine Knights to espie if any were in the wood to let them. And when the said Knights came into the wood, anon they espied and saw the great embouchement, and returned and told Sir Lancelot that there lay in waites aboue threescore thousand Ro-
manes. And then Sir Lancelot with such Knights as hee has goodly array, and swerdard, met with them, and fought with their manlyly, and slew and defrenched many of the Romans, and so many Knights and admiralls of the Romanes and sarasins no partie there was slaine the King of Lyly and thys great
Lords, Aladuke, Hrawd and Heringdale. But Sir Lancelot fought so nobly that no man might endure a stroke of his hand, but wheresoever he came he shewed his powesse and his might, for he slew downe right on every side, and the Romanes and Lion, and put them all to flight, that abode aliue. And so long they fought that tydinge came unto King Arthur and anon hee apparaled hym and came to the battaille and saw how his Knights had vanquished the battaille, hee embrased them Knight by Knight in his armes, and said. Yee be worthy to weld all your noble Knights, as I haue. Sir said Sir Cador, there was none of vs that failed other, but of the powesse and manhood of Sir Lancelot were more then wonder to tell, and also of his cosins which did this day many noble feates of warre. And also Sir Cador told who of his Knights were slaine, as Sir Berell and other, Sir Moris and Sir Murell two good Knights. Then the King wept and dryed his eyes with a handkercher, and said: Your courage had neare hand destroyed you, for though yee had returned againe, ye had lost no worship, for I call it folly, Knights to abide when they haue ouermatched. Nay said Sir Lancelot the other, for once shamed may never bee recovered.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. XC V.

Howe Senatour told to the Emperour Lucius of their discomis-
ture, and also of the great battaile betwene King Arthur and
Lucius:

Now leue wee off the noble King Arthur and his noble Knights which had won the field, and had brought their prisoners to Paris, and speake we of a Senatour that escaped from the battaille and came to the Emperour Lucius and said to him. Sir Emperour I advise thee to withdraw thy: what doest thou here, thou shalt win nothing in these Marches but great strokes out of measure, for this day one of King Arthurs Knights was worth in the battaille an hundred of ours. Ife on that said Lucius, thou speakest cowardly, thy words grieue me more then all the losse that I haue had this day. Then anon he sent forth a King that hight Sir Liomy with a great army, and bad hym self afore and he would hastily follow after. Ther was King Arthur priuily warned and sent his people to Soissons, and tooke up the townes and Castles from the Romanes. Then King Arthur comanded Sir Cador to take the redward, & to take with him certayne Knights of the round Table. And Sir Lancelot, Sir Bors, and Sir Key, Sir Maroke, with Sir Marhaus shall waite on your person. Thus the noble King Arthur dispeopled his host into diuers parts, to the end that his enemies should not escape. When the Emperour was entred into the vle of Soissons he myght see where King Arthur was embatailed and his banners displayed, and saw that he was beset round about with his enemies, that needs he must fight or yeld him, for he myght not flee, but said openly to the Romanes. Sirs I admonish you that this day yee fight and acquite you as men, and remember how Rome dominereth and is chiefe and head over all the earth and universall worlde, and suffer not these Britons this day to abide against vs. And þis therwith comanded his trumpets blow the bloody sounds, in such wise that the ground trembled and diuled. Then the battaille approached and shoue and sholted on both sides, and great

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

great stroks wer smitten on both sides, many men were ouer throned, hurt and slaine, and great valiances, prowesses and feates of warre were that day shewed, which were ouer long to recount the noble seates of every man for they shoud comprehend a whole volume. But in especiall of them King Arthur rode into the battaille, exhorting his Knights to doe well. And he himselfe did as nobly with his hands as it were possible a man to doe, he drew out Excalibur his good sword and alwaied ever where the Romaines were thickest and most grieued his people, anon he dressed him on that part and helpe and new downe right, and reshelved his people, and there he new a great Gyant named Galapas, which was a man of a meruailous quantite and hight, he thortned him and smote off both his legs by the knies saying. Now art thou better of a sile to deale with then thou were, and after smote off his head, and the body new Sir Sarasins in the falling downe. There Sir Gawayne fought nobly, and new three admiralls in that battaille. And all the Knights of the round table did full nobly. Thus the battaille endured long betwene King Arthur and Lucius the Emperour. Lucius had on his side many sarasins that were slaine. And thus the battaille was great, and oftentimes that one partie was at a fozevole and anon at an alterdosle, which endured long. At the last King Arthur espied where Lucius fought and did wonder with his owne hands, and anon he rode to him, and either smote other fierly and at the last Lucius smote King Arthur ouerthwart the visage and gaue him a large wound. And when King Arthur felte himselfe hurt, anon he smote him againe with Excalibur that it clest his head from the somet of his helm, and stinted not till it came beneath the brest. And then the Emperour fel downe dead, and there ended he his life. Then when it was knowne that the Emperour was slaine, anon all the Romaines with all their armie put them to flight. And King Arthur with al his Knights followed the chasse, and new downe right all them that they myght attaine. And thus was the victory gien unto the noble conquerour King Arthur. And there were slaine on the part of Lucius moe then an hundred thousand. And after King Arthur did ransake their dead bodies, and

and his Knights of the round Table.

the burgh hem that were slaine of his retinue, every man according to the estate and degré that he was of. And those that were hurt he caused the surgeons to search all their hurts and wounds, and commanded to spare no salues nor medicines till they were whole. Then the King rode straight to the place where the Emperour Lucius lay dead, and with him he found slaine the Solowan of Surrey, the King of Egypt and the King of Ethiope, which were two noble Kings, with seventeen other Kings of divers other regions. And also threescore Senatours of Rome all noble men, whom the noble King Arthur did embalme and gunme with many good aromatike gunimes, and after hee did cōere hem in threescore fold of cōered cloth of Kendale, and then laid hem in cheſts of lead, because they shuld not chase nor sauour, and upon all these bodyes were set their shields with their armes and banners to the end they shuld bee knowne of what countrey they were. And after hee found thre Senatours that were a liue, vnto whom hee said: For to saue your liues, I will that yee take these dead bodies, and carry them with you vnto great Rome, and present them to the Potestate on my behalfe, shewing him my letters, and tel him that I in my person shall hastily bee at Rome. And I suppose the Romaines shal bee ware how they wal demand of me any tribute. And I command you that ye say when ye shal come to Rome vnto the Potestate and althe counsails and Senate, that I send vnto them these dead bodies for the tribute that they haue demanded. And if so be they be not content with these, I shall pay more at my comming, for other tribute owe I none nor none other will I pay. And mee thinketh this shoulde suffice for Brittaine, Ireland and all Almaine with Germany. And furthermore I charge you to say to them that I command them vpon paine of their heads never to demand nor aske of me nor of my lands any tribute. Then with this charge and commandement the thre Senatours aforesaid departed with all the said dead bodies, the body of Lucius lying in a cart couered with the armes of the Empire all alone, and after alway two bodies of Kings in a Chariot, and then the bodies of the Senatours after them and so went to ward Rome, and shewed their legation and message

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR.

message to the Potestate and Senate, recounting the battaile done in France, and how the field was lost and most people and innumerable slaine, wherefore they advised them in no wise to moue more warre against that noble conquerour King Arthur, for his myght and prowesse is most to be doubted, seeing the noble Kings and great multitude of Knights of the round table, to whom none earthly Prince may compare.

CHAP. XCVI.

How King Arthur after that he had atchieued the battaile against the Romaines, entred into Almaine, and so into Italy.

Now turne we unto King Arthur and his noble Knights, which after the great battaile atchieued against the Romaines, entred into Lorraine, Brabant, and Flaunders and then returned into hte Almaine, and so ouer the mountaines into Lombardy, and after into Tuscaine wherein was a Citie which in no manner of wise would yeld themselves nor obey, wherefore the noble King Arthur besieged it, and lay full long about it, and gaue many assaults to the Citie. And they within defended them valiantly. Then on a tyme the King called Sir Florence a Knight and told him that they lacked vittaile and not farre from hence be great forrests and great woods, wherein be many of mine enemies with much bestiall. I will that thou make thie ready and goe thither inforcynge, and take with the Sir Gawaine my nephew and Sir Whichard, and Sir Clegis, Sir Clemond, and also the captaine of Cardife, with many other moe, and bring with you all the beastes that yee may get there. And anon these Knights made hem ready and rod ouer holts and hills through Forrests and Woods till they came to a faire meddowe full of faire floures and grasse, and therre they rested hem and their horses all that night. And in the springing of the day on the next morrow Sir Gawaine tooke his horse and stale away from his fellowes to seeke some aduenture. And anon he was ware of a Knight armed walking his horse easly by a Woods side, and his shield laced unto his shoulder, sittynge a strong courser without any man save onely a page bearing

and his Knights of the round Table.

bearing a mighty spear, and the Knight bare in his shield three griffons of gold in sable carbuncle the chiese of siluer. When Sir Gawaine espied this gay Knight he felowred his speare and rode straight unto him, and demanded him of whence he was. That other answered and said he was a Tuskan, and demanded of Sir Gawaine. Thou proud Knight what profferest thou me so boldly, here getest thou no prey, thou mayest prove when thou wilst, for thou shalt be my prisoner or thou depart. Then said Sir Gawaine, thou vauntest thee greatly and speakest all too proud words I counseile thee for al thy boast that thou make thee ready and take thy giere to thee, tofore greater game fall to thee.

CHAP. XCVII.

Of the battaile done by Sir Gawaine against a Sarasin, which after was taken and became christian.

Then they tooke their speares and raine each at other with al the myght they had, and smote each other throught their shields into their shoulders, wherefore anon they drew out their swords and smote great strokies so that the fire sprang out of their helmes. Then was Sir Gawaine all abashed, and with Galantine his good sword he smote him through the shield and thicke halberke made of thicke mailes and all to rushed and broke the precious stones, and made him a large wound that men myght see both liver and longes. Then that Knight groaned, and dredded him to Sir Gawaine, and with an awke strok gaue him a great wound and cut a veine that grieued Sir Gawaine sore and he bled fast. Then said the Knight to Sir Gawaine, bind thy wound or thy blood change, for thou bee bledde st all thy horse and thy faire armes, for all the leeches of Brittaine shall not stench thy blood, for whosoever is hurt with this blade hee shall never bee stenchid of bleeding. Then answered Sir Gawaine, it grieueth mee but little, thy great words shall not feare me ne lesse my courage, but thou shalt suffer teene and sorrow to depart; but tell me in hast who may stench my bleeding? What may I doe said the Knight if I will, and so I will if thou wilt counseil and aide me that I may be christned and beleue

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

at God, and thereof I require thee of my manhood, and it shall be great merit for thy soule. I am content said Sir Gawaine so God helpe me to accomplish all thy desire. But first tell mee what thou soughtest thus here alone, and of what land and le- giance thou art. Sir said the Knight my name is Priamus, and a great prince is my father and he hath beene rebel unto Rome, and hath ouer riden many of their land. My father is lineally descended of Alexander and of Hector by right line. And Duke Iosue and Machabæs were of our lineage. I am right inheritor of Alexandry and Asfrilie and of all the out Isles, yet will I be lieue on the Lord that thou belieuest on, and for thy labour I shall giue thee treasure enough. I was so eleuated and taken in my heart that I thought no man my peere ne to me sembla ble. I was sent to this warre with sevenscore Knights, and now I haue encouerted with thee which hath giuen me of fighting my fill. Wherefore Sir Knight I pray thee to tell me what thou art, and of thy being. I am no Knight said Sir Gawaine I haue beene brought up many yeares in the gard-robe, with the noble prince King Arthur for to take hede to his armour and his other aray and for to point his pauletockes that belongeth to him selfe. At Christmas last hee made me yeoman and gaue me horse and armes and an hundred pound in money, and if fortune be my friend, I doubt not but to be well aduanced and holpen by my liege Lord. Ah said Priamus, if his knaues bee so roene and fierce, then his knights be passing good. Now for the Kings loue of heaven, whether you be Knight or knave, tell me thy name. By God said Sir Gawaine, now wil I tel the truth, my name is Sir Gawaine, and knowen I am in his noble court and in his chamber and on of the Knights of the round table, he dubbed me a Duke with his owne hands, therefore grudge not if his grace is to me fortune and common, it is the goodness of God that lent to me my strength. Nowam I better pleased said Priamus then if thou hadst giuen me all the province of Paris the rich, I had rather to be borne with wild horses then any varlet should haue wonue such lots, or any page or priuer should haue had the price of me, but now Sir Knight I warne thee that hereby is a Duke of Lozaine with all his army, and hat

and his Knights of the round Table.

hath the noblest men of armes of all Dolphynie and Lords of Lumberdy with the garnison of Godard, and sarasins of Southland to the number of threescore thousand of god men of warre wherefore bat if wee flee and hie vs fast from hence it will doe harme to vs both, for we be sore hurt and wounded, and never like to recouer, but take hede to my page that he blow no horn, for if he doe, there bee houeing here fast by an hundred god Knights waiting vpon my person and if they take thee once, there shall no ransome of gold nor siluer acquit thee. Then Sir Gawaine rode ouer a water for to saue himselfe, and the Knight followed after him, and so they rode forth till they came to his fellowes that were in the meddow, whereas they had bee all the night. Anon as Sir Whichard was ware of Sir Gawaine and saw that he was hurt he ranne unto him sorrowfully weeping, and demanded of him whys it was that had so hurt and wounded him. And Sir Gawaine told how he had fought with that man, and each of them had hurt other, and how hee had salues to heale them, but I can tell you other tidings, that soone wee shall haue adoe with many enemies. Then Sir Priamus and Sir Gawaine alighted and let their horses graze in the meddow, and forth with there they unarmed them, and then the hot blood ranne downe freshly from their wounds. And Priamus stoke from his page a viole full of foure waters that came out of Paradise, and with certaine balme nointed their woundes, and washed them with that water, and within an houre after they were both as whole as euer they were. And then with a trumpet they were all assembled vnto cunsaile, and there Priamus told them what Lords and Knights had sworne to rescewe him, and that without faille they shold be assailed with many a thousand, wherefore he counseled them to withdraw them. Then said Sir Gawaine, it were great shame to them to auoide without any strookes, wherefore I aduite you to take our armes and to make vs ready to meete with these sarasins and misbelieding men and with the helpe of God wee shall overthrow them and haue a faire day on them. And Sir Florens shall abide still in this field to keepe the stall as a noble Knight, and wee shall not forsake yonder fellowes. Now said Priamus cease your

The Historic of Prince A r t u r.

words, for I warne you ye shall find in yonder woods many perilous Knights, they will put forth beast to call you on, they be out of number, and ye are not past seuen hundred which be ouer few to fight with so many. Neuerthelesse said Sir Gawaine, we shall once encounter with them and see what they can doe, and the best shall haue the victorie.

C H A P . X C V I I I .

How that the Sarasins came out of a wood for to rescewe their beasts, and of a great battaile.

Then Sir Florence called to him Sir Floridas with an hundred Knights and dronc forth the heard of beasts. Then followed him seuen hundred men of armes, and Sir Ferrante of Spaine on a fatte steede came leaping out of the wood and came to Sir Florens and asked him wherfore he fled. Then Sir Florens tooke his speare and rode against him and smote him so hard that he brake his necke bone. Then all the other were moued, and thought to auenge the death of Sir Ferrant and smote in among them, and there was great fight and many slaine and laid downe upon the cold ground, and Sir Florens with his hundred Knights alwayes kept the stale and fought right manfully. Then when Priamus the good Knight perceiued the great fight, hee went to Sir Gawaine and bad him that hee shold goe, and succour his fellowship, which were sore beset with their enemies, Sir grieue you not said Sir Gawaine, for the griesse shal bee theirs, I shall not once move my horse toward them but if I see more then there bee, for they bee strong inough to match them. And with that he saw an Earle called Sir Echelwold, and the Duke of Duchmen came leaping out of a wood with many a thousand and Priamus Knights, and came straight unto the battaile. Then Sir Gawaine comforted his Knights, and bad them not bee abashed for all shall be ours. Then they began to gallop and mette stierly with their enemies, there were men slaine and ouerthrowne on every syde. And then thrusted in among them the Knights of the table round and smote downe to the earth all them that withstood them, in so much that they

Made

and his Knights of the round Table.

make them to glue back and flee. By God said Sir Gawaine this gladdeth well my heart, for now be they lesse in number by twentis thousand. Then entred into the battell a gyant named Lulliance, and fought and slew downe right, and distressed many of our Knights, among whom was slaine Sir Gherard a knight of Wales. Then our Knights tooke heart to them and slew many Sarasins. And then came in Sir Priamus with his penon, and rode with the Knights of the round table, and fought so manfully that many of their enemies lost their lives, and therre Sir Priamus slew the Marques of Moises land. And Sir Gawaine with his fellows quit them so well that they had the field, but in that combat was Sir Chastilaine a child, and was slaine of Sir Gawaine, wherefore was made much sorrow, and his death was soone auenged. Thus was the battell ended and many Lords and Knights of Lumberdy and Sarasins left dead in the field. Then Sir Florens and Sir Gawaine harboured surely their people and tooke great plenty of beasts, of gold and siluer, and of great treasure and riches, and returned unto King Arthur which lay still at the siege. And when they came to the King they presented him their prisoners, and told to him their aduentures and how they had vanquished their enemies.

C H A P . X C I X .

How Sir Gawaine returned to King Arthur with his prisoners, and how the King wan a Citie and how he was crowned Emperor.

Now thanked be God said King Arthur. But what manner man is he that standeth by himselfe, he seemeth no priuicer. Sir said Sir Gawaine, this is a god man of armes, he hath matched me, but he is beholden unto God and to me for to be come a Christian, had not hee beeene, we shold never haue returned, wherefore I pray you that he may be baptizid, for there is none not a nobler man nor a better Knight of his hands. Agynge the King let him bee baptizid, and bid call him by the first name Priamus, and made him a Duke and Knight of the round table.

And

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

And then anon the King did make assault to the Cittie, and there was rearing of ladders breaking of walls, and the ditch filled, that men with little paine might enter into the Cittie. Then came out a duchesse and Clarisinc the Countesse, with many Ladies and damosels, knelling besoore the King and requiring him for the loue of God to receiue the Cittie and not to take it by assault, for then shold many giltlesse be slaine. Then the King auailed his viser with a mickle and noble countenance and said. Madam there shall none of my subiects misdoe you nor none of your damosels, nor to none that to you belongeth, but the duke shall abide my iudgement. Then anon the King commanded to leau the assault. And anoon the Dukes eldest sonne brought out the keyes and knelling downe delinered them to the King, and besought him of grace, and the King sealed the towne by assent of his Lords, and tooke the Duke and sent him to Doner, there to abide prisoner the terme of his life, and assigned certaine rents for the dowry of the duchesse and for her children. Then he made Lords to rule those lands and lawes as a Lord ought to doe in his owne countrey. And after that he tooke his iourney toward Rome, and sent for Floris and Sir Floridas to soe with ffe hundred men of armes, and they came to the Cittie of Ulbene, and laide ambushment there as them seemed it was most best for them, and rode to the towne, where anon issued out much people and skirmished with the soe riders. Then brake out the ambushment and so wan the bridge, and after they wan the towne and set vpon the walls the Kings banner. Then came King Arthur vpon his hill saw the Cittie and his banner displayed vpon the walls by the which hee knew that the Cittie was won and gotten. And anon hee sent a commaudement that none of his liege men shold desile nor lie by noe Ladie, wife, nor maide, then when he came into the Cittie, hee passed through and came to the Castle and there comforted them that were in heaume, and ordeined there a Knight of his owne countrey to be captaine. And when they of Milane heard that the soresaid Cittie was won, they sent unto King Arthur great summes of money, and besought him as their soueraigne Lord to haue pittie vpon them, promising him to be his true subiects

so

and his Knights of the round Table.

for euermore, and yeld to him homage and fealtie for the lands of Pleasant, and of Panie, Petersaint and the poore of Tremble, and to give unto him yearly a million of gold during all his life time. Then King Arthur rode into Tuskan and therre hee won townes and Castles and wasted all that hee found in his way that to him would not so obey, and went to Spolute and to Waterbe. And from thence he rode into the vale of Uliceount among the vines. And from thence he sent unto the Senatours of Rome, for to wit whether they would know him for their Lord and chiese gouernour or not. But soone after vpon a saturday came vnto King Arthur all the Senatours that were left on liue, and all the noblest cardinallis which at that time dwelled within the Cittie of Rome and they all praied him of peace, and proffered him full largely of goods. And they all besought him as gouernour to giue them lycence for seuen weekes to assemble together all the Barony of the Romaines, and therre to crowne him as Emperour with holy creme, as it belongeth vnto such an high and noble estate. I assent vnto you said King Arthur as ye haue deuised, and at Christmas there to be crowned and to hold my round Table with my Knights there as me liketh. And then the senatours made al things ready for his crowning. And then at the day appointed as the Romaines tell he came into Rome, and therre he was crownd Emperour by the Popes owne hands with all the solemniteit that could be made, and sojournd there a certaine time, and established all his lands from Rome vnto France, and hee gaue lands and realmes vnto his seruants and Knights, to every each after his deseruiting, in such wise that none of them complained neither rich nor poore. And he gaue vnto Sir Priamus the dutchelle of Loraine. And he thanked him and said that he would serue him and bee his true subiect all the dayes of his life. And after that he made Dukes and earles and constituted his men vnto great riches and honour. Then after this all his Lords and Knights and all the great men of estate assembled them together afore the triumphant conquerour King Arthur, and said. Noble Emperour blessed be the eternal God, your mortall warre is all finished, and your conquest is achieued, in somuch that we know

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

No man so great nor mightie that dare make any warre against you, wherefore wee beseech and heartily pray your noble grace so, to retarne homeward, and also we pray you to glue vs licence to goe houne to our wifes, from whom wee haue bene a long season, and so, to rest vs, for your tourney is finisched with great honour and worship. Then said King Arthur unto them, ye say truth, and so to tempt God, it is no wisdome, and therfore in all haste make you ready and returne we into England. Then was there a trussing of harneis and of other baggage, and had great cariage. And after that the licence was giuen, King Arthur returned and commanded that no man upon paine of death should rob by the way neither take vitaile nor none other thing, but that hee shold truely pay theresoer. And thus hee came ouer the sea and landed at Sandwich against whom came Queen Gueneuer and met with him, and made great ioy of his coming. And he was full nobly receiued of all his commons in every Cittie, towne and burrough. And great gifts were presented unto him at his home comynge, for so welcome him with;

CHAP. C.

How Sir Launcelot and Sir Lionell departed from the Court so to seeke aduentures, and how Sir Lionell left Sir Launcelot sleeping and was taken.

Upon after that the noble and worthy King Arthur was come from Rome into England, all the Knights of the round table, resorted unto the King and made many Justes and tourneys, and somether were that were good Knights, which increased so in armes and worship that they passed all their fellowes in prowesse and noble deedes and that was well proued on many. But especially it was proued on Sir Launcelot du Lake. For in al tourneys and justes and deedes of armes, both for life and deaþ he passeth all Knights, and at no time he was never overcome, but it were by treason or enchantment. Sir Launcelot increased so meruallously in worshippe and honour, wherefore he is the first Knight that the French booke maketh mention of, after that King Arthur came from Rome, where-

so

and his Knights of the round Table.

Queen Gueneuer had him in great fauour aboue all other Knights, and certeinly he loued the Queen a gaine aboue all other Ladies and damosels all the daies of his life, and for her he did many great deedes of armes, and saued her from the fire through his noble chivalrie. Thus Sir Launcelot rested him a long while with play and game. And then hee thought to prove himselfe in strange aduentures. Then he bad his brother Sir Lionell to make him ready, for we two will seeke aduentures. So they mounted vpon their horses armed at al points and rode into a deepe Forrest and after they came into a great plaine, and then the weather was hot about noon and Sir Launcelot had great lust to sleepe. Then Sir Lionell espied a great apple tree that stood by an hedge and said. Brother, yonder is a faire shadow, there may we rest vs and our horses. It is well said saire brother said Sir Launcelot, for of al this seuen yeare I was not so sleepe as I am now. And so they alighted there, and tyed their horses vnto sundry trees, and so Sir Launcelot laide him downe vnder an apple tree, and laid his helme vnder his head. And Sir Lionell waked while he slept. So Sir Launcelot slept passing fast. And in the meane while there came thre Knights riding as fast flying as euer they might ride, and there followed after those thre but one Knight. And when Sir Lionell beheld him, he thought that he had neuer seen so great a Knight, nor so wellfaring a man, neither so well apparaled at all points. So within a while this strong Knight had overtaken one of these thre Knights that fled, and there smot him down to the ground. And then hee rode vnto the second Knight, and smote him such a stroke that horse and man fel downe vnto the earth. And then he rode straight vnto the third Knight, and hee smote him ouer his horse arse more then the length of his speare. And then hee alighted downe and reined his horse on the bridle, and bound al the thre Knights fast with the reines of their owne bridles. And when Sir Lionell saw him doe thus, hee thought to assay him, and made him ready, and silly and priuily hee tooke his horse, and thought not to waken his brother Sir Launcelot. And so when he was mounted vpon his horse and had overtaken this strong Knight he bad him turne. And so hee turned him, and smote

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

smote Sir Lionell so hard that horse and man hee bare to the earth, and then he alighted and bound him fast, and threw him ouerthwart his owne horse and so he serued them al four, and rode with them away to his owne Castle. And when hee came there he unarmed them and beate them with thornes all naked, and after put them in a depe prison, where were many moe Knights that made great moone.

CHAP. CII.

How Sir Ector de Maris followed to seeke Sir Launcelot, and how he was taken by Sir Turquine.

Vhen Sir Ector de Maris wist that Sir Launcelot was past out of the Court to seeke aduentures hee was wroth with himselfe, and made him ready to seeke Sir Launcelot, and as he had ridden long in a great Forest, hee met with a man that was like a foster. Faire fellow said Sir Ector, knowest thou in this countrey any aduentures which bee here nigh hand. Sir said the foster this countrey know I well and here within this mile is a strong mannor and wel ditched, and by that mannor on of the left hand there is a faire fowrd for horses to drinke, and ouer that fowrd ther groweth a faire tree, and ther on hangeth many faire shields that belonged somtime unto good Knights and at the hole of the tree hangeth a bason of copper and latin, and strike vpon that bason with the end of the speare thrice, and soone after thou shalt here new tidings, and else hast thou the fairest grace that many a yeare any knight had that passed through this Forest. Gramercy said Sir Ector, and so hee departed and came to the tree, and saw many faire shields, and among them he saw his brothers shield Sir Lionell and many moe that he knew that were his fellowes of the round table, the which grieved his heart, and ther hee promised to reuenge his brother Sir Lionell. And anon Sir Ector beate vpon the bason as hee were wrood, and then hee gaue his horse drinke at the fowrd. Anon there came a Knight behinde him and bad him come out of that water and make him ready. And Sir Ector anon turned him shorly and shaked his spears

and

and his Knights of the round Table.

and smote the other Knight a great buffet, that his horse turned whire about. This was well done said the strong Knight, and still knightly thou hast stricken me. And therewith hee rushid his horse vpon Sir Ector and caught him vnder his right arme, and bare him cleane out of the saddell, and so rode with him away into his hal, and threw him downe in the midde of the flore. The name of this Knight was Sir Turquine. Then said he vnto Sir Ector, for thou hast done this day more vnto me then any Knight did these twelue yeares, now will I graunt thee thy life, so that thou wilt bee sworne to mee as my prisoner all the dayes of thy life. Nay said Sir Ector, that wil I never promise the, but that I will doe mine auantage. That morepenteth said Sir Turquine, and then he tooke him and unarmed him, and beate him with sharpe thornes al naked, and after put him downe into a depe dungeon, where he knew manyn of his fellowes, but when Sir Ector saw Sir Lionell, ther made he great sorrow. Alas brother said Sir Ector where is my brother Sir Launcelot. Faire brother I left hym a slepe when I went from hym vnder an apple tree, and what is become of hym I can not tell you. Alas said the Knights, but Sir Launcelot helpe vs we may never bee deliuered, for we know holde no Knight that is able to match our maister Sir Turquin,

CHAP. CIII.

How fourre Queenes found Sir Launcelot sleeping, and how by enchauntment he was taken and led into a strong Castle.

Now leue we these Knights prisoners, and speake we of Sir Launcelot duLake, that lieth vnder the apple tree sleeping. Quen about the noone there came by me fourre Queenes of great estate and for the heate of the sun shold not nigh them, ther rode fourre Knights about them, and bare a canope of grene silke on fourre speares, betwene them and the sun. And the Queenes rode on fourre white mules. Thus as they rode they heard by them a great horse grimly ney, and then were they ware of a sleeping Knight that lay all armed vnder an apple tree, anon as these Queenes looked on his face, they knew

The Historie of Prince A RTHUR.

that it was Sir Launcelot. Then they began to striue for that knight, and each of them said shee would haue him vnto her loue. Wlee shall not striue said Morgan le say, that was King Arthurs sister, I shall put an enchauntment vpon him that hee shall not awake sixhoures and then I will leade him away vnto my Castle, and when he is surely within my hold, I shall take the enchantment from him, and then let him choose whiche of vs he will haue vnto his paramour. So this enchauntment was cast vpon Sir Launcelot, and then they laid him vpon his shield and bare him so on horsebacke betwene two Knights, and brought him vnto the Castle Chariot, and there they laid him in a cold chamber, and at night they sent vnto him a faire damosell with his supper ready dight. By that the enchauntment was past. And when she came she saluted him, and asked him what chere. I can not tell faire damosell said Sir Launcelot for I wot not how I came into this Castle vntesse it be by enchauntment. Sir said the damosell, yee must make god chere, and if ye be such a Knight as is said that yee bee, I shall tell you more to morrow by prime of the day. Gramercy said Sir Launcelot, of your god will I require you. And so shee departed, and there he lay all that night without comfort of any person. And in the morning early came these fourre Quenes passingly well besene, all they bidding him good morrow, and le them againe. Sir Knight said the fourre Quenes, thou must understand that thois art our prisoner, and we haere know the well that thou art Sir Launcelot du Lake, King Bans son. And because we understand your worthinesse that ye are the noblest Knight that is now living. And as we know well there can noe lady haue thy loue but one and that is Queen Gueneuer, and now thou shalt loose her for euer, and she thethe, and therefore it behoueth thee now to choose one of vs fourre, I am Queen Morgan le say, Queen of the land of Bore, and haere is also the Queen of Northgales, and the Queen of Eastland, and the Queen of the out Isles, now choose ye one of vs which yee will haue vnto your paramour, if ye will not doe thus, haere shall ye abide in this prison till that yee die. This is an hard case said Sir Launcelot, that either I must die, or else choose one of you,

vel

and his Knights of the round Table.

gethad I rather to die in this prison with worship then to haue one of you to my paramour maugre my head. And therefore be ye answered for I will haue none of you for ye bee false enchauntresses. And as for my Lady dame Gueneuer, were I at my libertie as I was, I would proue it vpon you or vpon yours, that she is the truest Lady living vnto her Lord. Well said the Quenes, is this your answere, that you will refuse vs. Pea vpon my life said Sir Launcelot, refused yee bee of me. So they departed and left him there alone that made great sorrow.

CHAP. C IIII.

How Sir Launcelot was deliuered by the meanes of a damosell.

R ight so at noone came the damosel to him and broughthim his dinner, and asked him what chere. Truly faire damosel said Sir Launcelot, in al my life dayes never so ill. Sir said she, that me repente, but and ye will be ruled by me, I shall helpe you out of this distresse, and yee shall haue no shame nor vilany, so that ye hold me a promesse. Faire damosel that I will grant you, and so I am a feard of these Quenes witches for they haue destroyed many a god Knight. Sir said shee that is sooth, and for the renowne and bounty they haue of you, they would haue your loue, and Sir they say that your name is Sir Launcelot du Lake the floure of al the Knights that been living, and they beene passing wroth with you that yee haue refused them, but Sir and ye would promise me for to helpe my father on tuesday, next comming, that hath made a tourneyment betweene him and the King of Northgales, for the tuesday last past my father lost the field through thys Knights of King Arthurs Court, and if ye will be there vpon tuesday next coming and helpe my father, to morrow or prime by the grace of God, I shall deliuer you cleane. Faire maiden said Sir Launcelot tell mes wha is your fathers name, and then shall I gine you an answere. Sir Knight said the damosell, my father is King Bagdemagus that was souly rebuked at the last tourneyment. I know your fathee well said Sir Launcelot for a noble King, and a god Knight, and by the faith of my body, yee shall haue my

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

my body ready to doe your father and you service at that day. Sir said the damosell gramerce, and to morrow awaite that ye be ready betimes, and I shall deliuer you, and take you your armour and your horse, shield, and speare, and hereby within these ten miles is an abbey of white monkes, and there I pray you to abide, and thither shall I bring my father unto you. All this shal be done said Sir Launcelot, as I am a true knight. And so she departed, and came on the morrow early and found him ready. Then she brought him out of twelue lockes, and brought him unto his armour. And when he was all armed and arrayed, she brought him unto his owne horse, and lightly hee sadled him, and tooke a greates speare in his hand, and so rode forth and said. Faire damosell I shall not faille you by the grace of God. And so he rode into a great Forrest all that day, and in no wise could he find any high way, and so the night fell on him, and then was he ware of a slade a pavilion of reed sandall. By my faith said Sir Launcelot, in that pavilion will I lodge all this night, and so there he alighted downe and tied his horse to the pavilion, and there he unarmed him, and found there a rich bed and laid him therein, and amon he fell on sleepe.

C H A P. C V.

How a Knight found Sir Launcelot lying in his lemans bed, and how Sir Launcelot fought with that Knight.

Then within an houre came the knight to whom belonged the pavilion and he wend his leman had layen in that bed, and so he laid him downe beside Sir Launcelot, and tooke him in his armes, and began to kisse him. And when Sir Launcelot felt a rough beard kissing him, he started lightly out of the bed, and the other knight leapt after him, and either of them gat their swords in their hands & out at the pavilion doze went the knight of the pavilion, and Sir Launcelot followed him, and thereby a little slade Sir Launcelot wounded him so nigh unto the death, and then he yielded him unto Sir Launcelot. And Sir Launcelot tooke him to his mercy, so that he would tell him why he came into the bed. Sir said the knight, the pavilion is

and his Knights of the round Table.

mine owne, and there this night I had assynd my loue and Lady to haue slept with me, and now I am likely to die of this wound. That me repenteſt said Sir Launcelot of your hurt, but I was sore adred of treason for I was lately beguiled, and therefore come on your way into your pavilion and take your rest and as I suppose I shall stench your blood. And so they went both into the pavilion, and amon Sir Launcelot stenched his blood. Therewith came the knights Lady, which was a passing faire Lady. And when she espied that her Lord Sir Belleus was so sore wounded, she cried out on Sir Launcelot, and made great moane out of measure. Peace my Lady and my loue said Sir Belleus, for this knight is a very good man and a knight aduenturous, and there he told her all the cause how he was wounded and when I yelded me unto him, hee goodly left me and tooke me to his mercy, and hath stenched my blood. Sir said the Lady I require you tell me what knight yee are, and what is your name. Faire Lady said he, my name is Launceſt du lake. So me thought by your speache said the Lady, for I haue ſene you often times on this, and I know you better then ye wene. But now and ye would promis mee of your curteſie for the harmes that yee haue done to mee and to my Lord Sir Belleus, that when he commeth to King Arturs Court to cause him to be made a knight of the round table, for hee is a passing good man of armes, and a mighty Lord of lands of many out Iles. Faire Lady said Sir Launcelot, let him come unto the Court the next high feaſt, and looke that yee come with him. And I shall doe all my power, and if ye proue you doughty or mightie of your hands, then shall ye haue your desire. So thus within a while as they stood thus talking, the night passed and the day appeared, and then Sir Launcelot armed him and mounted upon his horse, and tooke his leauue, and they ſhewed him the way towards the abbey, and thither they rode within the ſpace of two houres.

C H A P.

CHAP. CVII.

How Sir Launcelot was received of King Bagdemagus daughter, and how he made his complaint unto her father.

A sone as Sir Launcelot came within the abbey yard, King Bagdemagus daughter heard a great horse goe on the pavement. And then she arose and went unto a window, and there shee saw that it was Sir Launcelot and anon shee made meue hastily to goe to him, which tolde his horse and led him into a stable, and himselfe was led into a faire chamber, and there he unarmed him, and the Lady sent to him a long gowne, and anon she came her selfe. And then she made Sir Launcelot passing good chere, and she said he was the Knight in the world that was most welcome to her. Then she in al the haste sent for her father King Bagdemagus, that was within twelue mile of that abbey, and afore euuen hee came with a faire fellowship of Knights with him. And when the King was alighted from his horse, he went straight unto Sir Launcelots chamber and there found his daughter, and then the King embrased Sir Launcelot in his armes, and either made other good chere. Anon Sir Launcelot made his complaint unto the King how hee was betraied, and how his brother Sir Lionell was departed from him hee wist not whither, and how his daughter had delinerved him out of prison, wherefore I shall while I live doe her seruice and all her friends and kindred. Then am I sure of your helpe said the King now on tuesday next comming. So Sir said Sir Launcelot, I shal not fail you, for so haue I promised unto my Lady your daughter. But Sir what Knights beue they of my Lord King Arthurs that were with the King of Northgales. And the King said it was Sir Mador de la port, and Sir Mordred and Sir Galahatine that soule fared with my Knights, for against them thre. I noz my Knights might bare no strength. Sir said Sir Launcelot as I heare say, the tourneyment shall be within thre mile of this abbe, yee shall send unto mee thre Knights of yours such as ye trust best, and looke that these thre Knights haue all white shields and I also, and no painting on

the shields, and wee four will come out of a little wood in the midest of both parties, and we shall fall in the front of our enemies and grieue them all that wee may. And so I shall not bee knownen what Knight I am. So they tooke their rest that night, and this was on the sunday. And so the King departed, and sent unto Sir Launcelot thre Knights, with four white shields. And on the tuesday they lodged them in a little leued wood besid wher the tourneyment shold be. And ther wer scaffolds and holes that Lords and Ladies might behold and give the praise. Then came into the field the King of Northgales without eight score helmes, and then the thre Knights of King Arthurs stood by themselves. Then came into the field King Bagdemagus with four score helmes: And then they felvred their speares and came together with an huge dash, and there were slaine of Knights at the first oncounter twelve of King Bagdemagus part, and sixe of the King of Northgales part, and King Bagdemagus part was far set backe.

CHAP. CVIII.

How Sir Launcelot behaued him in a tourneyment, and how hee met with Sir Turquine leading away Sir Gaheris with him.

VV^Ith that came Sir Launcelot du lake, and he thrust in with his speare in the thickest of the presse, and there he smote downe with one speare nine Knights, and of four of them he brake their backs, and in that threng hee cast downe the King of Northgales, and brake his thigh with that fall. All this doing of Sir Launcelot salu the thre Knights of King Arthurs Court. Ponder is a threwd gest said Sir Mador de la port, therefore haue here once at him. So they encountred and Sir Launcelot bare him downe horse and man, so that his shoulder went out of joyn. Now besalleth it to me to iust said Sir Mordred, for Sir Mador hath a sore fall. Sir Launcelot was ware of him and gat a great speare in his hand and met him, and Sir Mordred brake his speare upon him, and Sir Launcelot gaue him such a buffet that the arsion of his saddle brake and so he flew ouer his horse taile that his helme pight into the earth

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

a foote and more, that nigh his neck was broken and there hee lay long in a sound. Then came in Sir Gahalatine with a spear, and Sir Launcelot against him with all the strength that they myght drine that both their speares all brake unto their hands, and then they drew out their swords and gaue each other many grim strokis. Then was Sir Launcelot wroth out of measure, and then hee smote Sir Gahalatine on the helme that bothe his nose and his mouth burst out on bleeding, and his eares also, and therewith his head hang low, and his horse ranne away with him, and he fell downe to the earth. Anon therewith Sir Launcelot gat a great speare in his hand, and by cuer that great speare brake, hee bare downe to the ground sixtene Knights, some horse & man, & some the man & not the horse, & ther was non but that he was hit surely, so that hee bare no armes that day. And then he gat an other great hspare and smot downe twelve Knights, and the most of them never throue after. And then the knyghts of the King of Northgales would iust no more. And the game was gluuen unto King Bagdemagus. Soe either partie departed unto his owne place, and Sir Launcelot rode forth with King Bagdemagus unto his Castle, and there hee had passing good chare both with the King and with his daughter, and they promised him great gifts. And on the morrow he tooke his leane, and told King Bagdemagus that hee would goe seeke his brother Sir Lionel that went from him when he slept. So he tooke his horse and betwike him all to God, and there hee said unto the Kings daughter, if yee haue neede at any time of my service, I pray you let me haue knowledge thereof, and I shall not fail you as I am true knyght. And so Sir Launcelot departed, and by aduenture came into the same forest where as he was taken sleeping. And in the middest of an hie way he met with a damosell riding vpon a white palfrey, and there either saluted other. Faire damosell said Sir Launcelot, know yee in this countrey any aduentureris. Sir Knight said the damosell to Sir Launcelot heere are aduentures more hand, and thou curst proue them. Whyn shold I not proue aduentures, said Sir Launcelot, as for that cause come I hither. Well said the damosell, thou seemest well to be a right good knyght, and

and his Knights of the round Table.

if thou dare meete with a good knyght, I shall bring the wher as the best knyght is, and the mightiest that euer thou found, so that thou wilt tell mee what thy name is, and of what countrey and knyght thou art. Damosell as for to tell thee my name I take no great force. Truly my name is Sir Launcelot du lake. Sir thou besemest well, here be aduentures that be fallen for the, for hereby dwelleth a knyght that will not bee ouer matched for no man that I know, but ye ouer match him, and his name is Sir Turquine, and as I vnderstand he hath in his prison of King Arthurs Court god knyghts threescore and four that he hath won with his owne hands. But when ye haue done this forney, ye shall promise me as ye are a true knyght for to go with me and helpe me and other damosels that are distresed with a false knyght. All your intent and desire damosell I will fulfyl, so that ye wil bring me to this knyght. Now faire knyght come on your way, and so thee brought him unto the fourd and vnto the tree wheron the bason hung. So Sir Launcelot let his horse drinke, and after he beatte on the bason with the end of his speare so hard, and with such a myght that he made the bottome fall out, and long he did so, but he saw nothing. Then he rode endlong the gates of the manor well nigh halfe an houre. And then was hee ware of a great knyght that droue an horse afore him and ouerthwart the horse lay an armed knyght bound. And euer as they came neerer and neerer Sir Launcelot thought that he shold know hym then Sir Launcelot was ware that it was Sir Galeris Sir Gawaynes brother, a knyght of the table round. Now faire damosell said Sir Launcelot, I see yonder comes a knyght fast bound, which is a fellow of mine and brother hee is unto Sir Gawayne, and at the first beginning I promise you by the leaves of God to rescew that knyght, but if his maister set the better in the saddle I shall deliuer all the prisoners out of danger, for I am sure that he hath two brethren of mine prisoners with him. By that time that either had scene other, they tooke their speares vnto them. Now faire knyght said Sir Launcelot, put that wounded knyght from thy horse, and let him rest a while, and then let vs two proue our strenght together. For as it is enformed and shewed me, thou doest and hast

The Histrie of Prince A R T H Y R.

hast done great dispite and shaine vnto the Knights of the round table and therefore defend thee now shortly. And thou bee of the round table said Sir Turquine, I desie thee and all thy fellowship. That is ouer much said, said Sir Launcelot.

CHAP. CIX.

How Sir Launcelot and Turquine fought together.

And then they put their speares in their rests and came together with their horses as fast as it was possible for them to runne, and either smote other in the middest of their shields, that both their horses backs burst vnder them, whereof the Knights were both alsoned, and as soone as they might auide their horses, they tooke their shields afore them, and drew out their swords, and came together egerly, and either gaue other many great strookes, for there might neither shields nor haunes hold their dints. And so within a while they had both grimly wounds, and bled passing grienously. Thus they fared two houres or more, strasing and rasing either other wheres they might hit any bare place. At the last they were both brethlesse, and stod leaning on their swords. Now fellow said Sir Turquine hold thy hand a while and tell me what I shall aske thee. Day on said Sir Launcelot. Thou art said Sir Turquine the biggest man that euer I met withall, and the best breathed, and like one knight that I hate aboue all other Knights, and that thou be not he, I will lightly accord with thee, and for thy loue I will deliuer all thy prisoners that I haue, that is threescore and fourre, so that thou wilt tell mee thy name, and thou and I we will be fellowes together, and never faile thee while I live. It is well said quoth Sir Launcelot, but sithence it is so that I may haue thy friendship, what knight is he that thou so hatest aboue all other. Truly said Sir Turquine, his name is Launcelot du lake, for he slew my brother Sir Carados at the dolorous Colore, which was one of the best Knights then living, and therfore him I except of all Knights, for and I may once met with him, that one of vs shall make an end of an other and to that I make auow. And so Sir Launcelots sake I haue slaine an hund-

and his Knights of the round Table.

dred good Knights, and as many I haue utterly maigned, that never after they might helpe themselves, and many haue died in my prison, and yet I haue threescore and fourre, and all that be delivered, so that thou wilt tell me thy name, and so it bee that thou be not Sir Launcelot. Now see I well said Sir Launcelot that such a man I might be I might haue peace, and such a man I might be, there shold be betwene vs two, mortall warre, and now Sir Knight at thy request, I will that thou wil and know that I am Sir Launcelot du lake King Bans son of Wenwickie and Knight of the round table. And now I desie thae doe thy best. Ah said Sir Turquine, Launcelot thou art vnto mee most welcome as euer was any Knight, for we shall never depart till the one of vs bee dead. And then hurtled they together as two wild bulls rashing and laishing with their shields and swords, that sometime they fell both on their noses. Thus they fought still two houres and more, and never would rest, and Sir Turquine gaue Sir Launcelot many wounds that all the ground therer as they fought was all besprinkled with blod.

CHAP. CX.

How Sir Turquine was slaine, and how Sir Launcelot bad Sir Gaheris deliuer all the prisoners.

Then at the last Sir Turquine waded very faint, and gane somewhat backe, and bare his shield full low for weariness. That soone espied Sir Launcelot, and then leapt vpon him fierly as a Lyon, and got him by the banour of his helmet, and so he plucked him downe on his knees, and anon he rased off his helme, and then hee smote his necke a sunder. And when Sir Launcelot had done this he went vnto the damosell and said to her. Damosell I am ready to goe with you where ye will haue me, bat I haue no horse. Faire Sir said the damosell, take yee this wounded Knights horse, and send ye him into this manor, and command him to goe and deliuer all the prisoners. And so Sir Launcelot went vnto Sir Gaheris, and prayed him not to bee greued for to lend him his horse. Nay faire Lord said Sir Gaheris, I will that ye take my horse at your olde command,

The Historic of Prince Arthur

for ye haue both sauied me and my horse, and this day I say ye
are the best knyghts in the world, for ye haue slaine this day in
my sight the mightiest man and the best knyght (except your
selfe) that ever I saw. Faire sir said sir Gaheris I pray you tel
me your name. Sir my name is Sir Launcelot du lake, which
ought to helpe you of right for King Arthurs sake, and in espe-
ciall for my Lord Sir Gawaynes sake your dead brother, & when
ye come within yonder mannor, I am sure that ye shall finde
there many noble knyghts of the round table, for I haue seene
many of their shelds that I know, on yonder tree there is Sir
Kales sheld, and Sir Brandels sheld and Sir Marhaus sheld, and
Sir Galinds, and Sir Brian de listinoise sheld, and Sir Alidukes
sheld, with many moe that I am not now aduised of, and also
my two brethrens shelds, Sir Ector de Maris and Sir Lionell,
wherefore I pray you greet them all from me, and say to them
that I bid them take here such stufes as they find, and that in
any wise my brethen goe vnto the Court and abide there till I
come thither, for by the high feast of Pentecost I thinke to be
there, for as at this time I must ride with this damosell for to
sauie my promisse. And so he departed from Sir Gaheris and Sir
Gaheris went into the mannor, and there hee found a yeoman
porter keping many keies. And forthwith Sir Gaheris shew
the porter against the ground that his eyes start out of his head
and tooke the keyes and opened the prison, and there he let out
all the prisoners, and every each loosed other of their bands. And
when they saw Sir Gaheris they all thanked him, for they wend
because he was wounded that he had slaine Sir Turquine. Not so
said Gaheris, it was Sir Launcelot that slew him worshipfully
with his owne hands, I saw it with mine eyes. And he greet-
eth you all well, and prayeth you to halfe you to the Court and
as vnto Sir Lionell and Sir Ector de Maris he prayeth you to abide
him at the Court.

That shall wee not doe said his brethen, wes wil find him
and wee my lue. So shall I said sir Key find him or I come
at the Court as I am true knyght. Then al the knyghts sought
the house wheras the armure was, and then they armied them,
and euery knyght found his owne horse, and all that belonged

and his Knights of the round Table.

Then bient. And when all this was done, there came a forester
with hys horse laden with venison. Anon Sir Kay said here
will we make so, vs for one meale, so we had not many a day
longer to stay. And so that venison was rosted, baked, and
roasted, and so after supper some abode there all night, but Sir
Ector and Sir Ector de Maris and Sir Kay rode after Sir
Lancelot to slide him if they might.

СИАР. CXI.

How Sir Launcelot rode with the damsel and slew a Knight that
distressed all Ladies, and a villain that kept the passage over a
bridge.

¶ In fulme we vnto Sir Launcelot that rode with the damosell in a faire high way. Sir said thedamosell, heire of all may haunteh a knight that distresseth all Ladies and gentlewomen, and at the least he robeth them or lyeth by them. Then said Sir Launcelot is hee a therc and a knight and a master of women, hee doth great shame unto the order of knighthood and contrary to his oath, it is pittie that he liveth. ¶ Also damosell yee shall ride your selfe alone before, and I will leue my selfe in couert, and if hee trouble you or distresse you, I shall bee your rescew, and learne him to bee ruled as a knyght. So the damosel rode on by the way a soft ambling pace. ¶ And after a while came that knight on horsebacke out of the wood, and his page with him, and there hee put the damosell off her horse and then she cried. With that came Sir Launcelot as fast as he myght, till hee came to that knight, saying: ¶ O thou false knight and traitour unto knighthood, who learest me to distresse Ladies and gentlewomene! When the knight alwaies Sir Launcelot thus rebuking him he answered not, but drew his sword and rode vnto Sir Launcelot. And Sir Launcelot threw his speare from him and drew out his swerd, and strok him such a buffet on the helmet that he clane his head with the throte. Now hast thou thy payment that thou long desired. That is truth said the damosell, for like as Turquine macheted to destroy Knights, so did this knight attend to

The Historie of Prince Arthus

destroy and distress Ladies and gentlewomen, and his name was Sir Peers du forest sauvage. Now damosell said Sir Launcelot, will ye aby more seruice of me? Nay Sir said she at this time, but almighty God preserue you wheresoeuer yee goe or ride, for the curtiest knyght thou art and never comest vnto al Ladies and gentlewomen that noylteth. But Sir knyght one thing me thinketh that ye lacke, ye that are a knyght wivelesse that ye will not loue some maiden or gentlewoman, for I could never heare say that euer ye loued any of homamer degree, and that is great pittie, but it is noysed that yee loue Dame Gueneuer, and that she hath ordained by enchantment that ye never shall loue none other but her, ne none other damosell nor Lady shall reioyce you, wheresore manie in this countrey of hie estate and lowe make great sorrow. Fair damosell said Sir Launcelot I may not warne the people to speake of me, they may speake what soever it please them. But to bee a wrobbed man I thinke never to be, for if I were then shold I be bound to tarry with my wife, and leue armes and tourneys, batailles and aduentures. And as soz to say that I take my pleasures with paramours that will I refuse, and principally for dread of God. For knyghts that bee aduouturous or fletcherous shall not bee happy nor fortunat in the warres for either they shall be overcome with a simpler knyght then they bee themselves, or else they shall by vnhap and their cursednessey better men then they be themselves, and so who that beth paramours shall bee vnhappy, and all things to vnhappy that is about them. And so Sir Launcelot and the damosell departed. And then rode hee into a depe forest two daies and more, and had stratte lodging. So on the third day hee rode ouer a great long bridge, and there sturt upon him sodainly a passing churle, and he smote his horse on the nose that hee turned about, and asked him why hee rode ouer that bridge without his licence. Wher shold not I ride this way said Sir Launcelot, I may not ride besyde. Thou shalt not choose said the churle, and so lashed at him with a mighty great club ful of pens of iron. Then Sir Launcelot drew his sword and put the strooke backe, and clove his head vnto the nauell. And at the end of the bridge was a faire village, and all the

and his Knights of the round Tabule.

men came and cried on Sir Launcelot and said. Sir a wo-
man combeil tood never for thy selfe, for thou hast slaine the
churle of our Castle. Sir Launcelot let them say what
they will and he went straight into the Castle. And when hee
came into the castle he alighted and tied his horse to a ring in
the court where he saw a faire grene Court, and thither he
walked about and saw much people in dores and win-
dowes. Faire knyght thou art vnhappy.

C H A P . C X L I .

Now Sir Launcelot slew two Gyants, and made a Castle free.

On therewith came vpon him two great Gyants well
armyd al sauie the heads, with two horrible clubs in their
handes. Sir Launcelot put his shield afore hym and put the
club of the one Gyant and with his sword he clove his
head in his pappes. When his fellow saw that hee rame a-
way hee was mad, for feare of that horrible strooke, and Sir
Launcelot ranne after him as fast as he might and smote him
on the shoulder, and clove him to the foundament. Then Sir
Launcelot went into the hall, and there came asoore hym thre-
ladies and damosells and al kneeled vnto him, and thank-
ed hym and hym for their deliuernace. For sir said they the
knights of vs haue been here this seuen yeare their prisoners,
and we haue here wrought all manner of sulke workes for our
knights, and we are all great gentlewomen borne, and blessed be
the day that euer thou were borne, for thou hast done the most
glorie of worship that euer any knyght did in this world, and
that wil we beare record, and we all pray you to tel vs your
name that we may tell our friends who deliuered vs out of pri-
son. Fair damosell said hee, my name is Launcelot du lake.
All Sir said they, wel mett thou be he, for else sauie your selfe as
you be med there might no knyght haue the better of these two
Gyants, for many faire and goodly knyghts haue assaied it, and
many haue ended their liues, and also many times haue wee
seen you after you, and these two Gyants dread never knyght but
you.

The Historie of Prince A R T H Y R

you. Now may yee say (said Sir Launcelot) vnto your friends how and who hath deluded you, and grefe them from mee, and if I come int'any of your marches. Mele mee such chare as yee haue cause, and what treasure there is in this Castle I giue it you for a reward for your grieuance and the Lord that is the owner of this Castle. I thowld that he received it as his right and apurtenance. Faire Sir said they, the name of this Castle is Tintagill, and a Duke bought it some time that had wedded faire Igraine, and after Utherpendragon wedded her, and gat on her King Arthur. Well said Sir Launcelot I understand now to whom this Castle belongeth, and so hee departed from them and betoke them to God. And then hee mounted vpon his horse, and rode into many strange and wilde countries, and through many waters and valleys, and euill was hee lodg'd. And at the last by fortune it happened him againt a night to come to a faire Court-lage and therein he found an old gentlewoman which lodged him with a good will, and there he and his horse were well cheared. And when time was, his hoast brought him to a faire garret ouer a gate in his bed. There Sir Launcelot unarmed him and set his harness by hym and went to bed, and anon he fell on sleepe. So soone after there came one on horsebacke and knocked at the gate in great hast. And when Sir Launcelot heard this he arose vp and looked out at the window and saw by the dene light thre knyghts that came riding after that one man, & al thre lashed vpon him at once with their swodes, and that one knyght turned on them knyghtly againe and defended himselfe. Truly said sir Launcelot, yonder one knyght shall I helpe, for it were shame for mee to see thre knyghts on one, and if he were slaine I shold be parner of his death. And therewith he tooke his harness and went out at a window by a shete downe to the fourre knyghts, and then sir Launcelot said all on high. Turne you knyghts vnto mee and leue your fighting with that knyght. And then they all thre left sir Kay, and turned vnto sir Launcelot, and there began a great battaille, for they alighted all thre and strake many great strokis at sir Launcelot, and assailed hym on every side. When sir Kay dressed him self to haue holpen sir Launcelot, say

fr

and his Knights of the round Table.

Sir said he, I will none of your helpe, and therefore as ye wil have my helpe, let mee alone with them. Sir Kay for the pleasure of the knyght he suffered him to his will, and so stood aside. And then anon within sike strokis Sir Launcelot had striken them to the earth. And then they all thre cried, Sir knyght we yield vs vnto you as man of myght. As to that said Sir Launcelot, I will not take your yelding vnto me, but so that yee wil yield you vnto Sir Kay the Seneschall, vpon that couenant will I saue your liues, and else not. Faire knyght said they, that were we loth to do for as for Sir Kay we chased him hicher and had ouercome him, had not ye bene, therfore to yeld vs vnto him, it were no reason. Well as to that said Sir Launcelot advise you well for yee may choose whether yec will die or live, for and ye be holden, it shal be vnto Sir Kay, or else not. Faire knyght said they, then in sauing of our liues we will doe as yee command vs. Then shal ye said Sir Launcelot upon Whitsunday next comming goe vnto the Court of King Arthur, and ther shal ye yield you vnto Queen Gueneuer & put you al thre in her grace and mercy, and say that Sir Kay sent you thither for to bee her prisoners. Sir said they, it shal bee done by the faith of our bodies, if wee bee living. And there every knyght swore vpon their swodes, and so Sir Launcelot suffered them to depart. And then Sir Launcelot knocked at the gate with the pummell of his sword, and with that came his hoast, and so in they entred Sir Kay and he. Sir said his hoast, I wend ye had bene in your bed. So I was said sir Launcelot, but I arose and lept out at my chamber window to help an old fellow of mine. And so when they came in the light, sir Kay knew well that it was sir Launcelot and therewith he kneeled downe and thanked him of his kindnesse that he had holpen him twice from death. Sir said he, I haue done nothing but that I ought to doe, and ye are welcome, and here shall ye take your rest. So when sir Kay was unarmed hee asked after meate and anon there was meate brought him, and hee eate strongly. And when hee had supped they went to their bed, and were lodged together in one bed. On the morrow sir Launcelot arose early, and left sir Kay sleeping. And sir Launcelot tooke sir Kays armour and his shield

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R.

and armed him. And so he went to the stable and took his horse, and tooke leaue of his host, and so departed. Then soone after arose sir Kay and missed sir Launcelot. And then he espied that he had his armour and his horse. Now by my faith I know wel that hee will grieue some of King Arthurs Court. For on him Knights will bee bold, and daeme that it is I, and that will beguile them: And because of his armour and shield, I am sure that I shal ride in peace. And then sone after departed sir Kay, and thanked his host.

CHAP. CXII.

How Sir Launcelot disguised in Sir Kayes armour, and how hee smote downe a Knight

NOw turne we unto sir Launcelot that had long ridden in a great forrest, and at the last came into a low country full of faire rivers and medowes and afore him hee saw a long bridge and thre pavilions stood thereon of silke and sendell of diuers hew, and without the pavilions hung thre white shields on truncheons of speares, and great long speares stood bright by the pavilions, and at every pavilion doore stood thre fresh squires, and so sir Launcelot passed by them and spake not a word. When he was past, the thre Knights said that it was the proud Kay, he weneneth no knight so good as he, and the contrary is oftentimes proued. By my faith said one of the Knights, whose name was sir Gaunter, I will ride after him, and assay him for all his pride, and ye may behold how I sped. So this Knight sir Gaunter armed him, and hung his shield upon his shoulder and mounted vpon a great horse, and gat his spear in his hand, and galloped after sir Launcelot. Then when hee came nigh him hee cried abide thou proud Knight sir Kay, for thou shalt not passe quit. So sir Launcelot turned him and either fawtered their spears and came together withal their might, and sir Gaunters spear brake, but sir Launcelot smote him downe horse and man. And when sir Gaunter was on the earth, his brethren said one to another. Wonder Knight is not sir Kay, for hee is bigger then hee, I dare lay my head said sir

Gilmere

and his Knights of the round Table.

Gilmere, yonder Knight hath slaine sir Kay, and hath taken his horse and harneis. Whether it bee so or no said sir Reynold the thrid brother, let vs now goe mount vpon our horses and rescle our brother sir Gaunter vpon paine of death, wee all shall haue enough adoe to match that Knight, for mee seemeth by his person it is sir Launcelot or sir Tristram, or sir Pelleas. Anon they tooke their horses and overtoke sir Launcelot, sir Gilmere put forth his speare and ran to sir Launcelot. And sir Launcelot smote him downe that hee lay in a sound. Sir Knight said sir Reynold thou art a strong man, and as I suppose thou hast slaine my two brethren, for the which my heart riseth sore against thee, and if I might with my worship I would not haue to doe with thee, but needs must I take part as they doe, and therfore Knight said he kepe thy selfe, and so they hurtled together with all their might, and all to shinered both their speares, and then they drew their swords, and lash-ed together eagerly. Anon therewith arose sir Gaunter and came unto his brother sir Gilmere, and bad him arise and help me our brother sir Reynold which full meruailously matcheth yonder good Knight. Therewith they lept on their horses and harled unto sir Launcelot. And when hee saw them come, hee smote a sore stroke unto sir Reynold, that he fell off his horse to the ground, and then he stroke at the other two brethren, and at two strokies he stroke them downe to the earth. With that sir Reynold began to start vp with his head al bloody, and came straight unto sir Launcelot. Now let bee said sir Launcelot, I was not far from thre, when thou wert made Knight sir Reynold, and also I know thou art a good Knight, and loth I were to fally thee. Gramercy said sir Reynold for your godnesse, and I dare say as for me and my brethren, wee will not be loth to yeld vs unto you, so that we know your name, for we know wel ye are not sir Kay, as for that be it as it may, for yee shall yeld you unto dame Gueneuer, and looke that yee bee with her on Whitsunday, and yeld you unto her as prisoners and say that sir Kay sent you unto her. Then they swoore it shoulde be done. And so passed forth sir Launcelot, and the thre brethren helped each other as well as they might.

CHAP.

C H A P. C X I I I .

How Sir Launcelot lusted against four Knights of the round table, and ouerthrew them.

Sir Launcelot rode into a deepe Forrest, and thereby a slade he saw four Knights houing vnder an oke and they were of King Archurs Court, that one was Sagramour le desirous, Sir Ector de maris, Sir Gawaine and Sir Ewaine. Anon as these four Knights had spied Sir Launcelot, they wend by his arms it had biene Sir Kay. Now by my faith said Sir Sagramour I will prone Sir Kayes myght, and gat his speare in his hand and came toward Sir Launcelot. Thereof was Sir Launcelot ware and knew him well, and fewred his speare against him, and smote Sir Sagramour so sore that horse and man fel to the earth. Loe my fellowes said Sir Ector, yonder you may see what a buffet he hath, that Knight is much bigger then euer was Sir Kay. Now shall ye see what I may doe to him. So Sir Ector gat his speare in his hand and galloped toward Sir Launcelot and Sir Launcelot smote him through the shield and shoulder, that horse and man went to the earth, and euer his speare held. By my faith said Sir Ewaine that is a strong Knight, and I am sure he hath slaine Sir Kay, and I see by his great strength it will be hard to match him. And therewith Sir Ewaine gat the spear in his hand and rode to ward Sir Launcelot, and Sir Launcelot knew him well, and so he met him on the plaine, and gaue him such a buffet that of a great while hee wist not where hee was. Now I well see said Sir Gawaine I must encounter with that knight, and so he dressed his shield and got a good speare in his hand and Sir Launcelot knew him well, and then they let their horses run as fast as they myght, and either smote other in the middest of their shields, but Sir Gawaines speare brake, and Sir Launcelot charged so sore vpon him, that his horse reuersed vp and downe, and much sorrow had Sir Gawaine to auoide his horse, and so Sir Launcelot passed on a pace and smiled, and said God giue him joy that this speare made, for there came never a better in my hand. Then the four Knights went each one to other

and his Knights of the round Table.

other, and comforted each other. What say yee by this self said Sir Gawaine, that one speare hath feld vs soure. We com-mund him to the dinell said they all, for he is a man of great myght. Yee may well say it said Sir Gawaine that he is a man of great myght, for I dare lay my life it is Sir Launcelot, I know it by his riding. Let him go said Sir Gawaine, for as we come to the Court then shall we wit, and then had they much sorrow to get their horses againe.

C H A P. C X V .

How Sir Launcelot followed a brachet into a Castle, whereas he found a dead Knight, and how afterward he was required of a damosell for to heale her brother.

N O w let vs speake of Sir Launcelot that rode a great while in a deepe Forrest, where he saw a blacke brachet, seek-ing in maner as it had bene in the fealtie of an hurt deer, and therewith hee rode after the brachet, and hee saw lye on the ground a large feante of blood, and then Sir Launcelot rode after, and euer the brachet looked behind her. And so shee went through a great marsh, and euer Sir Launcelot followed, and then was he ware of an old manor, and thither ran the brachet and so ouer the bridge. So Sir Launcelot rode ouer the bridge that was old and fable. And when he came into the middest of a great hall, there saw he lye a dead Knight that was a swerdey man, and that brachet licked his wounds. And therewith came out a Lady weeping and wringing her hands, and she said. Oh knyght too much sorrow hast thou brought to mee. Why say yee so said Sir Launcelot, I never did harme to this knyght, for hitherto by feaut of blood this brachet brought me, and therefore faire Lady be not displeased with me, for I am full sore a-grieved of your grieuance. Truely Sir said she, I trow it be not ye that haue slaine my husband for he that did that ded is sore wounded and he never likely to recover, that I shall ensure him. What is your husbands name said Sir Launcelot. Sir said shee his name was Sir Gilbert the bastard, one of the best knyghts of the world, and he that hath slaine him I know not his name.

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

Now God send you better comfort said Sir Launcelot. And so he departed and went into the Forrest againe, and there he met with a damosell that knew him well, and shee said with a loud voice. Pee bee well found my Lord, and now I require you of your knighthood to helpe my brother that is sore wounded and never stinteth bleeding, for this day fought hee with Sir Gilbert that bastard and slew him in plaine battell, and there was my brother sore wounded, and there is a lady a sorceresse that dwelleth in a Castle here beside, and this day shee told me that my brothers wounds should never be whole till that I could find a knight that would goe into the chappell perilous, and there he should find a sword and a bloody cloath, that the wounded knight was lapped in, and a piece of the cloath and sword should heape my brothers wounds, so that his wounds were searched with the sword and the cloath. This is a meruaillous thing said Sir Launcelot, but what is your brothers name. Sir said shee, his name is Sir Meliot de logres. That mee repenteth said Sir Launcelot, for he is a fellow of the round table, and to his helpe I will doe my power. Then Sir said she, follow this hie way and it will bring you unto the chappell perilous, and here I shal abide till God send you hither againe, and but if you spede, I know no knight living that may atchieue that aduenture.

CHAP. CXVI.

How Sir Launcelot came into the chappell perilous, and gat there of a dead corps a peece of the cloath and a sword.

R ight so Sir Launcelot departed, and when he came to the Chappell perilous, he alighted downe and tied his horse to a little gate. And as soone as he was within the Churchyard, hee saw on the front of the Chappell many faire rich shields turned upside downe and many of the shields Sir Launcelot had sene knights bare before, with that hee saw stand by him thirtie great knights more by a yard then any man that euer hee had sene, and all those grimed and gnashed at Sir Launcelot, and when hee saw their countenance hee dread them sore, and so put his shield asore him, and tooke his sword in his hand ready

and his Knights of the round Table.

ready to doe battaile, and they were all armed in blacke harness, ready with their shields and swords drawn. And when Sir Launcelot would haue gone through them they scattered on every side of him, and gaue him the way, and therewith hee waded all bold and entred into the Chappell, and then hee saw no light but a dumme lampe burning, and then was he ware of a corps couered with a cloath of silke, then Sir Launcelot stopyed downe and cut a piece of that cloath away, and then it sared under him as the earth had quaked a little, whereof hee was afeard, and then hee saw a faire sword lye by the dead knight, and that he gat in his hand and hied him out of the chappell. As soone as hee was in the chappell yard, all the knyght speake to him with a grimly voice, and said, Knight Sir Launcelot, lay that sword from thre or else thou shalt die. Whether I live or die said Sir Launcelot, with no great words get yee it againe therefore fight for it and yee list. Therewith he passed through them, and beyond the chappell yard there met him a faire damosell, and said. Sir Launcelot, leaue that sword behind thee or thou wilt die for it. I will not leaue it said Sir Launcelot for no treats. So said she, and ye did leaue that sword, Queen Gueneuer shold ye never see. Then were I afole and I would leaue this sword said Sir Launcelot. Now gentell knight said the damosell, I require thre to kisse mee once. Nay said Sir Launcelot, that God forbid. Well Sir said she, and thou hastest kisst me, thy life dayes had bene done, but now alas said she I haue lost all my labour, for I ordeneid this chappell for thy sake, and for Sir Gawaine, and once I had Sir Gawaine within me and at that time he sought with that knight which there lieth dead in yonder chappell Sir Gilbert the bastard, and at that time hee smote off Sir Gilbert the bastards left hand. And so Sir Launcelot now I tellthe, that I haue loued thee the this seauen yeare, but there may no woman haue thy loue but Queen Gueneuer, but sithen I may not rejoyce tha to haue thy body aliue, I had kept no more joy in this world but to haue had thy dead body, and I would haue balmied it and seruen, and so haue kept it my life daies, and dayly I shold haue clippedit thee and kissed thee in the despite of Queen Gueneuer. Pee say

The Historie of Prince Arthur

Well said Sir Launcelot, Jesus preserue me from your subtilt crafts. And therewith hee tooke his horse and departed from her. And as the booke saith, when Sir Launcelot was departed she tooke such sorrow that shee died within fiftene dayes, and her name was Hellawes the sorceresse, Lady of the Castle Ni-gramus. Anon Sir Launcelot met with the damosell Sir Meliot sister. And when shee saw hym shee clapped her hands and wept for joy, and then they rode to a Castle thereby where Sir Meliot lay. Anon as Sir Launcelot saw him he knew him, but he was pale aearth for bleeding. When Sir Meliot saw Sir Launcelot hee knelled on his knees and cried on hym. Oh Lord helpe mee, anon Sir Launcelot went unto him and touched his wounds with sir Gilberts sword, & then he wiped his wounds with a part of the bloody cloath that sir Gilbert was wrapped in. Anon a wholer man in his life was he never. And then was there betwene them great joy, and they made Sir Launcelot all the chere that they myght. And so on the morrow Sir Launcelot tooke his leauue and sir Meliot to hie him to King Arthurs Court, for it draweth nigh to the feast of Pentecost, and there by the grace of God ye shall find me. And therewith they departed.

CHAP. CXXII.

How Sir Launcelot at the request of a Lady recovered a falcon, whereby he was deceived.

Sir Launcelot rode throught many strange countries, ouer Marish and Malies til by fortune he came to a Castle, and as he passed beyond the Castle him thought hee heard two little bells ring, and then he was ware of a falcon that came flying ouer his head toward an high elme, and long lines about his stede, and as shee flew unto the elme to take her perch, the lines ouercaught a bough, and as she would haue taken her flight she hung fast by the legges, and Sir Launcelot saw how she hung, and beheld the faire falcon perigot, and he was sorry for her. In the meane while came a Lady out of a Castle and cried on hym. Oh Launcelot Launcelot as thou art loue of all Knights of the world

and his Knights of the round Table.

world, helpe me to get my halwe, for if my halwe be lost my Lord will destroy mee, for I kept the halwe and the slipt away from me, and if my Lord my husband know it, hee is so hastie that he will sley me. What is your Lords name said Sir Launcelot. Sir she said his name is Sir Phelot, a knight that longeth to the King of Northgales. Faire Lady said Sir Launcelot sith that yee know my name and require me on my knighthood to helpe you, I will doe that I may to get your halwe, and yet God knoweth I am an il climber and the tree is passing hie, and few boughs to helpe me withall. And therewith Sir Launcelot alighted and tied his horse to the same tree, and praid the Lady to unarm him. And so when he was unarmed, hee put off all his clothes vnto his shirt and breeches, and with myght and force climbed vp to the fawcon, and tied the lynes to a great rotten branch, and threw the halwe downe with the branch. Anon the Lady gat the halwe with her hand. And therewithall came Sir Phelot out of the groves sudainely that was her husband, al armed with his naked sword in his hand, and said. Oh Knight Sir Launcelot, now haue I found thee as I would haue thee and stood at the bole of the tree to sley hym, A Lady said Sir Launcelot why haue ye betraied me. Shee hath done as I commanded her said Sir Phelot, and therefore there is none other way but thine houre is come that thou must die. That were shame said Sir Launcelot that an armed knight should sley a naked man by treason.

Thou gettest none other grace said Sir Phelot. Truly said Sir Launcelot that shall bee thy shame, but sith thou wilt doe none other wise, take mine harness with thee, and hang my sword vpon a bough that I may get it, and then doe thy best to sley me and thou canst. Nay nay said Sir Phelot, for I know thee better then thou wonest, therefore thou gettest no weapon and I may keepe thee therfore. Alas said Sir Launcelot that euer any knight shold die weaponlesse. And therewithall hee looked aboue and vnder hym, and ouer his head he saw a round-spike on a big bough leuenesse, and brake it off by the body of the tree, and then hee came lower and awaited how his owne horse stood, and suddenly hee lept on the farther side of the horse

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R.

from the Knight. And then Sir Phelot lashed at him egerly, wiening to haue slaine him. But Sir Launcelot put away the stroke with the roundspike, and therewith he smote him on the side of the head that he fell in a sound to the ground. Then Sir Launcelot tooke his sword out of his hand, and stroke his neck from the body. Then cried the Lady, alas why hast thou slaine my husband. I am not causer said Sir Launcelot, for with fasshion how ye would haue slaine me with treason and now it is fallen on you both. And then she sounded as though she would die. And therewithall Sir Launcelot got all his armour as well as hee could and put it on him for dread of more resort, for he dread that the Knights Castle was nigh. And as soone as hee might hee tooke his horse and departed thence, and thanked our Lord God that he had escaped that aduenture.

C H A P . C X V I I I .

How Sir Launcelot overtooke a Knight which chased his wife to haue slaine her, and what he said to him.

SIR Launcelot rode many wilde wayes through Maries and many other waies. And as he rode in a valley, he saw a knyght chassing a Lady with a naked sword to haue slaine her. And by fortune as this knyght shold haue slaine this Ladie, shee cried on Sir Launcelot, and prayed him to rescue her. Then Sir Launcelot saw that mischefe, he tooke his horse and rode betwene them saying. Knight fie for shame, why wilt thou slay this Lady, thou doest shame to thoe and al knyghts. That hast thou to doe betwene me and my wifse said the knyght, I will slay her in a gryfe thy head. That shall ye not said Sir Launcelot, for rather wee will haue adoe together. Sir Launcelot said the knyght, thou doest not thy part, for this Lady hath betrayed me. It is not so said the Lady, surely he saith wrong on me, and becouse I loue and cherish my cosin Germane, he is celous betwene him and me, and as I shall answere before God, there wile never sinne betwene vs. But Sir said the Lady as thou art named the worshipfulest knyght of the world, I require thoe of thy true knyghtheod to kepe me and sau me.

so

and his Knights of the round Table.

What souuer ye say he wil slay me, for he is without mercy. Haue ye no doubt said Sir Launcelot, it shall not lie in his power: Sir said the knyght in your sight I will be ruled as ye will haue me. And so Sir Launcelot rooz on the one side and the Lady on the other side. He had not ridden but a while, but that the knyght bad Sir Launcelot turne him, and looked behynd him and said. Wonder come men of armes riding after vs. And Sir Launcelot turned him and thought no treason. And therewith was the knyght and the Lady on one side, and suddenly hee stroke off the Ladys head. And when Sir Launcelot had espied what he had done, he called him traitour and said. Thou hast shamed me for euer, and suddenly Sir Launcelot alighted from his horse, and drew out his sword to haue slaine him. And therewith he fel flat to the earth, and caught Sir Launcelot by the thighs and cried him mercy. Ife on thoe said Sir Launcelot thou shamefull knyght, thou mayest haue no mercy, and therfore arise and fight with me. Nay said the knyght I will not arise til ye graunt me mercy. Now wil I proffer thoe faire, said Sir Launcelot. I will unarme mee unto my shirt, and wil haue nothing vpon mee but my shirt, and my sword in my hand, and if thou canst slay me, quicke thou for euer. Nay Sir said Pediuere that will I never doe. Well said Sir Launcelot take this Lady and the head and beare it vpon thoe, and here shal thou sware vpon my sword to beare it alway vpon thy backe, and never to rest till thou come unto Duccene Gueneuer. Sir said hee that will I doe by the faith of body. Soo said Sir Launcelot tell mee thy name, sir my name is Pediuere. In a shamefull houre wert thou borne said Sir Launcelot. So Pediuere departed with the dead Lady and the head, and found the Duccene with King Arthur at Winchester, and there hee told all the truthe. Sir knyght said the Duccene, this is an horible deede and a shamful, and a soore rebuke for Sir Launcelot, but notwithstanding his worship is not knownen in divers countries, but this shal I giue you in penance, make ye as good chist as you can, yee shall beare this Lady with you on horsebacke unto the Pope of Rome, and of him receiue your penance for your soule deddes, and ye shall never resone night thereras ye doe another,

and

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

and if ye goe to any bed, the dead body shall lye with you. This oath hee made there, and so departed, and as the French booke saith. When hee came to Rome, the Pope had him goe againe to Duene Guencuer, and in Rome was his Lady buried by the Popes commandement. And after this Sir Pediuerell fell to great godnesse, and was an holy man and an hermit,

CHAP. CXIX.

How Sir Launcelot came vnto King Arthurs Court, and how there were recounted of his noble feates, and acts.

Now turne wee vnto Sir Launcelot that came home two daies afore the feast of Pentecost. And King Arthur and all the Court were full glad of his coming. And when Sir Ewaine, Sir Sagramour, and Sir Ector de Masis, saw Sir Launcelot in Sir Kays armis, then they wist wel it was he that smot them down al with one spear. Then there was laughing & smiling among them. And euer now and then came all the Knights home that sir Turquine had taken prisoners, and they all honoured and worshipped Sir Launcelot. When Sir Galeris heard them speake, he said. I saw al the batte from the beginning to the ending, and there hee told King Arthur all how it was, and how sir Turquine was the strongest Knight that euer hee saw except Sir Launcelot, there were many Knights bare him record nigh threescore. Then Sir Kay told the King how Sir Launcelot had receaved him when hee was in danger to haue biene slaine, and how hee made the Knights to yield them to me, and not to him. And there they were all three and bare record. And by Jesus said Sir Kay because Sir Launcelot tooke my harness and left me his, I rode in good peace, and no man would haue to doe with me. Then anon therewithall came the three Knights that fought with Sir Launcelot at the long bridge, and there they yielded them unto Sir Kay, and Sir Kay forsooke them and said, he fought never with them, but I shall ease your hearts said Sir Kay, yonder is Sir Launcelot that overcame you. When they understood that, they were glad. Then Sir Meliot de Logres came home and told King Arthur how

sir

and his Knights of the round Table.

Sir Launcelot had sauied him from death, and all the deedes were knownen how soure Queens sorceresses had him in prison, and how he was deliuered by the daughter of King Bagdemagus. Also there were told all the great deedes of armes that Sir Launcelot did betweene the two Kings, that is to say, the King of Northgales and King Bagdemagus, all the truth Sir Galahat held, and Sir Mador de Laport and Sir Mordred, for they thes were at that tourney. Then came in the Lady that knew Sir Launcelot when he wounded Sir Belleus at that pavilion, and there at the request of Sir Launcelot Sir Belleus was made knight of the round table. And so at that time Sir Launcelot had the greatest name of any Knight of the world, and most was hee honoured both of high and low.

CHAP. CXX.

How Beaumains came vnto King Arthurs Court and demanded three petitions of King Arthur.

Vhen King Arthur hold his round table most plenare, it so fountained that hee commanede that the solemne and high feast of Pentecost shold be holden at a Citie and Castle, which in those daies was called King Leinedon, vpon the sands that marchest nigh Wales, so King Arthur had euer a custome that at the high feast of Pentecost especially afore al other high feasts in the yeare, he would not goe that day to me at vntill hee had heard or scene some great aduenture or meruaile. And for that custome all manner of strange aduentures came before King Arthur at that feast afore all other feasts. And so Sir Gawaine a little before noon of the day of Pentecost espied at a window thrée men on horsebacke and a dwarfe on foote. And so the thrée men alighted, and the dwarfe kept their horses, and one of the thrée men was higher then the other twaine by a foote and a halfe. Then Sir Gawaine went vnto the King and said: Sir goe to your meate, for here at hand commeth strange aduentures. So King Arthur went to his meate with many other Kings. And there were all the Knights of the roundtable, save those that were prisoners or slaine at an encounter.

W b

Then

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

Then at the high feast evermore they shold be fullfilled the whole number an hundred and fiftis, for then was the round table fully accomplished. Right so came into the hall two men well besene and richly, and vpon their shoulders there leaned the goodliest young man and the fairest that ever they saw, and hee was large, long and broad in the shoulders, and well visaged, and the fairest and the largest hands that ever man saw, but he fared as though he might not gde noz bare himselfe, but if hee leaned vpon their shoulders. Anon as King Arthur saw him, there was made silence and roonne, and right so they went with him vn to the hie dees, without saying any word, and then this bigge young man dze to him backe and dely stetched vp straignt laying to King Arthur God blesse you and al your faire fellowship, and in especial the fellowship of the round table. And soz this cause I am come hither, for to pray you to gne me thre giftis, and they shall not bee unreasonably asked, but that yee may worshipfully and honourably graunt them unto me, and to you no great hurt noz losse. And as for the first gift I will aske now, and the other two giftis I will aske at the same day twelve moneths wheresoever that ye hold your high feast. Now aske said King Arthur, and yee shall have your petition. Now sir said he, this is my petition for this feast, that ye will gne me meate and drinke sufficently for those twelue monethes, and at that day I will aske mine other two giftis. By faire sonne said King Arthur, aske better I counseile the, for this is but a simple asking, for my heart giveth mee to the conceit faileth mee, but thou shalt proue a man of right great worship. Sir said he, as for that be it as it may bee, I haue as ked that I will aske. Well said King Arthur, yee shall haue meate and drinke enough, I never defended that none neither my friendnor foe. But what is thy name I would faine know, I can not tell you said hee. That haue I maruaille of thee said the King that thou knowest not thine owne name, and thou art one of the goodliest young men that ever I saw. Then the noble King Arthur betooke him vnto the wolvard Sir Kay, and charged him that hee shold give him of all manner of meates,

and

and his Knights of the round Table.

and drynkes of the best, and also that he haue all manner of gding, as though hee were a Lords sonne. That shall little nome said Sir Kay to doe such cost vpon him, for I dare well uppertake that hee is a villaine boorne, and never will make man, for and hee had bene come of a Gentleman, hee would haue asked of you hozse and harneis, but such a shhee is, he hath asked. And when hee hath no name, I shall giue him a name that shal be Beaumains, that is to say, faire hands, and into the kichen I shall bring him, and there he shall haue sat brawesse every day, that he shall bee as sat by the twelue monethes end as a porke hog. Right so the two men that had brought him departed, and left him to Sir Kay that scorned and mocked him.

CHAP. CXXI.

How Sir Launcelot and Sir Gawaine were wroth because Sir Kay mocked Beaumains, and of a damosell which desired a Knight for to doe battaile for a Lady.

There at was Sir Gawaine wroth and especially Sir Launcelot for hee bad Sir Kay leauie his mocking, for I dare lay my head he shall proue a man of great worship. Let be said Sir Kay, it can not bee by reason, for as he is so hath he asked. Beware said Sir Launcelot, so yee gaue that god Knight Sir Brewnor Sir Dinadans brother a name, and yee cald him Laco male taile, and that turned you to anger afterward. As for that said Sir Kay this shall nuer proue no such, for Sir Brewnore desired euermore worship, and this desirer bread and drinke, paine of my life he was brought vp and fostred in some abbey, and how someruer it was they failed of meate and drinke, and so whither he is come for sustenance. And so Sir Kay had got him a place and sat downe to meate. So Beaumains went to the hall doore, and sat him downe among boyes and lads, and there hee eate sadly. And then Sir Launcelot, after meate bad hym come to his chamber, and there hee shold haue meate and drinke enough. And so did Sir Gawaine. But hee refused them all, hee would dde nothing but as Sir Kay commanded him, for no proffer. But as touching Sir Gawaine he had reason to proffer him lodgins,

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

lodging, meate and drinke, for that proffer came of his blvnd; for hee was neerer kinne to him then hee wist. But that Sir Launcelot did, was of his great gentlenesse and curtesie. So thus he was put into the kitchen and lay every night as the boy of the kitchen did. And so he enderred al those twelue monethes, and never displeased man nor child, but alwaies he was meek and milde. But ever when hee knew of any jousting of Knights, that would hee see and hee myght. And euer Sir Launcelot would giue him gold to spend and cloathes, and so did Sir Gawaine. And where as were any masteries done there would hee be, and there might none cast the barre or ston to him by two yards. Then would Sir Kay say, howlike you my boy of the kitchen. So it passed on till the feast of Pentecost, and at that time the King held it at Carlion in the most royallest wise that myght be, like as yearly hee did. But the King would eate no meate on the Whitsunday till hee had heard of some aduenture. And then came there a squire to the King and said. Sir ye may goe to your meate, for here commeth a damosell with some strange aduenture. Then was the King glad, and set hym downe. Right so there came in a damosell and saluted the King, and prated him for succour. For whom said the King, what is the aduenture? Hirsaid she I haue a Lady of great worship and renown, and she is besieged with a tyrant, so that shee may not goe out of her Castle, and because that heere in your Court are called the noblest Knights of the world, I come unto you and pray you for succour. What call ye your Lady, and where dwelleth shee, and who is hee and what is his name that hath besieged her. Sir King said shee, as for my Ladies name that shall not bee knowne for me as at this time. But I let you wit shee is a Lady of great worship, and of great lands. And as for the tyrant that besiegeth her and destroyeth her land, hee is called the red Knight of the rede lands. I know him not said the King. Sir lotis Knights of the world, men say that hee hath seauen mens strength, and from him I escaped once full hard with my life. Faire damosell said the King, thers bee Knights heere that

not

and his Knights of the round Table.

not tell her name, nor where she dwelleth, therefore none of my Knights that be here now shall goe with you by my will. Then must I speake further said the damosell.

CHAP. CXXII.

How Beaumains desired the battaile and how it was graunted him, and how he desired to be made Knight of Sir Launcelot.

Then with these words came before the King Beaumains, while the damosel was there, and thus he said. Sir King God thanke you I haue beeene these twelue monethes in your kitchen, and haue had my full sustenance and now I will aske my two gifts that bee behind. Aske upon my perrill said the King. Sir these shal be my two gifts. First that ye will grant mee to haue this aduenture of the damosell, for it belongeth to me. Thou shalt haue it said the King, I graunt it thee. Then sir this is now the other gift, that ye shall bid sir Launcelot du lake to make me a Knight, for of him I will bee made Knight, and else of none.

And when I am past, I pray you let him ride after mes, and make mee Knight when I require him. All this shall be done said the King. Fie on thee said the damosell, shal I haue none but one that is your kitchen page. Then was shee wroth, and tooke her horse and departed. And with that there came one to Beaumains and told hym that his horse and armour was come for hym, and there was a dwarfe come with al things that hym needed in the richest manner. Thereat all the Court had much maruaile from whence came all that geare. So when hee was armid there was none but few so goodly a man as hee was. And right so he came into the hall and tooke his leaue of King Arthur and of Sir Gawaine, and of Sir Launcelot, and prayed hym that he would hie after hym. And so departed and rode after the damosell.

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

CHAP. CXXIII.

How Beaumains departed, and how he got of Sir Kay a speare and a shield and how he lusted and foughht with Sir Launcolor.

But there went many after to behold how well he was horsed and trapped in cloth of Gold, but hee had neither shield nor speare. Then sir Kay said openly in the Hall. I will ride after my boy of the Kitching, for to wit whether hee will know mee for his better. Sir Lancelot and sir Gawaine said, yet abide at home. So sir Kay made him ready and tooke his horse and his speare and rode after him. And right as Beaumains ouer-tooke the damosell right so came Sir Kay and said. What Sir Beaumains, know yee not mee. Then hee turned his horse and knew that it was Sir Kay which had done him all the despite that yee haue heard afore. Yee said Beaumains, I know you for an ungentle knight of the Court, and therefore beware of me. Therewith Sir Kay put his speare in the rest, and runne straight to him, and Beaumains came as fast vpon him with his sword in his hand, and so hee put away the speare with his sword, and with a syne thrust him through the side, that Sir Kay fel downe as hee had beene dead; and he alight downe and tooke Sir Kayes shield and his speare and sturt vpon his owne horse and rode his way. All that saw Sir Lancelot and so did the damosell. And then he bad his dwarfe sturt vpon Sir Kayes horse, and so he did. By that Sir Lancelot was come. Then he proffered Sir Lancelot to iust, and either made them ready, and came together so fiercely that either bare downe other to the earth, and soze were they brused. Then Sir Lancelot arose and helped him to auoyd his horse. And then Beaumains put his shielde before him, and proffered to fight with Sir Lancelot on stote, and so they rashed together like two wild bores trasing, rasing and foughting to the mountereance of an houre, and Sir Lancelot fel him so big, that hee meruailed of his strength, for hee foughht more like a gyant then a knight, and that his durable and passing perilous. For Sir Lancelot had much a doc with him, that hee dread hiuself to bee ashamed, and said

Beaumains

and his Knights of the round Table.

Beaumains fight not so zeze, your quarrell and malice is not so great but we may leau off. Truly that is truth said Beaumains but it doth mee good to feele your might, and yet my my lord I haue not shewed the btermost.

CHAP. CXXIV.

How Beaumains told his name to Sir Lancelot, and how hee was dubbed Knight of Sir Lancelot, and after ouer-tooke the damosell.

If Gods name said Sir Lancelot, for I promise you by the faith of my body I had as much to doe as I might to saue my selfe from you bushained, and therefore haue no doubt of none earthly knight. Hope yee that I may any while stand a proued knight said Sir Beaumains. Yea said Sir Lancelot doe yea haue done, and I shall bee your warrant. Then I pray you said Beaumains giue mee the order of knighthood. Then must yee tell mee your name said Sir Lancelot, and of what kinne yee bee borne. Sir so that you will not discouer me I shall tell you said Beaumains. Nay said Sir Lancelot, and that I promise you by the faith of my body, vntill it be openly knowne. Then said hee, my name is Gareth of Orkney and by the unto Sir Gawaine of Father and Mother. Ah Sir said Sir Lancelot I am now more gladder of you then I was, for euer we shought yee should bee of a great bloud, and that yee came not to the Court for meate nor drinke. And then Sir Lancelot gaue him the order of knighthood. And then Sir Gareth prayed him to depart and let him goe on his iourney. So Sir Lancelot departed from him and came to Sir Kay, and made him to bee borne vpon his shielde and so he was healed hard with his life, and all men scowled Sir Kay, and especially Sir Gawaine and also Sir Lancelot said that it was not his part to rebuke no young man, for full little knew hee of what kinne hee is come, and for what cause he came unto this Court. And so wee leue off Sir Kay and turns we unto Beaumains. When he had overtaken the damosell alone hee said. What doest thou heere, thou stinkest all of the kitching, thy clothes bee all basyd of the

The Historie of Prince Arthur,

the grease and tallow that thou hast gotten in King Arthurs kitching, weneſt thou ſaid thee, that I alow thee for yonder Knight that thou haſt claine, may truely, for thou ſlewest him unhappily and cowardly; therefore returne againe bawdy kitching page. I know thee well, for Sir Kay named thee Beaumains; what art thou but a lufke and a turner of broaches and a washer of dishes. Damosell ſaid Sir Beaumains ſay to mee what yee lik I wil yot, goe from you whatſoever yee ſay, for I haue undertaken of King Arthur for to atchieue your aduenture, and I ſhall finiſh it to the end, or I ſhall die therefor. Ife one thee kitching knaue wilt thou finiſh mine aduenture, thou ſhalt anon bee moſt withall, that thou woudest not for all the broth that euer thou ſuſpett once looke him in the face. I ſhall alſay ſaid Beaumains. So as they thus rode in the wood, there came a man lying all that he might. Whether wil thou ſaid Beaumains? Lord ſaid he halpe mee, for hereby in a glade are ſix theeuſ which haue taken my Lord and bound him, and I am afraid leaſt they will slay him. Bring mee thither ſaid Sir Beaumains. And ſo they rode together till they came there as the Knight was bound, and then hee rode vnto the theeuſ, and brake one at the firſt strooke to death, and then an other, and at the third strooke hee ſlew the third theefe. And then the other three fled, and hee rode after and ouer-tooke them, and then those three theeuſ turned againe and hard attaileſd Sir Beaumains, but at the laſt hee ſlew them. And then returned and unbound the Knight. And the Knight thanked him and prayed him to ride with him to his Castle there a little beside, and he ſhould worſhipfullly reward him for his good deedes. Sir ſaid Sir Beaumains I will no reward haue, I was thiſ day made Knight of the Noble Sir Lancelot, and therefore I will haue no reward, but God reward me. And er, hee bad him ride from her, for thou ſmelleſt all of the kitching; wenest thou that I haue ioy of thee, for all thiſ deede that thou haſt done, is but miſhapned thee. But thou ſhalt ſee a ſight that ſhall make thee to turne againe, and that lightly. Then the ſame Knight which was reſcued of the theeuſ rode after

and his Knights of the round Table.

after the damosell, and prayed her to lodge with him all that night. And because it was neere night the damosell rode with him to his Castle, and there they had great cheere. And at supper the Knight ſet Sir Beaumains before the damosell. Hee ſaid thee, Sir Knight yee are vnciuſious for to ſet a kitching page before mee him beſemeth better to ſtiche a ſwine then to ſit before a damosell of high parentage. Then the Knight was aſhamed of her words, and tooke him vp and ſet before him, at a ſide boord, and ſet himſelfe before him. And ſo all that night they had good and merry rest.

C H A P. C X X V.

How Sir Beaumains fought and ſlew two Knights
at a paſſage.

So on the morrow the damosell and hee tolde their leue and thanked the Knight, and ſo departed, and rode one their way till they came to a great forreſt, and there was a great riuer and but one paſſage, and there were redy two Knights on the further ſide, to let them the paſſage. What ſaileſt thou ſaid the damosell, wilt thou maſh yonder two Knights, or wil thou returne againe. Nay ſaid Sir Beaumains, I will not returne againe and they were ſix moe. And therewith hee railed into the water, and in the middeſt of the water either brake their ſpearcs to their hands, and then they drew their ſwords and ſmote each at other egerly. And at the laſt, Sir Beaumains ſmote the other upon the helme that his head was aſtoned, and there with hee fell downe into the water, and there was drowned. And then hee spurred his horſe vnto the land, where the other Knight fell upon him and brake his ſpear, and ſo they drew there ſwords and fought long together. At the laſt Sir Beaumains cloue his helme and his head vnto the ſhoulders. And then hee rode vnto the damosell, and bad her ride forth on her way. Alas ſaid ſhe that euer kitching page ſhould haue the fortune to deſtroy ſuch two daughty Knights, thou wenest thou haſt done doughtily and that is not ſo for the first Knights horſe ſtumbled and there he was drowned in the water,

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

water, and never it was by thy force and might. And the last Knight by mishap thou camest behid him and shamefully thou deswest him. Damosell said Sir Beaumains, yee may say what yee will, but with whom soever I haue adoe withall I trust to God to serue him or hee depart, and therfore, I reckon not what yee say, so that I may winne your Lady. Fie fie soule kitching knaus, thou haile see Knights that shall abate thy boast. Faire Damosell giue mee faire language and then my care is past, for what Knights soever they be I care not, nor doubt them not. Also said shee I say it for thine awaile, yet mayst thou turne againe with thy worship, for if thou follow mee, thou art but slaine, for I see all that euer thou doest is but by misaduenture, and not by prounessesse of thy hands. Well damosell yee may say what yee will, but where soever that ye goe I will follow you. So thus Sir Beaumains rode with the Damosell vntill even-song, and euer shee chid him and would not rest. And then they came to a blacke land, and there was a blacke hawthorne, and thereon hung a blacke baner and on the other side there hung a blacke shield, and by it stood a black speare and a long, and a greate blacke horse covered with silke, and blacke ston fass by it.

CHAP. CXXI.

How Sir Beaumains fought with the Knight of the blacke landes, and he fought so long with him that the blacke Knight fell downe and dyed.

There late a Knight all armed in blacke harnies, and his name was the Knight of the blacke landes. When the Damosell saw the blacke Knight, shee bad Sir Beaumains see downe the baly, for his horse was not sadled. I thanke you said Sir Beaumains, for alwayses yee will haue mee a coward. With that the blacke Knight came to the Damosell and said. Faire Damosell haue yee brought this Knight from King Arthurs Court to be your Champion. Nay faire Knight said shee this is but a kitching knau, that hath beene fed in King Arthurs kitching so almes. Therfore comyng he in such

aray

and his Knights of the round Table.

gray said the Knight, it is great shame that he beareth you company. Sir I cannot bee deliuered of him said the damosell, for with me hee rideth in auage mine head, would to God ye would put him from me or else to slay him if ye may, for hee is an unhappie knau, and unhappie hath hee done to day through misaduenture, for I saw him sley two Knights at the passage of the water, and other deedes he did before right maruaillous, and all through unhappinesse. That maruaileth mee said the blacke Knight that any man the which is of worshipe will haue to doe with him. Sir they know him not said the damosell, and because he rideith with me, they thinke he is some man of worshippe borne. That may well be said the blacke Knight, neuerthelesse how be it you say that hee is no man of worshippe, yet he is a full likely person, and full like to bee a strong man, but thus much shall I graunt you said the blacke Knight, I shall put him downe vpon his seete, and his horse and his armour he shall leue with mee, for it were shame for mee to doe him any more harme. When Sir Beaumains heard him say thus to her, hee said. Sir Knight thou art full large of my horse and my harnies, I let thee to wit it cost thee nought, and whether it liketh thee or not this land will I passe auage thine head, and horse nor harnies gettest thou none of me but if thou winne them with thy hands, and therefore let mee see what thou canst doe. Haiest thou that said the blacke Knight, now yeld thy Lady from thee lightly, for it besemeth not a kitching knau to ride with such a Lady. Thou liest said Sir Beaumains I am a gentleman borne, and of more high linage then thou art, and that I will prove vpon thy body. Then in great wrath they departed with their horses, and came together as it had beeene thunder, and the blacke Knights speare brake, and Sir Beaumains thrust him through both his sides, and therewith his speare brake, and the truncheon stucke still in his side, but neuerthelesse the blacke Knight drew his sword and smote many eager strokes and of great micht, and hurt Sir Beaumains full soore. But at the last the blacke Knight within an houre and a halfe fell downe from his horse in a sound, and there died forthwith. And when Sir Beaumains saw him so wel horsed and armed he alighted downe,

The Historie of Prince Arthure

and armed him in his armour, and so tooke his horse and rode after the damosell. When she saw him come nigh her shee said to him. A way kitchin knaue goe out of the wind, for the smell of thy baswy cloathes grieueth me. Alas that euer such a knaue as thou art should by mishap slay so good a Knight as thou hast slaine, but all this is through thine vnhappinesse. But hereby yet I counsell thee to flee backe. It may happen mee said Sir Beaumains to be beaten or slaine, but I warne you faire damosell I will not flee away for him, nor leauue your company for all that ye can say, for ouer ye say that they slay me or beat me, but how soever it happeneth I escape, and they lye on the ground and therefore it were as god for you to hold you still, then thus to rebuke me all day, for awaie will I not till I feele the uttermost of this journey or else I will bee slaine or truely beaten, therefore ride on your way, for follow you I will whatsoeuer happen.

C H A P. C X X V I I .

How the brother of the Knight that was slaine, met with Sir Beaumains, and fought with Sir Beaumains, which yeelded him at the last;

THUS as they rode together they saw a Knight come drivning by them all in greene both his horse and his harness, and when hee came nigh the damosell, hee asked of her. Is that my brother the blacke Knight that ye haue brought with you. Nay said she, this unhappy kitchin knaue hath slaine your brother through vnhappinesse. Alas said the greene Knight, that is great Pittis that so noble a Knight as hee was shold so unhappily be slaine, and namely of a knaues hand as ye say he is. A traitour said the greene Knight thou shalt die for slaying of my brother he was a full noble Knight, and his name was Sir Perceard. I desir thee said Sir Beaumains, so I let thee to hit I new him knightly, and not shamefully. There withall the greene Knight rode unto an horne that was greene, and it hung upon a thorne, and there he blew three deadly notes, and there camen three damosells that lightly arm'd him. And then tooke

hee.

and his Knights of the round Table.

One great horse and a greene shield and a greene speare. And then they ranne together with all their might, and brake their speares to their hands. And then anon they drew out their swords and gave many sad strookes, and either of them wounded other full euill. And at the last at an ourthwart Sir Beaumains horse strooke the greene Knights horse on the on side, that he fel to the ground. And then the greene Knight lightly avoided his horse, and dressed him upon his feete. That salwid Sir Beaumains, and therewith he alighted, and they rashed together like two mighty champions a long while, and they bled sore both. With that came the damosell and said. My Lord the greene Knight, for shame why stand yee so long fighting with that kitchin knaue, alas it is shame that euer ye were made a knight, for to see such a stinking boy match such a valiant Knight as ye bee. The greene Knight hearing these words was ashamed, and incontent he gaue Sir Beaumains a mighty strook and cloue his shield throughout. When Sir Beaumains saw his shield cloue a sunder he was a little ashamed of that strooke and of the damosells language, and then hee gaue him such a buffet upon the helme, that hee fell on his knees, and suddenly Sir Beaumains threw him downe on the ground grouling. An incontinent the greene Knight cried Sir Beaumains mercy, and yelded him unto Sir Beaumains, and prated him to grant him his life. All this is in vaine said Sir Beaumains, for thou shalt die but if this damosell which is come with me pray me to saue thy life, and therewith hee valed his helme, like as hee would haue daigne him. Sire upon thee thou kitchin page, I will never pray thee to saue his life. For I will never bee so much in thy danger. Then shall hee die said Sir Beaumains. Not so hardy thou baswy knaue said the damosell that thou desir hym. Alas said the greene Knight suffer me not to die, for a faire word may saue my life. Wh faire Knight said the greene Knight, saue my life and I will forgoone the death of my brother, and for euer to become thy man, and thirtie Knights that bold of mee for euer shall doe you seruice. In the deuills name said the damosell, that surch a baswy kitchin knaue should haue thirtie Knights seruice. Sir Knight said Sir Beaumains

The Historie of Prince Arthur

mains all this availeth not, bise if my damosell speake with me
for thy life. And therewithall he made resemblance to slay him.
Let be said the damosell thou daivdy knauie, slay him not, for if
thou doe, thou shalt repent it. Damosell said Sir Beaumains,
your charge is to me a pleasure, and at your commandement
his life shall be saved, and else not. Then he said, Sir Knight
With the greene armes, I release thee quit at this damosels re-
quest, for I wil not make her wroth, I will fulfil all that shce
chargeleth me. And then the greene Knight kneled downe & did him
homage with his sword. Then said the damosell me repente
greene Knight of your homage, and of your brothers death the
blacke Knight, for of your helpe I had great neede, for I am
sore adread to passe this great forrest. Nay dread ye not so sore
said the greene Knight, for yee shall lodge with me this night,
and to morrow I shall helpe you through this forrest. So they
tooke their horses and rode unto his manor, which was farr
there beside.

CHAP. CXXVIII.

How the damosell alwayes rebuked Sir Beaumains, and would
not suffer him to sit at her table, but called him kitchin page.

And alwayes the damosell rebuked Sir Beaumains, and
would not suffer him to sit at her table, but the greene
Knight toke him vp and set him at a side table. Pee thinketh
maruaile said the greene Knight to the damosell, why that ye
rebuke this noble Knight as yee doe, for I warne you damosell
hee is a full noble Knight, and I know no Knight able to
match him, therefore ye doe great wrong to rebuke him, for he
shall doe you right good seruice for whatsoeuer he maketh him
selfe, yee shall proue at the end that hee is come of noble blood,
and of Kings linage. Sie sie said the damosell, it is shame for
you to say of him such worship. Truely said the greene Knight
it were shame for me to say of him any disworship, for he hath
proued him selfe a better Knight then I am, yet haue I met
with many Knights in my dayes, and never or this time haue
I found no Knight his match. And so that night they went v-

to

and bid Knights of the round Table.

To their rest and all the night the greene Knight commanede
thys Knights priuily to watch Sir Beaumains for to keepe
him from all treason. And so on the morrow they all arose and
yerked their malle and brake their fast, and then they tooke their
horses & rode on their way, & the greene Knight conueied them
through the Forrest and then the greene Knight said. My Lord
Sir Beaumains, I and my thirtie Knights shall bee alway at
your command both early and late at your calling, and where
soever yee will send vs. It is well said quoth Sir Beaumains,
and when I cal vpon you ye must yeld you and al your knighth
vnto King Arthur. If ye so comand vs, we shall be ready at
all times said the greene Knight. Sie sie vpon the in the diuels
name said the damosel that any god Knight shold be obedient
vnto a kitchin knauie. Then departed the greene Knight and the
damosell. And then she said to Sir Beaumains, why followest
thou me thou kitchin boy, cast away thy shield and thy speare I
womdale thee yet, and flee away betimes or thou shalt say soone
glas, for were thou as mightie as euer was Wade, or Sir Laun-
celot, Sir Tristram, or the good Knight Sir Lamorake, thou
halt not passe a pace heere by, that is called the pace perilous.
Damosell said Sir Beaumains, who is afeard, let him flee, for
it were shame to turne againe, sith I haue ridden so long with
you. Well said the damosell, thou shalt see soone whether thou
wilt or not.

CHAP. CXXIX.

How the third brother called the red Knight, Justed and fought
against Sir Beaumains, and how Sir Beaumains ouercame him.

So within a while they saw a Tower as white as any snow
well matched all about, and double ditched, and over the
Tower gate there hung fistie shields of divers colours. And
vnder that Tower there was a faire medow, and therin were
many Knights and squires in pavilions and vpon scaffolds to
behold, for there on the morrow shold bee a great tourment at
that Castle, and the Lord of that Tower was in his Castle, and
looked out at a window, and there he saw a damosel and a page,
and

The Historie of Prince Arthur v.r.

and a knight armed at all points. So God mee helpe said the Lord, with that knight will I lust for I see that he is a knight arraunt. And so anon he armed him, and tooke his horse hastily. And when he was on horseback with his shield and his speare, which was all red both his horse and his armes, and all that belonged unto him. And when he came nigh Sir Beaumains, he wend he had biene his brother the blacke knight, and then hee cried aloud. Brother what doe yee haere in these marches. May may said the damosell it is not your brother this is but a kitchin knaue, which hath biene brought up for almes in King Arthurs Court. Neuerthelesse said the red knight I will speake with him or he depart.

Ah said the damosell, this unhapie knaue hath slaine your brother, and Sir Kay named him Beaumains, and this horse and armes was your brothers the blacke knight. Also I saw him overcome your brother the greene knight with his owne hands. Now may yee bee reuenged upon him, for I cannot bee quit of him. And with this both the Knights departed a sunder, and they came together withall their myght, and either of their horses fell to the earth, and lightly they auoided their horses and put their shields afore them, and drew their swords, and either gaue to other many sad strokis, as now haere, and now there, rasing, trasing, soyning, and hurling like two boore, the space of two houres. And then the damosell cried out on high unto the red knight. Alas thou noble red knight, thinke what worship hath followed thee, let never a kitchin knaue endure thee so long as he doth. Then the red knight waxed wroth and doubled his strokis, and hart Sir Beaumains wonderous sore, so that the bloddranme dolone to the ground, and great meruaile it was to behold that strong battaile. Yet at the last Sir Beaumains stroke him to the earth, and as hee would haue slaine the red knight, he cried mercy, saying. Noble knight sley me not, and I shal yeld me unto thee with fiftie Knights that be at my command, and I forgiue thes all the despite that thou hast done to me, and the death of my brother the blacke knight. All this, unlesse the not said Sir Beaumains, but if my damosell pray me to sauē thy life. And therewith he made resemblance to strike off

and his Knights of the round Table.

off his head. Let be thou Beaumains, sley him not, for he is a noble knight, and not so hardy vpon thine head but that thou saue hym. Then Sir Beaumains bad the red Knight stand vp, and thanke yee now the damosell for your life. Then the red knight prayed him to see his Castle, and to be there all that night. And so the damosell granted him, and there they had merry cheere. But alwaies the damosell spake many soule words vnto Sir Beaumains whereof the red knight had great maruaile and all that night the red knight made threescore Knights to watch sir Beaumains, that hee should haue no shame nor vilany. And on the morrow they heard masse, and brake their fast, and the red knight came before Sir Beaumains with his threescore Knights, and there he proffered him his homage and feaultie at al times bee and his Knights to doe him service. I thanke you said Sir Beaumains, but this ye shall graunt mee, when I call upon you to come afore my Lord King Arthur, and yeld you unto him to be his knight. Sir said the red knight, I will bee ready with all my fellowship at your command. So Sir Beaumains and the damosell departed, and euer she rode chiding him in the foulest manner.

Chap. CXXX.

How Sir Beaumains suffered great rebukes of the damosell and he suffered it patiently.

Damosell said Sir Beaumains yee are vncurteous so to rebuke me as ye doe, for me seemeth I haue done you great seruice, and euer ye threaten me for I shal be beaten with Knights that we mette, but euer for all your best they lye in the dust or in the myre, and therefore I pray you rebuke mee no more, and when ye see mee beaten or yolden recreannt, then may yee bid me goe from you shamefully, but first I let you to wit I wil not depart from you, for I were worse then a foole if I would depart from you all the whyle I walke worshipe. Well said the right swone there shall mette with thee a Knight that shall pay thes all thy wages, for he is the man of the most worship in the world, except King Arthur. I will it well said Sir Beaumains, the more he is of worship, the more shall it be my worshipp to haue.

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

have adoe with him. Then anon within a while they were ware wheras was before them a faire Citie, and betweene them and the Citie a mile and a halfe, there was a faire medow that was new mowen, and therein were many pavilions good to behold. Loe said the damosell yonder is a Lord that olveth yonder Citie, and his custome is such, that when the weather is faire he lieth in this medow for to Just and turney, and ever there bee about him fifti hundred Knights and all gentlemen can deuise or think. That godly Lord said Sir Beaumains would I faine see. Thou shalt see him tyme enough said the damosell. And so as she rode neere shee espied the pavilion where he was. Loe said Thee, west thou yonder pavilion that is al of the colour of Inde, and all manner thing that is about him, both men and women, and horses trapped shields and speares were all of the colour of Inde, and his name is Sir Persaunt of Inde, the most boldiest Knight that ever thou lookedst on. It may well be said Sir Beaumains, but be he never so stout a Knight, in this field I shall abide till that I see him vnder his shield. Ah sole said she, thou were better to flee betime. Why said Sir Beaumains, and he be such a Knight as ye make him, hee will not set vpon mee with all his men, or with his fifti hundred Knights at one bout, for if there come no more but ones at ones, I shall never fail him while my life lasteth. Fie sie said the damosel that euer such a stinking knave shold blow such a boast.

Damosel said Sir Beaumains yee are to blame so to rebuke me, for I had rather to doe fifti batailles then so to be rebuked, let him come and then let him doe his worst. Sir said shee I maruaile what thou art, and of what kinne thou art come bold by thou speakest, and boldly thou hast done that haue I wel seene, therefore I pray thee laus thy selfe and thou maist, for thine horse and thou haue had great trauaile, and I dread me we dwel ouer long from the siege, for it is but seuen mile hence, and all perilous passages we are past, save all onely this passage, and here I dread me full sore, least that ye shall catch some hurt or damage, and therefore I would ye were hence that ye were not bruised nor hurt with this strong Knight, but I let you to wit that

and his Knights of the round Table.

that this Sir Persaunt of Inde is nothing of might nor of strength vnto the knight that hath laid the siege about my Ladie. As for that said Sir Beaumains be it as it may for sith I am come so nigh this good Knight, I will proue his might or I depart from him, it were great shame to mee if I withdrawe mee now from him, and therefore damosell haue ye no doubt by the grace of God yee shall so deale with this Knight, that within two houres after none ye shall deliuer him, and then shall wee come to the siege by day-light. Oh Jesu said the damosel, I haue maruaile what manner of man ye be, for it may never be otherwise but that yee be come of a noble blood, for more fowles and more shamefuller did never woman rule nor rebuke a knight as I haue done to you, and ever curteously yee haue suffered me, and that came never but of a gentle blood and lineage. Damosel said Sir Beaumains a Knight may little doe that may not suffer a damosel, for what soever that ye said to me, I took no heed to your words, for the more ye said the more ye angred me, & my wrath I wreaked vpon them that I had adoe withal, and therfore all the mislaying that ye mislaid mee furthered me in my battailes, and caused mee to thinke to shew and proue my selfe at the ens what I was, for peraduenture though I had meat in King Archurs kitchin, yet I might haue had meat enough in other places, but all that I did, for to proue and to assy my friends, and that shall be knowne an other day, and whether I be a gentleman borne or no, I let you wit faire damosell I haue done you gentlemans seruice, and peraduenture better seruice yet will I doe you or I depart from you. Alas said shee, faire Sir Beaumains forgiue me all that I haue mislaid and misdone agaist you. Withall my heart said Sir Beaumains I forgiue it you, for yee did nothing but as yee ought to doe, for all your euill words pleased mee, and damosel said Sir Beaumains, sith it liketh you to speake thus faire to mee, wit yee well it gladdeth greatly mine hart, and now me seemeth there is no knight living but I am able enough for him.

CHAP. CXXXI.

How Sir Beaumains fought with Sir Persaunt of Inde, and made him to be yeelden.

VIVTH his Sir Persaunt of Inde had espied them, as they houed in the field, and knightly hee sent to them to know whether hee came in warre or in peace. Say vnto thy Lord said Sir Beaumains, I take no forme, but whether as him list himselfe. So the messenger went againe vnto Sir Persaunt, and told him all his answere. Well said hee, then will I haue adoe with him to the uttermost, and so he purueied him and rode against him. And when Sir Beaumains saw him he made him ready, and there they met with all the might that their horses myght run and brake their speares either in thre peeces, and their horses rashed so together that both their horses fell dead to the earth, and lightly they auoyded their horses and put their shelds before them and drew their swords and gaue each other many great strokis, that sometime they so hurled together that they fell both groueling on the ground. Thus they fought two houres and more, that their shelds and their halberkes were all forshewen, and in many places they were soze wounded. So at the last Sir Beaumains smot him through the cost of the body, and then he retrayed him here and there and knightly maintained his battaille long time. And at the last Sir Beaumains smote Sir Persaunt on the helme, that hee fell groueling to the earth, and then he lept ouerwhart vpon him, and unlaced his helme so to haue slaine hym. Then Sir Persaunt yeelded him and asked him mercy. With that came the damosell and prayed him to saue his life. I will well said Sir Beaumains, for it were pittie that this noble knight shold die. Gramercie said Sir Persaunt gentle knight and damosell, for certaintely now I know well it was you that slew the black knight my brother at the black thorne, hee was a full noble knight, his name was Sir Periard. Also I am sure that ye are hee that wan mine other brother the greene knight, his name was Sir Pertolope. Also ye wan

the

and his Knights of the round Table.

The fed Knight my brother Sir Perimones. And now Sir sith ye haue won these Knights, this shall I doe for to please you, ye shall haue homage and feaultie of mee, and an hundred Knights to bee alwayes at your command, to goe and ride where yee will command vs. And so they went vnto Sir Persaunts pavilion, and thers hee dranke wine and eate splices. And afterward Sir Persaunt made him to rest vpon a bed till it was supper tyme, and after supper to bed againe. When Sir Beaumains was abed, Sir Persaunt had a daughter a faire Lady of eighteene yeares of age, there hee called her vnto hym, and charged and commanded her vpon his blesing to goe vnto the Knights bed, & lye dolwe by his sides, & make him no strange cheere, and take him in thine armes and kisse him, and looke that this bee done, I charge you as yee will haue my loue and my godd will. So sir Persaunts Daughter did as her Father bad her, and so shee went vnto Sir Beaumains bed and priuily shee dispoyled her and laid her downe by him. And then he awoke and saw her, and asked her what shee was. Sir said shee, I am sir Persaunts Daughter, that by the commandement of my Father am come hither. We yee a maide or a wif said hee. Sir said shee, I am a cleane maide. God defend said hee, that I shold defoule you to doe. Sir Persaunt such shame, therefore faire Damosell arise out of this bed, or else will I. Sir said shee I came not to you by mine owne will, but as I was commanded. Alas said sir Beaumains, I were but a shamefull Knight if I would doe your Father any disworship. And so hee kissed her, and shee departed and came to Sir Persaunt her Father, and told him all how shee had sped. Truly said Sir Persaunt whatsoever he be, he is extract of a noble blood, and so we leaue him there till on the morrow.

CHAP. CXXXII.

Of the goodly communication between Sir Persaunt & Sir Beaumains and how he told him that his name was Sir Gaureth.

On the morrow the Damosell and Sir Beaumains heard masses and brake their fast and so tooke their leauue. Faire

The Historie of Prince Arthur

Damosell said Sir Persaunt, whetherward are yee away lead-
ing this Knight. Sir said she, this Knight is going to the siege,
that beslegeth my sister in the castle Dangerous. Ah ah said
Persaunt, that is the Knight of the red lands, which is the most
perillous Knight that I know now living, and a man that is
without mercy, & men say that he hath seauen mens strength,
God save you said her to Sir Beaumains from that Knight, for
he doth great wrong to that Lady, and that is great pittie, for
shee is one of the fairest Ladies of the world, and me seemeth
that your Lady is hit sister, is not your name Linet said he? Yea
said shee, and my Lady my sisters name is Dame Lyons. Now
shall I tell you said Sir Persaunt, this red Knight of the red
lands hath layen long at the siege well nigh these two yeares,
and many times bee might haue had her and he had would,
but he prolongeth the time to this intent, for to haue Sir
Launcelot du lake to doe battaile with him, or Sir Tristram or
Sir Lamoracke de Gales, or Sir Gawain. And for this cause
hee tarrieth so long at the siege: Now my Lord Sir Persaunt
said the Damosell Lynet, I require you that yee will make
this gentleman Knight or euer he fight with the red Knight, I
will with all my heart said Sir Persaunt, and it please him to
take the order of knight-hood of so simple a man as I am. Sir
said Sir Beaumains, I thanks you for your good will, for I am
better sped, for certainly the Noble Knight Sir Launcelot
made mee Knight. Ah said Sir Persaunt of a more renowned
Knight might yee not bee made Knight, for of all the Knights
in the world bee may bee called chiese of all Knight-hood, and
so all the world saith that betweene three Knights is parted
cleerely Knight-hood, that is Sir Launcelot du lake, Sir Tri-
stram de Lyons, & Sir Lamoracke de Gales, these beare now
the renoune. There be many other Knights, as Sir Palamides
the Sarasin, and Sir Saferis his Brother, also Sir Bleoberis, and
Sir Blamore de Ganis his Brother, also Sir Bors de Ganis and
Sir Ector de Maris, and Sir Perciuale de Galis, these and
many moe be Noble Knights, but there be none that passe the
three aboue said, therefore God spede you well said Sir Per-
saunt, for and yee may match the red Knight, yee shall bee
called

and his Knights of the round Table.

salled she fourth of the world. Sir said Sir Beaumains, I would
faine haue a good name of knight-hood and I let you to wit I
am of good men, for I dare say my Father was a Noble
man, and so that yee will keepe it close and this Damosell, I
would tell you of what kinne I am. Wee will not discouer
you said they both, till yee commaund vs by the faith that wee
owe unto God. Truly said hee, my name is Sir Gareth
of Orkney, and King Lot was my Father, and my Mother is
King Arthurs Sister, whose name is Dame Morgawse, and
Sir Gawaine is my Brother and Sir Agraine and Sir Gahe-
ris, and I am the yongest of them all, and yet knoweth not
King Arthur nor Sir Gawine what I am:

CHAP. CXXXIII.

How the Lady which was besieged, had word from her sister
how he had brought a Knight to fight for her, and what bat-
tailes he had done.

SO the Booke saith that the Lady that was besieged had word
of her sisters comming by the dwarfe, and brought a knight
with her, and how he had passed all the perilous passages.
What manner of man is hee said the Lady dame Lyons. Hee
is a noble Knight truly madam said the dwarfe, and but a
young man, but hee is as likely a man as euer yee saw any.
What is he said the Lady, and of what kinne is he come, and
of whom was hee made Knight. Madam said the dwarfe, hee
is the Kings sonne of Orkney, but his name I will not tel you
at this time, but wit ye well that of Sir Launcelot du lake was
hee made Knight, for of none other would hee be made Knight,
and Sir Kay named him Beaumains;

How escaped hee said the Lady from the brethren of Sir
Persaunt. Madame said he, as a noble Knight should doe. First
he slew two brethren at a passage of a water. Ah said the Lady
they were very good Knights, but they were strong murther-
ers, the one hight Sir Gheard le brewse, and that other was
called Sir Arnold le brewse. Then madame hee encountered
with the blacke Knight, and slew him in plaine battaile, and

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R.

So he tuk his horse and his armour and fought with the greene knight, and wan hym in plaine battell. And in likewi^e he serued the red knight, and after in the same wise hee serued the blew knight, and won hym in plaine battel. Then said the Lady hee hath overcome Sir Peraunt of Inde, one of the noblest Knights of the world. And the dwarde said he hath won all the fourre brethren, and slaine the blacke knight. And yet hee did more, hee ouerthrew Sir Kay and left him nigh dead upon the earth. Also he did great battaile with Sir Launcelot, and there they departed on euyn hands, and then Sir Launcelot made him knyght. The Lady said, dwarde I am glad of these tiddings, therefore goe thou in an hermitage of mine here beside, and thither shalt thou beare with me of my wine in two flagons of siluer, they are of two gallons, and also two castis of bread, with fat venison baken and daintie soules, and a cup of gold here I deliuer thee that is rich and precious, and beare all this to mine hermitage, and put it in the hermites hands, and when thou hast thus done, goe to my sister and grēte her well, and recommend me unto that gentle knight, and pray him to eate and drinke and make him strong, and say yee to him that I thanke him of his curtesie and goodnesseth at he would take vpon him such labor for me that never did him bountynor curtesie. Also pray him that he be of a god heart and god courage, for hee shall meete with a full noble knight, but hee is neither of bountie, curtesie, nor gentlenesse, for hee attendeth unto none other thing but to murther, and that is the cause I cannot praise him nor loue him. So this dwarde departed and came to Sir Peraunt, where hee found the damosell Lynet and Sir Beaumains, and there hee told them all as yee haue heard, and then they tooke their leue, but Sir Peraunt tooke an ambling hakeney and conueied them on their way, and then betooke them vnto God. And so within a little while they came vnto the hermitage, and there they dranke the wine, and eate the venison and the soules baken. And so when they had repasted them well, the dwarde returned with his vessell vnto the Castle againe, and there met with him the red knight of the red lands, and askeo him from whence hee came, and where hee had beeue. Sir said

and his Knights of the round Table.

I have beeue with my Ladys sister at this Castle, and I haue at King Arthurs Court, and hath brought a knyght her. Then I accompt her trauaille soþ for though I brought with her Sir Launcelot, Sir Tristram, Sir Launcelot, and Sir Gawaine, I wold thinke my selfe good enough. It may wel be, said the dwarde, but this knyght hath tolde me of the perious passaiges, and hath slaine the blacke knight, and the red knight, and the greene knight, and the blew knight. Then is hee one of these fourre knyghts, and hee is rehearsed. He is none of those said the dwarde, but hee is young & some. What is his name said the red knyght of the red lands. That will I not tell you said the dwarde, but Sir Beaumains, he is come called him Beaumains. I care not for him said the red knyght what knyght soever he be, so I shall soone delasse him if so bee that I uratch him, hee shall haue a shamefull death as many other haue had. That were pittie said the dwarde, methinketh that byee make such a shamefull warre vpon these knyghts.

C H A P T E R C X X X I I I .

Then the damosel and Sir Beaumains came to the siege and came vnto a fayre tree, and thereto Sir Beaumains blew an horne, and thereto the Knight of the red lands camme to fight with him.

Dwyllewe were off the knyght and the dwarde, and speake to the knyght of Sir Beaumains that all night lay in the hermitage, and on the morrow hee and the damosell Lynet heard a malle knyghte vnto their fast. And then they tooke their horses and rode vnto a faire forrest, and then they came vnto a plaine, and late whereas were many pavillions and tents, and a faire toun, and there was much smake and great noyse. And when they came neare the siege, sir Beaumains espied vpon great trees as hee rode holt heire hung goodly armes knyghtes to the neckes, and theri shields about their heeles with their swords, and gilted spurres vpon their heeles, and so there hung sumetally nigh forty knyghtes with rich armes. Then Sir Beaumains abated his countenaunce and said. Verhat thing meaneth this. Faire Sir saith the Damosell ablate not your chare

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

therfor all this sight, for yee must encourage your selfe, or else yee bee allashent, for all these Knights came hither unto this siege to rescue my Sister dame Lyones, and when the red Knight of the red lands, had overcome them, hee put them to this shamefull death, without mercy and pittie, and in the same wise hee will serue you, but if yee quit you the better. Now Jesu defend mee said Sir Beaumains from such a villaynous death and shewship of armes, for rather then thus I shoud bee faren withall, I would rather bee slaine manfully in plaine battaile. So were yee better said the Damosell trust not in him, for in him is no courtesie, but all goeth to the death or shamefull murther, and that is great pittie, for hee is a full likely man and well made of body, and a full Noble Knight of provesse, and a Lord of great Lands and possessions. Truly said Sir Beaumains, hee may well bee a good Knight but hee vseth shamefull customes, and it is great meruaile that hee endureth so long that none of the Noble Knights of my Lord King Arthurs Court haue not dealt w^t him. And then they rode unto the ditches, and saw them double ditched with full strong wals and there were lodged many great estates and Lords nigh the wals, and ther^e was great noysse of minstrels, and the sea beat vpon the one side of the wals wheras were many shps and Mariners noysse with hale and holl. And also there was fast by a sickamore tree, and thereon hung an horne, the greatest that euer they saw, of an Olifants bone. And this Knight of the red lands hath hanged it vp there, that if there come any arrant Knight, he must blow that horne, and then will he make him ready and come out unto him to doe battaile with him. But Sir I pray you said the Damosell Lynet blow yee not the horne till it bee high noone, for now it is about prime, and now increaseth his might, whiche as men say hee hath seauen mens strength. Ah sie for shame faire Damosell say yee never so more to mee soz and he were as good a Knight as euer was, I shall never faile him in his most might, for either will I worshipfully winne worship, or die knightly in the field and therewith he spurred his horse unto the sickamore tree, and blew the horne so eagerly, that all the siege and

and his Knights of the round Table.

The Castle rang thereof. And then Knights leapt there out of their tents and pavilions, & they that were within the Castle looked ouer the wals and out at the windowes. Then the red knight of the red lands armed hym hastily, and two Barons set on his spurres vpon his heeles, and all was blood red his armour, speare, and shield, and an Earle buckled his helme vpon his head and then they brought hym a red speare and a shield, and so hee rode into a little vale vnder the Castle, that all that were in the Castle and at the siege might behold the battaile.

C S A P C XXXV.

Now the two Knights arwe together, and of thise talkynge, and now they began their battaile.

¶ Sir said the Damosell Lynet unto Sir Beaumains, looke that yee memory and light, for yonder is your deadly enemy, and al yonder window is my Lady my Sister dame Lyones. ¶ Where said Sir Beaumains. Yonder said the Damosell, and pointed with her finger. That is sooth said Sir Beaumains, shee seemeth a farre the fairest Lady that euer I looked vpon, and truly said hee I aske no better quarrell then now to doe battaile w^t, for truly shee shall bee my Lady, and for her will I fight. And euer hee looked vp to the window with glad cheere. And the Lady Liones made curtesie to him down to the ground, holding vp her hands. With that the red Knight of the red lands calleto Sir Beaumains. Leue Sir Knight thy looking and behold mee I counsaile thee for I warne thee well shee is my Lady, and for her I haue done many strong battailes. If thou haue so done said Sir Beaumains, mee seemeth it but walt labour for shee loueth none of thy fellowship, and thou to loue that loueth not thee, it is a great folly, for if I understand that we were hot glad of my comming I would be aduisyd of I did battaile for her, but I understand by the besieging of this Castle, shee may forbeare thy company. And therefore wit thou well thou red Knight of the red lands, I loue her and will revew her, or else die in the quarrell. Haest thou that said the red Knight, we seemeth thou ought of reason to beware by yonder

The Historie of Prince A R T H Y R

yonder Knights that thou sawest hang vpon yonder great Elmes. Fie fie for shame said Sir Beaumains that euer thou shouldest say or doe so evill and such shamefulnesse, for in that thou shamest thy selfe and the order of knylght-hood, and thou mayst bee sure there will no Lady loue thee that knoweth thy detestable custome. And now thou weonest that the sight of these hanged Knights shold feare me and make mee agast, may truely not so, that shamefull sight causeth mee to haue had against thee. And if thou bee a well ruled Knight make thine ready said the red Knight of the red lands and talke no longer with me. Then Sir Beaumains had the Damosell gone from him, and then they put their speares in their rests, and came together with all the myght they had, and either smote other in the mids of their shelds, that the paytrels, sursengles, and crowpers brast and fell both to the ground with the raines of their brides in their hands, and so they lay a great while sore astonied, and all they that were in the Castle and at the siege wend their necks had beene broken, and then many a stranger and other said that the strange Knight was a big man and a noble Juster, for now we saw never no Knight match the red Knight of the red lands, thus they said both within the Castle and without. Then they lightly auised their horses and put their shelds afore them, and drew their swords and ranne together like two fierce Lyons, and either gaue other such buffets upon their helmes that they reuled both backward two strides, and then they recovered both and hewed great peeces from their harness and their shelds, that a great part fell in the fields.

C H A P . C X X V I .

Now after long fighting Sir Beaumains ouercame the Knight, and would haue slaine him, but at the request of the Lords hee sauued his life and made him to yeld him to the Lady.

And thus still they fought till it was past noone and would not stint, till at the last they both lacked wind, and then they stood wagging, staggering, panting, blowing, and bleeding

and his Knights of the round Table.

ing, so that all those that beheld them for the most part wept for pitie. And when they had rested them a while they went fowrth againe, trasing, rasing and syning as two Boores. And sometime they ranne the one against that other as it had bene two wild Rams and hurtled so togither that they fell to the ground grueling. And sometime they were so amased that either tooke others swords in steede of their owne. Thus they shoured till even-song time that there was none that there beheld them might know whether was likeliest to winne the battaille, and their armour was so sore helwen that men might see their naked sides, and in other places they were naked, but out the naked places they defended. And the red Knight was a wily Knight of warre, and his wily fighting caught Sir Beaumains to be wise, but full sore he bought it or he espied his fighting. And thus by assent of them both, they granted each other to rest a while, and so they set them downe upon two mole-hills there beside the fighting place, and either of them unlaced his helme and tooke the cold wind, for either of their pages were fast by them, to come when they called for them to unlace their harness and to set it on againe at their command. And then when Sir Beaumains helme was off, he looked vp into the window, and there hee saw the faire Lady Dame Lynes. And shee made to him such countenance, that his heart was light and joyfull. And therewith he start vp suddenly and bad the red Knight make hym ready to doe the battaille to the viceroy. I will well, said the red Knight. And then they laced vp their helmes, and their pages auoided, and they slept togither and fought fiercely. But the red Knight of the red Lands awaited him and at an onerthwart smote him within the hand, that his sword fell out of his hand. And yet hee gaue him another buffet on the helme that he fell downe greduling to the earth, and the red Knight fell ouer him so to hold hym downe. Then cryed the Damosell Lynet on high, O Sir Beaumains where is thy courage become, alas my Lady my sister beholdeth thee, and shee sobbeth and weepeth, so that it maketh my heart heauy. And when Sir Beaumains heard her say so, he arose vp with a great myght and gate hym vpon his feete,

The Historie of Prince A & T H V R.

and lightly hee leapt to his sword and caught it in his hand, and doubled his pace unto the red Knight, and therer they fought together a new battaille. But Sir Beaumains then doubled his strokes and smote so thicke, that he smote the sword out of the red Knights hand, and then hee smote him vpon the helme that he fell to the ground and Sir Beaumains fell vpon him and unlaced his helme for to haue gaine him.

And then the red Knight yeelded him and asked mercy, and said with a loud voice. O y noble Knight I yold me vnto thy mercy. Then Sir Beaumains bethought him vpon the Knights that he had made to be hanged so shamefullly. And then he said, I may not with my worship saue thy life, for the shamefull deathes that thou hast caused so many good Knights to die. Sir said the red Knight of the red lands, hold ye your hands and ye shall know the cause why I put them to so shamefull a death. Say on said Sir Beaumains. Sir I loued once a Lady a faire Damosell, and shee had her brother Saine, and shee said it was Sir Launcelot du lake, or Sir Gawayne, and shee prayed mee, that as I loued her heartily, that I would make her a promise by the faith of my knighthood for to labour darly in armes vnto the tyme that I had met with one of them, and all that I might overcome, that I should put them to a villaines death, and this is the cause that I haue put all these good Knights to death, and so I ensured her to doe all this villanie vnto King Arthurs Knights, and that I should take vengance vpon al his Knights. And Sir now I will tell thee that every day my strength increaseth vnto none, and al this time haue I seuen mens strength.

CHAP. CX XXVII.

How the Knight yeelded him, and how Sir Beaumains made him to goe vnto King Arthurs Court, and to cric Sir Launcelot mercy.

Then came there many Earles and Barons, and noble Knights, and prayed Sir Beaumains to saue his life and to take him prisoner, and all they fell vpon their knees and prayed him of mercy, and that hee would saue his life. And Sir, they aid all, it were better to take homage and fealtie of him, and let

and his Knights of the round Table.

Let him hold his lands of you, then to slay him, for by his death we shall have nōne aduantage, and his misdeedes that bee done, may not bee vndone, and therefore he shall make amends to all parties, and wee all bee here will become your men, and doe you damage and feaultie. Faire Lords said Sir Beaumains, wit you well I am full loth to slay this Knight, neuerthelesse hee hath done passing ill and shamefully. But in somuch as all that hee did was at a Ladies request, I blame him the lesse, and for your sakes I will release him and he shal haue his life vpon this couenant that hee goe within the Castle and yeeld him there to the lady, and ifshee will forgiue and quite him I will well with that hee make her amends of all the trespasses hee hath done against her and her landes. And also when that is done that hee goe vnto the Court of King Arthur, and there that shee aske Sir Launcelot and Sir Gawayne, for the euill will that hee hath had against them. Sir said the red Knight of the red lands, all this will I doe as yee command, and siker assurances and boorrowes ye shall haue. And then when the assurance was made, hee made his homage and feaultie, and all those knyghtes and Barons with him. And then the damosell Lynet come vnto Sir Beaumains and vnaunted him, and searched his wounds and stinted his blood, and in like wise she did to the red Knight of the red lands. And so they soiourned ten dais in their tents. And the red Knight made his Lords and seruants to doe al the pleasure that they might vnto Sir Beaumains. And within a while after the red Knight of the red lands went vnto the Castle and put him in the Lady Lyones grace, And so she received him vpon sufficient sureties, and all her hurts were well rested of all that she could complaine. And then hee departed and went vnto the Court of King Arthur, and there openly the red Knight of the red lands put him in the mercy of Sir Launcelot and Sir Gawayne, and ther he told openly, how he was overcome and by whom, and also hee told of all the battailes, from the beginning to the ending. Jesus mercie said King Arthur and Sir Gawayne, we maruaile much of what blod he is come, for he is a full noble Knight. Haue ye no maruaile said Sir Launcelot for ye shall right well wit that hee is come of a full noble blod, and

The Historie of Prince Arthur

and as soz his myght and hardinesse there bee but few now living that is so myghtie as hee is, and so noble of prowesse. It see meth by you saidaking Arthur that ye know his name, and from whence he is come, & of what blood he is. I suppose I doe so sayd Sir Launcelot, or else I would not haue giuen him the order of knighthood, but hee gane mee at that time such charge that I shoule never discouer him vntill hee required mes, or else it be knownen openly by some other.

CHAP. CXXVIII.

How Sir Beaumains came to the Lady, and when he came vnto the Castle the gates were closed against him, and of the words that the Lady said vnto him.

NOw returne we vnto Sir Beaumains, which desirer of the Damosell Linet that hee might see her sister his Lady. Sir said shee, I would faine yee saw her. Then Sir Beaumains armid hem at all points, and tooke his horse and his speare and rode straight to the Castle. And when hee came to the gate hee found theremany men armid that pulld vp the drawbridge, and drew the port close. Then maruailed hee why they wold not suffer him to enter in. And then he looked vp to the window, and there he saw the faire Dame Liones that said on high. Goe thy way Sir Beaumains, for as yet thou shalt not wholly haue my loue, vntill the time thou bee called one of the number of the worthy Knights, and therefore goe and labour in armes worshipfully these tweluenoneys, and then ye shal heare new stidings. Alas faire Dame said Sir Beaumains I haue not deserued this, that ye should shew to mee this strangenesse, I had wend that I shoulde haue right good cheere with you, and to my power I haue deserued thankes and kindnesse, and well I am sure that I haue bought your loue with part of the best blood within my body. Faire Knight said Dame Liones, bee not displeased, nor oster hastle, for wit ye wel that your great trauaile nor good loue shall not be lost, for I consider your great trauaile and labour, your bountie and your goodnesse as I ought to do, and therefore goe on your way, and looke that ye be euer of god conseit

and his Knights of the round Table.

comfort, for all shall befor your worship and honour, and also for the best, and perde a tweluenoneth will be soone gone, and trust you me faire Knight I shall be true vnto you and shall never betray you, but vnto my death I shall loue you and none other. And therewithall shee turned her from the window. And Sir Beaumains rode away from the Castle in making great moane and sorrow. And so he rode here and there, and wist not whether he rode, till it was darke night. And then it happened him to come to a poyre manshouse, and there hee was harboured all that night. But Sir Beaumains could haue no rest, but swallowed and writhed for the loue of the Lady of the Castle, and so on the morrow hee take his horse and his armour and rode till it was vnone, and then hee came vnto a broad water, and thereby was a great lodge, and there hee alighted to sleepe, and laid his head vpon his shield, and betooke his horse to the dwarfe, and commanded him to watch all night. Nowturne we to the Lady of the Castle that thought much upon Sir Beaumains, and then shee called unto her Sir Gringanor her brother, and prayed him in all manner as he loued her heartily that hee shoud ride after Sir Beaumains, and crier haue him in a waite till that ye may finde him sleeping, for I am sure in his heauynesse he will alight downe in some plase and lye downe to sleep, and therefore haue your watch vpon him, and in the priuynesse that ye can take his dwarfe from him, and goe your way with him as fast as euer you may, or Sir Beaumains awake. For my sister Linet hath shewed me that the dwarfe can tell of what kindred hee is come, and what his right name is, and in the meane while I and my sister will ride to your Castle to a waite when ye haue brought him to your Castle, I will haue him in examination my selfe, vnto the time I know what his right name is, and of what kindred he is come, or else I shal never bee merry at my heart. Dister said Sir Gringanor, all this shal be done as ye haue desired. And so he departed and rode both day and night till that hee had found Sir Beaumains lying sleeping by a water side, and hid his head vpon his shield. And then when hee saw that Sir Beaumains was fast on sleepe, hee

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

came slyly stalling behynd the dwarse, and tooke hym fast vnder his arme, and so rode away with hym as fast as euer hee might vnto his Castle. And this Sir Gringamors armour, and all that to hym belonged was all blacke. But as hee rode with the dwarse toward his Castle, he cried vnto his Lord and prayed hym of helpe. And therwithal Sir Beaumains awoke, and by hee leapt lightly and salvo where Sir Gringamor rode his way with the dwarse, and so Sir Gringamor rode out of his sight.

C H A P . C X X X I X .

How Sir Beaumain strode after for to rescewe his dwarse, and came into the Castle where he was.

Then Sir Beaumains put on his helme anon, and buckled his shield, and tooke his horse and rode after hym all that euer hee might ride through maries and fields, and great dales, that many times his horse and he plunged ouer the head in depe mires, for hee knew not the way, but hee tooke the next way in that woodnesse that many times hee was like to perissh. And at the last it hapned him to come to a faire gréene way, and there he met with a poore man of the countrie, whom hee saluted, and asked hym whether hee met not with a Knight vpon a blacke horse and blacke harneis, and a little dwarse sitting behynd hym with heantie cheare. Sir said the poore man, here passed by mee a Knight that is called Sir Gringamor with such a dwarse mourning as yee say, but I counsell you that ye follow hym not for he is one of the perilous Knights of the world, and his Castle is here nigh hand within these two miles, and therefore I advise you that ye ride not after him, but if ye owe to hym god will.

Leue wee now to speake of Beaumains, riding toward the Castle, and speake we of Sir Gringamor and of the dwarse. Now as the dwarse was come to the Castle, then dame Liones and dame Linee her sister asked the dwarse where his master was borne, and of what linage that he was come, and but thou tell me the truthe said dame Liones, thou shalt never escape this Castle, but for euer here to be prisoner. As soz that said the dwarse

and his Knights of the round Table.

dwarfe I feare not greatly to tell his name, and of what kynge that he is come. Wit yee well that hee is a Kings sonne, and his mother is suster vnto King Arthur and hee is brother vnto the godly Knight Sir Gawayne and his name is Sir Gareth of Oykney. Now haue I told you his right name, now I pray you faire Lady let mee goe againe vnto my Lord, for he will neuer out of this countrey till he haue me againe. And if he be angry he wil doe much harme or he shal, and worke you much wrack in this countrey. As for that threatening said Sir Gringamor, be it as it may, we will goe to our dinner. And so they walshed and went to meat, and made them merry, and were well at ease, and because the Lady dame Liones of the Castle was there they made great joy.

Truely madame said Linet vnto her sister, well may he be a Kings sonne, for he hath many god tatches in him, for he is a courteous and a milde man, the most suffering man that euer I met withall. For I dare well say there was neuer gentlewoman that reviled man in so soule a manner as I haue reviled him, and at all times he gaue me goodly and meche answers againe. And as they sat thus talking, there came Sir Beaumain at the gate with an angry countenance, and his swerd drawen in his hand, and cried a loud that all the Castle might heare it, saying, thou traitour Sir Gringamor deliner mee my dwarse againe, or by the faith that I owe to the order of knighthood, I shall doe thre all the harme that I can. Then Sir Gringamor looked out at a window and said. Sir Gareth of Oykney leue thy boasting words, for thou getest not thy dwarse again. Thou coward Knight said Sir Gareth bring hym with thee, and come and doe battaile with me, and winne him, and take hym. So will I doe said Sir Gringamor and me list, but for all thy great words thou gettest hym not. Ah faire brother said dame Liones I would hee had his dwarse againe, for I would not hee were in roth, for now hee hath told mee all my desire I will no longer keape the dwarse. And also brother hee hath done much for mee and deliuered me from the red Knight of the red lands, and therefore brother I owe him my seruice afore all Knights living, and wit ye well I loue him aboue all other Knights, and full

The Historie of Prince Arthur

Tull faine would I speake with him but in no wise I would hee
wist what I were, but that I were an other strange Lady.
Well said Sir Gringamor, sith that I know your will, I will
now obey vnto him. And therewithall hee went downe vnto
Sir Gareth and said. Sir I cry you mercy and all that I haue
misdone against your person I will amend it at your owne wil,
and therefore I pray you that you will alight, and take such
chesre as I can make you here in this Castle. Shal I then
haue my dwarse againe said Sir Gareth. Yea Sir, and all the
pleasure that I can make you, for as soone as your dwarse told
me what yee were and of what blood that yee are come, and
what noble deeds ye haue done in these marches, then I repen-
ted me of my deede. And then Sir Gareth alighted downe from
his horse, and therewith came his Dwarse and tooke his horse.
My fellow said Sir Gareth, I haue had many euill adven-
tures for thy sake. And so Sir Gringamor tooke him by the hand
and led him into the Hall, and there was Sir Gringamors wife.

CHAP. CXL.

How Sir Gareth otherwise called Sir Beaumains, came vnto the
presence of his Lady and how they tooke acquaintance and of
their loue.

And then there came forth into the Hall Dame Lyones
arrayed like a Princesse, and there shew made him passing
good cheere, and hee her againe. And they had goodly Lan-
guage and louely countenance together. And Sir Gareth many
times thought in himselfe. Jesu wold to God that the Lady
of the Castle perillous were so faire as shew is. There were
all manner of games and playes, both of dawnting and leaping.
And euer the more Sir Gareth beheld the Lady, the more he
loued her. And so he brent in loue that he was past himselfe
in his understanding. And so th forth toward night they went to
supper, and Sir Gareth might not eate for his loue was so hot,
that he wold not whers hee was. All these lookes Sir Grin-
gamor espied, and after supper hee called his Sister dame
Lyones vnto g Chamber and said. Faire Sister I haue well

of pitch.

and his Knights of the round Table.

espied your countenance betweene you and this Knight,
and I will Sister that yee wit that hee is a full Noble
Knight, and if yee can make him to abide here I will doe
to him all the pleasure that I can, for and yee were bet-
ter than yee be, yee were well bestowed vpon him. Faire Bro-
ther said dame Lyones, I understand well that the Knight
is good and come hee is of a Noble house. Notwithstanding I
will assay him better, how bee it I am most beholding to him
of any earthly man, for hee hath had great labour for my loue,
and hath passed many a dangerous passage. Right so Sir
Gringamor went vnto Sir Gareth and said. Sir make ye good
cheare, for yee shall haue none other caue for this Lady my
sister is yours at all times, her worship saued. For wit yee
well that shee loueth you as well as yee doe her and better, if
better may bee. And I wist that said Sir Gareth, there shoulde
not liue a gladder man then I would bee. Upon my worship
said Sir Gringamor, trast to my promise, and as long as it
liketh you yee shall sojourne with mee, and this Lady shall be
with vs daily and nightly to make you all the cheere that shee
can. I will well said Sir Gareth, for I haue promised to bee
nigh this countrey these twelue moneths. And well I am sure
that my Lord King Arthur and many other Noble Knights
will find mee where that I am within these twelue moneths,
by I shall bee greatly sought and found, if that I bee on liue.
And then the noble Knight Sir Gareth went to the dame
Lyones, which hee then much loued, and kissed her many times
and either made great ioy of other. And there shew promised
him her loue, faithfully to loue him, and never none other all
the dayes of her life.

And then the Lady dame Lyones by the assent of her Bro-
ther told Sir Gareth all the truth what shew was, and how she
was the same Lady that he did battaile for, and how that shew
was Lady of the Castle perillous. And there shew told him
who shew caused her Brother to take away his dwarse.

The Historie of Prince Arthur

CHAP. CXL.

How in the night came in an armed Knight and fought with Sir Gareth, and hurt him sore in the thigh, and how Sir Gareth smote off the Knights head.

For this cause so know the certaintie what was your name, and of what kyng yee were come. And then shee let fetch before him the Damosell Lynet, which had ridden with him many wylsome wayes. Then was Sir Gareth more gladder then he was before. And then they plight their troth unto each other to loue, and never to faile whiles their lynes lasted. And so they burnt both in loue that they were accorded to abate their lusts secretly, and there dame Lyones consailed Sir Gareth to sleepe in none other place but in the Hall, and there shee promised him to come to his bed a little afore mid-night. This counsell was not so priuily kept but it was knowne, for they were but young both and tender of age, and had not vsed no such crafts before wherefore the Damosell Lynet was a little displeased, and thought her Sister dame Lyones was a little ouer hasty in that thing, as that shee might not abide the time of her mariage, and for sauing of their worship shee thought to abate their hot lusts. And so shee let ordaine by her subtile crafts that they had not their entent the one with the other, as in their delights, till they were married. And so it past on. And after supper was made cleane abydace that every Lord and Lady shoulde goe to his rest. But Sir Gareth said plainly that he shoulde goe no further than the Hall for such places said shee was conuenient for an arraunt Knight to take his rest in. And so there were or ordained great couches, and thereon feather beds, and there laid him downe to sleepe. And within a while came dame Lyones wrapped in a mantle that was surred with armes, and laid her downe beside Sir Gareth. And anon shee beganne to kisse her, and then he looked aforesay and perceiued and saw coming toward him an armed Knight, with a great light about him. And this Knight had a long gisarme in his hand, and made a grim countenance to smite him. When Sir Gareth saw him

and his Knights of the round Table.

Y^e come in that wise, he leapt out of his bed, and gat his gisarme in his hand, and went straight toward the Knight. And when the Knight saw Sir Gareth come so fiercely vpon him, he smote him with a foyne through the thicke of the thigh, that the same wound was a shaftmonbroad, and had cut atwo many bales and sinewes. And therewith Sir Gareth smote him vpon the helme such a buffet, that he fell groueling to the earth, and then Sir Gareth leapt ouer him and unlaced his helme, and quickly smote off his head. And than he bled so fast that hee might not stand vpon his feete but laid him downe vpon his bed and there he swooned, and lay as hee had beene dead. And then dame Lyones cryed aloude that her Brother Sir Gringamor heard her. Then came hee downe and when he saw that Sir Gareth was so shamefully wounded, he was sore displeased, and said. I am ashamed that this noble Knight is thus dishonoured. Then said Sir Gringamor vnto his Sister dame Lyones, y^e may this bee that yee bee here, and this Noble Knight is sore wounded. Brother said dame Lyones, I can not tell y^e for it was not done by mee, nor by mine assent. For he is my Lord, and I his, and hee must be my husband, therefore Brother I will that yee wit I am not ashamed to bee with him, nor to doe him all the pleasure that I can. Sister said Sir Gringamor, and I will well that yee wit and Sir Gareth also, that it was never done by me nor by mine assent that this unhappy deede is done. And then anone they stanched the bleeding as well as they might. And great sorrow made Sir Gringamor and dame Lyones. And forthwith came dame Lynet and tolke vp the head of the dead Knight in the sight of them all, and anointed it with an oyntment there as it was smitten off, and in the same wise shee did to that other part thereas the head stood and then shee set it together, and it was as fast as euer it was aforesay, and the same Knight arose lightly, and the Damosell Lynet led him into her Chamber with her. All this saw Sir Gringamor and dame Lyones, and so did Sir Gareth, and well bee espised that it was the Damosell Lynet which rode with him through the perillous passages. Ah well Damosell said Sir Gareth, I wend yee would not haue done as ye haue done

The Illwoorke of Prince Arthyr v.r.

Dame. Sir Lord Garech said the Damosell Lynet, all that I haue done I will doone, and all that I haue done shall bee for your honoure and worship; and also to vs all. And so within a whilas Sir Garech was high wroth, and waxed light and iocund, and sang, daunced and gamed, and hee and Dame Lyons were so hot in burning loue that they made their covenant, that at the sixtynight after he shoulde come to his bed. And because he was wounded afore he layd his armour and his sworde nigh his bed side.

CHAP. OXLII.

How the same Knight came agayne the next night, and was beheaded agayne. And how at the feaste of Pentecost all the Knights that Sir Garech had overcome, came and yceded them vnto King Arthur.

Night as shee had promised her rancour, and shee was not so soone in his bed but shes elipt an armed knight comming toward the bed and therewith his warres Sir Garech, and lightly through the good helpe of Dame Lyons he was armid anon, and then they hurled together with great ire and malice all about the Hall, and there was great light, as it had beene to the number of twentie torches both before and behind, so that Sir Garech looked to himselfe, that his old wounds bast out agayne in bleeding, but hee was hot and courageous and tooke no rate, but with his greates force he strike downe that knight, and booyded his sworde, and brake off his head. Then he hewed the head in an hundred peices. And when he had done so, hee tooke up all those peices and threw them out at a window into the ditches of the Castle, and when hee had thus done, hee was so faint that he could not stand for bleeding.

And when hee was alreadie unmented, hee fell in a deadly wound in the shoulde. And then Dame Lyons cryed so loud that Sir Gringamor heare her, and when hee came and found Sir Garech in that plaine hee was greatly wroth, and therfore he awaked Sir Garech, and gaide him a vane that relectid him wonderfully well, but the knyght wroth that Dame Lyons made

and his Knights of the round Table.

woman fell, for shes so fared with her selfe, as thought hee despaired. Right so came the Damosell Lynet beside him, and shes had fetched all the little goblets of the round Table, and Sir Garech had throwen out at the window, and shes anointed them as shes had done before, and set them together againe. Well Damosell Lynet said Sir Garech I have not deserved all this despite which yee doe to mee. Sir I haue nothing done but I haue leaved the Damosell Lynet, I haue nothing done but I haue leaved her, and all that I haue done shall bee for your worship and for vs all. And then was Sir Garech stanched of his bleeding. But the leechess said that there was no man or woman shold heale him throughout of his wound, but if hee had knowne him that caused that strooke by enchantment. So hee leade we off Sir Garech. Therwith Sir Gringamor and his knyghts, and returne wee unto King Arthur, that at the feaste of Pentecost held his feast, and there came the greene knight with fiftie knyghts, and they all yceded them vnto King Arthur. And after there came the red knight his brother, and yceded him to King Arthur and threescore knyghts vnto him. Also there came the blewe knight that was Wyther and the other two, with an hundred knyghts, and they all yceded them vnto King Arthur. The greene knyghts name was Sir Perelope, and the red knyghts name was Sir Persauant of Inde. These three Brethren told King Arthur how they were one knyght by a knyght that a Damosell had with her, and called him Sir Beaumains. Jesu said the King I maruaile what knyght he is, and of what linage he is come, he was with mee a twelve moneth, and poorely and shamefully hee was folstred, and Sir Kay in scorne named him Beaumains.

Night as King Arthur stood so talking with these three Bretheren, there came Sir Lancelot du lake, and told the King that there was come a goodly Lord with fiftie hundred knyghts. Then the King went out of Carlton, for there was a feaste, and there came to him this Lord, which saluted the King in a good manner. What is your will said King Arthur, and what is your errand. Sir said hee I am called the red knight

The Historie of Prince Arthyr.

Knight of the red Lands, but my name is Sir Ironside, and Sir yee shall wit that heere I am sent to you of a Knight which is called Sir Beaumains, for he wanne mee in plaine battaille, hand for hand, and so did never no Knight but he this thirtie winters and hee charged and commanded me to yeld mee unto your grace and will. Ye are welcome said the King, for yee haue done long a great soe to mee and to my Court, and now I trust to God I shall so entreat you, that yee shall bee my friend. Sir both I and these ffe hundred Knights shall alway bee at your command to doe you service as much as lyeth in our power. Jesu mercy said King Arthur, I am much beholding vnto that Knight, that hath so put his body in deuoure to worship mee and my Court. Ironside, that art called the red Knight of the red lands thou art called a precious Knight, if thou wilt hold of me I shall worship thee and make thee Knight of the round table, but then thou maist bee no more a murtherer. Sir as to that I haue promised vnto Sir Beaumains never to use such a custome, for all the shamefull customes that I haue used, I did it at the request of a Lady that I loued, and therefore I must goe vnto Sir Launcelot and vnto Sir Gawayne, and aske them forgiuenesse of the euill will that I had vnto them, for all them that I put to death, was onely for Sir Lancelots and Sir Gawaynes sakes. They be heere now afore thee, said the King, ye may say vnto them what yee will. And then hee knesled downe to Sir Launcelot and to Sir Gawayne, and prayed them of forgiuenesse of the euill will and enmitte that he had committed against them both.

CHAP. CXLII.

Now Sir Launcelot and Sir Gawayne pardoned him, and demaunded him where Sir Gareth was.

Then goodly they said all at once, God forgiue you and wee doe, and pray you that yee will tell vs where wee may finde Sir Beaumains. Faire Lord, said Sir Ironside, I can not tell you, for it is full hard to finde him, for all such young Knights as hee is, when they bee

and his Knights of the round Table.

their adventures, bee never abiding in one place. But the worship that the red Knight of the red lands and Sir Gawayne and his brother said of Sir Beaumains, it was marveleous to here. Well my faires Lords said King Arthur, what shal doe you honour for the loue of Sir Beaumains, as soone as ever I meete with him I shall make you all knyghtes of the Round Table. And as to the Sir Gawayne and his brother, thou hast euer bene called a full noble knight, and euer bene thy three brethren called. But I mary thinke King Arthur, that I haere not of the blacke Knight and his brother, hee was a full noble Knight. Sir said Perceval to the Knight, Sir Beaumains. New him in an encounter, said Sir Gawayne, his name is Sir Percard. That was a great pitche betwix King Arthur and so said many knyghtes therin. For these three brethren were full well knownen for noble Knights in King Arthurs Court, for long tyme they had holden ware with the knyghtes of the Round Table. Then said Sir Perceval to the blacke Knight vnto the King, at a passage of the water where there haue vntred Sir Beaumains with two other knyghtes, that quey for the most part kept shalpe passage, and other two manly knyghtes, and thore hee slew the eldest brother of Sir Gawayne, and smote him upon the head such a buffet that hee falle in the water, and therer hee was drowned, and his name was Sir Gerarde le bresle. And anon after hee slew the other brother upon the land, and his name was Sir Arnold le

Quintyn. CHAP. CXLI.

Now the Queen of Orkney came to this feast of Pentecost, and so how Sir Gawayne and his brethren came to aske her blessing.

Then the King and they went to thair meate, and were sumouned in the best manner. And as they sat at thair meate, there came in the Queen of Orkney with a great number of ladies and knyghtes. And then Sir Gawayne, and Sir Agar, and Sir Gaheris arose and went to her, and saluted her upon their knees and asked her blessing. For in the space of fif-

The Histories of Prince Arthur.

these years they had not seen her. When shee spake on high to her brother King Arthur. Vertere haue you done my young son Sir Gareth, he was your amys good desolucioneth, and you made a kitchin knave of him which is a great shame to you all. Alas where haue you done my deare sonne which was neyf and blise.

Oh deare mother said Sir Gawayne I knew him not. Noz I saw the King whiche note soye reperete, but God be thank, as he is powerd a worshipful knyght al arrayes now living of his yeares, and I shall never bee glad till I may find him. Ah bosothe said the Queene of Duketey to King Arthur and to Sir Gawayne and to her other two sonnes, yee did yow selfe a great shame when ye among you kept my sonne Gareth in the kitchin and set hi under a poure hagge. Mates wile said King Arthur, yea full right well wist that I knew him not, no more did Sir Gawayne nor his brether. But lox it is so said the King that he is thow gone from vs al; he exhalted a company to find him. Also Sir Erans lesequeth, ye myght haue won the summe of his emmendacoun, and then if I hadde not remedayt to hym, ye myght haue blamed me. For when he cameto this Court, hee came bearing upon his menis shoulders, as though he might not haue gone. And then he askid me that gylde, and one hee asked that same day, that was, that he wolde give him meate enough for twelve moneths.

And the other two gylts hee asked that same day twelve moneths after, and that was, that he might haue the aduenture of the Damosell Lync. And the third was that Sir Launcelot should make him knyght wher he desirid him, and so I graunled him all his desire. And many in this Court maruailed that he desired his sustenance for twelve moneths, and therfore we demented many of vs that he was not come of a noble house.

Sir said the Queene of Duketey to her brother King Arthur, wile you knell that I sent him unto you ryght well armes and horsed, and weylisshly well besone of his body, and gold and siluer great plente to spend. It may well bee said the King, but therof sawe we none save that same day that hee departed from vs, knyghts told mee that there came a dwarsesh-

the

and his Knights of the round Table.

and brought hit armour and a good courser full of apparell, and therat we had all great maruaile whiche braches came, and then we all deemed that hee was a grete man of worship. Brother said the Queens, we say I beleue, for ever sithence that hee was growen maruelously wisted. And euer he was faithfull and true to us. And I maruaile said he that Sir Kay did mocke him, and gaue him that name Beaumains, yet Sir Launcelot named hym more righteously, then hee was named. And hee on lyne, hee is a faire han- bifornell disposed as any is living. Then said King Arthur this language here still, and by the grace of God hee will, and he be within his seauen realmes, and let al be merry, for he is proved a man of worship, and bring me great joy.

CHAP. CXLV.

King Arthur sent for the Lady Lionet, and how shee let her cundemnt at the Castle, wherens came many good scolders.

Then said Sir Gawayne and his brether unto King Arthur, Sir and yee will give vs leave, we will go seeke her. Nay said Sir Launcelot, that shall not neede, and I will send unto Dame Liones a messenger, and pray her to com to the Kings Court in al the hast that she may. Doubt not but that she will come, and then she may give us her best counsele where as yee shall send her. This is wel said of you, quoth King Arthur. So thys goodly letters were wrote, and in all hast a messenger was sent forth, that rode by night and day till he cam to the Castle perilous. And then the day Dame Liones was sent for there as shee was with Sir Gringanor her brother and Sir Gareth. And when she vnderstood this message, shee bid the messenger to ride on his way unto King Arthur, and shee would come after in al the hast possible. And when shee came to Sir Gringanor and Sir Gareth,

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

The told them all how King Arthur had sent for her. That is because of me said Sir Gareth. Nowd doubt me said Dame Liones, what shall I say unto you at an armer shall rule my selfe. My Lady and my loue said Sir Gareth, I pray you in no manner of wise yee knowe where I am, but well I wot my mother is therell all my brethren, & they will take upon them to seke me, as I wot well they doe. But this mazaine I wold ye said and advise my selfe to the King, for an hee questeuth with you of me, then may yee say this withoute monstre, that an it like his good grace ye will make all the gat and the wall of the Assumption of our Lady, that what knyght shal pouer hym best, he shall wed yow an hempe of your lands. And if it so be that hee be a wedded knyght, that hee wote I haue the weget and a coronall of gold, beset with stones of vertues to the value of a thousand pound, and a white Jarlawcon. Then Dame Liones departed and came unto King Arthur, where she was nobly receiued and there she was sore questonod of King Arthur and of the Queen of Orkney. And she auswered wheresoever Sir Gareth was, she could not tell. But thus much shes said to King Arthur. Sir I will let crie a turnement, that shal be done before my Castle at the Assumption of our Lady, and the crie shall be thus, that you my Lord Arthur shall bee thers and your knyghts, and I will purvey that my knyghts shall bee against yours, and then I am sur yee shall heare of Sir Gareth. This is well aduised said King Arthur. And so shes departed from thence. And then the King and shes made great prouision for the tourment. When Dame Liones was come to the Isle of Aulton, which was the same Isle wher as her Brother Sir Gringamor dwelled, and then shes told him all how she had done, and what promise shes had made to King Arthur. And said Sir Gareth, I haue beene so soye wounded with unhappynesse sithen I came into this Castle, that I shall not bee able to doone that tourment like as a knyght shal doone, for I haue never well whole since I was hurt. Be yee of good cheare said the Damosell Lynet, for I vndertake within these flesheorne paynes, for to make you as whole and as lusty as euer yee were. And then she laid an oyntment and a salve to him as it pleased her, that he was neuor

and his Knights of the round Table.

not so lusty. Then said the Damosell Lyher, and vnto Sir Persaunt of Inde, and command him and his knyghts to be heere with you as they haue promised. Also vnto Sir Ironside, that is the red knyght of the round Table, and charge him that he bee ready with you with all his knyghts, and then shall yee be able to match yowselfe with Arthur and his knyghts. So this was done, and the knyghts were sent for vnto the Castle perillous. And the knyght then auswered and said vnto Dame Liones and Dame Gareth Madame and my Lord Sir Gareth, yee shall vnderstand that I haue beene at King Arthurs Court with Sir Persaunt of Inde, and his Bretheren, and there we haue done our homage as yee comandedyd vs. Also Sir Ironside said I was taken vpon mee with Sir Persaunt of Inde and his Bretheren to hold partie against my Lord Sir Launcelot and the knyghts of that Court. And this haue I done for the loue of my Lady Dame Liones, and you my Lord Sir Gareth. Yee well done said Sir Gareth, but wit yee well yee shall be full purveyed with the most noble knyghts of the world, threynys, and must purvey vs of good knyghts whereas we may haue need. That is well said quoth Sir Persaunt and worshipfull Sir Ironside. And so the crie was made in all England, Wales, and Scotland, Ireland, and Cornewale, and in all the out ples, and in Albion, and in many other countries, that at the Assumption of our Lady next comming, men shold come to the Castle Perillous; beside the Isle of Aulton and all the knyghts that came shold haue the choyse whether they shold keepe to the one part with the knyghts of the Castle, or to the other part with King Arthur. And two moneths was tyme to haue that the tourment shold bee. And so there came many good knyghts that were at large, and held them for the tourment against King Arthur and his knyghts of the round Table, and came on the side of them of the Castle. For Sir Gareth was the first, and he was the Kings Son of Northumberland, and Sir Palamides the sarasin was an other and Sir Gareth his Brother, and Sir Sagwarides his Brother, but he was christened Sir Malagris. An other and Sir Briap.

The Historie of Prince A r t h u r.

Brian de les Iles, a noble Knight and Sir Grummore Grummorsun, a good Knight of Scotland, and Sir Carados of the dolorous Tower, a noble Knight and Sir Turquine his brother, and Sir Arnold and Sir Gaunter two brethren, good Knights of Cornewaile, there came Sir Tristram de liones, and with him Sir Dinadan the Seneschall, and Sir Sadoke, but Sir Tristram at that time was not Knight of the round table, but he was one of the best Knights of the world. And so all these noble Knights accompanied them, with the Lady of the Castle, and with the red Knight of the red lands, but as for Sir Gareth he would take upon him no more but as other meane Knights did.

C H A P. C X L V I .

How King Arthur went to the tourney with his Knights, and how the Lady dame Liones received him worshipfully, and how the Knights encounred together.

And then there came with King Arthur Sir Gawaine and his two brethren Sir Agrauaine and Sir Gaheris and then his nephewes Sir Ewaine le blanche maine and Sir Aglouale, Sir Tor, Sir Perciual de galis, and Sir Lamorake de galis. Then came Sir Launcelot du lake with his brethren nephewes and cosins, as Sir Lionell, Sir Ector le maris, and Sir Bors de ganis, and Sir Galihodin, Sir Galihud, and many moe of Sir Launcelots blood, and Sir Dinadan, Sir La cote male tail his brother, a noble Knight, and also Sir Sagramore a good Knight, and the most part of the round table.

Also there came with King Arthur these Knights, the King of Ireland King Aguisance, and the King of Geofland King Carados, and King Vrience of the land of Goze, and King Bagdemagus & his son Sir Meliganus & Sir Galhault the noble prince. All these Kings princes Earles and Barons & many other noble Knights, as Sir Brandiles, and Sir Ewaine les auontrés, and Sir Kay Sir Bediueſe, Sir Meliot de logres, Sir Peripace of Winchelſe, and Sir Godelake. All these came with the noble prince King Arthur, and many moe, which were too long to rehearse. Now leue wee to speake of these Kings and Knights, and let

and his Knights of the round Table.

We speake of the great array that was made within the Castle and about the Castle for both parties. The Lady dame Liones prepared great array on her part for her noble Knights for all manner of lodging and vittaille that came by land and by water, that there lack nothing for her part now yet for the other, but there was plentie to bee had for gold and siluer for King Arthur and his Knights. And then there came the Herbegeours from King Arthur, for to harbore him and his Knights, his Dukes, his Earles, his Barons, and all his Knights. And then Sir Gareth praied his Lady dame Liones, and Sir Ironside the red Knight of the red lands, and Sir Persauant of Inde and his brother, and Sir Gringamor, that in no manner of wise there should none of them tell his name and make no more shynre then of the least Knight that there was; for he said I will not be knowne neither of more nor lesse, neither at the beginning nor at the ending. Then dame Liones said unto Sir Gareth, Sir I will leue you a ring but I would pray you as yee loue mee heartily let mee haue it againe when the tourney is done. For that ring encreaseth my beautie much more then it is of it selfe. And this is the vertue of my ring, that is greene it will turne it unto red, and that is red it will turne into likenesse of greene, and that is blew it will turne to likenesse of white, and that is white it will turne to likenesse of blew, and so it wil doe of all manner of colours. Also who that beareth myring shall leue no blood, and for great loue I will glue you this ring. Gramercy said Sir Gareth mine owne Lady, for this ring is passing greate for me, for it will turne all maner of likenesse that I am in, and that shal cause me that I shal not be knowne. Then Sir Gringamor gaue Sir Gareth a baye courser that was a passing god horse, also he gaue him a passing good armour and a sure, and a noble sword that somtyme Sir Gringamors father war vp on an heathen tyrant. And so thus every Knight made him ready unto that tourney. And King Arthur was come two daies before the assumption of our Lady. And there was all manner of royaltie, and of all manner of minstrels that might be found. Also there came Duene Gueneuer and the Duene of Orkeney Sir Gareches mother. And on the day of the Assumption

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

tion when masse and matting was done, there were Heraldes with trumpets commanded to blow unto the field. And so anon there came out sir Epinoris the Kings sonne of Northumberland from the Castle and there encountered with him sir Sagamore le desirous, and either of them brake their speares to their hands. And then came in sir Palomides out of the Castle, and there encountered with him sir Gawaine and either of them smot other so hard that both the good Knights and their horses fell to the earth. And then the Knights of either part recewed their Knights.

And then came in Sir Safer and Sir Segwardes, brethen unto Sir Palomides, and there encountered Sir Agrauaine with Sir Safer, and Sir Galeris encountered with Sir Segwardes. So Sir Safer smote downe Sir Agrauaine Sir Gawaines brother and Sir Segwardes Sir Safers brother smote downe Sir Galeris, and Sir Malgrine a Knight of the Castle encountered with Sir Ewaine le blaunch mains, and there Sir Ewaine gaue Sir Malgrine a great fall, that he had almost broken his necke.

CHAP. CXL VII.

How the Knights bare them in the battaile.

Then Sir Brian de les Iles and Sir Grummor grumorsum Knights of the Castle encountered with Sir Aglouale and Sir Tor, and Sir Aglouale and Sir Tor smote downe Sir Brian and Sir Grummor grumorsum to the earth. Then came in Sir Carados of the dolorous Tower and Sir Turquine Knights of the Castle and there encountered with them Sir Perciual de galis and Sir Lamorake de galis which were two brethen, and there encountered sir Perciual with Sir Carados, and either of them brake their speares unto their hands, and then sir Turquine and sir Lamorake, and either of them smote downe others horses to the earth. And either parties received other and horsed them againe. And sir Arnold and sir Gaunter Knights of the Castle encountered with sir Brandiles and sir Kay, and thei four Knights encountered mightily and brake their speares unto their hands.

Then

and his Knights of the round Table.

Then came sir Tristram and sir Sadoke and sir Dinas Knights of the Castle, and there encountered sir Tristram with sir Bedivere, and sir Bedivere was smitten to the earth both horse and man and sir Sadoke encountered with sir Petipace, and there sir Sadoke was ouer throwen. And there sir Ewaine les auontres smote downe sir Dinas theseneshall. Then came in sir Persaunt or Inde a Knight of the Castle, and there encountered with him sir Launcelot du lake, and thare he smote both sir Persaunt and his horse to the earth. Then came in sir Percolope out of the Castle, and there encountered with him sir Lionell and there sir Percolope the grete Knight smote downe sir Lionell brother to sir Launcelot. All this was marked of noble Heraldes, who bare them best, and their names. And then came into the field sir Perimones the red Knight sir Persaunts brother, which was a knight of the Castle, and he encountered with sir Ector de Marce, and either smote other so hard that both their horses and they fell to the earth. And then came in the red Knight of the red lands and sir Gareth from the Castle, and there encountered with them two sir Bors de ganis and sir Bleoberis, and there the red Knight and sir Bors smote each other so hard, that their speares burst and their horses fell groueling to the earth. Then sir Bleoberis brake his speare upon sir Gareth, but of that great stroke sir Bleoberis fell to the ground. When sir Galihodin saw that, he bad sir Gareth kepe him, and sir Gareth smote him to the earth. Then sir Galihud gat a speare to avenge his brother and in the same wise sir Gareth serued him. And sir Dindan and his brother la cote male taile, and sir Sagamore le desirous, and Dodinas le saunge, al these he bare downe with ons speare. When King Augwiance of Ireland saw sir Gareth fare so, he maruailed what he myght bee, that one tyme seemed grene, and an other tyme at his agayne comming he seemed blaw. And thus at every course that hee rode too and fro hee changed his colour, so that there myght neither King nor knyght haue cognisance nor knowledge of him. Then Kylig Augwiance of Ireland encountered with sir Gareth, and therer sir Gareth smote him from his horse saddle and all. And therer came king Carados of Scotland, and sir Gareth smote him downe.

V h 2

horse

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

horse and man. And in the same wise he serued King Vrience of the Land of Gore. And then thers came in King Bagdemagus, and Sir Gareth smote him downe horse and man to the ground. And King Bagdemagus sonne Meliaganus brake a speare vpon Sir Gareth myghtily and knightly. And then Sir Galahaut the Nobile Prince cryed on high. Knight with the many colours wel hast thou iusted, now make ther ready that I may iust with thee. When Sir Gareth heard that, he gat him a great speare, and so they encouerted together and there the Prince brake his speare but Sir Gareth smote him on the left side on the helme that he reeled here and there & he had fallen downe had not his men recovered him. So God mee helpe said King Arthur, that Knight with the many colours is a good Knight, wherefore the King called vnto him Sir Lancelot du lake, and prayed him to encounter with that Knight. Sir said Sir Launcelot, I may well finde in heart to forbeare him as at this time, for he hath had trauaile inough this day, and when a good Knight doth so well some day, it is no good Knights part to let him of his worship, and namely when he sawmeth a Knight that had done so great labour, for peraduenture said Sir Launcelot his quarrall is here this day, and peraduenture hee is best beloved with this Lady of all that be here, for I see well hee paineth himselfe and enforceth him to doe great deeds, and therefore said Sir Lancelot as for me this day he shall haue the honour, though it lay in my power to put him from it, yet would I not doe it.

Then when this was done, there was drawing of swords, and there began a great tournaunce. And there did Sir Lancelot meruailous deeds of armes, and betweene Sir Lamoracke and Sir Ironside, that was the red Knight of the red Lands there was a stronge battaille, and betweene Sir Palomides and Sir Bleoberis was a strong battaille, and Sir Gawaine and Sir Tristram met togither, and there Sir Gawaine had the worst, for he pulled Sir Gawaine from his horse, and there he was long unfoots and desouled. Then came Sir Lancelot, and hee smote Sir Turquine, and bes hym againe and then there came Sir Carados his Brother, and both at once they assailed hym, and hee

and his Knights of the round Table.

hee as the most noblest Knight of the World right worshipfully fought with them both, that all men wondred of the valiancie of Sir Lancelot du lake that fought with those two perillous Knights. And then Sir Gareth came with his good horse and put them a sunder and no stroke would hee smite to Sir Lancelot du lake. That espied Sir Lancelot which deemed it shold bee the good Knight Sir Gareth, and then Sir Gareth rode here and there and smote on the right hand and on the left hand, that all the folke might well espy where he rode. And by fortune he met with his Brother Sir Gawaine, and there he put Sir Gawaine to the worst, for hee put out his helme, and so hee serued fve or sixe Knights of the round table, that all men said hee put him in the most paine, & best he did his deuoure. For when Sir Tristram beheld him how he first iusted & after fought so well with a sword, then he rode vnto Sir Ironside & vnto Sir Persaunt of Inde, and asked them by their faith what maner of Knight is yonder Knight which seemeth in so many diuers colours truely me seemeth said Sir Tristram that hee putteth himselfe in great paine, for hee never ceaseth. Know ye not what he is said Sir Ironside. No said Sir Tristram. Then shall yee know that this is he that loueth the Lady of the Castle and shee loueth him againe right heartily, and this is he that wanne me when I had besieged the Lady of this Castle, and this is hee that wanne Sir Persaunt of Inde and his three Bretheren. What is his name said Sir Tristram, and of what blood is he come. Hee was called in King Arthurs Court Beaumains, but his name is Sir Gareth of Orkney, brother vnto Sir Gawaine. By my head said Sir Tristram hee is a good Knight and a big man of armes and if he bee young he shall proue a full Nobile Knight. Hee is but a Child said they all, and of Sir Lancelot hee was made Knight. Therefore hee is much the better said Sir Tristram. And then Sir Tristram, Sir Ironside, Sir Persaunt and his Brother rode togither for to helpe Sir Gareth, and therer there were giuen many strong strookes. And then Sir Gareth rode out on the one side to amend his helme. And then said his Warfe, take me your ring that yee lose it not while ye drinke. And so when he had drunk hee put out his helme againe, and

The Historie of Prince Arthur

egerly tooke his horse and rode into the field, and left his ring with his Dwarfe, and the Dwarfe was glad that the ring was from him, for then hee wist well hee shold be knowne. And then when sir Gareth was in the field all the people saw him well and plainly that he was in yellowe colours, and there he rashed off helmes and pulled downe Knights, that King Arthur had meruaile what Knight hee was, for the King saw by his haire that it was the same Knight.

CHAP. CXLVIII.

How Sir Gareth was espied by the Heralds, and how he escaped out of the field.

But before hee was in so many colours and now hee is but in one colour, that in yellow, now goe said King Arthur vnto divers Heralds, and ride about him and espie what manner of Knight he is, for I haue asked of many Knights this day that bee of the partie, and all say they know him not. And so an Herald rode as nigh Sir Gareth as he could and there hee saw written about the helme in Gold. This is Sir Gareth of Orkney. Then the Herald cryed as he were wood and many Heralds with him. Thus is Sir Gareth of Orkney in the yellow armes whereby all Kings and Knights of King Arthurs part belaid him and waited for him, and then they proceede all to behold him, and leuer the Heralds cryed this is Sir Gareth of Orkney, King Lots Son. And when Sir Gareth espied that hee was discouered, then hee began to double his strooks, and smote downe Sir Sagamor and his Brother Sir Gawaine. Oh Brother said Sir Gawaine I wend yee would not haue striken mee And when Sir Gareth heard him say so, hee threw here and there, and with paine hee gat out of the presse, and then he met with his Dwarfe. Oh boy said Sir Gareth thou hast beguiled mee souly this day that thou kept my ring, giue it mee anon againe that I may hide my body withall. And so hee tooke it him, and then they all wist not where he was become, and Sir Gawaine had espied where Sir Gareth rode, and then hee rode astride with all his might. Then espied

Sir

and his Knights of the round Table.

Gareth and rode lightly into the forrest, that Sir Gawaine wist not where hee was become. And when Sir Gareth wist that Sir Gawaine his Brother was past, he asked the Dwarfe on his best counsell. Sir said the Dwarfe me semeth it were best now that yee are escaped from spying that yee send my Lady Dame Lyones, her ring. That is well aduised said Sir Gareth, now haue it here and beare it to her, and say that I commend mee vnto her good gracie and tell her I will come when I may and that I pray her to be true and faithfull to me as I will bee vnto her. Sir said the Dwarfe, it shall bee done as yee haue commanded. And so hee rode his way and did his errand vnto the Lady. When shee said, where is my Lord Sir Gareth. Madame said the Dwarfe, hee bad mee say that hee would not be long from you. And so lightly the Dwarfe came againe vnto Sir Gareth that would faine haue had a lodgynge, for hee had neede to rest him. And then fell there a thunder and raine as heauen and earth shold haue gone together, and Sir Gareth was not a little weary, for of all that day hee had but little rest, as well his horse as himselfe. Sir Gareth rode so long in that forrest till night came, and euer it lightned and thundered that wonder it was to see. At the last by fortune hee came to a Castle, and there he heard the waiters on the wals.

CHAP. CXLIX.

How Sir Gareth came vnto a Castle where he was well lodged, and how he iusted with a Knight, and how he slew him.

Then Sir Gareth rode straight vnto the barbican of the Castle and prayed the Porter faire for to let him into the Castle. The Porter answered him vngodly againe and said thou gettest no lodging here. Faire Sir said hee say not so for I am a Knight of King Arthurs, and I pray the Lord or the Lady of this Castle to giue me harbour for Arthurs loue. Then the Porter went vnto the Duchesse and told her how there was a Knight of King Arthurs that would haue harbour. Let him in said the Duchesse, for I will see that Knight and for King Arthurs sake he shal not be harbourlesse. And then the Duchesse

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

Duchesse went vp vnto a towre ouer the gate with great torch light. When Sir Gareth saw the torch light, hee cryed all on high, whether thou be Lord or Lady, Wyant or Champion, I take no force, so that I may haue harbore for this night, and if it be so that I must needs fight, spare me not to morow when I haue rested mee, for both I and my horse are weary. Sir Knight said the duchesse, thou speakest mightily and boldly but wit thou well that the Lord of this Castle loueth not laing Arthur nor none of his Court, for my Lord hath ouer beeene against him, and therefore thou were better not to come within this Castle for if thou come in this night, thou must come in under this manner and forme that wheresoever thou meete my Lord by Streete or by way thou must yeeld thee vnto him as prisoner. Madame said Sir Gareth what is your Lord, and what is his name. Sir my Lords name is Duke de la Rowle. Well Madame said Sir Gareth, I shall promise you that in what place I meete your Lord I shall yeeld me vnto his good grace, so that I may know he will doe me no harme, and if I may understand that he will, then will I release my selfe and I can with my speare and with my sword. Pee say right well said the Duchesse, and then shee let the draw bridge downe. And so he rose into the Hall, and there he alighted and his horse was led into a stable, and in the Hall hee unarmed him and said. Madame I will not out of thy Hall this night, and when it is day light, let see who will haue adoe mee, he shall finde me lightly ready. Then was he set to his supper and had many good dishes. Then Sir Gareth list well to eate, and knightly he eate his meate & egerly, there was many a faire Lady by him, and some of them said they saw neuer a goodlier man nor so well of eating. Then they made him passing good cheere all. And shortly when that he had supped his bed was made there, so he rested him all night. And on the morrow he heard masse and brake his fast and tooke his leaue of the Duchesse and of them all and thanked her goodly of her lodging and of her good cheere. And then shes asked him his name. Madame said hee truly my name is Sir Gareth of Wykener, and some men call me Beaumains. Then knew she well it was

and his Knights of the round Table.

the same Knight that fought for Dame Lyones. And then Sir Gareth departed and rode vp vnto a mountaine, and there met him a Knight, his name was Sir Bendelaine, and hee said to Sir Gareth, Thou shalt not passe this way, for either thou shalt lust with me, or be my prisoner. Then will I lust with thee said Sir Gareth. And so they let their horses runne and there Sir Gareth smote him throughout the body, and then Sir Bendelaine rode forth vnto his Castle there beside and thore dyed. So Sir Gareth would faine haue rested him, and he came riding vnto Sir Bendelaines Castle, and then his Knights and his seruants espied that it was hee that had slaine their Lord. Then they armed twentie good men, and came out and assailed Sir Gareth, and he had no speare, but onely his sword, and put his shield afore him, and there they all brake their speares upon him, and they assailed him passing soore. But euer Sir Gareth defended him like a noble Knight.

G.H.A.P., C.L.

How Sir Gareth fought with a Knight that held within his Castle thirtie Ladies and how he slew him.

¶ When they saw that they might not overcome him, they dropte from him and tooke their counsell to slay his horse, and so they came vpon Sir Gareth, and with speares they slew his horse, and then they assailed him full hard. But when hee was on foote there was nons that hee caught but hee gaue him such a buffet that he never recovered after. So he slew them one and one till they were but four, and then they fled; and Sir Gareth tooke a good horse which was one of theirs and rod his way. Then hee rode a great pace till that he came to a Castle, and there he heard much mourning of Ladies and Gentlewomen, so there came by him a page. What noyse is this said Sir Gareth that I heare within this Castle. Sir Knight said the page here be within this Castle thirtie Ladys, and all they bee widowes, for here is a Knight that waiteth daily vpon this Castle, and his name is the browne Knight without pittie, and he is the perillous Knight that now liueth. And therfore Sir

The Historie of Prince A r t h u r

said the page. I bid you see. Nay said Sir Gareth I will not see, how well thou bekeard of him. And then the page saw where as the browne Knight came. Yee said the page yondet is becomming. Let me deale with him said Sir Gareth. And when either of other had a sight, they let their horses runne, and the browne Knight brake his speare, and sir Gareth smote him throughout the body, that he overthrew him to the grounde Marke dead. So Sir Gareth rode into the Castle, and prayed the Ladies that he myght ree him there. Alas said the Ladies yee may not be lodged here. Make him good cheere said the page for this Knight hath slaine your enemy. Then they all made him good cheere as lay in their power. But yet ye well they made him good cheare, for they myght none otherwise doe, for they were all but poore Gentlewomen. And so on the mornynge hee went to masse, and therer he saw the thirtie Ladies kneeling and lay grouweling vpon divers tombes making great moane and sorrow. Then sir Gareth wist well that in the tombes lay their Lords. Then said Sir Gareth. Faire Ladies yee must at the next feast of Pentecost be at the Court of King Arthur, and say that I Sir Gareth sent you unto him. WEE shall doe your command said the Ladies. So he departed, and by somer time he came to a mountaine, and therer he found a goodly Knight which said. Abide sir Knight and iust with me. What be yee said Sir Gareth. My name is said he the Duke de la Rowse. Ah sir yee are the same Knight that I lodged once in your Castle, and there I made promise unto your Lady that I shold yeeld me unto you. Ah said the Duke, art thou the same prouid Knight that proffered to fight with my Knights, therefore make thee ready, for I will haue a doe with thee. So they let their horses run and therer Sir Gareth smote the Duke downe from his horse. But the Duke lightly avoided his horse and set his shield afore him, and drew his sword, and bad Sir Gareth alight and fight with him. So he alighted and did together a great battaille that lasted more then an houre, and either hurt other full sore. At the last Sir Gareth gaue the Duke to the earth he would haue slaine him, and then he yeelded him to him. Then must ye go said Sir Gareth unto my Lord King Arthur.

at

and his Knights of the round Table.

At the next feast of Pentecost, and say that I Sir Gareth of D. Menye sent you vnto him. It shall be done said the Duke, and I shall do to you homage and fealtie with an hundred Knights with mee, and all the daies of my life to doe you service where ye will command me.

Chap. CLII.

How Sir Gawayne and Sir Gareth fought each against other and how they knew each other by the damosell Linet.

So the Duke departed and Sir Gareth stood there alone, and therer he saw an armed Knight comming toward him. Then Sir Gareth tooke the Dukes shield and mounted on horseback, and so without bidding they ran together as it had beene thunder, and therer that Knight hart Sir Gareth vnder the side with his speare. And then they alighted and drew their swords and gaue each other great strokis, that the blood trailed to the ground on every side, and so they fought two houres. At the last there came the damosell Linet that some men call the damosell sauage, and shee came riding upon an ambling stule, and therer shee cried all on high. Sir Gawayne Sir Gawayne leauue thy fighting with thy brother Sir Gareth. And when he heard her say so he threw away his shield and his sword and ran to Sir Gareth and tooke him in his armes, and after knelled downe and asked him mercie. What are yee said Sir Gareth that right now were so strong and so mighty, and now so suddenly yeeld you vnto me. Oh Sir Gareth I am your brother Sir Gawayne that for your sake haue had great sorrow and labour. Then Sir Gareth unlaeted his helme and knelled downe to him and asked him mercy. Then they arose both and embrased each other in their armes, and wept a great while or they might speak, and either of them gaue other the prise of the battaile. And there was many a kind word betwene them both. Alas my faire brother said Sir Gawayne, perde, I ought of right to worship you and yee wore not my brother for yee haue worshipped King Arthur and al his Court, for yee haue sent him more worshipfull Knights these twelue moneths then six of the best of the round table haue done, except Sir Launcelot. Then came the Damosell sauage that was the

The Historie of Prince Arthur

Lady Linet, that rode long time with sir Gareth, and there shee stenched sir Garethis wounds and sir Gwains. Now what will ye doo said the Damosell saunge, me semeth it were woldone that King Arthur had knowledge of you both, for your horses are so bruised that they may not bear you. Now faire Damosel said sir Gwaine. I pray you to ride unto my Lord mine uncle King Arthur, and tell him what aduenture is befallen to me here, and I suppose he will not carry long. Then shee take her mule and lightly came unto King Arthur, that was but two mile thence, and when shee had told him the tidings, the King bad to get hym a palfrey, and whon he was upon his backe, hee bad the Lords and Ladies come after who that would. Then there was saddleing and barding of the Queenes horses and Princes horses; and well was hym that sconest might be ready. So when the King came thereto as they were, he saw Sir Gwaine and sir Gareth sit upon a little hills side, and then the King auided his horse. And when he came nigh sir Gareth, hee would haue spoken but mighte, and therewith hee sunke downe in a sound for gladnesse. And so they start unto their Uncle, requiring hym of his god grace to be of god comfort. Whilte ye wel the King made great joy, and many a pittious complaint he made vnto Sir Gareth, and euer he wept as he haue bene a child. Whilte that came his mother the Queene of Orkney dame Morgawse, and as she saw her sonne sir Gareth readily in the visage, shee might not wepe, but suddenly fel downe in a sound and lay there a great while, like as shee had bene dead. And that sir Gareth recomforted his mother in such a wise that shee recovered, and made godchere. Then the King comandement that all manner of knyghts that were vnder his obysance shold make their lodgynge there for the loue of his nephewe, and so was it done, and all manner of puruiance puruained that there lacked nothing that might bee gotten of lame ne wild, for gold or for siluer. And then by the meanes of the damosell saunge, sir Gwaine and sir Gareth were healed of their wounds, and thereto they sojourned eight dayes. Then said King Arthur unto the damosell saunge. I maruaile that your sister dame Liones commeth not heere to me, and in especiall that she commeth not to visit her knyght my nephewe

and his Knights of the round Table.

nephew Sir Gareth that hath had so much troule for her loue. My lord said the damosell Linet ye must of your god grace hold her excused, for shee knoweth not that my Lord Sir Gareth is here. Then goe for her said King Arthur that we may bee appointed what is best to be done, according vnto the pleasure of my nephew Sir Gareth. Sir said the damosell Linet that shall be done, and so shee rode vnto her sister. And as lightly as shee might make her ready shee did, and came on the morrow with her brother Sir Gringamor and with her fortie knyghts. And when shee was come, shee had all the cheere that might be done, both of King Arthur and of many other Kings and Queenes.

C H A P . C L I I .

How Sir Gareth acknowledged that they loued each other to King Arthur, and of the day of their wedding.

A mong all these Ladies was shee named the fairest and peerlesse. Then when Sir Gareth saw her, there was many goodly looks and goodly words, that allmen of worship had joy to behold them. Then came King Arthur and many other Kings, and Queene Guenemer and the Queene of Orkney thereto the King asked his nephew sir Gareth, whether hee would haue the Lady to his paramour, or to haue her to his wife. Spy Lord wit you well that I loue her aboue all Ladies living. Now faire Lady said King Arthur vnto her what say ye. Most noble King said Dame Liones, wit you well that my Lord Sir Gareth is to mee more leuer to haue and weld as my husband, then any King or Prince Christened, and if I may not haue hym, I promise you I will never haue none. For my Lord King Arthur said Dame Liones, wit yee well he is my first loue, and he shall be the last, and if yee will suffer hym to haue his will and free choyse. I dare say he will haue mee. That is truth said Sir Gareth, and I haue not you and weld you as my wife, there shall never Lady nor gentlewoman reioyce mee. What nephew said the King is the wind in that doore, for wit yee well I would not for the fint of my crowne to be causer to withdraw your hearts, and I wit yee well yee

The Histore of Prince Arthor

I can not loue so well but I shall rather increase it then distresse. Also yee shall haue my loue and my Lordship in the uttermost wise that may lye in my power. And the same wise said Sir Garethis Mother. Then was there made a prouision for the day of marriage, and by the Kings adnise it was prouided that it shold be at Pichalemasse next following at Winkenadon by the sea side, for there is a plentifull countrey. And so it was cryed in all places through the realme. And then Sir Gareth sent his messengers unto all those Knights and Ladies that he had wone in battaille before, that they shold be at the day of his marriage at Winkenadon by the lands. And then Dame Lyons and the Damosell Lynet with Sir Gringamor rode to their Castle, and a goodly & a rich ring she gane to Sir Gareth, & he gaue her another. And King Arthur gaue her a rich paire of Beads of Gold, and so shee departed, and King Arthur, and his fellowship rode toward Winkenadon & Sir Gareth brought his Lady in the way, and so came to the King againe and rode with him. The great chere that Sir Lancelot du lake made for Sir Gareth of Orkney it was meruaile to see and he of him againe, for there was never no Knight that Sir Gareth loued so well as he did Sir Lancelot du lake, & euer for the most part would be in Sir Lancelots company, for after Sir Gareth had he espied Sir Gawains condicions, he withdrew himselfe from his Brother Sir Gawains fellowship for he was bengable and unmercifull, and whereas he hated he would be avenged with murther and treason and that hated Sir Gareth.

CHAP. CIII.

Of the great royltie and what officers were made at the feast of Sir Gareth and dame Lyons wedding, and of the great Justing at the same feast and wedding.

On the day fast to Pichalemasse and thither came dame Lyons and her sister dame Linet with Sir Gringamor their brother with them, for he had the guiding of those Ladies. And where they were lodged at the court of King Arthur. And on the same day the Archbisshop of Canterbury made the wed-

ding

and his Knights of the round Table.

ring betweene Sir Gareth and the Lady Lyons with great solemnite. And King Arthur made Sir Gaheris to wed the damosell sauage that was dame Linet. And King Arthur made Sir Agrawine to wed dame Lyons neice a faire Lady, her name was dame Laurcell. And so when this solemnisation was done, then there came in the greene Knight that hight Sir Peritolope with thirtie Knights, and there he did homage and fealtie unto Sir Gareth and these Knights to hold of him for evermore. Also Sir Peritolope said, I pray you that at this feast I may be your chamberlaine. With a good will said Sir Gareth sith it liketh you to take so simple an office. Then came in the red Knight with threescore Knights with him, and bid to Sir Gareth homage and fealtie, and all those Knights to hold of him for evermore, and then Sir Perimones prayed Sir Gareth to graunt him for to be his chiese butler at that high feast. I will well said Sir Gareth that ye haue this office and it were better. Then came in Sir Persaunt of Inve with an hundred Knights with him, and there he did homage and fealtie unto Sir Gareth and all his Knights shold doe him seruice, and hold their lands of him for evermore, and then hee prayed Sir Gareth to make him the chiese lewer at the feast. I will well said Sir Gareth that ye haue it and it were better. Then came in the Duke de la Rous with an hundred Knights with him, and there he did homage and fealtie unto Sir Gareth, and so to hold their Lands of him for ever, and he required Sir Gareth that he might serue him of the wine that day at the feast. I will well said Sir Gareth and it were much better. Then came in the red Knight of the red Lands, that was Sir Ironside, and he brought with him three hundred Knights, and there he did homage and fealtie to Sir Gareth, and all these Knights to hold their Lands of him for ever, and then he asked Sir Gareth to be his Marier. I will well said Sir Gareth and it please you. Then came into the Court thirtie Ladies, & all they seemed widowes and those thirtie Ladies brought with them many faire Gentle-women, and they all kneeled downe at once unto King Arthur and unto Sir Gareth, and there all those Ladies tolde the King how Sir Gareth had delivred them from the dolorous

Chap.

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

Towre and leu the browne Knight without pitie , and there-
fore wee and our heires for euermore will doe homage unto
Sir Gareth of Orkney. So then the Kings & Queens, Princes,
Earles and Barons and many bold Knights went unto meate
and well ye may wit that there was all manner of meate plen-
teously, & all manner reuelles & games, with all manner of mu-
sicke that was used in those dayes. Also there was great iusting
thre dayes. But the King woold not suffer Sir Gareth to Just
because of his new bride. For the French booke saith that dame
Lyones desired the King that none of them that were wedded
should Just at that feast. So the first day there Justed Sir
Lamoracke de galis, and he ouerthrew shirte Knights, and did
passing meruaillous deeds of armes. And then King Arthur
made Sir Persaunt of Inde and his two Bretheren Knights of
the round table unto their liues end, & gaue them great Lands.
Also the second day there Justed Sir Tristram best and he ouer-
threw fortie Knights, & he did there meruaillous deeds of armes.
And there King Arthur made Sir Ironside that was the red knight
of the red lands a Knight of the round table unto his liues end, &
gaue him great Lands. The third day there justed Sir Launcelot
du lake, and he ouerthrew fistie Knights & did many meruaillous
deeds of armes, that all men had great wonder of his Noble
deeds. And there King Arthur made the Duke de la Rowle a
Knight of the round table to his liues end, and gaue him great
Lands to spend. But when these iusts were done Sir Lamorake
and Sir Tristram departed sudainely, and would not be known,
for the which King Arthur and all his Court were soze displea-
sed. And so they held the feast fortie dayes with great solemnity.
And this Sir Gareth was a full Noble Knight, and a well ru-
led, and faire languaged.

Thus endeth the History of Sir Gareth of Orkney that
wedded Dame Lyones of the Castle Perillous. And also Sir
Gaheris wedded her sister Dame Lynet, that was called the
Dame of Sauage. And Sir Agrauaine wedded Dame Laurcell
a faire Lady, and great and mightie Lands with great riches
gaue with them the noble King Arthur, that royally they might
live unto their liues end.

FINIS.

King Arthur and his valiant Knights of the round Table,
Sir Tristram. Sir Launcelet. Sir Galahad. Sir Perciual.
Sir Gauwin. Sir Ector. Sir Bors. Sir Lionell. Sir Griflet.
Sir Daheris. Sir Tor. Sir Acolon. Sir Ewaine. Sir Marhaus.
Sir Pelleas. Sir Sagris. Sir Tuiquine. Sir Kay. Sir Garerh.



Sir Beaumans. Sir Bertlunt. Sir Palomides. Sir Belcebous.
Sir Ballomare. Sir Galahalc. Sir Lamoracke. Sir Frok.
Sir Superabilis. Sir Paginer. Sir Belvoure.

THE MOST
ANCIENT AND
FAMOUS HISTORY
OF THE RENOWNED
PRINCE
ARTHVR

King of Britaine,
The second Part.

Wherin is declared his Life and Death,
with all his glorious Battailles against the
Saxons, Saracens and Pagans,
which (for the honour of his
Country) he most wor-
thily atcheived.

As also, all the Noble Acts, and Heroicke
Deeds of his Valiant KNIGHTS of
the ROVND TABL.

Newly refind, and published for the delight, and
profit of the READER.

LONDON,
Printed by William Stansby,
for Jacob Bloome. 1634.

THE CONTENTS AND
Chapters of the second.

PART.

- How Sir Tristram deliones was borne and How his Mother dyed at his birth, wherefore shee desired that his name should by *Tristram*.
How the step-mother of Sir Tristram had ordained poysou for to haue poysoned young *Tristram*.
How young *Tristram* was sent into France, and had one to govern him named *Gouvernale*, and how hee learned to harpe kawke, and hunte.
How Sir *Marhaus* came out of Ireland for to aske truage of Cornewaile or else he would fight therefore.
How Sir *Tristram* enterprised the battaile to fight for the truage of Cornewaile, and how and of whom he was made knight.
How Sir *Tristram* arriued into the Iland for to furnish the battaile with Sir *Marhaus*.
How Sir *Tristram* fought against Sir *Marhaus* and finished his battell, and how Sir *Marhaus* fled to his ships.
How Sir *Marhaus* after he was arriued in Ireland died of the great strooke that Sir *Tristram* had giuen him and now Sir *Tristram* was hurt.
How Sir *Tristram* was first put to the ward and keeping of *La beale Isoud* for to be healed of his wound.
How Sir *Tristram* wan the degree at a turnament in Ireland, and there made Sir *Palomides* to beare no harneis in a yeare.
How the Queene espied that Sir *Tristram* had slaine her brother Sir *Marhaus* by his sword, and in what iecopardy he was.
How Sir *Tristram* departed from King *Anguish* and *La beale Isoud* out of Ireland for to come into Cornewaile.
How Sir *Tristram*, and King *Marke* hurt each other for the love of a Knights wife.
How Sir *Tristram* lay with the Lady, and how her husband fought with Sir *Tristram*.
How Sir *Bleoberis* demanded the fairest Lady in King *Markes* Court,

The Table.

- Court, whom he tooke away, and how he was foughthen with.
How sir Tristram fought with two Knight of the roundtable. cap. 15
How Sir Tristram sought with Sir Bleuberis for a lady, and how the lady was put to choice vnto whom she would goc. cap. 16
How the lady forsooke Sir Tristram and abode with Sir Bleoberis, and how she desired to goc vnto her husband. cap. 17
How King Marke sent for his Tristram for La beale Isoud toward Ireland, and how by fortune he arriued in England. cap. 18
How King Auguiss of Ireland was summoned to come vnto King Arthurs court for treason. cap. 19
How Sir Tristram receweid a child from a Knight, and how Gorniale told him of King Auguiss. cap. 20
How Sir Tristram sought for king Auguiss and ouercame his aduersary and how his aduersary woulde never yeld him. cap. 21
How Sir Blamor desired sir Tristram to slay him, and how Sir Tristram spared him, and how they took appointment. cap. 22
How Sir Tristram demanded La beale Isoud for King Marke, and How Sir Tristram and La beale Isoud dranke the loue-drinke. cap. 23
How Sir Tristram and La beale Isoud were in prison, and how Sir Tristram fought for the beauty of La beale Isoud and smote off another ladies head. cap. 24
How Sir Tristram fought with Sir Brewnor, and at the last smote off his head. cap. 25
How Sir Galahalt fought with Sir Tristram, and how Sir Tristram yeldeid him, and promised to fellowship with Sir Lann celot. cap. 26
How Sir Lancelot du Lake met with King Carados bearing away Sir Gawain and of the rescue of Sir Gawain. cap. 27
Of the wedding of King Marke to La beale Isoud, and of Brag waine her moide and of Sir Palomides. cap. 28
How Sir Palomides demanded the Queen Isoud and how Lam begus rode after to resceue her, and of the escape of Queen Isoud. cap. 29
How Sir Tristram rode after Sir Palomides, and how hee found him and fought with him, and by the meates of La beale Isoud the battell ceased. cap. 30
How

The Table.

- How Sir Tristram brought Queen Isoud home, and of the debate of King Marke and Sir Tristram. cap. 31
How Sir Lamoracke iusted with thirtie Knights, and how Sir Tristram at the request of King Marke smote his horse downe. cap. 32
How Sir Lamoracke sent an horne to King Marke in despite of Sir Tristram, and how Sir Tristram was driven into a chappell. cap. 33
How Sir Tristram was holpen by his men, and of Queen Isoud which was put in a lazare coate, and how Sir Tristram was iurid. cap. 34
How Sir Tristram scrued in warre King Howell of Britaine, and follow his aduersary in the field. cap. 35
How Sir Suppinabiles told Sir Tristram how he was defamed in the Court of King Arthur, and of Sir Lancelot du Lake. cap. 36
How Sir Tristram and his wife arriued in Wales, and how he met there with Sir Lamoracke. cap. 37
How Sir Tristram fought with Sir Naban, and ouercame him, and made Sir Segwarides, Lord of the Ile. cap. 38
How Sir Lamoracke departed from Sir Tristram, and how he met with Sir Frol, and after with Sir Lancelot. cap. 39
How Sir Lamoracke slew Sir Frol, and of the couetous fighting with Sir Belleance his Brother. cap. 40
How a younge man came into court of King Arthur and how Sir Kay called him in scorne La cote male tale: cap. 41
How a damosell came vnto King Arthur Court and desired a knyght to take on him an enquest, which La cote male tale, enterprised. cap. 42
How Sir La cote male tale ouerthrew Sir Dagonet king Arthurs knyght, and of the rebuke that he had of the Damosell. cap. 43
How Sir La cote male tale fought against an hundred Knights, and how he escaped by the meanes of a Lady. cap. 44
How Sir Lancelot came to the Court and heard of Sir La cote male tales, and how he followed after him, and how Sir La cote male tale was prisoner. cap. 45
How Sir Lancelot fought with six knyghts, & after that he fought with Sir Brian, & how he deliuered al the prisoners. cap. 46
How Sir Lancelot met with the damosell named Matedysaint, and how he named her the damosell Pichpensant. cap. 47
How

The Table.

How sir *Lacot* was taken prisoner, & after rescewed by sir *Lancelot*, and how sir *Launcelot* ouercame four bretheren. ch. 49.
 How sir *Lance* made *Lacote*, Lord of the Cattle of *Pendragon*, & after was made Knight of the round table. chap. 50.
 How la beale *Isond* sent letters vnto sir *Tristram* by her maiden *Bragwaine*, and of diuers aduentures of sir *Tristram*. chap. 51.
 How sir *Tristram* met with sir *Lamorake de Galis*, & how they fought, and after accorded never to fight together. chap. 52.
 How sir *Palomides* followed the questing beast, & how he smot down both sir *Trist*, and sir *Lamorake* with onespear. ch. 53.
 How sir *Lamorak* met with sir *Meliogrance*, and fought together for the beauty of *Queene Guenuer*. chap. 54.
 How sir *Launcelot* and sir *Bleoberis* came riding and found sir *Lamorake* and sir *Meliogrance* fighting, and how sir *Lamorak* iusted with king *Arthur*. chap. 55.
 How sir *Kay* met with sir *Tristram*, and after of the shanie spoken of the knyghts of *Cornewaile*, and how they iusted. chap. 56.
 How king *Arthur* was brought into the Forrest perilous, and how sir *Tristram* saued her life. chap. 57.
 How sir *Trist*, came to la beale *Isond* and how sir *Kay Hedin* began to loue la beale *Isond* & of the letter that sir *Trist* found. c. 58.
 How sir *Tristram* deparded from *Tintagill*, & how he sorrowed, and was so long in a Forrest till he was oue of his mind. ch. 59.
 How sir *Tristram* sowsed sir *Dagonet* in a Well, and how sir *Palomides* sent a damosell to seeke sir *Tristram*, and how sir *Palomides* met with king *Marke*. chap. 60.
 How it was noysed that sir *Tristram* was dead, and how la beale *Isond* would haue slaine her selfe. chap. 61.
 How king *Marke* found sir *Tristram* naked, and made him to be borne home to *Tintagill*, and how hee was there knowne by a Bratchier. chap. 62.
 How king *Marke* by the advise of his Counsel bannished sir *Trist* out of the Country of *Cornwall* for the tearn often years. ch. 63.
 How the damosell sought helpfor to help sir *Launcelot* against thirteyn knyghts, and how sir *Tristram* fought with them. c. 64.
 How sir *Tristram* and sir *Dinadan* came to a lodgynge wher they must iust with two knyghts. chap. 65.
 How sir *Tristram* iusted with sir *Kay* and sir *Sagramore le desfons*, and how sir *Gawain* turned sir *Trist* from *Marke*. chap. 66.

The Table.

How sir *Tristram* and sir *Gawaine* rode to haue fought against thirteyn knyghts, but they durst not come out chap. 67.
 How the damosell *Brag*, found sir *Trist* sleeping in a Well, & shew the deliuerned letters to him from *Isond*. chap. 68.
 How sir *Tristram* had a fall of sir *Palomides* and how sir *Launcelot* ouerthrew two knyghts. chap. 69.
 How sir *Launce*, iusted with sir *Palo*, and ouerthrew him, and when hee was afterwards assailed with twelve knyghts. ch. 70.
 How sir *Tristram* behaued him the first day of the turnement, and there he had the prise. chap. 71.
 How sir *Tristram* returned against king *Arthurs* part, because hee saw sir *Palomides* on that part. chap. 72.
 How sir *Tristram* found sir *Palomides* by a well and brought him with him to his lobging. chap. 73.
 How sir *Tristram* smote downe sir *Palomides*, and how hee iult with king *Arthur*, and other feates. chap. 74.
 How sir *Launcelot* hureth sir *Tristram*, and how after sir *Trist* smote downe sir *Palomides*. chap. 75.
 How the prise of the third day was giuen to sir *Launcelot*, and sir *Launcelot* gaue it vnto sir *Tristram*. chap. 76.
 How sir *Palo*, came to the caste where sir *Trist* was, and of the quest that sir *Launc*, and ten knyghts madefor Sir *Trist*. c. 77.
 How Sir *Tristram*, Sir *Palomides* and sir *Dinadan* were taken and put in prison. chap. 78.
 How King *Marke* was sorry of the good renoune of sir *Tristram* and how some of King *Arthurs* Knights iusted with Knights of *Cornewaile*. chap. 79.
 Of the treason of King *Marke*, and how Sir *Gaberis* smote him downe and Sir *Andret* his colin. chap. 80.
 How after that Sir *Tristram* and Sir *Palomides* and Sir *Dinadan* had beene long in prison, they were deliuerned out cap. 81.
 How sir *Dinadan* rescewed a Lady from sir *Brousefaunce pittie*, and how Sir *Tristram* receiued a shield of Morgan le Fay. c. 82.
 How Sir *Tristram* tooke with him the shield, and also how hee flew the paramour of Morgan le Fay. chap. 83.
 How Morgan le Fay buried her paramour, and how Sir *Tristram* prayed Sir *Launcelot* and his kinne. chap. 84.
 How Sir *Tristram* at a turnement bare the shield that Morgan le Fay had deliuerned him. chap. 85.

The Table

- How Sir Tristram iusted and smote downe King Arthur and Sir Ewaine, and would not tell them his name. chap. 86.
- How Sir Tristram, and Sir Palomides met, and how they promised to fight together withi fourteene dayes after. chap. 87.
- How Sir Tristram sought the strong Knight that had smitten him downe and many other Knights of the round table. c. 88.
- How Sir Tristram smote downe Sir Sagras more to desirous and Sir Dodinas le Savage. chap. 89.
- How Sir Tristram met at the Peron with Sir Lancelot and how they fought together, not knowing the one the other. cap. 90.
- How Sir Lancelot brought Sir Tristram to the Court and of the great joy that King Arthur and other made for the coming of Sir Tristram. chap. 91.
- How for the despite of Sir Tristram King Marke came with two Knights into England, and how hee slew one of his Knights chap. 92.
- How King Marke came to a fountaine, where as hee found Sir Lamorake complainig for the lous of King Lors wifc. chap. 93.
- How King Marke, Sir Lamorake and Sir Dinadan, came into a Castle and how King Marke was knowne there; chap. 94.
- How Sir Berluse met with King Marke, and how Sir Dinadan tooke his parte: chap. 95.
- How King Marke mocked Sir Dinadan. And how they met with sixe Knights of the round table. ch. 96.
- How the sixe Knights Sir Dagonet to Iust with king Marke and how King Marke refusethim. chap. 97.
- How Sir Palomides by adventure met with King Marke, flying and how he ouerthrew Sir Dagonet and other Knights. c. 98.
- How King Marke and Sir Dinadan heard Sir Palomides making great sorrow and mourning for la beale Isond. chap. 99.
- How King Marke had slaine Sir Amant wrongfully before King Arthur and how Sir Lancelot setchr King Marke to King Arthur. chap. 100.
- How Sir Dinadan told Sir Palomides of the battaille betweene Sir Lancelot and Sir Tristram. chap. 101.
- How Sir Lamorake iusted with diuers Knights of the Castle, wher in was Morgan le Fay. chap. 102.
- How Sir Palomides would haue iusted for Sir Lamorake with the Knights of the Castle, chap. 103.

The Table

- How Sir Lamorake iusted with Sir Palomides, and how hee hurt him grievously. chap. 104.
- How it was told sir Launcelot that sir Dagonet chased King Marke, and how a Knight ouerthrew him and six Knights. c. 105.
- How King Arthur let doe cri a Iust and how sir Lamorake came in and ouerthrew sir Gawayne and many more. chaps 106.
- How King Arthur made King Marke to be accorded with Sir Tristram, and how they departed to ride toward Cornewaile chap. 107.
- How Percinale was made Knight of King Arthur, and how a knyght made speak and brought him to the round table. c. 108.
- How six Lamoraks lay with King Lors wife, and how sir Gaheris knew her, which was his owne Mother. chap. 109.
- How Sir Agravaine and Sir Mordred ince with a Knight flying, and how they both were ouerthownde, and sir Dinadan. c. 110.
- How King Arthur with the Queene and Sir Lancelot received letters out of Cornewaile, and of the answeare aganether. chap. 112.
- How Sir Lannzelot was wroth with the letter that hee had received from King Marke, and sir Dinadan that made a lay of King Marke. chap. 113.
- How Sir Tristram was hurt. And of a warre made to King Marke. And of Sir Tristram, how he promised to rescwe him: ca. 114.
- How Sir Tristram ouercame the battaille. And how sir Elius de- coured a man to fight body for body. chap. 115.
- How Sir Elius and sir Tristram fought together for the Truage of Cornewaile, and how sir Tristram slew sir Elius in the field. chap. 116.
- How at a great feast King Marke made an harpe come and sing the ley that sir Dinadan had made. chap. 117.
- How King Marke slew by treason his brother Bondwine for good seruice that he had done to him. chap. 118.
- How Anglides Bandwines wife escaped with her young son Al- exander Lorfelin, and came to the Castle of Arundell. chap. 119.
- How Anglides gaue the bloody doublet unto Allexander her son by the same day that he was made Knight, and the charge withall. chap. 120.
- How it was told King Marke of Sir Allexander, and how hee would haue slaine Sir Sadocke for saueng of his life. chap. 122.

The Table.

- How sir Alisaunder wanne the pris at a turnament, and of Mord
gan le Fay. And how he fought with sir Malgrin and slew him.
How Queen Morgan le Fay had sir Alisaunder in her castle,
and how she healed his wounds. cap. 122
How sir Alisaunder was deliuered from Queen Morgan le Fay,
by the meanes of a damosell. cap. 123
How sir Alisaunder met with Alis la beale Pilgrim, and how hee
iusted with two Knights. And after of him and of sir Mordred;
How sir Galahalt the haut Prince did doe cry a iustis in Surluse,
and Queen Guenemers knights shold iust against all them
that would come. cap. 125
How that sir Launcelot fought in the turnament. And how sir
Palomides did there deeds of armes for a damosell. cap. 126
How sir Galahalt and Palomides fought together, and of sir Di-
nadan and sir Galahalt; cap. 127
How sir Archad appealed sir Palomides of treason, and how sir
Palomides slew him. cap. 128
Of the third day, and how sir Palomides iusted with sir Lamora-
cke, and of other things, cap. 129
Of the fourth day, and of many great feates of armes. cap. 130
Of the fifth day, and how sir Lamoracke behaued him. cap. 131
How sir Palomides fought with sir Corfabin for a Lady, and how
Sir Palomides slew Sir Corfabin. cap. 132
Of the sixth day, and what then was done. cap. 133
Of the seauenth battaile, and how sir Launcelot being disguised
like a Maide smote downe sir Dinadan. cap. 134
How by treason sir Tristram was brought vnto a turnament for
to haue beene slaine, and how he was put in prison. cap. 135
How King Marke let doe counterfeit letters from the Pope, and
how sir Percinal deliuered sir Tristram out of prison. cap. 136
How that sir Tristram and la beale Isond came into England, and
how that sir Launcelot brought them vnto Ioyous gard. cap. 137
How by the counsell of la beale Isond sir Tristram rode armed
and how hee met with sir Palomides. cap. 138
Of sir Palomides, and how hee met with Bleoberis, and with sir
Ector and of Sir Percinal. cap. 139
How

The Table.

- How sir Tristram met with sir Dinadan, and of their deuises and
what he said vnto sir Garwaines bretheren. cap. 141
How sir Tristram smote downe sir Agrauaine and Sir Gaberis
and how sir Dinadan was sent for the Queene la beale Isond.
cap. 142
How sir Dinadan met with sir Tristram, and how with iusting
with sir Palomides, sir Dinadan knew him. cap. 143
How they approached the castle of Lonazep, and of other deuises
of the death of sir Lamoracke. cap. 144
How they came to Humber bancke and how they found there a
ship, in which ship lay the dead body of King Hermance. cap.
145
How sir Tristram with his fellowship came and were with an
host, which after fought with sir Tristram, and of other
matters. cap. 146
How sir Palomides went for to fight with two brethren for the
death of King Hermance. cap. 147
The copy of the letter writhen for to reuenge the Kings death. And
how sir Palomides fought for to haue the battaile. cap. 148
Of the preparation of sir Palomides and the two brethren that
should fight with him. cap. 149
Of the battaile of sir Palomides and the two brethren, and how
the two brethren were slaine. cap. 150
How sir Tristram and sir Palomides sir Breuse faunce pitie, and
how sir Tristram and la beale Isond went to Lonazep. cap. 151
How sir Palomides iusted with sir Galihodin and after with sir
Garwaine, and smote them downe. cap. 152
How sir Tristram and his fellowship came vnto the tourneyment of
Lonazep. And of diuers other iustis and matters. cap. 153
How sir Tristram and his fellowship iusted, and of the noble
feates that they did in that tourneyment. cap. 154
How sir Tristram was unhorsed and smitten downe by sir Laun-
celot, and after that sir Tristram smote downe King Arthur
cap. 155
How sir Tristram changed his harneis and it was all red, and how
hee demeaned him, and how sir Palomides slew sir Launcelots
horse. cap. 156
What sir Launcelot said vnto sir Palomides, and how that the
prise (a)

The Table.

- prise of that day was giuen vnto Sir Palomides. cap. 157
 How Sir Dinadan prouoked Sir Tristram to doe well. cap. 158
 How King Arthur and Sir Launcelot came to see the Queene la
 beale Isond, and how Sir Palomides smote downe king Arthur. cap. 159
 How the second day Sir Palomides forsooke Sir Tristram and
 went to the contrary part against him. cap. 160
 How Sir Tristram departed out of the field and awaked Sir Di-
 nadan and changed his aray all into blacke. cap. 161
 How Sir Palomides changed his shield and his armes for to
 hurt Sir Tristram and what Sir Launcelot did to Sir Tristram. cap. 162
 How Sir Tristram departed with la beale Isond, and how Sir
 Palomides followed and excused him. cap. 163
 How King Arthur and Sir Launcelot came into their pauilions
 as they late at supper, and of Sir Palomides. cap. 164
 How Tristram and Sir Palomides did the next day, and how King
 Arthur was vnhorased. cap. 165
 How Sir Tristram turned to King Arthurs side, and how Sir
 Palomides would not. cap. 166
 How Sir Bleoberis and Sir Ector reported to Queene Gheneuer
 the beauty of la beale Isond. cap. 167
 How Sir Palomides complained by a Well, and how Sir Epi-
 nogris came and found him, and of both their sorrowes. cap. 168
 How Sir Palomides brought vnto Sir Epinogris his Lady. And
 how Sir Palomides and Sir Safire were assailed. cap. 169
 How Sir Palomides, and Sir Safire conducted Sir Epinogris to his
 Castle and of other aduentures. cap. 170
 How Sir Tristram made him ready for to rescew Sir Palomides,
 but Sir Launcelot rescewed him or hee came. cap. 171
 How Sir Tristram and Sir Launcelot wth Sir Palomides came
 to Ioyous garde, and of Sir Palomides, and of Sir Tristram cap. 172.
 How there was a day set betweene Sir Tristram and Sir Palomi-
 des for to fight and how Sir Tristram was hurt. cap. 173

T H E

THE
 MOST ANCIENT AND
 FAMOUS HISTORIE OF
 THE RENOWNED
 PRINCE
 ARTHVR King of
 Britaine.

The second Part.

C H A P. I.

How Sir Tristram de Lyones was borne and How his Mother
 dyed at his birth, wherefore shee desired that his name should
 be Tristram.



Here was a knight that hight Meliodas, and he
 was Lord & King of the countrey of Lyones,
 and this King Meliodas was as likely a man
 as any was at that time living. And by for-
 tune hee wedded King Markes Sister of
 Cornewaille, whose name was Elizabeth,
 and shee was a right faire Lady and a good. And at that time
 King Arthur raigned, and hee was all whole King of England
 Wales and Ireland, and also of Scotland, and of many other
 Realmes, how bee it there were many Kings that were
 Lords of many countries, but all they held their Lands of King
 Arthur. For in Wales were two Kings, and in the North
 were many Kings, and in Cornewaille and in the West were
 two

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

two Kings. Also in Ireland were two or thre Kings, and all were vnder the obeylance of King Arthur, and so was the King of France and the King of Britaine, and all the lordships vnto Rome. So when this King Meliodas had bene a certaine time with his wife, within a while shee wared great with childe, and shee was a full meke Lady, and well shē loued her Lord, and he her againe, so there was great ioy betweene them. Then was there a Lady in that country that had loued King Meliodas long and by no manner of meanes shee could never get his loue, therefore vpon a day she let ordaine for him as he rode on hunting, for hee was a great hunter, and thereby enchantment shē made him chace an Hart by himselfe alone till that he came to an old Castle, and there anon he was taken prisoner the Lady by that loued him. When Elizabeth King Meliodas wife missed her Lord, she was nigh out of her wit & great with Child as shē was, shē tooke a Gentlewoman with her and ranne straight vnto the Forrest for to seeke her Lord and husband. And when shē was farre within the Forrest she might goe no farther, for she began fast to trauaile of her Child; and shē had many grymly thowes, and her Gentlewoman holpe her all that shē might. And so by miracles of our Lady of heauen shē was deliuered with great paines but shē had taken such cold for default of helpe, that the deepe draughts of death tooke her, that needs shē must die, and depart out of this world, none other boote there was. And when this Queene Elizabeth saw there was none other boote, then she made great moone and sorrow, and said vnto her Gentlewoman. When ye see my Lord King Meliodas, recommend me vnto him, and tell him what paines I endure for his loue, and how I must die here for his sake, and for default of good helpe, and let him wit that I am full sorry to depart out of this world from him, therefore pray him to bee god friend vnto my soule.

Now let me see I pray you my little Child for whom I have had all this sorrow. And when shē saw him thus shē said. Ah my little Sonne thou hast murthered thy Mother, and therefore I suppose thou that art a murtherer so young, thou art full likeli to bee a manly man in thine age. And

and his Knights of the round Table.

And because I shall die of the birth of this, I charge thē Gentlewoman that thou beseech my Lord King Meliodas, that when my Son shall be Christened, let him be named Tristram, that is as much to say as sorrowfull birth. And therewithall this Queene Elizabeth gaue vp her ghost, and died in the same place. Then the Gentlewoman laid her vnder the shadow of a great tree, and then shē lapped the Child as well as she might for cold. Right so forth without there came the Barons following after the Queene, and when they saw that the Queene was dead, and understood none other but that the King was destroyed.

CHAP. II.

How the Step-mother of Sir Tristram had ordained poysen for to haue poysoned young Tristram.

Then a certaine of them would haue slaine the Child, because they would haue beene Lords of the country of Lyones. But then through the faire speech of the Gentlewoman, & by the meanes that she made, the most part of the great Barons and Lords would not assent thereto, and then they let carry home the dead Queene, and great moone was made for her. The meane while Merlin deliuered King Meliodas, out of prison on the morrow after his Queene was dead. And so when the King was come home, the most part of his Barons made great ioy. But the sorrow that the King made for his Queene no tongue can tell it. So then the King let bury her full richly. And after hee let the Child be Christened as his wife had commanded afore her death. And then he let call him Tristram, the sorrowfull borne Child. Then the King Meliodas endured seuen yeares without a wife, and all this time the young Tristram was well nourished. Then it befell vpon atme that King Meliodas wedded King Howels Daugter of Britaine, and anon shē had Children of King Meliodas, then was shē beautifull and irooth that her Children should not reioyce the Countrey of Lyones wherefore this Queene ordained for to poyson young Tristram. So she let poyson to be put into a peice of siluer in the Chamber whereas Tristram and her Children

The Historie of Prince Arthu^r

were together, to the entent that when Tristram were thirstie he shold drinke that drinke. And so it befell vpon a day that the Queenes Son as he was in that Chamber espyed the peece with poyson, and hee wend it had beeene good drinke, and because the Child was thirstie he tooke the peece with poyson and dranke fiercely, and therewith sodainly the Child brast and died. When the Queene wist of the death of her Sonne, wit yce well shee was passing heauie. But yet the King Meliodas understood nothing of her treason. Notwithstanding the Queene would not leauie this, but este shee ordaine more poyson and put it in a peece. And by fortune the King Meliodas her husband found the peece with the wine where as the poyson was in, and hee that was most thirstie tooke the peece for to drinke thereof, and as hee would haue drunken therfore, the Queene espyed him, and then she ranne unto him and pulled the peece from him sodainly. The King meruailed why she did so, and remembred him how her Sonne was sodainly slaine with poyson. And then hee tooke her by the hand and thus said to her. Thou false traitresse thou shalt tell me what manner of drinke this is or else I shall sley thee. And therewith he pulled out his sword and swore a great Oath that he would slay her but if she told him truth. Ah mercy my Lord said she, and I shall tell you all. And then shee told him why that shee would haue slaine Tristram, because her children shold reioyce the land. Well said King Meliodas therefore shall yee haue the Law. And so shee was damned by the assent of the Barons to be burnt and then was there made a great fire. And right as shee was at the fire for to take her execution, young Tristram kneeled down before King Meliodas his Father, & besought him to giue him a boone. I will well said the King. Then said young Tristram giue me the life of your Queene my Step-mother. That is vnrifhtfully asked said his Father King Meliodas, for she would haue slaine thee with that poyson, and shee might haue had her wil, & for thy sake most, is my cause that she should die. Sir said Tristram as for that I beseech you of your mercy that ye wil forgiue it her, & as for my part God forgiue it her, and I doe, and so much it liketh your highnesse to grant me

my

and his Knights of the round Table:

my boone, for Gods loue I pray you hold your promise. With it so said the King, I will that yee haue herlife and giue her to you, and goe ye to the fire and take her, and doe with her what yee will. So young Tristram went to the fire, and by the command of the King delivered her from the death. But after that King Meliodas would never haue to doe with her as at bed and at boord. But by the good meanes of young Tristram hee made the King and her accord. But then the King would not suffer young Tristram his sonne to abide no longer in his Court.

CHAP. III

How young Tristram was sent into France, and had one to govern him named Gouernale, and how hee learned to harpe hawke, and hunt.

And then he let ordaine a gentleman that was wel learned and taught, his name was Gouernale, and then hee sent his sonne Tristram with Gouernale into France to learne the language and nurture, and deds of armes, and there was Tristram more then seauen yeares, and then when hee could well speake the language, and had learned all that hee might learne in that country, then he came home againe to his father King Meliodas, and so Tristram learned to be an harper passing all other that there was none such called in no country, and so in harping and on instruments of musike hee applied him in his youth for to learne, and after as hee growed in his might and strenght, he laboured euer in hunting and hawking, so that we never read of no gentleman more that so vised himselfe therein. And as the booke saith hee began good measures of blowing of blasts of venery and of chace, and of all manner of vermeins, and all these termes haue we yet of hawking and hunting. And therfore the booke of venery of hawking and hunting is called the booke of Sir Tristram, wherfore as me seemeth all gentle men that haire old armes, of right they ought to honour Sir Tristram for the godly fermes that gentlemen haue and vse and shall vnto the worlds end, that thereby in a manner all men of worship may disceuera gentleman from a yeoman and a yeoman from a villaine. For he that is of gentle blood

The Historie of Prince Arthura.

will draw him unto gentle catches, and so follow the custome of noble gentlemen. Thus young Tristram continued in Corne, waile untill he was big and strong of the age of nintene yeares and then King Meliodas his father had great joy of Tristram his son & so had the Duxen his wife, for ever after al his life bee cause Tristram sauued her from the fire, shē never hated him more after, but loued him ever after, and gaue him many great gists, and every estate loued him wheresoever he went.

CHAP: IIII.

How Sir Marhaus came out of Ireland for to aske truage of Cornewaile or else he would fight therefore

Then it besell that King Anguish of Ireland sent to King Marke of Cornewaile for his truage, which Cornewaile had payed many winters afore time, and all that time King Marke was behind of the truage for seuen yeares, and King Marke and his barons gaue unto the messenger of Ireland this answeare, and said that they would none pay, and bad the messenger goe unto his King Anguish and tell him that we wil pay him no truage: but tell your Lord and hee will alwayes have truage of vs of Cornewaile, bid him send a trustie Knight of his land that wil fight for his right, and we shall finde an other to defend our right. Whiche this answeare the messenger departed into Ireland. And when King Anguish vnderstood the answeare of the messenger, he was wonderous wroth. And then he called unto him Sir Marhaus the good Knight that was noblie proued, and a Knight of the round table. And this Sir Marhaus was brother unto the Duxen of Ireland. Then the King said thus unto him. Faire brother Sir Marhaus I pray you goe into Cornewaile for my sake and doe battaille for our truage, that wee of right ought to haue, and whatsover yee spend yee shall haue sufficiently more then yee shal neede. Sir said Sir Marhaus wit yee well that I shall not be loath to dos battaille in the right of you and your land with the best Knight of the round table, for I know them for the most part what their dedds bee and so to aduance my dedds and to encrease my worship, I wil right

gladly

and his Knights of the round Table.

gladly goe to this journey for our right. So in all the hast there was made puruiance for Sir Marhaus, and he had all things shal so him needed, and so hee departed out of Ireland and ar- rived vp in Cornewaile euern fast by the Castle of Tintagill. And so when King Marke vnderstood that there was arriued to th right for Ireland the noble Knight Sir Marhaus, then made hee great moane and sorrow, for he knew no Knight that durst haue to doe with him. For at that season Sir Marhaus was called one of the famonit and the most renoumed Knight of the world.

And thus Sir Marhaus abode still in his ship on the sea, and day he sept unto King Marke for to pay the truage which was behind of seuen yeares, or else to find a Knight to fight with him for the truage. This manner of message Sir Marhaus sent vnto King Marke. Then they of Cornewaile let make many cries in every place that what Knight would fight for to haue the truage of Cornewaile, hee shold so be rewarded, that he shold fare the better as long as he liued. Then some of the barons of Cornewaile said vnto King Marke, and counsaile him to send vnto the Court of King Arthur for to seeke Sir Lancelot du lake, which was at that time called the maruaileous Knight of the world. Then there were some other barons that counsaile the King not to doe so, and said that it were labour lost and in vaine, because Sir Marhaus was a Knight of the round table, therfore any of them will be loth to haue adoe with him, but if it were any Knight at his owne request would fight bligisid and vñknowen. So the King and all his barons assented that it was not but to seeke a Knight of the round table. The meane while came the langaige and the noyse vnto King Meliodas, how Sir Marhaus abode battaille fast by the Castle of Tintagill and how King Marke could find no manner of Knight to fight with him. When young Tristram heard this hee was wroth and soze ashamed, that there durst no Knight in Cornewaile haue to doe with Sir Marhaus of Ireland.

CHAP:

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R.

CHAP. V

How Sir Tristram enterprised the battaile to fight for the truage
of Cornewaile, and how and of whom he was made Knight.

Therewith Sir Tristram went unto his father King Meliodas and asked him counsaile what was best to doe for to recover the countrie of Cornewaile for truage, for as me seemeth said sir Tristram it were shame that sir Marhaus the Queens brother of Ireland, shold goe away, unlesse that he were not foughht withall. As soz that said King Meliodas, wit ye wel my sonne Tristram that sir Marhaus is called on of the best knyghts of the wold, and Knyght of the round table, and therfore I know no Knyght in this countrie that is able to match with him. Alas said sir Tristram that I am not made Knyght, and if sir Marhaus shold thus depart into Ireland. God let mee never haue worship, and I were made Knyght I shold match him, and sir said sir Tristram, I pray you to give me leaue to ride unto mine uncle King Mark, and so yee be not displeased, of King Marke will I bee made Knyght, I will well said King Meliodas that yee be ruled as your courage will rule you. And then Sir Tristram thanked his father much, and so made him ready to ride into Cornewaile. And in the meane while there came a messenger with letters of loue from the daughter of King Paramon of Fraunce unto Sir Tristram, which were full pittious letters, and in the letters were written many complaints of loue. But Sir Tristram had no joy of her letters, nor regard unto her. Also shee sent him a little bratchet that was passing faire. But when the daughter of the King of Fraunce understood that Tristram would not loue her, shee died for pure sorrow. And then the same squire that brought the letters and the bratchet came againe to Sir Tristram as yee shall heare after in the historie. So this young Tristram rode unto his uncle King Marke of Cornewaile, and when he came there he heard say, that there shold no Knyght fight with Sir Marhaus. And so Tristram went unto his uncle and said Sir if yee will giue me the order of Knyghtheod, I shall doe battaile to the uttermost

and his Knights of the round Table.

most with Sir Marhaus of Ireland. What are yee said the bugg, and from whence come yee? Sir said Tristram I come from King Meliodas that weded your sister, and wit ye wel that I am a gentleman. King Marke beheld Tristram and saw that he was but a young man of age, but he was passing well made stody and big. Faire sonne said the King what is your name, and where are yee borne? Sir said he my name is Tristram, and in the countrey of Liones was I borne. We say well said King Marke, and ye will doe this battaile. I shall make you Knyght. Wherefore I come to you said Tristram, and for none other cause. And then King Marke made him Knyght. And forthwith when he had made him Knyght, he sent a messenger with letters unto Sir Marhaus, which said thus, that hee had found a young knyght ready to take the battaile, unto the uttermost. It may be said Sir Marhaus, but tell unto King Marke that I wil fight with no Knyght, but if he be of the bloud royll, that is to say, either a Kings sonne or a Queens sonne borne, or else a Prince or a Princessse.

Then King Marke vnderstod that he sent for Sir Tristram to Liones and told him what was the answere of Sir Marhaus. Then Sir Tristram said sithence he sayeth so, let him know I am come both of fathers side and of mothers side, of as good as he is. For now shall we know that I am come of King Meliodas sonne and borne of your owne sister dame Elien that died in the Forrest in the birth of mee. Oh Jesus Christ Marke yee are right hartily welcome faire nephewe. And then in althe hast the King let horse Sir Tristram arm'd him in the best maner that might be had or gotten gold or siluer. And then King Marke sent unto Sir Marhaus to him to wit that a better borne man then hee was him selfe shoulde fight with him, and that his name was Sir Tristram de Liones, begotten of King Meliodas, and borne of King Marke's sister. And then was Sir Marhaus right glad, and blithly he shoulde fight with such a gentleman. And so by the assent of King Marke and Sir Marhaus, they let ordaine that they shoulde fight within an Iland nigh Sir Marhaus shippes, and so young Sir Tristram put into a little pessell bothe hee and his

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

his horse, and all that unto him belonged, both for his body and for his horse, so that Sir Tristram lacked no maner of thing. And when King Marke and his Warons of Cornewaile beheld how young Sir Tristram departed with such a cariage to fight for the right of Cornewaile, wit yee well there was neither man nor woman of worship but they wept for to see and vnderstand so young a Knight to ie spard himselfe for their right.

C H A P . V I .

Now Sir Tristram arrived into the Iland for to furnish the bataille with Sir Marhaus.

For to make short this tale that when Sir Tristram was arrived within the Iland, then hee looked to the further side, and there he saw at an anker six ships nigh to the land, and vnder the shadow of the ships, vpon the land there houed the noble Knight Sir Marhaus of Ireland. And then Sir Tristram commanded his servant Gouernale for to bring his horse to the land, and dresse his harness at all manner of rights. And when he had sodone, hee mounted vpon his horse. And when hee was in his saddell well apparellled, and his shield dressed vpon his shoulder, Sir Tristram asked Gouernale, where is this Knight that I shall haue to doe withall. Sir said his servant Gouernale, see yee him not, I wend yee had seene him, yonder hee haueth vnder the shadow of his ships vpon horsebacke, and his speare in his hand, and his shield vpon his shoulder. It is truth said Sir Tristram, now I see him well enough. And then hee commanded his servant Gouernale to goe againe unto his vessel, and commend him unto mine uncle King Marke, and pray him that if I be slaine in this battaille, for to bury my body as him seemeth best, and as for me let him wit that I will never yield me for no cowardise, and if I be slaine and slay not, then haue they lost no truage for me. And if so be that I slay or yello me as recreant, bidmine vncle never bury me in christiani burials. And vpon thy life said Sir Tristram de Gouernale come thou not nigh this Iland till thou see me overcome or slaine, or else that I winne yonder Knight. And so either departed from oþre rþwe ping.

C H A P .

and his Knights of the round Table.

C H A P . V I I .

How Sir Tristram fought against Sir Marhaus and finished his battell, and how Sir Marhaus fled to his ships

And then sir Marhaus perceiued sir Tristram, and thus said vnto him. Young Knight sir Tristram what doest thou heere, me sore repenteþ of thy courage, for wit thou wel I haue beþne assaied, and the best Knights of this land hath beþne assaied of my hands, and also I haue matched with the best Knights of the world, and therefore by my corsaile returne againe to thy ship. Faire Knight and well proued Knight said sir Tristram, thou shalt well wit that I may not forsake thee in this quarrell, for I am for thy sake made Knight, and thou shalt well wit that I am a Kings sonne borne and begotten vpon a Queene, and such promise haue I made at mine uncles request and mine owne seeking, that I shall fight with thee vnto the uttermost, to deliuere Cornewaile from the old truage. Also wit yee well sir Marhaus that this is the greatest cause that yee courage me for to haue to doe with you, for ye are called one of the best renowned Knights of the world, and because of that noyle and fame that ye haue, it will doe me good to haue to doe with you, for never yet sith that I was borne of my mother was I proued with a good Knight, and also sith I haue taken the high order of knighthood this day, I am right well pleased that I may haue to doe with so good a Knight as ye are. And now wit yee well sir Marhaus of Ireland that I cast me to winne worship on thy body, and if that I bee not proued I trust to God I shall be worshipfully proued vpon thy body, and for to deliuere the countrye of Cornewaile for euer from all manner of truage from Ireland. And when the good Knight sir Marhaus had heard him say what him list, then said he thus againe. Faire knight sith it is so that thou castest thee to winne worship on me, I let thee wit that no worship maist thou lese by me, if thou maist stand mee thre strookes, for I let you wit that for my noble deedes proued and seine, King Arthur made mee Knight of the round table. And then they began for to fute

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

their speares, and they met so fierly together that they smote either other down both horse and al to the earth. But Sir Marhaus smote Sir Tristram a great woundin his side with his speare, and then they avoided their horses and drew out their swords anon, and cast their shields afore them, and then they lashed together as it had bee two wild boozes that bee couragious. And when they had striken together a long while, then they leste off their strokess and soyned at their brest an visoro. And when they saw it might not preuaile hem, then they hurtled together like two rams to beare either other downe. Thus they fought till more then halse a day, and were both sore wounded, that the blood ran dolvne from them on every side to the ground. By then Tristram waxed more fresher then Sir Marhaus and better winded and bigger, and with a mighty stroke hee smote Sir Marhaus vpon the helme such a buffet that it went through his helme, and through his coysse of steele, and throught the braine panne, so that his sword stukke so fast in the helme and in his braine pan, that Sir Tristram pulled thrice at his sword or hee might pull it out from his head, and therer Sir Marhaus felldowne upon his knees, and the edge of Sir Tristrams sword abode still in his braine pan. And suddenly Sir Marhaus arose and threwo his sword and his shield from him, and so ran unto his shippes and fled his way, and Sir Tristram haddeuer still his owne shield and his sword. And when Sir Tristram saw Sir Marhaus withdraw him, hee said. Ah Sir Knight of the round table, why doest thou withdraw thee, thou doest thy selfe and thy king great shame, for I am but a young knight, or now I was never proued, and rather then I shoulde withdraw me from thee, I had rather be hewen in an hundred peaces. Sir Marhaus said no word but went his way sore groaning. Well Sir Knight said Sir Tristram, I promise thea thy sword and thy shield shall bee mine, and thy shield shall I weare in all places where I ride on mine aduentures, and in the sight of King Arthur, and all the round table.

C H A P.

and his Knights of the round Table.

C H A P. VIII.

How Sir Marhaus after he was arriued in Ireland died of the great strooke that Sir Tristram had giuen him and how Sir Tristram was hurt.

Then mon Sir Marhaus and his fellowship departed and went toward Ireland. And as soone as he came vnto the land his Brother he let search his wounds and when his head was searched a pece of Sir Tristram sword was found therein, and might never be had out of his head for no surgions, and so he died of Sir Tristram's sword, and that pece of the sword the Queene his Sister kept it for euer with her for she thought to be reuenged and she might.

Now turne wee againe vnto Sir Tristram, which was sore wounded and bled full soore, that he might not within a little while when hee had taken cold vnde the styrres of his lumes. And then he set him downe softly vpon a little hill and bled fast. Then anon came Gouernale his seruant with his vessell, and the King and his Barons came with processyoon against him, and when he was come to the Land, King Marke tooke him in both his armes and the King and Sir Dinas the Meneshall led Sir Tristram into the Castle of Tintagill, and then were his wounds searched in the best manner and laid in bed. And when King Marke saw all his wounds, he wept right hartily, and so did all his Lords. So God me helpe said King Marke, I would not for all my Lands that my nephewe died. So Sir Tristram lay there a month and more, and was like to haue died of the strooke that Sir Marhaus had giuen him first with his speare. For as the french booke saith, that speares head was enuenimed, that Sir Tristram might not be hole therof. Then was King Marke and all his Barons passing heauis, for they deuided none other but that Sir Tristram shoulde not recover. So the King let send after all manner of leeches and surgions both men and women, and there was none that would warrant him his life. Then came there a Lady, which was a full wise Lady, and shee said plainly vnto King Marke

The Historie of Prince Ar th yr

their speares, and they met so fierly together that they smote either other down both horse and al to the earth. But Sir Marhaus smote Sir Tristram a great wound in his side with his speare, and then they avoided their horses and drew out their swords anon, and cast their shields afore them, and then they lashed together as it had bene two wild bores that bee couragious. And when they had striken together a long while, then they leste off their strokkes and soyned at their brest an visoro. And when they salvo it might not preuaile hem, then they hurtled together like two ram's to beare either other downe. Thus they fought till more then halfe a day, and were both sore wounded, that the blood ran downe from them on euery side to the ground. By then Tristram waded more fresher then Sir Marhaus and better winded and bigger, and with a mighty strooke hee smote Sir Marhaus vpon the helme such a buffet that it went through his helme, and through his coysle of Steele, and through the braine paine, so that his sword stukke so fast in the helme and in his braine pax, that Sir Tristram pulled thrice at his sword or hee might pull it out from his head, and there Sir Marhaus fel downe vpon his knies, and the edge of Sir Tristrams sword abode still in his braine pax. And suddenly Sir Marhaus arose and threw his sword and his shield from him, and so ran unto his shippes and fled his way, and Sir Tristram had ever still his owne shield and his sword. And when Sir Tristram saw Sir Marhaus withdraw him, hee said. Ah Sir Knight of the round table, why doest thou withdraw thee, thou doest thy selfe and thy kin great shame, for I am but a young knight, or now I was never proued, and rather then I shoulde withdraw me from thee, I had rather be hewen in an hundred pieces. Sir Marhaus said no word but went his way sore groaning. Well Sir Knight said Sir Tristram, I promise thee thy sword and thy shield shall bee mine, and thy shield shall I weare in all places where I ride on mine aduentures, and in the sight of King Arthur, and all the round table.

CHAP.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. VIII.

How Sir Marhaus after he was arriued in Ireland died of the great strooke that Sir Tristram had giuen him and how Sir Tristram was hurt.

Then anon Sir Marhaus and his fellowship departed and went toward Ireland. And as soone as he came vnto the king his brother he let search his wounds and when his head was searched a piece of Sir Tristram sword was found therein and might never be had out of his head for no surgions, and so he died of Sir Tristram's sword, and that piece of the sword the Queen his sister kept it for euer with her for she thought to be reuenged and she might.

Now turne wee againe vnto Sir Tristram, which was sore wounded and bled full sore, that he might not within a little while when hee had taken cold vnde the stirres him of his limmes. And then he set him downe softly vpon a little hill and bled fast. Then anon came Gouernale his seruant with his vessell, and the King and his Barons came with processeyon against him, and when he was come to the Land, King Marke took him in both his armes and the King and Sir Dinas the Henchall led Sir Tristram into the Castle of Tintagill, and then were his wounds searched in the best manner and laid in bed. And when King Marke saw all his wounds, he wept right hartily, and so did all his Lords. So God me helpe said King Marke, I would not for all my Lands that my nephewe died. So Sir Tristram lay there a month and more, and was like to haue died of the strooke that Sir Marhaus had giuen him first with his speare. For as the french booke saith, that speares head was enuenimed, that Sir Tristram might not be hole therof. Then was King Marke and all his Barons passing hearie, for they daimed none other but that Sir Tristram shoulde not recover. So the King let send after all manner of leeches and surgions both men and women, and there was none that would warrant him his life. Then came there a Lady, whiche was a full wise Lady, and shee said plainly vnto King Marke

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

and unto Sir Tristram and unto all the Barons that he shold never be whole but if Sir Tristram went into the same countrey that the venime came from, and in that countrey shold he bee holpon or else never. When King Marke had well heard what the Lady said, forthwith hee let purvey for Sir Tristram a faire vessell, and well vaitailed it, and therein was put Sir Tristram and Gouernale with him, and Sir Tristram tooke his Harpe with him and so hee was put to sea, for to saile into Ireland, and so by good fortune he arrived vp into Ireland euens last by a Castle where the King and the Queene were, and at his arriuing he sat and harped in his bed a merry lay, such one had they never heard in Ireland afore that time. And when it was told the King and the Queene of such a Knight that was such a harper. Anon the King sent for him, and let search his wound, and then he asked him what was his name. He answered and said, I am of the countrey of Lyones, and my name is Sir Tramtrist, that haue beeene thus wounded in a battaile as I fought for a Ladies right. So God me helpe said King Anguishi ye shall haue all the helpe in this land that yee may haue.

But I let you wit that in Cornewaile I haue had a great losse as ever had King, for there I lost the best Knight of the world, his name was Sir Marhaus a Noble Knight, and a Knight of the round table, and there haue told Sir Tristram wheresoer Sir Marhaus was slaine. Sir Tristram made semblance as hee had been soray, and better knew he how it was then the King.

C H A P. I X.

How Sir Tristram was first put to the ward and keeping of la beale Isonde for to be healed of his wound.

Then the King for great fauour made Sir Tramtrist to bee put in his Daughters ward and keeping, because she was a Noble surgion. And so when shee had searched his wound found in the bottom of his wound that there was poysone, and within a little while shee healed him, and therefore Tramtrist cast great loue to la beale Isonde for she was at that time the fairest Lady

and his Knights of the round Table.

Lady of the world, and there Sir Tramtrist learned her to harpe, and she began to haue a great fantesie, unto Sir Tramtrist. And at that time Sir Palomides that was a sarasin was in that countrey, and was well cherished both of the King and the Queene, and euery day this Sir Palomides drew unto la beale Isonde, and he profered her many great gifts, for he loued her passing well. And all that espied right well Sir Tramtrist, and full well he knew Sir Palomides for a noble Knight and a mightie man. And wit yee well that Sir Tramtrist had great dispise at Sir Palomides for la beale Isonde told Sir Tramtrist that Sir Palomides was in will to be Christened for her sake. Thus was there great enuy betweene Sir Tramtrist and Sir Palomides. Then it bese fell that King Anguishi let crie a great mits and a great tourneyment for a Lady which was called the Lady of the Lands, and she was nigh cousin unto the King. And what man that shold winne her shold wed her three dayes after, and haue all her Lands. This crie was made in England, Wales and Scotland, and also in France and in Britaine. It bese fell vpon a day la beale Isonde came to Sir Tramtrist and told him of this tourneyment. Shee answered and said. Fairre Lady I am but a feeble Knight, and but late I had beeene dead had not your good Ladiship beeene. Now faire lady what would yee I should doe in this matter, well yea wot my Lady that I may not iust. Ah Tramtrist said la beale Isonde, why will yee not haue to doe at that tourneyment, well I wot Sir Palomides will bee there and doe what he may, and therfore Sir Tramtrist I pray you to be there, for else Sir Palomides is like to winne the degree. Madame said Sir Tramtrist as for that hee may doe so for he is a proued Knight, and I am but a young Knight and late made, and the first battaile that I did I unluckly happened me to be sore wounded as ye see. But and I will that yea would bee my better, Lady, at that tourneyment will I bee, so that ye will keepe my counsell and let no creature haue knowledge that I shall iust but your selfe and such as yee will to keepe your counsell, my poore person shall I leopard there for your sake, that peraduenture Sir Palomides shall know when I come. Thereto said la beale Isonde, doe your best, and as

The Historie of Prince Arthu[r]

as I can I shall purvey horses and armour for you at my devise. As yee will so be it said Sir Tramtrist, I will bee at your command. So at the day of iustis there came Sir Palomides with a blakke shielde, and he ouerthrew many knyghtes, that all the people had meruaile of him, for he put to the worst Sir Gawayne, Gaheris, Agrouaine, Bagdemagus, Kay, Dodius le sauage, Sagramore le desyrous, Gunret le pitie, and Grillet le fise de dieu, all these the first day Sir Palomides strake downe to the earth, and then all manner knyghtes were adred of Sir Palomides, many called him the knyght with the blakke shielde. So that day Sir Palomides had great worship.

Then came King Anguyls unto Sir Tramtrist and asked him why he would not iustis. Sir said he I was but late hurt, and as yet I dare not aduenture me. Then came there the same Squire that was sent from the Kings Daughter of ffrance unto Sir Tristram. And when he had espied Sir Tristram he fell flat unto his feete. All that espied la beale Isonde, saw what courtesie the Squire made unto Sir Tristram. And therewith all sodainly Sir Tristram rame unto his Squire, whose name was Hebes le renommes, and prated him heartily in no wise to tell his name. Sir said Hebes I will not discouer your name but if yee command mee.

C H A P . X.

How Sir Tristram wan the degree at a tournement in Ireland, and there made Sir Palomides to beare no harneis in a yere.

Then Sir Tristram asked him what he did in that Countrey. Sir said he, I am come hither with Sir Gawayne for to be made Knyght, and if it please you that of your hands I may be made Knyght, wait on me secretly to morrow, and in the field I shall make you a Knyght. Then had la beale Isonde great suspicion unto Sir Tramtrist that hee was some Knyght of worship proued, and therewith shee comforted her selfe, and cast more loue unto him then shee had done before. And so on the morrow Sir Palomides made hym ready for to come into the field as he did the first day and there he smote downe the King with

and his Knights of the round Table.

with an hundred Knights and the King of Scotland. Then had la beale Isonde ordained and well arrayed Sir Tramtrist all in white both horse and harneis, and right so shre pul him out at a priue posterno, and so hee came into the field, as white as it had beeene a bright Angel. And anon Sir Palomides espyed him, and therewith he feutred a great speare unto Sir Tristram, and Sir Tristram to him againe, and there Sir Tristram smote downe Sir Palomides unto the earth. And then there was a great noyse of people, for some said Sir Palomides had a fall, and some said the knyght with the blakke shielde had a fall, and hit ye well that la beale Isonde was passing glad. And then Sir Gawayne and his nine fellowes had maruaile what knyght it might be that had smitten downe Sir Palomides, and then there was none that would Joust with Sir Tristram, but all that were therewere forsooke Sir Tristram most and least. Then Sir Tristram made Hebes Knyght and caused him to put hymselfe forth, and did right well that day. And so after Sir Hebes held him with Sir Tristram. And when Sir Palomides had received the fall, hit yee well hee was right sore alshamed, and as priuily as hee might, hee withdrew him out of the field. And all that espied Sir Tristram, and lightly hee rode after Sir Palomides, and anon overtoke him, and bad hym turne for he would better assay hym or he departed. And then Sir Palomides turned hym and either lashed at other with their swords. But at the first stroke Sir Tristram smote downe Sir Palomides, and gaue hym such a stroke vpon the head that he fell to the earth. And then Sir Tristram had yeld hym and doe his commanagement, or else hee would slay hym. And then Sir Palomides beheld his countenance he dredayre sore his buffets, so that he graunted hym as his asking. Well said Sir Tristram unto him, this shall be your charge. First vpon paine of your life that yee forsake my Lady la beale Isonde, and in no maner of wile that yee draw vnto her, and alforthele twelue monethes and a day that yee beare none armour nor in likewise no harneis of warre. Now promise me this or here shal thou die. Alas said Sir Palomides, now am I sor chamed. And then he swore as Sir Tristram had commanaged hym. Then for greit dispise and anger Sir Palomides cut off his
C
harneis

The Historic of Prince A R T H U R

harnes and threw it away. And so sir Tristram returned again unto the Castle whereas la beale Isond was, and by the way he met with a Damosell that asked after sir Launcelot which wan the dolorous gard so worshipfully, and this damosell asked sir Tristram what hee was, for it was tolv her that it was hee that smote downis sir Palomides, by whom the ten Knights of King Arthurs were smitten downe. And then the Damosell praid sir Tristram soz to tell her what he was, and whether hee were sir Launcelot du lake or not, for she deemed that there was no knight in the world that might doe such deedes of armes, but if it were sir Launcelot du lake. Faire Damosell said sir Tristram, wit ye well that I am not sir Launcelot, for I was never in such prowesse, but in God is all, that he may make me as good a knight as is the good knight sir Launcelot.

Now gentle knight said shee, put vp thy viser. And when he beheld his visage she thought that she had never seene better mans visage, nor a better faring knight. And when the Damosell knew certaintly that he was not sir Launcelot, then shee tooke her leaue and departed from him. And then sir Tristram ross priuily unto the posterne where la beale Isond kept him, and there shee made him full god chare, and thanked God of his good sped. So anon within a while the King and the Queen understood that it was Tramrist that smote downe sir Palomides, then was hee much made of and set by more then he was before.

CHAP. XI.

How the Queen espied that Sir Tristram had slain her brother Sir Marham by his sword, and in what iecoparty he was-

This was sir Tramrist long there well cherished with the King and the Queen, and namely with la beale Isond. So upon a day the Queen and la beale Isond made a bayne for sir Tramrist, and when hee was in his bayne, the Queen and her daughter la beale Isond coumed vp and downe in the chamber, and there whiles Gouernale and Hebes attended upon Tramrist, and the Queen beheld his sword whereas it lay vp-

on

and his Knights of the round Table.

on his bed. And then by bnhap the Queen drew out his sword and beheld it a long while, and both they thought it a passing faire sword, but within a foote and an halfe of the point there was a great peice broken out of the edge. And when the Queen espied that gap in the sword, shee remembred of a peice of a sword that was found in the braine panne of the good knight sir Marham that was her brother. Alas said shee then to her daughter la beale Isond, this is the same traitorous knight that slew my brother thine uncle, when la beale Isond heard her say so, she was then passing sore abashed, for she loued sir Tramrist passingly well, and right well shee knew well the cruelnesse of her mother the Queen. And so anon therewith the Queen went in all the hast that she might unto her owne chamber, and then she sought in a coffer that she had, and there shee found and looke out the peice of the sword that was taken out of her brothers head sir Marham after that he was dead. And then anon shee ran with the same peice of Iron unto sir Tramrists sword which lay upon the bev, and so when shee put the same peice of stale and Iron unto the same sword, it was then as fit as euer knight bee when it was first new broken. And so forthwith the Queen caught that sword fierly in her hand, and withall her might shee ranne straight unto Tramrist where he sat in a chair, and there shee had runne him through had not sir Hebes gotten her in his armes, and pulled the sword from her, and then shee had thrust him through. When shee was thus letted of her euill will, shee ran to king Anguish her husband, and fell on her knees before him, saying. O my Lord and husband, here haue ye in your house, that traitour knight that slew my brother, and your seruint, that noble knight sir Marham, who is that said king Anguish, and where is he? Sir said shee, it is sir Tramrist, the same knight that my daughter hath killed. Alas said king Anguish, therefore am I right hearie, for he is a ful noble knight as euer I saw in field, but I charge you said the King to the Queen that yee haue not to doe with this knight, but let me deale with him. Then the King went into the chamber to sir Tramrist, that then was gone unto his chamber, and then the King found him all armed, ready to

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

mount vpon his horse: And when the King saw him all ready armed to mount on horsebacke, the King said, nay Tramrist it will not availe the to compare against me. But thus much will I doe for my worship, and for thy loue, in so much as thou art within this Court, it were no worship for mee to slay thee, therefore vpon this condition, I will giue thee leaue to depart from this Court in safetie, so that thou wilt tell me who is thy father, and what is thy name, and if thou slew my brother Sir Marhaus

CHAP. XI.

How Sir Tristram departed from King Anguish and la beale Isond out of Ireland for to come into Cornewaile.

Sir said sir Tristram now shall I tell you all the truth, my fathers name is Meliodas King of Liones, and my mother hight Elizabeth that was sister unto King Marke of Corne-waile, and my mother died of me in the Forrest, and because thereof she commanded or she died that when I were christned that they shold name mee Tristram, and because I would not be knownen in this countrey, I turned my name, and let cal mee Tramrist, and for the truage of Cornewaile I fought for mine uncles sake, and for the right of Cornewaile that yee had possessed many yeares. And wit yee well said sir Tristram vnto the King, I did the battaile for the loue of mine uncle King Marke and for the loue of the countrey of Cornewaile, and for to encrease mine honour, for that same day that I fought with sir Marhaus I was made Knight, and never or then did I no battaile with no Knight, and from me he went a liue, left his shield and his sword behinde. So God me helpe said the King I may not say but ye did as a good Knight shold doe, and it was your part to doe for your quarell, and to encrease your worship as a Knight shold doe, how bee it I may not maintaine you in this countrey, with my worship vntesse I would displease my Barons and my wife and her kinne. Sir said sir Tristram I thank you of your goodnessse that I haue had with you here, and of the great goodnessse that my Lady your daughter hath shewed mee,

and

and his Knights of the round Table:

and therfore said Sir Tristram it may happen that yee shall come more by my life then by my death, for in the parties of England it may happen I may doe you seruice at some season that yee shall be glad that euer yee shewed mee the goodnessse of your Lordship. With more I promise you as I am true knight, that in all places I shall bee my Lady your daughters servant, and knight in right and in wrong, and I shall neuer faile her to doe as much as a Knight may doe. Alsoe I beseech your god grace that I may take my leaue of my Lady your daughter, and Barons, and Knights. I will said the King. Then sir Tristram went vnto la beale Isond and tooke his leaue of her. And then he told her al, what he was, and how he had changed his name because he would not be knowne, and how a Lady told him that he shold never be whole till he came into this countrey where the boyson was made, where through I was neare my death had not your Ladyship bene. Oh gentle Knight said la beale Isond, full woe am I of your departing, for I saw never yet man that fought so good will vnto, and therewith she wept right hearily. Madame said Sir Tristram, yee shall understand that my name is sir Tristram de Liones, begotten of King Meliodas and borne of his Muene. And I promise you faithfully that I shall vs all the dayes of my life your Knight. Sir gramecy said la beale Isond, and there againe I promise you that I shall not be married of this seauen yeare but if it be by your assent, and to whom ye will I shall be married, him shall I haue, if hee will will haue mee, if yee will consent: And then sir Tristram gaue her a ring, and she gaue him an other, and therewith he departed from her, leauing her making full great moane and lamentacion, and hee went straight vnto the Court among all the Barons, and there hee tooke his leaue of most and least, and especially among them all he said. Faire Lords now it is so that I must depart from hence, if there be any man here that I haue offendid vnto, or that any man bee with mee grieved, let him complaine here before me or I depart from hence, and I shall aend it vnto my power. And if there be any that will proffer me wrong, or to say of mee wrong or shame behinde my backe, say it now or never, and here is my body to make it godly against

The Historie of Prince Arthu[r].

against body. And all they stood still, there was not one that would say one word, yet were there some knyghts which were of the Quenes blood and of sir Marhaus blood, but they would not meddle with him.

CHAP. XIII.

How Sir Tristram, and King Marke hurt each other for the loue of a Knights wife

SOn Sir Tristram departed and tooke the sea, and with god wind hee arriuued vp at Tintagill in Cornewaile. And when King Marke was whole and in prosperitie, there came tidings that Sir Tristram was arriuued and whole of his wound, whereof King Marke was passing glad, and so were all the Barons. And when hee saw his sone, hee rode unto his fater King Meliodas, and there hee had all the chere that the King and the Queene could make hym. And then largly King Meliodas and his Queene parted of their lands and goods vnto Sir Tristram. So then by the licence of King Meliodas his fater he returned againe vnto the Court of King Marke, and there he lived in great joy long time, vntill at the last there besell a detouste and an unkindnesse betweene King Marke and Sir Tristram for they loued both one Lady, and shee was an Earles wife that hight Sir Segwarides. And this Lady loued Sir Tristram passing wel, and he loued her againe, for she was a passing faire Lady, and that espied well Sir Tristram. When King Marke understood that, he was anon stricken with felonie, for King Marke loued her passing wel. So it besell upon a day that this Lady sent a dwarse vnto Sir Tristram, and bad him say that as he loued her, that he would be with her the next night following, and charge him that he come not to mee, but if hee bee well arm'd. For her Lord was called a good Knight, Sir Tristram answered the dwarse and said. Recommend mee vnto my Lady, and tell her that I will not faile, but will bee with her at the time she hath sent mee. And with this answer the dwarse departed. When King Marke espied that the dwarse had bene with Sir Tristram on message from Sir Segwarides wife,

and his Knights of the round Table.

then sent King Marke for the Dwarse, and when he was come hee made the Dwarse by force to tell him all, why and wherefore he came on message to Sir Tristram. Now said King Marke goe where thou wilt, and upon paine of death that thou say no word that thou spakest with mee. So the Dwarse departed from the King. And that same night the tyme was set betwix Sir Segwarides wife and Sir Tristram, King Marke armed him and made him ready, and tooke two knyghts of his companie with him, and so he rode afors to abide by the way to to aboate Sir Tristram. And as Sir Tristram came riding on his way with his speare in his hand, sodainely King Marke combe barding vpon hym with his two knyghts, and there smote hym with their speares and King Marke hurt Sir Tristram vpon the reale right sore, and then Sir Tristram feutred his speare, and smote his uncle King Marke such a strooke that he rushed to the earth and brused hym soe that he lay still in a swoon, and it was long or he might wold hymselfe, and then he camme to the one knyght and oft to the other, and smote them to the earth that they lay still. And therewith Sir Tristram wch to the Lady sore wounded, and found her abiding hym posterne.

CHAP. XIV.

How Sir Tristram lay with the Lady, and how her husband fought with Sir Tristram.

And there she full faire welcomed hym and either haused other in armes sweetly. And so shee let put vpon his horse the best wise, and then shew vnaarmed hym and so they lightly and went to bed with great joy and pleasure. And so in the night shee tooke no care of his greene wound that King Marke had givien hym. And so Sir Tristram be bled both the shete and the neither shete, and pillowies and head. And within a while there came one before that shew her that her Lord was neere hand within a bowes shot. So shew made Sir Tristram to rise, and foorthwith shee armed hym and tooke his horse and so departed. By than was come Sir Segwarides her Lord, and when hee sound her bed grubbed and broken, hee went neere and beheld it by candle-light.

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

light, then saw he there as had layen a wounded knight. Ah false traytresse said he ther, why hast thou betrayed mee, and there, with he drew out his sword and said. But if thou tell me who hath beene heere, here shalt thou die. Ah my Lord mercy said the Lady, and held vp her hands saying. Slay me not and I shall tell you who hath beene heere. Tell mee anon said sir Segwarides all the truth. Anon for dread she said, here was sir Tristram with me, and by the way as he came toward me hee was sore wounded. Ah thou false traytresse said sir Sagwarides, wheres is he become. Sir said shee, he is armed and departed on horsebacke, and is not yet hence halse a mile. Ye say well said sir Segwarides, then he armed him lightly and gat his horse and rode after sir Tristram that rode straight the way unto Tintagill, and within a while he overtooke sir Tristram, and then hee had him turne fal'e traytour Knight. Then anon sir Tristram turned him against him. And therewith sir Segwarides smote sir Tristram with a speare that it all to brake in peeces. And then he drew out his sword and smote at sir Tristram full syre strookes. Sir knight said sir Tristram, I counsaile you that you smite no more, how be it for the wrong that I haue done you, I will forbeare you as long as I may. Nay said sir Segwarides that shall not bee for either thou shalt dye or I. So sir Tristram drew out his sword and spurred his horse unto him right fiercely, and through the wast of the body he smote sir Segwarides that hee fell to the earth in a sowne. And so sir Tristram departed and left him there, and so he rode unto Tintagill and tooke his lodging secretly, for he would not bee knowne that he was hurt. Also sir Segwarides men rode after their master, whom they found lying in the field sore wounded, and when they saw him lie so, they tooke him vp and brought him home vpon his shield, and there he lay long or he was hole, but at the last he recovered. King Marke also would not bee knowne of, that sir Tristram and he had met that knight. And as for sir Tristram hee wist not that it had beene King Marke that had met with him. And so the Kings assistance came to sir Tristram to comfort him as hee lay sickle in his bed.

151

and his Knights of the Round Table.

As long as King Marke liued he never after loued Sir Tristram, though there was much faire speech betwene them yet love was there none, and thus it past on many weekes and daies, and all was forgotten and forgivien. For Sir Segwarides would no more haue to doe with sir Tristram because of his noble birth, and also because that hee was nephew vnto King Marke, therefore hee let it slip ouer. For hee that hath a priuate partie shal to haue a shame outward.

C H A P. X V.

How Sir Bleoberis demanded the fairest Lady in King Marke's Court, whom he tooke away, and how he was foughthen with.

Then it befell vpon a day that the godly Knight Sir Bleoberis de ganis, brother vnto Sir Blamor de ganis, and nigh man vnto the good Knight Sir Launcelot du lake. And this sir Bleoberis came vnto King Marke's Court, and there he asked King Marke a boone to give him what gift hee would aske in his Court. And when the King heard him say so, he maruailed much asking, but because he was a Knight of the round table & of great renowne, King Marke graunted him his whole askynge. Then said Sir Bleoberis to King Marke, I will haue the fairest Lady in your Court, the which me liketh to chuse. I may say nay said King Marke, nold chuse at your aduenture. Then Sir Bleoberis chose Sir Segwarides wife, and tooke by the hand, and so went his way with her, and anon he set her vpon horsebacke behind his squire, and so he tooke his horse and rode forth on his way. When Sir Segwarides heard tell that his Lady was gone with a Knight of King Arthurs Court, then anon hee armed him and rode after that Knight for to retake his wife. So when Sir Bleoberis was gone with this Lady, King Marke and all the Court were wroth that shee was thus gone. Then were there certaine Ladies that knew that there was great loue betwene Sir Tristram and her, and also the Lady loued sir Tristram aboue all other Knights. And then there was a dainosell that rebuked Sir Tristram in the most vngent manner, and called him coward Knight, that he would

D

so

The Historye of Prince Arthure

for shame of his his knighthood see a lady so shamefully taken away from his unkerly court. But she meant that either of them had loued other with oute heart long tyme. But sir Tristram, answered her in this wise fature lady it is not my part to haue to doe in such masteres, while her Lord and husband is here present. If it had bene so, that her Lord had not bene heire in this Court, then for the worship of this Court preuenture I wold haue bene her champion. And if so be that sise Segwarides speede not well, then it may happen that I wil speake with that knight or he passe out of this countrey. So within a while came one of sise Segwarides squires, and told in the Court that sise Segwarides was sore beaten and wounded, and in point of death, for as hee would haue rescued his Lady, sir Bleoberis overthrew him, and hath sore wounded him. Then was King Mark and all the Court right heauis therof. And when sir Tristram heard of this, he was ashamed, and sore grieved, and then was he sone armed and on horsebacke, and Gouernale his servant bare his sheld and his speare. And so as sir Tristram rode he met with sir Andre, his cosyn the which by the commandement of King Marke was sent to bring (and it lay in his power) two knights of King Arthurs Court that rode through the countrey to sake their adventures. When sir Tristram saw sir Andre, he asked him what tidings. So god me helpe said sir Andre, I was never worse with me then now, and for here by the commandement of King Marke I was sent to fetch two knights of King Arthurs Court, and the one beat mee and wounded mee, and set naught by my message. Faire cosyn said sir Tristram, ride on your way, and if I meete thee it may happen I shall revenge you. So sir Andre rode into Cornewalle, and sir Tristram rode after the two knights, of whom the one hight Sagramore le desirous, and that asher hight sir Dodinas le sauage.

C H A P X V I

How sir Tristram sought with two Knights of the round table

Then within a while sir Tristram saw before him the two likely knights. Sir, said Gouernale unto his master, I would

and his Knights of the round Table:

What courtesie you not to haue to doe with them, for they be proved Knights of King Arthurs court. As soyl that said sir Tristram, haue ye no doubt, but I will haue to do with them to encreas my worship for it is many a day sith I did any knyght of armes. Doe as ye list said Gouernale. And anon thereto sir Tristram asked them from whence they came, and whether they wold, and what they did in those marches. Sir Sagramore looked vpon sir Tristram and had scorne of his words, and said to him againe. Faire knight yee be knyght of cornewalle, hereby aske yee said sir Tristram. For it is but felowes weie said sir Sagramore that yee Cornish knyghts be knyghts of armes. For within these two houres there mette one of your Cornish knyghts, and great words he spake, and anon with little might he was laide on the earth, and as I crow said sir Sagramore, yee shall haue the same hanzell that he had. Faire lords said sir Tristram, it may happen I may better withstand than he did, and whether yee will or not I will haue to doe with you because he was my cosyn that yee smote, and therfore hee doe your best, but wit yee well but it be quite you the better here vpon this ground one knyght of cornewalle shall beate you both. When sir Dodinas le sauage heard him say so, he gat a speare in his hand and said. Sir knyght, kepe wel thy selfe. And then they departed and came together as it had bene thunder and sir Dodinas spere brast asunder but sir Tristram smote him with a more might, that hee smote him cleane ouer his horse crouper, that nigh he had brok his necke. When sir Sagramore saw his felow haue such a fellight he meruailed what hee might bee, and vespelled his speare with all his might, and sir Tristram against him, and they came together as thunder, and therfore sir Tristram smote sir Sagramore a great buffet that hee bare his horse abd him to the earth, and in the falling hee brake his thigh. When this was done sir Tristram asked them, faires knyghts will yee abynd me. Are there no bigger knyghts in King Arthurs court, it may du great shame for to say dishonour of vs knyghts of cornewalle, soyl it may happen a Cornish knyght to mateh yondeth. It is so, said sir Sagramore, and thyst haue we well yondeth.

The History of Prince Arthur.

ynowed, but I require you said Sir Sagramore tell vs your right
name by the faith that yee owe unto the high orde of knyght-
hode. By charge mete with a great thing said Sir Tristram, and
uthence yee like to witt, yee shall understand that my name is
Sir Tristram de Lyones King Meliodas sonne, and nephew
unto King Marke. Then were the two knyghts gladde that
they had mett with Sir Tristram, and so they rayzed him to a
bide in their fellowship. Nay said Sir Tristram, I must haue to
doe with one of your fellowes, his name is Sir Bleoberis de
Ganis. God spedde you well said Sir Sagramore and Sir Dodinas,
So Sir Tristram departed and rode on his way, and then was
he ware before him in a baley where Sir Bleoberis rode with
Sir Segwarides wife that rode behinde his squire upon a palfry.

CHAP. XVII.

**How Sir Tristram fought with Sir Bleoberis for a lady, and how
the lady was put to choice vnto whom she would goe.**

Then sir Tristram rode more than a pace till hee had overtaken sir Bleoberis. Then spake sir Tristram, abide sir knight of King Arthurs court, bring againe that Lady or deuuer her to me. I will not said sir Bleoberis, for I dread no Cornish knight so sore, that me list to deliuer her. Why said sir Tristram may not a Cornish knight doe as well as an other knight, this day within these thre miles two knyghts of your court met with me, and as we departed they found a Cornish knyght good enough for them both. What were their names said sir Bleoberis. The one tolde me said sir Tristram that he hight sir Sagramore le desirous, and that other tolde mee he hight sir Dodinasse sauage. Ah said sir Bleoberis, haue yee met with them, so God me helpe they were two good knyghts, and god men of worship and if yee haue beaten them both, yee must needs be a good knyght, but for all that it bee so that yee haue beaten them both, yet shall yee not feare me, but yee shall beate me or that yee haue this lady. Defend you then said sir Tristram. So they departed and came together like thunder, and either bare other down horse and all to the earth. Then they

and his Knights of the round Table.

they moyded their horses and lashed together full egerly and
mouably with their swords, now traying and trauersing on
the right hand and on the left hand more than two houres.
And sometime they rashed together with such a myght that
they lay both groueling on the ground. Then sir Bleoberis Mart
broke and said thus unto sir Tristram. How gentile Knight, a
knighte hold your hand, and let vs two speake together. Say on
said sir Tristram, and I shall answere you againe. Sir said sir
Bleoberis, I would wit of whence yee bee, and of whom yee be
come, and what is your name. So god me help said sir Tristram
I care not to tell you my name, wit yee well I am King Me-
rcia sonne, and my mother is King Markes sister, and my
name is sir Tristram de Lyons, and King Marke is mine
uncle. Truly said sir Bleoberis I am right glad of you for yee
are he that slew sir Marhaus the good knight hand for hand in
Ireland, for the truage of Corrie waile, also yee ouercame sir
Palomides the good knight at a turnement in Ireland, and
there yeate sir Gawaine and his nine felowes. Now so
wot me helpe said sir Tristram wit yee well that I am the same
knight, and now that I haue told you my name, tell me yours.
With a good will, wit yee well my name is sir Bleoberis de
Lyons, and my brother hight sir Blamore de Ganis, that is cal-
led a good knight, and we be sisters children unto my Lord sir
Launcelot du lake, which is called one of the best knights of
the world. That is truth said sir Tristram, sir Launcelot is
full a yerelesse of curtesie, and of knighthood, and for his sake
will I Tristram, I will not with my good will fight no more
with you, for the great loue that I haue unto Sir Launcelot du
lake. By god faith sir, said Bleoberis, as for me I will be loth
to fight with you. But sith yee follow me heare to haue this
fayre, I shall proffer you kindesse curtesie and gentlenesse
here upon this ground. This lady shall be betwiene vs
two, and whith whom shē will goe, let him haue her in peace.
Well well said sir Tristram, for as I deeme shē will leaue you
and come to me. We shall proue it anon said sir Bleoberis.

CHAP. X VIII.

How the lady forsooke Sir Tristram, and abode with Sir Bleoberis, and how she desired to gōe vnto her husband,

SO when she was set betwene them both, she said these words vnto Sir Tristram. Wit yee well Sir Tristram, that but late you were the man in the world, that I most loued and trusted, and I wend thou haddeſt loked me agayne aboue all other ladies but when thou sawest this knight leaſt me away, thou maddest no ſemblance to reſcuel me but ſuffred my Lord Sir Segwarides ride after me, but unill that time I wend thou haddeſt loued me, and therefore now I will leaue thee and neuer loue thee more. And therewith ſhee went vnto Sir Bleoberis. When Sir Tristram ſaw her do so, hee was wonderous irooth with that Lady, and was abhaimed to come to the court. Sir Tristram ſaid Sir Bleoberis, yee are in the deſault, for I heare by this ladies wordes that ſhee before this day trusted you aboue all earthly knyghts and as ſhe ſaith yee haue deceiued her, therefore wit yee well there may no man hould that will alway, and rather than yee ſhould be heartily diſpleaſed with me, I would yee had her and thys would abide with you. Say ſaid the Lady So god me helpe I will neuer goe with him, for ſhee that I loued most I wende he had loued me againe. And therefore ſir Tristram ſaid ſhe ride as thou came, for though thou haddeſt dier come this knight as yee were likely, yet with thys neuer would I haue gone. And I shall pray this knight to faire of his knighthood that or ſhee paffe this countrey that he will leade me to the abbey where my lord Sir Segwarides lyeth. So god me helpe ſaid Sir Bleoberis, I let you to wit good knyght Sir Tristram because King Marke gaue me the choise of a gife in this court, and ſo this lady liked me best, notwithstanding ſhe is wedded and hath a lord, and I haue fulfilled my queſt, ſhe ſhall bee ſent to her husband againe, and in especiall moſt for your ſake Sir Tristram and if ſhe would goe with you I would yee had her. I thankē you ſaid Sir Tristram, but for her ſake I ſhall be ware what maner lady I ſhall loue

and his Knights of the round Table.

For had her lord Sir Segwarides bene away from the court he ſhould haue bene the firſt that ſhould haue folowed you but he hath refuſed me, and as I am true knyght I ſhall know þe passing well that I ſhall loue or truft. And ſo they tolde their leauue and departed one from an other, and Sir Tristram rode vnto Tintagill, and Sir Bleoberis rode vnto the abbey. Whereas Sir Segwarides lay ſore wounded, and others he diſmoued his Lady and departed as a noble knyght. And when Sir Segwarides ſaw his Lady, hee was greatly confor- mable and than ſhe told him that Sir Tristram haſ done a great diſaile with Sir Bleoberis, and cauſed him to bring her againe. þeſe wordes pleased Sir Segwarides right well that Sir Tristram would doe ſo much; and ſo that Lady tolde of all the diſaile vnto Sir Marke betwene Sir Tristram and Sir Bleoberis.

CHAP. XIX.

How King Marke ſent for Sir Tristram for la beale Ifond to warde Ireland, and how by fortune he arriued in England.

Then when this was done King Marke caſt alwayes in his hart how he might deſtroy Sir Tristram. And than he imagined in him ſelue to ſend Sir Tristram into Ireland, for la beale Ifond for Sir Tristram had ſo paiaſed her beautie, and her goodnes that King Marke ſaid he would wed her where vpon hee gaue Sir Tristram to take his way into Ireland for hym on a charge. And all this was done to the entent that Sir Tristram ſhould be kayne. Notwithſtanding Sir Tristram would not ſend the message for no daunger nor perill that might fall vpon the pleasure of his uncle, but to goe he made him ready in the moſt goodliest wiſe that might be deuised, for Sir Tristram cam with him the moſt goodliest knyghts that he might find in the court, and they were arrayed with the guife that was conuiced in the goodliest maner. So Sir Tristram departed and tolde the ſea with all his fellowship. And anon as he was in the ſadas ſea, a tempeſt tooke him and his fellowship and drove him backe into the coaſt of England, and there they arriued vpon Camelot and full faine they were to take the land. And when

The Historie of Prince Arthyr.

when they were landed sir Tristram set vp his pavillion upon the land of Camelot, and there he let hang his shield vpon the pavillion, and that day came two Knights of king Arthurs court, the one was Sir Ector de Maris and that other was Sir Morganore and they touched the shield and bad him come out of the pavillion to iust, and he would iust. Ye shall be answered anon said Sir Tristram and ye will tary a little while. So he made him ready, and first he smote downe Sir Ector de Maris, and after he smote downe Sir Gringamor all with one speare, and bruised them soze. And when they lay vpon the earth they asked Sir Tristram, what he was, and of what countrey he was Knight. Faire Lands, said Sir Tristram, wit ye well that I am of Cornewaille. Alas said Sir Ector, now am I alhantred that euer any cornish Knight shold overcome me, and then for great despite sir Ector put off his armour from hym, and went ou foote, and would not ride.

CHAP. XX.

How King Anguish of Ireland was summoned to come vnto King Arthurs court for treason.

Then it besell that Sir Bleoberis de Ganis, and Sir Blamor de Ganis his brother had summoned King Anguish of Ireland to come vnto King Arthurs Court vpon paine of forfeiture of King Arthurs good grace. And if the King of Ireland came not at the day assigued and set, hee shold lese all his lands. So it hapned that at the day assigued King Arthur neither Sir Launcelot might not be there for to give iudgement, for King Arthur was with Sir Launcelot at the castle Joyous garde. And so King Arthur assigued King Carodos, and the King of Scotland to bee there that day as Judges. So when the Kings were at Camelot, King Anguish of Ireland was come to know his accusers. Then was there Sir Blamor de Ganis and accused the King of Ireland of treason, that hee had slaine a cosin of his in his court of Ireland by treason. The King was sore abashed of his accusation, for why hee was come at the summoning of King Arthur, and for hee came at Cameliot

he

and his Knights of the round Table.

he wille not wherfore he was sent after. And when the King had heard Sir Blamor say his will, hee understood full well, there was none other remedy but for to answe him knightly. For the custome was such in those dayes, that if any man were accused of any murther or treason he shold fight body for body or else to find an other Knight for him. And all manner of murther was in those dayes called treason. And when King Anguish understood his accusing, he was passing heauy for hee knew well that Sir Blamor de Ganis was a noble Knight, and was also come of noble Knights. Then was the King of Ireland simply purveyed of his answe, therefore the judges gaue him respite by the third day to gine his answe. So the King departed and went vnto his lodgynge. The meane while there came a Lady going by Sir Tristrams pavillion making great mone. What ayleth you said Sir Tristram that yee make such mone. Ah faire Knight said the Lady I am shamed vntesse that some good Knight helpe me, for a great lady of worship sent by me a faire child and a rich and vnto Sir Launcelot du like, and heereby there met with me a Knight and threw me downe from my palfrey, and tooke away the child from me. Well Lady said Sir Tristram, and for my lord Sir Launcelots sake I shall get you that child againe or else I shall be beaten out. And therewith Sir Tristram tooke his horse and asked the lady which a way the Knight rode. And then she told him. So he rode after them and within a while he ouer-tooke the knight. And then Sir Tristram bad him turne and gine againe the child.

CHAP. XXI.

How Sir Tristram rescewed a child from a Knight, and how Gonernale told him of King Anguish.

The Knight turned his horse and made him ready to fight. And then Sir Tristram smote him with his sword such a buffet that hee tumbled downe to the ground. And then he yeeled him vnto Sir Tristram. Come on thy way said Sir Tristram, and bring the child to the lady againe. So he tooke his horse quickeley and rode with Sir Tristram, and then by the way Sir

E

Tristram

The Historie of Prince A TH Y R A

Sir Tristram asked him his name. And he said, my name is Breus saunce pite. So when he had delivred that child to the lady he said, sir as in this the child is well remedied. And then Sir Tristram let him goe againe, which soore repented him afterward, for he was a great enemy unto many good Knights of king Arthurs court. Then when Sir Tristram was in his rich pavillion Gouernale his man came and told him how king Anguish of Ireland was come there, and how he was put in great distresse, and there Gouernale told to Sir Tristram how king Anguish of Ireland was summoned and accused of murther, so God me helpe said Sir Tristram these be the best tidings that euer came to me this seuen yeare, for now shall the king of Ireland haue neede of my helpe, for I dare say there is no Knight in this countrey that is not of king Arthurs court dare doe no battaille with Sir Blamor de ganis, and for to win the loue of the king of Ireland I shall take the battaille vpon me, and therefore Gouernale I charge thee to bring me to the king. And so gouernale went unto king Anguish of Ireland and saluted him faire. The king welcomed him and asked him what he would. Sir said Gouernale here is a Knight neeres hand which desirith to speake with you, and he bad me say that he would doe you service. What Knight is he said the king. Sir said he it is Sir Tristram de Liones, that for the good grace that ye shewed unto him in your land he will reward you in this countrey. Come on good felow said the king with me, and shew me Sir Tristram.

So the king tooke a little hackney and a little company with him vntill hee came vnto Sir Tristrams pavillion. And when Sir Tristram saw king Anguish, hee ran vnto him and would haue holden his stropes. But anon the king lept lightly from his horse and either holded other in their armes. My gracious lord said Sir Tristram grimercy of your great goodness that ye shewed to me in your marches and lands. And at that time I promised you to do you service and euer it lay in my power. Ah worshipfull knight said the king vnto Sir Tristram, now haue I great need of you, for never had I so great need of no Knights helpe. How sa my god lord said Sir Tristram I shall tell

and his Knights of the round Table.

tell you said king Anguish. I am summoned and appealed from my countrey for the death of a Knight that was knane unto the godly Knight Sir Launcelot, wherfore Sir Blamor de ganis brother to Sir Bleoberis hath appealed me to fight with him, or else to find a Knight in my realme, and I wote well said the King that all these that are come of King Bans blood, and Sir Launcelot and these other are passing good Knights, and are hard to winne in fight or battaille as any that I know now living. Sir said Sir Tristram for the great goodness that ye shewed to me in Ireland, and for my lady your daughters sake laboure Isond, I will take the battaille in hand for you, so that vpon this condition ye shall graunt me two things, that one is this, that ye shall be sworne unto me that ye are in the right, that ye were never consenting to the Knights death. Sir then said Sir Tristram, when I haue done this battaille if god give me grace that I spede ye shall give me a reward, what thing reasonable that I will aske of you. So god me helpe said the King, ye shall haue what so euer ye will aske. What is well said, said Sir Tristram.

C H A P. XXII.

How Sir Tristram fought for king Anguish and overcame his aduersary and how his aduersary would never yeld him.

Now make answere that your champion were ready, for I shall rather die in your quarrell then to be recreant. I haue no doubt of you said the king, that and ye should haue to doe with Sir Launcelot du lake. Sir said Sir Tristram as for Sir Launcelot hee is called the noblest knight of the world, and wit ye well that the Knights of his blood are noble men and dread shame, and as for Sir Bleoberis brother vnto Sir Blamor I haue done battaille with him, therefore vpon my head it is no shame to call him a good Knight. It is noised said the king that Sir Blamor is the hardier Knight. Sir as for that let him be, he shall never be refused if he were the best Knight that noþe beareth shield or speare. So king Anguish departed and went vnto king Garados and other kings that were that time

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

as judges, and told them that he had found his champion ready. And then by the commandment of the kings Sir Blamor de Gannis and sir Tristram de lyones were sent for, to heare their charge. And so when they were come before the iudges, there were many kings and many Knights which beheld Sir Tristram, and much speech had they of him because that hee had slaine the good Knight sir Marhaus, and also because he had iusted with the noble Knight sir Palomides. So when they had taken their charge then they withdrew them for to make them ready for to doe the battaile. Then said sir Bleoberis unto his brother Sir Blamor, faire brother now remember of what kinne that we are come of, and what maner of man that sir Launcelot du lake is, neither further nor neerer but brothers children, and there was never none of our kinred that euer was shamed in any battaile, and rather suffer death, brother, then for to be shamed. Brother said Sir Blamor haue yee no doubt of mee, for I shall never shame none of my blood, howbeit I am sure that yonder Knight is called a passing good Knight, as of his time one of the best of the world. Yet shall I never yeeld me nor say the loth word, but well may it happen him for to smite me downe with his great might of chivalry, but rather shall he sley me then I shall yeeld me unto him as recreant. God speed you well said Sir Bleoberis, for yee shall find him the mightiest knight that euer yee had to doe withall, and that know I right well, for I haue had to doe with him.

God be my speede said sir Blamor, and therwith he tooke his horse at the one end of the lisses, and Sir Tristram, at the other end, and so they feutred their spears and came together as it had beene thunder, and so shere Sir Tristram through his great might smote downe Sir Blamor & his horse to the earth. And anon Sir Blamor avoided his horse and drew out his sword and put his shield aspore him and bad Sir Tristram alight, for though an horse hath failed me, I trust to god the earth will not faille me. And then Sir Tristram alighted and dressed him to battaile, and there they lashed together strongly as rasing and traying, soyning and dashing many sad stroker, that the kings and Knights had great wonder that they might stand, for ever

they

and his Knights of the round Table.

they fought like two wild men, so that ther were never Knights
that fight more fiercely then they did, for Sir Blamor was so
pally that he would haue no rest that all men wondred that
they had breath to stand on their feete, all the place was bloody
that they fought in. And at the last sir Tristram smote sir Bla-
mor such a buffet vpon the helme that he fell downe vpon his
horse and sir Tristram stode and beheld him.

CHAP. XXIII.

How Sir Blamor desired sir Tristram to sley him, and how Sir Tristram spared him, and how they tooke appointment.

Then when sir Blamor might speake, he said thus. Sir Tristram de lions I require thee as thou art a noble knight, and the best Knight that euer I found, that thou wilst sley me out of hand, for I would not live to be made lord of all the world, for I had leauer die with worship then live with shame, and needs Sir Tristram thou must sley me, or else thou walt never wine the field, for I will never say the loth word, and therfore if thou dare sley me, sley me I require thee, and when Sir Tristram heard him say so knightly, he wist not what to doe with him, he remembred him of both parties of what blood he was come, and for Sir Launcelots sake he woulde be vfull loth to sley him, and on that other parties in no wise he might not chuse but he must make him to say the loth word, or else to sley him. And then Sir Tristram start abacke and went to the Kings which were iudges, and there he knelled downe before them, and besought them for their worship, and for King Arthur and Sir Launcelots sake that they would take this matter in their hands, for faire lords said Sir Tristram, it were shame and pittie that this noble knight that yonder lieth should be slaine, for yee may well heare that shamed he will not be, and I pray to god that he never be slaine nor shamed for me. And as for the king for whom I doe this battaile, I shall require him as I am his true champion and true Knight in this field that he will haue mercy vpon this good Knight. So god me helpe said King Anguish to Sir Tristram, I will be ru-
led

The Historie of Prince A & H T V R

led for your sake as y^e will haue me. For I know you for my true knight, and therefore I will heartily pray the kings that be here as judges for to take it into their hands. And then the kings which were judges called Sir Bleoberis unto them, and demanded him his advise. My lord said Sir Bleoberis, though that my brother be beaten and hath the worse through nught of armes, I dare well say though Sir Tristram hath beaten his body he hath not beaten his heart, I thank god he is not shamed this day. And rather then he should be shamed, I require you said Sir Bleoberis, let Sir Tristram sley him out of hand. It shall not be so said the Kings for his aduerse partie both the King and the champion hath pitie of Sir Blamors knighthode. My lords said Sir Bleoberis, I will right well as y^e will. Then the Kings called to them the king of Ireland and found him good and treatable. And then by al their advises Sir Tristram and Sir Bleoberis tooke vp Sir Blamor. And the two bretheren were accorded with King Anguish. And kissed each other and were made friends for ever. And then Sir Blamor and Sir Tristram kissed each other and there the two bretheren made their oathes that they would never non of them both fight with Sir Tristram. And Sir Tristram made the same oathe. And soz that gentle battaille all the blode of Sir Launcelot laued Sir Tristram for ever more. Then King Anguish and Sir Tristram tooke their leauie and sailed into Ireland with great ioy and noblenesse. So when they were in Ireland the King let make it to be knowne throughout all the land how and in what manner Sir Tristram had done for him. And then the Queene and all the estates that were there made as much of him as ever they might make. But the ioy that la beale Isonde made of Sir Tristram that might no tongue tell, for of men living she loued him most.

C H A P . X X I I I .

How Sir Tristram damanded la beale Isond for King Marke, and how Sir Tristram and la beale Isond dranke the loue-drinke.

Then on a day King Anguish asked Sir Tristram why he asked not his bone. For what some ever he had promised him,

and his Knights of the round Table.

But, he shold haue it without any faile. Sir said Sir Tristram, now is it tyme, this is all that I require of you, that y^e will giv me la beale Isond your daughter, not for my self, but for my uncle King Marke of Cornewaile that shall haue her unto his wife. For so haue I promised him. Alas said the King, I had never then all the land that I haue, that ye would wed her your selfe. Sir said Sir Tristram, if I had so, then were I shamed for ever in this world, and shold be false of my promise, and therfore said Sir Tristram, I pray you hold your promise that y^e haue promised me, for this is my desire that ye will let me haue la beale Isond for to goe with me into Cornewaile for to bee wedded unto mine uncle King Marke. As soz that said King Anguish y^e shall haue her with you and doe with her what souuer it shall please you, that is to say if that y^e list to wed her your selfe that were me leauest, and if y^e will giue her unto King Marke your uncle, that may be in your choyse.

So to make a short conclusion la beale Isond was made ready for to goe with Sir Tristram, and dame Bradwaine went with her for her chiese gentlewoman with many other. And then the queene la beale Isondes mother gaue unto dame Bradwaine her daughters gentlewoman and unto Gouernale a drinke, and charged them that what day King Marke shold wed, that same day they shold giue him that drinke, so that King Marke shold drinke unto la beale Isond, and then I undertake said the Queene either shal loue other all the dayes of their life. So this drinke was given to Gouernale and to dame Bradwaine, and then anon Sir Tristram and la beale Isond tooke the sea. And when they were in their cabin, it hapned so that they were alre ale, and salwe a little flacket of gold stand by them, and seemed by the colour and tast that it was noble wine. So sir Tristram tooke the flacket in his hand and said Madame Isond here is the best drinke that euer y^e dranke, whiche dame Bradwaine your maide and Gouernale my seruant haue kept for themselves. And then they drakte and made good cheere, and either dranke to other freoly, and they thought never drinke that euer they dranke to other was so sweete nor so god. But by that their drinke was intheir bodies, they loued ech other so

The Historie of Prince Astrov.

so well, that their loue never departed for weale nor woe. And thus hapened first the loue betweene sir Tristram and la beale Isond, the which loue never departed all the pates of their life. And so longe they sailed til by fortune they came nigh a castle that hight pluere, and there they arriued for to rest them, wætinge to them to haue had good harborow. But anon as sir Tristram was within the Castle they were taken prisoners for the custome of the castle was such, that who that rode by that castle and brought any lady he must needs fight with the Lord of that castle which hight Sir Brewnor.

And if so were that the same Sir Brewnor wanne the field, then the strong knight and the lady to be put to death, what so ever they were. And if it were so that the strange knight wanne the field of sir Brewnor then should he and his Lady die. This custome had beene vsed many winters, for it was called the castle Pluere that is to say the weeping castle.

CHAP: XXV.

How Sir Tristram and La beale Isond were in prison, and how Sir Tristram fought for the beauty of La beale Isond and smot e off an other ladies head.

THUS as Sir Tristram and La beale Isond were in prison, it hapned that a knight and a lady came to them where they were, to cherish them. I haue great meruaille saide Sir Tristram unto the knight and the lady, what is the cause that the Lord of this castle holdest vs here in prison, it was never the custome of no place of worship that euer I came in, that when a knight and a lady asked harboz, and they to receiue them. And then after to destroy them that be their guests, it is a full euill custome. Sir said the castle, that when any knight commeth here, he must needs fight with our lord of this castle, and he that is the weakest must lese his head. And when that is done, if his lady that he bringeth with him be souler then our lords wife, she must lese her head, and if she be fairer proued then our ladies, then shall the lady of the castle lese her head. Now so God me helpe said Sir Tristram, this is a right soule and a

Cham,

and his Knights of the round Table.

nesfull custome. But one aduantage haue I then said Sir Tristram, I haue a ladyis faire enough, fairer saw I never in my life dayes, and I doubt not for lacke of beautie she shall lese her head, and rather then I should lese my head I will lese it in a faire field. Wherefore Sir Knight I pray you to tell your Lord that I will be ready on the morrow with my selfe to battaile, if it be so that I may haue my lady and mine armour. Sir said the Knight I undertake that my desire shall be sped right well. And then he said, take your lady, and looke that ye be vp betimes to make you ready and faire, for ye shall lacke no manner of thing that to you congetteth. And therewith he departed, and on the morrow before that same knight came vnto sir Tristram and put him into lady out of prison. And brought him horse and armour, which was his owne and bad him make him ready to the field, all the estates and commons of that lordship were there all come to behold that battaile and iudgment. Then came Sir Brewnor the Lord of that Castle, holding his lady by the hand unmuzzled, and asked sir Tristram where his lady was. For and thy lady be fairer then mine with thy sword smite off my ladies head, and if my Lady bee fairer then thine, with my sword I must strike off her head. And if that I winne thee, yet shall my Lady be mine and thou shalt lese thy head. Sir Knight said Sir Tristram this is a soule and an horrible custome, and rather then my lady should lese her head, yethad I rather to lose my owne head. Nay said Sir Brewnor, the ladies shall be beheld together, and the one shall haue her iudgement. I will not so said sir Tristram, for here is none that will giue hisfull iudgement.

But I doubt not said Sir Tristram my Ladie is fairer then thine, and that will I proue and make god with my owne hands. And who soever he bee that will say the contrary, I will proue it vpon his head. And therewith sir Tristram took the wed la beale Isond and turned her thrise about with his blakked sword drawen in his hand. And when Sir Brewnor saw that he turned his Lady about in the same wise. But when Sir Brewnor beheld la beale Isond, him thought he never saw a

F

And

The Historie of Prince A T H U R

And ther he dread that his ladies head shold be smitten off. And so all the people that were there present gaue iudgement that la beale Isoud was the fairer lady and the better made lady. Now now said Sir Tristram me seemeth it were great pittie that my lady shold lese her head, but because that thou and thy lady of long time haue vsed this wicked custome, and by you both there haue many good Knights and Ladies beene destroyed, and for that cause it were no great losse to destroy you both. So God me helpe said Sir Brewnor for to say the truth, thy lady is fairer then mine, and that me soze repenketh, and so I haue all the people pruily say, for of all women I saw never none so faire, and therefore if thou wylt slay my lady, I doubt not but I shall slay thē and haue thy lady. Thou shalt winne her said Sir Tristram, as deare as euer any Knight wan lady, and because of thine owne iudgement as thou wouldest haue done vnto my lady if she had beene fouler, and because of thine euill custome give me thy lady, said Sir Tristram. And therewithal Sir Tristram went vnto him and tooke his lady from him, and with an auke strooke he smote off her head. Well knight said Sir Brewnor, now hast thou done me a despite.

C H A P. XXVI:

How Sir Tristram fought with Sir Brewnor, and at the last smote off his head.

No take thy horse with I haue lost my Lady, for I will winne thy Lady and I may. And they tooke their horse and came together as fast as their horses might runne, and Sir Tristram smote Sir Brewnor from his horse and lightly he arose vp, and as Sir Tristram came againe by him, he thrust his horse throughout both the shoulders that his horse reeled here and there and fell dead to the earth. And ever Sir Brewnor ran after to haue slaine Sir Tristram, but Sir Tristram was light and nimble and boide his horse lightly, and of Sir Tristram could dresse his shielde and draw out his sword the other gave him thre or foure sad strookes, And then they rashed together like two wild boozes traying and trauersing full mightily and

and his Knights of the round Table.

swifly as two noble knights, for this Sir Brewnor was a proper knight and had beene of then the death of many good knights that it was pittie that he had so long endured. And thus they fought hurtling here and there nigh two houres and either wounded other full soze. Then at the last Sir Brewnor smot upon Sir Tristram, and tooke him in his armes for he wanted much in his strength and as then Sir Tristram was called the strongest and the biggest knight of the world, for he was much bigger then Sir Launcelot, but Sir Launcelot was better armoured. So anon Sir Tristram thrust Sir Brewnor downe ground and then he unlaced his helme and strooke off his head. Then all they that longed to the castle came to him and did homage and fealtie, praying him that he would abide there a little while to forbide that soule custome. Sir Tristram consented thereto, the meane while one of the Knights of the castle rode vnto Sir Galahaut the haut prince that was Sir Brewnors sonne which was a noble knight and told him what misadventure his father had and his mother.

C H A P. XXVII.

How Sir Galahaut fought with Sir Tristram, and how Sir Tristram yeilded him, and promised to fellowship with Sir Launcelot.

Then came Sir Galahault and the King with the hundred knights with him and thus Sir Galahault profored to fight with Sir Tristram hand for hand. And so they went to horseback with great courage. Sir Galahault and Sir Tristram met togither lightly that either bare other downe horse and all to the ground, and then they avoided their horses lightly as noble knights and dressed their shieldes and drew their swords that with great ire and rancour they lashed together many sad strookes and one while striking and an other while soyninge, traying and trauersing like noble knights, and thus they fought long, neere halfe a day and either were soze wounded. At the last Sir Tristram waxed light and big and doubled his strookes and drove Sir Galahault a backe on the one side and on the other,

The Historie of Prince A R M T V R

ther so that he was like to haue beene slaine. With that came the King with the hundred Knights, and al that fellowship fell fiercely vpon Sir Tristram. When sir Tristram said so many comming vpon him, then he wist well that hee myght not endure, and as a wise Knight of warre he said vnto sir Galahault le hau Prince. Sir ye shew unto me no knighthood, for to suffer all your men to haue to doe with me all at once, and as me seemeth ye be a noble Knight of your hands, it is a very great shame to you. So God me helpe, said Sir Galahault vnto Sir Tristram, none other way there is but thou must yeld thee vnto me, or else thou shalt die. I will rather yeld me vnto you then die said Sir Tristram. For that is more for the myght of your men then for the myght of your owne hands. And therewith sir Tristram took his ownes sword by the point, and put the pommel into the hand of sir Galahault. And therewith came the King with the hundred Knights, and there he began hard to assaile Sir Tristram. Yet he said Sir Galahault be ye not so hardy to touch him for I haue giuen this Knight his life.

That is vnto you a great shame said the King with the hundred Knights, hath he not slaine your father and your mother. As for that said Sir Galahault, I may not greatly blaue him for my father had him a prisoner, and enforced him to doe battaile with him, and my father had such a custome, that was a shamefull custome, that what Knight came there to aske harbore, his lady must needs die, but if she were fairer then my mother, and if my father ouercame that Knight he must needs die, this was a shamefull custome and usage; al knight for asking of his harbore to haue such harbourage, and for this custome I would never draw about him. So God me helpe said the King with the hundred Knights, this was a shamefull custome. Truly said Sir Galahault so secked me and me seemed it had beene great pittie, for I dare say he is the noblest man that beareth life but if it were the good Knight Sir Launcelot du lake. Now faire Knight said sir Galahault I require thee tell me thy name and of whence thou art, and whether thou wilt. Sir said he my name is Tristram de Liones, and from King Marke of Cornewaille,

and his Knights of the round Table.

Cornewaille, I was sent on message to King Anguish of Ireland for to fetch his daughter to be his wife, and here she is ready to goe with me into Cornewaille, and her name is la beale Isonds. Then said Sir Galahault vnto Sir Tristram, will ye be found in these marches, and so ye will promise me to goe dnto Sir Launcelot du lake and accompany with hym, ye shall goe wheres ye will, and your faire lady with you. And I shall promise you by the faith of my body never in al my dayes shall such customes be more used in this Castle as there hath beene used. Sir said Sir Tristram, now I let you wit so god me helpe I wend ye had beene sir Launcelot du lake when I saw you first, and therefore I dread you the moare and sir I promise you said Sir Tristram as soone as I may I will see sir Launcelot and ensfellowship me with him, for of all the Knights of the world I desire much of his fellowship.

CHAP. XXVII.

How Sir Launcelot du lake met with King Carados bearing away Sir Gawaine and of the rescwe of Sir Gawaine.

And then Sir Tristram tooke his leavis when he saw his time, and tooke the sea. And in the meane while came word vnto Sir Launcelot, and vnto Sir Tristram, that Sir Carados the mighty King which was made like a gauntlet, had fought with Sir Gawaine and gaue him such strookes that he swounded in his sadle, and after that he tooke him by the colter and pulled him out of his sadle, and bound him fast to the sadle bow, and so rode his way with him towards his castle. And as he rode, by fortune sir Launcelot met with King Carados, and anon he knew sir Gawaine that lay bound behinde him. Then said Sir Launcelot vnto Sir Gawaine, how is it with you. Neuer so hard said sir Gawaine, unlesse that ye helpe me, for so God me helpe without ye rescwe me, I know no Knight that may bat you or Sir Tristram. Wherefore Sir Launcelot was heavy for sir Gawaunes words. And then sir Launcelot had Sir Carados lay downe that Knight and fight with him. Thou art but a scold said sir Carados, for I will serue thee in the same

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

wise. As soz that said sir Launcelot spare me not, for I warne thee I will not spare thee. And then he bound Sir Gavains hands and fete, and so threw him to the ground, and then he gat his speere of his squire and departed from sir Launcelot to fetch his course. And so either met with other, and brake their speares to their hands, and then they drew out their swords and hurtled together on horsebacke more then an houre: And at the last sir Launcelot smote Sir Carados such a buffet upon his helme, that it went through the braine pan. So then sir Launcelot tooke Carados by the collar and pulled him downe vnder his horse fete, and then he alighted and pulled off his helme and smote off his head. And then sir Launcelot vnbound sir Gavaine. So this tale was told vnto sir Galahault and vnto sir Tristram. Here may ye heare the noblenesse that followeth sir Launcelot. Alas said sir Tristram, and I had not this message on hand, with this faire lady, truely I would never stent till I had found sir Launcelot. Then sir Tristram and la beale Isond went to the sea and came into Cornewaile, and there all the barrons met them.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the wedding of King Marke to la beale Isond, and of Dame Bragwaine her maide and of Sir Palomides.

And anon they were right richly wedded with great noblenesse. But euer (as the french booke saith) sir Tristram and la beale Isond loued euer together: Then was there made great iusts and tourneys, and many great Lords and Ladies were at that feast, and sir Tristram was most praised of all other. Thus the feast endured long, and when the feast was done with in a little while after by the assent of two ladies that were with Queen Isond, they ordeined soz hate and enuie to destroy dame Bragwaine, which was maiden and Gentlewoman unto la beale Isond, and she was sent into a great forrest soz to fetch herbes, and there she was met, and bounde hands and fete vnto a tree, and so she was bound thre dayes. And by fortune sir Palomides found dame Bragwaine and there he delivred

and his Knights of the round Table:

livered her from the death, and brought her to a Punry there beside to be recovered. And when Isond the Queen mist her Gentlewoman Dame Bragwaine, wit yee well she was full heaue as euer was any Queen, for of all earthly women she loued her best because she came with her out of her countrey. And so vpon a day the Queen Isond walked into the forrest soz to put away her sorrowful thoughts, and there she went her selfe vnto a Well and made great moane: And sodainly there came sir Palomides vnto her, and had heard all her complaint and said. Madame Isond and if yee will graunt me a bone I shall bring vnto you dame Bragwaine safe and sonnd. And the Queen was so glad of his proffer that sodainly bnaudised she graunted all his asking. Well madame said sir Palomides, I trust to your promise, and if yee will abide here but halfe an houre I shall bring her vnto you. I shall abide you here said the Queen Isond. Then sir Palomides rode forth his way vnto the Punry, and lightly he came agayne with dame Bragwaine, but by her good will would not haue come againe, because for loue of the Queen she stode in aduenture of her life. Notwithstanding halfe against her will she went with sir Palomides vnto the Queen. And when the Queen Isond saw her, she was passing glad. Now madame said sir Palomides, thinke vpon your promise, for I haue fulfilled my promise: Sir Palomides said the Queen, I wot not what your desire is, but I will that yee wit howbeit I promised you largely I thought none ill, nor I warne you none ill will I doe. Madame said sir Palomides as at this time yee shall not know my desire, before my Lord your husband there shall yee know that I will haue my desire that yee haue promised me: And therwith the Queen departed and rode home to the King, and sir Palomides rode after her. And when sir Palomides came before the King, he said, sir King I require you as yee be a righteous King that yee will iudge me the right. Tell me the cause said the King, and yee shall haue right.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXX:

How sir Palomides demanded the Queene Isond and how Lambegus rode after to rescew her, and of the escape of Queene Isond:

Sir said Sir Palomides, I promised your Queen Isond, for to bring againe Dame Bragwaine, that she had lost vpon this couenant, that shée should grant me a boone that I would aske, and without grutching or advisement she granted mee. What say yee my Lady said the King. It is as he saith, so God me helpe, said the Queene, to say the sooth I promised him his asking for loue & ioy that I had to see her. Well Madame said the King, and if yee were hasty to grant him what boone hee would aske, I will well that yee performe your promise. Then said Sir Palomides I will that yee wit that I will haue your Queene to leade her and gouerne her whereas mee list. Therewith the King stood still and he bethought him of Sir Tristram, and deemed that he would rescew her. And anone hastily King Marke answered, take her with the aduentures that shall fall of it, for Sir Palomides as I suppose thou wilt not long enjoy her.

As for that said Sir Palomides I dare right well abide the aduenture. And so for to make short tale, Sir Palomides tooke her by the hand and said to her. Madame grutch not to go with mee, I desyre nothing but your owne promise. As for that said the Queene Isond, I feare not greatly to goe with thee, how be it thou hast me at advantage vpon my promise, for I doubt not I shall bee worshipfully rescued from thee. As for that said Sir Palomides, bee it as it may bee. So the Queene Isond was set behind Sir Palomides, and so rode his way. Anon King Marke sent for Sir Tristram, but he could not be found, for he was in the forrest at hunting, for that was alwayes his custome, but if he vled armes for chace and hunt in forrests. Alas said the King now am I shamed for ever, that by mine assent my Lady and my Queene shall be devoured. Then came forth a Knight his name was Lambegus, and he was a Knight

of

and his Knights of the round Table.

of Sir Tristrams, and then this Knight said unto him. My lord albyee haue trust in my Lord sir Tristram, wit yee well for his sake I will ride after your Queene & rescew her, or else I shal be beaten. Gramercy said the King, and I liue sir Lambegus shall deserue il. And then sir Lambegus armed him and rode after as fast as he myght. And then within a while he ouertooke Sir Palomides and then Sir Palomides left the Queen What art thou said Sir Palomides art thou sir Tristram. Nay said hee I am his servant, and my name is sir Lambegus. That me repente said Sir Palomides, I had leauer thou haddest beene sir Tristram. I belewe thee well said Sir Lambegus, but when thou meetest with Sir Tristram thou shalt haue thy hands full. And then they hurled together and al to brast their spores in peaces And then they drew out their swords and hewed on helmes and hauberkes. At the last Sir Palomides gaue Sir Lambegus such a wound that he fel downe to the earth like a dead Knight. Then hee looked after la beale Isond, and shée was gone he wist not where, and wit yee well Sir Palomides was never so heauy. So the Queene ran into the forrest, and there she found a faire well, and therein she had thought for to haue drowned her selfe.

And as god fortune would there came a Knight to her that had a castle thereby, his name was Sir Adthrepe. And when he found the Queene in that mischiefe, he rescwelde her, and led her into his castle thereby. And when he wist what she was he armed him lightly and tooke his horse, and said he would be avenged vpon Sir Palomides, and so he rode vntill he met with him, and there Sir Palomides wounded him sore, and by force he made him to tell him the cause why he did battaile with him, and how he had led the Queene vnto his castell. Poldring me there said Sir Palomides or thou shalt dye of my hands. Sir said Sir Adthrepe, I am so wounded that I may not folow you, but ride you this way, and it shall bring you into the castle, and there within is the Queene. And then Sir Palomides rode still till he came to the castle, and out at a window la beale Isond saw Sir Palomides, then shée made all the gates to be shut strongly. And when he saw he myght not come within the castle, he tooke off both bridel and sadel and put his horse

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

to pasture, and set him selfe downe at the gate like as it had
beene a man that had binne out of his wits which reckoned not
of him selfe.

CHAP: XXXI.

How Sir Tristram rode after Sir Palomides, and how he found
him and fought with him, and by the meanes of la beale Isond
the battaile ceased.

Now turne we to Sir Tristram that when he was come
home and wist that la beale Isond was gone with Sir
Palomides, wit ye well he was wroth out of measure. Alas said
Sir Tristram this day am I shamed. Then he cried to Gouernale
his man hast thée that I were armed and on horsbacke, for
well I know Sir Lamagus hath no might nor strength to
withstand Sir Palomides. Alas that I am not in his rede.
So anon as he was armed and horsed, Sir Tristram and Go-
vernale rode after into the forrest, and within a little while he
found his knight Sir Lamagus almost wounded unto death,
and sir Tristram bare him to a fother, and charged him to keepe
him well. And then he rode forth, and there he found Sir Ad-
cherpe sore wounded, and he told him how the Queene would
haue drowned herselfe and he had not beene and how for her
sake and loue he had taken upon him to doe battaile with Sir
Palomides. Where is my Lady said Sir Tristram. Sir said the
knight, shee is sure enough within my castle, and shee can hold
hir within it. Gramercy said sir Tristram of your great good-
nesse. And so he rode till he came nigh to the castle and then sir
Tristram saw where sir Palomides late at the gate sleeping, and
his horse pastured fast afore him. Now goe thou Gouernale
said sir Tristram and bid him awake and make him ready. So
Gouernale rode to him and said Sir Palomides arise and take
to thée thy harneis, but he was in such a study that he heard
not what Gouernale said. So Gouernale came againe and told
sir Tristram that he slept or else hee was mad. Woe thou againe
said sir Tristram and bid him arise, and tell him that I am
here his mortall enemy. So Gouernale rode againe and put
upon

and his Knights of the round Table.

Upon him the end of his speare and said. sir Palomides make
you ready, for wit yee well sir Tristram houch yonder and see-
deth you word he is your mortall enemy. And therewith Sir
Palomides arose stily without any word speaking, and gat
his horse and saddled and bridled him, and lightly he leapt vpon
him, and gat his speare in his hand and either scutred their
speares and hurled fast together, and there sir Tristram smote
downe Sir Palomides ouer his horse taile. So lightly sir Pa-
lomides put his shield afore him and drew his sword, and there
began a strong battaile on both parties, for both they fought
for the loue of one lady, and euer she lay on the walls and be-
held them how they fought out of measure, and either were
wounded passing soore, but sir Palomides was much soer woun-
ded, and thus they fought traching and trauersing more then two
houres, that well nigh for sorrow la beale Isond sorrowed. Alas
said she that one I loued and yet doe, and that other I loue not,
yet it were great pittie that I should see Sir Palomides slaine,
for well I know that by that time the end be done, sir Palomi-
des is but a dead knight, and because he is not christned, I
would bee loth that he should die a sarasin. And therewith she
came downe and besought sir Tristram to fight no more. Ah
madam said he, what meane you, will yee haue me shamed,
ye know well I will be ruled by you. I will not your dishonour
said la beale Isond, but I wold that yee would for my sake
spare this unhappy sarasin Sir Palomides. Madame said sir
Tristram, I will leaue fighting at this time for your sake. And
then she said to sir Palomides this shal be thy charge, thou shalt
goe out of this countrey while I am therin. I will obey to your
bidding said Sir Palomides that is right soore against my will.
Take then thy way said la beale Isond vnto the court of King
Arthur, and there recommend me vnto Queene Gueneuer, and
tell her that I send her word that there be within the land but
fourre louers, that is Sir Launcelot du lake, and Queene Gu-
eneuer, and Sir Tristram de Lyons and Queene Isond.

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

CHAP. XXXII.

How Sir Tristram brought Queene Isonde home, and of
the debate of King Marke and Sir Tristram.

And so sir Palomides departed with great heavines. And Sir Tristram tooke the Queene and brought her againe to King Marke, and then was there made great ioy of her home comming. Who was cherished but Sir Tristram? And then anon Sir Tristram let fetch houe Sir Lambeus his knight from the fyllers house, and it was long or he was hole, but at the last he was well recovered. Thus they lised with ioy and play a long while. But euer Sir Andret the which was nigh cousin unto Sir Tristram lay in a watch for to waite betweene Sir Tristram and la beale Isonde, for to take them and slauder them. So vpon a day as Sir Tristram talked with la beale Isonde in a window, and that espied Sir Andret and told it vnto the King. Then King Marke tooke in his hand a sword and came to Sir Tristram, and called him false traitour and would haue smitten him. But Sir Tristram was nigh him, and ranne vnderneath his sword, and pulled it out of his hand. And then King Marke cried, where are my knyghts and my men, I charge you slay this traytore knyght. But at that time there was not one that would remoue for his wordes. When Sir Tristram saw there was not one that would be against him he shooke the sword at the King, and made countenance as though he would haue stricken him. And then King Marke fled, and Sir Tristram folowed him, and smote vpon him five or sixe strokes flatlyng vpon the necke that he made him for to fall vpon his nose. And then soorth with Sir Tristram went his way and armed him, and tooke his horse and his men and so rode into the forrest. And there vpon a day Sir Tristram met with two bretheren that were knyghts with King Marke and ther he strok off the head of the one, and wounded the other to the deauly, and he made him to beare his brothers head vpon his helme vnto the King, and thirtie mo there he wounded. And when the knyght came before the King to say his mesage,

and his Knights of the round Table:

sage, he died there afore the King and the Queene. And then King Marke called his counsaile vnto him and asked advise of his Barons what was best to doe with Sir Tristram. Sir said the Barons, in especiall Sir Dinas the Seneschall, we will give you counsaile to send for Sir Tristram, for we will that ye wit many men will hould with Sir Tristram and he were hard bestead. And Sir said Sir Dinas yee shall understand that Sir Tristram is called perelesse and makelesse of any spilen knyght, and of his myght and his hardiness we know nowher so good a knyght, but if it be Sir Launcelot du lake. And if he depart from your court and goe to King Arthurs Court, wit yee well he will get hym such friends there that he will not set by all your malice. And therfore Sir I counsaile you for to take hym to your god grace. I will well said the King that he be sent for, that we may bee friends. And then the Barons sent for Sir Tristram vnder a safe conduct. And so when Tristram cam vnto the King, he was welcome, and no reuersall was made, and there was game and play. And then the King and the Queene and Sir Tristram went on hunting together.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How Sir Lamoracke iusted with thirtie knyghts, and how Sir Tristram at the request of King Marke smote his horse downe.

The King and the Queene made ther paullions and their tents to be pight in the forrest beside a riuier and there was dalyng hunting, and iusting, for there were euer twentie knyghts ready for to iust with all them that came in at that time. And there by fortune came Sir Lamoracke de galis and Sir Driaunt, and there Sir Driaunt iusted right well, but at the last he had a fall. And then Sir Lamoracke proffred to iust. And when he began he fared so with the twentie knyghts that there was not one of them but that he gaue him a fall, and some of them were sore hurt. I meruaile greatly said King Marke what knyght he is that doth such deedes of armes. Sir said

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

said Sir Tristram, I know him for a noble knight as few now
bee living, and his name is sir Lamoracke de galis. It were
great shame said King Marke that hee shold goe thus alway
vnlesse that some other of you meeete with him better. Sir said
sir Tristram n̄cē thinketh it were no worship for a noble man
for to haue to doe with him, and for because at this time he hath
done ouermuch, for any meane knight living, and therefore
as n̄cē seemeth it were great shame and villanie to tempt him
any more at this tyme, in so much as he and his horse are
weary both, for the dæds of armes that he hath done this day,
and they be well considered, it were enough for the noble
knight Sir Launcelot du lake. As for that said King Marke I
require you as yee loue me and my Lady the Queene take your
armes and iust with Sir Lamoracke de Galis. Sir said Sir
Tristram, yē bid me doe a thing that is against knighthood,
and well I can deeme that I shall giue him a fall, for it is no
maistry, for my horse and I be fresh both, and so is not his
horse and he, and wit yē well that he will take it for great vn-
kindnesse, for euer one good knight is loth to take an other at a
disaduantage, but because I will not displease you as ye require
me so will I doe and obey your commandement. And Sir
Tristram armed him anon and tooke his horse and put him
soorth, and there sir Lamoracke met with him right mightily,
and what with the might of his owne speare, and of sir Tri-
strams speare, sir Lamorackes horse fell to the earth, and he
sitting in the sadell. And so anon as lightly as he might he a-
voided the sabell and his horse and put his shield afore him and
drew his sword, and then he said to sir Tristram. Alight thou
knight and thou darest. Nay said sir Tristram I will no
more haue to doe with thee, for I haue done to thee ouermuch
unto my dishonour, and to thy worship. As for that said sir La-
moracke I can thee no thanke sith thou hast asoore iusted me on
horshooke, I require thee and thou bē sir Tristram fight with
mē on foote. I will not, said sir Tristram, and wit yē well my
name is Sir Tristram de Liones, and well I know thou art sir
Lamoracke de Galis, and this that I haue done to thee was a-
gainst my will, but I was required thereto, but to say that I
will

and his Knights of the round Table;

will goe at thy request, as at this tyme I will haue no more
to do with thee, for me shanieth of that I haue done. As for
the same said sir Lamoracke on thy part or on mine beare thou
it and thou wilt, for though a mares son hath failed me, now a
Queenes sonne shall not faile thee, and therefore if thou be such
a knight as men call thee, I require thee alight and fight with
me. Sir Lamoracke, said sir Tristram, I understand your heart
is great, and yee haue a cause why to say the sooth; for it would
grieve me and any knight shold keep himselfe fresh and then
smite downe a weary knight, for that knight nor horse was
never formed that alway might stand or endure, and therefore
say sir Tristram I will not haue to doe with you, for me soore-
minded of what I haue done. As for that said sir Lamoracke,
I shall quite you and I see my tyme.

C H A P. XXXIII.

How Sir Lamoracke sent an horne to King Marke in despite of
Sir Tristram, and how Sir Tristram was driven into a chappell.

He departed from him with sir Driant, and by the way
they met with a knight that was sent from Morgan le faye
to king Arthur, and this knight had a faire horne all garni-
shed with gold, and the horne had such a vertue that there might
no lady nor Gentlewoman drinke of that horne but if she
were true to her husband, and if shee were false, shē should
spill all the drinke, and if shē were true unto her lord, shē
might drinke peaceably, and becasne of Queene Gueneuer,
and in the despite of sir Launcelot du lake this horne was sent
unto king Arthur, and by force sir Lamoracke made that
knight to tell all that cause why he bare that horne. And then
said sir Lamoracke unto that knight. Now shalt thou beare
that horne unto King Marke or else choose thou to die for it. Soz
I tell thee plainly that in the despite and reprove of sir Tri-
stram shou shalt beare that horne unto King Marke his knyfe.
And say thou unto him that I send it him for to assay his lady,
and if that shē be true unto him he shall proue her. So the
knight went his way unto King Marke, & brought him that rich
hozne,

The Historie of Prince A TH V R

horne, and told him that Sir Lamoracke de galis sent it him and thereto he told him the vertus of that horne. And then the King made la beale Isond his Queene to drinke thereof and an hundred ladies more and there were but four ladies of all those that dranke cleane. Alas said king Marke this is a greate de- spite, and so swoze a great othe that the queene shold be brent and all the other ladies also. Then the Barons gathered them together, and said plainly they would not hatte all the Ladies brent for an horne made by sorcerie that came from as false a sorceresse and witch as then was any living. For that horne did never good but caused strife and debate, and alwaies in her daies she had beene an enemy unto all true louers. So there were many Knights that made their awow, if euer they met with Morgan le Fay that they would shew her shott curtesie. Also sir Tristram was passing wroth that sir Lamoracke sent that horne unto King Marke, for wel he knew that it was done in the despite of him, and therfore he thought to quite sir Lamoracke. And then alwaies sir Tristram bled daily and mightily for to goe to Queen Isonde when he myght, and euer sir Andre his cosin watched him night and day for to take him with la beale Isond. And so vpon a night sir Andre his cosin espyed the houre and the time when sir Tristram went to his Lady. And then sir Andre gat vnto him twelve Knights, and at midnight he set vpon sir Tristram secretly and sodainely, and there sir Tristram was taken naked abed with la beale Isond the Queene, and then was he bound hand and foote, and so was he kept vntill day. And then by the assent of King Marke and of Sir Andre and of some of the Barons sir Tristram was led vnto a chappell which stood vpon the sea rockes, and there for to take his iudgement, so he was led and bound with fortie Knights. And when sir Tristram saw there was none other remedy, but that needs he must die then said he vnto them all:

Faire Lords remember what I haue done for the countrey of Cornewaile and in what jeopardy I haue beene in for the weale of you all. For when I fought for the fruage of Cornewaile with sir Marhaus the good Knight, I was promised to be better rewarded, when yee all refused the battaille, therefore

and his Knights of the round Table.

Ye are good and Gentill Knights see me not thus shamefullly die, for it is shame vnto all knighthood thus for to see me die. For I dare well say said sir Tristram that I never yet met with no knight but that I was as good as he or some what better then he. Sie vpon thee said Sir Andre false traytour that thou art with thy baunting, for all thy boast that thou makest yet shalt thou die this day. ¶ Andre Andre said Sir Tristram thou sholdst bee my best friend, and now thou art to me full unfriendly, but and there were no mo but thou and I thou wouldest not put me to death. ¶ said Sir Andre, and there with he drew his sword and would haue slaine him. When sir Tristram saw him make such countenance, he looked vpon both his hands that were fast bound vnto two Knights, and so dainely he pulled them both him and vnuwrast his hands, and then he lept vnto his cosin Andre, and tooke his sword out of his hands and then he smote sir Andre that he fell downe to the earth, and so sir Tristram fought vntill he had slaine ten Knights. And then sir Tristram gat the chappell and kept it mightyly. Then the cry was great, and the people drew fast to sir Andre more then an hundred. When sir Tristram saw the people draw vnto him, he remembred that he was naked, and shal fast the chappell doore and brake the barres of a window, and so he lept out and fell vpon the cragges in the sea. And sot that time sir Andre nor none of his fellowes might get to him at that time.

CHAP. XXXV.

How Sir Tristram was holpen by his men, and of Queen Isonds which was put in a lazare coate, and how Sir Tristram was hurt.

S O when they were departed, Gouerpale and Sir Lambegus and Sir Sentaile de Lushon, which were sir Tristrams men sought their maister. And when they heard he was escaped then they were passing glad and on the rockes they found him. And with towels they pulled him vp, and then sir Tristram asked them where la beale Isond was, for hee wend shee had

The Hystorie of Prince Arthyr

bieng led away of Sir Andreis people. Sir said Gouernale she is put in a lazar coate. Alas said Sir Tristram that is a full vngodly place for such a faire Lady, and if I may she shall not be there long. And then anon sir Tristram tooke his men, and went where as la beale Isoud was, and fetcht her away, and brought her into a forrest to a faire mannor, and there sir Tristram abode with her. So the good Knight bad his men to goe from him, for at thiatime I may not helpe you. So they departed all saue Gouernale. And so vpon a day sir Tristram went into the forrest for to despote him, and then it hapned that he fell there on sleepe. And it fortuned there came a man that Sir Tristram afore had slaine his brother, and when this man had found him, he shot him through the shoulde with an arrow. And therewith sir Tristram lept vp and slew that man, and in the meane while it was told to King Marke how sir Tristram and la beale Isoud were in the foresaid mannor, and as sone as hee might, thither he came with many good Knights to hewe slaine Sir Tristram. And when he came there he was gone, and then he tooke la beale Isoud home with him and kept her so straite that by no meanes she might neverbit nor send vnto Sir Tristram, nor vs unto her. Then when Sir Tristram came toward the old mannor, he found the tracs of many horses, and thereby he thought well that his lady was gone. And then Sir Tristram tooke great sorrow and was sore displeased, and endured with great paine long time, for the arrow that he was hurt withall was enuenomed.

Then by the meanes of la beale Isoud she tooke a lady that was cosyn vnto dame Bragwaine, and she came vnto Sir Tristram, and told him that he might not be hole by no meanes, for the Lady la beale Isoud may not helpe the, therefore he biddech you in all the hast to goe into Britaine to King Howell, and there ye shall find his daughter Isoud le blauch mains and she shall helpe you. Then Sir Tristram and Gouernale gat them shippynge, and so sailed into Britaine. And when King Howell wist that it was sir Tristram hee was right glad of him, sir said Sir Tristram, I am come into this countrey for to haue helpe of your daughter. For it is tolde me that there is none other

and his Knights of the round Table.

other that may helpe me but shē, and so within a while she heales him.

CHAP. XXVI.

How Sir Tristram serued in warre King Howell of Britaine, and slew his aduersary in the field.

There was an earle which hight Grip, and this Earle made a great war vpon King Howell of Britaine and put the King to the worse, and besieged him. And vpon a time sir Kay Hediis that was sonne to King Howell as he issued out he was vs wounded to the death. Then Gouernale went vnto the King and said. Sir I counsaile you to desire my Lord Sir Tristram as in your ned for to helpe you. I will doe by your counsaile said the King. And so he went vnto Sir Tristram and prayed him in his warres for to helpe him, for my sonne Sir Kay Hediis may not goe into the field. Sir said Sir Tristram I will goe to the field and doe what I may. Then sir Tristram issued out of the towne with such fellowship as he could make, and did there such deds that all Britaine spakē of him. And then at the last by the great might and force he slew the Earle Grip with his owne hands, and he slew more then an hundred Knights that same day. And sir Tristram was then right worshipfully received with procession. Then King Howell embraced him in his armes and said. Sir Tristram all my kingdome will I resigne vnto you. God defend it said Sir Tristram, for I am beholding vnto you for your daughters sake to doe for you. Then by the meanes of King Howell and his son sir Kay Hediis by their great proffers there grew great love betwēn Isoud le blauch mains and Sir Tristram, for that Lady was both good and faire and a woman of noble blood and fame. And for because that sir Tristram had such cheere and riches and all other pleasures that he had, hee had almost forsaken la beale Isoud. And so vpon a time sir Tristram agreed to wed Isoud le blauch mains. And so at the last they were wedded and solemnely held their mariage. And so when they were both a bed together, then Sir Tristram remembred himselfe of his first

The Historie of Prince A R T U R

Lady la beale Isond, and then hee tooke such a thought so sudainly that he was all abashed and dismayed, and ther cheere he made her none but with clepping and kissing, and as for other fleshly coniunction, sir Tristram never thought, nor never had to doe with her. And the Lady wend that there had biene no pleasure but kissing and clepping. In the meane while there was a Knight in Britaine his name was sir Suppinabiles, and he came ouer the sea into England, and then he came vnto the Court of King Arthur, and there he met with sir Launcelot du lake, and told him of the mariage of sir Tristram. And then said Sir Launcelot, sye vpon him vntrue Knight to his Lady that so noble a Knight as Sir Tristram is shold be found false vnto his first Lady la beale Isond quene of Cornewaille, but say to him said Sir Launcelot that of all Knights in the world I loued him most and had most ioy of him, and all was for his noble deedes, and let him wit the loue betwene him and me is done for euer and I giue him warning from this day forth to bee his mortall enemy,

C H A P. XXXVII.

How Sir Suppinabiles told Sir Tristram how he was defamed in the Court of King Arthur, and of Sir Launcelot du lake.

Then departed sir Suppinabiles for to goe againe into Britaine, and there he found Sir Tristram and tolde him that he had biene in King Arthurs Court. Then said sir Tristram, heard yee any thing of me. So God me helpe said Sir Suppinabiles there I heard sir Launcelot speake of you great shame, and that yee be a false Knight to your Lady and he bad me to doe you to wit that he will be your mortall enemy in every place hee may meete you. That me repenteth said Sir Tristram, for of all Knights I loued to be in his fellowship. So Sir Tristram made great monie, and was ashamed that noble Knights should defame him for his ladies sake.

And this meane while la beale Isond made a letter unto the Queene Gueneuer complaining her of the vntruth of sir Tristram;

and his Knights of the round Table:

tram, and how he had wedded the Kings daughter of Britaine: Queene Gueneuer sent her another letter, and bad her be of good cheere, for she shold haue ioy after sorrow, for sir Tristram, was so Noble a Knight called, that by the crasts of sorcery Ladies would make such Noble men for to wed them, but in the end said Queene Gueneuer it shall bee thus, that hee shall hate her and loue you better then euer he did before.

Moleante we sir Tristram, in Britaine, and speake we of sir Lamoracke de Galis, that as he sailed, his ship fell on a rocke and perished all saue sir Lamorake and his squire, and there he swamme mightily, and fishers of the Isle of seruage tooke him vp, and his Squire was drowned and those fishers had great labour to saue sir Lamoraks life for all the comfort that they could doe. And the Lord of that Isle hight Sir Naban le noyre which was a great mighty Cyant. And this sir Naban hateth all the Knights of King Arthur, and in nowise he will doe them fauour: And these fishers told sir Lamorake all the guise of sir Naban, and how there came neuer Knight of King Arthurs but he destroyed him. And at the last battaile that he did was slaine sir Nanowne le petite, the which he put vnto a right shamefull death in despite of King Arthur, for he was drawen limmeal. That fore thinketh me sore said Sir Lamorake for that Knights death, for hee was my Colsin, and if I were at mine ease as well as euer I was, I would reuenge his death, Peache said the fishers and make here no wordes, for or yee depart from hence sir Naban must know that yee haue biene heere, or else wee shold dye for his sake. So that I bee whole said sir Lamorake of my disease that I haue taken on the sea, I will that ye tell him that I am a Knight of King Arthurs Court, for I was never so asfeard to deny my Lord.

The Historic of Prince A R T H U R.

C H A P. XXXVIII:

How Sir Tristram and his wife arived in Wales, and how he met there with Sir Lamoracke.

Now turne we againe unto Sir Tristram, that vpon a day he tooke a little barge and his wife Isoud la blaunch mains with Sir Kay Hediis her brother to play them in the coasts. And when they were from the land there arose a wind that drove them into the coast of wales vpon the Isle of seruage whereas sir Lamoracke was, and there the Barge all to roued and there dame Isoud was hurt, and as well as they might they gat into the Forrest, and there by a well shee saw Sir Segwarides and a damosell, and then either saluted other. Sir said sir Segwarides, I know you for sir Tristram de Liones, the man that I haue most cause to hate in the world, because vee departed the loue betweene me and my wife, but as for that said Sir Segwarides, I will never hate a noble Knight for a light lady, and therefore I pray you be my friend, and I will be your man unto my power, for wit yee well yee are hard bested in this valey, and we haue enough to doe either of vs to succour other. And then sir Segwarides brought sir Tristram unto a lady thereby that was borne in Cornewaille, and shee told him all the perils of that valey, and how there came never knight but hee wastaken prisoner or slaine. Wit ye well faire Lady said sir Tristram that I slew sir Marhaus and delinered Cornewaille from the truage of Ireland, and I am he that delinered the King of Ireland from sir Blamor de Galis and I am hee that beat sir Palomides, and wit yee well I am sir Tristram de Liones that by the grace of God shall delinier this wofull Isle of sauage. So sir Tristram was well eased, then one told him there was a knight of King Arthurs that was wracked on the rockes. What is his name said sir Tristram. Vee wot not said the fishers, but hee keepeith it no counsell but that hee is a knight of King Arthurs, and by the mighty Lord of this Isle he letteith nothing. I pray you said sir Tristram that ye may bring him hither that I may see him, and if he be any of the Knights

of

and his Knights of the round Table.

of King Arthur I shall know him. Then the Lady prayed the fishers to bring him to her place.

So on the morrow early they brought him thither in a fishers rayment. And as soone as sir Tristram saw him hee smilid vpon him and knew him well, but hee knew not sir Tristram. Faire Knight said Sir Tristram, mee seemeth by your cheere ye haue beene diseased but late, and al'd me thinketh I shoulde know you heretofore. I wil wel said sir Lamorake that ye haue seene me and met with me. Faire Sir said sir Tristram tell me your name vpon couenant. I will tell your said Sir Lamorake, so that yee will tell me whether yee be Lord of this Isle or no, that is called sir Naban le noyr. For sooth said sir Tristram I am not hee nor I hold not of him, I am his foe as well as yee bee, and so shall I be found or I depart out of this Isle. Well said sir Lamorake sith yee haue said so largely to me, my name is sir Lamorake de Galis, Son unto King Pellinore, For sooth I frow well said sir Tristram. For and yee had said otherwise I knew the contrary. What are yee said sir Lamorake that knowest me. I am sir Tristram de Lyones. Ah Sir remember yee not of the fall yes gaue me once, and after yee refused me to fight on foote. That was not for feare I had of you said sir Tristram, but me shamed at that time to haue more adoe with you, for me seemed yee had enough, but sir Lamorake for my kindnesse yee put many Ladies to a reprooche, when yee sent the horne from Morgan le Fay to King Marke, whereas yee did this in despite of me. Well said he and it were to doe a gaule, so would I doe for I had leauer strife and debate fell in King Markes Court rather then in King Arthurs Court, for the honour of both Courts be not like. As to that said Tristram I know well. But that that was done, it was soz despite of mee, but all your malice I thanke God hath not greatly hurt mee said sir Tristram, yee shall leaue your malice and so will I and let vs assay how we may winne worship betweene you and mee vpon this Gyant sir Naban le noyre, that is Lord of this Isle for to destroy him. Sir said sir Lamorake, now I understand your man-hood, it may not bee false that all men say, for of your bountie, noblenesse and worship of all Knights

The Historie of Prince Arthura

Knights yee are peerelesse, and for courtesie and Gentlenesse
I shewed you vngentilnesse, and that me repenteþ.

C H A P . X X I X .

How Sir Tristram sought with sir Naban, and ouercame him,
and made sir Segwarides Lord of the Ile.

In the meane time came word that Sir Naban had made a
cry that all the people of that Ile shoulde bee at the Castle
the first day after. And on the same day the Son of Naban
shoulde be made a Knight, and all the Knights of that valey
and therabout shoulde be there for to iust and all they of the
Realme of Logris shoulde be there for to iust with the of North-
wales, and thither came ffe hundred Knights, and they of
the country brought there Sir Lamoracke, Sir Tristram, Sir
Kay Hedijs, and Sir Segwarides, for they durst not other wise
doe. And then Sir Naban lent Sir Lamoracke horse and
armour at Sir Lamorackes desire, and Sir Lamoracke insted
and did such deeds of armes, that Naban and all the people said
that there was never Knight that euer they saw doe such deeds
of armes. For as the French booke saith, he foriusted all
that were there for the most part of ffe hundred of Knights,
that none abode him in his saddle. Then Sir Naban proffered
to play with him his play, for I saw never no Knight doe so
much vpon one day. I will well said Sir Lamorake play as
I may, but I am weary and soze bruised, and there either gat
a speare but Sir Naban would not encounter with Sir La-
morake, but smite his horse in the forehead, and slew him, and
then Sir Lamorake went on foote and turned his shield and
drew his sword, and there began a strong battaille on foote.
But Sir Lamorake was so soze bruised and shrot breasted that
he traced and trauersed somewhat abacke. Faire fellow said
Sir Naban hold thy hands & I shall shew thee more courtesie
then euer I shewed Knight, because I haue seene this day thy
Noble Knight-hood and therefore stand thou by. And I will
wit whether one of thy fellowes will haue to doe with me. And
when Sir Tristram heard that, he stipt forth and said Naban
lend

and his Knights of the round Table.

lend me horse and sure armure and I will haue to doe with
thee. Well fellow said Sir Naban, goe thou into yonder pa-
villion and take the best thou findest there and I shall play a
meruaillous play with thee. Then said Sir Tristram, looke yee
play well or else peraduenture I shall learme thee a new play.
That is wel said fellow said Naban. So when Sir Tristram was
armed as him liked best, & well shielded & sworded, he dressed
to him on foote, for well he knew that Sir Naban would not
gilde a strooke with a speare, therfore hee would lay every
Knights horse. Noble faire fellow said Sir Naban let vs goe
play. So then they songht long on foote tracing and trauersing,
listning and soyning long without any rest. At the last Sir
Naban prayed him for to tell him his name. Sir Naban I tell
thee my name is Sir Tristram de lyones a Knight of Corne-
waile vnder King Marke. Thou art welcome said Sir Naban,
for of all Knights I most desire to fight with the or with Sir
Lancelot. So then they went egerly together and Sir Tristram
knew Sir Naban, and so forth with hee lept to his somme
and strooke off his head. And then all the Country said they
would hold of Sir Tristram. Nay said Sir Tristram. I will
not so for heere is a worshipfull Knight Sir Lamorake de galis
that for me he shall be Lord of this Country, for he hath done
were great deeds of armes. Nay said Sir Lamorake I will
not be Lord of this Countrey, for I haue not deserved it as
well as yee, therfore give it where yee will, for I will none
thereof.

Well said Sir Tristram sith that yee nor I will not haue it,
let vs give it to him that doth not so well deserue it. Doe as
yee list said Sir Segwarides, for the gift is yours, for I will
none haue and I had deserved it. So it was giuen to Sir Seg-
warides, wherfore he thanked him, and so was he Lord and
worshipfull he ruled it. And then Sir Segwarides delivered
all the prisoners, and set good gouernance in that valey, and
so he returned into Cornewaile, and told King Marke and La-
beale Isond how Sir Tristram had aduanced him to the Ile of
Meruage, and there he proclaimed in all Cornewaile of all
the adventures of these two Knights, so was it openly knowynge.

The Historie of Prince Arthyr.

But full woe was la beale Isond when she heard tell that Sir Tristram was wedded to Isonde leblance mains,

CHAP: XL.

How sir Lamorake departed from Sir Tristram, and how he met with Sir Frol, and after with Sir Lancelot.

Sir Lamorake tooke his leaue and rode toward King Arthurs Court and Sir Tristram & his wife and Kay his sone tooke a bessell and sailed into Britaine unto King Howell, where he was welcome. And when hee heard of their aduentures, hee maruailed of his Noble deeds. Now turne we to Sir Lamorake that when he was departed from Sir Tristram, he rode out of the forest till he came unto an hermitage. When the Hermit saw him he asked him from whence he came. Sir Lamorake said I came from this baley. Sir said he therefore I greatly meruaile for this twenty winters I saw never no Knight passe this countrey, but hee was either slaine or violently wounded, or past as a poore prisoner. Those euill customes said Sir Lamorake are fordone, for Sir Tristram slew your Lord Sir Naban and his Son. Then was the Hermit glad and all his Brethren, for hee said there was never such a Tyrant among Christian men, and therfore said the Hermit this baley and fraunchise we will hold of Sir Tristram. So on the morrow Sir Lamorake departed. And as hee rode he saw foure Knights fight against one and that one Knight defended him well, but at the last the foure Knights had him downe. And then Sir Lamorake went betweene them, and asked them why they would slay that one Knight, and said it was shame for foure against one. Thou shalt well wit said the foute Knights that he is false. That is your tale said Sir Lamorake when I heare him speake also I will say as yee say. Then said Sir Lamorake, Ah Knight can yee not excuse you but that yee are a false Knight. Sir said he, yea I can excuse me both with my words and with my hand, that will I make good upon one of the best of them, my body to his body. Then spake they all at once, we will not scopard our bodies for thee, but wit thou

and his Knights of the round Table.

Thou well if King Arthur were here himselfe, it would not lye in his power to saue thy life. That is too much said Sir Lamorake, but many speake more behind him then they will say to his face, and because of your words yee shall understand that I am one of the simplest of King Arthurs Court, in the worship of my Lord now doe your part and in despite of you I will rescue him. And then they lashed all at once to Sir Lamorake, but anon at two strooks Sir Lamorake slew two of them, and then the other two fled.

Then Sir Lamorake turned againe to that Knight and demanded his name. Sir Knight said he, my name is Sir Frol of the out Isles. Then hee rode with Sir Lamorake and bare him company. And as they rode by the way they saw a seemely Knight that came riding against them, and all in white. Ah said Sir Frol, yonder Knight iusted lately with me, and smote me downe from my horse, and therefore I will iust with him. Yee shall not said Sir Lamorake by my counsaile, and ye will tell me your quarrell whether yee iusted at his request, or hee at yours. Nay said Sir Frol I iusted with him at mine owne request. By my faith said Sir Lamorake, then I will counseil you to meddle no more with him, for me seemeth by his countenance, he shold be a Noble Knight and no iaper, for me think he shold bee of the round Table. For all that I will not spare him said Sir Frol. And then hee cryed on him and said. Sir Knight make thee ready to iust. It needeth not said the Knight, for I haue no lust, but yet they feutred their speares, and there the white Knight ouerthrew Sir Frol, and then he rode his way a soft pace. Then Sir Lamorake rode after him and prayed him to tell him his name, for mee seemeth he shold be of the fellowship of the round Table. Upon a couenant said hee I will tell you my name, so that yee will not discouer my name and also that yee will tell mee yours. Then said he, my name is Sir Lamorake de Galis, and my name is Lancelot du Lake. Then they put vp their swords and kissed heartily together and either made great ioy of other. Sir said Sir Lamorake, and it please you I will doe you seruice. God defend said Sir Lancelot that any of so Noble a blood as yee

The Historie of Prince A R H T Y R

he shold doe mee service. Then said he moze, I am in a quest that I must doe my selfe alone. Now God speed you well said Sir Lamorake and so they departed. Then Sir Lamorake came to Sir Froll and horsed him againe, what Knight is that said Sir Froll. Sir said hee, it is not for you to know, nor it is no point of my charge. Yee are the moze unciurtois said Sir Froll therefore will I depart from you. Yee may doe as yee list said Sir Lamorake, and yet by my company yee haue sauied the fairest flower of your Garland, so they departed.

CHAP. XLI.

How Sir Lamorake slew Sir Froll, and of the couetous fighting with Sir Belleaunce his Brother.

Then within two or three dayes Sir Lamorake found a knyght at a wassell sleeping, and a Lady sat with him and walked. Right so came Sir Gawayne and tooke the Knights Lady, and set her vp behind his squire. So Sir Lamorake rode after Sir Gawayne and said to Sir Gawayne turne againe. And then said Sir Gawayne, what will yee doe with me, for I am neþew to King Arthur. Sir said hee, for that cause I will spare you, or else that Lady shold abide with me, or else yee shold Iust with mee. Then Sir Gawayne turned him and ranne to him that ought the Lady with his speare. But the knyght with pure myght smote downe Sir Gawayne, and tooke his Lady with him. All this Sir Lamorake saw and said to himselfe, but I reuenge my fellow he will say dishonour of me in King Arthurs Court. So Sir Lamorake returned and proffered that knyght to fift. Sir said hee, I am ready. And so they came together with all their myght and therer Sir Lamorake smote the knyght through both sides, that he fell downe dead to the ground. Then the Lady rode to that knyghts Brother that hight Sir Belleaunce le orgulus that dwelled fast thereby and then he told him how his Brother was slaine. Alas said hee, I will bee reuenged, and so armed him and mounted on horsebacke, and within a while he ouer tooke Sir Lamorake, and had hym turne and leane the Lady, for thou and I must play a new play,

and his Knights of the round Table.

play, for thou hast slaine my Brother Sir Froll that was a better knyght then ever thou were. It might well be said Sir Lamorake, but this day in the field I was found better. So they rode together and unhorſed each other and dresſed their shiels and drew their swords and fought mightily two houres long as two mighty knyghts. Then Sir Belleaunce prayed him to tell him his name. Sir said he my name is Sir Lamorake de Galis. Ah said Sir Belleaunce thou art the same that I most hate in the world, for I slew my sonnes for thy sake, whereas I spared thy life and now thou hast slaine my Brother Sir Froll. Alas how shold I bee accorded with thee, therefore defend thee, for thou shalt dye. there is none other remedy. Alas said Sir Lamorake, full well I ought to know you for yee are the man that most hath done for mee. And therewith Sir Lamorake kneeled downe and besought him of grace. Arise said Sir Belleaunce, or else there as thou kneeleſt I shall slay thee. That shall not neede said Sir Lamorake, for I will yeeld me unto you, not for feare of you, nor for your strength, but your goodnesse maketh me full loth to haue to doe with you wherefore I require you for Gods sake and for the high order of knyght-hood forgiue mee all that I haue offendid to you. Alas said Sir Belleaunce, leauē thy kneeling, or else I shall slay thee without mercy. Then they dresſed them againe to battaille, and either wounded other sore, that all the ground was bloody, whereas they fought. And at the last Sir Belleaunce withdrew him backe and sat him downe softly upon a litle hill for he was so faint for bleeding that hee might not stand. Then Sir Lamorake threw his shield upon his backe and asked him whatchere. Well said Sir Belleaunce, Ah Sir yet shall I shew you fauour in your disease. Ah Sir Belleaunce said Sir Lamorake, thou art a foole, for and I had thee at such a vantage as thou hast had mee, I would slay thee, but thy gentlenesse is so good and large that I must needs forgiue thee thine euill will. And then Sir Lamorake kneeled downe and unlaced first his vmbreere, and then his owne. And then either kisſed other with weeping teares. Then Sir Lamorake led Sir Belleaunce into an abbey fast by, and there Sir Lamorake would nat depart

The Historie of Prince Arthur

depart from sir Belleaunce till he was hole. And then theyswore together that none of them should never fight more one against the other. So sir Lamorake departed and went unto the Court of King Arthur.

C H A P . X L I I .

How a younge man came into the court of King Arthur and how Sir Kay called him in scorne La cote male taile:

There came into the court of King Arthur a young man and a big made, and he was richly beseene, and he desired to be made knight of King Arthur, but his ouer garment late ouerthwartly, how bee it, it was good and rich cloth of gold. What is your name said King Arthur. Sir said the young man my name is Brewnor le noyre, and within short space yee shall know that I am comis of good kin, It may well bee said Sir Kay the seneschall, but in mockage, yee shall be called La cote male taile, that is as nitch to say, the euill shapen coate. It is a great thing that thou askest said the King. And soz what cause wearest thou that rich coate, tell me, for I can well thinkie for some cause it is. Sir said he, I had a fader a noble Knight, and upon a day as he rode on hunting, it hapned him soz to lay him downe to slepe. And there came a Knight that had bene long his enemy. And when he saw he was fast on slepe he all so helwed him, and this same coate had my fader on the same time, and that maketh this coate to lie so still vpon me, for the strokis be on it as I found it, and never shall bee amended for mee. Thus to haue my faders death in remembrance I weare this coate till I be reuenged. And because yee are called the most noble King of the world I came to you that yee would make me Knight. Sir said sir Lamorake and Sir Gaheris, it were well done to make him Knight, for hir besemeth well of person and of countenance that he shall proue a good man, and a good and a mighty Knight, for Sir as yee bee remembred euen such one was Sir Launcelot du lake, when he came first into this Court, and full few of vs knew from whence he came and now he is proued the most man of worship that is in the world, and all your Court and all your round

and his Knights of the round Table:

Table is by Sir Launcelot worshipped and amended, more then by any Knight now living. That is truth said King Arthur and to morrow at your request I shall make him Knight. So on thamorrow there was an hart fount, and thither rode King Arthur with a company of Knights to sley the hart. And this young man that Sir Kay named La cote male taile was there left behinde with Quene Guenevor, and so by sondaine aduenture there was a mighty Lyon kept in a strong towre of stone, and it happened that this Lyon at that tyme brake loose, and come hurling after the Quene and her Knights. And when the Quene saw the lyon, she cried and fled and prayed her Knights to rescue her and there was none of them all but twelue that rode, and all the other fled. Then said La cote male taile, now I see well that all coward Knights be not dead. And therewith he drew out his sword & dressed him before the lyon. And that Lyon gaped wide and came vpon him ramping to haue slaine him. And he smote him on the middest of the head such a mighty strok, that he cleve it in sander, and so the lyon fell downe dead. Then was it told the Quene how that the young man that Sir Kay named La cote male taile had slaine the lyon. With that King Arthur came home. And when the Quene tolde him of that aduenture, he was well pleased and said. Upon paines of my life he shall proue a noble man, and a faithfull Knight & a true of his promisse. And then the King forth with made him Knight. Now Sir said this young Knight I require you and all the Knights of your court, that yee call me by none other name but La cote male taile, in so much as Sir Kay hath named me so, and so will I be called, I assent well thereto said the King.

C H A P . X X X I I I .

How a damosell came vnto King Arthurs Court and desired a Knight to take on him an enquest, which La cote male taile, enterptised.

Then on the same day there came a Damosell into the Kings Court, and shee brought with her a great blacke shield, with a white hand in the middest, holding a sword. Ther-

The Historie of Prince Arthur

ther picture was there none in that shield; wher hein King Arthur saw her, he asked her from whence shee came, and what shee would haue in his court. Sir said the damosell, I haue ridden long and many a day with this blacke shield and many sundry wayes, and for this cause I am come unto your Court. And he that ought this shield was a right good Knight, and this knyght had undertaken to acheive a great deed of armes, and so it misfortuned him that another good Knight met with him by sudaine aduenture; and there they fought long, and either wounded other passing sore, and they were so weary that they left that battaille on euen hand. So this Knight which ought this shield saw there was none other way but that he must die, and then he commanded me to beare this shield vnto the Court of King Arthur, he requiring and praying some god Knight to take this shield, and that he would fulfill the quest that he was in. Now what say yee vnto the quest said King Arthur, is there any of you here that will take vpon him for to weld this blacke shield. Then was there not one that would speake a word. Then Sir Kay tooke the blacke shield in his hand. Sir Knight said the damosell, what is your name. Vite yee well said he, my name is sir Kay the sene shall, that well is knowne in many places. Sir said the damosell lay bolvne that shield, for wit, yee well it faileth not you, for hee must bee a better Knight then yee that shall weld this shield. Damosell said Sir Kay, wit yee well I tooke this shield in my hands by your leaue for to behould it, not to that entent, but goe yee where soever yee will, for I will not goe with you. Then the damosell stood still a great while, and beheld many of those Knights. Then speake the Knight Sir La cote male taile. Faire damosell I will take vpon me that blacke shield and that aduenture, so that I may know whetherward my iourney shold bee, for because I was this day made Knight, I would take this aduenture vpon me. What is your name faire young Knight said the damosell. My name is said hee, Sir La cote male taile. Well may yee be called so said the damosell, the knight with the euill shapen coate, but and thou bee so hardy to take vpon thee to beare that blacke shield, and to follow me,

wit

and his Knights of the round Table.

wit thou well, thy skinne shall bee as well helven as thy coate. As for that said sir La cote male taile, when I am so helven I will aske you no salue to heale mee withall. And therewith came into the Court two squires and brought him a great horse and his armour with his speare, and anon hee was armed and tooke his leaue. I would not by my will said the King that yee tooke vpon you that hard aduenture. Sir said he, this aduenture is mine, and the first that euer I tooke vpon me, and that will I follow whatsoeuer come of me. Then the Damosell departed, and sir La cote male taile followed fast after, and within a while he quertook the Damosell. And anon hee missaid him in the soulest manner.

CHAP. XLIII.

How Sir La cote male taile ouerthrew Sir Dagonet King Arthurs foole, and of the rebuke that he had of the Damosell.

And then sir Kay ordained sir Dagonet King Arthurs foole to follow after sir La cote male taile, and so there sir Kay in all hast mads sir Dagonet to be armed and horsed, and bad him follow Sir La cote male taile, and proffer him to Just, and so he did, and when hee saw Sir La cote male taile he cryed to him, and bad him make him ready to Just. So sir La cote male taile smot sir Dagonet ouer his horse croup. Then the Damosell mocked Sir La cote male taile and said. Ffie for shame now thou art shamed in King Arthurs Court when they send a foole to haue to doe with thee, and specially at the first Justs. Thus she rode long chiding hym. And within a while there came sir Bleoberis the good Knight, and there he iusted with sir La cote male taile, and there sir Bleoberis smote him so sore that horse and all fell to the earth. Then sir La cote male taile arose vp lightly and dressed his shield and drew his sword, and would haue done the battaille to the uttermost, for hee was wood wroth. Not so said Sir Bleoberis, as at this time I will not fight on foote. Then the Damosell Maledisauant rebuked him in the soulest manner, and bad him turne againe coward. Ah Damosell said hee I pray you of mercy to missay me no more

B

more

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

more, my grieve is enough though yec give me no more. I call my selfe never the worse knight when a mares sonne failed me, and also I count mee never the worse knight of a fall of Sir Bleoberis. So thus hee rode with her two dayes, and by fortune there came Sir Palomides and encountried with him, and he in the same wise serued him as Sir Beoberis had done before. What doest thou herein my fellowship said the Damosell Maledisaunt, thou canst not sit no knight, nor withstand him a buffet, but if it were sir Dagonet. Ah faire Damosell, I am not the worse to take a fall of Sir Palomides, and yet great disworship hane I none, for neither Sir Bleoberis nor yet Sir Palomides would not doe battaille with me on soote. As soz that said the Damosell, wit thou well they haue disdain and scorne to alight from their horses to fight with such a lewd knight as thou art. So in the meane while there came sir Mordred sir Grawins Brother, and so he fell in the company of the Damosell Maledisaunt, and they came before the Castle Orgulus, and thers was such a custome that there might no knight come by that Castle, but either he must lust or be prisoner, or at the least to leese his horse and his harness. And so there came out of the Castle two knights against them, and Sir Mordred Justed with the foremost, and the knight of the Castle smote Sir Mordred downe off his horse. And then anoy sir La cote male taile justed with that other knight, and either of them smote other downe horse and man unto the ground. And then they auoyded their horses. Then either of them tooke others horse. And then Sir La cote male taile rode unto that knight that smote downe Sir Mordred and justed with him, and there Sir La cote male taile hurt and wounded that knight passing sore, and put him from his horse to the earth as hee had bene dead. And then he turned unto him that had met him afore, and that knight tooke the flight toward the Castle, and Sir La cote male taile rode after him into the Castle. And there Sir La cote male taile pursued him so nigh, that hee claued his head downe to his shoulders, and so fell doowrie dead to the earth.

CHAP.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. XLV.

How Sir La cote male taile fought against an hundred Knights; and how he escaped by the meanes of a Lady.

And so anon there came an hundred Knights about him and assailed him. And when he saw that his horse shold be slaine, hee alighted and voided his horse, and put the bridell under his feete, and so put him out of the gate. And when hee had so done, he hurled in among them all and dressed his backe to a Ladies Chamber wall, thinking himselfe that hee had leuer die there with worship then to abide the rebukes of the Damosell Maledisaunt. And in the meane time as hee stood and fought, that Lady whose the Chamber was, went out silly at a posterne, and without the gates she found Sir La cote male tailes horse, and lightly shee gat him by the bridell and led him to the posterne. And then shee went unto her Chamber silly againe to behold how that one knight fought against an hundred Knights. And so when shee had beholden him long, shee went to a window behind his backe and said. Thou knight fightest wonderous well, but for all that at the last thou must needs die, but and thou canst through thy mighty prowess winne to yonder posterne, for there haue I fastned thy horse for to abide thee, but wit thou well thou must thinke on thy worship and thinke not to die, for thou maiest not winne unto that posterne without thou doe nobly and mightily. Whereto Sir La cote male taile heard her say so, hee tooke his sword and put his shield before him, and hurled through the thickest of them. And when he came to the posterne he found there fourre knights ready, and at two of the first strookes he slew two of the knights, and the other two fled, and so he wanne his horse and rode from them. And all as it was, it was rehearsed in King Arthurs Court how hee slew twelue knights within the Castle Orgulus, and so he rode on his way. And in the meane whyle the Damosell said unto Sir Mordred. I wene my foolish knight bee either slaine or taken prisoner. Then were they ware where hee came riding. And when he was come unto them

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

them, he told them how hee had sped and escaped in despite of them all, and some of the best of them will tell no tales. Thou lyest falsly said the Damosell, that dare I make good, but as a soole and a dastard to all Knight-hood they haue let tha paise. Pee may proue it said Sir La cote male taile. With that shee sent a currour of hers that rode alway with her for to know the truth of this deed. And so he rode thither lightly, and asked how and in what manner that Sir La cote male taile was escaped out of that Castle. Then all the Knights cursed him, and said hee is a fiend and no man, for hee hath slaine heere twelve of our best Knights, and we wend vnto this day that it had beene ouernight for Sir Lancelot du lake, or for Sir Tristram de Lyones. And in despite of us all he is departed from vs. With this answere the currour departed, and came againe vnto the Damosell Maledisaunt his Lady, and told her all together how that Sir La cote male taile had sped at the Castle Orgulus. And then shee let fall downe her head and said but little.

By my head said sir Mordred to the Damosell, yee are greatly to blame so to rebuke him, for I warne you plainly hee is a good Knight, and I doubt not but hee shall proue a Noble Knight, but as yet hee may not sit sure on horsbacke. For hee shall bee a good horseman, it must come of vsage and exercise. But when hee commeth vnto the strookes of his sword, he is then Noble and mighty, and that saw sir Bleoberis and Sir Palomides, for wit yee well they are full wily men of armes, and anon they know when they see a young Knight by his riding, how they are sure to gaine him a fall from his horse or a great buffet. But for the most part they will not fight on foote, with young Knights, for they are wighty and strongly armed. For in likewise Sir Lancelot du lake when hee was first made Knight hee was often put to the worse on horsbacke, but ever on foote he recqueted his renowne, and slew and desouled many Knights of the round Table. And therfore the rebuke that Sir Lancelot did to many Knights, causeth them that bee men of powesse to beware, for often I haue sene the old proued Knights rebuked and slaine by them

that

and his Knights of the round Table.

that were but young beginners. Thus they rode alway talking by the way together. Here leauie we off a while of this tale, and speake we of Sir Lancelot du lake.

CHAP. XLVI.

How Sir Lancelot came to the Court and heard of Sir La cote male taile, and how he followed after him, and how Sir La cote male taile was prisoner.

And when he was come to the Court of King Arthur, ther he heard tell of the young Knight Sir La cote male taile how hee slew the Lyon, and also how he tooke vpon him the aduenture of the blacke sheld, the which was named at that time the hardiest aduenture of the world. So God me helpe said Sir Lancelot vnto many of his fellowes, it is shame to all you Noble Knights to suffer such a young Knight to take such an aduenture vpon him for his destruction. For I will that ye wit said the Noble Knight Sir Lancelot that Damosell Maledisaunt hath borne that sheld many a day for to seekie the most proued Knights, and that was shee that Breus launce pitie tooke that sheld from her. And after Sir Tristram de Lyones rescewed that sheld and gaue it to her againe. A little before that time Sir Tristram songht with my nephew Sir Blamor de Galis, for a quarrell that was betweene the King of Ireland and him. Then many Knights were sorry that Sir La cote male taile was gone to that aduenture. Truly said Sir Launcelot I cast me to ride after him. And within seauen dayes Sir Launcelot ouer tooke Sir La cote male taile. And then he saluted him and the Damosell Maledisaunt. And when Sir Mordred saw Sir Launcelot, he left their fellowship. And so Sir Launcelot rode with them all the day, and ouer the Damosell Maledisaunt rebuked Sir La cote male taile full uncurteously. And then Sir Launcelot answered for him. And then shee left off Sir La cote male taile, and rebuked Sir Launcelot. So this means while Sir Tristram de Lyones sent by a Damosell a letter unto Sir Launcelot, in excusing him of the weding of the faire Damosell Isonde le blaunch mains, and said in the letter

The Historie of Prince A R T H Y R

as hee was a true Knight hee had never to doe fleshly with Isond le blaunch maine and passing curteously and gentilly sir Tristram wrote vnto Sir Launcelot, alway beseeching him to bee his good friend and vnto La beale Isond of Cornewaile, and that Sir Launcelot would excuse him, if so were that he saw her. And within short time by the grace of God said Sir Tristram he would speake with La beale Isond and with him right hautily. Then Sir Launcelot departed from the damosell and from Sir La cote male taile for to ouer see that letter and for to write an other letter vnto Sir Tristram de liones. And in the meane while Sir La cote male taile rode with the damosell vntill they came vnto a Castle which hight Pendragon, and there they saw standing before them six Knights, and one of them proffered to iust with Sir La cote male taile:

And there Sir La cote male taile smot him ouer his horse creup. And after that the sixe Knights set vpon him all at once with their speares, and there they smote Sir La cote male taile downe horse and man, and then they alighted sodainely and set hand upon him all at once and tooke him prisoner, & so led him vnto the castle and kept him as prisoner. And on the morrow Sir Launcelot arose and delivred the damosel with letters vnto Sir Tristram, and then he tooke his way after Sir La cote male taile, and by the way vpon a bridge there was a Knight that proffred Sir Launcelot to iust, and Sir Launcelot smote him downe, and then they caught on foot a noble battaile togerher and a mighty. And so at the last Sir Launcelot smote him downe groyeling vpon his hands and knees, and then that Knight yelded him, and Sir Launcelot recevued him goodly. Sir said the Knight, I require you tell me your name, for my heart giueth much vnto you. Nay said Sir Launcelot, as at this time I will not tell you my name, unlesse that yee will tel me your name. Certainly said the Knight, my name is Sir Neroueus, that was made Knight of my Lord Sir Launcelot du lake. Ah Neroueus de lyle said Sir Launcelot, I am right glad that yee are proved a good Knight, for wit yee well now my name is Sir Launcelot du lake. Alas said Neroueus de lyle, what haue I done, and therewith he fell flatling to his fete and

would

and his Knights of the round Table.

would haue kissed them, but Sir Launcelot would not let him. Neither either made great ioye of other. And then Sir Nero-
us told Sir Launcelot that he shold not goe to the castle
Pendragon, and there is a Lord a mighty Knight, and hath
many Knights with him, And this night I heard say that they
came yesterday a Knight prisoner that rode with a damosell,
and they say hee is a Knight of the round table.

C H A P . X L V I I .

Sir Launcelot fought with sixe Knights, and after that he fought with Sir Brian, and how he delivred all the prisoners.

A godd faish said Sir Launcelot, that Knight is my fellow
and him shall I rescwe, or else I shall lese my life for him.
And therewith he rode forth vntill he came before the castle
Pendragon, and anon there came sixe Knights, and all made
ready to set vpon Sir Launcelot at once. Then Sir Launce-
lot cast his speare and smote at the formost that he brake
his backs in sunder, and thre of them hit and thre failed. And
Sir Launcelot past through them and lightly he turned
and through the horse arson more then an ell, and therewith
his speare brake. So then all the remnant of the fourre Knights
with their swords, and full ergerly they lashed at Sir Launcelot.
Every strooke that Sir Launcelot bellowed they were
blown in sundry wise, so that they avoided their saddels sore
wounded. And soorth with he rode hurling into the castle. And
the Lord of the Castle that was that time called Sir Brian
de lylle which was a noble man, and was a great enemy
to King Arthur, within a whille he was armed and on horse-
back, and then they feutred their speares and hurled together
soone that both their horses fell to the earth. And then
they avoided their saddles and horses and dressed their shields,
and their swords and stang together as wood men, and
there were many strookes given in a little whille. And at the
last Sir Launcelot gaue Sir Brian such a buffet that he
fell vpon his knees and therewith Sir Launcelot leapt vnto
him,

The Historie of Prince A RTHVR

him; and with great force he pulled off his helme. And when Sir Brian saw that he should bee slaine, then he yielded him, and put him unto his mercy, and grace. Then sir Launcelot made him to deliuer all his prisoners that hee had within his castle and therein Sir Launcelot found thirty Knights of King Arthurs Court, and certein ladies, and so hee deliuered them and rode his way. And when Sir La cote male taile was deliuered, he gat his horse and his harneis and his damosell Maledisant. The meane while Sir Neouerus that Sir Launcelot had sought withall at the bridge sent a damosell after Sir Launcelot for to wit howe he had sped at the castle of Pendragon. And then they that were within the Castle meruailed what knyght he was when Sir Brian and his knyghts deliuered all those prisoners. Haue yee no meruaile said the damosell, for he is the best knyght in the wold that did this tourney, and wit ye well said she, it was Sir Launcelot du lake. Then was Sir Brian full glad, and so was the Lady and all his knyghts, that such a noble man shold winne them. And then the damosell and Sir La cote male taile understood that it was Sir Launcelot that had ridden with them in fellowship, then she remembred her howe she had rebuked him, and called him coward, then was she passing heauy and sorrowfull.

C H A P. X L V I I I :

How Sir Launcelot met with the damosell named Maledisant
and how he named her the damosell Bienpensaunt,

¶ Then they tooke their horses, and rode forth a pace after Sir Launcelot, and within two mile they overtoke him, and saluted him and greatly they thanked him, and the damosell cried Sir Launcelot mercy of her euill deedes and said. Now I know the floure of all true and loyall knighthood is departed betwene Sir Tristram and you. For God knoweth said the damosell that I haue sought you my Lord Sir Launcelot and you Sir Tristram long, and now I thanks God that I haue met with you, and once at Camelot I met with Sir Tristram, and there he resewed this blacke shield with the white hands holding

and his Knights of the round Table.

blacke sword, which Sir Breus faunce pitie had taken. ¶ Damsell. Now faire damosell said Sir Launcelot, whiche thy name? Sir said she, there came a damosell from a knyght that ye sought withall at the bridge, and she told me that ye haue Sir Launcelot du lake. Blame haue she then Sir Launcelot, but her Lord Sir Neouerus hath told her. Damosell said Sir Launcelot upon this couenant I will say to you, so that ye will not rebuke this knyght Sir La cote male taile no more, for hee is a right good knyght, and I know full that he will proue a noble knyght, and for his sake that he shold haue destroyed, I follow hym so to succour hym. ¶ I will say to you and to him hoch, I rebuked hym for no hate that I hated him, but for great loue that I had hym, for euer I supposed hee had bene too young and too soake upon hym these aduentures, and therfore by his life, for it may be no young knyghts dede, that shall bring this aduenture to the end. ¶ Her blen said Sir Launcelot, Damosell, where as yee are called the damosell Maledisant, call the damosell Bycopensaunt. And so they rode forth, and therre they found a ful faire village with a strong fortresse. And when Sir Launcelot and they were come therre, there sterte forth before them many gentlement and knyghtes, and therre that said, Fair le lord yee may not passe ouer this fortresse because of the blacke shield that I see there, and therfore there shall not passe nō more but one at once, therfore chose which of you shall enter this passage first. Then Sir Launcelot proffered himselfe to enter within this bridge, ¶ Sir La cote male taile, I beseech you let me enter first this fortresse, and if I may sped well, I will send for you. ¶ If it happen that I be slaine, there it goeth. And if so hit I am taken prisoner, then may yee come and rescwe me. ¶ Sir Launcelot said Sir Launcelot to let you passe this passage. ¶ Sir La cote male taile, I pray you let me put my body in

The Historie of Prince Astur

this adventure, so he gat your maylats Sir Launcelot, and Iesu & your spous. So he entred and anon there met with him two bretzern that one hight Sir Plaine de force, and that other hight Sir Plaine de amours, and anon they met with Sir La cote male taile and first Sir La cote male taile smote downe Sir Plaine de force, and sonne after his knyfes smote Sir Plaine de amours and then they smote them tother with knyfes and swerdys, and so they bad Sir La cote male taile smite this knyfes did, and there was battaynng and foyning betwix them, and so they began full hard to assaige Sir La cote male taile, and many great wounds they gaue him upon his heade and upon his brest, and upon his sholders. And as he might euer alonely be, gaue labrokes righte. And then they too bretzern triced and traumented for to be off both handys of Sir La cote male taile. But by the force and myghtly prosecutioun he gat them above him. And so then when he felte himselfe so mynited her comynge his strokes and gane them so myghtly smotis that he felte them to the earth and soone as he felte them had they myrtalid them. And right so La cote male taile tolde the bretzern that there was of them two, and so redy for to gye way to that other to rette and blythe, and therfore he met with the thrid bretzern whose name was Sir Plenorius a full noble knyght and where they lusted together, and either smote other downe swerte and than to the earth. And then they two auised their horses and dreld their shieldes and bretzerns and gaue many labrokes, and one whiche the one knyght was alere on the bridge and another whiche the other. And thus they fought two houres and those and never felte, and riste Sir Launcelot and the damosel behelde them. Alas said the damosel very sainctly. Righteth passing late and ouer long. Now may we see Sir Launcelot that he is a noble knyght, for to consider his armes battaille and his grettous woundis, and so myngled as he is, it is great meruaille that he may endure this long battaille with that god knyght.

Chap.

and his Knights of the round Table.

Chap. XLVIII.

Wherfore he was taken prisoner, and after rescewed Sir Launcelot, and how Sir Launcelot overcame four knyghtes.

Meane while Sir La cote male taile smote downe upon Sir Plenorius, what for swounds and what for blood he might haue done, for the other knyght had pittie of him, and said. Righte knyght dismay you not, for if yee had beene fresh and new come, and had not beene with me as I was, I know well I should not haue durst so long as yee haue done, and therefore for your knyghtes and valiantnesse I shall shew you great kindnesse and pittie in all that ever I may. And soorth with the noble knyght Sir Plenorius tooke him up in his armes and led him to his romre. And then he commanded him the winc, and sent for to search him and so to stop his bleeding. And Sir said La cote male taile withdraw you from me. You to ponder bridge agayne, for there will mette you another knyght then ever I was. Whiche said Sir Plenorius. Here another manner knyght behinde of your fellowes. Truly said La cote male taile there is a much better knyght I am. What is his name said Sir Plenorius. As I shew it soz me at this time said Sir La cote male taile. And he knyght, he shall be encoutered withall what he will. Then Sir Plenorius heard a knyght call that said. Plenorius where art thou, either thou must deliuer me the knyght that thou hast led unto thy tovre, or else come and battle with me. Then Sir Plenorius gate his horse, and set a great speare in his hand galloping as the huricane towarde him toward Sir Launcelot, and then they began to fight their speares and came together like thunder, and smote other so myghtly that their horses fell downe unware, and then they auoided their horses and drew out swordes, and like two buls they lashed together with strokis and foynes, but euer Sir Launcelot recovered hym upon him, and Sir Plenorius triced to haue gone about him and Sir Launcelot would not suffer that, but bare him backer

The Historie of Prince A R H T Y R

bacher and bacher till he came nigh the Towre gate, and then said Sir Launcelot, I know thee well for a good Knight, but wist thou well thy life and death is in my hands and therefore yeeld thou to me and thy prisoners. The other answered not a word but strooke mightily upon Sir Launcelots helme, that fire sprang out of his eyes, then Sir Launcelot doubled his strookes so thicke, and smote at him so mightily that hee made him to kicke vpon his knees, and therewch Sir Launcelot leapt vpon him and pulled him dofone groucking. Then sir Plenorius yeelded him & his Towre and all his prisoners at his will. And then Sir Launcelot received him and tooke his trough, and then hee rode to the other bridge, and there Sir Launcelot fusted with other three of his Brethren, the one hight Sir Pillouines and the other hight Sir Pellogris, and the third hight Sir Pellandris, and first on horsbacke Sir Launcelot smote them downe and afterward he beat them on foote, and made them to yeeld them unto him, and then he returned unto Sir Plenorius, and there he found in his prison King Carados of Scotland and many other Knights, and all they were delivered. And then Sir La cote male taile came to Sir Launcelot, and then Sir Launcelot would haue given him all these fortresses and these bridges. Say said La cote male taile, I will not haue Sir Plenorius liuelihood, so that he will grant you my Lord Sir Launcelot to come unto King Arthurs Court and to be his Knight and all his Brethren I will pray you my Lord to let him haue his liuelihood, I will well said Sir Launcelot, so that hee will come to the Court of King Arthur, and become his man and his true Brethren. And as soz you Sir Plenorius, I will undertake said Sir Launcelot at the next feaste, so there be a place voide that ye shall be Knight of the round Table. Sir Plenorius at the next feaste of pontecost I will be at King Arthurs Court, and at that time I will be guided and ruled by King Arthur and he be so pleased. Then Sir Launcelot and Sir La cote male taile rested them there unto the time that Sir La cote male taile was whole of all his wounds, and there they had merry cheare and good rest and many good games and there were many faire Ladies.

CHAP.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. L.

How Sir Launcelot made La cote male taile Lord of the Castle of Pendragon, and after was made Knight of the round Table.

AND in the meane while there came sir Kay the seneschall and Sir Brandiles & anon they fellowshipped with them. And then within ten dayes departed two Knights of King Arthurs Court from allthese fortresses. And as Sir Launcelot came by the Castle of Pendragon, there hee put Sir Brian de les Iles from his lands, because he would never be withhold with King Arthur and all that Castle of Pendragon and all the Lands thereof he gave vnto Sir La cote male taile. And then Sir Launcelot sent for Sir Neroueus that he had made once Knight, and he made him to haue all the rule of that Castle and of the countrey vnder La cote male taile. And so they rode vnto King Arthurs Court all together. And at Pentecost next following there was Sir Plenorius and also Sir La cote male taile otherwise by right called Sir Brewnor le noire both made Knights of the round Table, and great lands King Arthur gaue them, and there Sir Brewnor le noire wedded the Damosell Maledigne, and after shee was called Beauvian. But euer for the most part he was called Sir La cote male taile, and he proued a passing Noble Knight and a mighty, and many worshipfull deeds he did after in his life, and Sir Plenorius proued a Noble Knight and full of prowesse. And all the dayes of their life for the most part they waited vpon Sir Launcelot. And Sir Plenorius brethren were euer Knights of King Arthur. And also as the french booke maketh mention, Sir La cote male taile avenged his Fathers death.

CHAP. L.I.

How Labeate Isoud sent letters vnto Sir Tristram by her maiden Bragwaine, and of diuers aduentures of Sir Tristram.

NO where we here off Sir La cote male taile, and turne we vnts Sir Tristram de Lyones that was in Britaine.

L 3

Welhei

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

Whan La beale Isond understood that he was married, hee sent vnto him by her maide Bragwaine as pittious letters as could be thought & made, & her conclusion was, that isit pleased Sir Tristram that he would come to her Court and bring with him Isond le blaunch mains, and they shold bee kept as well as she her selfe. Then Sir Tristram called vnto him Sir Kay Hediis and asked him whether hee would goe with him into Cornewale secretly. He answered and said hee was ready at alltimes. And then he let ordaine priuely a little Cessell, and therein went Sir Tristram, Kay Hediis, Dame Bragwaine and Gouernale Sir Tristrams Squire. So when they were in the Sea a contrarious wind blew them on the coasts of North Wales nigh ths Castle perillous. Then said Sir Tristram here shall wee abide this tenvayes, and Gouernale my Squire with you, and if so be I come not againe by that day take the next way into Cornewale for within this forest are many strange aduentures as I haue heard say, and some of them I cast mee to proue or I depart, and when I may I shall hast me after you. Then Sir Tristram and Sir Kay Hediis tooke their horses and departed from their fellowship. And so they rode within that forest a mile and more. And at the last Sir Tristram saw before him a likely Knight and a well made man, all armed sitting by a cleere fountaine or Well and a strunge mighty horse neere vnto him tied to a great Dake, and a man houing and riding by him leading an horse that was laden with speares.

And this Knight that was by the Well seemed by his countenance to be passing heauy. Then Sir Tristram rode neare him and said. Faire Knight why sit you so drouping, ye seeme for to be a Knight arraunt by your armes and harneis, and therfore dresse you to iust with one of vs or with both. Therewith that Knight made no words, but tooke his shield and buckled it about his necke, and lightly he tooke his horse and lept vpon him, and then he tooke a great speare of his squire, and departed his way a furlong. So Sir Kay Hediis asked leue at Sir Tristram for to Just first, doe your best said Sir Tristram. So they met together, and there Sir Kay Hediis had

and his Knights of the round Table.

had a fall, and was sore swounded on high abone the paps. Then Sir Tristram said Knight thou hast well Justed, now make me ready to mee. I am ready said the Knight, and then that Knight tooke an other great speare in his hand and encountered with Sir Tristram, and there by great force that Knight smote downe Sir Tristram from his horse, and gaue him a great fall. Then Sir Tristram was sore ashamed, and lightly he auoided his horse and put his shield before him and drew out his sword. And then Sir Tristram required that Knight of his Knight hood to alight on foote & fight with him. I will wel said the Knight, and so he alighted on foote and auoided his horse, and cast his shield vpon his shoulder, and drew out his sword and there they fought a long battaille together nigh two houres. Then Sir Tristram said faire Knight hold thy hand, and tell mee of whence thou art, and what is thy name. As for that said the Knight I will bee aduisid, but if thou wilt tell me thy name, peradventure I will tell thee mine.

C H A P. L II.

How Sir Tristram met with Sir Lamorake de Galis, and how they fought, and after accorded never to fight together.

Now faire Knight said he, my name is Sir Tristram de Lyones. Sir said the other Knight, and my name is Sir Lamorake de Galis. Ah sir Lamorake said Sir Tristram, well we met and bethinke the now of the despite that thou diddest to mee of the sending of the horne vnto King Markes Court, to the entent to haue slaine or dishonoured my Lady the Quene La beale Isond, and therefore wit thou well said Sir Tristram the one of vs shall die or we depart. Sir said Sir Lamorake, remember that we were together in the Isle of France, and at that time yee promised me great friendship. Then Sir Tristram would not make no longer delayes, but leshed at Sir Lamorake, and thus they fought long, till either were weary of other. Then Sir Tristram said to Sir Lamorake, wall my life met I never with such a Knight that was so big and so well breathed as ye be, therfore said Sir Tristram, it were

The Historie of Prince Arthur

were pittie that any of vs both shold here be mischewed. Sir said sir Lamorake, for your renowne I will that yee haue the worship of this battaile, and therefore I will yeeld me vnto you. And therewith hee tooke the point of his sword for to yeeld him. Nay said sir Tristram yee shall not doe so, for I know well your proffers and more of your gentlenesse then for feare and dread yee haue of mee. And therewith sir Tristram proffered him his sword saying, Sir Lamorake as an ouercome knight I yeeld me unto you, as vnto a man of the most Noble prowesse that euer I met withall. Nay said sir Lamorake, I will doe you gentlenesse, I require you let vs be sworne together that never none of vs shall after this day haue to doe with other. And therewith sir Tristram and sir Lamorake swore that never none of them shold fight against other for weale nor for woe.

CHAP. LIII.

How Sir Palomides followed the questing beast; and how hee smote downe both Sir Tristram and Sir Lamoracke with one speare.

This meane while there came Sir Palomides the good Knight following the questing beast that had in shap and head like a serpents head and a body like a liberd, buttoches like a Lyon, and footed like a hart, and in his body there was such a noyse as it had been the noyse of thirtie couple of hounds questing, and such a noyse that beast made wheresoeuer hee went. And this beast euermore Sir Palomides followed, for it was called the quest. And right so as he followed this beast came sir Tristram and sir Lamoracke. And to make short tale sir Palomides smote downe sir Tristram and sir Lamoracke both with one speare and so departed after the quest Glastaunt, that was called the questing beast, wherefore these two Knights were passing wroth that Sir Palomides would not fight with them on swte. Here may men understand that be of worship, that hee was never foynd that at every time might stand, but some tyme he was put to the worse by euill fortune. And at sometime the wrost knight putteth the better knight vnto

and his Knights of the round Table.

rebuke. So then Sir Tristram and Sir Lamorake gat Sir Kay Hediis vpon a shiled betweene them both and led him vnto a fosters lodge, and there they gaue him in charge to keepe him well, and with him they abode three dayes and more. And then the two Knights tooke their horses and all at a crosse they departed. And then said sir Tristram to sir Lamorake, I require you if yee happen to mete with sir Palomides, say vnto him that he shall find me at the same Well there as I met him, and there I Sir Tristram shal prove whether he be better knight then I. And so either departed from other and rode sundry wayes, and Sir Tristram rode nigh thereas Sir Kay Hediis was and Sir Lamorake rode vntil he came to a Chapell, and there he put his horse to pasture. And anon ther came Sir Meliogrance that was King Bagdemagus sonne, and there he put his horse to pasture, and was not ware of Sir Lamorake, and then this Knight sir Meliogrance made his moane of the loue that he had vnto Queen Guenener, and there hee made a lamentable complaint. All this heard Sir Lamoracke, and on the morrow Sir Lamorake tooke his horse and rode vnto the forrest, and there hee met two Knights boyning vnder the shadow of the wood. Faire Knights said Sir Lamoracke, what doe yee boyning there and watching, and yee bee Knights arraunt that will Just, loe I am ready. Nay Sir Knight said they, not so, wee abide not here for to just with you but we lye here in awaite of a Knight that slew our Brother. What Knight was that said Sir Lamoracke that yee would faine meete withall. Sir said they, it is Sir Launcelot du lake which slew our Brother, and if euer wee may mete with him, hee shall not escape but we shall slay him. Pee take vpon you a great charge said Sir Lamoracke, for Sir Launcelot is a Noble proued Knight. And so that said they we doubt not, for there is none of us but wee are good enough for him. I will not beleue that said Sir Lamoracke for I heard never yet dayes of my life of no Knight but that Sir Lancelot was too big for him.

The Historie of Prince Arthur

CHAP. LIII.

How Sir Lamoracke met with Sir Meliogrance, and fought together for the beautie of Queene Gueneuer.

Right so as they stood talking thus, Sir Lamoracke was ware were Sir Launcelot came riding straight toward them, then sir Lamoracke saluted him, and he him againe. And then Sir Lamoracke asked Sir Lancelot if there were any thing that hee might doe for him in those marches. Nay said sir Launcelot, not at this time I thanke you. And so either departed from other and sir Lamoracke rode againe there as he left the two Knights and then hee found them hid in the leued wood. Fie on you said sir Lamoracke false cowards, it is pittie and shame that any of you should take the high oder of Knight-hood. So sir Lamoracke departed from them, and within a while he met with sir Meliogrance and then sir Lamoracke asked him why hee loued Queene Gueneuer as hee did, for I was not farre from you when yee made your complaint by the Chappell. Did yee so said sir Meliogrance, then will I abide it, I loue Queene Gueneuer, what will yee with it, I will proue it and make it good that shee is the fairest Lady and most of beautie in the world. As to that said sir Lamoracke, I say nay therets, for Queene Morgause of Orkney Mother unto sir Gawaine and his Mother is the fairest Queene and Lady that now beareth life. That is not so said sir Meliogrance and that I will proue with my hands vpon thy body. Will yee so said sir Lamoracke, and in a better quarrell keepe I not to fight. And then they departed either from other in great wrath, and then they came running together as it had been thunder, & either smote other so mightyly that their horses fell backward vnto the earth. And then they auised their horses and dressed their shields and drew their swords, and then they hurled together as it had been two wild Boozes, thus they fought a great while, for Sir Meliogrance was a good knight and a man of great might, but sir Lamoracke was too hard and too big for him, and put him alwayes abacke,

but

and his Knights of the round Table.

but either had wounded other wondrous sore, and so as they stood thus fighting, by fortune there came sir Launcelot and sir Bleoberis riding. And then anon sir Launcelot rose before them both and asked them for what cause they fought so together, for yee are both Knights of King Arthurs Court.

CHAP. LV.

How Sir Launcelot and Sir Bleoberis came riding and found Sir Lamoracke and Sir Meliogrance fighting, and how Sir Lamoracke jested with King Arthur.

Sir said Meliogrance I shall tell you for what cause wee doe this battaille. I praised my Lady Queene Gueneuer, and said she was the fairest Lady of the world, and sir Lamoracke said nay thereto, for he said that Queene Morgause of Orkney was fairer then shee and moze of beautie. Ah sir Lamoracke why sayest thou so, it is not thy part for to dispraise the Princesse that thou art vnder her obeisance and we all. And therewith he alighted on foote and said, for this quarrell make thee ready, for I will proue it vpon thee that Queene Gueneuer is the fairest Lady and most of beautie in the world. Sir said sir Lamoracke, I am loath to haue to doe with you in this quarrell, for every man thinketh his owne Lady fairest, and though I praise the Lady that I loue most, yee should not therefore bee wroth, for though my Lady Queene Gueneuer be the fairest in your eye, wit ye well Queene Morgause of Orkney is the fairest in mine eye, and so every Knight thinketh his owne Lady fairest, and wit ye well sir yee are the man in the world (except sir Tristram) that I am most loth to haue to doe withall. But if yee will needs fight with mee I shall endure as long as I may. Then spake sir Bleoberis and said. By Lord Sir Launcelot I will never so misadvised as yee are now, for sir Lamoracke saith but reason and knighthly. For I warne you I haue a Lady, and mee thinketh she is the fairest Lady of the world, were this a great reason that yee should be wroth with me for such langage. And well ye wote that sir Lamoracke is as noble a knight as I know, and he hath ought

The Historie of Prince A R T U R

yon and vs euer good will, and therefore I pray you bee good friends. And then said Sir Launcelot unto Sir Lamoracke, I pray you forgiue me all mine euill will, and if I was misadvised I will amend it. Sir said Sir Lamoracke the mends is sone made betwene you and me. And so Sir Launcelot and Sir Bleoberis departed. And sir Meliograunce and Sir Lamoracke tooke their horses and either departed from other. And within a while came King Arthur and met with Sir Lamoracke and iusted with hym, and there hee smote downe Sir Lamoracke, and wounded him sore with a speare, and so he rode from him, wherfore Sir Lamoracke was wroth that he would not fight with him on foote, how be it Sir Lamoracke knew not King Arthur.

C H A P . L V I .

How Sir Kay mett with Sir Tristram, and after of the shame spokē of the Knights of Cornewayle, and how they iusted.

NO leane we off thistale, and speake we of Sir Tristram de lyones that as he rode he met with Sir Kay the seneschall, and there Sir Kay asked Sir Tristram of what countrey he was come. Sir Tristram answered that he was of the country of Cornewaile. It may well be said Sir Kay the seneschall, for yet heard I never in no place that euer any good knyghts came out of Cornewaile. That is euill spokē said Sir Tristram de Lyones but it it please you to tell me your name I require you. Sir wit yee well said Sir Kay that my righē name is Sir Kay the seneschall. Is that your name said Sir Tristram, now wite yee well that yee are called the shamefullest Knight of your tongue that now is living in the world, how bee it yee are called a god Knight, but yee are called unfortunate, and passing ouerthwart of your tongue. And thus they rode together till they came to a brydge and therē was a knyght wold not let them passe, till that one of them had iusted with him.

And so that knyght iusted with Sir Kay and there that knyght gave Sir Kay a fall from his horse, and that knyghts name was Sir Tor Sir Lamorackes halfe brother. And then they two rode to their lodgynge, and therē they found Sir Brandiles. And Sir Tor

came

and his Knights of the round Table.

came thither anon after. And so as they late at their supper these fourre knyghts, threē of them spake of shame of cornish knyghts, Sir Tristram heard all that they said & said but little, but he thought the more; but at that time he discovered not his name. In the morning Sir Tristram tooke his horse and above them on their way, & there Sir Brandiles proffered to iust with Sir Tristram, and so Sir Tristram smote him downe horse and all to the earth. And then Sir Tor le fysc de valier encountered with Sir Tristram & there Sir Tristram smote him downe from his horse. And then he rode his way, and Sir Kay followed him, but he wold not of his fellowship. And then Sir Brandiles came to Sir Kay and said I wold full faine know what that knyghts name is. Come on your way with me said Sir Kay and we shall pray him so to tell us his name. So they rode together vntill they camē nigh to him, and then they were ware where as hee late by a well, and had put off his helme to drinke at the well. And when he saw them come he laced on his helme lightly, and tooke his horse & proffered them to iust. Nay said Sir Brandiles, we iusted late enough with you, wee come not to that entent. But for this we come, to require you of your knyghthod so to tell us your name. Faire knyghts lenthence it is your desire, and so please you, ye shall wite that my name is Sir Tristram de Lyones nephew unto King Marke of Cornewaile. In good tyme said Sir Brandiles, and well yee bee found, and wite yee well that we are right glad that wee haue found you, and wee be of a fellowship that wold be right glad of your company, for yee art the knyght of the world which the noble fellowship of the round table desirēth most to haue your company. God thankē them said Sir Tristram of their great goodnesse, but I as yet feele well that I am vnable so to be of their fellowship, for I was never of such deeds of worthines so to be of the company of such a felawship. Ah said Sir Kay and yee bee Sir Tristram de Lyones yee art the man now called most of prowess, except it be Sir Launcelot du lake. For he beareth not the life christiane ne heathen that can find such another knyght to speake of his prowesse and of his hands, and his truthe withall. For yee could there never creature say of him any dishonour and

The Historie of Prince A r t h u r

and make it good. And thus they talked a great while, and then they departed either from other such waies as vnto them seemed best.

C H A P . L V I I .

How King Arthur was brought into the forrest perilous,
and how Sir Tristram sau'd his life.

NO who shall yee heare what the cause was that King Arthur came into the forrest perilous, that was in North wales, by the meanes of a Lady her name was Annowre, and this Lady came to King Arthur at Cardife, and she by faire promise and faire beheltes, made King Arthur to ride with her to that forrest perilous, and shē was a great sorceresse and many daies she had loued King Arthur, and because that shē would haue him to ly with her, shē came into that countrey. So when the King was gone with her, many of his Knights followed after him, and when they missett him, as Sir Launcelot, Sir Bran-diles and many other. And when shē had brought him to her towre, shē desired him to lye with her. And then the King remembred him of his Lady, and would not lye by her for no craft that shē could make. Then every day shē would make him ride into that forrest with his owne Knights to the intent to haue had King Arthur slaine. For when this Lady Annowre saw that shē might not haue him at her will, then shē laboured by false meanes to haue destroyed King Arthur and slaine him. And then the lady of the lake that was alway friendly unto King Arthur, shē understood by her subtil crafts that King Arthur was like to be destroyed and therefore this Lady of the lake that hight Nineue came into that forrest to seeke sir Launcelot du lake or Sir Tristram for to helpe King Arthur, for as that day this Lady of the lake knew well that King Arthur should be slaine vnesse that he had helpe of one of these two Knights, & thus she rode vp and downe till she met with Sir Tristram, anon as she saw him she knew him. O my Lord Sir Tristram said she well be yee met and blessed be the time that I haue met with you, for as this day and within these two hours shall haue done the soulest dede that euer was done in this

and his Knights of the round Table.

this land. Oh faire Damosell said Sir Tristram, may I auend it. Come on with mee saith shē, and that in all the hast yee may, for yee shall see the most worshipfullest Knight in the world hard beset. Then said Sir Tristram, I am ready to helpe such a noble man. He is neither better nor worse said the Lady of the Lake but the Noble King Arthur himselfe. God defend said Sir Tristram that euer hee should be in such distresse. Then they rode together a great pace till they came to a Turret or Castle, and vnderneath that Castle they saw a Knight standing on his feete fighting with two Knights and so sir Tristram beheld them. And at the last the two Knights smote downe the one Knight, and the one of them unlaced his helme to haue slaine him. And the Lady Annowre gat King Arthurs sword in her hand to haue striken off his head. And therewithall came Sir Tristram with his sword drawen in his hand crying, Traitorsse, traitorsse leavo that. And forth-withall Sir Tristram smote one of the two Knights through the body that hee fell downe dead to the earth. And then hee rushed to the other Knight and with the pomell of his sword he smote him so hard that hee fell from his horse and brake his backe in sunder. And in the meane while the Damosell of the Lake cryed vnto King Arthur, let not that untrue Lady escape. So King Arthur ouer tooke her and with the same sword hee smote off her head. And the Damosell of the Lake tooke vp her Head and hung it vp by the haire on her saddle bow. And then sir Tristram horsed King Arthur and rode his way forth with him, but hee charged the Lady of the Lake not to discouer his name as at that time.

So when King Arthur was horsed hee full heartily thanked Sir Tristram, and desired him to tell him his name, but hee would not tell him, but that he was a poore Knight aduenturous. And so hee bare King Arthur fellowship till he met with some of his owne Knights. And within a while he met with sir Ector de maris, and hee knew not King Arthur nor sir Tristram and he desired to iust with one of them. Then sir Tristram rode vnto sir Ector and smote him downe from his horse: And when he had so done, hee came againe vnto King Arthur and said-

The Historie of Prince Arthur

said. My Lord yonder is one of your owne Knights, hee may
beare you fellowshipe another day that deed which I haue done
for you I trust unto God yee shall understand that I will doe
you seruice. Alas said King Arthur, let mee know what
Knight yee are. Not at this time said Sir Tristram. So hee
departed, and left King Arthur and sir Ector de maris together.

CHAP. LVIII.

How Sir Tristram came to la beale Isond and how Sir Kay
Hedius began to loue la beale Isond, and of the letter that Sir
Tristram found.

And then at a day set Sir Tristram and Sir Lamoracke
Amet at the Well, and then they tooke sir Kay Hedius at
the foylers house and so they rode with him to the ship where
as they left Dame Bragwaine and Gouernale and so they sailed
into Cornewaille altogether, and by the assent and informa
tion of Dame Bragwaine when they were landed they rode
unto sir Dinas the seneschall, a good and a trusty friend of sir
Tristram. And so Dame Bragwaine and sir Dinas rode unto
King Markes Court, and told the Queene la beale Isond that
Sir Tristram was nigh her in that Country. Then for very
pure ioy la beale Isond swounded, and when she might speake
she said. Gentle Knight seneschall helpe that I may speake with
him or else my heart will brast. Then sir Dinas and Dame
Bragwaine brought sir Tristram and sir Kay Hedius priuily
unto the Court to a Chamber whereas la beale Isond had as
signed them. And to tell the ioy that was betweene la beale
Isond and sir Tristram, there is no tongue can tell, nor no heart
can thinke it, nor no pen can write it. And at the first time
that ever Sir Kay Hedius saw la beale Isond, hee was so ena
moured upon her, that he might never withdraw the very
pure loue. And so at the last as yee shall heare or the booke
be ended, how sir Kay Hedius died for the loue of la beale Isond,
and then priuily he wrote unto her letters and ballads of the
most goodliest that were vsed in those dayes. And when la
beale Isond understood his letters shee had great pittie of his
complaint

his and Knights of the round Table:

complaint and vnauidisedly shée wrote an other letter to com
fort him withall. And Sir Tristram was all this time in a
Turret at the command of la beale Isond and when she might
she came unto sir Tristram. So on a day King Marke played
at the chesse vnder a Chamber window, and at that time sir
Tristram and sir Kay Hedius were within the Chamber ouer
King Marke, and as it miuhappined Sir Tristram found that
letter that Sir Kay Hedius sent unto la beale Isond. Also hee
found the letter that shée wrought to Sir Kay Hedius, and at
that time la beale Isond was in the same Chamber. Then
Sir Tristram came to la beale Isond and said. Madame here
is a letter that was sent unto you, and here is the letter that
ye sent unto him, that sent you that letter, alas Madame the
good loue that I haue loued you, and many lands and riches
that I haue forsaken for your loue, now yee are a traitresse to
me which doth me great paine. But as for thee sir Kay Hedius
shée brought thee out of Britaine into this countrey, and thy
father King Howell I wanne his lands, how bee it I wedded
thine owne Sister Isond le blaunch mains, for the goodnesse
which shée did to mee, and yet as I am a true Knight shée is a
cleane Virgine for mee, but wit thou well said he unto Sir
Kay Hedius for thy falsehood and treason that thou hast done
mee I will reuenge it vpon thee. And therewith sir Tristram
drew out his sword and said. Sir Kay Hedius kōpe thee.
And then La beale Isond swounded vnto the earth. And
when Sir Kay Hedius saw Sir Tristram came vpon him, he
saw none other remedy but lept out at a bay window euern
over the Head where King Marke late playing at the chesse.
And when the King saw one come hurling ouer his head, he
saw. Fellow what art thou, and what is the cause that thou
leapest out of that window. My Lord the King, said Sir
Kay Hedius, it fortuned mee that I was a sleepe in the
window aboue your Head, and as I slept I clumbred, and so
fell downe. And so sir Kay Hedius excused him.

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

CHAP. LIX.

How Sir Tristram departed from Tintagill, and how he sorrowed, and was so long in a forrest till he was out of his mind.

Then Sir Tristram drede sore least he were discovered unto the King that was there, wherefore hee drew him unto the strength of the towre, and armed him in such armour as hee had, for to fight with them that would withstand him. And so when sir Tristram saw there was no resistance against him, hee sent Gouernale for his horse and for his speare, and knightly he rode forth openly out of the Castle which was called the Castle of Tintagill, and at the gate he met with sir Gingalin sir Gawaines sonne. And anon sir Gingalin put his speare in the rest and ranne against sir Tristram and brake his speare. And Sir Tristram at that time had but a sword, and gaue him such a buffet upon the helme, that he fell downe from his sadell to the earth and his sword fode downe and kerued asunder by his horse necke. And then sir Tristram rode forth his way into the forrest. And all this doing saw King Marke. And then anon he sent a Squire unto the hurt Knight, and commanded him to come unto him and so he did. And when King Marke wist that it was sir Gingalin, hee welcomed him, and gaue him a horse, and asked him what Knight it was that had encountered with him. Sir said sir Gingalin, I wote not what Knight he was, but well I wote that hee sighed sore and made sorrowfull dole. And then sir Tristram within a while met with a Knight of his owne that hight sir Fergus. And when hee had met with him hee made great sorrow, in so much that hee fell downe off his horse in a sowne, and in such sorrow hee was thre dayes and thre nights. And then at the last sir Tristram sent unto the Court by sir Fergus for to wit what tidings there was. And so as hee rode by the way he met with a Damosell that came from sir Palomides, to knowe & see how Sir Tristram did. And then sir Fergus told her how hee was almost out of his minde. Alas said the Damosell where shall I find him. In such a place shall yee find him said Sir Fergus. And then Sir

Fergus

and his Knights of the round Table.

Fergus found Dueene Isond sicke in her bed making the greatest dole that any woman might make. And when the Damosell found Sir Tristram shee made great dole because shee might not amend him, for the more shee made of him, the more was his paine. And at the last sir Tristram tooke his horse and rode his way from her, and then was it three dayes and thre nights or that she could find him againe and then she brought him meate and drinke, but he would none take. And then another tyme Sir Tristram escaped away from the Damosell, and it happined so ride by the same Castle where Sir Palomides and Sir Tristram did batteaille when la beale Isond departed them, and by fortune the Damosell met with Sir Tristram againe making the greatest dole that euer any creature made, and she went to the Lady of the Castle, and told her of the misadventure of Sir Tristram. Alas said the Lady of the Castle, here is my Lord Sir Tristram. Right heere by your Castle the Damosell. In good tyme said the Lady, is hee so nigh we shall haue meate and drinke of the best, and a harpe. And of his whereupon hee taught mee to play, for of goodly harping he beareth the price in the world. So this Lady and Damosell brought him meate and drinke, but he eate but little thereof. So vpon a night he put his horse from hym, and then hee unlaced his armour and went into the wildernes, and brake downe trees and boughes, and otherwhile when hee heard the harp that the Lady sent him then would he harp and play thereupon and weepe together. And sometime when Sir Tristram was in the wood that the Lady wist not where hee was, then would she set her downe and play vpon the harp. And so would Sir Tristram come vnto that harp and harken the melodious sound thereof, and sometime he would harpe himselfe, thus he endured there a quarter of a yere. And at the last he can his way, and shee wist not where he was become. And then was he naked and ware leane and poore of flesh, and so hee fell into the fellowship of herdmen and shepheards, and daily they would giue him of their meate and drinke. And when he did any shrewd deede they would beat him with rods, and to they clipped him with sheares and made him like a scold.

The Historie of Prince Arthyr.

CHAP. LX.

How Sir Tristram sowsed Sir Dagonet in a well, and how Sir Palomides sent a damosell to fecke Sir Tristram, and how Sir Palomides met with King Marke.

A fad upon a day Sir Dagonet King Arthur's sole came into Cornewaile with two squiers with him, and as they rode through that forrest, they came by a faire well where Sir Tristram was wont to bee, and the weather was hot and they alighted downe to drinke of that well. And in the meane while their horses brake loose.

Night so Sir Tristram came to them, and first he sowsed sir Dagonet in that well, & after his squiers, and thereat laughed the shepheards, and forzthwith he ran after their horses, and so drough them againe one by one, and right so as wet as they were he made them to leape vp and ride on their way. Thus Sir Tristram endured there halse a yere naked, and would never come to towne nor village. The meane while the damosell that Sir Palomides sent to sake Sir Tristram went unto Sir Palomides, and told him all the mischiefe that Sir Tristram endured. Alas said Sir Palomides, it is great pikkie that euer so noble a knight shold bee mischeued for the loue of a Lady. But nevertheleſſe I will go and ſeeke him and comfort him if I may. Then a little before that time la beale Isonde had commanded Sir Kay Hediſus out of the countrey of Cornewaile. So Sir Kay Hediſus departed with a dolorous heart. And by aduenture he met with Sir Palomides, and they enfellowshipped together, and either complained unto other of their hot loue that they loued la beale Isond. Now let vs ſaid Sir Palomides ſeeke Sir Tristram that loueth her as well as we, and let vs prone if we may recover him. So they rode into that forrest, and thre daies & thre nights they would never take their lodging but euer sought Sir Tristram.

And vpon a time by aduenture they met with King Marke that was ridden all alone from his men. When they ſaw him, Sir Palomides knew him, but Sir Kay Hediſus knew him not. Ah

false

and his Knights of the round Table.

false King ſaid Sir Palomides it is great pikkie that thou haſt thy life, for thou art a deſtroyer of all worshipfull knights, and by thy miſchiefe and thy vengeance thou haſt deſtroyed that moſt noble knight Sir Tristram de Lyones, and therfore deſend theſe ſaid Sir Palomides, for thou ſhalt die this day. That were ſhame ſaid King Marke, for ye are both armed, and I am unarmied. As for that ſaid Sir Palomides I haſt find a remedy therfore. Here is a knight with me, and thou haſt haue his harneys. Nay ſaid King Marke, I will not haue to doe with you for cauſe haue ye none to me. For all the miſeare that Sir Tristram hath was for a letter that he found, for as to me I did to him no diſpleaſure, and our Lord God knoweth that I am full ſoſy and diſpleasant for his diſease and malady. So when King Marke had thus excused himſelfe, they were good friendes. And King Marke would haue had the vnto Tintagel. But Sir Palomides would not, but turned to the realme of Loget, and Sir Kay Hediſus ſaid that he would goe into Britaine.

Now turne we vnto Sir Dagonet againe, then when he and his squiers were on horſebacke, he deſcended that the ſhepheards had ſent that ſole to array themſo because they laughed at him, and ſo they rode vnto the keepers of beaſts and all to heade them. Sir Tristram ſaw them beaten that were wont to giue him meat and drinke, then hee ranne thither and gat Sir Dagonet by the head, and gaue him ſuch a fall, that hee bruised him ſore, ſo that he lay ſtill, and then hee wraſt his ſword out of his hand, and therewith he ranne vnto one of his squiers & ſhot off his head, and the other fled, and ſo Sir Tristram tooke his way with that ſword in his hand running as hee haſt haue wild wood. Then Sir Dagonet rode to King Marke and tolde him how he had ſped in that forrest, and therfore ſaid Sir Dagonet, beware ye King Marke that ye come not about that well in the forrest, for there is a naked ſole, and that ſole and I ſole met together, and he had almoſt ſlaine me. Ah ſaid King Marke that is Sir Matto le breune that fell out of his witte, because he lost his Lady. For when Sir Gaheris ſmote downe Sir Matto and wanne his Lady of him never ſince was he in his good minde, and that was pittey for he was a good knight.

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

CHAP. L XI.

How it was noysed that Sir Tristram was dead, and how la beale Isonde would haue slaine her selfe;

Then Sir Andre which was cosin unto sir Tristram made a Lady which was his paramour to say and to noyse it how that shee was with Sir Tristram or that he dyed. And this tale shee brought unto King Markes Court that shee buried him by a well and that or he dyed he besought King Marke for to make his cosin Sir Andre King of the countrey of Lyons, of the which Sir Tristram was Lord of. All this did Sir Andre because shee would haue had Sir Tristrams lands. And when King Marke heard tell that Sir Tristram his nephewe was dead, he wept and made great sorrow. But when the Queene la beale Isonde heard of these tidings, shee made such sorrow that shee was full nigh out of her minde. And so vpon a day shee thought to sley her selfe, and never for to live after Sir Tristram's death. And so vpon a day la beale Isonde gat a sword priuely and bare it into her garden, and there shee pight the sword through a plumme tree vp to the hilts, so that it stucke fast that it stood brest high. And as shee would haue runne vpon the sword for to haue slaine her selfe. All this espied King Marke how shee kneeled downe and said, sweet Lord Jesu haue mercy vpon mee, for I may not live after the death of my loue Sir Tristram de Lyons, for he was my first loue, and he shall be the last. And with these words came King Marke and tooke her in his armes and then hee tooke vp the sword and bare her away with him into a strong towre, and there he made her to be kept, and watched her surly. And after that shee lay long sicke nigh at the point of death. This meane while ranne Sir Tristram naked in the forrest with the sword in his hand, and so hee came to an hermitage, and there he laid him downe and slept. And in the meane while the hermit stole away the sword and laide it neare downe by him. Thus was he kept there ten daies, and at the last he departed and came to the heardmen againe. And there was a grant in that countrey that hight Taulcas, and for feare

and his Knights of the round Table.

feare of Sir Tristram more then seauen yeare hee durst not much goe out at large but for the most part he kept him in a sure Castle of his owne. And so this Sir Taulcas heard tell that Sir Tristram was dead, by the noyse of the Court of King Marke. And then Sir Taulcas went daily at large. And so it hapned vpon a day he came to the heardmen wandering and lengering, and there hee set him downe to rest among them. The meane while there came a Knight of Cornewaile that led a Lady with him, and his name was Sir Dinaunt. And when the Giant saw him, he went from the heardman and hid him under a tree. And so the Knight came to the well, and there hee alighted to rest him. And as soone as he was from his horse, the Gyant Sir Taulcas came betweene the Knight and his horse, and leapt vpon him. So forthwith hee rode vnto Sir Dinaunt and tooke him by the collar, and drew him before him on his horse, and there would haue stricken off his Head. Then the heardmen said vnto Sir Tristram. Helpe yee him said sir Tristram. Wee dare not sayd the heardmen. Then Sir Tristram was were of the sword of the knight where it lay, and thither he ran and tooke vp the sword and smote off Sir Taulcas Head, and so went his way to the heardmen againe.

CHAP. L XII.

How King Marke found Sir Tristram naked, and made him to be borne home to Tintagill, and how he was there knowne by a Bratchet.

Then the Knight tooke vp the Gyants Head and bare it with him vnto King Marke, and told him what aduenture betide him in the forrest, and how a naked man rescued him from the grimly Gyant Taulcas. Where had ye this aduenture said King Marke. Forsooth said Sir Dinaunt, at the faire fontaine in your forrest, where many aduenturous Knights met, and there is the mad man. Well said King Marke, I will see that mad man. So within a day or two, King Marke commanded his Knights and his hunters, that they

The Historie of Prince Arthur

they shold bee ready on the morrow for to hunt. And on the morrow he went unto the forrest. And when the King came to the well he found there lying by that well a faire naked man and a sword by him. Then the King blew and screked, and therewith his Knights came to him. And then the King commanded his Knights to take that naked man with farnesse and bring him to my Castle. So they did softly and faire, and cast mantels vpon Sir Tristram, and so led him unto Tintagill, and there they bathed him and washed him, and gaue him good hot brothes, till they had brought him well to remembrance. But all this while there was no creature that knew Sir Tristram, nor wist not from whence he came. So it hapined vpon a day that the Queene la beale Isond heard of such a man that ranne naked in the forrest, and how the King had brought him home to the Court. And then la beale Isond called to her Dame Bragwaine, and said. Come on with me for we will goe see this man that my Lord hath brought from the forrest the last day. So they passed forth and asked where the sickle man was. And then a Squire told the Queene that hee was in the garden taking his rest, and resteth him against the sun. So when the Queene looked vpon Sir Tristram she was not remembred of him. But euer she said to Dame Bragwaine, nix seemeth I shold haue seene him before this time in many places: But as soone as Sir Tristram saw her, he knew her well enough, and then he turned away his visage and wept. And la beale Isond had alwayes a little brachet with her that Sir Tristram had giuen her the first time that euer shee came into Cornewaile, & neuer woulde that brachet depart from her, but if Sir Tristram was nigh there as la beale Isond was, and this brachet was sent from the Kings Daughter of France vnto Sir Tristram for great loue shee had vnto him. And anon as this little brachet felte a saour of Sir Tristram, she leapt vpon him and licked his learis and his eares, and then shee whined and quested, and shee smelld at his feete and at his hands, and on all the parts of his body that he might come to. Ah my Lady said Dame Bragwaine vnto la beale Isond Alas alas said she, I well see it is mine owne Lord

Sir

and his Knights of the round Table.

Sir Tristram. And therewpon la beale Isond fell downe in a swoone, and so lay a great while, and when shee might speake shee said. My Lord Sir Tristram, blessed be God ye haue your life, and now I am sure ye shall be discouerd by this little brachet, for he will never leave you. And also I am sure that as soone as my Lord King Marke shall know you he will banish you out of the countrey of Cornewaile, or else hee will destroy you. For Gods sake mine owne Lord grant King Marke his will, and then draw you vnto the Court of King Arthur, for there are yee beloved. And euer when yee may I shall send unto you and as yee list yee may come to mee and at all times early and late I will bee at your commaund, to liue as poore a life as euer did Queene or Lady. Oh Madamie said Sir Tristram goe from mee, for much anger and danger haue I escaped for your loue.

CHAP. LXIII.

How King Marke by the aduise of his counsell banished Sir Tristram out of the Countrey of Cornewaile for the terme of ten yeare.

Then la beale Isond departed, but the brachet would not from him. And therewith came King Marke, and the brachet late vpon him, and brayed at them all. And therewith Sir Andret spake and said. Sir this is Sir Tristram that I see by the brachet. Nay said the King, I can not suppose that it is hee. So the King asked him vpon his faith what he was, and what was his name. So God me helpe said hee, my name is Sir Tristram de Lyones, and now yee may doe with mee what yee list. Ah said King Marke, mee repente of your recovery, and then he let call his Barons to iudge Sir Tristram to death. So many of his Barons would not assent thereto, and in especiall Sir Dinas the seneschall and Sir Fergus. And by the aduise of them all Sir Tristram was banished out of the Countrey of Cornewaile for ten yeare, and therewpon hee tooke his Dath upon a Wooke before the King and his Barons, and so hee was made to depart out of the Countrey of Cornewaile.

D

The Historie of Prince A R H T Y R

waile. And there were many Barons brought him into his ship, of the which some were his friends, and some were his fooes. And in the meane while there came a Knight of King Arthurs; his name was Sir Dinadan, and his comming was to seeke after Sir Tristram. Then they shewed him where he was arm'd at all points going unto the ship. Now faire knight said Sir Dinadan to yee passe this Court that yee will Iust with me, I require you. With a good will said Sir Tristram, and these Lords will give mee leaue. So the Barons granted thereto, and then they rame together, and there Sir Tristram gaue Sir Dinadan a fall. And then he prayed Sir Tristram to give him leaue to goe in his fellowship. We shall be right welcome said Sir Tristram. And so they tooke their horses and rode to their shippes together. And when Sir Tristram was in the ship he said thus. Greete well King Marke and all mine enemies and tell them I will come againe when I may. And well I am rewarded for the fighting with Sir Marhaus, and delinering all the Country from Sernage. And well I am rewarded for the fetching and costs of la beale Isond out of Gre-land, and the danger that I was in first and last, and by the way comming home what danger I had to bring againe Queene Isond from the Castle, and well I am rewarded when I fought with Sir Bleoberis for Sir Segwarides wife. And well am I rewarded when I fought with Sir Blamor de Ganis for King Anguish, Father unto la beale Isond. And well am I rewarded when I smote down the good knight Sir Lamorake de Galis at King Markes request. And well am I rewarded when I fought with the King with the hundred Knights and the King of Porthgalis, and both these would haue put his land in seruage, and by me they were put to a rebuke. And well am I rewarded for the slaying of Tauleas the mighty Byant, and many moe deedes haue I done for him, and now haue I my guardon. And tell the King Marke that many noble Knights of the round Table haue spared the Barons of this countrey for my sake. Also I am not wel rewarded when I fought with the good knight Sir Palomides, and rescued Queene Isond from him. And at that time King Marke said

his and Knights of the round Table.

fair before all his Barons. I should haue beene better re-
warded. And therewith he tooke the sword of the round
Table and he said. This sword I will haue. And therewith
he went away. C H A P. L X I I I.

Now the Damosell sought helpe so to help Sir Launcelot against thirtie Knights, and how Sir Tristram fought with them.

And at the next lodgynge falle by the Sea, there encountered with Sir Tristram and with Sir Dinadan Sir Ector de maris and Sir Bors de Ganis. And there Sir Ector encountered with Sir Dinadan and smote him and his horse downe all on an heape to the ground. And then Sir Tristram would haue killed with Sir Bors de Ganis and Sir Bors said hee would not with his good wil iust with no Cornish Knights for they are not tall men of worship. And all this was done vpon a bridge. And with this came Sir Bleoberis and Sir Driant, and Sir Bleoberis proffered to iust with Sir Tristram, and there Sir Tristram smote downe Sir Bleoberis. Then said Sir Bors de Ganis, I will haue no Cornish Knight of so great valour as that knight which beareth the trappburs embroyred with crownes. And then Sir Tristram and Sir Dinadan departed from them and rode into a forest, and there met them a Damosell that came by the loue of Sir Launcelot to seeke after some noble Knights of King Arthurs Court for to rescue Sir Launcelot. And so there was ordained for Sir Launcelot by the treason of Queen Morgan le Fay to haue slaine Sir Launcelot, and for that cause shee ordained thirtie Knights for to ly in a waite for Sir Launcelot, and this Damosell knew of this treason. And for this cause the Damosell came for to seeke noble Knights to helpe Sir Launcelot for that night or the day after Sir Launcelot should come whereas these thirtie Knights were. And so this Damosell met with Sir Bors, Sir Bleoberis, Sir Ector and Sir Driant, and there shee told them of the treason of Queen Morgan le Fay. And then they all promised her that they wold bee nigh wher Sir Launcelot shold meete with the thirtie Knights, & if so be that they set vpon him, we will rescue him as well as we can. So the Damosell departed, & by aduenture

The Historie of Prince Arthur

the damosell met with sir Tristram, & with sir Dinadan & there the damosell told them all the treason that was ordainedes for sir Lancelot. Faire Damosell said sir Tristram, bring me to that place where they shall meeke with sir Launcelot. Then said sir Dinadan what will ye doe, it is not for vs to fight with thirtie Knights, and wit yee well I will not thereof, as for to match one Knight or two or three is enough and if they be men. But for to match fifteene Knights, that will I never undertake. Sire for shame said sir Tristram, doe but your part. Nay said sir Dinadan, I will not thereof, but if ye will lend me your shield for ye beare a shield of Cornewaile, and for the cowardise that is named unto the Knights of Cornewaile ye are euer forborne. Nay said sir Tristram, I will not depart from my shield for her sake that gaue it me. But one thing said sir Tristram I promise thee sir Dinadan, but if thou wilt promise me to abide with me here I shall stay thee, for I desire no more of thee but to answe one Knight, & if thy heart will not serue thee stand by and looke upon mee and them. Sir said sir Dinadan I promise you to take on and doe what I may to save my selfe, but I wold to God I had never met with you. So then anon these thirtie Knights came fast by these fourre Knights, & they were ware of them and either saw other. And so these thirtie Knights let for this cause, that they would not wrath them if cause were that they had to doe with sir Launcelot. And the fourre Knights let them passe to this entent, that they would see and behold what they wold doe with sir Launcelot. And so the thirtie Knights passon their way, and came by sir Tristram and sir Dinadan. And then Sir Tristram cryed on high & said. Loe heere is a Knight against you for the loue of sir Launcelot. And there he slew two with one speare, and ten with his sword. And then came in sir Dinadan, and he did palling well. And so of the thirtie Knights there went but ten away, and they fled. And this battaille saw sir Bors de Ganis, and his three fellowes. And then they saw well it was the same knight that had iusted with them at the bridge. Then they tooke their horses and rode to sir Tristram, and praised him and thanked him of his good deede, and they all desired sir

Tristram

and his Knights of the round Table.'

Tristram to goe with them unto their lodging. And hee said nay hee would not goe to no lodging. Then they all fourre Knights prayed him to tell them his name. Faire Lords said said sir Tristram as at this time I will not tell you my name.

CHAP. LXV.

How Sir Tristram and sir Dinadan came to a lodging where they must iust with two Knights.

When sir Tristram and sir Dinadan rode forth their way till they came to the shepheards and heardmen, and there they asked them if they knew any lodging or harbour there about. Foresooth faire Lords said the heardmen nigh hereby is a good lodging in a Castle, but such a custome there is, that there shall no Knight be lodged, but if he first iust with two Knights, and if he be but one Knight he must iust with two and when ye bee within, soone shall yee bee matched. So there is an euill lodging said sir Dinadan, lodge where ye will, for I will not lodge there. Sire for shame said sir Tristram be ye not a Knight of the round Table wherefore ye may not with your worship forsake your lodging. Not so said the heardmen, for and if ye be beaten and haue the worse, ye shall not be lodged there, and if ye beate them, ye shall be well lodged. Ah said sir Dinadan, they be two noble Knights and then sir Dinadan wold not bee lodged there in no manner, but as sir Tristram required him of his Knight-hood, and so they rode thither. And to make short tale, sir Tristram and sir Dinadan smote them both down, and so they entred into the Castle and had good cheere as well as they could thinke or devise. And when they were unarmed, and had thought to haue taken their rest, there came in at the gate sir Palomides and sir Gaheris, requiring to haue the custome of the Castle. What is this said sir Dinadan I wold haue my rest. That may not be said sir Tristram, now must we needs defend the custome of the Castle, in so much as we haue the better of the Lord of this Castle and therefore said Sir Tristram needs must ye make you ready. In the Deuils name said sir Dinadan come I into your company. And so therewith

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

they mave them ready. And sir Gaheris encounred with sir Tristram, and there sir Gaheris had a fall. And sir Palomides encounred with sir Dinadan and sir Palomides gaue sir Dinadan a fall. And then must they fight on foote, and that would not sir Dinadan, for hee was soze bruised and hurt of that fall that sir Palomides had givuen him. Then sir Tristram unlaced sir Dinadans helme and prayed him to helpe him, I will not said sir Dinadan for I am soze wounded of the thirtie Knights that we had but late to goe to vve battaile. But yee vere said sir Dinadan unto sir Tristram as a mad man and like a man that is out of his minde which would cast himselfe away, and I may curse the tyme that ever I saw you, for in all the world are not such two Knights that be so wood as is sir Launcelot and yee sir Tristram, for once I fell in the fellowship of sir Launcelot as I haue now done with you and hee set mee a worke, that a quarter of a yare and more I kept my bed. Jesu defend me said sir Dinadan from such two Knights, and in speciall from your fellowship. Then said sir Tristram I will fight with them both. And so sir Tristram bad them both come forth for I will fight with you both. And then sir Palomides and sir Gaheris dressed them and smote at them both. And then sir Dinadan smot at sir Gaheris a stroke or two and turned from him. Nay said sir Palomides, it is too much shame for vs two Knights to fight with one, and then he bad sir Gaheris to stand a stroke with that knight that had no lust to fight. And then they rode together and fought a great while. And at the last sir Tristram doubled his strokes and drove sir Palomides backe more then thre great strides. And then by one assent sir Gaheris and sir Dinadan went betwene them and departed them in sunder. And then by the assent of sir Tristram they would haue lodged together. But sir Dinadan would not lodge in that castle and then he cursed the tyme that ever he came in their fellowship. And so he tooke his horse and his harneys and departed. Then sir Tristram desired the Lords of the Castle to lende him a man for to bring him unto a lodgynge. And so they did and ouertooke sir Dinadan, and rode unto their lodgynge two mi le thence with a god man in a priory, and there they were

and his Knights of the round Table.

were well at ease. And that same night sir Bors and sir Bleoberis and sir Ector and sir Driant abode still in the same place there as sir Tristram fought with the thirtie Knights and there they met with sir Launcelot the same night, and he made promise to lodge with sir Colgreuance the same night.

CHAP. LXVI.

How sir Tristram iusted with Sir Kay and Sir Sagramore le de la brois, and how Sir Gawayne turned Sir Tristram from Morgan le Fay:

But as soone as the most noble Knight sir Launcelot heard of the shield of Cornwall, then wist he well that it was sir Tristram that fought with his enemies, and then sir Launcelot praised sir Tristram and called him the man of most worship in the world. So there was a Knight in that priorie that hight sir Pellinore, and hee desired to know the name of sir Tristram, but in no wise he could not. And then sir Tristram departed and left sir Dinadan in the priorie, for hee was so weary and so bruised that hee might not ride. And then this Knight sir Pellinore said to sir Dinadan, sithen that yee will not tell mee that Knights name, then will I ride after him and make him to tell mee his name, or he shall die therefore. Beware sir Knight said sir Dinadan, for if yee follow him, yee shall repent it. So that Knight sir Pellinore rode after sir Tristram and required him to iust with him. Then sir Tristram smote him downe and wounded him through the shoulder, and so past on his way. And on the next day following sir Tristram met with pursuants and they tolde him that there was made a great cry of a tourment betwene King Carados of Scotland and the King of Northgalis, and either shold iust against other at the Castle of Haldens. And these pursuants sought all the Countrey for the good Knights, in especiall King Carados let seeke for sir Launcelot, and the King of Northgalis let seeke for sir Tristram. And at that tyme sir Tristram thought to bee at those iusts and tourments and so by aduenture they met with sir Kay

The Historie of Prince Arthur

Kay the seneschall and sir Sagamore le desirous, and sir Kay required sir Tristram to iust. And sir Tristram in a manner refused him because hee would not be hurt nor bruised at the great iustes that would bee at the Castle of Maidens, and therefore he thought to keepe him fresh and to rest him. And alway sir Kay called and cryed, Sir Knight of Cornewaile iust with me or else yeeld thee unto me as recreant and ouercome. When sir Tristram heard him say so, he incontinent turned toward him to iust. And when sir Kay saw him come, then he refused him, and turned his backe. Then said sir Tristram as I find thee so shall I take thee. And then sir Kay turned him with an euill will. And sir Tristram smote downe sir Kay and rode on his way. When sir Sagamore le desirous rode fast after sir Tristram and persuaded him to iust with him. And then sir Tristram cast downe sir Sagamore from his horse and rode his way.

And this same day hee met with a Damosell that told him that hee shold winne great worship of a Knight aduenturous which did much harme in all the country. When sir Tristram heard her say so, he was glad to goe with her for to win worship. So sir Tristram rode with that Damosell a sire mile, and then met with him sir Gawaine and therewithall sir Gawaine knew the Damosell that shee was a Damosell of Queene Morgan le Fay. So sir Gawaine vnderstood that shee led that Knight to some mischiefe. Faire Knight said sir Gawaine whither ride yee with that Damosell. Sir said sir Tristram I wote not whither I shall ride but as the Damosell doth lead mee. Sir said sir Gawaine ye shall not ride with her for shee and her Lady did never good but euill. So then sir Gawaine drew out his sword and said. Damosell but if thou tell mee anon for what cause thou leadest this Knight with thee, thou shalt die for it anon. I know all your Ladies treason and yours. Percy sir Gawaine said the Damosell, if yee will save my life I shall tell you all as it is. Say on said sir Gawaine, and thou shalt haue thy life. Sir said shee, my Lady Queene Morgan le Fay King Arthurs Sister hath ordained thirty Ladies to seeke and espie after sir Launcelot or

Sir

and his Knights of the round Table.

sir Tristram, and by the traunes of these Ladies who that may come forth any of these two Knights, that they shold turne them with their wiles to Morgan le Fays Castle, saying that they shold doo deedes of worship, and if any of those Knights came thare, there be thirty Knights lying watching in a Court for to waite vpon sir Launcelot or vpon sir Tristram. Fie so, quome said sir Gawaine that euer such false treason shold bee wrought or done in a Queens and a Kings sister and a Kings and a Queens Daughter.

CHAP: L X V I I .

Now sir Tristram and sir Gawaine rode to haue fought against al thirtie Knights, but they durst not come out.

Sir said sir Gawaine, will yee stand with mee, and wee will see the malice of these thirty Knights. Sir said sir Tristram, goe yee to them and it please you, and yee shall see I will not faile you, for it is not long agoe sith I and a fellow met with thirtie Knights of that Queens fellowship, and god speed vs for that wee may winne worship. So then sir Gawaine and sir Tristram rode toward the Castle where Morgan le Fay was, and euer sir Gawaine deemed well that was sir Tristram de Lyones, because he heard tell that two Knights had slaine and beaten thirtie Knights. And when they came before the Castle, sir Gawaine spake on high and said. Queene Morgan le Fay send out your Knights which yee haue in a watch for sir Launcelot or for sir Tristram. Now sir Gawaine I knou your false treason, and through all places where that I ride men shall knou of your false treason, and now let see said sir Gawaine whether yee dare come out of your Castle yee thirtie Knights. Then the Queen spake and all the thirtie Knights at once and said. Sir Gawaine full well wotest thou what thou doest and saiest, for by God we knou thee passing well, but all that thou speakest and doest, thou saist it vpon pride of that good Knight that is there with us. For there be some of vs that know full well the hands of that Knight ouer all well, and wit thou well sir Gawaine, it

The Historie of Prince Arthw.

is more for his sake then for thine that wee not come out of this castle, for wit yee well Sir Gawayne thit knyght which beareth the armes of Cornewaille we know him well and what he is. And then Sir Gawayne and Sir Tristram departed and rode on their way a day or two together, and thereby aduenture they met with Sir Kay and Sir Sagramore le desirous, and then they were passing glad of Sir Gawayne, and hee of them, but they wist not what he was with the shield of Cornewaille but by dæming. And thus they rode together a day or two. And then they were ware of Sir Breuse launce pitee chancing a Lady for to haue slaine her for he had slaine her paramour to soze. Hold you all still said Sir Gawayne and there none of you forth, and yee shall see me reward yonder false knyght, for if he espie you he is so well horsed that he will escape away. And then Sir Gawayne rode betwene Breuse launce pitee and the lady and said. False knyght leue her and haue to doe with me. When Sir Breuse saw no moe but Sir Gawayne, he sentred his speare and Sir Gawayne against him. And so there Sir Breuse overthrew Sir Gawayne and then he rode over him and overthwart him twentie times, to hauedestroyed him. And when Sir Tristram saw him doe so vitaynous a deede, he hurled out against him. And when Sir Breuse saw him with his shield of Cornewaille, he knew well that it was Sir Tristram and then he fled and Sir Tristram followed after him. And Sir Breuse launce pitee was well horsed that he went his way quicke. And Sir Tristram followed him long for faine he would haue done auenged vpon him. And so when he had long chased him he saw a spire vell, and thither he rode for to rest him, and lied his horse vnto a tree.

CHAP. LXVIII.

How the damosell Bragwayne found Sir Tristram sleeping by a Well, & how she deliuered letters to him from la beale Isonde.

And then hee pulled off his helme and washed his visage and his hands, and so he fell on sleepe. In the meane while came a damosell that had sought Sir Tristram many wayes

and

and his Knights of the round Table.

and dwates within this land. And when she came vnto the well she looked vpon him, and had forgotten the remembraunce of Sir Tristram, but by his horse shē knew him, that hight passe the well that had beene Sir Tristrams horse many yeates. For when he was mad in the forrest Sir Fergus kept him. So then the damosell Bragwayne abode still till he was wakned. So when she saw him awake, shē saluted him and he her againe, for either knew other of old acquaintance. And then shē told him how shē had sought him long and farre, and there she tolde him how shē had letters from la beale Isonde. And then anore Sir Tristram read them, and wit ye wel he was glad and merry, for therin was many a piteous complaint. Then said Sir Tristram. Lady Bragwayne yee shall ride with me till the tourneyment be done at the castle of Haiden and then shall yee bear letters and tidings with you. And then Sir Tristram tooke his horse and sought lodgynge, and there he met with a god ancient knyght that prayed him to lode with him. Knyght so came Gouernale to Sir Tristram which was glad of that Lady. So this olde knyghts name was Sir Pellounes and he tolde of the great tourneyment that shold be at the castle of Haiden. And were Sir Launcelot and thirkie knyghts of his blood had ordayned shields of Cornewaille. And right so there came one vnto Sir Pellounes and tolde him that Sir Persides de bloise was come home, and then that knyght held vp his hand and thanked God of his comming home, and there Sir Pellounes tolde Sir Tristram that in two yeare he had not seene his sonne Persides. So said Sir Tristram, I know your sonne well for a god knyght. So on atyme Sir Tristram and Sir Persides came to their lodgynge both at once, and so they unarmed them and put vpon them their clothing. And then these two knyghts each one welcomed other. And then Sir Persides understood and knew that Sir Tristram was a knyght of Cornewaille, he said I was once in Cornewaille and there I jested afore King Marke. And so by fortune it happyned me at that time to overthowten knyghts and then came to me Sir Tristram de Lyones and overthrew me, and tooke my Lady from me, and that shall I never forget, but I shall remember me and euer I may see my tyme. Ah

The Historie of Prince Arthur

Said Sir Tristram unto I understand that ye hate sir Tristram; what do me ye, weene ye that Sir Tristram is not able for to withstand your malice. Yes said Sir Persides, I know well that sir Tristram is a noble Knight, and a much better Knight then I am, yet shall I not owe him my good will. Right as they stood thus talking at a baywindow of that castle, they saw many Knights riding to and fro towards the tourneyment. And then was Sir Tristram ware of a likely Knight riding up, on a mighty blacke horse and a blacke couered shield, what Knight is that said Sir Tristram with the blacke horse and the blacke shield, he seemeth to be a good Knight, I know him wel said Sir Persides, he is one of the best Knights of the world. It is then Sir Launcelot said Sir Tristram. Nay said Sir Persides, it is Sir Palomides that is yet unchristened.

CHAP. LXIX.

How Sir Tristram had a fall of Sir Palomides and how Sir Launcelot overthrew two Knights.

When they saw much people of the countrey follow Sir Palomides. And within a while after there came a squire of the castle that told Sir Pelouris that was Lord of the castle that a Knight with a blacke shield had smitten downe thirteen Knights. Fair's brother said Sir Tristram to Sir Persides, let vs cast upon vs our cloakes, and let vs goe and see the play. Not so said Sir Persides, we will not goe like knaues thither, but we will ride like men and good Knights to withstand our enemies. So they armed them and tooke their horses and great speares and thither they went, whereas many Knights assayed themselves before the tourneyment. And anon Sir Palomides saw Sir Persides and then he sent a squire unto him, and said. Goe thou unto yonder Knight with the graine shield and therin a lyon of gold, and say yie unto him that I require him to iust with me, and tell him that my name is Sir Palomides. When Sir Persides understood the request of Sir Palomides he made him ready. And so there anon they met together but Sir Persides had a fall. And then Sir Tristram dresed him

say

and his Knights of the round Table.

that he renenged vpon Sir Palomides. And that anon saw Sir Palomides which was ready, and so was not Sir Tristram and smote him at auantage and smote him ouer his horse taile where he had no speare in his rest. Then start vp Sir Tristram and tooke his horse lightly and was wroth out of measure and was sore ashamed of that fall. And then Sir Tristram sent unto Sir Palomides by Gouernale his Squire and prayed him to iust with him once againe at his request. Nay said Sir Palomides, as at this time I will not iust with that Knight, for I know him better then hee weeneth and if hee be wroth, hee may reuenge him to morrow at the Castle of Maidens where he shall see me and many other Knights. With that came Sir Dinadan, and when hee saw Sir Tristram wroth hee lit not to iape. Lo said Sir Dinadan, here may a man proue, bee a man never so good yet may hee haue a fall, and he was never so wise but hee may be ouerseene, and he rideth well that never falleth. So Sir Tristram was passing wroth, and said to Sir Persides and to Sir Dinadan, I will bee reuenged vpon him. Right so as they stood talking there came by Sir Tristram a likely Knight riding passing soberly and heauily with a blacke shield. What Knight is that said Sir Tristram to Sir Persides. I know him well said Sir Persides, for his name is Sir Briant of North Wales, so hee past on among other Knights of North Wales. And there came Sir Launcelot du lake with a shield of the armes of Cornewaille and he sent a Squire to Sir Briant, and required to iust. I will doe that I may said Sir Briant. And there Sir Launcelot smote downe Sir Briant from his horse, and had a great fall. And then Sir Tristram meruailed what Knight hee was that bare the shield of Cornewaille. Whatsoeuer hee said Sir Dinadan, I warrant you he is of King Bans blood, the whiche be Knights of the most noble prowesse in the World, for to accompt so many for so many. And then there came two Knights of Northwales, the one hight Sir Hawe de mountaine, and the other hight Sir Mardocke de la mountaine and they challenged Sir Launcelot bothe hot. Sir Launcelot not refusing them but made him ready, and with one speare he smote them downe bothe ouer their horse cruppe.

The Historie of Prince Arthu[r]

croupe. And so Sir Launcelot rode forth on his way. By my faith said Sir Tristram, he is a good knight that beareth the shield of Cornewaille, and mee seemeth he rideth in the best manner that ever I saw knight ride. So then the King of Northgalis rode hastily unto Sir Palomides, and prayed him heartily for his loue to iust with that knight that hath done vs of Northgalis despite. Sir said Sir Palomides, I am loath to haue to doe with that knight and the cause why, for as to morrow the great tournament shall bee, and therefore I will keepe me fresh by my will. Nay said the King of Northgalis, I pray you require of iusts. Sir said Sir Palomides, I will iust at your request, and require that knight to iust with mee, and often I haue seene a man haue a fall at his owne request.

CHAP. LXX.'

How Sir Launcelot iusted with Sir Palomides and overthrew him, and how hee was afterward assailed with twelue Knights.

Then Sir Palomides sent unto Sir Launcelot a squire and required him to iust. Faire fellow said Sir Launcelot to the squire, tell me what is thy Lords name, and which is he: Sir said the squire unto Sir Launcelot my Lords name is Sir Palomides. In Gods name said Sir Launcelot. For by my knight-hood there is no knight in the world that I haue seene this seauen yeare that I would rather haue to doe withall then with Sir Palomides. And then either of the knights made them ready with two great and huge speares. And then said Sir Dinadan, yee shall see that Sir Palomides will quit him right well. It may bee said Sir Tristram, but I undertake that knight with the shield of Cornewaille shall give him a fall. I can not beleue it said Sir Dinadan. Right so they spurred their horses and feutred their speares, and either hit other, and there Sir Palomides brake a speare vpon Sir Launcelot, & he sat still and moued not, but Sir Launcelot smote him so mightily, that he made him to auoid his saddle, and the stroke brake his shield & halberde, & he had not fallen he had

beene

and his Knights of the round Table.

beene slaine. Now now said Sir Tristram, I wist well by the manner of their riding both that sir Palomides should haue a fall. Right so Sir Launcelot rode his way and rode to a telle to drinke and to rest him. And they of Northgalis espied him where he rode, and then there followed him twelue knights so to haue mischeued hem for this cause, that on the morrow at the tournameyn of this Castle of Maidens he should not win the victory: So they came suddenly vpon Sir Launcelot, and smot he might put vpon him his helme and take his horse, but they were in hand with him. And then Sir Launcelot gat his speare and rode through them, and there he slew a knight and brake his speare in his body. Then he drew his sword and smote on the right hand and on the left hand so that within few strookes hee had slaine other thre knightes, and the remenant that abode hee wounded them full soore. Thus Sir Launcelot escaped from his enemies of Northgalis, and then he rode forth on his way vnto a friend, and there he lodged him till on the morrow, for hee would not the first day haue to doe in that tournameyn because of his great labour. And on the first day hee was with King Arthur whereas he set on high vpon a scattold, so to discerne who was best worthy of his deeds. So Sir Launcelot was with King Arthur, and iusted not the first day.

CHAP. LXXI.

How Sir Tristram behaued him the first day of the tournameyn, and there he had the prise.

Now turne we to Sir Tristram de Lyones, that commanded Gouernal his servant for to ordaine him a black shield with none other remembrance therein. And so Sir Persides and Sir Tristram departed from their host. Sir Pelounes and they rode early toward the tournameyn, and then they drew them vnto King Carados side of Scotland. And anon knyghts began the field, what of the King of Northgalis part, and what of King Carados part, and there began a great partie and then there was hurling and rashing. Right so came in Sir Persides and Sir Tristram and so they fared that the King of

North-

The Historie of Prince Arthus

Northgalis. And then thers came in Sir Bleoberis de ganis and Sir Gaheris with them of Northgalis; and then was Sir Persides smitten downe and almost slaine, for more then sixte horenien went ouer him. For Sir Bleoberis did great deeds of armes, and Sir Gaheris failed him not. When Sir Tristram beheld them and saw them doe such deeds of armes hee meruailed greatly what they were! Also Sir Tristram thought it a shame that Sir Persides was so done to, and then hee gat him a great speare in his hand and so he rode unto Sir Gaheris and smote him downe from his horse. And then was Sir Bleoberis wroth and gat a speare and rode against Sir Tristram in great ire, and Sir Tristram there met with him and smote Sir Bleoberis from his horse. So then the King with the hundred Knights was wroth and hee horsed Sir Bleoberis and Gaheris againe, and there began a great meddle and ever Sir Tristram held them passing short, and euer Sir Bleoberis was passing busse vpon Sir Tristram. And there came Sir Dinadan against Sir Tristram, and there hee gaue Sir Dinadan such a buffet that he solvaded in his saddle. So anon Sir Dinadan came to Sir Tristram and said. Sir I know you better then yee weene, but here I promise you my faith that I will never come against you more for I promise you that sword of yours shall never come more on my helme. With that came Sir Bleoberis, and Sir Tristram gaue him such a buffet that downe he laid his Head. And then he caught him by his helme and pulled him vnder his feete. And then King Arthur blew to lodging. And Sir Tristram departed to his pavilion, and Sir Dinadan rode with him then. And Sir Persides & King Arthur and the King vpon both parties meruailed what Knight that was with the blacke shield. Many said their advise and some knew him for Sir Tristram and held their peace and would nothing say:

So the first day King Arthur and all the Kings and Lords that were judges gaue Sir Tristram the prise, how bee it they knew him not, but named him the Knight with the blacke shield.

CHAP:

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. LXXII.

How Sir Tristram returned against King Arthur's part, because he saw Sir Palomides on that part.

Sir Palomides on the next morrow returned from the partie of King Northgalis and rode to King Arthur's side where was King Carados, and the King of Ireland, and Sir Lancelot's knyfe, and Sir Gawains knyfe. So Sir Palomides sent the Damosell unto Sir Tristram that he sent to seeke him when hee was out of his minde in the forest, and the Damosell asked Sir Tristram what hee was, and also what was his right name. As so that said Sir Tristram, tell Sir Palomides hee shall not wit at this time, to the tyme I haue broken two speares vpon him. But let him wit thus much said Sir Tristram, that I am the same Knight that he smote downe in the euening before the tournameint, and tell him plainly, on what part that Sir Palomides be, I will be on the contrary part. Sir said the Damosell yee shall understand that Sir Palomides will be on King Arthur's side, where the most noble Knights of the world bee. In the name of God said Sir Tristram. Then will I be with the King of Northgalis, because that Sir Palomides will be on King Arthur's side, and else would I be on my Lord King Arthur's side but for his sake. So then when King Arthur was come they let blow vnto the field. And then began there a great part, there was running and smiting vpon helmes. And so King Carados iusted against the King with the hundred Knights, and there King Carados had a fall, and then was there hurling and rashing, and right so came in King Arthur's Knights, and they bare backe the King of Northgalis Knights. And then came in Sir Tristram, and hee began so roughly and so bigly that there was not one that might withstand him, and thus Sir Tristram endured long. And at the last Sir Tristram haunted among the fellowship of King Ban, and there fell vpon him Sir Bors de Ganis, and Sir Ector de Maris, and Sir Blamor de Ganis with a great many of other Knights. And then Sir Tristram smote downe on the right hand and on

D

the

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

Northgalis. And then thers came in Sir Bleoberis de ganis and Sir Gaheris with them of Northgalis; and then was Sir Persides smitten downe and almost slaine, for more then fortie horsemen went ouer him. For Sir Bleoberis did great deeds of armes, and Sir Gaheris failed him not. When Sir Tristram beheld them and saw them do such deeds of armes hee meruailed greatly what they were. So Sir Tristram thought it a shame that Sir Persides was smitten so; and then hee gaue him a great speare in his hand and rode unto Sir Gaheris and smote him downe from his horse. And then was Sir Bleoberis wroth and gaue a speare and rode against Sir Tristram in great Ire, and Sir Tristram there met with him and smote Sir Bleoberis from his horse. So then the King with the hundred Knights was wroth and hee horsed Sir Bleoberis and Gaheris againe, and there began a great meddle and euer Sir Tristram held them passing short, and euer Sir Bleoberis was passing busie vpon Sir Tristram. And there came Sir Dinadan against Sir Tristram, and there hee gaue Sir Dinadan such a buffet that hee solwended in his saddle. So anon Sir Dinadan came to Sir Tristram and said. Sir I know you better then yee weene, but here I promise you my faith that I will never come against you more for I promise you that sworde of yours shall never come more on my helme. With that came Sir Bleoberis, and Sir Tristram gaue him such a buffet that downe he laid his Head. And then he caught him by his helme and pulled him vnder his feete. And then King Arthur bled to lodging. And Sir Tristram departed to his pavillion, and Sir Dinadan rode with him then. And Sir Persides & King Arthur and the King vpon both parties meruailed what Knight that was with the blacke shield. Many said their advise and some knew him for Sir Tristram and held their peace and would nothing say.

So the first day King Arthur and all the Kings and Lords that were judges gaue Sir Tristram the prise, how bee it they knew him not, but named him the Knight with the blacke shield.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. LXXII.

How Sir Tristram returned against King Arthurs part, because he saw Sir Palomides on that part.

Sir Palomides on the next morrow returned from the partie of King Northgalis and rode to King Arthurs side where was King Carados, and the King of Ireland, and Sir Lanc-lot's kinne, and Sir Gawains kinne. So Sir Palomides sent the Damosell unto Sir Tristram that he sent to seeke him when hee was out of his minde in the forrest, and the Damosell asked Sir Tristram what hee was, and also what was his right name. As so that said Sir Tristram, tell Sir Palomides hee shall not wit at this time, to the tyme I haue broken two speares vpon him. But let him wit thus much said Sir Tristram, that I am the same Knight that he smote downe in the euening before the tournameint, and tell him plainly, on what part that Sir Palomides be, I will be on the contrary part. Sir said the Damosell yee shall understand that Sir Palomides will be on King Arthurs side, where the most noble Knights of the World bee. In the name of God said Sir Tristram. Then will I be with the King of Northgalis, because that Sir Palomides will be on King Arthurs side, and else would I be on my Lord King Arthurs side but for his sake. So then when King Arthur was come they let blow onto the field. And then began there a great part, there was running and smiting vpon helmes. And so King Carados iusted against the King with the hundred Knights, and there King Carados had a fall, and then was there hurling and rashing, and right so came in King Arthurs Knights, and they bare backe the King of Northgalis Knights. And then came in Sir Tristram, and hee began so roughly and so bigly that there was not one that might withstand him, and thus Sir Tristram endured long. And at the last Sir Tristram haunted among the fellowship of King Ban, and there fell vpon him Sir Bors de Ganis, and Sir Ector de maris, and Sir Blamor de ganis with a great many of other Knights. And then Sir Tristram smote downe on the right hand and on the

The Histore of Prince Arthus

the left hand, that all the Lords and Ladies spake of his noble deeds. But at the last sir Tristram shold haue had the worst had not the King with the hundred knights bene his good friend and then he came with his fellowship and receaved sir Tristram and brought him away with the Knights that bare the shields of Cornewaille. And then sir Tristram saw an other fellowship by them selues, and there were as good as forty Knights together, and sir Kay the Sene shall was their governour. And then sir Tristram rode in among them all, and there he smote downe sir Kay from his horse, and there he fared among those Knights like a grey hound among conies. So sir Launcelot found knight that was sore wounded upon the head. Sir said sir Launcelot who wounded you so. Sir said he, a Knight that beareth a blacke shield, and I may curse the time that euer I met with him, for he is a Diuell and no man. So sir Launcelot departed from him and thought to mecte with sir Tristram, and so he rode with his sword dravien in his hand to seeke sir Tristram, and then he espied him how he hurled here and there, and at every stroke sir Tristram well night smote downe a Knight. O mercy Jesu said King Arthur sith the time I bare armes saw I never no Knight doe so meruaillous deeds of armes. If I should set vpon this Knight said sir Launcelot to himselfe, I should shame my selfe. And therewith sir Launcelot put up his sword. And then the King with the hundred knights & an hundred moe of Northgalis set vpon twentie Knights of sir Launcelots kinne, and those twentie Knights held them alway together as wild swine, and none would falle other. And when sir Tristram beheld the noblenesse of those twentie Knights, hee meruailed of their noble deeds, for he saw well by their fare, and by their rule that they had leauer to die then to auctide the field. Now Jesu said sir Tristram, well may hee bee valyant and full of prowesse that hath such a sort of noble Knights to his kinne, and full like is hee to bee a noble man that is their leader and governour, he meant it by sir Launcelot du lake. So when sir Tristram had beholden them long, hee thought it shame to see two hundred Knights battering vpon twentie Knights. And then sir Tristram rode to the King with the hundred Knights and

and his Knights of the round Table:

and said to him. Sir I pray you leave your fighting with those twentie Knights, for ye shall winne no worship of them, for ye be too many, and they too few, and hit ye well they will not out of the field I see by their countenance and worship get ye none and ye slay them, therfore leave your fighting with them, for to encrease my worship I will ride to the twentie Knights to helpe them with all my might and power. If ay said the Knight with the hundred Knights ye shall not doe so. Now I see your courage and curtesie I will withdraw my Knights for your pleasure, for evermore a good Knight will favour another, and like will draw to like and sentable.

CHAP. LXXII.

How Sir Tristram found Sir Palomides by a well and brought him with him to his lodging.

Then the king with the hundred Knights withdrew his Knights. And all this while and long before sir Launcelot had watched vpon sir Tristram with a very purpose to haue fellowship with him. And so then suddainely sir Tristram sir Dinadan and Gouernale his man rode on their way into the forest that no man perceiued where they went. So then King Arthur blew unto lodging, and gaue the King of Northgales the pris, because that sir Tristram was on his side. And then sir Launcelot rode here and there so wood as a Lyon that feutred his fill because he had lost sir Tristram, and so he returned unto King Arthur. And then in all the field was such a noise, that the wind thereof might be heard two mile thence, how the Lords and Ladys cried, the Knight with the blacke shield hath wonne the field. Alas said King Arthur where is that Knight become, it is shame to all those in the field so to let him scape away from you, but with gentleness and curtesie ye might haue brought him vnto me to the castle of maidens. Then the noble King Arthur went vnto his Knights and consoled them in the best manner that he could, and said. My faire fellowes be not dismayed, how be it if yee haue lost the field this day, and many were hurt and sore wound-

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

ced and many were hole. My fellowes said King Arthur, looke that yee bee of good cheere for to morrow will I bee in the field with you and revenge you of your enemites. So that night King Arthur and his knyghtes rested themselves. The dano- sell that cam from la-beale Isonde unto Sir Tristram, all the while the tourneyment was a doing, was with Quene Gueneuer and ever the Quene asked her for what cause he came into that countrey. Madame sat she, I come for none other cause but for my Ladie la beale Isonde to wit of your welfare. For in no wise she should not tell the Quenes that shee came for sir Tristrams sake. So this Lady dame Bragwaine tooke her leauue of Quene Gueneuer, and so she rode after Sir Tristram. And as she rode through the forrest she heard a great erie of a man. And then she comandid her squire to goe into the forrest to wit what that noyse was. And so hee came to a well, and there found hee a knyght bound unto a treē crying as hee had brene out of his mind, and his horse and his harneyes standing by him. And when he espied the squire, therewith he abrayed and brake himselfe loose, and tooke his swerd in his hand and ranne to haue slaine that squire. And the squire tooke his horse and fled as fast as euer hee might unto dame Bragwaine againe and tould her of his aduenture. So shee rode unto Sir Tristrams pavilion, and told Sir Tristram what aduenture he had found in the forrest. Alas said Sir Tristram upon my head there is some god knyght at mischiefe. And then Sir Tristram tooke his horse and his swerd & rode thither, and there ha heard how the knyght complained unto himselfe and said. I wofull knyght Sir Palomides what misaduenture besalleth me, that thus am defouled with falsehood and treason, through Sir Bors and Sir Ector. Alas said he why liue I so long. And then he gat his swerd in his hand and made many strange signes and tokenes, and sa through his raging hee threw his swerd into that fountaine and then Sir Palomides wailed and waong his hands. And at the last for pure sorrow hee ranne into that fountaine over his nauell and sought after his swerd. So Sir Tristram saw that and ranne upon Sir Palomides and held him fast in his armes. What art thou said Sir Palomides that so holdest me.

I

and his Knights of the round Table.

I am said Sir Tristram, a man of this forrest that would thee no harme. Alas said Sir Palomides I may never win worship wheresir Tristram is, for ever whereas hee is and if I be there then get I no worship, and if hee bee away for the most part I haue the gree, unlesse that Sir Launcelot du lake be not there and Sir Lamoracke. Then said Sir Palomides, once in Ireland Sir Tristram put me to the worste, and another time in Cornewaile and in other places in this land. What would yee doe said Sir Tristram if ye had Sir Tristram here. I would fight with him said Sir Palomides and ease my heart upon him, and yet for to say the sooth Sir Tristram is the gentyllest knyght in the world living. What will yee doe said Sir Tristram, will yee goe with mee to my lodging. Nay said he, I will goe to the King with the hundred knyghts, for he receaved me from Sir Bors de ganis and Sir Ector and els had I bene slaine trayterously. Sir Tristram said to Sir Palomides such kind wordes that he went with him unto his lodging. Then Gouernale went before and charged dame Bragwaine to goe out of the way to her lodging, and bid yee Sir Persides that hee make him no quarrels. And so they rode together till they cam to Sir Tristrams pavilion, and there Sir Palomides had all the cheere that might be had al that night. But in no wise Sir Palomides might not know what Sir Tristram was. And so after supper they went to rest, and Sir Tristram for great trauaile slept till it was day. And Sir Palomides might not sleepe for anguish, and in the dawning of the day hee tooke his horse priuily and rode his way to Sir Gaheris and to Sir Sagramore le desirous where as they were in their pavilions, for they three were fellowes at the beginning of this tourneyment. And then on the morrow the King blew unto the tourneyment upon the thrid day.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

How Sir Tristram smote downe Sir Palomides, and how he iusted with King Arthur, and other seates.

SO the King of Northgalis and the King with the hundred knyghts they two encoutered with King Carados & with the King

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R.

King of Ireland and there the King with the hundred Knights smote downe King Carados, and the King of Northgalis smote downe the King of Ireland. With that came in sir Palomides, and when hee came he made great worke, for by his endentes shield he was well knowne. So came in King Arthur, and did great deeds of armes together, and put the King of Northgalis, and the King with the hundred Knights to the worst. With that came in Sir Tristram with his blacke shield, and anon he iusted with Sir Palomides, and there by sines force Sir Tristram smote sir Palomides ouer his horse taile. Then King Arthur cryed, Knight with the blacke shield make thee ready to mee, and in the same wise Sir Tristram smote downe King Arthur. And then by force of King Arthurs Knights the King and sir Palomides were remounted. So King Arthur with a great eger heart gat a speare in his hand, and there vpon the one side hee smote Sir Tristram ouer his horse. And then full fast sir Palomides came vpon Sir Tristram as hee was on foote, to haue ouer-ridden him. And Sir Tristram was ware of him, and there he stepped aside, and with great ire hee gate him by the arme and pulled him downe from his horse. And then sir Palomides lightly arose, and then they dashed together myghtily with their swordes, and many Kings, Dukes and Lords stood and beheld them. And at the last Sir Tristram smote sir Palomides vpon the helme thre mighty strookes, and at euery strooke that hee gaue him he said. Haue this for Sir Tristrams sake. With that sir Palomides fel to the earth groiling. And then came the King with the hundred Knights, and brought Sir Tristram a horse, and so was he horsed againe. By then was sir Palomides horsed, and with great ire hee iusted at Sir Tristram with his speare as it was in the rest, and gaue him a great dash with his speare. So Sir Tristram answere his speare and gate him by the necke with both his hands and pulled him cleane out of his saddle, and so bare him before him the length of ten speares and then in the presence of them all he let him fall at his aduenture. So Sir Tristram was ware of King Arthur with a naked sword in his hand, and with his speare Sir Tristram ran on King Arthur,

and his Knights of the round Table.

and King Arthur boldly abode him, and with his sword hee smote alwo his speare, and therewith sir Tristram was astounied, and so King Arthur gaue him thre or four great strookes or hee might get out his sword. And at the last sir Tristram drew his sword and assailed King Arthur passing hard. With that the great pesse departed, then sir Tristram rode here and there and did great feats, and eleven of the good Knights of the blood of King Ban that was of sir Launcelots kinne that day sir Tristram smote downe that all the estates meruailed of his great deedes, and all cryed vpon the Knight with the blacke shield.

C H A P. L X X V.

How Sir Launcelot hurt Sir Tristram, and how after, Sir Tristram smote downe Palomides.

Then this cry was so great that Sir Launcelot heard it, and then gat hee a great speare in his hand and came towards the cry. And then Sir Launcelot cryed on high, Knight with the blacke shield make thee ready for to iust with me. When Sir Tristram heard him say so, hee gat his speare in his hand, and either put down their heads and came together as thunder, and Sir Tristrams speare brake in peeces, and Sir Launcelot by male fortune strak Sir Tristram on the side a deep wound nigh to the death, but yet Sir Tristram auoyded not his saddle, and so the speare brake. And therewithall Sir Tristram that was wounded gat out his sword and rashed to Sir Launcelot and gaue him thre great strookes vpon the helme that the fire sprang out, and Sir Launcelot stooped low his Head toward his saddle bow. And therewithall Sir Tristram departed from the field, for he felte him so wounded that hee wend he shoulde haue died. And Sir Dinadan espied him, and followed him into the forest. And Sir Launcelot abode & did many meruailed deeds. So when Sir Tristram was departed by the forrest, hee he alighted and unlaced his harneis and refreshed his wound. Then wend Sir Dinadan that he shoulde haue died. Nay nay said Sir Tristram, Sir Dinadan never dread thee, for I am heire hole and

The Historie of Prince Arthur

Sir of this wound I shall soone be hole by the grace of God. By then sir Dinadan was ware where sir Palomides came riding straight upon them. And then sir Tristram was ware that sir Palomides came for to haue destroyed him. And so sir Dinadan gaue him warning and said. My Lord Sir Tristram, yee are so sore wounded that yee may not haue to doe with him, therefore I will ride against him and doe what I may, and if I am slaine yee may pray for my soule, and in the meane while yee may withdraw you and goe into the Castle, or into the forrest that hee shall not meete with you. Sir Tristram smilid and said. I thanke you sir Dinadan of your good will but hee shall wit that I am able to handle him. And anon hastily he armed him and tooke his horse and a great speare in his hand & said to sir Dinadan adieu, & rode toward sir Palomides a soft pace. And when sir Palomides saw that, he made a countenance to amend his horse, but he did it for this cause, for hee abode sir Gaheris that came after him, and when hee was come, hee rode toward sir Tristram. And sir Tristram sent unto sir Palomides and required him to iust with him, and if hee smote downe sir Palomides he would doe no more to him. And if it so happen that sir Palomides smote downe sir Tristram he bad him doe his uttermost. So they were accorded and met together, and sir Tristram smote downe sir Palomides, and had a grieuous fall, so that he lay still as he had beene dead. And then sir Tristram ranne vpon sir Gaheris, and hee would not haue iusted, but whether hee would or not sir Tristram smote him ouer his horse croupe, that he lay still as though he had beene dead. And then sir Tristram rode his way, and left sir Persides Squire within the pavilions, and sir Tristram and sir Dinadan rode to an old Knights place to lode them. And the old Knight had fve sonnes at the tournament, for whom he prayed God heartily for their coming home. And they came home all fve well beaten.

And when sir Tristram departed for to goe into the forrest, sir Launcelot held alway the towre like hard, as a man enraged that tooke no heed to himselfe, and wit yee well there was many a Noble Knight against him. And when King Arthur

and his Knights of the round Table.

Arthur saw sir Launcelot doe so meruailous dæds of armes, then hee armed him, and tooke his horse and armour and rode into the field to helpe sir Launcelot, and so many Knights came in with King Arthur. And to make short tale the King of Northgales in conclusion and the King with the hundred Knights were put to the wort. And because sir Launcelot abode and was the last in the field, the prize was giuen him. But sir Launcelot would neither for King, Queene, nor Knight haue the prize. But where the cry was cried through the field sir Launcelot, sir Launcelot hath wonne the field this day. sir Launcelot lets make another cry contrary to that cry. sir Tristram hath wonne the field, for he began first, and last he hath endured and so hath he done the first day, the second and the thrid day.

CHAP. LXVI.

How the prize of the third day was giuen to Sir Launcelot, and Sir Launcelot gave it to Sir Tristram.

Then all the estates and degrees high and low said great worship of sir Launcelot, for the honour that hee did unto sir Tristram, and for that honour doing to sir Tristram he was at that time more praised and renowned, than if hee had ouerþowen fve hundred Knights, and all the people wholy for his gentlenesse, first the estates both high and low, and after the commonalty cried at once sir Launcelot hath wonne the field, whosoever say nay. Then was sir Launcelot wroth and ashamed, and therewith hee rode unto King Arthur. Alas said the King, we are all dismayed that sir Tristram is thus departed from vs. By God said King Arthur hee is one of the noblest Knights that ever I saw hold speare or sword in hand, and the curteousest Knight in his fighting for full hard I saw him said King Arthur as he smote sir Palomides vpon his helme thrice that hee abashed his helme with his strooke, and also he said heere is a strooke for sir Tristram, and thus he said thrice. And then King Arthur, sir Launcelot and sir Dodinas le seruage tooke their horses to seeke sir Tristram, and by the meanes of sir Persides, he had told

The Historie of Prince A R T H V R

told King Arthur where Sir Tristram was in his pavillion. But when they came there, Sir Tristram and Sir Dinadan were gone. Then King Arthur and Sir Launcelot were heavy and returned agayne to the Castle of Maidens making great mons for the hurt done to Sir Tristram, and his suddaine departing. So God me helpe said King Arthur, I am more heauie that I can not meete with him, then for all the hurts that all my knyghts haue had at the tournameint. Right so came Sir Gaheris and told to King Arthur how Sir Tristram had smitten dolyne Sir Palomides, and it was at Sir Palomides owne request. Alas said King Arthur that was great dishonour to Sir Palomides, in as much as Sir Tristram was sore wounded, and now may we all Kings and Knyghts and men of worship say that Sir Tristram may bce called a noble knyght, and one of the best knyghts that euer I saw dayes of my life. For I will that ye all Kings and Knyghts know said King Arthur, that I never saw knyght doe so meruailously as he hath done all these three dayes, for he was the first that began, & that longest held on, saue this last day. And though he was hurt, it was a manly aduenture of two noble knyghts. And when two noble men encounter needs must the one haue the worst like as God will suffer at that time. As for me said Sir Launcelot, for all the Lands that euer my Father left me, I would not haue hurt Sir Tristram, if I had knowne him at that time, that I hurt him was for that I saw not his shielde, for if I had seene his blacke shielde, I would not haue medled with him for many causes, for late he did as much for mee as euer knyght did, and that is well knowne that he had to doe with thirty knyghts and no helpe saue Sir Dinadan. And one thing shall I promise you said Sir Launcelot, Sir Palomides shall repent it as in his knyght dealing for to follow that noble knyght that I by mishap hurt thus. Sir Launcelot said all the worship that might bee said by Sir Tristram. And then King Arthur made a great feast to all them that would come. Thus let we passe King Arthur, and a little we will turne unto Sir Palomides, that after he had a fall of Sir Tristram, hee was neere hand enraged and out of his wit for despite of Sir Tristram, and so hee followed him by

and his Knights of the round Table.

by aduenture. And as hee came by a riuere in his woodnes hee would haue made his horse to haue leapt ouer, and the horse failed footing and fell in the riuere, wherfore Sir Palomides was adread least that hee should haue beene drowned, and then he auoided his horse and swamme to the land, and let his horse goe downe by aduenture.

CHAP. LXXVII.

How Sir Palomides came to the Castle where Sir Tristram was, and of the quest that Sir Launcelot and ten Knights made for Sir Tristram.

And when hee came to the land he put off his hartes and right so there came a Damosell euene by Sir Palomides that was sent from Sir Gawaine & his Brother vnto Sir Mordred that lay sickle in the same place with the old knyght where Sir Tristram was. For Sir Persides hurt so Sir Mordred ten dayes before, and if it had not beene for the loue of Sir Gawaine and his Brother, Sir Persides had slaine Sir Mordred. And so this Damosell came by Sir Palomides. And shee and hee had language together the which pleased neither of them. And so the Damosell rode her way till shee came to the old knyghts place, and there shee told that old knyght how shee had met withall. What thing bare hee in his shielde said Sir Tristram. It was entended with white and blacke, said the Damosell. Ah said Sir Tristram that was the good knyght Sir Palomides, for well I know him said Sir Tristram for one of the best knyghts now living in this realme. Then the old knyght tooke a little hackney and rode for Sir Palomides, and brought him vnto his manour. And then full well knew Sir Tristram Sir Palomides, but he said but little for at that time Sir Tristram was walking vpon his feete and well attened of his hurts, and alwayes when Sir Palomides saw Sir Tristram he would behold him full meruailously, and euer him seemed that he had seene him, and then would he say to Sir Dinadan,

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

and euer I may meeete with Sir Tristram, he shall not escape my hands. I meruaile said Sir Dinadan that yee boast behinde sir Tristram, for it is but late that hee was in your hands, why would yee not holvhim while yee had him, for I saw my selfe twise or thrice that yee gat but little worship of sir Tristram. And then was Sir Palomides ashamed. So leue wee them a little while in the Castle with the old Knight Sir Darras.

Now shall wee speake of King Arthur, that said to Sir Launcelot, had not ye beene we had not lost sir Tristram, for he was heere daily vnto the time ye met with him, and in an euill time said King Arthur yee encountrred with him. By Lord Arthur said Sir Launcelot, ye put vpon me that I wold bee causer of his departing, God knoweth it was against my will, but when men bee hot in deeds of armes, often they hurt their friends as well as their foes. And my Lord said Sir Launcelot, yee shal understand that Sir Tristram is a man that I am loath to offend, for hee hath done for me more then euer I did for him, as yet. Then Sir Launcelot made to bring forth a Wooke, and then Sir Launcelot said. Heere be tenne Knights that will sware vpon a Wooke never to rest one night where wee rest another these twelue moneths till wee find Sir Tristram. And as for mee said Sir Launcelot I promise you vpon this booke, that if I may meeete with him either by faire enesse or foulnesse I shall bring him with me vnto this Court, or else I shall die therefoore. And the names of these ten Knights that had undertaken this quest were these following. First Sir Launcelot, Sir Ector de Maris, Sir Bors de Ganis, Sir Bleoberis, Sir Blamor de Ganis, and Sir Lucus the Butler, Sir Ewaine, Sir Galihad, sir Lyonell, and sir Galihodin. So those ten noble Knights departed fram the Court of King Arthur. And so they rode vpon their quest all together vntill they came to a Crosse that stood betweene fourte high wayes, and there departed the fellowship in fourte parts for to seeke Sir Tristram. And as Sir Launcelot rode by aduenture he met with the Damosell Dame Bragwaine, the which was sent into that Countrey for to seeke Sir Tristram, and she fled.

and his Knights of the round Table.

fled as fast as her paldray might runne. So Sir Launcelot met with her & asked her why she fled. Ah faire Knight said Dame Bragwaine. I flee for dread of my life, for heere followeth me sir Breuse saunce pitty for to slay me. Hold you nigh me said Sir Launcelot. And when Sir Launcelot salu sir Breuse he cryed on him and said. Thou false Knight destroyer of Ladies & Damosels, now thy last dayes bee come. When Sir Breuse saunce pitty saw Sir Launcelots shield, he knew it well, for at that time he bare not the armes of Cornewaille, but he bare his owne shield. And then Sir Breuse saunce pitty fled, and Sir Launcelot followed after him. But Sir Breuse was so well horsed that when him list to flee he still might well flee, and so abide when him list. And then Sir Launcelot returned unto Dame Bragwaine, and shee thanked him of his great labour.

C H A P: L X X V I I .

How Sir Tristram, Sir Palomides and Sir Dinadan were taken and put in prison.

Now will wee speake of Sir Lucus the Butler, which by fortune came riding to the same place where Sir Tristram was, and hee came for none other entent but for to aske harbour. So the Porter asked what was his name. Tell your Lord that my name is Sir Lucus the Butler, a Knight of the round Table. So the Porter went vnto Sir Darras Lord of the place, and told him who was there to aske harbour. Nay said Sir Daname (that which was nephew vnto Sir Darras), tell him that hee shall not lodge here but let him wit that Sir Daname will meet with him anon, and bid him make him ready. So Sir Daname came forth on horsebacke, and there they met together with speares, and Sir Lucus smote downe Sir Daname ouer his horse cruppe, and then he fled into the palace, and Sir Lucus rode after him and asked after him many times. Then Sir Danadan said to Sir Tristram, it is shame to see the Lords cosin of this place defouled. Above said Sir Tristram I shall redresse it. And in the meane while Sir Dinadan was on horse backe, and he jested with Sir Lucus the Butler,

The Historie of Prince Arthur

and there Sir Lucas smote Sir Dinadan through the thicke of the thigh, and so hee rode his way, and Sir Tristram was wroth that Sir Dinadan was hurt, and followed after and thought to auenge him. And within a while he ouertooke Sir Lucas and bad him turne. And so they met together that Sir Tristram hurt Sir Lucas passing sore and gaue him a fall. With that came Sir Ewaine a gentle Knight, and when he saw Sir Lucas so hurt, he called Sir Tristram to tylt with him. Faire Knight said Sir Tristram tell me your name I require you. Sir Knight, wit yee well my name is Sir Ewaine le fise du Roy Vrein. Ah said Sir Tristram, by my will I would not haue to doe with you at no time. ¶ ¶ ¶ shall not so, said Sir Ewaine but that yee shall haue to doe with me. And when Sir Tristram saw none other but he rode against hym and overthrew Sir Ewaine and hurt him in the side, and so he deparstes unto his lodging agayne. And when Sir Dinadan understood that Sir Tristram had hurt Sir Lucas, he would haue ridden after Sir Lucas for to haue slaine hym, but Sir Tristram would not suffer him. Then Sir Ewaine let ordeine an horse-litter and brought Sir Lucas unto an Abbey of Ganis, and the castle therby hight the castle of Gadis, of the which Sir Bleoberis was Lord. And at that castle Sir Launcelot promised all his fellowes to meeke in the quest of Sir Tristram. So when Sir Tristram was come to his lodging there came a damosell and tolde unto Sir Darras that thre of his sonnes were slaine at the tourneyment, and two greuously wounded that they were never like to helpe themselves, and all this was done by a noble Knight that bare the blacke shield, and that was he that bare the pris. So came there one and told Sir Darras that the same Knight was within him that bare the blacke shield. So Sir Darras went unto the chamber of Sir Tristram, and there he found his shield and shewed it to the Damosell. Ah Sir said the damosell that same is he that slew your thre sonnes. So without any tarrying Sir Darras put Sir Tristram, Sir Palomides, and Sir Danadan within a strong prison, and there Sir Tristram was like to haue died of great sicknesse, and Sir Palomides would every day repreyne Sir Tristram of old hate that had beene betwene them.

And

and his Knights of the round Table.

And alway Sir Tristram spake faire and said but little. But when Sir Palomides saw the falling of sicknesse of Sir Tristram, then was he heauy for hym, and comforted him in the best wise that he could. And there came fortie Knights to Sir Darras that were of his kinne, and they would haue slaine Sir Tristram and his two felawes, but Sir Darras would not suffer it, and kept them in prison, and meate and drinke they had enough. So Sir Tristram endured there great paine, for sicknesse had vndertaken him, and that is the greatest paine that a prisoner may haue, for all the while a prisoner may haue his health of his body he may endure vnder the mercy of God and in hope of god deliuerance, but when sickness toucheth a prisoners body, then a prisoner may say all wealth is hym bereft, and then hath he cause to waile and to weape. And so did Sir Tristram when sickness had taken hym, then he tooke such sorrow that almost he died.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

How King Marke was sory of the good renoune of Sir Tristram and how some of King Arthurs Knights iusted with Knights of Cornewaille.

NO w ill we leave Sir Tristram, Sir Palomides and Sir Dinadan in prison, and speake we of the other Knights that sought after Sir Tristram in many diuers parts of this land. And some went in Cornewaille. And by aduenture Sir Gaheris nephew unto King Arthur, came unto King Marke, and there he was well received, and sat at King Marke owne table and eate of his owne meate. And then asked King Marke Sir Gaheris what tidings there were of him in the realme of Logris. Sir said Sir Gaheris the King reigneþ as a noble Knight, and now but late there was a great tourneyment and iustis as euer I saw in the realme of Logris, and the most noble Knights were at the iustis. But there was one Knight that did meruallously thre dayes, & he bare a blacke shield, and of all Knights that euer I saw he proued the best Knight. Then said King Marke, that was Sir Launcelot, or Sir Palomides the Parlement. Not so said Sir Gaheris, for Sir Launcelot and Sir Palomides

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

des both were on the contrarie part against the Knight with the blacke shield. Then it was sir Tristram said the King. Yea said Sir Gaheris. And therewith the King smote downe his head, and in his heart he feared soze that Sir Tristram shold get such worship in the realme of Logris, where through he himselfe shold not be able to withstand him. Thus Sir Gaheris had greate cheare with King Marke and with the Quene la beale Isond, the which was glad of Sir Gaheris words, for well shee wist by his deeds, and manners that it was sir Tristram. And then the King made a feast royall, and unto that feast came sir Ewaine le fise du Roy Vreine, and some folke called him Sir Ewaine les blauncé mains. And this Sir Ewaine challenged all the Knights of Cornewaille. Then was King Marke wroth that he had no Knights to answere him. Then sir Andret nephew unto King Marke lept vp and said, I will incomter with sir Ewaine. Then he went and armed him and horsed him in the best manner as hee right well could. And so there sir Ewaine mett with sir Andret and smot him downe, that he sowned on the earth. Then was King Marke soray and wroth out of measure that hee had no Knight to reuenge his nephew Sir Andret. So the King called unto him Sir Dinas the seneschall, and prayed him for his sake to take vpon him to iust with Sir Ewaine. Sir said sir Dinas I am full loath to haue to doe with any Knight of the rounde table. Yet said the King for my loue take vpon thee to iust with him. So Sir Dinas made him ready, and anon they encountered together with great speares, but Sir Dinas was ouerthrownen horse and man, and had a great fall on the earth. Who was wroth but King Marke. Alas said he, haue I no Knight that will encounter with yonder Knight. Sir said Sir Gaheris for your sake I will iust. So Sir Gaheris made him ready and when hee was armed hee rode forth into the field. And when Sir Ewaine saw Sir Gaheris shield hee rode unto him and said. Sir yee doe not your part, for the first time that yee were made Knight of the rounde table yee swore that yee would not haue to do with your fellowship wittingly. And pardy Sir Gaheris yee know me well enough by my shield, and so to doe I know you by your shield, and though yee

and his Knights of the round Table.

would breake your oath, I will not breake mine, for there is not so much as one here, nor yet that shall thinke of me already of you, but I will trye, well balef to see you, and yet we did alwayes sondrie, but he is Sir Gaheris knight, and he is bold with every knyght, went his way hanting to the Rounde Table, and the rounde tressay. Then King Marke armed him and toke his booke and his speare with a squire with him. And then he rode after Sir Ewaine, and sudainly at a gap he cam vpon him as he that was not ware of him, and there he smote him almost through the body, and there left him lying on the ground. So within a while there came Sir Kay and found Sir Ewaine, and asked him how he was hurt I wote not said Sir Ewaine why nor whereso, but by treason I am sars I got this hurt, for here came a Knight sudainly vpon mee or I was ware, and sudainly hurt me. Whon was there come Sir Andret so to seeke King Marke. Whon traytorously hast hurt this noble knight, thou shouldest never passe my hands. He said Sir Andret it was not I that did hurt him, and that I will reporte me unto him selfe. Ife upon you false Knights said Sir Kay for all yee of Cornewaille be neight wroth. So Sir Kay made Sir Ewaine to be caried to the Abbey of the blacke crosse, and there he was healed of his wounds. And then Sir Gaheris tooke his leue of King Marke, but vpon he departed he said Sir King yee diaca soule shalde followe and your court when yee banished Sir Tristram out of thid countrey, for yee nedded not to haue doubted no knight and he had bene here. And so he departed.

C H A P LXXX.

Of the treason of King Marke, and how Sir Gaheris smote him downe and Sir Andret his collin.

Then thereto came Sir Kay the seneschall unto King Marke, and there he had good cheere duffwardly. Now fare Lord said King Marke, will yee goe proue any aduentures in the forrest of Maris, in the whiche I know an hard aduenture as I knew any. Sir said Sir Kay I will proue it. And Sir Gaheris said he would bee aduised, for King Marke was alway full of treason.

The Historian Bunes; ARTHUR &

treason. And therewith Sir Gaheris departed, and rode his way. And by the same way that Sir Kay should ride he laid him downe to rest, changing his squire to Morte upon Sir Kay, and warmede when he cometh to bed within a whilster. Sir Kay came riding that way. And then Sir Gaheris tolde his horse and met him and said, Sir Kay you are not wise to ride at the reuest of King Marke, for he dealeth full with treason. Then said Sir Kay, I require you let vs paue this aduenture. I shall not fail you said Sir Gaheris. And so they rode that night to a lake abode under the shadowe of the wood. The meane while King Marke within the castle of tintagill auoyded all his barons and all other, saue such that were priuate with him were all auoided out of his chamber. And then he let call his nephewe Sir Andre, and bad arme him and horse him lightly, and by that time it was midnight. And so King Marke was armed in blacke, with their berlets with them, and rode till they camen to the lake. Then Sir Kay espied them first, and gaue a speare, and proffered to joust, and King Marke rode against him, and hit each other full hard, for the moone shone as faire as the bright day. And there at that instant Sir Kays horse fell downe, for his horse was not so big as the Kings horse was, and Sir Kays horse bruised him full soore. Then Sir Gaheris wassast whiche that Sir Kay had a fall. And then he cried, Sir knight sit thou King Marke rode against him. And Sir Gaheris gaue him such a stroke that he fell downe. So then sooth with Sir Gaheris rode unto Sir Andre, and smot him from his horse quite and cleane a speares length, so that his helme smote in the earth well halfe a foote deepe, and had nigh broken his necke. And therewith Sir Gaheris alighted, and set Sir Kay againe upon his horse. And then Sir Gaheris and Sir Kay went both on foote to King Marke and Sir Andre bad them so to yeeld them and tell them their names, or else they shold die. And then with great paine Sir Andre spake first and said, Who knight that smote

and his Knights of the round Table.

smote downe Sir Kay, is King Marke of Cornewaile, and therfore beware what yee do. And I am Sir Andre his cousin. See upon you hath said Sir Gaheris for a false traytore and false treason hast thou wrought, and he both, under a fained shere that yee made vs, it were great pitie said Sir Gaheris that thou sholdst live any longer, saue my life said King Marke and I will make amends and consider that I am a knyght abynted. It were more shame said Sir Gaheris to save thy life, thou art a knyght abynted with creame, and therfore thou art worthy to die. With that he lashed at King Marke without saying any more. And he couered him with his shield and defended him as he myght. And then Sir Kay lashed at Sir Andre. And therewith King Marke yeelded him unto Sir Gaheris, and then he knelled downe & made his oath upon the croesse of the swerd that never while he liued he would bee aginst arraunt knyghts. And also he swore to be good friend unto Sir Tristram, if euer heo cam into Cornewaile. By then Sir Andre was off the earth, and Sir Kay wold haue slaine him. But be stille Sir Gaheris, say him not I pray you. It were pitty said Sir Kay that he shold liue any longer, for this is nigh cosyn unto Sir Tristram, and euer he hath biene a traytore unto him, and by him he was exiled out of Cornewaile and therfore I will say hym said Sir Kay. We shall not say Sir Gaheris, sithence I haue gilien the King his life, I pray you to give hym his life. And therewith Sir Kay let hym ges. And so Sir Kay and Sir Gaheris rode forth their way unto Sir Dinas the seneschall, for because they heard say that he loued well Sir Tristram where they rested hem. And soone after they rode unto the realme of Logris. And so within a littel while they met with Sir Launcelot, whiche had alwayes batte Bragwalne with him, to that entent he wend so to haue met the sooner with Sir Tristram, and Sir Launcelot asked them what tidingen Cornewaile and whether they heald of Sir Tristram or not Sir Kay and Sir Gaheris answered and said that they had not heard of hym. Then they told Sir Launcelot word by word of their aduenture, so Sir Launcelot smilid and said, hard it is to take out of the flesh that to bled in the boorie. And so mide them mery together.

The Historie of Prince Arthur

C H A P. LXXXI.

How after that Sir Tristram and Sir Palomides and Sir Dinadan had beeene long in prison, they were deliuered out.

Now leue we off this tale and speake we of sir Dinas that had within the Castle a paramour, and shee loued another Knight better then him. So when sir Dinas went out on hunting shee slipped downe by a coulwell, and tooke with her two brachets, and so shee went to the Knight that she loued, and he her againe. And when sir Dinas came home he missed his paramour, and his two brachets, then was he more wroth for his two brachets then he was for the Lady. So then he rode after the Knight that had his paramour, and bad him for to turne and iust. So sir Dinas smote him downe, that with the fall bee brake one of his legs and an arme. And so then his Lady and his paramour cryed unto Sir Dinas mercy, and said shee would loue him better then euer shee did. Nay nay said sir Dinas I shall never trust them that once haue betrayed me, and therfore as yee haue begun so end, for I will never meddle with you. And so sir Dinas departed and tooke his brachets with him and rode so his Castle.

Now leue we him and turne we unto Sir Launcelot, that was right heavy that he could haire no tidings of sir Tristram, for all this while hee was in prison with sir Darras, and sir Palomides and sir Dinadan. Then Dame Bragwaine tooke her leue to goe into Cornewaille, and sir Launcelot sir Kay and sir Gaheris rode for to seeke sir Tristram in the country of Kurluse. Now speaketh this tale of sir Tristram and of his two fellowes, for every day sir Palomides brawled and said language against sir Tristram. I wernatle said sir Dinadan of thee sir Palomides, and thou hadst sir Tristram heere, thou wouldest doe him no harme, for and a Wolfe and a Sheepe were together in prison, the Wolfe would suffer the Sheepe to bee in peace. And wit thou well said sir Dinadan this same is Sir Tristram at a word, and now maile thou doe thy best with him and let see now how yee can chifft with your hands.

Then

and his Knights of the round Table.

Then was Sir Palomides abashed and said little. Sir Palomides and Sir Tristram, I haue heard much of your gaunger against mee, but I will not meddles with you at this time by my will, because I dread the Lord of this place that hath vs in gouernance, for and I dread him more then I doe thee soone sholdit be chifft, so they pleased themselves. And wch that came in a Damosell and said gentle knyghts be glad and make good cheere, for ye are sure of your dues, and that heard I say of my Lord sir Darras. And then were they glad all three, for daily they wend to haue beeene put to death. Then sir Tristram fel sick, that he thought to haue died. Then sir Dinadan wept, and so did sir Palomides vnder thorn, making great sorrow. So a Damosell came into them and found them moarning. And then she went to sir Darras and told him how the mighty knyght that bare the blacke shield was likely for to die. That shall not bee said sir Darras, for God defend when any knyghts come to me for succour that I shold suffer them to die within my prison, therfore said sir Darras unto the Damosell fetch that knyght & both his fellowes before me. And then anon when sir Darras saw sir Tristram before him, he said. Sir knyght I me repent of thy sicknesse, for thou art called a full Noble knyght, and so it seemeth by thee. And wit ye well it shall never be said that sir Darras hath destroyed such a Noble knyght as thou art in prisyon, how be it thou hast slaine thre of my sonnes, whereby I was greatly agriued. But now thou shalt goe hence and thy fellowes and all your harnetis and your horses haue beene faire and cleane kept, and ye shall goe wheresoeuer it please you vpon this conenant that thou sir knyght shalt promise me for to be godfrend vnto me and my sonnes that be on live, and also thou shalt shew and tell mee what is thy name, and of thy being.

Sir said he as for mee my name is sir Tristram de Lyones, and in Cornewaille was I borne, and King Meliodas was my Father, and I am nephew unto King Marke. And as for the death of your sonnes I might not doe without for and they had beeene the next kinne that I haue I might haue done non other wise. And if I had laide him by treason or trecherie, I haue

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

beene worthy to haue died. All this I consider said Sir Dared, that all that yee did was by force of knighthood, and that was the cause I would not put you to death. But sithen yes bee the good Knight sir Tristram, I pray you heartily soz to bee my good friend and to my sonnes. Sir said sir Tristram, I promise you by the faith of my body euer while I live I will doe you seruice, soz ye haue done to vs but as a naturall knight ought to doe. And then sir Tristram reposed him there till hee was amended of his sicknesse. And when he was whole and strong they tooke their leauue, and euery Knight tooke his horse and so departed, and rode together till they came vnto a crosse-way. Now fellowes said sir Tristram, heere will wee depart in sundry wayes. And because sir Dinadan had the first aduenture of him I will begin.

C H A P. LXXXII.

How Sir Dinadan rescewed a Lady from Sir Breuse saunce pittie, and how Sir Tristram received a shield of Morgan le fay.

AND so as Sir Dinadan rode by a well, he found a Lady making great mone, what ayleth you said sir Dinadan. Sir Knight said the Lady I am the wofullest lady of the world for within these five dayes here came a knyght called sir Breuse saunce pitty, and hee slew mine owne brother, and euer sithhee hath kept mee at his owne will, and of all men in the world I hate him most, and therfore, I require you of your knyght-hood soz to auenge me, soz he will not tarry, but will be heere alone. Let him come said sir Dinadan, & because of the honour of all women I will doe my part. With this came sir Breuse saunce pitty and when hee saw a knyght with his lady, he was wood wroth, and said to sir Dinadan. Sir knyght keepe thee from mee. So they hirled together as thunder, and either smote other passing sore. But Sir Dinadan put him through the shoulde a greeuous wound, and or euer sir Dinadan might turne him to sir Breuse hee was gone and fled. And then the lady prayed him to bring her to a Castle therre beside but fourre mille heire. And so Sir Dinadan brought

her

and his Knights of the round Table.

her thare, where shee was welcome for the Lord of that Castle was her Uncle. And so sir D.nadan rode his way vpon his aduenture. Now turne wee from this tale vnto Sir Tristram that by aduenture came to a Castle to aske lodgynge, wherein was Queene Morgan le fay. And so whensir Tristram was let into that Castle hee had good cheere all that night. And on the morrow when he would haue departed the Queene said. Wilt ye well yes shall not depart lightly, soz yee are here as a prisoner. Jesu defend mee said Sir Tristram, soz I was but late agoe prisoner. Faire Knight said the Queene, yee shall abide with me till I know what yee are, and from whence ye come. And euer the Queene would set sir Tristram on her side, and her paramour on the other side, and euer Morgan le fay would behold Sir Tristram, and thereat the knight was tealous, and was in will suddainly to haue runne vpon Sir Tristram with a sword, but hee leſt it for shame. So the Queene said to Sir Tristram, tell mee thy name and I shall suffer thee to depart when thou wilt. Upon that couenant I will tell you, my name is Sir Tristram de Lyones. Ah said Morgan le fay and I had wylt that, thou shouldest not haue departed as soone as thou hast but then I haue made a promise, I will hold it, with that thou wylt promise mee to beare a shield vpon thee that I shall deliuer thee vnto the Castle of the hard roch, where King Arthur hath cryed a great tournameſt, and therre I pray you that yee will bee, and to doe as much dœds of armes as yee may doe.

For at that Castle of Maitens sir Tristram yee did mer-
valous deeds of armes as euer I heard knight doe. Madam
said sir Tristram, let me see the shield that I shall beare. So
the shield was brought forth, and the shield was golde with
a King and a Queens therein painted, and a knyght standing
aboue them vpon the Kings head with one boote and the
other vpon the Queens head. Madam said Sir Tristram, this
is a faire shield and a myghtie. But what signifieth this King
and this Queen and that knyght standing vpon both their
heads. I shall tell you said Morgan le fay, it signifieth King
Arthus.

The Historie of Prince Arthur

Arthur and Queene Gueneuer, and a Knight that holdeth them both in bondage and seruage. Who is that Knight said Sir Tristram. That shall yee not know at this time said the Queene. But Queene Morgan le Fay loued Sir Launcelot best and euer shee desired him, and he would never loue her, nor doe nothing at her request, and therefore shee held many Knights together for to haue taken him by strength. And because shee deemed that Sir Launcelot loued Queene Gueneuer as paramour, and shee him againe, therefore Queene Morgan le Fay ordained that shield to put Sir Launcelot to a rebukie to the entent that King Arthur might understand the loue betwene them. So sir Tristram tooke that shield and promised her to beare it at the tournameint at the Castle of the heard roch, but Sir Tristram knew not that shield was ordained against sir Launcelot, but afterward he knew it.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

How Sir Tristram tooke with him the shield, and also how hee slew the paramour of Morgan le Fay:

So then Sir Tristram tooke his leave of the Queene, and tooke the shield with him. And then came the Knight that held Queene Morgan le Fay as paramour, and his name was sir Hemison, and hee made him ready for to follow after sir Tristram. By faire friend said Morgan le Fay, ride not after that Knight for certainly ye shall winne no worship of him. He vpon him coward said sir Hemison, for I wist never good Knight came out of Cornewaille, but if it were sir Tristram de Lyones. What and that be hee said Morgan le Fay. Nay nay said hee, hee is with la beale Isond, this is but a daffish Knight. Alas my faire friend, yee shall find him the best Knight that euer yee met withall, for I know him better then yee doe. And for your sake said Sir Hemison I shall slay him or else beate him well. Ah faire friend said Queene Morgan le Fay, mee repente that yee will follow that Knight, for I feare mee sore of your againe comming. With that this Knight rode his way wood wroth and he rode after sir Tristram

and his Knights of the round Table.

As fast as he had beene chaced with Knights. When Sir Tristram heard a Knight come after him so fast, he returned about and saw a Knight comming against him. And when he came nigh unto sir Tristram, hee cryed on high. Sir Knight keepe thee fram mee. Then they rashed together as it had beene thunder, and sir Hemison brised his spears vpon Sir Tristram, but his harneis was so good that he might not hurt him. And so sir Tristram smote him harder and bare him through the body and fell ouer his horse croupe. And then Sir Tristram turned for to haue done more with his swerd but hee saw so much blood goe from him that him seemed hee was likely to die, and so hee departed from him and came vnto a faire mannor to an old Knight and there Sir Tristram lodged.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

How Morgan le Fay buried her paramour, and how Sir Tristram prayed Sir Launcelot and his kinne,

Now leue we to speake of sir Tristram and speake we of the Knight that was wounded to the death, and then his varlet alighted and tooke off his helme, and then he asked his master whether there were any life in him. There is in me life said the Knight but it is very little, and therefore leape thou vp behind me, and when thou hast holpen me vp, then hold me fast that I fall not and bring me to Queene Morgan la Fay for the depe draughts of death draw to my heart that I may no longer liue, for I would faine speake with her or euer I died, for else my soule will be in great perill and I die.

And with full great paine his varlet brought him vnto his Castle, and there sir Hemison fell downe dead. And when Queene Morgan le Fay saw him dead shee made great sorrow out of measure. And then shee dispoyled him vnto his shert. And so she let him to be put in a Tombe, and about the Tombe she let write. Here lyeth Sir Hemison slaine by the Noble hands of Sir Tristram de Lyones.

Now turne wee vnto sir Tristram that asked the Knight his

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

Arthur and Queene Gueneuer, and a Knight that holdeth them both in bondage and seruage. Who is that Knight said Sir Tristram. That shall ye not know at this time said the Queene. But Queene Morgan le Fay loued Sir Launcelot best and ever shee desired him, and he would never loue her, nor doe nothing at her request, and therefore shee held many Knights together for to haue taken him by strength. And because shee deemed that Sir Launcelot loued Queene Gueneuer as paramour, and shee hym againe, therefore Queene Morgan le Fay ordained that shield to put Sir Launcelot to a rebuke to the entent that King Arthur might understand the loue betwene them. So sir Tristram tooke that shield and promised her to beare it at the tournameint at the Castle of the heard roch, but Sir Tristram knew not that shield was ordained against sir Launcelot, but afterward he knew it.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

How Sir Tristram tooke with him the shield, and also how hee slew the paramour of Morgan le Fay.

So then Sir Tristram tooke his leaue of the Queene, and tooke the shield with him. And then came the Knight that held Queene Morgan le Fay as paramour, and his name was sir Hemison, and hee made him ready for to follow after sir Tristram. By faire friend said Morgan le Fay, ride not after that knight for certainly ye shall winne no worship of him. Ife upon him coward said sir Hemison, for I wist never good knight came out of Cornewaile, but if it were sir Tristram de Lyones. What and that hee said Morgan le Fay. Nay nay said hee, hee is with la beale Isond, this is but a daffish Knight. Alas my faire friend, yee shall find him the best knight that euer yee met withall, for I know him better then yee doe. And for your sake said Sir Hemison I shall slay him or else beate him well. Ah faire friend said Queene Morgan le Fay, mee repente that yee will follow that knight, for I feare me soye of your againe comming. With that this knight rode his way wod wroth and he rode after sir Tristram

as

and his Knights of the round Table:

as fast as he had beene chaced with Knights. When Sir Tristram heard a Knight come after him so fast, he returned about and saw a Knight comming against him. And when he came nigh vnto Sir Tristram, hee cryed on high. Sir Knight keepe thee from mee. When they ralhed together as it had beene thunder, and Sir Hemison raised his speare vpon Sir Tristram, but his harness was so good that he might not hurt him. And so Sir Tristram smote him harder and bare him through the body and fell ouer his horse croupe. And then Sir Tristram turned for to haue done more with his sword, but hee saw so much blood goe from him that him seemed hee was likely to die, and so hee departed from him and came vnto a faire mannor to an old Knight and there Sir Tristram lodged.

CHAP. LXXXIV.

How Morgan le Fay buried her paramour, and how Sir Tristram prayed Sir Launcelot and his kinne.

Now leaue we to speake of Sir Tristram and speake we of the Knight that was wonned to the death, and then his varlet alighted and tooke off his helme, and then he asked his master whether there were any life in him. There is in me life said the Knight but it is very little, and therefore leape thou vp behind me, and when thou hast holpen me vp, then hold me fast that I fall not and bring me to Queene Morgan le Fay for the deepe draughts of death draw to my heart that I may no longer live, for I would faine speake with her or euer I died, for else my soule will be in great perill and I die.

And with full great paine his varlet brought him vnto his Castle, and there Sir Hemison fell downe dead. And when Queene Morgan le Fay saw him dead shee made great sorrow out of measure. And then shee dispoyled him vnto his shrt. And so she let him to be put in a Tombe, and about the Tombe she let write. Here lyeth Sir Hemison slaine by the Noble hands of Sir Tristram de Lyones.

Now turns we unto Sir Tristram that asked the Knight his hooft

T

The Historie of Prince Arthus.

hoost if he saw of late his knyght adverstidous. Soe said hee the last night here lodged with me sir Ector de Maris and a Damosell with him, and that Damosell told mee that he was one of the best knyghts of the world. It is not so said sir Tristram, for I know sounre better knyghts of his owne blod, and the first is sir Launcelot the lake, then the bese knyght, and sir Bors de Ganis, sir Bleoberis, sir Bladior de Ganis, and sir Galeris.

Say said his hoost, sir Gawayne is a better knyght en hee. It is not so said sir Tristram, for I have met with them both, and I fette sir Galeris for the bessir knyght, and sir Lainoracke. I felle him as god as all rechen, except sir Launcelot, wherby stante ye not sir Tristram said his hoost, for I accoint hym as hym as good as any of them. I know hym not said sir Tristram, thus they talked and boorded as long as them list and then they went to rest. And in the morrow sir Tristram departed and stroke his leane of his hoost and rode toward the Roch daire, and none aduenture had sir Tristram but that, and so hee rested not till hee came to the Castle where hee saw a hundred Tents.

CHAP. LXXV.
How Sir Tristram at a tourment bare the shield that Morgan le Fay had delivred him.

Then the King of Scotland and the King of Ireland held against King Arthur's knyghts, and there began a great meddle. Soe came in Sir Tristram rushing and did meruaillous deeds of armes, for hee smote downe many knyghts, and ever he was before King Arthur with that shield. And when King Arthur saw that shield hee meruailed so what entent it was made. But Queen Gueneuer deemeid as it was, wherefore hee toas heathly. And then was there a Damosell of Queene Morgan in a Chamber by King Arthur, and when shee heard King Arthur speake of that shield then shee spakie openly to King Arthur. Sir King wit ye well this shield was ordained for you to warre you of your shame and dishonour, and that belongeth

and his Knights of the round Table.

belongesh to you and to your Queene. And then anoir the Damosell piked her away priuely, that no man wist where shre was become. And then was King Arthur sad and wrothy, and asked from whence that Damosell came. There was not one that knew her, nor wist where shre was become. Then Queene Gueneuer called to her sir Ector de Maris, and there shre made her complaint to him and said. I wot well this shield was made by Morgan le Fay in despite of me and of sir Launcelot, wheresoer I dread sore leal I shoud bee destroyed. And euer the King beheld sir Tristram that did such deeds of armes that hee wounded soze what hee might bee, and well hee wist it was not sir Launcelot. And it was told him that Sir Tristram was in little Britaine with Isonde le blaunch mains, for hee deemed and hee had bee in the Realme of Logris sir Launcelot or some of his fellowes that were in the quest of Sir Tristram, that they shold haue found hym or that time. So King Arthur had myraille what knyght hee might bee, and euer King Arthur's eyes were on that shield. And that espyed the Queene, and that made her soze afeard. But euer Sir Tristram smote downe knyghts that it was great wonder to behold both on the right hand and on the left hand, that dureth no knyght myght withstand hym. And the King of Scotland and the King of Ireland began to withdraw them. When King Arthur espyed that, hee thought that the knyght with the strange shield shold not escape hym. Soe hee called unto him Sir Gawayne le blaunch mains and bad hym arme hym and make hym ready. So anoir King Arthur and Sir Gawayne dressed them before Sir Tristram, and required hym to tell them where hee had that shield. Sir saith hee, I had it of Queene Morgan la Fay, sister unto King Arthur.

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

How Sir Tristram lusted and smote downe King Arthur and Sir Ewaine, and would not tell them his name.

THEN said King Arthur, if yee can descrie what yee bears, ye be worthy to beare those armes. As so farre that said Sir Tristram, I will answere you. This shidle was giuen me vnder fire of Duane Morgan le Fay, as for me I cannot descrie these armes for it is no point of my charge, and yet I trust to God to beare them with worship. Truly said King Arthur yee ought not to beare no armes, but if ye will what ye bears. But I pray you tell me your name. To what intent said Sir Tristram. For I would wit said King Arthur. Sir said Sir Tristram, yee shall not wit as at this time. When shall ye and I doe battaille together said King Arthur. Why said Sir Tristram will yee doe battaille with mee but if I tell you my name, that little needeth you and yee were a man of worship, for yee have seen me this day that I had great trouaile, hold hit I will not faile you, and haue yee no doubt that I feare you not, though yee thinke yee haue mee at a great aduantage, yet shall I right well endure you. And therewithall King Arthur drede his shidle and his speare, and Sir Tristram against hym, and then they came right egerly together. And there King Arthur brake his speare upon Sir Tristrams shidle. But Sir Tristram hit King Arthur agayne, that horse and man fell to the ground. And there was King Arthur wounded on the left side a great wound and a perillous. Then when Sir Ewaine saw that his Lord King Arthur lay upon the ground alasse wounded, he was palling hym. And then he drede his shidle and his speare and cryed aloud unto Sir Tristram and said, Sir knight defend the. So they came together as thunder, and Sir Ewaine brake his speare upon Sir Tristrams shidle all to peeces. And Sir Tristram smote him harder and harder with such a might that he bare him dead out of his saddle, that he fell downe to the earth. With that Sir Tristram turned him about and said. Faire Knights

and his Knights of the round Table.

Knights I had no neede for to iust with you, for I haue had enough to doe this day. Then arose King Arthur and went unto Sir Ewaine and said to Sir Tristram. Wee haue as wee haue deserved, for through our pride wee demaunded battaille of you, and yet wee knew not your name. Neuerthelesse said Sir Ewaine by the holy roode hee is a strong knight in mine advise as any now living. Then Sir Tristram departed and in every place hee asked; and demaunded after Sir Launcelot but in no wise hee could not heare of him whether hee were dead or a liue, wherefore Sir Tristram made great moane and sorrow. So Sir Tristram rode by a forest, and then was he ware of a faire Wolwe by a maries on that one side, and on that other side a faire medow, and there hee saw tenne Knights fighting together. And ever the neerer hee came hee saw how there was but one knight did battaille against nine Knights, and that one knight did so meruailously that Sir Tristram had great wonder that ever one knight might doe so great deeds of armes.

And then within a little while hee had slaine halfe their horses and undoressed them, and their horses ranne into the fieldes and forest. Then Sir Tristram had great pittie vpon that one knight, that endured so great paine, and ever hee thought it shold bee Sir Palomides by his shidle. And so hee rode unto the Knights and cryed to them, and had them cease their battaille, for they did themselves great shame, so many Knights to fight with one knight. Then answere the master of those Knights whose name was Sir Breuse launce pittie, that was at that time the most mischeuous knight living, and thus hee said. Sir Knight what haue yee to doe to meddle with vs, and therefore if yee bee wise depart on your way, as yee came, for this knight shall not escape from vs. That were pittie said Sir Tristram, that so good a knight as hee is shold bee slaine so cowardly. And therefore I warne you I will succour him with all my pertinance.

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

CHAP: LXXXVII.

How Sir Tristram, and Sir Palomides met, and how they promised to fight together within fourteeene dayes after.

S^O Sir Tristram alighted from his horse because they were on foote, that they shold not slay his horse. And then hee dressed his shield with his sword in his hand, and hee smote on the right hand and on the left hand passing soore, that well nigh at every strooke he strake downe a knight. And when they had feld his strookes, they fled all with sir Breuse launce petic unto the Towre. And Sir Tristram followed fast after with his sword in his hand. But they escaped into the Towre and shut Sir Tristram without the gate. And when Sir Tristram saw this, hee turned backe unto Sir Palomides and found him sitting vnder a tree soore wounded. Ah faire knight said Sir Tristram well be yee found. Gramercy Sir said Sir Palomides of your great goodnesse, for yee haue rescewed mee of my life, and saued mee from death. What is your name said Sir Tristram. Sir said hee, my name is Sir Palomides. O Jesu said Sir Tristram thou hast a faire grace of me this day that I shold rescleue thee, and thou art the man in the world which I most hate. But now make thee ready, for I will doe battaile with thee. What is your name said Sir Palomides. My name is Sir Tristram, your mortall enemy. It may bee so said Sir Palomides, but ye haue done overmuch for mee this day that I shold fight with you, for in as much as yee haue saued my life it will bee no worship for you to haue to doe with mee. For yee are fresh, and I am soore wounded. And therefore and yee will needs haue to doe with mee, assigne me a day and I shall meete with you without any faile. Pee say well said Sir Tristram. Now I assigne you to meete me in the medow by the riuier of Camelot where Merlin set the peron. So they were both agreed. Then Sir Tristram asked Sir Palomides why those nyxe knights did battaile with him. For this cause said Sir Palomides. As I rode on mine adventures in a forrest heere beside, I espied where

and his Knights of the round Table.

where is lay a dead knight; a Lady weeping beside him. And when I saw her making such dole, I asked her who slew her Lord. Sir said he, the most falsest of the world now living. And he is the most villaine that euer any man he.ard speake of. And men call him Sir Breuse launce petic.

Then for pitie I made the damosel to leape vpon her palfrey, and I promised her to be her warrant and to helpe her for to bury her Lord. And so sodainely as I came riding by this Towre there came out sir Breuse launce petic and sodainely hee strooke me from my horse. And then or that I might recouer my horse againe, this Knight Sir Breuse slew the damosell. And so I took my horse againe, and I was sore ashamed and so began the meddle betweene vs. And this is the cause wherefore wee did this battaile. Well said Sir Tristram now understand the manner of your battaile. But in any manner of wise let it not be out of your remembrance the promise that yee haue made with mee to doe battaile with mee this day fourteeene daies. I shall not faile you said Sir Palomides. Well said Sir Tristram as at this time I will not assayle you till yee bee out of the danger of your enemies. So they mounted vpon their horses and rode together into that forrest, and there they found a faire well with cleare water burbeling. Faire sir said Sir Tristram, to drinke of that water haue I a lust. And then they alighted from their horses, and then were they ware by thent where stood a great horse tied to a tree, and euer he neyed; and then were they ware of a faire knight armed vnder a tree, licing no pece of harneys, saue his helme lay vnder his head. By God said Sir Tristram, yonder lieth a well straung knight, what is best to doe. Awake him said Sir Palomides. So Sir Tristram wakned him with the end of his speare. And so the knight arose vp hastyly, and put his helme on his head, and gat a great speare in his hand, and without any moe words he hurled unto Sir Tristram, and smote him cleane from his saddle to the earth, and hurt him on the left side, that Sir Tristram lay in great perill. Then he galloped farther, and set his course, and came hurling vpon Sir Palomides, and there he strake him apart through the body, that he fell from his horse vnto the

The Historie of Prince A t h u r

the ground. And then this Strange Knight left them there, and tooke his way through the forrest. With this Sir Palomides and Sir Tristram were on foote, and gat ther horses againe, and either asked counsaile of other what was best to doe. By my head said Sir Tristram, I will follow after this Strong Knight that thus hath shamed vs. Well said Sir Palomides, and I will rest me hereby with a friend of mine. Beware said Sir Tristram vnto Sir Palomides that yee faile not that day that yee haue set with me to do battaile soz as I deeme ye will not honde your day, for I am much bigger then yee are. As soz that said Sir Palomides, be it as be may, for I feare you not, for and I bē not sick nor prisoner, I will not faile you : but I haue cause soz to haue moze doubt of you, that yee will not meete with me, because yee ride after yonder Strong Knight. And if that yee meete with hym, it shall bē an hard aduenture if ever yee escape his hands. Right so Sir Tristram and Sir Palomides departed asunder, and either tooke diuers waies.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

How Sir Tristram sought the Strong Knight that had smitten him downe and many other Knights of the round table;

SOn Sir Tristram rode long after this Strong Knight. And at the last he saw whereas lay a Lady ouerthwart a dead Knight. Faire Lady said Sir Tristram, who hath slaine your Lord. Sir said she heere came a Knight riding as my Lord and I rested vs heere, and asked him of whence he was, and my Lord said of King Archurs Court. Therefore said the Strong Knight I will iust with thee, for I hate all those that be of King Archurs Court. And my Lord which lieth heere dead mouled upon his horse, and the Strong Knight and my Lord encounred together, and there he smote my Lord throughout the body with his speare. And thus he hath brought me in great woe and damage. That me repenteth, said Sir Tristram of your great woe, but I require you tell me your Lords name. Sir said the his name is Sir Galardoun that would haue proued a good Knight. So departed Sir Tristram from that dolorous

Lady

and his Knights of the round Table:

Lady, and had good lodging. Then on the third day Sir Tristram met with Sir Gawaine and with Sir Bleoberis in a forrest at a lodge. And either were sore wounded. Then Sir Tristram asked Sir Gawaine and Sir Bleoberis if they met with such a Knight with such a cognisaunce with a couered shield. Faire Sir said those Knights such a Knight met with vs to our great damage. And first he smote downe my fellow Sir Bleoberis and sore wounded him because he bad mee I shold not haue to toe with him, for why he was ouer Strong for mee. That Strong Knight tooke his words at scorne, and hee said that hee said it for mockery. And then they rode together, and so hurt my fellow. And when hee had done so, I might not for shame but I must iust with him. And at the first course he cast me downe and my horse to the earth. And there hee had almost slaine me. And from vs hee tooke his horse and departed. And in an euill time hee met with mee and with hym. Faire Knights said Sir Tristram so hee met with mee and with another Knight that was called Sir Palomides, and hee smote vs both downe with one speare, and hurt vs full soze. By my faith said Sir Gawaine by my counsaile yee shall let him passe, and seeke him no further. For at the next feast of the round Table vpon paine of my head yee shall find him there. By my faith said Sir Tristram, I shall never rest till that I haue found him. And then Sir Gawaine asked him his name. And hee answered and said, my name is Sir Tristram de Lyones. And so either told other their names. And then departed Sir Tristram, and rode forth his way. And by fortune in a meddow Sir Tristram met with Sir Kay the Seneschall and Sir Dinadan. What tidings with you faire Knights said Sir Tristram. None that are very good said the Knights. Why so said Sir Tristram, I pray you tell me, for I ride to seeke a Knight. What cognisaunce beareth hee said Sir Kay. Yee beareth said Sir Tristram a couered shield close with a cloth. By my Head said Sir Kay, that is the same Knight that met with vs, for this night wee were lodged within a widowes house, and there was that same Knight lodged. And when hee wist that wee were of King Archur's

Court,

Sir Tristram alighted from his horse because they were
soone, that they shuld not slay his horse. And then hee
dressed his shield with his sword in his hand, and hee smote
on the right hand and on the left hand passing sore, that well
nigh at every strooke he stake downe a knight. And when
they had felt his strookes, they fled all with sir Breuse launce
pittie unto the towre. And Sir Tristram followed fast after
with his sword in his hand. But they escaped into the towre
and shut Sir Tristram without the gate. And when Sir Tri-
stam saw this, hee turned backe unto Sir Palomides and
found him sitting vnder a tree sore wounded. Ah faire knight
said Sir Tristram well be ye sound. Gramercy Sir said Sir
Palomides of your great goodnesse, for yee haue rescewed
mee of my life, and saued mee from death. What is your
name said Sir Tristram. Sir said he, my name is Sir Palo-
mides. Jesu said Sir Tristram thou hast a faire grace of me
this day that I shoulde rescewe thee, and thou art the man in the
world which I most hate. But now make thee ready, for I
will doe battaile with thee. What is your name said Sir
Palomides. My name is Sir Tristram, your mortall enemy.
It may bee so said Sir Palomides, but ye haue done ouer-
much for mee this day that I shoulde fight with you, for in as
much as yee haue saued my life it will bee no worship for
you to haue to doe with mee. For yee are fresh, and I am
sore wounded. And therefore and yee will needs haue to doe
with mee, assigne me a day and I shall meete with you with-
out any faile. Pee say well said Sir Tristram. Now I assigne
you to meete me in the medow by the riuer of Camelot where
Merlin set the peron. So they were both agreed. Then Sir
Tristram asked Sir Palomides why those nine knights did
battaile with him. For this cause said Sir Palomides. As I
rode on mine aduentures in a forrest heere beside, I espied

where

Open her paticle I made the damosel to leape vpon her palfrey,
and I promised her to be her warrant and to helpe her so to
bury her lord. And so sodainely as I came riding by this towre,
ther there came out sir Breuse launce pittie and sodainely hee
stroke me from my horse. And then or that I might recover
my horse againe, this knight Sir Breuse new the dapiosell.
And so I wakke my horse againe, and I was sore ashamed and
so began the meddle betweene us. And this is the cause where-
fore we did this battaile. Well said Sir Tristram now I un-
derstand the manner of your battaile. But in any manner of
wise let it not be out of your remembrance the promise that ye
have made with me to doe battaile with me this day fourteene
dayes. I shall not fail you said Sir Palomides. Well said Sir
Tristram as at this time I will not assaile you till ye bee out of
the danger of your enemies. So they mounted vpon their
horses and rode together into that forrest, and there they found
a faire well with cleare water burbeling. Faire sir said Sir
Tristram, to drinke of that water haue I a lust. And then they
alighted from their horses, and then were they ware by them
where stood a great horse tied to a tree, and euer he neyed, and
then were they ware of a faire knight armed vnder a tree, lac-
king no pice of harneys, save his helme lay vnder his head. By
God said Sir Tristram, yonder lieth a well faring knight,
what is best to doe. Awake him said Sir Palomides. So Sir
Tristram wakned him with the end of his speare. And so the
knight arose vp hastely, and put his helme on his head, and
gat a great speare in his hand, and without any nice wordes
he hurled vnto Sir Tristram, and smote him cleane from his
saddle to the earth, and hurt him on the left side, that Sir Tristram
lay in great perill. Then he galloped farther, and set his course,
and came hurling vpon Sir Palomides, and there he strewke
him apart through the body, that he fell from his horse vnto

the

The Historie of Prince Arthure

the ground. And then this Strong Knight left them there, and tooke his way through the forest. With this Sir Palomides and Sir Tristram were on foot, and gat their horses againe, and either asked counsaile of other what was best to doe. By my head said Sir Tristram, I will follow after this Strong Knight that thus hath shamed vs. Well said Sir Palomides, and I will rest me hereby with a friend of mine. Beware said Sir Tristram unto Sir Palomides that ye falle not that day that ye haue set with me to do battaille for as I deeme ye will not hould your day, for I am much bigger then ye are. As soz that said Sir Palomides, be it as he may, for I feare you not, for and I bee not sick nor prisoner, I will not falle you: but I haue cause soz to haue more doubt of you, that ye will not mete with me, because ye ride after yonder Strong Knight. And if that ye mete with him, it shall bee an hard aduenture if ever ye escape his hands. Right so Sir Tristram and Sir Palomides departed asunder, and either tooke diuers waies.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

How Sir Tristram sought the Strong Knight that had smitten him downe and many other Knights of the round table;

SO Sir Tristram rode long after this Strong Knight. And at the last he saw where as lay a Lady overthwart a dead Knight. Fair Lady said Sir Tristram, who hath slaine your Lord. Sir said she heere came a Knight riding as my Lord and I rested vs heere, and asked him of whence he was, and my Lord said of King Archurs Court. Therefore said the Strong Knight I will iust with thee, for I hate all those that be of King Archurs Court. And my Lord which lieth heere dead mounte upon his horse, and the Strong Knight and my Lord encountered together, and there he smote my Lord throughout the body with his speare. And thus he hath brought me in great woe and damage. That me repente, said Sir Tristram of your great woe, but I require you tell me your Lords name. Sir said she his name is Sir Galardoun that would haue proued a good Knight. So departed Sir Tristram from that dolorous

Lady

and his Knights of the round Table:

And had good lodging. Then on the third day he met with Sir Gawaine and with Sir Bleoberis in a town at a lodge. And either were sore wounded. Then Sir Tristram asked Sir Gawaine and Sir Bleoberis if they met such a Knight with such a cognisance with a couered face. Faire Sir said those Knights such a Knight met with me great damage. And first he smote downe my fellow Bleoberis and sore wounded him because he had mee I know not haws to loe with him, for why he was ouer strong and hardy. That Strong Knight tooke his words at scorne, and said that hee laid it for mockery. And then they rode together, and so hurt my fellow. And when hee had done so, I fought not for shame but I must iust with him. And at the next course he cast me downe and my horse to the earth. And there hee had almosl slaine me. And from vs hee tooke his horse and departed. And in an euill time hee met with mee and with him. Faire Knights said Sir Tristram so hee met with me and with another Knight that was called Sir Palomides, and hee smote vs both downe with one speare, and wee were full sore. By my faith said Sir Gawaine by my commandee shall let him passe, and seeke him no further. For at next feast of the round Table upon paine of my head yee shall find him there. By my faith said Sir Tristram, I shall never rest till that I haue found him. And then Sir Gawaine told him his name. And hee answered and said, my name is Sir Tristram de Lyones. And so either told other their names. And then departed Sir Tristram, and rode forth his way. And by fortune in a meddow Sir Tristram met with Sir Le Senehall and Sir Dinadan. What tidings with you Sir Knights said Sir Tristram. None that are very good Sir Knights. Why so said Sir Tristram, I pray you tell me for I ride to seeke a Knight. What cognisance beareth he said Sir Kay. Vee beareth said Sir Tristram a couered face with a cloth. By my head said Sir Kay, that is the same Knight that met with vs, for this night wee were lodged in a widdowes house, and there was that same Knight ther. And when hee wist that wee were of King Archurs Court,

A

Court,

The Historie of Prince Arthus.

Court, hee spake of the King great vilyng, and especially of Queen Gueneuer. And then on the morrow was waged battaile for the same cause with him. And at the first encounter (said sir Kay) he smote me downe from my horse, and hurt me passing soore. And when my fellow sir Dinadan saw mee so smitten downe and hurt, hee wold in no wise reuenge mee, but fled fast away from mee. And thus hee is departed and gone. And then sir Tristram required them to tell him their names. And so either told other their names. And sir Tristram departed from sir Kay and sir Dinadan, and so he passed through a great forrest into a plaine, till he was ware of a priory, and thererested him with a good man sixe dayes.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

How Sir Tristram smote downe Sir Sagramore le desirous
and Sir Dodinas le sauge.

And then hee sent his man that hight Gouernale, and commanded him to goe to a Cittie there beside to fetch him new harnois, for it was long time before that sir Tristram had not beene refreshed, his harnois was bruised and broken. And when Gouernale his servant was come with his apparell, hee tooke his leaue of the Willdow, and mounted on horse-backe, and rode his way early in the morning. And by suddaine aduenture sir Tristram met with sir Sagramore le desirous and with sir Dodinas le sauge. And when these two Knights met with sir Tristram, they questioned with him, and asked him if hee would iust with them. Faire Knights said sir Tristram with a good will I would iust with you, but I haue promised a dayset neere hand to doe battaile with a strong Knight, and therefore I am loath to haue to doe with you. For and it misfortuned mee heere to be hurt of you I shoulde not bee able to doe my battaile which I promised. As soe that said sir Sagramore, maugre your Head yee shal iust with vs or yee passe from vs. Well said sir Tristram if ye enforce me thereto, I must do what I may. And then they dresseled their shields, and came running together

and his Knights of the round Table.

With great ire. But throngh sir Tristrans great force he strooke sir Sagramore from his horse. Then he ranne after with his horse and said unto sir Dodinas. Sir Knight, art thou ready. And so through faire force sir Tristram smote sir Dodinas from his horse. And when hee saw them laye on the ground, hee tooke his bridle, and rode forth on his way, and his man Gouernale with him. So anon as sir Tristram was past, sir Sagramore and sir Dodinas gat uppon their horses, and mounted vp lightly and followed after sir Tristram as fast as the could. And when sir Tristram saw them come so fast after him, hee returned with his horse to them, & asked them what they would haue, it is not long since I smote you downe to the ground at your owne request and desire, I would haue ridden by you, but yee would suffer me, and now mee seemeth yee would doe more harme with me. What is truth said sir Sagramore and sir Dodinas we will be reuenged of the despite that ye haue done us. Faire Knights said sir Tristram, that shall little neede you, all that I did to you yee caused me to doe it. Wherefore I haue you of your Knight-hood leaue me at this time, for I assure you if that I doe battaile with you, I shal not escape without hurt, and as I suppose yee shal not escape all lossele. This is the very cause why that I am so loth to haue to doe with you. For I must fight within these three dayes with as good a knight and as valiant as any is now living. What knight is that said sir Sagramore and sir Dodinas that yee fight with. Faire Knights said sir Tristram, it is a good knight called sir Palomides. By my head said sir Sagramore and sir Dodinas ye haue cause to dread him, for yee shall finde him a passing good knight and a valiant. And because ye shall not doe with him, wee will forbear you as at this time, else yee should not lightly escape from vs. But gentle knight said sir Sagramore tell vs your name. Sir said hee my name is sir Tristram de Lyones. Ah said sir Sagramore and sir Dodinas well be ye found, for much worship haue we heard of you. And then either tooke their leaue of other, & departed sooth their way.

The Historie of Prince Arthus.

C H A P . X C .

How Sir Tristram met at the Peron with Sir Launcelot and how they fought together, not knowing the one the other.

Then departed Sir Tristram and rode straight unto Camelot to the Peron which Merlin had made before, where Sir Lanceor (that was the Kings Sonne of Ireland) was slaine by the hands of Balin. And in the same place was the faire Columbe Slaine, that which was loue unto Sir Lanceor, for after he was dead, she tooke his sword and thrust it through his body. And by the craft of Merlin he made to enter this knight Sir Lanceor and his faire Lady Columbe under a stome. And at that time Merlin prophecie, that in that same place should fight two of the best knights that ever were in King Arthurs dayes and the truest louers. So when Sir Tristram came to the Tombe where Sir Lanceor and his Lady were there buried, hee looked about after Sir Palomides. Then was hee ware of a seemely knight that came riding against him all in white, with a couered shielde, when he came nigh unto Sir Tristram hee said on high ye bee welcome sir knight and well and truely haue yee holden your promise. And then they dressed their shieldes and their speares, and came together with all the myght that their horses could runne. And they met so fiercely that both horses and knyghts fell to the earth. Then as soone as they myght they auoided their horses, and put their shieldes before them, and they drake together with bright swerdys, like men that were of myght, and either wounded other wondrous soze, that the bloud ranne vpon the grasse. And thus they two fought the space of scure houres, that neither of them would speake vnto other one word. And of their harnes they had helweu off many peeces. O lord I seid Gouernale, I haue great meruaile of the strookes that my master hath giuen vnto your master. By my head said Sir Launcelots seruant your master hath not giuen so many but your master hath receiued as many or more. O Jesu said Gouernale, it is too much for Sir Palomides to suffer or Sir

Launcelot,

and his Knights of the round Table.

Launcelot, and yet were it pittie that either of these good knyghts shold destroy others bloud. So they stood and wept and made great moane when they saw their bright swerdys red with the bloud of their bodies. Then at the last Sir Launcelot and said. Sir knight, yee fight wondrous strookes, as euer I saw knight therefore I require you if it please tolle me your name. Then said Sir Tristram, I am full loth to say my name. Truly said Sir Launcelot, and as it required, I was never loth to tell my name. It is said quoth Sir Tristram, then I require you tell me your name. Sir said he my name is Sir Launcelot du lake. Alas said Sir Tristram, what haue I done, for ye are the man in the world that I most loue. Now faire knight said Sir Launcelot tolle me your name. Truly said he my name is Sir Tristram de Leon. Oh Jesu said Sir Launcelot, what aduenture is befallen mee. And therewithall Sir Launcelot kneeled downe and peyded hym vp his swerde. And so either gaue other swerde. And then they both sorowly went to the stome betwix them downe vpon it, and tooke off their helmes for to leue them, and either killed other an hundred times. And soon after they tooke vp their helmes and rode straight to Camelot. And there met with Sir Gawaine Sir Gawaine which made promise vnto King Arthur never to come neare to the Court till they had brought Sir Tristram with

C H A P . X C I .

Sir Launcelot brought Sir Tristram to the Court and of the great ioy that King Arthur and other made for the coming of Sir Tristram.

Turne agayne said Sir Launcelot for your quest is done, for I haue met with Sir Tristram. Lo here is his owne selfe. Then was Sir Gawaine glad, and said vnto Sir Tristram, yee are right heartily welcome, for now yee haue easel me greatly of my labour. For what cause said Sir Tristram, to come into this Country. Faire sir said Sir Tristram, I com into this country because of Sir Palomides, for hee and

The Historie of Prince Arthur

I assynd at this day to haue done battaille together at the Peron, and I certeinalle that I heare nothing of him, and thus by adventure my Lord Sir Launcelot and I did meete together. With this came King Arthur and when hee wist that Sir Tristram was ther, then hee ranne vnto him and tooke hym by the hand and said: Sir Tristram yee bee as welcome as any knight that euer came vnto this Court. And when King Arthur had heard how Sir Launcelot and hee had foughten, and either had wounded other wonderous soore, then the King made great moane. Then Sir Tristram tolde the King how hee came thither for to haue doe with Sir Palomides.

And then hee tolde the King how hee had rescewed him from nine knyghts and Sir Breuse launce pite, and hee founde a knyght lying by a well, and that knyght smote downe Sir Palomides and mee, but his shielde was couered with a clothe. So Sir Palomides left me, and I followed after that knyght. And in many places I found where as hee had slayne many knyghts, and had also forslasted many. By my head said Sir Gawayne, that same knyght smote mee downe and Sir Bleoberis, and hurt vs both wunderous soore. Aysaid Sir Kay, that same knyght smot me downe and hurt me passing soore, and saine woulde I haue knowen hym, but I myght not. Jesu mercye said King Arthur then what manner of knyght was that with the couered shielde. I know hym not said Sir Tristram. And so said they all. Now said King Arthur, if yee know not then, doe I, for I assure you that it was Sir Launcelot du lake. Then all together at once looked vpon Sir Launcelot and said. Yee haue beguiled vs with your couered shielde. It is not the first time said King Arthur that hee hath done so. My Lord said Sir Launcelot, truly wyl yee well I was the same knyght that bare the couered shielde. And because I woulde not be knowen that I was in your Court, I said no worshipe of your court. That is truthe said Sir Gawayne, Sir Kay, and Sir Bleoberis. Then King Arthur tooke Sir Tristram by the hand and led him vnto the round table. Then came Quene Gueneuer and many Ladies

and his Knights of the round Table.

and with her. And all these Ladies said all with one voice, Come Sir Tristram, welcome said the Damosels, welcome to our knyghts, welcome said King Arthur, for one of the knyghtes and gentleste of the world, and knyght of the worship. For of all manner of hunting thou bearest the swerd. And of all the measures of blowing thou art the swerd. And of all the termes of hunting and hawking thou art the beginner. Of all instruments of musickle yee haue the best. Therefore gentle knyght said King Arthur yee comest heartily welcome vnto this Court. And also I pray that Sir Tristram graunt me a boone. It shall bee at your commandement said Sir Tristram. Well said King Arthur, I desire of you that yee will abide in my court. Sir Tristram thereto answere I leth, for I haue to doe in many places. So said King Arthur, yee haue promised it me, we may not say nay. Sir said Sir Tristram, I will as ye will. Then went King Arthur vnto the sieges about the rounde table, and looked in every siege whiche were vnde that lacked men. And the King then saw in the sege of Marhaus

the sege of the nobleste knyght Sir Tristram. And King Arthur made Sir Tristram knyght of the rounde table with great noblenesse and great feal as myght bee shewen. For Sir Marhaus was slaine afore by the hands of Sir Tristram in an land, and that was full well knownen in that tyme in the Court of King Arthur, for this Sir Marhaus was a worthy knyght. And euill deads he did vnto the countrey of Cornewale, Sir Tristram and hee foughte together so long traying and straunging, till they fell dead on the earth. For they were bothe wounded, that myght not stand for bleeding. And Sir Tristram by the grace of God recovered, and Sir Marhaus died through the stroke of Sir Tristram. So leue we off Sir Tristram and speake wes of Sir Marke,

C H A P.

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

CHAP. LXI.

How for the despite of Sir Tristram King Marke came with two Knights into England, and how he slew one of his Knights.

Then King Marke had great despite of the retouerne of Sir Tristram. And then he chased him out of Cornewaille, yet was he nephew unto King Marke, but hee had great suspicion on Sir Tristram for his Queene la beale Isoude, for him seemed there was too much loue betweene them. So when Sir Tristram went out of Cornewaille into England, King Marke heard of the great prowesse that Sir Tristram did there, the which grieved him sore. So he sent on his part to espie what deedes he did. And the Queene sent priuely on her part spies for to know what deedes hee had done, for great loue was betweene them twaine. So when the messengers were come home, they told the truth as they heard, he passed all other Knights, but if it were the noble Knight Sir Lancelot. Then King Marke was right heire of these fiddings the Queene la beale Isoude was passing glad. Then in great despite he tooke with him two good knights and two squires, and disguised himselfe, and tooke his way in to England to the entent to sley Sir Tristram. And one of these two Knights hight Sir Bersules, and that other Knight was called Sir Amant. So as they rode King Marke demanded a Knight that he had met where he shouldesto King Arthur. He said at Camerlot. Also he asked this Knight after Sir Tristram, whether he heard of him in the Court of King Arthur. Wit yee well said the Knight, yee shall finde Sir Tristram here for a man of as great worship as holynesse, for therdugh his prowsesse he wane the turnement of the rattle of Fairfaxes, that standeth by the hard rosh, & sichen he hath wonne with his owne hands thirtie Knights that were men of great honour. And the last battaile that ever he did, he fought with Sir Launcelot, and that was a meruailous battaile. And not by force Sir Launcelot brought Sir Tristram unto the Court. And of him King Arthur made passing great ioy and hath made him Knight of the round table. And his seate was where the good Knight Sir Marhaus seate was,

Then

and his Knights of the round Table.

Then was King Marke passing heauie and sorry when he heard this honour of Sir Tristram, and so they departed. Then said King Marke and his two Knights. Now will I tell you my counsell yee are the men that I trust most unto on liue. And a knoll that yee wit, my comming hither is to this entent, for to destroy Sir Tristram by wiles or by treason. And it shall be knowne if hee euer escape our hands. Alas said Sir Bersules, what meane yee, for to bee set in such a way, yee are shauel disposed. For Sir Tristram is the Knight of most worship we know now living, and therefore I warne you plainly I will neuer consent for to doe him to death, and therefore I wylle defend my seruice and forsake you. When King Marke heard him say so, sodeinly he drew his sword and said. A false knoll, and smote Sir Bersules on the head, so that his sword fel to his teeth. When Sir Amant the Knight saw him doe this vilenous ded and his squires, they said al it was fouldone mischeuously, wherefore wee will doe no more seruice and you well wee will apeach thee of treason before King Arthur. Then was King Marke wondres wroth, and would slaine Sir Amant. But hee and the two squires held them by the armes, and set nought by his malice. When King Marke saw he might not bee revenged on them, he said thus unto Sir Amant. Wit thou well and thou apeach mee of treason, I will neuer defend me afore King Arthur. But I require thee to tel not my name that I am King Marke what soever comest. As for that said Sir Amant I will not discouer your name. And so they departed. And Sir Amant and his fellowes tooke the body of Sir Bersules and buried it.

CHAP. LXIII.

How King Marke came to a fountaine, where as he found Sir Lamoracke complaining for the loue of King Lot's wife.

Then King Marke rode till hee came to a fountaine, and there he reposeth him, and stode in a doubt whether hee should ride unto King Arthurs Court or not, or returne againe unto his countrey. And as he thus rested him by that fountaine,

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

there came by him a Knight well armed upon horsebacke and he alighted and tied his horse unto a tree, and sate him downe by the bancke of the fountaine, and there he made great langer and moane, and made the Pittifullest complaint of loue that euer man heard, and all this while was hee not ware of King Marke, and this was a great part of his complaint. He cried and wept saying. O faire Queene of Orkney King Lots wife, and mother unto Sir Gawaine, and unto Sir Gaheris, and mother unto many other, for your loue I am in great paine. When King Marke arose and went neere to him and said. Knight yee haue made a pitiful complaint. Truly said the Knight, it is well an hundred part more rewfull then my heart can utter. I require you said King Marke tell me your name. Sir said he as for my name I will not hide it from no Knight that beareth shield, and my name is Sir Lamoracke de ganis. But when Sir Lamoracke heard King Marke speake, then wist he well by his speach that he was a Cornish Knight. Sir said Sir Lamoracke, I understand by your tongue yee are of Cornewaille, wherein dwelleth the shamefullest King that liueth, for hee is a great enemy unto all good Knights. And that proueth well for hee hath chased out of that countrey Sir Tristram which is the worshipfullest Knight that liueth, and all Knights of him speake worship, and for a ielousie of his Queene hee hath chased him out of his countrey. It is pitie said Sir Lamoracke that euer such a false Knights coward as king Marke is shold bee matched with such a faire Lady and god as la beale Isonde is, for all the world speaketh of him, and of her worship as any Queene may haue, I haue not to doe in this matter said King Marke neither nought will I speake thereof. Well said Sir Lamoracke. Sir can yee tell mee any tidings. I cantell you said Sir Lamoracke, that there shall be a great tourment in haste beside Camelot at the Castle of Iagent. And the King with the hundred Knights and the King of Ireland ar I suppose maketh it. Then came there a Knight that was called Sir Dinadan, and he saluted them both. And when he wist that king Marke was a Knight of Cornewaille, he reprooved him for the loue of king Marke a thousand fold more then

and his Knights of the round Table.

Then did Sir Lamoracke. Then hee profred to iust with king Marke. And hee was full loth thereto, but Sir Dinadan egged him so, that hee iusted with Sir Lamoracke. And Sir Lamoracke smote King Marke so sore on his shield that hee beare him on the speare end ouer his horse croupe. And then king Marke arose againe and followed after Sir Lamoracke. But Sir Dinadan would not iust with Sir Lamoracke but he told king Marke that Sir Lamoracke was Sir Kay the Seneschall. That so said king Marke, for he is much bigger then Sir Kay. So he followed after and quertooke him and then hee bad abide, what will yee doe said Sir Lamoracke. Sir said hee, knight with a sword for yee haue shamed me with your loue. And there with they dalked together. And Sir Lamoracke smot him and forbeare him long. And king Marke passing hasty, and smote him many thicke strookes. When Sir Lamoracke saw that hee would not stynth hee waxed somwhat wroth, and doubled his strookes, for hee was one of the best knights of the world. And he beat him so sore vpon his helme, that his head hung nigh vnto the saddle bolw. When Sir Lamoracke saw him fare so, thus he said sir knight what care with you, me thinketh yee haue nigh your fill of fighting. For yees pittis to do you any more harme for yee are but a means. Knight, there fore I giue you leau to goe where as yee list. Sir grameroy said king Marke for you and I are not matches then Sir Dinadan mocked with king Marke, and said to him. You are not able for to match a god knight. As for that said king Marke, at the first time that I iusted with this knight yee iusted him. Thinke yee that it is ashame to mee, said Sir Dinadan. Nay Sir, it is euer worship unto a knight for to refuse that thing the which hee may not attaine. Therefore your worship had beeene much more for to haue refused him as I did. For I warne you plainly he is able to heate such fwe as I and I vse. For yee knights of Cornewaille be no men of worship as other knights are, and because that yee are not men of worship, yee hate all men of worship. For neuer was there men in your countrey such a knight as is Sir Tristram.

The Historie of Prince Arthu^r

CHAP. XCIII.

How King Marke, Sir Lamoracke and Sir Dinadan, came into a Castle and how King Marke was knowne there.

Then they rode forth all together King Marke, Sir Lamoracke and Sir Dinadan, till that they came vnto a bridge. And at the end of that bridge stood a faire Toure. Then saw they a Knight on horsebacke well armed brandishing a speare, crying and poynting hymselfe to iust. Now said Sir Dinadan vnto King Marke vnder are two brethren, and the one is called Sir Alaine, and that other is called Sir Trian; that will iust with any that passeth this passage. Now proffer your selfe said Sir Dinadan vnto King Marke, for alwayes yee are laid to the ground. Then was King Marke ashamed, and therewith he feutred his speare and ranne against Sir Trian, and therewithal brake their speares all to peeces and passed through anon. Then Sir Trian sent to King Marke another speare so iust more, but in no wise would he iust againe. Then they came into the Castle all thre Knights, and they payed the Lord of the Castle of harbour. Pee are heartily welcom said the Knights of the Castle for the loue of the Lord of this Castle that high sir Tor le fise Aries. And they came into a faire Court well repaired. And they had passing good cheere, till the leutenant of the Castle (that was called Sir Berluses) espied King Marke of Cornewaile. Then said Sir Berluses, Sir Knight I know you better then yee wene, for yee are King Marke that slew my Father before mine eyes. And also yee would haue slaine me if I had not escaped into a wood. But wit yee well for the loue of the Lord of this Castle, I will neither hurt you nor harme you, nor none of your fellowship. But wit yee well that when yee bee past this lodging I will hurt you and I may, for ye slew my Father treacherously. But first for the loue of Sir Lamoracke that honourable Knight that here is lodged, ye shall haue none euill lodging. And it is pitie that yee shold bee in the company of godly Knights, for yee are the most vilaines Knight o^r King that

and his Knights of the round Table.

That is now knowne on liue, yee are and euer hath beene a de-
mone of good Knights, and all that yee doe and goe about, is
unreason.

CHAP. XCIV.

How Sir Berluses met with King Marke, and how Sir Dinadan tooke his parr.

Then was King Marke sore ashamed, and said but little agayne. But when Sir Lamoracke and Sir Dinadan wist it was King Marke, they were sorrie of his fellowship. So after supper they went unto their lodgings. And on the morrow they arose early, and King Marke and Sir Dinadan rode together. And thre mile from their lodgings there met with them thre Knights, and Sir Berluses was one and the two other his two cosins. Sir Berluses saw King Marke, and then he stood on high. Traytour keeps thee from mee, for wit thou well that I am Berluses. Sir Knight said Sir Dinadan, I comell thee to leau off at this time, for hee goeth vnto King Arthur. And because I haue promised to conduct him vnto my lord King Arthur, needs I must take his part how be it I passe not his conditions, and faine I would bee from him. Well Sir Dinadan said Sir Berluses, me repenteþ that ye will take part with him but now doe your best. And then he hurled vnto King Marke, and smote him sore vpon the helme, that he bare him cleane out of his saddle to the earth. That saw Sir Dinadan, and hee feutred his speare and ranne to one of Sir Berluses fellowes, and smote him downe out of his saddle. Then Sir Dinadan turned his horse and smote the third Knight in the same wise to the earth. For Sir Dinadan was a good knight on horsebacke and there began a great battaille, for Sir Berluses and his fellowes held them together strongly on the horse. And so through the great force of Sir Dinadan, King Marke had Sir Berluses to the earth, and his fellowes too. And had not beene Sir Dinadan, King Marke would haue smote him. And so Sir Dinadan receaved him of his life, for King Marke was but a murtherer. And so they tooke their horses and departed, and left Sir Berluses sore wounded.

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

When King Marke and Sir Dinadan had ridden about four miles they came unto a bridge whereas houed a Knight on horsebacke and ready to iust. Loe said Sir Dinadan unto King Marke yonder houeth a Knight that will iust, for there shall none passe this bridge but hee must iust with that Knight. It is well said quoth King Marke for this iusting falleth with thee. Sir Dinadan knew well that the Knight was a noble Knight, and faine he would haue iusted, but hee would rather that King Marke had iusted with him, but by no manner of meanes King Marke would iust with him. Then Sir Dinadan might not refuse him in no manner. And then either dressed their speares and their shields, and smote together, so that through fine force Sir Dinadan was smitten to the earth. And lightly hee arose up againe, and gat his horse and required that Knight for to doe battaile with their swords. And hee answered and said. Faire Knight as at this time I may not haue to doe with you no more. For the custome of this passage is such. Then was Sir Dinadan passing wroth with him, that he might not be revenged on that Knight. And so hee departed. And in no wise would that Knight tell his name. But euer Sir Dinadan thought that hee shold know him by his shield that it shold bee Sir Tor.

CHAP. XCVI.

How King Marke mocked Sir Dinadan. And how they met with six Knights of the round table.

So as they rode on their way King Marke then began for to smocke Sir Dinadan, and said to him, I wend ye Knights of the round Table might in no wise find their matches. Yee say well said Sir Dinadan, as for you on my life I call you none of the best Knights. But sith yee haue such a despite at mee. I require you to iust with me for to proue my strength. Not so said King Marke for I will not haue to doe with you in no manner of wise. But I require you of one thing, that when yee come unto King Arthurs Court, discouer not my name, for am I there soze hated. It is the moxe shame unto

and his Knights of the round Table.

you said Sir Dinadan, that yee gouerne your selfe so shamefully, for I see by you that yee are full of cowardise and ye are a great murderer, and that is the greatest shame that a Knight may haue, for neuer Knight being a murtherer hath worship, nor neuer shall haue. For I saw but late agone throngh my force yee would haue slaine Sir Berluses, a better Knight then yee are, or euer yee shall be, and more of prowesse. Thus they forth talking till they came unto a faire place whereas stood a Knight, and hee prated them to take their lodging with him. So at the request of the Knight, they rested them there, and made them well at ease, and had great cheare. For all arraunt Knights were welcome to him and especially all those Knights that were of King Arthurs Court. Then Sir Dinadan demanded of his host what was the Knights name that kept the bridge. For what cause demand you it said his host. For it is not yet long agoe said Sir Dinadan sith that I iusted with him, and hee gaue me a fall. Ah faire Knight said his host, thereof yee ought to haue no meruaile, for hee is a passing good Knight, and his name is Sir Tor Sonne of Aries le vassher. Ah said Sir Dinadan, was that Sir Tor for truly so me thought euer. Right so as they stood thus talking together, they saw coming riding toward them ouer a plaine, six Knights of King Arthurs Court, well arm'd at all points, and there by their shields Sir Dinadan knew them well. The first was the good Knight Sir Ewaine the Sonne of King Vriens. The second was the noble Knight Sir Brondiles. The third was Ozana le ever hardy. The forth was Sir Ewaine les aduenturous. The fifth was Sir Agrauaine. The sixth was Sir Mordred brother to Sir Gawaine. When Sir Dinadan had seene these six Knights, he thought to himselfe hee would bring King Marke by some wiles to iust with one of them. And anon they tooke their horses and ranne after these Knights well a thre mile English.

Then was King Marke ware where they sat all six about a wal, and eate and dranke such meate as they had, and their horses walking, and some were tied, and their shields being diuers places about them. Loe said Sir Dinadan, yonder

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

I see knyghts arraunt that will iust with vs. God for bid said King Marke, for they beene six, and we are but two. As for that said sir Dinadan, let vs not spare, for I will assay the soemost. And therewith he made him ready. When King Marke saw him so doe, as fast as sir Dinadan rode toward them, King Marke rode from them with all his myght. So when sir Dinadan saw that King Marke was gone, he set his speare out of the rest, and threw the shield vpon his backe and came riding to fellowship of the round Table. And anon Sir Ewaine knew sir Dinadan, and welcomed him, and so did all his fellowship.

C H A P. XCVII.

How the six Knights Sir Magonet to iust with King Marke and how King Marke refused him.

And they asked him of the aduentures, and whether hee had seene Sir Launcelot or Sir Tristram. So God mee helpe said sir Dinadan, I saw none of them sith I departed from Camelot. What Knight is that said sir Brandiles, that suddenly departed from you and rode ouer yonder field? Sir said hee, it is a Knight of Cornewaille, and the most horriblie coward that euer bestrod horse. What is his name said all the Knights. I wote not said sir Dinadan. So when they had rested them and spoken together, they tooke their horses, and rode to a Castle where dwelled an old Knight that made all arraunt Knights good cheere. Then in the meane while that they were talking came into the Castle sir Graftel le fisc de dicu, and there hee was welcome, and they asked him whether hee had seene Sir Launcelot or sir Tristram. Sirs answered hee, I saw him not sith hee departed from Camelote. So as Sir Dinadan walked and beheld the Castle thereby in a Chamber hee espied King Marke, and then he rebuked him and asked why he departed so. Sir said hee, for I durst not abide because there were so many, but how sped yee said King Marke. Sir said Sir Dinadan there were better friends then I wend the had beene. Who is Captaine of that fellowship said the King. Then for to feare him Sir Dinadan said it was Sir Launcelot.

and his Knights of the round Table;

Launcelot. Oh Jesu said King Marke right I know Sir Launcelot by his shield. Yea said Sir Dinadan for hee beareth a shielde of silver and blacke bendes. All this he said for to feare him for Sir Launcelot was not in the fellowship. Now say you said King Marke that yee will ride in my fellowship. That am I loth to doe said sir Dinadan because yee for my fellowship. Right so Sir Dinadan went from King Marke and went to his owne fellowship. And so they mounted on their horses and rode forth there way, and talking of the Cornish Knight. For Sir Dinadan told them that hee was in Castle whereas they were lodged. It is well said quoth Graftel, for here haue I brought Sir Dagonet King Arthurs foole, that is the best fellow and meriell in the world. Well yee doe well said Sir Dinadan, I haue told the Cornish knight that here is Sir Launcelot. And the Cornish knight tolde me what shielde hee beare. Truly I tolde him that hee haue the same shielde that sir Mordred beareth. Will yee doe as said sir Mordred, I am hart and may not well beare my shielde nor my harneis, and therefore putting shielde and hart upon Sir Dagonet, and let him set vpon the Cornish knight.

That shall be done said Sir Dagonet by the faith I owe to god. Then anon Sir Dagonet was armed Sir Mordreds armes and his shielde, and he was set vpon a great horse and bare in his hand. Now said Sir Dagonet shew me the knight, and I trow I shall beare him downe. So all these Knights rode vnto a woods side, and abode till king Marke came by the way. Then they put forth Sir Dagonet, and hee came on as fast as his horse myght runne streight to king Marke. And when hee cam nigh unto king Marke, he cried allee were wood and said. Keepe the knight of Cornewaille for I will slay thee. Anon as king Marke beheld his shielde too to himselfe, yonder is Sir Launcelot, alas now I am destroyed. And therewith hee made his horse to runne as fast as hee myght through thicke and thinne. And euer Sir Dagonet followed king Marke crying and rating him as a woodman through a great forest. And when Sir Ewaine and Sir

The historie of Prince Arthur.

Brandiles say Sir Dagonet hale so King Marke they laught all as they had bedis wood. And then they tolke their horseis and robes after to see how Sir Dagonet sped. For they wold not for no good that Sir Dagonet were hurt, for King Arthur loued him passing well, and made hym knyght with his owne hunds. And at every tourneyment he madde King Arthur laugh. Then the knyghts rode here and there crying and chasting after King Marke that all the foreshrange of the noise.

CHAP. XC VIII.

How Sir Palomides by aduenture met with King Marke, flying and how he ouerthrew Sir Dagonet and other Knights.

SO King Marke rode hy fortune by a wellin that way where stod a knyght araynt on horsebacke armed at all points with a great speare in his hand. And when he saw King Marke come flying he said. Knyght returne againe for shame, and stand with me and I shall be thy waerant. A faire knyght said King Marke, let me passe by thee, for yonder commeth after me the best knyght of the world with the blakke bended shidle. He for shame said the knyght he is none of the worthy knyghts. And it were Sir Launcolot or Sir Tristram, I shold not doubt to mette the better of them both. When king Marke heard him say so, he turned his horse and abode by him. And then that strong knyght beare a speare against Sir Dagonet, and smote him so sore that he beare him over his horse taile, and neare haud had holien his necke. And anon after him came Sir Brandiles, and when he saw Sir Dagonet haue that fall, he was passing irooth, and cried, keepe thee. And so they hurled together wonderous soore. But the knyght smot Sir Brandiles so soore that hee went to the earth horse and man. Sir Ewaine camme after and saw all this. Jesu said he yonder is a strong knyght. And then they feutred their speares, and this knyght camme so egerly that he smote downe Sir Ewaine alone. Then came Orzona with the hardy heart, and he was smitten downe. Now said Sir Griflet, by my counsaile let vs send unto yonder knyght araynt, and wit whether he be of King Arthurs court,

and his knyghts of the round Table;

So he deonys it is Sir Lamoracke de Galis. So they sent unto hym and prayed the strange knyght to tell his name, and wher he servyd king Arthurs court. Not. As for my name they shal not wit but tell them then I am a knyght araynt as they will. And let the wit that I am no knyght of king Arthurs court. And so he squynt rode agayne to them and rehearsed unto them þis were. By my head said Sir Agrawaine hee is one of the strongest knyghts that euer I saw, for hee hath ouerthownde many noble knyghts, and needs we must encounter with him for shame. So Sir Agrawaine feutred his speare, and that other was ready and smot him dolvne ouer his horse taile to the with. And in the same wise he smote Sir Ewaine les auoures and Sir Griflet. Then had he serued them all but onely Sir Diuadan, for hee was behind the other company, and Sir Agarred for hee was unarmyd. So when this was done the knyght rode on his way a soft pace. And always king Marke rode after him pratising hym much. But he would answer no words, but sighed wonderous soore, hanging down his shidle toward the ground, taking no heed to the words that king Marke said. Thus they rode well a threemile English, and then this knyght called to him a page and satd to him. Ride quickly unto yonder maner that standeth so faire, and recompense me unto the Lady of that maner, and pray her for to amee some refreshing of god meates and drinke. And the page aske thee what knyght that I am, tell her that I am the knyght that followeth the glatisant beast, that is to say in English the questing beast. For what beast there soever hee went quested in the belly with such a noise, as if that it had beene about a thirtie couple of hounds. And then the page went as he was bidden, and came to the manner and saluted the Lady, and tolde her from whence hee came. And when she understood þat hee came from the knyght which followed the questing beast, O swete Jesu said shee when shall I see the noble knyght yonder sonne sir Palomides. Alas will hee not abide with me. And therewith he wept and solwned and made passing great gome. And then as soone as hee might shee gaue the varlet all þat hee asked. And then the varlet returned unto sir Palomides,

The Historie of Prince Arthur & his knyghtes.

es, for he was a barret of King Marke. And as soone as hee
ame, hee tolde that the knyghts name was Sir Palomides. I
am well pleased said King Marke, but hold thee still and say no-
thing. Then they alighted and set downe and reposed them a
while. And anoun therewith King Marke fell on sleepe. When
Sir Palomides saw him sound on sleepe, hee tooke his horse and
rode his way, and said to them. I will not bee in the company
of a sleeping knyght. And so hee rode forth a great pace.

CHAP. XCIX.

How King Marke and Sir Dinadan heard Sir Palomides making
great sorrow and mourning for la beale Isonde.

Now returme we unto Sir Dinadan that sound these seuen
knyghts passing heauy. And when hee wist how they had
sped, hee was as heauy as they. By Lord Sir Ewaine said Sir
Dinadan, I dare lay my head it is Sir Lamoracke de Galis,
I promise you all that I shall find him and hee may bee found
in this countrey. And so Sir Dinadan rode after this knyght.
And so dyd King Marke that sought him throught the forrest.
So as King Marke rode after Sir Palomides, hee heard a noise
of a man that made great dole. Then King Marke rode as
nigh that noise as hee myght, and as hee durst. Then was he
ware of a knyght that was descended off his horse and had put
off his helme, and there hee made a piteous complaint and a do-
lorous of loue.

Now leue we of that and talkie we of Sir Dinadan, which
rode to seeke Sir Palomides. And as hee camis within a forrest
hee met with a knyght that chased a dovere. Sir said Sir Dina-
dan haue yeo not met with a knyght that had a shield of siluer
and lyons heads therein. Pee faire knyght said the other, with
such a knyght met I but a while agoe, and straight yonder
way he went. Sir I thanke you said Sir Dinadan, for myght
I find the trast of his horse, I shold not faile to find that
knyght. Right so as Sir Dinadan rode late in an enenning
hee heard a dolesfull noyse, as it were of a man. Then Sir Di-
nadan rode toward that noyse, and when he came nigh unto

that

King

and his Knights of the round Table.

that noyse, he alighted from his horse and went nere him on
foote. Then Sir Dinadan was ware of a knyght that stood
under a tree and his horse tied by him, and the helme of his
horse. And alwaies that knyght made a dolesfull complaint as
ever made knyght. And alwaies hee made his complaint of
la beale Isonde the Dñeine of Cornewaile, and said. Ah faire
lady why loue I thee, for thou art the fairest Lady of all
other Ladys, and yet shewed you never loue to me no bountie.
And yet must I loue you, and I may not blame you faire
lady, for mythe eyes beene cause of this sorow, and yet to-
tome I am but a soole, for the best knyght of the wold loueth
you, and him yee loue againe, that is Sir Tristram de Lyones.
And the falsest king and knyght is your husband, and the most
cruel and full of treason is your Lord king Marke. Alas
myr euse so faire a Lady and pearlette of any other shuld be
matched with the most vilanous king and knyght of the wold.
All this language heard King Marke what Sir Palomides said
vnto him, wherefore he was a dread. When hee saw Sir Dinadan
vnto him, and hee espied him, that hee would tell Sir Palomides
that it was King Marke, and therefore hee withdrew him,
and tooke his horse and rode to his men wher as hee had
commanded them for to abide. And so he rode as fast as hee
myght to Camelot. And the same day hee found there Sir
Amant the knyght there ready, that before King Arthur had
appealed him of treason. And so lightly King Arthur com-
manded them to doe battaille together, and by misaduenture
King Marke smote Sir Amant through the body, and yet was
Sir Amant in the rightwise quarrell.

And right so hee tooke his horse and departed from the
Court for dread of Sir Dinadan that hee would tell Sir
Tristram and Sir Palomides what hee was. Then were
there Maidens whiche la beale Isonde had sent to Sir Tristram
that knew Sir Amant well.

CHAP.

The Historie of Prince Arthure

C H A P . C.

How King Marke had slaine Sir Amant wrongfully before King Arthur and how Sir Launcelot fetcht King Marke to King Arthur.

Then by the licence of King Arthur they went unto him, and spake with him. For while the frond heon of the speare strake within his body, hee spake. Alfaire Damoels said he remembre me vnto la beale Isond, and tell her that I am slaine for the loue of her and of Sir Tristram. And there he told the Damoels how cowardly King Marke hat slaine him and Sir Berluse his fellow. And so chafedde I appealed him for treason. And here I am slaine in a righteous quarrell. And all was because Sir Berluse and I would not consent by treason to slay that noble knight Sir Tristram. Then the two Maldens cryed alond that all the Court might heere it and said. Oh sweet Lord Jesu which knowest all thynge hid and unknowne, why sufferest thou to false traytour to bainquishe and slay a true knight that fought in a righteous quarrell. Then anon sprang unto the King and the Queene and unto Lords and Lades, that it was King Marke that had slaine Sir Amant and Sir Berluse aboide hand, wherefore they did their battaille. Then was King Arthur wroth out of measure, and so were all the other Knights. But when Sir Tristram knew all the matter hee made great dole out of measure, and wept for sorrow for the noble knights Sir Berluse and Sir Amant. When Sir Launcelot espied that Sir Tristram wept, hee went hauily unto King Arthur and said, Sir I pray you giue mee leaue to returne agayne vnder king and knight King Marke unto your presence againe. I require you said King Arthur fetch him againe to mee, but I would not that yee slew him for my worship. Then Sir Launcelot armed him in all the hast, and mounted vpon a great horse, and tooke a speare in his hand and rode after King Marke. And from thence a thre mile English, Sir Launcelot overtooke him and bad him turne recreant king and knight. And whether thou wilst or not thou

shalt

and his Knights of the round Table.

Shalt goe with me to King Arthurs Court. King Marke refrained and looked vpon Sir Launcelot and said. Ifaire Sir what is your name, Wit thou well said he, my name is Sir Launcelot du lake, and therefore deynd thee. And so when King Marke wist that it was the noble knight Sir Launcelot that cam so fast vpon him with a speare, hee cryed then aloud and said. Yeed me vnto the honourable knight Sir Launcelot. But Sir Launcelot would not heere him, but came fast vpon him. King Marke saw that, and made his defence, but tumbled downe out of his saddle to the earth as a sacke, and there he lay still, and cryed Sir Launcelot mercy. Arise recreant knight said King said Sir Launcelot. I will not fight said the king, but whether yee will I will goe with you. Alas alas said Sir Launcelot that I may not giue thee one buffet for the loue of Sir Tristram and of la beale Isond, and for the two knyghts that thou hast slaine trayterously. And so he mounted vpon his horse, and brought him vnto King Arthurs Court. And there King Marke alighted in the same place, and threw his helme from his Head vpon the earth and his sword, and fell flat vnto the earth before King Arthurs feete, and put him in his grace and mercy. So God mee helpe said King Arthur yee are welcome in a manner, and in a manner yee are not welcome. In this manner yee are welcome, that yee come hither mangre your Head as I suppose. That is truth said King Marke, or else had I not beene heere. For my Lord Sir Launcelot, brought mee hither by his force, and to him I am holden as recreant. Well said King Arthur, yee understand yee ought to doe me seruice, homage and feault, and never yee wold doe me none, but euer yee haue beene against mee, and a destroyer of my knyghts. Now how will yee acquit you. Sir said King Marke, right as your highnesse will require me to my power I will make a large amends. For hee was a faire speeker and a false dissembler. Then for great pleasure of Sir Tristram to make them two accorded, the King withheld King Marke as at that time, and made a broken loun day before Queene them.

C H A P .

The Historie of Prince A L T H U R

C H A P . C I

How Sir Dinadan told Sir Palomides of the battaile betwene Sir Launcelot and Sir Tristram.

NOw turne wee againe unto Sir Palomides how Sir Dinadan comforted him in all that euer he myght from his great sorrow. What knight be yee said Sir Palomides. Sir I am a knyght arraunt as yee are, that hath sought you long by your shielde. Here is my shielde said Sir Palomides, wit ye well and if yee will ought therewith I shall defendit. Say sir Dinadan, I will not haue to doe with you but in good manner. And if that yee will, yee shall find mee soone ready. Sir said Sir Dinadan whetherward are yee riding this way. By my Head said Sir Palomides, I wote not, but as fortune leabidh mee. Heard yee or saw yee not of Sir Tristram. So God me helpe of Sir Tristram I both heard and saw, and not for then we loued not inwardly together, yet at my mischiefe Sir Tristram rescewed mee from my death. And yet or and I departed by both our assents wee assigned a day that we shold haue met at the stony graue that Merlin set by Camelot, and there to haue done battaile together, how be it I was letted said Sir Palomides, that I could not hold my day, the which grieued me sore, but I haue a large excuse, for I was prisoner with a Lord, and many other moe, and that shal Sir Tristram right well understand, that I brake it not for feare or colvadise. And then Sir Palomides told Sir Dinadan the day thit they shold haue met together. So Godme helpe said Sir Dinadan, that same day met Sir Launcelot and Sir Tristram at the same graue of stone. And there was the most myghtiest battaile that euer was seene in this land betwene two knyghts, for they fought more then fourte houres, and there they bled both so much blood that all men meruailed that euer they might endure it. And so at the last by both their assents they were made friends and sworne bretheren for euer. And no man can iudge the better knyght. And now is Sir Tristram made a knyght of the round Table, and hee sitteth in the siege of the noble knyght

and his Knights of the round Table.

Knyght Sir Marhaus. By my Head said Sir Palomides, Sir Tristram is farre bigger then Sir Launcelot, and the hardier Knyght. Haue yee assailed them both, said Sir Dinadan, I haue seene Sir Tristram fighht said Sir Palomides, but never Sir Launcelot to my witting. But at the fountaine where Sir Launcelot lay and slept, there with one speare hee smote downe Sir Tristram and also Sir Palomides, but at that time I knew not the one the other. Faire Knyght said Sir Dinadan, as for Sir Launcelot and Sir Tristram let them bee, for the myght of them will not be lightly matched of no knyght that I haue witting. No said Sir Palomides, God defend but and I haue a quarrell to the better of them both, I would with as god a fighht with them as with you. Sir said Sir Dinadan, I require you tell mee your name, and in good faith I shall haue you company till that wee come to Camelot, and there ye shall haue great worship at the great and noble tournament. There shall bee Queene Gueguere and la beale Isond of Ornewaile. Wit yee well Sir Knyght said Sir Palomides, for the queene of la beale Isond I will bee there, or else not, but I will not haue to doe in King Arthurs Court. Sir said Sir Dinadan, I shall ride with you and doe you seruice, so that yee will tell me your name. Sir Knyght yee shall understand that my name is Sir Palomides Brother unto Sir Safré the geouernour and Sir Segwarides and bee Sarakins borne both of Father and Mother. Sir said Sir Dinadan, I thanke you heartily for the telling of your name. For I am glad that I know your name and what yee be. And heere I promise you by the faith that I owe to God yee shall not be hurt by me by my will, but much more rather aduanced unto great honour and worship, and thereto will I helpe you with all my power I promise you, doubt yee not, and certainly upon my life I will winne great worship in the Court of King Arthur, and bee right welcome. So then they dresed on their helmes and put on their shieldes and mounted vpon their horses, and tooke the broad way toward Camelot, and then were they ware of a Castle that was faire and rich, and also passing strong as any was within this Realme.

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

CHAP. CII.

How Sir Lamoracke iusted with divers Knights of the castle,
wherein was Morgan le Fay.

Sir Palomides said Sir Dinadan here is a castle that I well know, and therin dwelleth Queen Morgan le Fay King Arthur's sister, and King Arthur gave her this Castle, the which hee hath repented him thereince a thousand times; for sithence King Arthur and shee haue beeene at debate and strife. But this castle could hee never get noz winne of her by no manner of engine, and euer as shee might shee made warre on King Arthur. And all dangerous Knights shee with holdeith with her so to destroy all those Knights that King Arthur loueth, and ther shall no Knight passe this way but he must iust with one Knight, or with two or thre. And if it happen that King Arthur's Knight be beaten, he shall lose his horse and his harness, and all that hee hath, and hard if hee escape that said Sir Palomides, this is a shamefull custome and a vilanous vsance for a Queen to use, and namely to make such warre upon her owne brother which is called the floure of chivaltrie that is Christen or heathen, and with all my heart I would destroy that shamefull custome. And I will that all the world know it that shee shall haue no seruice of me. And if that shee send out any Knights as I suppose shee will so to iust they shall haue both their hands full. And I shall not faile you said Sir Dinadan unto my puissance vpon my life. So as they late on horsebacke before the castle ther came a Knight riding with a red shield and two squires arose him. And then hee came straight unto Sir Palomides the godes Knight and said vnto him. Faire and gentill Knight arauant, I require thee hee shall be prisoner. So God me helpe for the loue thou owest vnto the true order of knighthood, that thou wilst not haue to doe heere with the men of this Castle (This was Sir Lamoracke de Galis that said thus) for I cam hither so to seeke this deed, and it is my request, and therfore I beseech the Knight let me deale with it, and if I bee beaten reueng mee. In the name of God

and his Knights of the round Table.

Sir said Sir Palomides, let see how yee will speede and wees shall behold your deedes. Then anon there came forth a Knight of the castle, and he proffered to iust with the Knight with the red shield. And anon they encountered together, and hee with the red shield smote him so hard that hee bare him ouer unto the earth. Therwith anon came an other Knight of the Castle, and he was smitten so sore that he auoided his saddle. And forthwith came the third Knight, and the Knight with the red shield smote him vnto the ground. Then came Sir Palomides and caught him that hee might helpe him to iust. Faire Knight said he vnto him, suffer me as at this time to haue my will, for god they were twentie Knights I shall not doubt them. And upon the wals of the castle there were many Lords and Ladies which cried and said. Well haue yee iusted yee Knight with the red shield. But as soone as the Knight had smitten them downe, his squires tooke their horses and auoided the sadels and made the Knights to be kept to the end of the iusts. Right so came out of the castle the fourth Knight and freshly proffered to iust with the Knight with the red shield. And he was ready, and hee smote him so hard that horse and man fell to the earth, and the knights backe brake with the fall and his necke also. Jesu said Sir Palomides, that yonder is a passing good knight, and the best iuster that euer I saw. By my head said Sir Dinadan he is as good as Sir Launcelot or Sir Tristram whatsoeuer knight hee bee.

CHAP. CIII.

How Sir Palomides would haue iusted for Sir Lamoracke with the Knights of the castle.

Then forthwith came out of the Castle a Knight with a shield bended with blacke and with white. And anon the Knight with the red shield and hee encountered together so hard that he smote the Knight of the Castle through the body, and brake the horse backe. Faire Knight said Sir Palomides yee haue ouermuch in hand, therefore I pray you let mee iust,

The Historie of Prince Arthu[r]

for yee had need to rest you. Whyn sir said the Knight, sceme yee that I am weake and feeble, and sir me seemeth yee proffer me wrong and to mee shame when I doe well enough, I tell you now as I told you before, for and they were twentie Knights I shall beate them, and if I be beaten or staine then may ye reuenge mee. And if yee thinkie that I be weary, and that yee haue an appetite to lust with mee, I shall find you iusting enough. Sir said sir Palomides, I said it not because that I should lust with you, but me seemeth that yee haue ouer-much in hand. And therefore if yee were gentle said the Knight with the red shield yee shold not proffer me shame. Therefore I require you that yee will lust with me, and yee shall find that I am not weary. With yee require mee said sir Palomides, take heede to your selfe. Then those two Noble Knights came together as fast as their horses myght runne, and the Knight smote sir Palomides so sore on the shield that the speare went into his side and made a great wound and a perillous. And therewith sir Palomides auoided his saddle. And that Knight turned unto Dinadan. And when hee saw him comming, he cryed aloud and said. Sir I will haue to doe with you. But for all that hee left not, but came running straight upon him. Whis saying sir Dinadan put forth his speare and all to shewred it vpon the Knight with the red shield. But the Knight smote sir Dinadan againe so hard vpon the shield that beare him cleane ouer his hozle taile. But the Knight would not suffer his squiers to meddle with their hozles, because they were arraunt Knights. Then hee dressed him againe to the Castle, and iusted with seauen Knights moe, and there was none of them myght withstand him, but beare them to the earth. And of these twelue Knights he lew in plaine iustis four. And the eight Knights hee made them to swere on the crosse of a sword, that they shouldeuer more vse the euill custome of the Castle. And when hee had made them to swere that oith, he let them passe. And euer stood the Lords and the Ladies on the Castle wals crying and saying. Knight with the red shield, yee haue meruailously well done, as euer wee saw Knight doe. And therewith came a Knight out of the Castle

charmed

and his Knights of the round Table.

angryned and said. Knight with the red shield, ouer much damage hast thou done to vs this day, therefore returne wherwher thou wilt; for heere are no moe that will haue to doe with you for we repent sore that euer thou camest here, for by thet wold he returned againe into the Castle, and locked the gates. Then the Knight with the red shield turned and called the quires and so past forth on his way and rode a great pace. Now when hee was past sir Palomides went unto sir Dinadan and said, I had never such a shame of no Knight that euer I met, and therefore I cast me to ride after him, and to be reuenged with my sword. For on horsebacke I deeme I shall get no worship vpon him. Sir Palomides said sir Dinadan yee will not meddle with him by my counsaile, for yee shall get no worship of him, and for this cause, yee haue seene him this day that hee hath had ouer much to doe and hath ouer much traualed. By almighty Iesus said sir Palomides, I shall never bee well at ease till that I haue hid to doe with him. And said sir Dinadan, I shall giue you my beholding, vntill that sir Palomides, then shall yee see how we shall revesse our myghts. So they tooke their hozles of their Pages and rode after the Knight with the red shield. And downe in a baley vnder a fountaine they were ware where hee alighted to set hym and had done off his helme for to drinke at the fountane.

CHAP: C III.

How Sir Lamoracke iusted with Sir Palomides, and how he hurt him grieuously.

Then Sir Palomides rode fast till hee came nigh him, and then hee said. Knight remembre of the shame you did to mee right now at the Castle therefore dress thee, for I will haue to dos with thee. Faire Knight said haue you Sir Palomides, of mee yee may wtine no worship, for we haue seene this day that I haue traualed soze. As for you said sir Palomides I will not let, for wit ye well I will be venged. Well said the Knight, I may happen to endure you.

The Historie of Prince Arthu[r]

And therewith he mounted upon his horse, and tooke a great speare in his hand and made him ready for to iust. Sir said sir Palomides, I will not iust, for I am sur at iusting I get no pris. Faire Knights said that Knight, it would beseeme a Knight to iust and fight on horse-backe. Ye shal see what I will doe said sir Palomides. And therewith he alighted downe on roote and dressed his shield before him and pulled out his sword. Then the Knight with the red shield descended downe from his horse and dressed his shield before him, and drew out his sword. And then they came together a soft pace and wonderously they lashed together passing thicke, the mountenance of an houre or that they breathed. Then they trased and traunised and warded wonderous wrath, and either bohight others death. They hewed so fast with their swords, that they cut in sunder halfe their shields and mayles, that the bare flesh in some places stood aboue their harness. And when sir Palomides beheld his fellowes sword ouercouered with his blood, it greened him full sore. Sometime they soyned and sometime th' strooke as wild men. But at the last sir Palomides waxed faint because of the first wound that he had at the Castle with a strooke of a speare. For that wound greeued him wonderous sore. Faire Knight said sir Palomides me seemeth we have assayed either other passing sore, and it may please thee I require this of thy knight-hood for to tell me thy name. Sir said the Knight unto sir Palomides, that am I loth for to doe, for thou hast done me wrong and no Knight-hood to proffer me battaile, considering my great trauaille. But and thou wilt tell me thy name, I will tell thee mine. Sir said he wit thou well my name is sir Palomides. Ah sir ye shall understand my name is sir Lamoracke de Galis, Son and heire unto the good Knight and King, King Pellinore, and sir Tor the good Knight ix mine halfe Brother. When sir Palomides heard him say so, he knelled downe and asked him mercy, for outrageously haue I done to you this day, considering the great deedes of armes that I haue scene you dre, shamefully and unknighthly haue I required you to doe battaile with me. Ah sir Palomides said sir Lamoracke overmuch haue ye done and said to me. And there-

with his Knights of the round Table.

With hee embraced him with both his hands and said. Sir Palomides the worthy Knight in this land is no better then yee, nor of more prowesse. And me repente that wee haue fought together. So it doth mee said sir Palomides, and yet I am fower wounded then yee be, but as for that no force, for I shall come thereof bee whole. But certaintly I would not for the world Castle in this Land but that you and I had met, for I shall loue you the better all the dayes of my life afore all other knights except my Brother sir Safer. I except the same said sir Lamoracke of my brother sir Tor. Then came sir Dinadan and made great joy of sir Lamoracke. Then their squires willed their shields and their harness, and staunched their wounds. And thereby in a priory they rested them well and easilly all that night.

CHAP. CV.

Now it was told Sir Launcelot that Sir Dagonet chased King Marke, and how a Knight ouerthrew him and six Knights.

In turne we againe, when sir Ewaine and sir Brandiles with his fellowes came unto King Aithurs Court, they tol Sir Launcelot and sir Tristram how sir Dagonet chased King Marke, and how the strong Knight hit them downe all seauen with one speare. There was great laughing and sport among Marke and sir Dagonet. All they could not tell what Knight it was that had recewed King Marke. Then they asked King Marke if hee knew him. And he answered and said. Hee nameth himselfe the Knight that followeth the questing beast, and on that name hee sent one of his varlets unto a place where that his Mother is. And when hee heard from whence hee came hee made a passing great dole, and disswaded unto my varlet his name and said. Dare sonne sir Palomides why wilt thou not once see me, and therefore said King Marke, it is to understand that his name is sir Palomides the noble Knight. Then were all these seauen Knights passing glad that they knew his name.

Now let vs turne againe for on the morrow they tooke their horses

The Historie of Prince Arthur

horses both sir Lamoracke sir Palomides and Sir Dinadan, with their squires and barlets, till they saw a faire Castle which stood upon a mountaine well closed. And there they rode, and there they found a Knight that hight sir Galahad, which was Lord of that Castle. And there they had good cheere, and were well at ease. Sir Dinadan said sir Lamoracke, what will yee doe. Sir said sir Dinadan, I will to morrow goe toward the Court of my Lord King Arthur. By my head said sir Palomides, I will not ride these thre dayes, for I am soze hurt and much haue I bleded, and therefore I will rest me a while. Truely said Sir Lamoracke and I will abide here with you, and when yee ride then will I ride blysse that yee tarry not to long, then I will take my horse. Therefore I pray you Sir Dinadan abide and ride with vs. By my faith said Sir Dinadan, I will not abide, for I haue such a talent unto Sir Tristram that I may not abide long from him. Ah Sir Dinadan said Sir Palomides, now doe I understand that yee loue my mortall enemy and therefore how shold I trust to you. Well said sir Dinadan, I loue my Lord Sir Tristram aboue all other, and him will I serue and doe honour. So shall I find Sir Lamoracke, in all that may lye in my power. So on the morrow Sir Dinadan rode unto the Court of King Arthur. And by the way as hee rode he saw where stood an arraunt Knight, and made him ready for to iust. Not so said sir Dinadan, for I haue no will for to iust. With me shall yee iust said the Knight, or that yee passe this way. Whether aske ye iusts by loue or by hate. The Knight answered and said, wit ye well I aske it for loue and not for hate. It may well be so said Sir Dinadan, but yee proffer me hard loue, when ye will iust with me with a sharpe speare: But faire Knight said sir Dinadan, sith ye will iust with mee, meete with me in the Court of King Arthur, and there shall I iust with you. Well said the Knight, sith ye will not iust with me, I pray you tell mee your name. Sir Knight said he, my name is Sir Dinadan. Ah said the Knight, full well I know you for a right good Knight and a gentle. And wit you well I loue you heartily, Then shall heere bee no iust betwene

and his Knights of the round Table.

betwene vs said Sir Dinadan. So they departed, and that same day hee came to Camelot, where King Arthur lay. And there hee saluted the King and the Queene, Sir Launcelot and Sir Tristram. And all the Court was glad of Sir Dinadan, for hee was gentle, wise and courteous, and a good Knight. And in especiall the valiant Knight Sir Tristram loues Sir Dinadan passing well aboue all other Knights except Sir Launcelot. Then the King asked Sir Dinadan what aduentures hee had seene. Sir said Sir Dinadan I haue seene many aduentures, and sonre King Marke knoweth, but not all. Then the King harkned to Sir Dinadan how he told that sir Palomides and he were before the Castle of Morgan le fay, and how sir Lamoracke tooke iustis afore them and how he soiusted twelue Knights, and then he slew soure and after he smote downe Sir Palomides and mee both. I may not beleue that (quoth King Arthur) Sir Palomides is a passing good knight. What is truth Sir Dinadan, but yet I saw him more better proued for hand. And then he told King Arthur all the battaille, how Sir Palomides was more weaker and more hurt, and all more of his blood. And without doubt said Sir Dinadan, the battaille any longer endured, Sir Palomides had there slaine. Oh Jesu said King Arthur this is to me a great maruaile. My Lord said Sir Tristram, maruaile yee no thing thererol, for at mine advise there is not a valianter knight in all the world living. For I know his might. And I will say to you, I was never weary of no knight but if there be Sir Launcelot and there is no knight in the world (except Sir Launcelot) I would that did so well as Sir Lamoracke. So God me helpe said King Arthur, I would that this knight Sir Lamoracke came vnto this Court. My Lord said Sir Dinadan, he will be here in short space and Sir Palomides also. But I feare me that Sir Palomides may not yet comalle.

CHAP. C VI.

How King Arthur let doe crie a iust and how Sir Lamoracke
came in and ouerthrew Sir Gawayne and many more.

Then within three dayes after that King Arthur made a iusting at a priory, and there made them ready many Knights of the rounde table. For Sir Gawayne and his brother made them ready to iust. But Sir Tristram, Sir Launcelot nor Sir Dinadan would not iust, but suffered Sir Gawayne for the loue of King Arthur with his brethren for to winne the decree if they might. Then on the morrow they apparailled them to iust Sir Gawayne and his fourre brethren, and did therre great deeds of armes. And sir Ector de Maris did meruailously well, but Sir Gawayne passed all that fellowship. Wherefore King Arthur and all the Knights gaue Sir Gawayne the honour at the beginning. Right so King Arthur was ware of a Knight and two squires that came out of a forrest side, with a shiel couered with leather, and then hee came slyly and hurtled here and there, and anot with one speare he smote downe two Knights of the rounde table. Then with his hurtling he lost the courring of the shiel. Then was the King and all other ware that he beare the red shiel. O Jesu said king Arthur, see wher rideith a stout Knight hee with the red shiel, and there was crying. Beware the Knight with the red shiel. So with sure while he had ouerthowen the three brethren of Sir Gawayne. O God me helpe said King Arthur, me seemeth yonder is the best Knight that euer I saw with that he saw him encounter with Sir Gawayne, and he smote him downe with so great force, that hee made the horse to quode the saddle. Now now said the King Sir Gawayne hath a fall well wers me and I knew what Knight he were with the red shiel. I know him well said Sir Dinadan, but as at this tyme yee shall not know his name by my headsaid Sir Tristram hee iusteth better then Sir Palomides. And if ye list to knowe his name, wit ye well his name is Sir Lamoracke de galis. As they stode thus talking Sir Gawayne and he encoutered together againe, and there hee smote

and his Knights of the round Table.

out Sir Gawayne from his horse and brused him soore. And in the sight of King Arthur hee smote downe twentie knights before Sir Gawayne and his brother. And so clearely was the peise giuen to him as a Knight peerelesse. Then slyly and meruailously Sir Lamoracke withdrew him from all the fellowship into the forrest. All this espied king Arthur, for his men never from him. Then king Arthur, Sir Launcelot, Sir Tristram and Sir Dinadan tooke their hackneys and rode right after the good knight Sir Lamoracke de Galis, and founed him. Then said king Arthur. A faire knight well founed, and when hee saw the king, hee put off his helme and saluted him. And when he saw Sir Tristram he alighted from his horse and rame unto him for to take him by the highes. But Sir Tristram would not fesser him but he alighted that he came. And either tooke other in armes, and made joy of each other. The king was glad and in likewise all the fellowship of the round table except Sir Gawayne and his brethren. And where they wiste that it was Sir Lamoracke they had great despite, and were wonderous wroth with him, because hee had put them vnto dishonour that day. Then Sir Gawayne called priuely in counsaile all his bretherne and them said thus. If hire bretherne here may yee see whom we hate king Arthur loueth, and whome that we loue he loueth. And wit yee well my faire bretherne, that this Sir Lamoracke will never loue vs, because we slew his father king Pellinor, for we deemed that he slew our father king of Orkney. And for the despite of king Pellinor Sir Lamoracke did slahanie to our mother, therefore I will bee revenged. Sir Sir Gawaynes brethren, let vs see how yee will or may bee changed, and yee shall find vs ready Well said Sir Gawayne, you will and wee shall espie our time.

CHAP. C VII.

Now King Arthur made King Marke to bee accorded with Sir Tristram, and how they departed to ride toward Cornewaile.

Now passe we over this matter and leave we of Sir Gawayne and his brethren, and speake we of King Arthur,

The Historie of Prince Arthur

thur, that vpon a day said to king Marke. Sir I require you amy
pray you for to give me a gift that I shall aske you. Sir said
king Marke, I will give you what souuer yee desire and it
bee in my. Sir gramersey said king Arthur, this will I aske you
that yee will be good Lord unto sir Tristram, for hee is a man
of great honour, and that yee will take him with you into Cor-
nevalle, and let hym see his friends, and there cherishe hym for
my sake. Sir said king Marke, I promise you by the saith of my
bodie, and by the saith I owe unto God and unto you I shall
worship hym for your sake in all that I can or mae. Sir said
king Arthur, and I will forgiue you all the euill that ever I
dught you, and so bee that yee will sware that vpon a booke
before mee, with a gwd will said king Marke. And then he
swore vpon a booke before hym and all his knyghts. And there-
with king Marke and Sir Tristram toke either other by the
hand hardfastned together. But for all this king Marke thought
fally, as it shal be well proued afterward. For he put sir Tri-
stram in prison, and cowardly would haue slaine hym. Then
scorne after king Marke toke his leue for to ride into Corne-
waile. And sir Tristram made hym ready for to ride with him,
wherefore the most part of the round table were angry and
heauy and in especiall Sir Launcelot, and sir Lamoracke and
Din da were wroth out of measure. For wellthey wist that king
Marke would slay or destric sir Tristram. Alas said sir Duan-
dan that my Lord Sir Tristram shall depart. And Sir Tristram
toke such sorrow, that he was amased like a scole. Alas said
Sir Launcelot unto King Arthur what haue yee done, for ye
shall lese the most man of worship that ever came into your
Court. It was his owne desire said King Arthur, and therefore
I might not doe withall. For I haue done all that I can, and
made them to bee accorded. Accorded said Sir Launcelot he
vpon that accord, for yee shall haire that hee shall slay sir Tri-
stram, or els put him in prisyon. For he is the most coward and
the most vitainous King and Knight that is now living. And
therewith sir Launcelot departed and came to King Marke and
said to him thus. Sir King wher thou well the noble knight
Sir Tristram shall go with thee, beware I red thee of treason.

For

and his Knights of the round Table.

For and thou mischeue or slay that Knight by any manner of
falshood or treason, by the faith that I owe vnto our Lord Jesu
Christ and vnto the high order of knighthod, I shall slay the
with mine owne hands. Sir Launcelot said the King ouermuch
haue yee said to me, and I haue sworne and said ouer largely
before King Arthur, in hearing of all his knyghts, that I
should not slay nor betray hym, it were to mee ouermuch shame
to breake my promisse. Pee say well said Sir Launcelot but yee
are called so false and full of treason, that no man can believe
you. Forsooth it is full well known wherfore ye came into this
country, and for none other cause but for to slay Sir Tristram.
So with great dole King Marke and sir Tristram roode toge-
ther for it was sir Tristram wils and his meanes to goe with
King Marke, and al was to the entent to see ic la beale Island. For
without the sight of her Sir Tristram might not endure.

CHAP. C VIII.

How Perciiale was made Knight of King Arthur. And how a
dombe maide speake and brought him to the round table.

Now turne wee againe vnto Lamoracke, and speake we
of his bretherne. Sir Tor was King Pellenores first sonne,
begotten on Aries wife the cowheard, for she was a bastard. And
Sir Aglauale was his first sonne begotten in wedlocke Sir La-
moracke Doruar, and Perciuall all these were his sonnes also in
wedlocke. So when King Marke and sir Tristram were depar-
ted from the Court, there was made great dole and sorrow
for the departing of Sir Tristram. Then the King and
all his knyghts made no manner of toy eight dayes after.
After at the eight dayes end there came to the Court a Knight
with a young squire with him. And when this Knight was
unarmyd he went vnto the King, and required him for to make
that young squire a Knight. Of what linnage is he come said
King Arthur. Sir said the Knight hee is the sonne of King
Pellinor, that did you sometime good seruice. And hee is bro-
ther vnto Lamoracke de Galis the good Knight. Well said
King Arthur, for what cause desire yee that of me, that I should
make

The Historie of Prince Arthr

make him a knight wit you well my Lord the King that the yong squire is Brother to me as well as to sir Lamoracke, and my name is sir Aglauale. Sir Aglauale said King Arthur, for the loue of sir Lamoracke and for the loue of his Father he shall bee made Knight to morrow now tell me said King Arthur what is his name. Sir said the Knight, his name is Percival de galis. So on the morrow the King made him Knight in Camelot. But the King and all his Knights thought it would be long or he proved a good Knight. Then at the dinner when the King was set at the table, and every Knight after hee was of prowelte, the King commanded him to bee set among the meane Knights. And so was sir Percival set as the King commanded. Then was there a maide of the Queenes Court that was come of high blood. And shee was dombe and had never spoken word. Right so shee came streight into the Hall, and went unto Percival and tooke him by the hand and laid alond that the King and all the knights might heare it. Arise sir Percival the noble knight and Good Knight and goe with me. And so he did. And there shee brought him unto the right side of the sige perillous, and said. Faire Knight take here thy siege for that appertaineth unto thee and unto none other. Right so shee departed and asked a Priest. And when shee was confessed and houseled then shee died. Then the King and all the Court made great ioy of sir Percival.

CHAP. CIX.

How Sir Lamoracke lay with Kings Lots Wife, and how Sir Gaheris slew her, which was his owne Mother.

Now turne wee unto Sir Lamoracke which was much praysed there. Then by the meanes of Sir Gawaine and his brethren, they sent for their Mother there beside fast by a Castle beside Camelot. And all was to the entent for to slay Sir Lamoracke. The Queene of Orkney was there but a while but Sir Lamoracke wist of her being, and was full faine. And for to make an end of this matter he sent unto her, and there betweene them was a night appointed that Sir Lamoracke

and his Knights of the round Table.

Lamoracke should come to her. Whereof was ware Sir Gaheris, and hee rode before the same night, and waited vpon Sir Lamoracke. And then hee saw where he came all armed, and where Sir Lamoracke alighted, hee tied his horse to a preuy posterne. And then hee went into a Parlour and unarm'd him. And then he went unto the Queenes bed. And shee made of him passing great ioy, and he of her againe, for either loued other passing sore. So when the Knight Sir Gaheris saw his time he cam unto their beds side all armed, with his sword naked, and sodainely he gat her mother by the haire and strooke off her head.

When Sir Lamoracke saw the hot blood dash vpon him the which hee loued passing well yee may right well thinke that hee was sorw abashed and dismayed of that dolorous Knight. And therewith Sir Lamoracke leapt out of his bed in his shert as a man all dismayed saying to them thus. Ah Sir Gaheris Knight of the round table, full foule and euill haue yee done, and to you a great shame. Alas why haue yee slaine your owne Mother which bare you with more right yee should haue slaine mee. The offence hit thou done said Sir Gaheris, notwithstanding a man is borne to offer her service, but yet thou shouldest beware with whom thou medlest, for thou hast put mee and my brethren to a shame. And thy Father slew our Father. And thou to ly by our Mother, it is much shame for vs to suffer. And as for thy Father King Pellinor my Brother Sir Gawaine and I slew him. Yee did him the more wrong said Sir Lamoracke, for my Father slew not your Father, it was Balan le sauge and as yet my Fathers death is not yet reuenged. Leue these wordes said Sir Gaheris, for god thou speake feloniously I will slay thee, but because thou art naked I am ashamed to slay thee. Wat wit thou well in what place that I may get thes, I shall slay thee. And now my Father is quite of thes, and therfore withdraw the and take thys armure that thou were gone. Sir Lamoracke said that there was none other bothe fast armed him, and tooke his horse and rode his way, making great sorrow, but for shame and doloure he would not ride unto King Arthurs Court, but rode

The Historie of Prince Arthur

In other way. But when it was knowne that Sir Galeris had slaine his Mother, King Arthur was passing wroth, and commanded him to goe out of his Court. Wit yee well Sir Gawaine was wroth that Sir Galeris had slaine his Mother, and let Sir Lamoracke escape. And for this matter was the King passing wroth, and so was Sir Launcelot, and many other of the round table. Sir said Sir Launcelot, here is a great mischiefe befallen by sellony, and by forcast treason that your Sister is thus shamefully slaine. And I dare say that it was wrought by treason, and I am sure yee shall leese that good knight Sir Lamoracke which is right great pittie. I wote well and I am sure, if Sir Tristram wist it, he would never more come within your Court againe, the which shold grieue you much more then all your Knights. God defend said King Arthur that I shold leese Sir Lamoracke or Sir Tristram, for then were gone two of my chiese knights of the round table. Sir said Sir Launcelot I am sure that yee shall leese Sir Lamoracke, for Sir Gawaine and his brethren will slay him by one meanes or other, for they among them haue concluded and sworne to slay him, and euer they may see their time. That shall I let said King Arthur.

CHAP. C X.

How Sir Agrauaine and Sir Mordred met with a Knight flying, and how they both were ouerthrowne, and Sir Dinadan.

Now leue wee of Sir Lamoracke and speake of we Sir Gawaines brethren, and speciall of Sir Agrauaine and Sir Mordred. As they rode on their aduentures they met with a flying knight sore wounded, & they asked him what tidings. Faire knights said hee, here commeth a knight after me that will slay mee. With that came Sir Dinadan riding to them by aduenture, but hee would promise him no helpe. But Sir Agrauaine and Sir Mordred promised him to rescwe him. Therewith came that knight Streight unto them. And anon he proffered for to iust. That saw Sir Mordred and rode to him but he strooke Sir Mordred ouer his horse taile. That saw Sir

Agrauaine

and his Knights of the round Table.

Agrauaine and Streight he rode toward that knight. And right so as hee serued Sir Mordred, so hee serued Sir Agrauaine, and said to them. Sir wit you well both that I am Sir Breuse launce pitie that hath done this to you. And yet he rode ouer sir Agrauaine fife or six times. When sir Dinadan saw this, hee must needs iust with him for shame. And so Sir Dinadan and hee encountring together, that with pure strength sir Dinadan smote him ouer his horse taile. Then he tooke his horse and fled. For hee was on foote one of the valiantest Knights in King Arthurs dayes, and a great destroyer of all good Knights. Then rode Sir Dinadan unto Sir Mordred and unto Sir Agrauaine. Sir knight said they well haue yee done, and well haue yee reuenged vs, wherefore wee pray yox tell vs your name. Faire knights said he, yee shall know that myne name is Sir Dinadan, when they vnderstood that it was Sir Dinadan, they were more wrother then they were before, for they hated him out of all meaure because of Sir Lamoracke; for Sir Dinadan had such a custome that he loued all good Knights that were valiant, and hee hated all those that were destroyers of good Knights that there were none that hated Sir Dinadan, but those that were called murthurers. Then spake the hurt knight which Sir Breuse launce pitie had chased, whose name was Sir Dalan, and he said. If thou be Sir Dinadan shouldest my father. It may well bee so said Sir Dinadan, but then it was in my defence, and at his owne request. By mee Head said Sir Dalan thou shalt die therefore. And therewithall he diesseth his speare and his shield. And for to make short tale Sir Dinadan smote him downe from his horse that his necke was nigh broken. And in the same wise hee smote Sir Mordred and Sir Agrauaine. And after in the quest of the Sangreal cowardly and sellonously they slew Sir Dinadan, the which was right great damage, for he was a great bourder, and a passing good Knight. And so Sir Dinadan rode to a Castle that hight Beale balet and there he found Sir Palomides that was not yet whole of the wound that Sir Lamoracke gaue him, and there Sir Dinadan told Sir Palomides all the thinges that he heard & saw of Sir Tristram, & how he was gone

mon

W b

with

The Historie of Prince Arthur

With King Marke, and with him hee hath all his will and desire. Therewith Sir Palomides waned wroth, for he loued la beale Isond, and then he wist that Sir Tristram enjoyed her.

CHAP. CXII.

How King Arthur with the Queene and Sir Launcelot received letters out of Cornewaile, and of the answere againe therer.

Now leue of wee Sir Palomides and Sir Dinadan in the Castle of Beale balet, and turne wee againe vnto King Arthur. There came a Knight of Cornewaile whose name was Fergus, and a fellow of the roundtable, and there hee told King Arthur and Sir Launcelot good tidings of Sir Tristram, and there were brought goodly letters, and how he left him in the Castle of Tintagill. Then came the Damosell that brought goodly letters vnto King Arthur and vnto Sir Launcelot. And there shee had passing good cheere of King Arthur and Queene Gueneuer, and of Sir Launcelot. Then they wrote goodly letters againe. But Sir Launcelot bad euer Sir Tristram beware of king Marke. For euer hee called him in his letters King Fox, as who saith, he fareth all with wiles and treason. Whereof Sir Tristram in his heart thanked Sir Launcelot. Then the Damosell went vnto la beale Isond and bare her letter from the King and the Queene and Sir Launcelot wherof shee was in passing great ioy. Faire Damosell said la beate Isond, how fareth my Lord King Arthur and Queene Gueneuer, and the Noble Knight Sir Launcelot du lake. She answered and said much the better that yee and Sir Tristram be in ioy. God reward them said la beale Isond, for Sir Tristram suffereth great paine for me, and I for him. So the Damosell departed, and brought letters to King Marke. And when hee had read them and understood them, hee was wroth with Sir Tristram de Lyones, for hee deemed that he had sent the Damosell vnto King Arthur, for King Arthur and Sir Launcelot in a manner threatened king Marke. And as king Marke read these letters he deemed treason by Sir Tristram. Damosell said king Marke, will yee ride and boare letters from

and his Knights of the round Table.

wee vnto King Arthur. Sir said shee I will bee at commandement for to ride when yee will. Pee say well King Marke. Come againe to morrow said the King and your letters. Then shee departed and told them how shee should ride againe with letters vnto King Arthur. Then Tristram and la beale Isond said, wee pray you that when wee haue receiuied your letters, that yee will come by vs, that wee may see the priuitle of yours letters. All that I doe yee wote well Madame, I must doelso Sir Tristram, for I haue beene long his owne maide. And so on the morrow the Damosell went to King Marke to haue had the letters, and to depart. I am not aduisid said King Marke at this time to send my letters. Then priuely and secretly sent letters vnto King Arthur and vnto the Queene Gueneuer and vnto Sir Launcelot. So the varlet departed, and found the King and Queene in Wales at Carlion. And then as the King and the Queene were at masse the varlet came with the letters. And then when masse was past, the King and the Queene opened the letter priuely by themselves. And the beginning of the Kings letter spake of famous shert vnto King Arthur and bad him enterre with himselfe and with his wife and his knyghts, for hee was able enough to rule and keepe his wife.

CHAP. CXIII.

Now Sir Launcelot was wroth with the letter that hee received from King Marke, and Sir Dinadan that made a chace of King Marke.

And when King Arthur understood the letter, hee mused upon many things, and thought upon his Sisters knyghts Queene Morgan la fay, that shee had said betwixne Queene Gueneuer and Sir Launcelot du lake. And in his mind hee studied a great while. And then hee bethought him againe how his Sister was his most enemy, and that shee hated the Queene and Sir Launcelot. And so hee put all that out of his thought. And then King Arthur read the

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

letter againe, and the letter clause said, that King Marke tooke sir Tristram for his mortell enemy, wherefore hee put King Arthur out of doubt hee would bee reuenged on sir Tristram. Then was King Arthur wroth with King Marke. And when Queene Gueneuer had read her letter, and understanded it shee was wroth out of meaure, for the letter spake shame by her and by Sir Launcelot. And so priuily shee sent the letter to Sir Launcelot. And when hee wist the entent of the letter, hee was so wroth that he laid him dolone vpon his bed to slepe. Whereof sir Dinadan was a ware, for it was his manner to bee priuy with all good knyghts. And as Sir Launcelot slept, he stalle the letter out of his hand, and read it word by word. And then hee made great sorrow for anger. And to Sir Launcelot awaked and went to a window and read the letter againe, which made him angry. Sir said Sir Dinadan, wherefore bee yee angry, discouer your heart to me, for loth yee wote well that I owe you good will, how bee it I am a poore knyght and a seruant to you and to all good knyghts, for though I bee not of worship my selfe, yet I loue all those that bee of worship. It is truth said Sir Launcelot, ye be a trusty knyght and for great tract I wyl shew you my counsaile. And when Sir Dinadan understood all, he said, Sir this is my counsaile. Yet yee right nought by all these threatnynge, for King Marke is so vilanous that by faire speach shall never no man get ought of him. But yee shall see what I shall doe, I will make a lay for him, and when it is made I shall make an harper to sing it before him. So when hee went and made it and taught it an harper that hight Elyot, and when hee could it, hee taught it to many harpers. And so by the will of Sir Launcelot and of King Arthur, the harpers went straight unto Wales and Coxnewaile to sing the lay that Sir Dinadan made by King Marke, which was the worst lay that euer harper sung with harpe or with any other instrument.

C H A P.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. C X I I I .

Sir Tristram was hurt. And of a warre made to King Marke. And of Sir Tristram, how he promised to rescewe him.

Ow turne we againe vnto Sir Tristram and King Marke. As Sir Tristram was at the iustes and tourney, it so chanced that he was sore wounded, both with a speare and with a sword. But yet he wannte alwaies the degree. And for to rest him, hee went to a god knyght that dwelled in Coxnewaile in a castle, whose name was Sir Dinas the Sonneshall. Then by fortune there came one of Sessoyne with a great number of knyghts of armes and an hedious host. And they entred nigh vnto the castle of Tintagill. And their Captaunes name was Sir Mordred a god man of armes. When king Marke understood that his enemies were entred into his land, hee made great sorrow and doole, for in no wise by his will hee would not send for Sir Tristram, for he hated him deadly. So when his counsaile was made, they deuised and castle many perilles of the strength of their enemies. And they concluded all at once and said vnto King Marke thus. Sir wit yee well that yee must send for Sir Tristram the god knyght or else they will never be overcome. And by Sir Tristram they must be fought withall or else wee will go against the streame. Well then said King Marke, I will go by your counsaile. But yet hee was full loth thereto, but was constrained him for to send for him. Then was he sent for in all the hast that might be, that he should come to King Marke. When Sir Tristram understood that the King had sent for him, he mounted vpon a soft hackney and rode to King Marke. When he was come, the King said thus. Faire nephew Sir Tristram this is all. Heere be come our enemis of Sessoyne that are heere nigh hand. And without any taryng they must be met with shortly, or else they will destroy this countrey. Sir Tristram wit yee well that all my power is at your commandement, and wit yee well sixt these eight dayes may I beare noie armes, for my wounds bee not as yet algaraged and hole, and by that day I shall doe what I may.

Pic

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

Yee say well said King Marke, then goe you againe and rest you and make you fresh and I shall goe and meeke the selloins with all my power. So King Marke departed soz to goe to Tintagill, and sir Tristram went to rest him. And the King made a great host, and departed them in thre. The first part led Sir Dinas the seneschall, and sir Andrei led the second part, and sir Argus led the third part, and hee was of King Markes blod. And the selloins had thre great and mighty batailles, and many good men of armes. And so King Marke by the aduite of his knyghts issued out of the Castle of Tintagill vpon his enemies. And the good knyght Sir Dinas rode out before and slew two knyghts with his owne hands. And then began the bataille, and ther was great breaking of speares, and smiting of good knyghts. And euer was Sir Dinas the seneschall the best of all King Markes part. And thus the bataille endured long with mortalite. But at the last King Marke and Sir Dinas were they never so loth they withdrew them to the Castle of Tintagil with great slaughter of people, and the Selloines followed them fast that ten then were put within the gates and fourt slaine with the portcoleis. Then King Marke sent soz sir Tristram by a varlet, that told him all the mortalite. Then sir Tristram sent the varlet againe, and bad him tell King Marke that hee would come as soone as hee were hole, for no sooner could hee doe him good. Then King Marke had his answer. Therewith came Sir Elias, and bad King Marke yelde vp the Castle, for yee may hold it no while. Sir Elias said the king, so will I yield vp the Castle, if that I bee not soone rescelved. Anon King Marke sent againe for rescwe unto sir Tristram. By then sir Tristram was hole, and hee had gotten him ten god knyghts of King Arthurs, and with them, hee rode to the Castle of tintagill. And when he saw the great host of selloines hee meruailed greatly. And then sir Tristram rode by the woods and by the ditches as secretly as hee might, till he came nigh the gates. And there dressed a knyght unto him, when hee saw that Sir Tristram would enter. And Sir Tristram smote him downe dead, and so he serued thre more. And every each of those ten knyghts slew a man of armes. So

Sir

and his Knights of the round Table.

Tristram entred into the Castle of tintagill. And when Marke wist that Sir Tristram was come, hee was righte at his comming and so was all the fellowship. And of they made great ioye.

C H A P . C X V .

Sir Tristram ouercame the bataille. And how Sir Elias desired a man to fight body for body.

On the morrow Elias the Captaine came and bad King Marke come out and doe bataille, for now the good knyght Tristram is entred. It will be a shame to thee said sir Elias to thy walls. When King Marke understood him, hee was mirth and said not one word, but went unto sir Tristram and asked him counsaile. Sir said sir Tristram, will yee that I give you answere. I will well said King Marke. Then said Tristram vnto the messenger thus. Beware thy Lord word the King and me, that we will doe bataille with hym to morrow in the plaine field. What is your name said the messenger. Wit thou well my name is Sir Tristram de Liones. therewith the messenger departed, and told his Lord sir Elias what he had heard. Sir said Tristram to King Marke, I pray gaine me leue soz to haue the rule of the bataille. I pray take the rule said King Marke. Then sir Tristram let de the batailles in what manner it shold bee. He let depart hit in foure parts. And ordeyned Sir Dinas the Seneschall to the foreward, and other knyghts to rule the remenant. And same night sir Tristram brent all the Selloynes shippes vnto water. Anon as sir Elias wist it, hee said it was of sir Tristrams doing, for he casteth that we shall never escape. Yers sonne of vs, theresoze faire fellowes figh freely to day, and discomfyt yee not, for one knyght though hee be knyght of the world, he may not haue to doe with vs. Then they ordeyned their batailles in foure parts wonderfull apparailed and garnished with men of armes. Thus within issued, and they without set freely vpon them. And where Sir Dinas did great deeds of armes. Not soz then Sir Dinas

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

Dinas & his fellowship were put to the worst. With that came Sir Tristram and slew two Knights with one speare. Then he slew on the right hand and on the left hand that men meruailed that euer he might doe such deeds of armes. And then he might see sometime the battaile was driven a bow draught from the Castle and sometime it was at the gates of the castle. Then came Elias the captaine rashing heere and there, and hit King Marke so sore vpon the helme that hee made him to auoide the stede. And then sir Dinas gate King Marke vp againe on horsebacke. Therewith came sir Tristram like a Lion, and there he met sir Eliasthe captaine, and smote him so sore vpon the helme that he avoided his sad. And they fought till it was night, and for great slaughter and for wounded people every partie drew to their rest. And when King Marke was come within the Castle of Tintagill, hee lacked of his Knights an hundred. And they of without two hundred. And they serched the wounded men on both parties. And then they went to counsaile, & wit ye well either partie were lothe to fight any more so that either partie might escape with their worship. When Sir Elias the captaine vnderstood the death of his men hee made great dole. And when hee wist that they were loth to goe unto battaile againe, then was hee wroth out of measure. Then this sir Elias the captaine sent word unto King Marke in great despite and anger whether he would find a Knight that would fight for him body for body and if that he might slay king Marke knight, he to haue the truage of Cornewaile yearly. And if that his knight slay mine. I fully release my claime for ever hereafter. And then the messenger departed unto King Marke & told him how that his Lord and captaine, sir Elias had sent him word for to find a knight to do battaile with him body for body. When King Marke vnderstood the messenger, he bad him abide and he shold haue his answere. Then called he al his baronage together to wit what was best to doe. They said all at once, to fight in a field we haue no lust, for had not heene Sir Tristrams prouesse, it had bee ne likely that we never shold haue escaped and therfore sir as we deeme it were well done to find a knight that would do battaile with him, for he knightly profereth.

CHAR.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. CXVI.

How Sir Elias and Sir Tristram fought together for the Truage of Cornewaile, and How Sir Tristram slew Sir Elias in the field.

With standing all this said, no Knight could be found that woulde fight with him. Sir King said they all, haere no Knight that dare fight with sir Elias. Alas said King Marke then am I utterly shamed and utterly destroyed, without that my nephew Sir Tristram will take the battaile vpon me. Wit ye will sayd they all, he had yester day ouernight in the field he is weary for trauaille, and sore wounded. Where said King Marke. Sir said they, hee is in his bed for to ryght him. Alas said King Marke, but if I haue the succour of my nephew Sir Tristram, I am utterly destroyed for euer. therewith one went to Sir Tristram and told him where his knyghting was with them. Neuer worse said King Marke. therewith he told him all how hee had word of Sir Elias to find a knight to fight for the truage of Cornewaile, and none can I find. And as for you said King Marke and all the Lords, we may not demand no more of you for shame. For through your hardinesse yesterday, yee haue saued all our lives. Sir Tristram, now I vnderstand yee would haue my succour, resoun would that I shold doe all that lieth in my power to doe, sauing my worship and my life, how be it I am very sore bruised and hurt. And with Sir Elias profereth so largely, I shall fight with him, or else I shall be slaine in the faine field, or else I shall deliver Cornewaile from the truage. And therefore lightly call to mee his messenger, for he shall bee answered. For as yet my wounde be grene, they will be more soer seauen dayes hereafter then they be now, and therfore hee shall haue his answere, then I will doc

C C

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

doe battaille with him to morrow. Then the messenger that was departed was brought before King Marke. Harken unto my words fellow said Sir Tristram. Goe fast unto thy Lord and bid him to make true aliaunce on his part for the triage, as the King here shall make vpon his part. And that tell unto thy Lord sir Elias, that I Sir Tristram King Arthurs Knight and Knight of the round table, will as to morrow mete with thy Lord on horsebacke so to doe battaille as long as my horse may endure, and after that to doe battaille with him on foote to the uttermost. Then the messenger beheld Sir Tristram from the top to the toe. And therewith he departed and came unto his Lord, and told how he was answered of Sir Tristram. And therewith was made hostage on both parties, and made it as sure as it might bee, that whither part had the victory, so to the end. And then were both the hosts assembled on both parties of the field without the Castle of Tintagill. And there was none armed but Sir Tristram and Sir Elias. So when the appointment was made, they departed that one from that other, and they came together with all the might that their horses might runne, and either knight smote other so hard, that both horses and knights went unto the earth. But soz then they both lightly arose up and dizzed their shields on their shoulders with naked swords in their hands, and they dashed together like as there had beenes a flaming fire about them. Thus they traced and traversed, and hewed on helmes and gibuskes, and cut away many pieces and cantels of their shields, and either wounded other passingly sore, so that the hote blood fell fresh vpon the earth. And by then they had foughten the mountenance of an houre Sir Tristram waded faint and soz blood and gage sore abacke. That saw Sir Elias and followed freshly upon him, and wounded him in many places. And ever Sir Tristram traced and traversed, and went swerd him here and there and couered him with his shield, a he might all weakely, that all men said he was overcome. For Sir Elias had gauen him twenty stroks against one. Then was there great laughing on the Selloins part,

and his Knights of the round Table.

At great sole on King Marques part. Alas said King Marke all chaimed and destroyed for suerte. For Sir Tristram never so matched, but if it were Sir Lancelot. This as good and beheld both parts, that one part laughing, and another part weeping. Sir Tristram remembred him of his Lady la beale Isoud that looked vpon him, and how he likely never to come in her presence. Then he pulled off his shield which before did hang full low. And then hee stoned up his shield unto Sir Elias, and gaue him many strokes, twentie against on, and all to brake his shield and his ambooke, that the hote blood ranne downe to the earth. Then began King Marke to laugh and all Cornish men that other part began to weape. And ever Sir Tristram said to Sir Elias, yeild thee. Then when Sir Tristram saw sp staggering on the ground, hee said. Sir Elias I am sorry for thee, for thou art a passing good knight as euer I set bythall, except Sir Lancelot. Therewithall Sir Elias falleth to the earth there and he died, what shall I doe said Sir Tristram to King Marke, for this battaille is at an end. Then they Sir Elias part departed. And King Marke tooke of them many prisoners for to redresse the harmes and danurages that had of them. And the remenant he sent int to their countrey to paynt out their fellowes. Then was Sir Tristram searched well healed, yet for all this King Marke would faine haue slaine Sir Tristram. But soz all that euer Sir Tristram sawe by King Marke, yet would he never beware of his malice, but euer would hee be there as la beale Isoud was.

CHAP. CXVII.

Now at a great feast King Marke made an harpe came and sung the lay that Dinadan had made.

Now let vs ouer passe this matter, and speake wee of the harpe that Sir Lancelot and Sir Dinadan had sent into Camewallis with the lay. And the great feaste that King Marke made the day of the victorie which hee had because the hostis were so put out of his countrey. Then came Eliot

The Historie of Prince Arthu[r]

the harper with the lay that Sir Dinadan had made, and secretly brought it unto Sir Tristram de Lyons, and told him of the lay that Sir Dinadan had made by King Marke. And when Sir Tristram heard it, hee said. O Lord Jesu that Sir Dinadan can make wonderous well good and ill, thereto as it shall be. Sir said Eliot, dace I sing this song before King Marke. Be upon my perill said Sir Tristram song shall be thy warrant. Then as King Marke was at meate Eliot the harper came in. And because hee was a curious harper men heard him sing the same lay that Sir Dinadan had made, the whiche spake the most vilanie by King Marke of his treason that ever man heard. When the harper had sung his song to the end, King Marke was wonderous wroth with him, and said. Thou harper how durst thou be so bold on thy head to sing this song before me. Sir said Eliot, wit you well I am a minstrell, and I must doe as I am commanded of these Lords that I beare the armes of. And Sir King wit you well that Sir Dinadan Knight of the round table made this song, and he made me to sing it before you. Thou saiest well said King Marke, I charge thee that thou hie thee fast out of my sight. So the harper departed and went unto Sir Tristram and told him how he had sped, and then Sir Tristram let oraks letters goodly as he could devise unto Sir Lancelot, and unto Sir Dinadan. And so he let conduct Eliot the harper out of the countrey. But so to say that King Marke was wonderous wroth hee was. For hee deemed that the lay that was sung before him, was made and ordained by Sir Tristram's counsele, wherefore he thought to slay him and all his well willers in that Countrey.

C H A P. C V X I I .

How King Marke slew by treason his brother Boudwinc for good seruice that he had done to him.

Now turne wee to an other matter whiche befell betwene King Marke & his brother, that was called the good prince Sir Boudwinc which all the people of the countrey loued passing wel. So it beid upon a time that the marchants Saracins landed

and his Knights of the round Table.

in the country of Cornwaile soone after that the Saracins were gone. And then the good Prince Sir Boudwinc at the landing of them he raised the countrey priuely and hastily. And so it chanced the next day he let put wild fire in thre of his owne shippes, and priuely he pulled vp the sailes, and with the wind he caused those shippes to be driven among the Pauey of the Saracins. And to make short the tale those shippes set on fire all the other shippes that none were sau'd. And at the point of the day shew'd good Prince Sir Boudwinc with all his fellowship i'c vppon the Marchants with shouts and cries, and slew to the number of fortie thousand and left none aliue. And when King Marke wist this, hee was wonderous wroth that his brother should winne such worship. And because thit this Prince was verely beloued then he in all that countrey, and also Sir Boudwinc loued well Sir Tristram, therefore hee thought to slay him. And thus hastily as a man being out of his wit and lacking naturall reason, sent for the Noble Prince Sir Boudwinc and Anglides his wife and commanded them to bring their yong Sonne with them, that hee might see him. And all this he did to the intent to slay the Childe as well as his brother for hee was the falsest traytour that euer was knowne. Alas for his goodnesse and for his good dedys, this gentle Prince Sir Boudwinc was slaine. So when he came unto his wife Anglides, the king mddes them faire semblance as they had dined. And when they had dined, King Marke sent his brother, and said to him. Brother how sped you when miscreants arrived by you, mice leemeth it had beeene your vert to have sent mee word, that I myght haue beeene at that countrey, for it had beeene reason that I myght haue had the honour, and not you. Sir said the Sir Prince Boudwinc it was so shold if I had taried till I had sent for you, the miscreants had destroyed my countrey. Thou hast false traytour said King Marke for thou art euer about to win worship from me, and put me to dishonour, and thou cherishest that I hate. And therewith he strok him to the heart with a dagger, and he never spake word. Then the Lady Anglides his wife made great doole swoned, for she saw her Lord slaine axoyf her face.

The Historie of Prince Arthus.

Then was there no more to do but that prince Boudwinc was despoiled b;ought to buttels, but Anglides priuely gat her husbandes doublet and his shrt; and that shee kept secretly. Then was there much sorrow and crying, and great dole made hit Tristram, sir Dianas, and sir Fergus, and so did all the knyghts that were there, for that prince was passingly welbeloued. So la beale Isoud sent to Anglides prince Boudwins wife, and bad her auobelightly or else her young son Alisaunder Lorfelin should be slaine. When shee heard this, shee tooke her horse and her youngchilde Alisaunder, and rode her way with such poore men as durst ride with her.

CHAP. CIX.

How Anglides Boudwins wife escaped with her young sonne Alisaunder Lorfelin, and came to the Castle of Arundell.

NOwithstanding when king Marko had done this deede, yet he bethought him to doe more vengeance, and with his sword in his hinde hee sought from chamber to chamber to find Anglides and her young sonne. And wher shee was mist, he called a god knyght that big he sir Sadocke, and charged him upon paine of death to fetch Anglides againe and her young sonne. So hit Sadocke departed, and rode after Anglides, and within ten mile he ouer tooke her, and bad her turne againe and ride with him unto king Marke. Alas faire knyght said shee, what shall yee winne by my sonnes death, or by mine. I haue had ouermuch harme and to great a losse. Madame said hit Sadocke of your losse is dole and pittie, but Madame said hit Sadocke would you depart out of this countrey with your son Alisaunder, and keepe hit till hee bee of age, that hee may reuenge his fathers deeth, then would I suffer you to depart from me, so yee promise me so to reuenge the death of prince Boudwin. A gentle knyght, Jesu thanketh thee, and if my sonne Alisaunder live to be a god knyght, he shall haue his fathers doublet and his shrt with the bloody markes, And I shall give him such a charge, that hee shall remember it while he liueth. And therewith hit Sadocke departed from her, and either bee tooke

and his Knights of the round Table.

John other to God. And when hit Sadocke came to king Marke he told him faithfully that he had desstoned young Alisaunder to slaine. And thereof king Marke was full glad. Now turne we unto Anglides, which rode both night and day by aduenture out of Cornewaille, and in a little and in few places shee rested her selfe. But euer shee drew southward unto the sea side, till somwhat shee came to a castle that was called Magounce, and somwhat is called Arundell in Southsex. And the constable of the castle welcomed her, and said shee was welcome to her owne castle. And there was Anglides worshipfully received. For the constables wife was nigh cosin to her. And the constables name was Bellander, and the constable told dame Anglides that the same Castle was hers by right inheritance. Then dame Anglides endured yeaeres and winters till that her sonne Alisaunder was big and strong. There was none so mighty in al that countrey, neither there was none that might doe no manner of malstry afore him.

CHAP. CX.

How Anglides gaue the bloody doublet unto Alisaunder her sonne the same day that hee was made knyght, and the charge with all.

Then upon a day Sir Bellanger the constable came unto dame Anglides and said. Madame it were tyme that my son Alisaunder were made a knyght for he is a passing strong young man Sir said Anglides, I would hee were made knyght, then I must give him the most charge that euer sinfull mother gaue to her child. Doe as yee lyst said Sir Bellanger I shall give him warning thit hee shall bee made knyght. Hit will be well done that hee may bee made knyght at the Lady day in Lent. I am content that it be so said dame and I will pray you so to make ready therefore. So the constable came unto Alisaunder and told him that he should at the Lady day in Lent bee made knyght. God be thanked, Alisaunder, these are the best tidings that ever were told me. Then the constable Sir Bellanger ordeined twentie

The Historic of Prince A l i s a u n d e r

of the greatest Gentle mens sonnes and the best borne men
of the countrey, that shoulde all be made Knights that same day
that Alisaunder was made Knight. So on the same day that
Alisaunder and his twentie fellowes were made Knights, at
the offering of the masse there came dame Anglides unto her
sonne, and said vnto him these words. Faire sonne I charge
thee vpon my blessing and vpon the high order of Knight-hood
that thou takest here this day, that thou understand what I
shall say and charge thee. Wherewithall she pulled
out a bloody doublet and a bloody shirt that were bebled
with old blood. And when Sir Alisaunder saw this hee start
backe and waxed pale, and said. Faire mother what may this
meane. I shall tell the faire sonne said shee, this was thine
owne fathers doublet and shirt that hee weare vpon him that
same day that he was slaine. And there shee told him why and
wherefore, and how that for his goodnesse King Marke slew
him with his dagger before my face in my presence, and
therefore this shall bee your charge, the which I shall giue to
you now.

C H A P . C X X I .

How it was told King Marke of Sir Alisaunder, and how hee
would haue slaine Sir Sadoke for sauing of his life.

Now I require thee and charge thee vpon my blessing and
vpon the high order of Knight-hood, that thou be revenged
on King Marke for the death of thy father. And therewithal
she swoned. Then Sir Alisaunder leapt vnto his Mother and
ooke her vp in his armes and said. Faire Mother yee haue
giuen mee a great charge, and heere I promise you that I
shall bee auenged vpon King Marke when I may, and that I
promise vnto God and vnto you. So this feast was ended. And
the constable by the advise of Anglides let purvey that sir Alisaunder
was well horsed and well armed. Then he iusted with
his twentie fellowes that were made Knights with him. But
for to make short tale he ouerthrew all those twentie Knights,
so that none of them might withstand him a buffet. Then one
of those Knights departed so to goe to King Marke, and told
him

and his Knights of the round Table.

all how Sir Alisaunder was made Knight, and as the
same that his Mother gaue him, as ye haue harl before. Alas
traitour said King Marke, I weend that yong traitour
had bene dead. Alas whom may I trust. And therewithall
King Marke tooke a sword in his hand and sought Sir Sadoke
Chamber to Chamber to say him. When Sir Sadoke
saw King Marke come with his sword drawne in his hand, hee
said thus. Beware King Marke thou come not neere me, for
I know well that I saued Alisaunder his life, of which I will
ever repent mee, for thou fally and cowardly slewest his
father Boudwine, and traitoursly for his good deeds. Where-
fore I pray God send Sir Alisaunder might & strength to bee
revenged vpon the. And now beware King Marke of young
Sir Alisaunder, for hee is made a Knight. Alas said King
Marke, that euer I shold here a traitour say so before me. And
therewithall four of King Markes Knights drew their swords to
say Sir Sadoke. But anon Sir Sadoke slew them all in
King Marke presence. And so Sir Sadoke passed forth into
Chamber and tooke his horse and his harness, and rode his
way a good pace. For there was neither Sir Tristram nor
Sir Dinas the Seneschall, nor Sir Fergus that would Sir
Sadoke any euill will. Then was King Marke wroth, and
thought to for destroy sir Alisaunder, and also Sir Sadoke that
had sauied his life. For King Marke dread and hited sir Alisaunder
most of any man that liued. When Sir Tristram v-
erly thought that sir Alisaunder was made Knight, and forwith
sent him a letter praying him and charging hym that hee
would draw him vnto the Court of the Noble King Arthur
and that he would put him in the gouernance of sir Launcelot.
And so this letter was sent to Sir Alisaunder from his cousin
Sir Tristram. And at that tyme hee thought to doe after his
commandement and corsaile. Then King Marke called the
Knight which had brought him the tidings from Sir Alisaunder,
and commanded him for to abide still in that Countrey.
Sir said the Knight, needs must I doe so, for in mine owne
Countrey I dare not come. So forze said King Marke I shall
gave theer here double as much land as thou haddeſt in thine
owne

The Historie of Prince Arthura.

owne countrey. But within short space sir Sadocke met with that false knight and slew him. Wherewith King Marke was wonderous wroth out of measure. Then hee sent unto Queene Morgan le Fay and unto the Dames of Northgalis praying them in letters that they two sorceresses would set all the countrey in a faire, with Ladies that were enchanteresses, and by such as were dangerous Knights, as Malgrin, and Breuse fancepity, that by no meane Sir Alisaunder Lorfelan shoulde escape thent, but that either he shoulde be taken or slaine. This ordinance made King Marke to destroy the young Knight Sir Alisaunder.

CHAP: CXXII.

How Sir Alisaunder wanne the pris at a tournaunce, and of Morgan le Fay. And how hee fought with sir Malgrin and slew him.

Nowturne we agayne unto Sir Alisaunder, that at his departing his Mother tooke him his Fathers bloody shirt, and that alwayes hee bears with him till his dying day, in token soz to thinke upon his Fathers death. So sir Alisaunder was purposed for to ride to London (by the counsail of Sir Tristram) unto Sir Launcelot. And by fortune hee went by the sea side, and rode wrong. And thereto hee wanne at a tournaunce the degree which tournaunce king Carados made. And thereto hee smote downe king Carados and twentie of his Knights, and also Sir Sasere a good knight, which was Sir Palomides Boucher the good Knight. All this saw a Damosell, and said shee saw the best Knight iust that euer she saw. And euer as he smote downe knights, he made them for to sweare to weare no haire in a twelve monthe and a day. This is well said quoth Morgan le Fay, this is the knight that I would slaine see. And so ther tooke her palfrey and rode a great while, and shee reled her in her pavillion. So there came fourte Knights. And two were armid, and two were unarmid, and they told Morgan le Fay their names. The first was Sir Elias de Gomeret, the second was Sir Corde Gomeret,

and his Knights of the round Table.

that were armid. And the other swaine were of Camillard, gallys unto Queene Gueneuer, and the ones hight sir Guy, and the other hight sir Garaune, and those were unarmid. There the fourte knights told Queene Morgan le Fay, how a young knight had smitten them downe by a Castle. For the Damosell of the Castle said that he was but late made Knight and young. But as we suppose but if it were sir Tristram or Sir Launcelot, or Sir Lamoracke the good Knight, there is none that might sit him a buffet with a speare. Well said Queene Morgan le Fay I shall meete with that knight or it be long time and hee dwelle in that Countrey.

So turne we unto the Damosell of the Castle, that when Alisaunder Lorfelan had sovnted the fourte Knights, shee called him unto her, and said. Sir Knight, wilt thou for my sake rust and fight with a knight of this Countrey, the which hath beene long time an euill neighbour unto me, and name is called Sir Malgrin. And he will not suffer me to marrie in no maner of wise for all that I can doe, or any he for my sake. Damosell said Sir Alisaunder, and he while I am here, I will fight with him and my poore boar will iespard for your sake. Then forthwith she sent for him, he was at her command. And when either had a sight thereto they made them ready soz to iust, and they came toge therfull erely, and Malgrin blynsed his speare vpon Sir Alisaunder, and Sir Alisaunder smote him againe so hard that hee bare him quite from his saddle to the earth. But this Sir Malgrin arose lightly and dressed his shield and drew his sword, and had him alight, saying. Though thou haue the arme on me on horsebacke, yet shalt thou finde that I shall fare like a knight on foote. It is well said quoth Sir Alisaunder. And so lightly he auolded his horse, and beooke him off his barret. And then they rashed together like two wild boars and smote vpon their helmes and shields long time without sparc of thye houres, that never man could say whiche was the better Knight. And in the meane while came Queene Morgan la Fay to the Damosell of the Castle and they beheld rebataile. But this Sir Malgrin was an old roted knight.

The Historic of Prince A R M Y R

And hee was called one of the dangerous Knights of the world to doe battaile on foote. But on horse there were found many better. And euer this Sir Malgrin alwaited to slay Sir Alisaunder. And so hee wounded him wonderous soze, that it was iuerable that euer he might stand on his steele, for hee had bled so much blood. For Sir Alisaunder fought wildly and not wittily. And that other was a felonious Knight and alwaited hym and smote hym soze. And sometime they rashed together with their shields like two Rammes or Wooses and fell both downe groueling to the earth. Now Knight said sir Malgrin hold thy hand a while, and tell mee what thou art. I will not said Sir Alisaunder, but if me list. But tell mee thy name, and why thou keepest this countrey, or else thou shalt die of my hands. Wilt thou well said Malgrin, that for the Maidens loue of this Castle I haue slaine ten Knights by mishap. And by outrage and pride of my selfe I haue slaine ten other Knights. So God me helps said Sir Alisaunder, this is the soulest confession that euer I heard knight make, nor never heard I speake of other men of such a shamefull confession, wherefore it were great pity and great shame to me that I shold let thee liue any longer. Wherefore keape thee as well as thou maiest, for I promise thee faithfully as I am a true Knight either thou shalt slay me or else I shall slay thee. Then againe they rashed together vercely. And at the lake Sir Alisaunder smote Sir Malgrin to the earth, and then he rashed off his helme, and lightly smote off his head. And when he had thus done and ended this battaile, anon he called unto him his varlet, the which brought him his horse. And then wrenting to be strong enough, would haue mounted but he fell downe flat to the earth, for feeblenesse. The Damosell of the Castle seeing that, laid Sir Alisaunder in a horse litter, and led him to the Castle, for hee had neither mannor might to stand upon the ground. For hee had sixteene great wounds, and in especiall one of them waialike to be his death.

C H A P.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. CXXIII.

Queen Morgan le Fay had Sir Alisaunder in her castle, and how shee healed his wounds.

Then Queen Morgan le Fay searched his wounds, and gaue him such an oyntment that he shold haue died. And in the morning after when shee came to him, hee complained hym soze. And then shee put other oyntments vpon hym, and then was he out of his paine. Then came the damosell of the castle and said vnto Morgan le Fay. I pray you helpe me that this knight might wed mee. For hee hath wonne mee with his hands. Pee shall see said Morgan le Fay what I shall say. Then Morgan le Fay went to Sir Alisaunder and bad him in any wise that he shold refuse this damosell if shes desire to wed you, for she is not for you. So the damosell came and desired of him mariage. Damosell said Sir Alisaunder, I thanke you, but yet I cast me not to mariage in this countrey. Sir said she, when pee will not marry mee, I pray you, in so much as pee haue wonne me, that ye will giue me vnto a Knight of this countrey that hath beene long my friend, and he hath loued me many yeares. With all my heart said Sir Alisaunder, I will shew thereto. Then was the knight sent for, his name was Sir Gyrle grose. And anon he made them to handfass and to wed together. Then came Duene Morgan le Fay to Alisaunder, and bad him arise, and put hym in a horse litter. And gaue hym such a drinke that in thre daisies and thre nights he wakned not but slept. And so shee brought hym vnto her owne castle which at that time was called la beale regard. Then Queen Morgan le Fay came to Sir Alisaunder, and asked him if he would slaine her. Who would be sickle said Sir Alisaunder, and he might haue well said Queen Morgan le Fay, then shall pee promisse me your knighthood, that this day twelue moneths and a day, shall not passe the compasse of this castle, and without doubt shee shall lightly be whole. I assent said Sir Alisaunder, and there made her a promise. Then was hee sone whole. And when Sir Alisaunder was whole, then hee repented him of his oath because

D 3

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

because hee might not bee reuenged of King Marke. Right so there came a Damosell that was cosin vnto the earle of Pase, and shee was cosin to Quene Morgan le say. And by ryght that castle of la beale regard shoulde haue beeene hers by true inheritance. So this damosell entred into this castle where Sir Alisaunder lay, and there shee found him upon his bed passing heamy and all sad.

CHAP. CXXIII.

How Sir Alisaunder was deliuered from Queene Morgan le say,
by the meane of a damosell.

Sir Knight said the damosell if yee would be merry. I could tell you good tidings. Well were me said sir Alisaunder and I mythe haire of good ridings, for I stand as a prisoner by my promise. sir said she wyl you wel that ye be a prisoner and worse then ys weene. For my Lady my cosin Morgan le say, keepeth you here for none other intent but for to doe her pleasure with you, whent it liketh her. O Jesu defend me said Sir Alisaunder from such pleasure, for I had leuer cut away my hangers, rather then I woulde doe her such a pleasure. So God helpe mee said the damosell and yee would loue me, and be ruled by me, I shall make your deliuernance with your worship. Tell me satd Sir Alisaunder, by what meanes, and yee shall haue my loue. Fairre knight said ther, this castle of right ought for to be mine, and I haue an vngle that is a myghtie earle, for hee is earle of Pase, and of all folkes he hateth most Morgan le say, and I shall send vnto hint, and pray him that for my sake he wildestroy this castle for the euill talomes that bee used therin, and then will hee come and set wilde fire on every part of the castle, and I shall get you out at a preuy posterne, and there yee shall haue your horse and your harneys, yee say well damosell said Sir Alisaunder. And then ther said, yee may keepe the roome of this castle these twelue moneths and a day, then biskeake yee not your oath. Truly faire damosell said Sir Alisaunder, yee say sooth, and then he killed her, and did to her pleasure as it pleased them both at times and leisure. So anon

she

and his Knights of the round Table.

she sent to her vngle, and bad him come and destroy that castle. For he woulde haue destroyed that castle long before that day, had not the damosell beeene. When the earle understood by letters, shee sent her word againe, that upon such a day he woulde come and destroie that castle. So when the day came she hymed Sir Alisaunder a posterne, whars through hee should flee into a garden, and there he shoulde finde his armour and his horse. When the day came that was set, thither came the Earle of Pase with foure hundred Knights, and set on fire all the parties of the Castle that or they ceased they lost not a stone standing. And all this while that the fire was in the castle, hee abode still the garden. And when the fire was done, hee let make a crie that he woulde keepe that peece of earth, there as the castle of la beale regard was twelue moneths and a day from all manner Knights that woulde come. So it hapned that ther was a Duke that Anserous and he was of the kynnes of sir Sagamore. And this knyght was a great pilgrim, for every thre yeare he woulde be at Ierusalem. And because he vsed al life for to goe on pilgrimage, men called him Duke Anserous the pilgrim. And this Duke had a Daughter that hight Ali, which was a passing faire woman. And because of her dede, she was called Alis la beale pilgrim. And anon as ther was made this crie, she went to King Arthurs Court and there openly in hearing of many Knights. That what Knight may overcome the knyght that keepeth the peece of earth, haue me and all my lands, when the knyght of the round Table heard her say thus many were glad, for she was passing faire, and of great lands. Right so the letter in castels and houses as falle vpon her side, as sir Alisaunder did vpon his side. Then he ordeneis her pavillion streight by the peece of earth that Sir Alisaunder kept, so she was not so soone there, but came a knyght of King Arthurs Court, that hight Sagamore le desirous, and he profered to iust with Sir Alisaunder, and they encouertred, and sir Sagamore le desirous bruised swerde vpon Sir Alisaunder, but Sir Alisaunder smote him so hard that he auoided his sworde. And when la beale Alis tolle hit so well she thought hym a passing godly knyght on horsback.

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

horse-backe. And when shee lepte out of her paullion and tooke Sir Alisaunder by the bridle, and thus shee said. Faire Knight I require thee of the Knight-hood, shew me thy visage. I dare right well shew my visage said Sir Alisaunder. And then hee put of his helme. And when hee saw his visage, then shee said. Oh sweete Jesu thee I must loue and non other. Then shew mee your visage said hee.

CHAP. CXXV.

How Sir Alisaunder met with Alis la beale pilgrim, and how hee iusted with two Knights. And after of him and of Sir Mordred.

Then shee unwimpled her visage. And when Sir Alisaunder saw her hee said. Here haue I found my loue and my Lady. Truly faire Lady said hee. I promise you to be your Knight, and none other that beareth life. Now gentle Knight said shee tell mee your name. Faire Lady said hee my name is Sir Alisaunder Lorfclin. Now faire Damosell said hee, tell mee your name. My name is said shee, Alis la beale pilgrim. And when wee bee more at our hearts ease both ye and I shall tell each other of what blood we bee come. So there was great loue betweene them. And as they thus talked together, there came a Knight that hight Sir Harsouse le berbuse, and he asked part of Sir Alisaunders speares. Then Sir Alisaunder encountered with him and at the first strooke Sir Alisaunder smote him ouer his horse croupe. And then there came an other Knight that hight Sir Hewgon, and there Sir Alisaunder smote hym downe as hee did the other. Then Sir Hewgon proffered to doe battaile on foote. And Sir Alisaunder overcame him with thre strookes, and there would haue slaine him, had he not yelded him. So then Sir Alisaunder made both those knyghtes to sweare to weare none armour in a twelue moneths and a day. Then Sir Alisaunder alighted downe from his horse and went so to rest him. Then the Damosell that had holpen Sir Alisaunder out of the Castle, in her play told dame Alis altogether, how he was a prisoner of the Castle

and his Knights of the round Table.

and a bale regard. And there shee told how he gate him out of the castle. Sir said Alis le beale pilgrim, mee seemeth ye are much beholding vnto this Damosell. That is truth said sir Alisaunder; and there la beale alis told him of what blood shee was come. Sir wit ye well said shee that I am of the blood of King Ban, that was Father unto that noble Knight Sir Lancelot. Truly faire Lady said sir Alisaunder, my mother tolde mee that my Father was brother to a King and I am neare colsin to sir Tristram. This while came there thre Knights that one hight Vains, and that other hight Harnis de les marches, and the third hight Perin de la mountaine. And with one speare sir Alisaunder smote them downe all thre and gaue them fols that they had no lust to fight on foote. So he made them to sweare to were no armoure in twelue moneths. So when they were departed Sir Alisaunder beheld his Lady Alis on horse-backe as shee stood in her paullion, and then he was amoured vpon her that hee wist not whether he was on horse-backe or on foote. Right so came the false Knight Sir Mordred, and saw that Sir Alisaunder was assotted on his horse, and therewithall all tooke his horse by the bridle and rouned here and there, and had thought to haueld him out of place to haue shamed him. When the Damosell that had sent him out of the Castle saw how shamefully he was led, shee let arme her, and set a shied on her shoulder. And therewithal she mounted vpon his horse, and gate a naked swerd by haund. And she thrust vnto Sir Alisaunder with all her force, and shooe gaue him such a buffet that he thought the fire out of his eyes. And when Sir Alisaunder felt that hee was smot, hee looked about him, and drew out his swerd. And hee saw that shee fled, and Sir Mordred also into the castle, and the Damosell fled into her paullion. So when Sir Alisaunder understood himselfe how the false Knight would haueld him, had not the damosell bene, then was he past with himselfe that Sir Mordred had so escaped his hand. But then Sir Alisaunder and dame Alis had good game with the Damosell, how sadly shee hit him vpon the helme. Then Sir Alisaunder iusted thus day by day, and on foote hee did many battailes

The Historie of Prince Artura

battailes with many Knights of King Arthurs Court, and with many Knights Strangers. Therfore to tell all the battailes that he did it were ouer much to rehearse them all. For every day within those twelue moneths he had to doe with one Knight or other. And some day hee had to doe with thre or four. And there was never Knight that put him to the worse. And at the twelue months end he departed with his Lady Alis la beale pilgrim. And the Damosell would never goe from him. And so they went into their Countrey of Wenoy and liued there in great ioy.

CHAP. CXXVI.

How Sir Galahalt the haut Prince did doe cry a iusts in Surluse, and Queene Guenuevers Knights should iust against all them that would come.

But King Marke would not stint till that he had slaine him by treason. And by Alis he gate a child which hight Bellengerus le Beuse. And by fortune he came to the Court of King Arthur, and proueda passing good Knight. And he reuenged his father death. For the false King Marke slew both Sir Tristram and Sir Alfaunder Lorfelin fally and feloniously. And it hippined so that Sir Alfaunder had nener grace nor fortune for to come unto King Arthurs Court. For if he had come unto Sir Launcelot, all Knights said that knew him that hee was one of the the strongest Knights that was in King Arthurs dayes, and great sorrow was made for him.

So let wee of him passe, and turne wee unto another tale. So it besell that Sir Galahalt the haute Prince was Lord of the Countrey of Surluse, wheresoere came many good Knights; And his Noble Prince was a passing good man of armes, and euer hee held a noble fellowship together. And then he came unto King Arthurs Court, and told him all his intent, how this was his will. Now hee wouldest doe crie a iusts in the Countrey of Surluse. The which Countrey was within the Landes of King Arctur, and there hee asked leauue for to let try a iusts. I will well giue you leauue said King Arthur. But

and his Knights of the round Table.

wit you well that I may not bee ther. Sir said Queene Gueneuer pleasest if you of your goodnessse to giue me licence for to bee at that iusts. With a right good will, said King Arthur, so that Sir Galahalt the haute Prince take you unto his gouernance. Sir said Sir Galahalt, I will as you will. Sir then said Queene Gueneuer. I will take such Knights with mee as pleasest mee best. Doe as yee list said King Arthur; so anon the Queene commanded Sir Launcelot for to make him ready with such Knights as he thought best. So in every good towne and Castle of this land was made a cry. That in the Countrey of Surluse Sir Galahalt the Haute Prince shoulde make iusts that shoulde last eight dayss. And how the Haute Prince with the helpe of Queene Gueneuers Knights shoulde iust against all manner of men that would come. When the crie was knowne, Kings, Princes, Dukes, and Earles, Barons, and many noble Knights made them ready to bee at that iusts. And at the first day of iusting there came in Sir Dinadan disguised, and did many great deeds of armes.

CHAP. CXXVII.

How that Sir Launcelot foughte in the tournameint. And how Sir Palomides did there deeds of armes for a damosell.

Then at the request of Queene Gueneuer and king Bagdemagus Sir Launcelot came into the range but hee was all disguised. And that was the cause that few folke knew hym. And there met hym with Sir Ector de Maris his owne brother, and either brake their speares vpon other to their hands. And then either of them gate another great speare, and then Sir Launcelot smote downe Sir Ector de Maris his owne brother. That saw Sir Bleoberis, and hee smote Sir Launcelot such a buffet vpon the helme, that hee hit not well where hee was. Then Sir Launcelot was wroth, and smote Sir Bleoberis so sore vpon the helme, that his Head bowed downe backward, and hee smote est another buffet that hee auoided his saddle. And so he rode by

The Historie of Prince Arthus

and thrust sooth to the thickest. When the King of Northgalis saw sir Ector and sir Bleoberis lye on the ground, then hee was wonderous wroth, for they came on his part against them of Surluse. So the King of Northgalis ranne to Sir Launcelot, & brake a speare vpon him all in pieces. Therewith Sir Launcelot overtooke the King of Northgalis and smote him such a buffet on the helme with his sword, that he made him to aoid his horse, and anon the King was horsed againe. So both King Bagdemagus and the King of Northgalis parties hirled together. And then began a strong meddle, but they of Northgalis were farre bigger. When Sir Launcelot saw his part goe to the worst, hee throng into the thickest presse with a sword in his hand, and there hee smote downe on the right hand and on the left hand and pulled downe Knights, and rased off their helmes that all men had wonder that euer one knight shoulde doe such deeds of armes. And when sir Meliagant that was Sonne unto King Bagdemagus saw how Sir Launcelot fared, meruailed greatly. And when he understood that it was he, he wist well that hee was disguised for his sake. Then this Sir Meliagant prayed a knight to slay Sir Launcelots horse, either with a sword or with a speare. At that same time King Begdemagus his Fathet met with a knight that hight Sauseise a good knight, unto whom he said. How faire Sauseise enconter with my Sonne sir Meliagant, and giue him large payment. For I would that he were well beaten of thy hands that hee might depart out of the field. And so then Sir Sauseise encountrid with Sir Malagaunt, and either smote other downe. And then they fought on foote together and there Sir Sauseise had wonne Sir Meliagant, had not receves come there. So then sir Galahalt the haute Prince blew to lodging, and every Knight unarmed him and went to the great seall. Then in the meane while there came a Damosell unto the Haute Prince, and complained that there was a knight the which hight Gonories, that withheld from her all her Lands. And that same knight was there present and cast his gloue to him, or to any that would fight in her name. So the Damosell tooke vp the gloue all heanly

and his Knights of the round Table.

for default of a Champion. Then there came a varlet to her and said. Damosell will ye doe after mee. Full faine said the Damosell. Then gos to such a Knight that lyeth heere beside in an hermitage and that followeth the questing beast, and pray him to take the battaile vpon him, and anon I wot well hee will take it vpon him and graunt to you. So anon shee tooke her palfrey, and within a while shee found that Knight, that was Sir Palomides. And when shee had required him, hearne him and rode with her and made her to go to the haute Prince to aske leauue for her Knight to doe battele. I will well said the haute Prince. And then the Knights were ready in the field to iust on horse-backe. And either gate a great speare in their hands, and met together so fiercely that their speares all to shewered. And then they drew their swords, and Sir Palomides smote Sir Gonories downe to the earth, and then he rased off his helme and smote off his Head. Then they went to supper, and the Damosell loued Sir Palomides as paramour. So then Sir Palomides disguised him in this maner. In his shield hee beare the questing beast, and in all his trappours. And when hee was thus ready he sent to the haute Prince to giue him leauue to iust with other Knight, but hee was in doubt of Sir Launcelot. The haute Prince sent him word againe that hee shuld bee welcome, and that Sir Launcelot shold not iust with him. Then sir Galahalt the haute Prince let cry what knight someuer hee was that smote downe Sir Palomides shuld haue his Damosell to himselfe.

C H A P. C X X V I I I .

How Sir Galahalt and Palomides fought together, and
of Sir Dinadan and Sir Galahalt.

Here beginneth the second day. And as sir Palamides cam into the field Sir Galahalt the haute prince was at the rang end, and met with Sir Palomides, and hee with him with great speares. And then they came so hard together, that their speares all to shewered. But Sir Galahalt smote him

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

so hard, that he bears him backward ouer his horse. But yet hee lost not his strops. Then they drew their swords and lashed together many a sad stroke, that many worshippull knyghts left their busynesse to behelpe them. But at the last Sir Galahale the haute prince smote a stroke of myght vnto Sir Palomides sore vpon the helme, but the helme was so hard that the swerd nothing myght bite but slipped, and smote of the head of the horse of Sir Palomides. And when the haute prince saw the good knyght fall downne to the earth, he was right sore ashamed of that stroke. And therewith hee alighted downe from his horse, and prayed the good knyght Sir Palomides to take that horse of his gift, and to forgyne hym that deede. Sir said Sir Palomides, I thanke you of your great goodnesse, for ever of a man of worship a knyght shall never haue disworship. And so he mounted vpou that horse, and the haute prince had an other right swone. Now said the haute prince, I release vnto you that maiden, for yee haue wonne her. A Sir said Sir Palomides, the damosell and I are at your commandement. So they departed and Sir Galahale did great dedes of armes. And right so there came Sir Dinadan and encouerted with Sir Galahale the haute prince. And either came to other so hard with their speares, that their speares brake to their hands. But Sir Dinadan had wend the haute prince had beene moze weary then he was. And then hee smote many sad strokes at the haute prince. But when Sir Dinadan saw that he might not get him to the earth, he said. Ho Lord I pray you leau me and take an other. The haute prince knew not Sir Dinadan, and left goodly for his faire words, and so they departed. But soone there came an other, and told the haute prince that it was Sir Dinadan. Forsooth said the haute prince, therfore am I heauy that he is so escaped from me. For with his mockes and tapes now shall I never haue done with him. And then Sir Galahale rode fast after him, and bad hym abide Sir Dinadan for King Arthurs sake. Nay said Sir Dinadan, so God me helpe we meete no more together this day. Therin in that wrath the haute prince met with Sir Meliagant, and he smote hym in the thoate, that and hee had not fallen, his necke had broken. And with the same speare he smote

and his Knights of the round Table.

furthe downe an other knyght. Then came in they of Northga-
ges and many strangers, and were like to haue put them all
vnto the wort. For Sir Galahale the haute prince had
overmuch in hand. So there came in the godly knyght Sir Si-
mond the valiant, with fourty knyghts, and he beate them all
backe. Then Quene Gueneuer and Sir Launcelot let blow
vnto lodgynge: and euery knyght unarmed hym and dressed hym
to the feast.

CHAP. C X I X.

How Sir Archad appealed Sir Palomides of treason, and how
Sir Palomides slew him.

When Sir Palomides was unarmed, he asked lodgynge
for himselfe and the damosell. And anon Sir Galahale
the haute prince commannded them to lodgynge. And hee was not
farme in his lodgynge, but there came a knyght that high Sir
Archad he was brother to Sir Gouereis that Sir Palomides
was in the damosels quarell. And this knyght Sir Archad
called Sir Palomides traitour and appelled hym for thei death
of his brother. By the leau of the haute prince said Sir Palomides,
I shall answer the. When the haute prince understood
this quarell, he bad them goe to dinner and as soone as yee
had dined, looke that either knyght be ready in the field. So
when they had dined, they were both armed, and tooke their
horses. And the Quene and the haute prince and Sir Launce-
lot were set to behold them. And so they let run their horses,
and there Sir Palomides bare Sir Archad on his speare ouer
the horse taile. And than Sir Palomides alighted and drew
his swerd. But Sir Archad myght not arise. And there Sir Pa-
lomides rased of his helme and smote off his head. When the
haute prince and Quene Gueneuer went to supper. Then king
Englemeris sent away his sonne Sir Meliagant, because
that Sir Launcelot shold not meete with hym, for hee hated
Sir Launcelot and that knew hee not.

CHAP.

The Historie of Prince Arthur

CHAP: CXXX.

Of the third day, and how Sir Palomides iusted with Sir Lamoracke, and of other things.

Now beginneth the third day of iusting, and at that day King Bagdemagus made him ready, and there came against him King Marsill, that had in gift an Island of Sir Galahalt the Haute Prince, and this Island had the name Pomitaine. Then it besell that King Bagdemagus and King Marsill of Pomitaine met together with speares, and King Marsill had such a buffet that he fell ouer his horse crowp. Then there came in a Knight of King Marsils to reueng his Lord, and King Bagdemagus smote him downe horse and man to the earth. So there came an Earle that hight sir Arouse and Sir Breuse and an hundred Knights with them of Pomitaine and the Knig of Northwailes was with them, and all these were against them of Kurluse. And then there began a great battaile, and many Knights were cast vnder the horses feete, and euer King Bagdemagus did best, for he began first, and euer hee held on sir Galeris sir Gawaines Brother smote euer at the face of King Bagdemagus. And at the last King Bagdemagus hurled and smote downe sir Galeris horse and man to the earth. And then by aduenture sir Palomides the good Knight met with sir Blamore de Ganis sir Blcoberis Brother, and there either of them smote other with their speares, that both horses and Knights fell to the earth. But Sir Blamore had such a fall, that he had almost broken his necke. For the blood brast out of his nose, mouth and eares. But at the last hee recovered by the helpe of good surgions. Then there came in Duke Chalines of Claraunce, and in his governance came a knight which hight sir Elias le Noyre. And there encountred with him King Bagdemagus, and he smote sir Elias that hee made him to auoid his saddle. So the Duke Chalines of Claraunce did there great deeds of armes. And of so late as he came in the third day there was no man that did so well as he except King Bagdemagus and sir Palomides,

50

and his Knights of the round Table.

so that the prize was giuen that day unto King Bagdemagus. And then they blew vnto lodging, and unarmed them and went to the feast. Right so there cam^s sir Dinadan and mocked and taped at King Bagdemagus, that all Knights laughed at him. For he was a greatbourder and well louing all good Knights. And as they had dined there came a varlet bearing four speares on his backe, and hee came to Sir Palomides and said. Whichever is a Knight here by hath sent you the choise of four speares, and requireth you for your Ladies sake to take that one halfe of these speares, and iust with him in the field. Well hysaid Sir Palomides, I will not faile him. When Sir Galahalt wist of this, hee bad sir Palomides make him ready. And Duke Gueneuer, the Haute Prince and Sir Launcelot were set vpon scaffolds to give the iuggement of these two Knights. Then Sir Palomides and the Strange Knight ranne wegerly together that their speares brake vnto their hands, And therewith either of hem tooke a great speare and all to smot them in peeces. And then either tooke a great speare. And then the Knight smote downe sir Palomides horse and man to the earth. And as he would haue passed ouer him, the Strange Knights horse stumbled and fell downe vpon sir Palomides. Then they drew their swords and lashed together wonderous sore a great while. Then sir Galahalt the Haute Prince and sir Launcelot said they saw never two Knights fight better then they two did. But euer the Strange Knight quibbled his strookes, and put sir Palomides backe. There with the Haute Prince cried hoo. And then they went vnto lodging. And when they were unarmed they knewit was the Noble knight sir Lamoracke. When sir Launcelot knew that it was sir Lamoracke, he made much of him. For abyp all earthly men hee loued him best except sir Tristram. When Duke Gueneuer commended him, and so did all other Knights, and did much of him, except sir Gawaines bretheren. Then Duke Gueneuer said vnto sir Launcelot. Sir I require you that and ye iust anymore, that yee iust with none of the blood of my Lord King Arthur. So hee promised he would not as at that time.

F f

CHAP:

The Historie of Prince Arthur

CHAP. CXXXI.

Of the fourth day, and of many great feates
of armes.

NOw beginneth the fourth day. Then came into the field the King with the hundred Knights, and all they of Northgalis, and the Duke Chaleins of Claraunce, and King Marsill of Pomitane. And there came sir Saferc Sir Palomides Brother, and there hee told him tidings of his Mother, and how hee appealed an Earle before King Arthur, for hee made warre on our Father and Mother, and there I slew him in plaine battaille. And so they went into the field, and the Damosell with them, and there came to encounter against them, Sir Bleoberis de Ganis, and Sir Ector de Maris. And Sir Palomides encountered with Sir Bleoberis, and either smote other downe. And in the same wise did Sir Saferc and Sir Ector, and those two couples did battaille on foote. Then came in Sir Lamoracke, and he encountered with the King with the hundred Knights and smote him quite ouer his horse taile. And in the same wise he serued the King of Northgalis. And also he smote downe King Marsill. And so ever he stinte he smote downe with his speare and with his sword thirtie Knights. So when Duke Chaleins saw Sir Lamoracke doe so great prouesse, hee would not meddle with him for shame. And then hee charged all his Knights upon paine of death that none of them shold touch him, for it were shame to all good Knights and that Knight were hanwed. Then the two Kings gathered them together, and all they set upon Sir Lamoracke, and he failed them not, but ralynge heore and there smiting on the right hand and on the left hand, and rased off many helmes. And so the Haute Prince & Quene Guenue said they saw never no knyght doe such dede of armes on horse-backe. Alas said Sir Launcelot unto King Bagdemagus. I will arme me and helpe Sir Lamoracke. And I will ride with you said King Bagdemagus. And when they two were on horse-backe they came unto Sir Lamoracke, which stood among thirtie Knights,

and his Knights of the round Table.

Knights, and well was him that might reach him a buffet. And ever he smote ful mightily againe. Then came there into presse Sir Launcelot & he threw downe Sir Mador de la port, & with the crucheon of that speare he overthrew many god knights and there King Bagdemagus smote on the rightheand and on the leftheand meruallously well. And then the three Kings dyed backe. And therewith the Haute Prince let blow vnto lodging. And all the Heraldes gaue Sir Lamoracke the degree. And all this while fought Sir Palomides & Sir Bleoberis de ganis. And Sir Saferc and Sir Ector fought on foote. Never were there fourre Knights euener matched. And then were they departed and bad vnto their lodging and unarmed them. And so they went to the great feast. But when Sir Lamoracke was come vnto the Court Quene Guenue tooke him in both her armes and said. Sir wel haue yee done this day. Then came the Haute Prince, and he made of him great ioy. And in likewise did Sir Dinadan, for hee wept for ioy. But the ioy that Sir Launcelot made of Sir Lamoracke no man there might tell. So they went vnto their rest. And on the morrow after Sir Galahalt the Haute Prince let blow vnto the field.

CHAP. CXXXII.

Of the fifth day, and how Sir Lamoracke behaued him.

Here beginneth the fifth day. So it besell that Sir Palomides came in the meane season and proffered to iust ther as king Arthur was in a Castle there beside Hurluse, and there encountered with him a worshipfull Duke. And there Sir Palomides smote him ouer his horse croup, so that he fell to the earth. And this Duke was vnkle vnto King Arthur. Then Sir Elise his sonne rode vnto Sir Palomides. And Sir Palomides serued Sir Elise in the same wise. So when Sir Ewaine saw this he was wonderous wrath, then hee tooke his horse and encountered with Sir Palomides. And Sir Palomides smote him so hard, that hee went vnto the earth horse and man. And so to make short tale, hee smote downe three bieren

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR.

theren of Sir Gawaines that is to saye, Sir Mordred, Sir Gahe-
ris and Sir Agrawaine. O Jesu said King Arthur, this is a great
despite of a sarasin, that he shal thus smite dwyne my blod.
And therewith King Arthur was wod wroth, and thought to
haue made him ryon to iust. That espide sir Lamoracke that
King Arthur and his blod were discomfited, and anon he was
ready, and asked Sir Palomides if he would iust any more. Why
should I not sayd Sir Palomides. Then they hurled together and
brake their speares and all to shewred hem, that all the castle
rang of thens dins. Then either of them gat a great speare
in their hands. And they came so fierily together, that Sir Pa-
lomides speare all to brake, and Sir Lamoracke did hold. Ther-
With Sir Palomides lost his stivops, and lay upright on his horse
backe. And then Sir Palomides returned againe and tooke his
danimosell. And Sir Safrs returned his way. So when hee was
departed King Arthur came unto Sir Lamoracke, and thanked
him of his goodnesse, and praid him to tell him his name.
Sir said Sir Lamoracke, wit you well I owe you my seruice,
but as at this tyme I will not abide heere, for I see of mine
ennemis many about mee. Alas said King Arthur now I wot
well it is said Sir Lamoracke, de galis. O Sir Lamoracke abide
with me, and by my crowne I shall never faile thee, and not so
hard in Sir Gawaines head, nor none of his brethen to doe the
any wrong. Sir said Sir Lamoracke, wrong haue they done to
me and to you both. That is truth said King Arthur, for they
lew their owne mother and my sister, which me sore grieueth.
It had bene much fairer and better that ye had wedded her,
for ye are a kings sonne as well ag they. O Jesu said the noble
knight Sir Lamoracke unto King Arthur, her death shall I
never forget. I promise you and make mine awow unto God
that I shall reuenge her death as soone as I see time conuenient.
And if it were not at the reverence of your highnesse I
should now haue bene reuenged vpon Sir Gawaine and his
bretheren. Truly said King Arthur I will make you to accord.
Soleto Sir Lamoracke, as at this tyme I may not abide with
you. For I must goe unto the iusts, where as Sir Launcelot is
and the haute prince Sir Galahale. Then there was a damosell
which

and his Knights of the round Table.

which was daughter vnto King Ban. And there was a knyght
cousin whiche hight Sir Corsabrin and he loued the damosell,
wherin no wile he would suffer her to be maried. For euer this
Sir Corsabrin noysed her, and named her that she was out of her
myn. And thus he letted her that shee might not be maried.

CHAP. CXXXIII.

How Sir Palomides fought with Sir Corsabrin for a Lady, and
how Sir Palomides slew Sir Corsabrin.

Then by fortune this damosell heard tell that Sir Palomides
did much for damosels sakes: so she sent to him a pen-
cell, and prayed him to fight Sir Corsabrin for her loue, and he
wold haue her and her lands of her fathers that shold fall
vnto her. Then the damosell sent to Sir Corsabrin and bad
him goe vnto Sir Palomides, that was a Pantin as well as he.
And shee gaue him warning that she had sent him her penzell.
And if ye myght ouercome Sir Palomides, she would wed him.
Then Sir Corsabrin wist of her deeds, then was hee wod
wch and angry, & rode to surluse, where Sir Galahale the haute
prince was, and there he found Sir Palomides ready, whiche had
the penzell: so there they waged battaile either with otherafore Sir
Galahale. All ell said the. Then Haute prince this day must
noble knyghts iust, they blew to iusts, & in came Sir Dinadan &
met with Sir Gerin a good knyght, and Sir Dinadan smote him
dwyne over his horse croupe. And Sir Dinadan ouerthrew fourre
knyghts mde. And there hee did great deedes of armes. And
he has such a custome that he loued every good knyght, and e-
ver a good knyght loued him againe. So then when the Haute
prince saw Sir Dinadan do so well, he sent vnto Sir Launcelot,
and bad him strike dwyne Sir Dinadan, and when ye haue done
slaying hym afoore mee, and Queene Gueneuer. Then Sir Laun-
celot did as hee was required. Then Sir Lamoracke and hee
smote dwyne in my knyghts, and rased of helmes, and drone
all the knyghts afoore them. And so Sir Launcelot smote
dwyne Sir Dinadan, and made his men to barmee hym, and so
brought hym to the Queene, and to the Haute prince. And they
laughed at Sir Dinadan, so soze that they might not stand.
Well

The Historie of Prince Arthu^r

Well said Sir Dinadan, yet haue I no shame, for the old shrew Sir Launcelot smote me downe. So they went to dinner, and all the Court had a good sport at Sir Dinadan. Then when dinner was done, they let blow to the field to behold Sir Palomides and Sir Corsabrin. Sir Palomides smote his pencell in the midst of the field, and then they hurled both together with their spears as it were thunder, and either smote other downe to the earth. And then they drew their swords and dressed their shields, and lashed together mightily as mighty Knights, that well nigh there was no p[er]ce of harness would hold them. For this Sir Corsabrin was a passing felonious Knight. Sir Corsabrin said Sir Palomides, will thou release mee yonder Damosell and the pencell. Then was Sir Corsabrin wroth out of measurs, and gaue unto Sir Palomides such a buffet that hee made him to knele upon one of his knees. Then Sir Palomides arose vp lightly, and gaue him such a buffet vpon the helme that he fell downe to the earth, and therewithal hee rased off his helme and said. Peeld thee, or else thou shalt die of my hands. Sme on thee said Sir Corsabrin, doe the worst that thou canst. Then hee smote off his Head. And therewithall came a stench out of his body when the soule departed, so that there might no body abyde the sauour. So was the corps had away and buried in a wood, because he was a paynium. Then they blew vnto lodging, and Sir Palomides was unarmed. Then hee went vnto Dusene Gueneuer, to the Haute Prince, and vnto Sir Launcelot. Sir said the Haute Prince, here haue yee seene this day a great miracle by Sir Corsabrin, what sauour there was when the soule departed from the body. Therefore sir wee will require you for to take the holy baptisme vpon you. And I promise you all Knights will set the more by you, and say more worship by you. Sir said Sir Palomides I will that yee all know that into this Land I am come to be Christined, and in my heart I am a Christian, and Christined will I bee. But I haue made such a vow that I may not be Christined till that I haue done seauen true battailes for Jesus sake, and then will I bee Christined. And I trust God will take mine intent for I meane

and his Knights of the round Table.

meane truely. Then Sir Palomides prayed Dusene Gueneuer and Sir Galahalt the Haute Prince to sup with him. And so did both Sir Launcelot and Sir Lamoracke and many other good Knights. So on the morrow they heard their masse, and blew to the field. And then the Knights made them ready.

CHAP. CXXXIII.

Of the sixth day, and what then was done.

Here beginneth the sixth day. Then came there Sir Gaheris, and there encountered with him Sir Ossaill of Hurluse, and Sir Gaheris smote him ouer his horse croupe. And then either party encountered with other, there was many speares broken, and many Knights cast from their horses downe to the ground. So there came Sir Dornard and Sir Agouise, which were bretheren vnto Sir Lamoracke and they met with other two Knights, and either smote other so hard that all fourre Knights and horses fell to the ground. When Sir Lamoracke saw his two bretheren downe, he was wroth out of measure, and then he tooke a great speare in his hand, and therewith he smote downe fourre good Knights, and then his speare brake. Then he drew out his sword, and smote about him on the right hand and on the left hand, and rased his helme, and pulled downe many Knights, that all men meruailed of such dedes of armes as hee did. For hee fared so that there were many Knights that fled.

Then he horsed his bretheren againe and said to them. Bretheren yee ought to be ashamed to fall so from your horses what is a Knight but when hee is on horsebacke, I set not by a Knight when hee is on foote. For all the battailes that are done on foote are but pelern battailes, for there shoulde no Knight fight on foote but if it were for treason, or else if hee were driven thereto by force. Wherefore faire bretheren sit fast vpon your horses, or else fight never more before me. During these wordes there came in Duke Chaleis of Claraunce. And there encountered with him the Earle Vlbawes of Hurluse, and either of them smote other downe. Then the Knights of both parties

The Historic of Prince Arthur

Parties horsed their Lords againe, for Sir Ector and Sir Bleoberis were on feste waiting upon the Duke Chaleins of Clarance. And the King with the hundred Knights was with the Earle Vibawes. With that came Sir Galeris, and lashed at the King with the hundred Knights, and hee at him againe. Then came the Duke Chaleins and departed them. Then they blew vnto lodging, and the Knights unarmed them, and drew them to their dinner. And in the midst of their dinner in came Sir Dinadan and hee began to rayle. Then hee beheld the Haute Prince that seemed to bis wroth with some fault that hee saw. For hee had a custome that he loued no fish and because hee was serued with fish the which hee hated, therefore he was not merry. And when Sir Dinadan had well espied the Haute Prince, he saw where was a fish with a great Head, and he serued the Haute Prince with that fish, and then he said vnto him thus. Sir Galahalc well may I likyn you vnto a Welolle, for he will never eate no fish but flesh. Then the Haute Prince laughed at his words. Well said Sir Dinadan vnto Sir Launcelot what Dineill doe you in this Countrey, for here may no meane Knights winne no worship for thee. And I ensure thee that I shall never meeke the no more, nor also with thy great speare, for I may not sit in my saddle when that speare met with me. And if I bee so happy, I shall bee ware of that boystrons speare that thou bearest. Well said Sir Launcelot, make ever good watch. God forbid that ever wee meeke, but if it bee at a dish of meate. Then laughed Queen Gueneuer and the Haute Prince, that they might not sit at the table. Thus they made great ioy till on the morrow and then they heard masse and blew to the field. And Queen Gueneuer and all the estates were set, & judges armed cleane with their shields for to keepe the right.

CHAP.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. CXXV.

Of the seauenth battaile, and how Sir Launcelot being disguised like a Maide smote downe Sir Dinadan.

Now beginneth the seauenth battaile. There came in the Duke Cambines, and there encountered with him Sir Clarance, that was counted a good Knight, and they met to ward that either bare other downe horse and man. Then came there the Earle of Lamball and holpe the Duke againe to horse. Then came there Sir Ossayll of Surlusse, and hee smote the Earle Lamball downe from his horse. Then they began to doe great deeds of armes, and many speares were broken, and many Knights were cast to the earth. Then the King of Northwailes and the Earle Vibawes smote together that all the judges thought it was like mortall death. This meane while Queen Gueneuer and the Haute Prince and Sir Launcelot made Sir Dinadan to make him ready to iust. I wold ride into the field said Sir Dinadan, but then one of you two will meeke there with me. Verdieu said the haute Prince, ye may behold and see how that we sit here as iudges with our yellos. And alway mayst thou behold whether that wee sit here or not. So Sir Dinadan departed and tooke his horse and met with many Knights and did passing will. And as hee was departed Sir Launcelot disguised himselfe, and put vpon his armour a maidens garment freshly attired. Then Sir Launcelot made Sir Galahodin to lead him through the raungell. And all men had wonder what Damosell it was. And so as Sir Dinadan came into the raunge Sir Launcelot, that was in the Damosels array gate Sir Galahodins speare and ranne vnto Sir Dinadan. And alway Sir Dinadan looked vp whereas Sir Launcelot was. And than he saw one sit in the steed of Sir Launcelot all armed. But when Sir Dinadan saw a maner of Damosell, hee dread perils that it was Sir Launcelot disguised. But Sir Launcelot came vpon him so fast, that he smote him ouer his horse croupe. And then with great scornes they gate Sir Dinadan into the forest there beside,

G g

The Historie of Prince Arthur

beside, and there they despoyled him vnto his shirte, and put vpon him a womans garment, and so they brought him into the field. And then they blew vnto lodging. And every knight went and unarmed him. Then was Sir Dinadan brought in among them all. And when Queene Gueneuer saw sir Dinadan so brought in among them all, then shee laughed so heartily that shee fell downe, and so did all that were there. Well said sir Dinadan vnto sir Launcelot, thou art so false that I can never beware of thee. Then by the assent of them all they gaue sir Launcelot the prise. The next was sir Lamoracke de Galis. The third was sir Palomides. The fourth was King Bagdemagus. So these four noble Knights had the prise. And there was great ioy and great nobley in all the Court. And on the morrow Queene Gueneuer and sir Launcelot departed vnto King Arthur. But in no wise sir Lamoracke would not goe with them. I shall undertake said sir Launcelot that and yee will goe with vs vnto King Arthur shall charge Sir Gawayne and his brethren never to doe you hurt. As for that said Sir Lamoracke, I will not trust sir Gawayne nor none of his brethren. And wit you well sir Launcelot, and it were not for my Lord King Arthurs sake, I would match sir Gawayne and all his brethren well enough. But to say that I shall trust them, that shall I never. And therefore I pray you recommend me vnto my Lord King Arthur and vnto all my Lords of the round Table. And in what place soever I come I shall doe your seruice vnto my power. And Sir it is but late that I was reuenged when my Lord King Arthurs knyf were put vnto the worste by sir Palomides. Then Sir Lamoracke departed from sir Launcelot, and either wept at their departing.

CHAP. CXXXVI.

How by treason Sir Tristram was brought vnto a tournaunce
for to haue beene slaine, and how he was put in prisone.

Now turne wee from this matter and speake we of Sir Tristram, of whom this booke is principall of. And leue we the King and the Queene sir Launcelot and Sir Lamoracke,

And

and his Knights of the round Table.

And now here beginneth the treason of King Marke that hath ordained against Sir Tristram. There was cried by the coastes of Cornewaille a great tournaunce and iustes. And all was done by Sir Galahale the Haute Prince and King Bagdemagus, to the entent to slay Sir Launcelot, or else utterly destroy him and shame him, because Sir Launcelot had alway the higher degree. Therefore this Prince and the King made these iustes against Sir Launcelot. And thus their comisaile was discovered vnto King Marke, whereof he was full glad. And then King Marke bethought him that he would haue Sir Tristram vnto that tournaunce disguised, that no man should know him. In that entent that the Haute Prince shold wend that Sir Tristram were Sir Launcelot. So at these iustes there came in Sir Tristram, and at that time Sir Launcelot was not there. But when they saw a Knight disguised vnde such deeds of armes, they weened that it had biene Sir Launcelot. And in especiall King Marke said it was Sir Launcelot plainly. Then there set vpon him both Bagdemagus and the Haute Prince, and their Knights, that it was wonder that euer Sir Tristram might endure that paine. Notwithstanding for all the paine that Sir Tristram had he wanne the degree at that tournaunce and there hee hurt and bruised many Knights, and they also hurt him and bruised his wounds sore. So when the iustes was all done, they knew well that it was Sir Tristram de Lyones. And all that were on King Markes parte were glad that Sir Tristram was so hurt. And the other were sorie of his hurt. For Sir Tristram was nothing so sore behated as was Sir Launcelot in the Realme of England. Then came King Marke vnto Sir Tristram and said. Sir nephew I am full sorie of your hurts. God thanke you my Lord said Sir Tristram. And then King Marke made Sir Tristram for to bee put in an horse litter, in signe of great loue, and said. Faire nephew I shall bee your lech my selfe. And so hee rode forth with Sir Tristram, and brought him to a Castle by day light. And then King Marke made Sir Tristram for to eate, and then after he gaue him a drinke, the which as soone as hee had drunke it, hee fell on sleepe.

Gg 2

And

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

And when it was night, hee made him so to be caried into an other Castle, and ther he put him in a strong prison, and ther he ordained a man and a woman so to gine him his meate and his drinke. So there he was a great while. Then was Sir Tristram missed, and no creature wist where he was become. When the Ducheine la beale Isond heard how Sir Tristram was missed, preuily she sent unto Sir Sadocke, and prayed him to espie where Sir Tristram was. Then Sir Sadock wist that Sir Tristram was missed, anou hee had knowledge that he was put in prison by King Marke and the traitours of Pagonus. Then Sir Sadocke and two of his cosins laid them in an embushment fast by the Castle of Tintagill in armes. And by fortune there came rising by them King Marke and soure of his nephewes, and a certaine of the traitours of Pagonus. When Sir Sadocke espied them, he brake out of the bushment and set vpon them. And when King Marke espied Sir Sadocke he fled as fast as he might. And Sir Sadocke slew all the soure nephewes unto King Marke. But these traitours of Pagonus slew one of Sir Sadocks cosins, and gaue another a great wound in the necke. But Sir Sadocke smote the other to death. Then Sir Sadocke rode on his way unto a Castle that was called Lyones. And ther he espied of the treason and felonie of King Marke. So they of the Castle rode with Sir Sadocke till they came unto a Castle that hight Albray. And there in the Towne they found Sir Dinas the Seneschall, that was a good Knight. But when Sir Sadocke had told Sir Dinas of all the treason of King Marke, hee defied such a King, and said hee would gine vp his Lands that hee held of him. And when hee had said these words, all manner Knights said as Sir Dinas. Then by his advise and by Sir Sadockes hee let russe all the Townes and Castles within the Countrey of Lyones, and assembled all the people that they might make.

C H A P.

and his Knights of the round Table.

C H A P. C X X X V I I .

How King Marke let doe counterfeit letters from the Pope, and how Sir Percivale deliuered Sir Tristram out of prison.

R Eturne we vnto King Marke, thit when he was escaped from Sir Sadocke he rode vnto the Castle of Tintagill, and ther he made great cryes and nyse, and cried vnto haruels all that were able to beare armes. Then they sought and found where were dead soure cosins of King Markes and the traitours of Pagonus. Then the King let bury them within a Chappell. Then the King let cry in all the Countrey that yold of him to goe vnto armes, for he understood vnto warre he must needs. When King Marke heard and understood how Sir Sadocke and Sir Dinas were risen in the Countrey of Lyones. He remembred him of wiles and treason. Loe thus he did. He let doe make and counterfeit letters from the Pope and made a strange Clearke to beare them vnto King Marke. The which letters specified that King Marke shold make him ready vpon paine of cursing with his hoost so to come to the Pope to helpe to goe to Jerusalem, so to make warre vpon the Sarasins. When this Clearke was come by the meanes of King Marke. Anon forthwith King Marke bad him to say thus. That and hee would goe warre vpon the Sarasins, he shold be hid out of prison, and to haue all his power. When Sir Tristram understood this letter, then hee said thus to the Clearke. Ah King Marke, euer hast thou bee a traitour, and euer wilt be. But Clearke said Sir Tristram, say thou thus vnto King Marke. Sithen the apostle Pope hath sent for him, bid him to goe thither himselfe. For tell hym like a traitour King as hee is, that I wil not goe at his command get I our of my prison as I may. For I see I am well rewarded for my true seruice. Then the Clearke returned vnto King Marke, and told him of the answer of Sir Tristram. Well said King Marke, yet shall hee bee begiled. So hee went into his Chamber, and counterfeited others letters. And the letters specified that the Pope desired Sir

G g 3

Tristram

The Historie of Prince Arthure

Tristram to come himselfe to make warre vpon the sarasins. When the clarke was come againe vnto Sir Tristram and tooke him these letters Then sir Tristram beheld these letters, and anon he espied that they were of King Markes counterfeiting. Ah said Sir Tristram , false hast thou beeene ever King Marke, and so wylt thou end. Then the clarke departed from sir Tristram and came to King Marke againe. By then there were come foure wounded knyghts with in the castle of Tintagill and one of them his necke was nigh brokyn in twaine, another had his arme striken away, the third was boorne through with a speare, and the fourth had his teeth striken in twaine. And when they came afore King Marke, they cried and said. King why fliest thou not, for al this countrey is risen cleerly against the. Then was king Marke wroth out of measure. And in the meane while there came into that countrey sir Perciuale de Galis to seeke sir Tristram. And when he heard say that sir Tristram was in prison, Sir Perciuale made cleerly the deliuerance of sir Tristram by his knyghtly meanes. And when he was so deliuered, hee made great ioye of sir Perciuale, and so did each of other sir Tristram said vnto Sir Perciuale, and yee will abide in these Marches, I will ride with you. Nay said sir Perciuale, in this countrey may I not tary for I must needs into Males. So sir Perciuale departed from sir Tristram, and rode straight to king Marke, and told him how he had deliuered sir Tristram. And also hee told the King how hee had done himselfe great shame, for to put sir Tristram in prison, for hee is now the knyght of most renoume in all the world living. And wit yee well that the most noble knyghts of the world loue sir Tristram, and if that he will make warre vpon you, yee may not abide it. That is truth said King Marke, but I may not loue sir Tristram because hee loueth my queene and my wife la beale Isond. Ah fie for shame said sir Perciuale, say ye never no more so. Are yee not vnlie vnto sir Tristram and, hee your nephew. Yee shold never thinke that sonoble a knyght as sir Tristram is, that hee would do himselfe so great a vilanie for to helde his uncles wife, how bee it said sir Perciuale, he may loue your queene unlesse, because that shee is called one of the fairest

Ladies

and his Knights of the round Table.

Ladies of the world. And then sir Perciuale departed from King Marke. And so when hee was departed King Marke bee thought him of more treason. notwithstanding that king Mark granted sir Perciuale never by no manner of meanes to hurt sir Tristram. And then anon King Marke sent vnto sir Dinas the Senehall that hee shold put downe all the people that he had raised, for hee sent him an oath that hee would goe himselfe vnto the Pope of Rome for to ware vpon the sarasins. And this is a fayrer warre than thus to raise the people against your King When sir Dinas the Senehall understood that king Marke would go vpon the sarasins, then he anon in all the hast hee might put downe all this people. And when the people were departed, every man to his home, then King Marke espied where was Sir Tristram with la beale Isond. And there by treason. Sir Marke let take him and put him in prison contrary to his promise that hee made vnto sir Perciuale, when la beale Isond understood that sir Tristram was in prison shee made as great sorrow as euer made Lady or gentlewoman. When sir Tristram sent a letter vnto la beale Isond, and prayed her to be his good Lady. And if it pleased her to make a bessell ready for her and him he would goe with her to the realme of Logris, that is in this land, when la beale Isond understood sir Tristrams letters and his intent, she sent him an other and bad him be of god comort, for she would do make the bessell ready and all things to that purpose. Then la beale Isond sent vnto sir Dinas and vnto sir Sadocke, and prayed them in any wise to take King Marke and put him in prison vnto the time that she and Sir Tristram were departed vnto the realme of Logris. When sir Dinas the Senehall understood the treason of King Marke, he promised her againe and sent to her word that King Marke shold be put in prison. And as they had deuised, so it was done. And then sir Tristram was deliuered out of prison and anon in all the hast la beale Isond and sir Tristram went and tooke their counsell with those that they would haue with them whens they departed.

C H A P.

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

Chap. CXXXVIII.

How that Sir Tristram and la beale Isond came into England, and how that Sir Launcelot brought them vnto Joyous gard,

Then la beale Isond and Sir Tristram tooke their vessel and came by water into this countrey. And so they were not in this countrey four dayes bnt there came a crie of iustis and turnement, which king Arthur let make. When Sir Tristram heard tell of that turnement, hee disguised himselfe and la beale Isond and rode vnto that turnement. And when he came there, hee saw many Knights iust and turney. And so Sir Tristram dizzed him vnto the raine. And for to make short conclusion he ouer threw fourteene Knights of the round table. And when sir Launcelot saw how all these Knights were ouerthrowne, sir Launcelot dizzed him vnto Sir Tristram. That saw la beale Isond how that Sir Launcelot was come into the field. Then la beale Isond sent vnto sir Launcelot a ring, and bid him wit that it was sir Tristram de Liones. Then when sir Launcelot vnderstood that Sir Tristram was there, hee was right glad, and would not iust. Then Sir Launcelot espied whether that sir Tristram rode, and then hee rode after him. And then either made of other right great ioy. And so sir Launcelot brought sir Tristram and la beale Isond vnto Joyous gard, the which was his owne castle that hee had wonne with his owne hands. And there sir Launcelot put that castle into their gouernance as their owne. And wit you well that castle was right well garnished and furnished for a King and a Queene there to haue sojournd. And Sir Launcelot charged all his people to honour them and loue them as they would doe him selfe. So Sir Launcelot departed and rode to King Arthur. And then he told queene Gueneuer how hee that iusted so well at the last turnement was Sir Tristram. And there hee told her how hee had with him la beale Isond in iugre king Marke. And so queene Gueneuer told all this vnto her Lord King Arthur. When King Arthur wist that Sir Tristram was escaped and come from king Marke, and had brought la beale Isond with him

and his Knights of the round Table:

him then was he passing glad. So because of Sir Tristram king Arthur let make a crie, that on May day shold be a turnement before the castle of Lonazep. And that castle was fast by Joyous gard. And thus king Arthur devised, that all the knights this land, of cornewaille, and of north wales, shold iust against all these countrys. Ireland, Scotland, and the remenant of wales, and the countrey of Gore of surluse, and of Llinioise, and they of Northumberland, and all they that held lands of King Arthur on this halfe the sea. When this crie was made, many knighthowre glad and many were net glad. Sir said sir Launcelot vnto king Arthur, by this crie which ye haue made, ye will put vs that be about you in great ieopardy for there be many Knights that haue great enuie at vs theresoze when we shall mee at that day of iustis, there will be hard shifft among vs. As soz that said king Arthur I care net there shall we proue who shall be best of his lands. So when sir Launcelot vnderstood wheresoze king Arthur made this iusting, then he made such puruiance that la beale Isond should behold the iustis in a secret place that was honest for her estate.

Now turne we vnto Sir Tristram and la beale Isond, how they made great ioy daily together with all manner of mirthes that they could devise. And every day Sir Tristram would ride in hunting. For Sir Tristram was that time called the best chacer of the world, and the noblest blower of an horne of all manner of measures. For as booke report of Sir Tristram came all the good termes of venery, and of hunting, and the uses and measures of blowing of an horne. And of him we haue first all the termes of hawking, and which were beasts of chace, and beasts of venery, and which were vermines, and all the blasts that long to all manner of games. First to the vncoupling, to the seeking, to the rechace, to the flight, to the death, and to strak. And many other blasts, and termes, that all manner of gentlemen haue cause to the worlds end to praise Sir Tristram and to pray for his soule.

John Lydgate
The Faerie Queene
Book the second
Canto the first
1516

Hy

Chap.

CHAP. CXXXIX.

How by the counsell of la beale Isond Sir Tristram rode armed
and how hee met with Sir Palomides.

So vpon a day la beale Isond said unto Sir Tristram, I mer-
suaille me greate said she, that yee remembre not your selfe,
how that ye bee here in a strange countrey and heere bee many
perilous Knights, and also well yee wote that King Marke is
full of treason, and that yee will ride thus for to chace and hunt
warmed, yee might be destroyed. My faire Lady and my loue
I crte you mercy, I will no more do so. So then Sir Tristram
rode daily on hunting armed, and his men bearing his shield
and his speare. So vpon a day a little before the moneth of May
Sir Tristram chased an hart passing egerly, and so the hart pas-
sed by a faire well. And then Sir Tristram alighted, and put
off his helme for to drinke of that well. Right so he heard and
saw the questing beast come unto the well. So when Sir Tri-
stram espied that beast, he put his helme vpon his head, for he
wemed he shoud herke of Palomides. Say that beast was in the
quest Rright so Sir Tristram saw wher came a Knight all ar-
med vpon a noble courser. And he saluted him and they spake
of many things. And this Knights name was Sir Breuse saunce
pittie. And right so forth with there came to them the god
Knight Sir Palomides and either saluted other and speake faire
that one to that other. Faire Knights said Sir Breuse saunce pi-
ttie, I can tell you tidings! What is that said those Knights.
Sirs wit you well said he that King Marke is put in prison by
his dwre Knights, and all was for loue of Sir Tristram, because
King Marke had put Sir Tristram thise in prison. And on Sir
Perceuale delivred the noble Knight Sir Tristram out of prison.
And at the last tyme the dwre la beale Isond delivred him,
and went chearly away with hym in this realme. And all this
while King Marke the false traitour was in prison. As this truch
said Sir Palomide, then hastely shall wee here of Sir Tristram.
And as for to say that I loue la beale Isond par amours I dare
make good that I doe, and that shee hath my seruice aboue all
other

and his Knights of the round Table.

other Ladies and shall haue the terme of my life. And right
so as they stood talking, they saw before them where came
a knight all armed vpon a great horse, and one of his men
bare his shield and the other his speares. And anon as that
knight espied them, hee gaue his shield and a speare, and
dressed him to iust. Faire fellowes said Sir Tristram vnder
is a knight that will iust with vs, let see which of vs shall
encounter with him, for I see well he is of King Arthurs
Court. It shall not be long or hee bee met withall said Sir
Palomides, for I found never no knight in my quest of this
glasting beast, but and he would iust I never refused him. As
well may I said Sir Breuse saunce pittie follow that beast as
ye. When shall yee doe battele with me said Sir Palomides.
So Sir Palomides dressed him vnto the other Knight Sir
Bleoberis that was a full noble Knight and nighkinne vnto
Sir Launcelot. And so they met so hard that Sir Palomides fel
in the earth horse and man. Then Sir Bleoberis cried a loude
say I am make the ready thou false traitour Knight Sir
Breuse saunce pittie, for wit thou well certainly I will haue
you with thee to the uttermost, for all the noble Knights
and ladies which thou hast fally betraied. When this false
knight and traitour Sir Breuse saunce pittie heard him say so,
he tooke his horse by the bridle and fled his way as fast as
his horse might runne. For hee was soze afraid of him.
when Sir Bleoberis saw him flee he followed fast after him
through thicke and thunter. And by fortune as Sir Breuse
saunce pittie fled thus, hee sator before him thre Knights of
the round Table. Of the which the one hight Sir Ector de
Maris, that other hight Sir Perceual de Galis, and that other
hight Sir Harry le fiske lake, a good Knight and a hardy.
And as for Sir Perceual de Galis hee was called that tyme
one of the best Knights of the world, and the best assured.
when Sir Breuse saw those thre Knights, hee rode straight
vnto them, and cried aloud vnto them, and prayed them of
mercy, what need haue yee said Sir Ector. Ah faire Knights
say Sir Breuse heere followeth mes the most traitour Knight
and most coward, and most of vileny, his name is Sir Breuse
and

The Historie of Prince Arthur

sance pittie. And if that hee may get vtee, he will slay mee without any mercy or pittie. Abide heere with vs said Sir Percival, and we shall warrant you. Then were they ware of Sir Bleoberis that came riding in all the hast that he might. Then Sir Ector put himselfe forth for to iust afore them all. And when Sir Bleoberis saw that they were fourt Knights, and hee but himselfe alone, hee stood in a doubt whether hee would turne or hold his way. Then he said to himselfe, I am a Knight of the round Table, and rather then I shold shame mine Dath and my blood, I will hold my way whatsoeuer fall theye col. And so then Sir Ector dressed his speare and smote either other passing soore. But Sir Ector fell to the earth. That Sir Percival, and hee dreshed his horse toward him all that ever he might dixe. But Sir Percival had such a strooke, that both horse and man fell to the earth. When Sir Harry saw that they were both on the earth he said unto himselfe, that Sir Breuse saunce pittie was never of such powesse. So Sir Harry dressed his horse, and they met together so strongly, that both horses and Knights fell to the earth. But Sir Bleoberis horse began to recouer againe. That saw Sir Breuse and hee cam hursing and smote him ouer and ouer, and wold haue staine him as hee lay on the ground. Then Sir Harry leake arose lightly, and tooke the bridle of Sir Breuse horse and said. Fie for shame, fricke never a knight when he is on the ground. For this knight may be called no shamefull knight of his deeds and acts. For yet as men may see there as he lyeth upon the ground, he hath done worshipfull, and put vnto the worse passing good knyghts. Wherefore will I not let said Sir Breuse saunce pittie. Thou shalt not chose said Sir Harry as at this time. And when Sir Breuse saunce pittie saw that hee might not chuse, nor haue his unhappy will, he spake faire. And then Sir Harry let him goe. And then aton he made his horse to runne ouer Sir Bleoberis and rashed him vnto the earth as though he wold haue staine him. And when Sir Harry saw him doe so vilaniously he cried. Traitor knight leave off for shame of thy selfe. And as Sir Harry wold haue taken his horse for to fight with Sir Breuse, then Sir Breuse ranne vpon him

and his Knights of the round Table.

as hee was halse upon his horse, and shote him downe by hys hode and man to the earth, and had neere staine Sir Harry the good knyght. That saw Sir Percival, and then he cried traitour knight what doest thou. And when Sir Percival was upon his horse, Sir Breuse tooke his horse and fled all that ever he might. And Sir Percival and Sir Harry followed after him fast. But euer the longer they chased the further they were behind. Then they turned againe and came to Sir Ector de maris and Sir Bleoberis. Ah faire knight said Sir Bleoberis, why haue ye succoured this false knight and traitour. Truly said Sir Harry, what knight is hee, for well know he is a false knight said Sir Harry and a coward and culpious knight. Sir said Sir Bleoberis, he is of all cowards the most coward, and a deuouurer of Ladies, and a destroyer of good knyghts, and specially of King Arthurs. What is your name said Sir Ector. My name is Sir Bleoberis de Ganis. Alas said Sir Ector, forgiue it me, for I am Sir Ector de maris. Then Sir Percival and Sir Harry made great toy that they had met with Sir Bleoberis, but all they were heauy that Sir Breuse was escaped them, whereof they made great dole and sorrow. C H A P. C X E. Sir Palomides, and how hee met with Bleoberis, and with Sir Ector and of Sir Percival.

R ight so as they stood thus, there came Sir Palomides, and when hee saw the shield of Sir Bleoberis lye upon the earth. Then said Sir Palomides, he that dwelth that shield, let hym dress him to mee, for he smote me downe here vnto by at a fountaine, and therefore I will fight with him on foote. I am all ready said Sir Bleoberis here to answe thee, for wit thou wel sir knight it was I, and my name is Sir Bleoberis de Ganis. Well art thou met said Sir Palomides, I wit thou well my name is Sir Palomides the sarasin. And either of them hated other to the death. Sir Palomides said Sir Ector, wit thou well here is neither thou nor no knight that beareth life that smeth any of our blood, but he shal die for it. Thereforze and then

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

list to fight: goe seeke Sir Launcelot, or Sir Tristram and there shall yee find ypur matches, with them haue I met said Sir Palomides; but I had neuer no worship of them, was there never no maner knyght said Sir Ector but they that euer matches with you. Yea said Sir Palomides there was the third a good knyght as any of them, and of his age hee was the best that ever I found. Ffor and hee might haue laved still that he had beene an hardier man, there liueliþ no knyght now such; and his name was Sir Lamoracke de Galis. And as he had lusted at a tourneynt there bee over thre hundreth and thirtie knyghts moe, and there bee wanne the degre. And at his departing theremet him Sir Gawayne and his bretheren, and with great paine they slew hym feloniously, vnto all good knyghts great damage. And when Sir Percival heard that his brother Sir Lamoracke was dead, hee sell ouer his horse mane in a sownd, and there hee made the most greatest dole that euer made knyght. And when Sir Percival arose vp, hee said. Alas my good and noble brother Sir Lamoracke, now shall we never meete together. I know in all the world a man might not finde such a knyght as hee was of his age. And it is too much to suffer the death of our Father King Pellinore, and now the death of our good Brother Sir Lamoracke. Then in the meane while there came a parlet from King Arthurs Court, and told them of the great tourneynt that shold be at Lonazap, and how there Lands of Cornewaile and Northwales shold be against all them that shold come.

CHAP. CXL.

How Sir Tristram met with Sir Dinadan, and of their deuises and what he said vnto Sir Gawaynes bretheren.

Now turne we vnto Sir Tristram that as hee rode on hym
ting hee met with Sir Dinadan that was come into that
Countrey for to seeke Sir Tristram. Then Sir Dinadan told Sir
Tristram his name, but Sir Tristram would not tell his name,
wherefore Sir Dinadan was wroth, for such a foolish knyght
as yee are said Sir Dinadan. It saith but late to day lying by

and his Knights of the round Table.

a telle, and he farod as hee had slept and there he sat like a
foolgering rounde wroth hor spakke, and his sheld lay by hym,
and wwell I wot he was a knyght. Ah faire Sir said Sir Tri-
stram are yee not a louer? Watty he byssott that crase said Sir Di-
nadan. That is euill said quoth Sir Tristram, for a knyght
may never bee of prouesse, but if hee bee a louer. It is well
folloþ Sir Dinadan. Now tell mee your name sith ye be a
knyght, or else I shall loe battaile with you. As for that said Sir
Tristram it is no reason to fight with mee but I tell you my
name sith for my name shal yee not knew as at this time. Sir
Epinogris said Sir Dinadan, art thou a knyght and darest not
telle thy name; therefore I will fight with thee. As for that
said Sir Tristram, I will be aduised, for I will not fight but if
ye list, and if I doe battaile said Sir Tristram, yee are not
able for to withstand mee. Sse on thee coward said Sir Dina-
dan. And thus as they will houed they saw a knyght come
riding against them. Lo said Sir Tristram see where com-
meth a knyght riding that will iust with you. Anon as Sir
Dinadan beheld him, he said. It is the same doling knyght that
dwylle by the telle neither sleeping nor walking. Well
said Sir Tristram, I know that knyght full well with the
sheld of asure, he is the Kings sonne of Northumber-
lond, whose name is Sir Epinogris, and he is as great a leuer
as I know, and he loueth the Kings Daughter of Wales a
very Lady. And now I suppose said Sir Tristram, and ye re-
met him hee will iust with you. And then shall yee prove
whether a louer be a better knyght or yee, that will not loue
no body. Well said Sir Dinadan, now shalt thou see what I
will doe. And therewith Sir Dinadan spakke on hie and said.
Sir knyght make thee ready to iust with me, for it is the
rune of all arraunt knyghts one for to iust with an other.
And said Sir Epinogris is that the rule of you arraunt knyghts
to make a knyght to iust whether he will or nyt. When
Sir Dinadan, as for that make thee ready, for heere is for
thee. And therewith they spured their horses, and met to-
gether so hard that Sir Epinogris smote dwithe Sir Dinadan.
Then Sir Tristram ridde to Sir Dinadan and said to hym. Wot
thou

The Historie of Prince Arthyr.

is it with you now. He thinketh that the loun hath right well sped, & le wypon thee colward said sir Dinadan, and if thou be a ny good knyght now reuenge my shame. Nay said Sir Tristram, I will not iust as at this tyme, but take your horse and let vs geue from hence. God defend me said sir Dinadan from thy fellowship, for I never sped well sith I met with thee. And so they departed. Well said Sir Tristram peraduenture I could tell you tidings of Sir Tristram, God defend me said sir Dinadan from thy fellowship. For Sir Tristram were much the worse and hee were in thy company. And then they departed. Sir said Sir Tristram, yet it may happen that I shall meete with you in other places. And so Sir Tristram rode unto Joyous gard, and there heard in that towne great noise and crye, what meaneth these noise said Sir Tristram. Sir said they heere is a knyght of this Castle which hath biene long among vs, and right now he is slaine with two knyghts, and for none other cause but that our knyght said that Sir Lancelot was a better knyght then was Sir Gawayne. That was but simple a cause said Sir Tristram, to slay a good knyght because he said well by his master. That is but a little remedy unto us said the men of the towne. For if Sir Lancelot had beene heere, soone we shold haue beene reuenged upon those false knyghts, when Sir Tristram heard them say so, incontinent he sent for his shield and for his speare, and lightly within a little while he had overtaken them, hee had them turne and amend that they had misdone, what amends woldst thou haue said that one knyght. And therewith they tooke their course, and either met other so hard, that Sir Tristram smote downe that knyght ouer his horse croupe. Then the other knyght dressed him unto Sir Tristram. And in the same wise as he serued the first knyght, so hee serued him. And then they gate them vpon their feete as well as they myght, and dressed their shields and their swords to doe their battaile unto the uttermost. Knyghts said Sir Tristram, yee shall tell mee of whence yee are and what bee your names. For such men yee myght bee, yee shold hard escape my hands, and yee myght bee such men of such a Countrey that for all your euill dedes yee shold passe quite,

and his Knights of the round Table.

wife, wist thou well Sir knyght said they, wee feare vs not to tol thee our names, for my name is Sir Agrauaine le desitous, myng name is Sir Gaheris, brother unto the good knyght Sir Gawayne. And we be nephewes unto the noble King Arthur, well said Sir Tristram for King Arthurs sake I shall let you know as at this tyme. But it is great shame said Sir Tristram, to see Sir Gawayne and yee that be come of a great blood, that yee shold be brethren are so named as yee bee, for yee be called the greatest destroyers and murtherers of good knyghts that bee shold in all this Realme. For it is but late agone (as I haue heard) that Sir Gawayne and yee slew among you a better knyght than euer yee were, which was the Noble knyght Sir Lamoracke de Galis. And it had pleased God said Sir Tristram, shold I haue beene by Sir Lamoracke at his death. Then sholdest thou haue gone the same way as hee did said Sir Gaheris. Faire knyghts said Sir Tristram, then had it beene shold to haue been many more knyghts then yee are. And therewith Sir Tristram departed from them and rode toward Joyous gard. And so when he was departed they tooke their spades and said the one to the other. Wee will ouertake him and be reuenged vpon him in the dispite of Sir Lamoracke.

CHAP. CLXII.

How Sir Tristram smote downe Sir Agrauaine and Sir Gaheris, and how Sir Dinadan was sent for the Queene la beale Isond.

¶ When they had overtaken Sir Tristram, and Sir Agrauaine had him turne traitour knyght. That is euill said both Sir Tristram. And he therewith drew out his sword, and smote Sir Agrauaine such a myghtie buffet vpon the helme that he fell alblemed downe from his horse in a sowne and had a grienous wound. And then Sir Tristram turned him unto Sir Gaheris, and smote his sword and his helme together with such a myght that Sir Gaheris fell out of his saddle. And so Sir Tristram rode straight unto Joyous gard, and there he alighted and unarmyd him. So Sir Tristram told la beale Isond of all his adventures as yee haue heard before. And when shee heard him tell

The Historie of Prince Arthur

tell of Sir Dinadan, hee said. Is not that hee that made the song by King Marke. What saue is he said Sir Tristram; for hee is all men the best bourber and iaper and is also a good knyght of his hands and the best fellow that I know, and all good knyghts loue his fellowship. Alas said he why brought yee not him with you. Haue yee no care said Sir Tristram, for he ridest so to seeke mee in this Countrey, and therfore hee will not away till that he hath met with mee. And therfore Sir Tristram told la beale Isond how Sir Dinadan held against all louers. And even so there came in a varlet and told Sir Tristram, how there was come in an arrant knyght into the Towne with such colours vpon his sheldy that is Sir Dinadan said Sir Tristram looke yee what yee shall doe said Sir Tristram send yee for him my Lady Isond and I will not bee seene, and yee shall heare the meriest knyght that euer yee spake withall, and the maddest talker, and I pray yee heartily that yee make hym good cheere: then anon la beale Isond sent into the Towne and prayed Sir Dinadan that hee would come into the Castle and rest him with his Lady. With a good will said Sir Dinadan. And so he mounted vpon his horse and rode into the Castle, and therfore hee alighted and was unarmed and brought into the Castle. A non la beale Isond came unto him, and either saluted other. Then he asked hym of whence he was. Madame said Sir Dinadan, I am of King Arthurs Court, and knyght of the round Table, and my name is Sir Dinadan. What doe yee in this Countrey said la beale Isond. Madame said hee, I seeke the noble knyght Sir Tristram, for it was told me that he was in this countrey. It may well bee, said la beale Isond, but I am not ware of hym. Madame said Sir Dinadan, I meruaile of Sir Tristram and moe other louers, what ayleth them to be so mad and so allotted vpon Valomen. To he said la beale Isond, are yee a knyght and hee yee no louer, it is chyne unto you, whiche before yee may not bee called a good knyght, but if that yee make a quarrell for a Lady. God desseud mee said Sir Dinadan, for the day of loue is to short, and the sorrow and what comyneth thereof endureth ouer long. Ah said la beale Isond, say yee not so, for heere last by was the

good

and his Knights of the round Table.

Right Sir Bleoberis, which fought with thre knyghts round for a Damosels sake, and hee wanne her before the King of Northumberland. It was so said Sir Dinadan, for I know hym well for a good knyght and a noble, and come of noble blood. For all bee noble knyghts of whome hee is come to, that is Sir Launcelot du lake. Now I pray you said la beale Isond tell me wil ye fight for my loue with thre knyghts that mee great wyong. And in so much as yee be a knyght in King Arthurs Court, I require you to dce battaile with me. Sir Dinadan said, I shall say vnto you, yee are as faire a Lady as euer I saw any, and much fairer then is my Queene. Queneuer but hit yee well at one word that I shal not fight for you with thre knyghts, Jesu defend me. la beale Isond laughed and had good game at hym. So he shoulde the cheere that shee might make hym. And therfore he lay about night. And on the morrow early Sir Tristram armed him selfe. And la beale Isond gaue hym a good helme. And then he promised her that hee would meete with Sir Dinadan, and theyd both ride together unto Lonazep where the tournaement shoulde be. And therfore shall I make ready for you, where we shall see the tournaement. Then departed Sir Tristram with armes that beare his sheld and his speares whiche were great and long.

CHAP. CXLIII.

How Sir Dinadan met with Sir Tristram, and how with iusting with Sir Palomides, Sir Dinadan knew him.

Item after that Sir Dinadan departed and rode his way a great pace till hee had overtaken sir Tristram. And when Sir Dinadan had overtaken him, he knew hym anon, and hated the fellowship of hym aboue all other knyghts. Ah said Sir Dinadan art thou that coward knyght which I met with yesterday, keape thee, for thou shalt iust with me maugre thy selfe! Well said Sir Tristram, and I am loath to iust. And therfore let their horses runne. And Sir Tristram missed of hym smilly. And Sir Dinadan brake his speare vpon Sir Tristram. Therewith Sir Dinadan began to draw out his sword. Not

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

so said sir Tristram, why are yee so wroth, I will not fight. Sire on the coward said sir Dinadan, thou hauest all knyghts. As soz that said Sir Tristram, I care not, for I will waiste vpon you and bee under your protection for because yee are so good a knyght yee may save mee. The Dineill deliuer me of thee said Sir Dinadan, for thou art as goodly a man of armes and of thy person as euer I saw, and the most coward that euer I saw, what wilt thou doe with those great speares that thou carieſt with thee. I shall give them said Sir Tristram to some good knyght when I come to the tournameint. And if I see you doe best, I shall gias them to you. So thus as they rode talking they saw where came a knyght arraunt before them dresſing him for to fust. Soe said Sir Tristram, yonder is one will fust, now dresſe thes to him. A shame betide thes said Sir Dinadan. Nay not so said Sir Tristram, for that knyght seemeth a shrew. Then shall I said Sir Dinadan. And so they dresſed their shields and their speares. and they met together so hard, that the other knyght smote down Sir Dinadan from his horſe. Soe said Sir Tristram, it had beene better that yee had left. Sire on thee coward said Sir Dinadan. Then Sir Dinadan start vp and gate his ſword in his hand, and profferod to doe battaille on foote. Whether in loue or in wrath said the other knyght. Let vs doe battaille in loue said Sir Dinadan. What is your name said that knyght, I pray you tell mee. Well yee well my name is Sir Palomides. Ah Sir Dinadan said that knyght, and my name is Sir Gareth the yongest brother unto Sir Gawayne. Then either made of other great ioy, for this Sir Gareth was the best knyght of all thosse Bretheren, and he prooued a full good knyght. Then they tooke their horſes, and there they ſpake of Sir Tristram, how he was ſuch a coward. And every word Sir Tristram heard and laugh them to ſcorne. Then were they ware where there came a knyght before them well horſed and well armed. Faire knyghts said Sir Tristram looke betweene you who ſhall iust with yonder knyght, for I warne you I will not haue to doe with him. Then shall I said Sir Gareth. And so they encountrēd together, and there that knyght smote downe Sir Gareth ouer his horſe croupe.

Now

and his Knights of the round Table.

Now now said Sir Tristram vnto Sir Dinadan, dresſe thee and reuenge the good knyght Sir Gareth. What shall I not said Sir Dinadan, for hee hath ſtricken downe a much bigger knyght then I am. I said Sir Tristram, now Sir Dinadan I ſee and perceiue full well that your heart faileth, therefore now, ſhall yee ſee what I shall doe. And then Sir Tristram haued vnto that knyght, and smote him quicke from his horſe. And when Sir Dinadan ſaw that hee mynored greatly and then hee dwomed in himſelfe that it was Sir Tristram. Then the knyght that was on foote dresſed his ſhield and drew out his ſword ſor to doe battaille. What is your name said Sir Tristram. Well you well ſaid the knyght, my name is Sir Palomides. What knyght hate ye moſt said Sir Tristram, Sir knyght ſaid hee I hate Sir Tristram to the death, for and I may meete with him the one of vs ſhall die. Pee ſay well ſaid Sir Tristram, and wit yee well that I am Sir Tristram de Liones, and now doe your wroth. When Sir Palomides heard him ſay so, hee was alſtonied, and then hee ſaid thus. I pray you Sir Tristram forgiue mee mine euill will. And if I live I ſhall doe you ſeruice aboue all other knyghts that be living, and there as I haue owed you euill will, me ſore repenteſt I wot not what aileth me. For me ſeemeth that yee are a godd knyght, and none other knyght that nameth himſelfe a godd knyght ſhould not hate you. Therefore I require you, and pray you Sir Tristram, take no displeasure at mine unkind words. Sir Palomides ſaid Sir Tristram, ye ſay well, and well I wot hee are a godd knyght, for I haue ſene you proued, & many great enterprizes haue yee taken vpon you, and and ye owe me well haue yee achieued them. Therefore ſaid Sir Tristram, euill will ye may right it, for I am ready at your hand. Not ſo my Lord Sir Tristram I will doe you knyghtly ſeruice in all things as ye will comande me. And ſo will I take you ſaid Sir Tristram. And ſo they rode forth on their way talking of many things. O my Lord Sir Tristram ſaid Sir Dinadan, foule haue ye mocked me. For God knoweth I came into thys countrey for your ſake and by the aduise of my Lord Sir Launcelot, & yet would not Sir Launcelot, tell me the certayne of you, where

A

The Historie of Prince Arthrur

I shold fnd you truly said Sir Tristram, Sir Launcelot wst
well enough where I was, for I abode within his owne castle
of Joyous gard.

CHAP. CXLIII.

How they approached the castle of Lonazep, and of other de-
uises of the death of sir Lamoracke.

Hus they rode untill they wers ware of the castle of lonazep, and than were they were of foure hundred tents and pavilions and meruaillous great ordynance. So God me helpe said sir Tristram, yonder I see the greatest ordynance that euer I saw. Sir said Sir Palomides, me seemeth there was as great an ordynance at the castle of Maibens vpon the roch where yee wannte the pice, for I saw my selse where yee fo-
rested thirtie knyghts. Sir said Sir Dinadan, and sir Surluse at that tourneyment that sir Galahad of the long Iles made, the which lasted seuen daies was as great a gathering as is here, for there were many nations. Who was the best said Sir Tristram, hit it was sir Launcelot du lake and the noble knight sir Lamoracke de Galis, Sir Launcelot wanne the degré, I doubt not said Sir Tristram, so that he had not beene ouermatched with many knyghts. And of the death of sir Lamoracke said Sir Tristram, it was ouer great pitie. For I dare say that he was the cleaneest knyghted man, and the best winded of his age that was on liue, for I knew him that he was the biggest knyght that euer I met withall, but if it were Sir Launcelot. Alas said Sir Tristram full woe is me of his death, and if they were all the cosins of my Lord King Arthur that knew him they shold die for it, and all thosse that wers consenting to his death. And for such things said Sir Tristram, I feare to draw unto the Court of my Lord King Arthur, I will that yee wit it said Sir Tristram to sir Gareth. Sir I blame you not said Sir Gareth for wel I understand the vengeance of my bretheren sir Gawaine, sir Agrauaine, sir Gaheris and sir Mordred but for me said Gareth, I meddle not of their matters, there is none of them that loueth me, and I understand they be mur thorers of god I leste their knyght company, & would God I had bene

by

and his Knights of the round Table.

byfay sir Gareth when the noble knight Sir Lamoracke was
kayne, now as Jesu be my helpe said Sir Tristram, it is well
said of you, for I had leauer then all the gold betwene this and
Rome I had biene there. Truly said Sir Palomides, I would I
had biene there and yet he had neuer the degree at no iusts
there as he was, but he put more to the worse on foote, or on
hoytache, and that day that he was slain he did the most dedes
charmes the euer I sawe knyght doe all the daies of my life.
And when the degree was ginen him by my Lord King Arthur,
Sir Gawaine and his thre bretheren, Sir Agrauaine, Sir Gaheris,
and Sir Mordred in a priuy place, and there they slew his horse
and so they fought with him on foote more then thre houres,
both before him and behind him. And Sir Mordred gaue him his
death wound behynd him at his backe and all to hewyd him. For
one of his squiers told me that saw it. Hit upon treason said Sir
Tristram, for it killeth my heart to heare this tale. So doth it
misse said Sir Gareth, bretheren as they bee mine I shall neuer
lue them nor drawme to their fellowshyp for that ded. Now
speake wee of their dedes said Sir Palomides, and let him haue
thys life yee may not get againe. That is there more pitie
said Sir Dinadan, for Sir Gawaine and his bretheren except you
Sir Gareth hate all the god knyghts of the round table for the
most part. If so well I wote and they myght priuely, they hate
my Lord Sir Launcelot and all his kinne, and great prince des-
pite they haue at him and that is my Lord Sir Launcelot well
wore of, and that cause ihant to haue the god knyghts of his
knisted about him.

CHAP. CXL.

Now they came to Humber banke and how they found there a
ship, in which ship lay the dead body of King Hermance.

Sir stab Sir Palomides let vs leaue off this matter, and let
vs see how we shal doe at this tourneyment. By myne ad-
vise said Sir Palomides let vs sourelyd together against all
that wil come. Not by my counsill said Sir Tristram for I see
by their pauntilis therewill be faire hundred knyghts, and

The Historie of Prince Arthur

doubt yee not bot theris will bee many good knyghts, and be he never so valiaunt and big, yet he may be overmatched, and so haue I sene full oft, yea when they were best to haue worne worship they lost it, for manhood is thought wroth but if it bee medled with wisdome, and as soz me it may happen I shall kepe my head as well as an other. Thus they rode till they came to Humberbanke, where they heard a doleful cri. Then were they ware in the wind wher came a rich vessell covered ouer with red silke, and the vessell landed fast by them. There with sir Tristram and his company alighted. So sir Tristram went before into the vessell. When he came within he saw a faire bed richly covered, and therpon lay a scaemely dead knyght all armed save the head, all boyled with deadly wounds vpon him, which seemed to bee a passing good knyght. How may this bee said sir Tristram, that this knyght is thus slaine. Then he was wares of a letter in the dead knyghts hand. Mariners said he what meaneth that letter. Sir said they in that letter yee shal here and know how he was slaine, and for what cause, and what was his name. But with yee well no man shall take that letter and read it but if he be a good knyght, and that he will faithfully promise to reuenge his death, else shall there no knyght see that letter open. Wit ye well said sir Tristram we may reuenge his death, and if it bee as yee say, it shall bee reuenged. And therewith sir Tristram tooke the letter out of the knyght hand, and it said thus. Hermance King and Lord of the red Cite, I send to all knyghts attaunc recomen-dation, and vnto you noble knyghts of King Arthurs coure, I beseech them all among them to find one knyght that will fight for my sake with two brethren that I brought vp of noughe, and feloniously and traitourously they haue slaine mee wherefore I beseech one good knyght to reuenge my death. And hee that reuengeth my death, I will that hee haue my red Cite and all my castels. Sir said the mariners, wit yee well that this King and knyght that here lyeth was a right worshipfull man, and of full great prowesse and ful well he loued all manner of knyghts attaunc. So God me helpe said sir Tristram, here is a pitous case, and full slaine I would take this enterprise vpon mee, but

and his Knights of the round Table:

I haue made such a promise, that needs I must be at this great tourney or else I am shamed. For wel I wot for my sake my knyght King Arthur let make these tylts and tourneyment in this countrey. And well I wot that worshipfull estates will bee at this tourneyment to see mee. Wherefore I feare me soz to this enterprise vpon me, that I shall not come againe be-cause of these Justes.

Sir said sir Palomides, I pray you give me this enterprise and I shall see me atchieue it wewipfully, or else I shall die in this quarrell. Well said sir Tristram, and this enterprise I leue you, with this that yee bee with me at this tourneyment and shall be as at this day seuen dayes. Sir said sir Palomides, I promise you that I shall be with you at that day if I bee vnu-armed or vnaimed.

C H A P . C X L V I .

How sir Tristram with his fellowship came and were with an host, which after fought with sir Tristram, and of other matters.

And then departed sir Tristram, sir Gareth and sir Diran, and left sir Palomides in the vessell. And so sir Tristram beheld the mariners how they sayled ouer long sumber. And when sir Palomides was out of their sight, he tooke their horses and beheld about them, and then were they ware of a knyght that came riding against them unarmed, and nothing about him but a sword. And when this knyght came nigh them he saluted them, and they him againe. Faire knyghts said that knyght, I pray you in so much as yee are knyghts attaunc, that yee will come and see my Castle, and as much as yee find there I pray you heartily. And so as they com with him to his Castle. And there they were brought into the Castle. And there they were brought to the hall that was well apparaled. And so they were unarmed, and set at a bord. And when this knyght saw sir Tristram, anon he knew him. And when this knyght waxed pale and wroth at sir Tristram. When sir Tristram saw his host make such cheere, he mar-

The Historie of Prince Arthure.

uailed greatly and said. Sir mine host what cheare make yee,
tallit thou well said he. I fare much the worse for thee, for I
know cheare well Sir Tristram de Lione, thou slew my brother,
and therefore I gue thee summons that I will sley they, and
I may get the at large. Sir Knight said Sir Tristram, I am
not aduisid that ever I slew any brother of yours. And if yee
say that I did it I will make you amends unto my power. I
will none of your mends said the Knight, but keepe thee from
me. So when hee had dined Sir Tristram asked his armes and
departed. And so they rode forth on their way. And within a
little while Sir Dinadan, saw where came a Knight riding
all armid and well horsed without shield: Sir Tristram said sir
Dinadan, take hede to your selfe, for I bryetake that you
der commeth your host that will haue to doe with you. Let
him come said Sir Tristram, I shal abide him as well as I may.
Anon that Knight when he came nigh Sir Tristram he cried to
him, and bad him abide and keepe hym well: so they hurled to
gether, but Sir Tristram smote the other Knight so sore that
he bare him to the ground. And that Knight arose lightly and
take his horse againe, and so rode fierly to Sir Tristram and
smote hym twice full hard vpon the helme. Sir Knight said sir
Tristram, I pray you to leauie off and smite me no more, for I
haue your meat and your drinke within my body. For al that
hee woulde not leauie, And then Sir Tristram gaue him such a
buffet vpon the helme, that he tymbled vppide downis from his
horse that he faynted out at the ventalles of his helme. And
there hee lay still likeli to haue died. Then Sir Tristram said
mee repente of this buffet that I smote thysore, for as I
suppose he is dead. And so they departed and rode forth on their
way. So they had not ridden but a whille but they saw comming
against them two full likely knyghts, well armid and horsed,
and goodly seruants abouyt them. The one was Sir Berraunte
le apres, and he was called the King with the hundred knyghts,
and that other was Sir Segwardes which were renowned two
noble knyghts. So as they came either by other, the King look
ed vpon Sir Dinadan, which at that tyme had Sir Tristram's
helme

and his Knights of the round Table.

helme vpon his shoulder, which helme the King had scene be
fore with the Queene of Northwales, and that Queene the
King loued as paramour, and that helme the Queene of North
wales had given vnto labeale Isold, and the Queene la heale I
sold gave it vnto Sir Tristram. Sir Knight said Sir Berraunte,
what haue ye that helme. What would you therewith said Sir
Dinadan. For I will haue to doe with thee said the King, for
the loue of her that owe that helme, and therefore keepe thee.
So they departed and came together with all the myght that
their horses could runne. And so the King with the hundred
knyghts smote Sir Dinadan horse and all to the earth. And then
the commandement his seruant to goe and take the helme off and
the varlet went and unbuckled his helme what wilt thou doe
Sir Tristram leauie that helme. To what entent said the
King will ye meddle Sir Knight with that helme. Wit ye well
Sir Tristram, that helme shall not depart from mee or that
appareynge bought. Then make you ready to iust with mee said
Sir Berraunte to Sir Tristram. So they hurled together and there
Sir Tristram smote him downe ouer his horse taile. And then
the King arose lightly and gat his horse againe lightly, and then Sir
Tristram smote him downe ouer his horse taile. And then Sir
Tristram gaue Sir Berraunte such a buffet vpon the helme that he
downe ouer his horse, sore astouted. So said Sir Dinadan that
helme in unhappy to vs twaine, for I had a fall for it, and
so the King ye haue an other fall. Then Sir Segwardes asked
mee shall iust with me. I pray thee said Sir Gareth to Sir Dinadan
let mee haue this iustis: Sir said Sir Dinadan, I pray you
take it as for me. That is no reason said Sir Tristram, for this
helme shal bee yours. At a word said Sir Dinadan I will not
bereft. Then Sir Gareth deselld him to Sir Segwardes, and
there Sir Segwardes smote Sir Gareth, that horse and man fell
to the earth. Now said Sir Tristram to Sir Dinadan iust with
another knight. I will not meddle said Sir Dinadan. Then will
I say Sir Tristram. And then Sir Tristram ranne to him & gaue
him a fall. And so they left them on scote. And Sir Tristram
ride vnto Joyous gard and there Sir Gareth would not of his
knollis haue gone into the Castle, but Sir Tristram would

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

not suffer him to depart. And so they alighted and unarmed them and had there great cheere. But when sir Dinadan came afoore la beale Isond, hee cursed the time that euer he bare the helme of Sir Tristram. And there hee told her how Sir Tristram had mocked him. Then was there good laughing and sport at Sir Dinadan that they wist not what to doe to kepe them from laughing.

CHAP. CXLVII.

How Sir Palomides went for to fight with two brethren for the death of King Hermance.

Now will we heare them myr within Ioyons gard, and speake wee at Sir Palomides. Then Sir Palomides sailed euern a long Nunner unto the Coaste of the sea, where was a faire castle. And at that tyme it was early in the morning afoore day. Then the mariners went unto Sir Palomides that was fast on sleepe. Sir Knight said the mariners, yes must arise, for here is a castle into the which ye must goe. I assent me thereto said Sir Palomides. And therewithal hee arived. And then he blew his horne the which the marines had giuen him. And when they that were within the Castle heard that horne, they put forth many Knights, and there they stood vpon the wals and said with one voice, welcome be ye to this castle. And then it waxed cleere day, and Sir Palomides entred into the castle. And within a while he was well serued with many ducers meates. And then Sir Palomides heard about him much weeping and great dole. What may this meane said Sir Palomides, I loue not to heare such sorrow, and faine would I know what it meaneth: so there came before him one, whose name was Sir Ebull that said thus. Wit ye well Sir Knight this dole & sorrow is here made everyday, & for this cause. We had a king that hight, Hermance and hee was King of the red Cittie, and this King that was our Lord, was a noble Knight, large and liberall of his expence. And in the world hee loued no thing so much as he did arrant Knights of King Arthurs court, and all iusting, hunting, and all manner of knightly games. For to bind a King and Knight had never the rule of poore people

as

and his Knights of the round Table.

he was. And because of his godnesse and gentylnesse we be-
him and euer shall doe. And all Kings and estates may
bere of our king, for hee was destroyed in his owne default,
for he cherished the of his blood he had yet liued with great
mirth and rest. But all estates may beware by our King. But
also said Sir Ebull, that we shall giue all other warning by his
death. Tell me said Sir Palomides, in what maner was your
Lord slaine, and by whome, sir said Sir Ebull, our king brought
in two children two men that now are perillous Knights and
these two Knights our king had in great fauour, that he loued
no man nor trusted no man of his bloud so well, nor none other
but was about him. And by these two Knights our king was
kynned. And so they ruled him and his land poasably. And
now would they suffer none of all his bloud so to haue any rule
in our King. And also he was so free and so gentle, and they
were false and deceiuable, that they ruled him as they list. And
they espied the Lords of our kings bloud, and departed from him
to their owne liuelode. The when these two traitours under-
stood that they had driven all the Lords of his bloud from him,
they were not pleased with that rule, but then they sought to
do more, as it is euer an old law. Give a churle rule, he will
therewith be sufficed. For whatsoever he be that is ruled by
a vilaine horne, & the Lord of that soile be a gentleman horne,
that same vilaine will destroy all the gentlemen about him.
Wherefore all estates and Lords be well ware whome ye take
about you. And if ye be a Knight of King Arthurs court, re-
member this tale, for this is the end and conclusion. By Lord
my King rode unto the forrest by the advise of these false
traitours. And there he chased at the red dere all armed of all
pees full like a god Knight. And so for labour hee waxed dry,
and then hee alighted and dranke at a well. And when hee
was alighted by the assent of these two false traitours, the one
that hight Helius sodainly smote our King through the body
with a spare, and so they left him there. And when they
were departed then by fortune I came unto the well and
I heard his complaint I let bring him to the water side
and

Act 3

and

The Historie of Prince Arthrur.

and in that same ship I put him alue. And when my Lord King Hermaunce was in that vessell, he required mee for the true faith that I owed unto him for to write a letter in this manier.

CHAP. CXLV.

The copy of the letter written for to reuenge the Kings death. And how Sir Palomides fought for to haue the battaile.

Remouning vnto King Arthurs court unto all the knyghts arraunt beseeching them to haue pite on me. I King Hermaunce, King of the red Citye, am come by felonys and treason through two knyghtes of my court, and of mine owne bringing vp, and of mine owne knyghting, that some worshipfull knyght will reueng my death, in so much as I haue bene euer to my power well willing vnto King Arthurs court. And who that will aduenture his life with these two traitours for my sake in one battaile. I King Hermaunce King of the red Citye freely gille all my lands and tenements that euer I possessed in all my life. This letter said Sir Ebull I wrote by my Lords comandement and then he received his maker. And when he was dead, hee comanded mee or euer he were cold to put this letter fayn in his hand. And then he comanded me to put forth that same vessell doborne Yumber, and that I shold give these mariners in comand never to stint vntill that they came to Logris where all the noble knyghts shall assemble at this tyme, and ther shall some good knyght haue pity vpon me, and reuenge my death, for there was never King fallyer nor traitorously slaine then I am heere to my death. This was the complaint of our King Hermaunce. Now said sir Ebull yee know all how that our King was betrayed. wee require you for Gods sake haue pite on his death, and worship fully reueng his deat h, & then may ye posselle all these lands. For we all wot well that yee may slay those two traitours, the red Citye & all that be therin will take you for their Lord. Truly said Sir Palomides, it grieueth my heart for to heare you tell this dolefull tale. And to say the trut h, I saw the same letter that yee speake of. And one of the best knyghts of the world

and his Knights of the round Table.

that letter to me. And by this command I am come hither to reuenge your Kings death, and therefore haue done and will do all my kynges commandement. I shall find those traitours, for I shall never haue my hearts easetill that I haue haene in hand with them. And Sir Ebull then take your ship againe, and thal shalpe me bring you to the delectable Isle, fast by the red Cittie, and there that be here shall pray for you and abide your againe coming. For this same Castle and yee spedde well must needs be yours. For our King Hermaunce let make this castle for the towne of the two false traitours, And so we haue it with strong hand, and therfore full sore are we threatened. Wot yee what ye shall say said sir Palomides, what seuer come of me, looke that I kepe well this castle. If so and if my fortune me to bee slaine in this quest, I am sure there will come one of the best knyghts of the world so to reueng my death, and that is Sir Tristram, or else sir Launcelot du lake. Then sir Palomides departed from the Castle. And as hee came nigh vnto the Citye hee came out of a ship a goodly knyght all armed against him, his shield vpon his shoulde r, and his hand vpon his sword, when as hee came nigh sir Palomides he said. Sir knyght keepe yee heers, in this country, leaue this quest, for it is neyther yours or it was yours, and therfore I will haue none of it. Sir knyght said sir Palomides, it may well bee that quest was yours or it was mine, but when the letter was out of the dead Kings hand, at that tyme by likelyhood was no knyght had undertaken to reueng the death of King Hermaunce. And so at that tyme I promise to reuenge his death, and so I shall, or else I am shamed. We say well said Sir knyght, but wot yee well then will I fight with you, and that is the besset knyght of vs both let him take the battaile away. I assent me said sir Palomides. And then they dressed their sholdes and drew out their swerdys, and lashed together theras. And so they roke as men of myght. And thus they fought with them an houre. And at the last sir Palomides wered big swerdys spinded, so that then hee smote that knyght such a swerde that hee made him to knalle vpon both his kynges. When that knyght speake on high and said Gentle knyght hold thy

The Historie of Prince Arthus.

thy hand. Sir Palomides was courteous and withdrew his hand. Then this knight said wit ye well Sir Knight that ye be better worthy to have this battele then I, and I require thee of thy knighthood to tell mee thy name: Sir my name is Sir Palomides; a knight of King Arthurs Court and of the round table, that hither am come to reuenge the death of this dead king

C H A P. C X L V I I I .

Of the preparation of Sir Palomides and the two bretheren that should fight with him

AY well be ye found said the knight unto Sir Palomides, for of all knights that bee now living (except thre) I had leuest haue you. The first is Sir Launcelot du lake, the second is Sir Tristram de Liones, and the third is my nigh cousin Sir Lamorake de Galis. And I am brother unto King Hermance that is dead, and my name is Sir Hermind. It is well said quoth Sir Palomides, and yee shall see how I shall sped. And if I bee there slaine, goe yee unto my Lord Sir Launcelot, or unto my Lord Sir Tristram and pray them to reuenge my death, for as for Sir Lamorake him shall yee never see in this world. Alas said Sir Hermind, how may that be. He is slaine said Sir Palomides by Sir Gawayne and his bretheren. So God me helpe said Sir Hermind there was not one for one that slew him. That is truth said Sir Palomides, for they were foure dangerous knights that slew him, as Sir Gawayne, Sir Agrauine, Sir Gaheris, and Sir Mordred but Sir Gareth the fist brother was not there, which is the best knight of them al. And so Sir Palomides told Sir Hermind all the manner, and how they slew Sir Lamorake all only by treason. So Sir Palomides tooke his ship, and arived vp at the delectable Isle. And in the meane while Sir Hermind the kings brother arived vp at the red Cittie, and there he told them how there was coming a knight of King Arthurs to reuenge King Hermance death, and his name is Sir Palomides the good knight, that for the most par the followeth the beast Glastaint. Then all the Cittie made great joy. For much had they heard of Sir Palomides

and his Knights of the round Table:

Palomides, and of his noble prowesse. So they let ordaine a messenger and sent to the two bretheren, and bad them make them ready, for there was come a knight that would fight with them both. So the messenger went unto them where they were in a castle there beside. And there hee told them how there was a knight come of King Arthurs Court for to fight with them both at once. Hee is right welcome said they all. But tell mee nowe pray you if it bee sir Launcelot or any of his blood. Hee is none of his blood said the messenger. Then care we the less said the two bretheren. For with none of the blouds of sir Launcelot we kepe not to haue to doe withall. Well ye well said the messenger, that his name is sir Palomides, the which is not yet christened a noble knight. Well said they, and if he be nowe unchristened, he shall never be christned. So they appointed for to haue at the Cittie within two daises. And when Sir Palomides was come unto the Cittie, they made passing great joy of him. And when they beheld him and saw that hee was well made cleynly and knigly, and unmaimed of his limmes, and neither to yong nor to old. And so al the people praised him. And though he was unchristned, yet hee behaved in the best manner, and was knyghtly and true of his promise and also wel conditioned. And because hee made his awow that hee would never bee christned until the time that he had atchieued the beast Glastaint, which was a wonderfull beast, and a great signification, for Merlin prophesied much of that beast. And also sir Palomides auowed never to take full christendome unto the time that he had done when battailes within the lists. So within the third day there came to this Cittie these two bretheren. The one hight Sir Helius, and that other hight sir Helake, the which were men of great prowesse how be it they were false and ful of treason, and that poore men borne yet were they noble knights of their bands.

And with them they brought fortie knights to the entent they shold be big enough for the red Cittie. Thus come the two bretheren with great bondance and pride, for they had put the red Cittie in feare and dourage. When they were brought unto the lists, And sir Palomides came into the place, and thus

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

he said. Bee yee the two bretheren Sir Helius and Sir Helake that slew your King and Lord Sir Hermaunce by felonyn and treason for whom I am come hither for to reuenge his death. Wit thou well said Sir Helius and Sir Helake, that wee are the same knyghts which slew King Hermaunce. And wit thou well Sir Palomides sayst that we shall handle thee so or thou depart, that thou shalt wish that thou were christned. It may well be said Sir Palomides, so yet I would not die or I were christned, and yet so am I not afeard of you both. But I trust to God that I shall die a better christian man then any of you both. And doubt ye not said Sir Palomides, either ye or I shall be left dead in this place.

Chap: CL.

Of the battaile of Sir Palomides and the two bretheren, and how the two bretheren were slaine

Then they departed and the two bretheren came against Sir Palomides, and hee against them as fast as euer their horses myght runne. And by fortune Sir Palomides smote Sir Helake through his shield and through the brest more then a fadone. All this while Sir Helius held vp his speare, and for pride and presuption he would not smite Sir Palomides with his speare. But when he saw his brother lye on the ground and saw he myght not helpe hymselfe then he said vnto Sir Palomides helpe thy selfe. And therewith hee came hurling vnto Sir Palomides with his speare and smote him quite from his saddle. Then Helius rode over Sir Palomides two or thre times whereof Sir Palomides was sore ashamed and gat the horse of Sir Helius by the bridle, and therewith the horse arered, and Sir Palomides holpe after and so they fell both to the ground. But anon Sir Helius stert vp lightly and smote Sir Palomides a myghtie strooke vpon the helme, so that hee made him to fall vpon one of his knytes. Then they bothe lashed together many sad strookes and trased and trauiced now backward now fowling, hurling together like two wilde boares. And that same time they fell both groueling on the earth. Thys they fought still with

and his Knights of the round Table.

With out any resting two large houres and neuer breathed there. And then Sir Palomides wared faint and weary. And Sir Helius wared passing strong, and doubled his strookes, and dyigne Sir Palomides ouerthwart and end long all the field that they of the Cittie when they saw Sir Palomides in this case, they wept and cried and made a sorowfull doale. And that other partie made great joy. Alas said the men of the Cittie that this noble Knight shuld thus be slaine for our Kings sake. And as they were thus weeping and crying, Sir Palomides that had endured well an hundred strookes, that it was wonder that hee stond vpon his feete. And at the last Sir Palomides beheld as well as hee myght the comonion people how they wept for him. And then he said vnto hymselfe. Ah sie for shame Sir Palomides wherefore hangest thou thy head so low. And therewith hee bare vp his shield and looked Sir Helius in the viage, and smot him a great strooke vpon the helme, and after that an other and an other. And then he smote Sir Helius with such a myght, that hee fell vpon the ground groueling. And then hee stert lightly to him and rashed off his helme from his head, and therewith he smote him such a busset that hee ceaparted his head from the body. And then were the people of the Cittie the joyfulest people that myght bee. So they brought him vnto his lodging with great solemnite, and there all the people became his men. And then Sir Palomides prayed them all for to take heede vnto the Lordshippe of King Hermaunce. For faire sirs wit yee well I may not at this time abide with you, for I must in all the hast be with my Lord King Arthur at the Castle of Lonazep which I haue promised. So then were the people full heauie of his departing. For all that Cittie proffered Sir Palomides the third part of their goods, so that he woulde abide with them. But in no wise at that time hee woulde abide. And so Sir Palomides departed. And then hee came vnto the Castle wheras Sir Ebenezer his lieuetenant. And when they that were in the Castle knew Sir Palomides had sped, there was a joyfull meyny. And Sir Palomides departed and came to the Castle of Lonazep. And when he wist that Sir Tristram was not there, he tooke his way vnto Humber and came vnto Joyous gard, wheras Sir

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

Tristram was and la beale Isond. so Sir Tristram had commanded, that what Knight arraunt came within Joyous gard as in the towne that they shold warne Sir Tristram therof; so there came a man to the towne and told sir Tristram how ther was a Knight in the towne that was a passing goodly Knight. What manner of man is hee said sir Tristram, and what signe beareth hee. So the man told sir Tristram all the tokens of him. That is Sir Palomides said sir Dinadan, it may well bee said Sir Tristram. Goe yee to him said sir Tristram vnto sir Dina-dan. So sir Dinadan went vnto sir Palomides, And there either made of other great joy. And so they lay together that night, and on the morrow early came Sir Tristram and Sir Garech, and there they tooke them in their beds, and so they arose and brake their fast.

CHAP. CL I.

How Sir Tristram and Sir Palomides Sir Breuse saunce pittie, and how Sir Tristram and la beale Isond went to Lonazep.

And then Sir Tristram desired Sir Palomides for to ride into the fields and woods: so they were accorded for to rest them in the Forrest. And so when they had played them a great while, they rode unto a fatre well. And anon they were ware of an armed Knight that came riding against them, and there either saluted other. Then this armed Knight spake vnto Sir Tristram, and asked him where were those Knights that were lodged in Joyous gard. I wot not what they are said sir Tristram. What Knights are ye said that Knight, for me seem eth that yee are no Knights arraunt, because that yee ride unarmed. Whether we be Knights or not, we list not to tell the our names. Will thou not tell me thy name said that Knight, then keepe thee, for thou shalt die of my hands. And therewith hee gat his speare in his hand, and would haue runed thorough Sir Tristram. That saw sir Palomides and smote his horse duryward the middel of the side, that man and horse fell to the ground. And therewithall sir Palomides alighted and drew out his sword to haue slaine him. let bee said Sir Tristram, slay him

and his Knights of the round Table.

Wher not the Knight is but a foole, it were shame for to sley him. Take away his speare said sir Tristram and let him take his horse and goe where he will. So when this Knight arose he gonne soze of that fall, and so hee tooke his horse by the bridel. And when he was vp, then he turned his horse, and required Sir Tristram and Sir Palomides to tell him what knights they were. Now wit yee well said sir Tristram that my name is Sir Tristram de Liones, and this knight's name is Sir Palomides. When he wist what they were, he smote his horse with the spurs because they shold not aske him his name, and so rode away through thick and thin. Then came there by then a knight with a bended shield of a sure, whose name was Sir Epinogris and he came toward them a great gallop. Whither are yee riding said sir Tristram, my faise Lord said sir Epinogris. I follow the fallest knight that now beareth life, wherefore I require your tell me if yee saw him. For he beareth a shield with a chace ouer it. So God me helpe said sir Tristram, such a knight departed from vs not a quartel of an houre agoe, alle pray you tell vs his name. Alas said sir Epinogris why let yee him escape from you, and he is so great for unto all arraunt Knights, and his name is sir Breuse saunce pittie. Aye for shame said sir Palomides, alas that euer he escaped my bands, for he is the man in the world that I hate most. Then every Knight mad great sorrow to other. And so sir Epinogris departed and followed the chace after him. Then sir Tristram and his three fellowes rode to Joyous gard, and there sir Palomides talked vnto Sir Tristram of his battaille, how he had sped at the red Cittie. And as yee haue heard before, so was it ended. Truly said Sir Tristram, I am glad that yee haue so well sped, for yee haue done right worshipfully. Well said sir Tristram, wee must forward to morrow. And then he devised how it shold be, and Sir Tristram devised to send his two passions for to set them fast by the well of Lonazep, and therein shall be the Queene la beale Isond. It is well said quoth sir Dinadan. But when Sir Palomides heard of that, his heart was rauished out out of measure notwithstanding, hee said but littell. So when they came to Joyous gard Sir Palomides,

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

Palomides would not haue gone into the castle. But as Sir Tristram tooke him by the finger and led him into the castle. And when Sir Palomides saw Quene la beale Isoud, he was strawished, that vnderthee might speake. So they went unto their meat, but Sir Palomides might not eate, and there was all the cheare that might be had. And on the morrow they were apparaled to ride toward Loraizep. So Sir Tristram had thre Squiers, and la beale Isoud had thre Gentle women, and so both la beale Isoud and they were richly apparaled, to and other people had they none with them but varlets to beare their shields and their speares. And thus they rode forth. So as they rode before them they saw a rowte of Knights, it was the Knight sir Galihodin with twentie Knights with him. Faire felowes said sir Galihodin, yonder cometh fourre knights, and a rich and a full fatre Lady, I am in will to take that Lady from them. That is not of the best counseil said one of Sir Galihodins men, but send yee to them and wit what they will say, and so it was done. So came a squire to Sir Tristram and asked them whether they would iust or else leese their lady. Not so said Sir Tristram tell your Lord that I bid him come with as many as we be, & winne her and take her. Sir said Sir Palomides, and it please you, let mee haue this deed and I shall undertake them all fourre. I wil that ye haue it (said Sir Tristram) at your pleasure. Now goe and tell your Lord Sir Galihodin, that this same knight shall on countre with him his fellowes.

CHAP. CLII.

How Sir Palomides iusted with Sir Galihodin and after with Sir Gawaine, and smote them downe.

Then the squire departed and told Sir Galihodin his answere. And then he dressed his shield and put forth a speare, and sir Palomides an other. And there sir Palomides smote Sir Galihodin so hard, that he smote both horse and man to the earth, and there he had a great fall. And then there came an other Knight, and in the same wise he smoteth him, and so he smoteth the third and the fourth that hee smote them over their horses crupes. And alwaies sir Palomides speare was whole.

Then

and his Knights of the round Table.

Whyn there came sene Knights moe of Sir Galihodins men, and would haue beene reuenged vpon Sir Palomides. Let bee Sir Galihodin, not so hardy none of you all to meddle with this knight. For he is a man of great bountie and honour. And if hee would, yee all were notable to medle with him. And so they held them still. And sir Palomides was alway ready to iust. And when he saw they would no more, hee rode unto Sir Tristram. Right well haue yee done said Sir Tristram, and wondrously haue yee done as a god Knight shoulde doe. This Sir Galihodin was nigh colin unto Sir Galahad the hauant prince. And this Sir Galihodin hath beene a King within the countrey of Surluse. So as Sir Tristram, Sir Palomides and la beale Isoud rode together, they saw before them fourre knights, and every knight had his speare in his hand. The first was Sir Gawaine the second was Sir Ewaine, the third was Sir Sagramore le desirous, and the fourth was Sir Dodinas le sauage. When Sir Palomides beheld them that they were ready to iust, he prayed Sir Tristram for to give him leue to haue to doe with them as long as he might hold him on horsbacke, and if I bee smitten downe I pray you reuenge me. Well said Sir Tristram, I will assye will, and yee are not so faine for to haue worship, but I wold as faine encrease your worship. And therewith, Sir Gawaine put forth his speare and Sir Palomides another. And so they came so eagerly together, that Sir Palomides smote Sir Gawaine to the ground horse and man. And in the same wise he smoteth Sir Ewaine, Sir Dodinas and Sir Sagramore. All these fourre Knights Sir Palomides smote downe with divers speares. And then Sir Tristram departed toward Loraizep. And when they were departed, then came thilke Sir Galihodin with his ten knyghts unto Sir Gawaine and there hee told him all how he had sped, I maruel me much said Sir Gawaine what knyghts they be that are so arayed in greene. And that knyght vpon the white horse smote me downe said Sir Galihodin and my three felowes. And so he did to mee said Sir Gawaine and well I wot said Sir Gawaine that either he that is vpon the white horse is Sir Tristram, or else Sir Palomides, and that gay besene Lady is Quene la beale Isoud. Thus they talked.

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

talked of one thing and of other, and in the meane while Sir Tristram passed soorth on till hee came to the well where his two pavilions were set, and there they alighted, and there they saw many pavilions and great araye. Then sir Tristram left there Sir Palomides and Sir Gareth with la beale Isond and sir Tristram and sir Dinadan rode to Lonazep to heere tidings, and sir Tristram rode vpon Sir Palomides white horse. And when he came to the castle, sir Dinadan heard a horne blow, and by that horne drew many knyghts. Then sir Tristram asked a knyght what ment the blast of that horne. sir said that knyght, it is all those that shall hold against King Arthur at this tourneyment. The first is the King of Ireland and the King of Surluse, the King of Lissnoye, the King of Northumberland and the King of the west part of Wales, and with many other countries. And all these draw them vnto a counsaile, to understand what gouernance they shold be of. But the King of Ireland whose name was Marhale, & father vnto the good knyght Sir Marhaus which Sir Tristram slew, had all the speech that Sir Tristram, might heare it, he said. Lords and fellowes let vs looke vnto our selfe or wit ye well that King Arthur is sure of many good knyghts, or else he wold not with so few knyghts haue so doe with vs therfore by my counsaile let every King haue a standard and cognisance by himselfe that every knyght draweth to his naturall Lord, and then may every King and captaine helpe his knyghts, if they haue need. And when sir Tristram had heard all their counsaile, he rode vnto King Arthur soz to heare of his counsaile.

CHAP. CLIII.

How Sir Tristram and his fellowship came vnto the tourneyment of Lonazep. And of divers other iusts and matters.

But sir Tristram was not so soone come to the place, but Sir Gawaine and Sir Galihodin went vnto King Arthur and told him that the same greene knyght in the greene harness with the white horse smote vs two downe and syxe of our fellowes this same day. Well said King Arthur, and then he called

and his Knights of the round Table.

Sir Griflet and asked him what was his name. Sir said sir Griflet, ye shall hold me excusid as at this tyme, for ye shall know my name. And then Sir Tristram returned and by his way, I meruaile me much said King Arthur that your knyght will not tell me his name, but goe thou Sir Griflet to dieu and pray him to speake with me betwene vs two. So Sir Griflet rode after him and quertouke him and said Sir Griflet that King Arthur prayed him to speake with him openly apart. Upon that covenant said Sir Tristram I will speake with him, that I will returme, againe so that ye will come once not to desire to here my name. I shall vndertake to say Sir Griflet that hee wil not greatly desire of you. So they rode together till they came vnto King Arthur. Faire sir said King Arthur what is the cause that ye will not tell mee your name. Sir said Sir Tristram without a cause I will not hide my name. Upon what partie will ye hold said King Arthur. Truly my Lord said Sir Tristram I can not tell you yet on what partie I wil be, vntill I come into the field. And there as my knyghts glueth me there will I hold. But to morrow ye shall see me done on what partie I shall conye. And therewith he turned and went to his pavilion. And on the morrow they armed them in greene, and came into the field. And their young knyghts comend to Just, and did many worshipfull dedes. Then spake Sir Gareth vnto Sir Tristram, and prayed him to giue him leue to draw his spear, for he thought shde to bare his spere hole again when Sir Tristram heard him say so, hee laughed and said I nevyr doe your bess. Then Sir Gareth toke his horse and rostred to Just. That saw a nephew vnto the King of the amered knyghts his name was Sir Selises, and a goodman of armes. So this knyght Sir Selises dressed him vnto Sir Gareth. And they two met together so hard, that either smote other vpon his horse and all to the ground. So they were both bruised and hurt. And thens they lay till that the King with the amered knyghts holpe Sir Selises vp. And Sir Tristram and Sir Palomides holpe vp Sir Gareth againe. And so they rode to their pavilions, and then they unlaced his armes. And when la beale Isond saw Sir Gareth bruised in the face

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

face shee asked him what ayled. Madame said Sir Gareth I had a great buffet, and as I suppose I gaue him another as good againe, but none of my fellowship God thanke them would not recele mee. Forsooth said Sir Palomides, it belonged not to none of vs as this day to Just, for there haue not this day Justed noþrownd knyghtes, and needs, ye would Just, and when the other partie saw that yee proffered your selfe to Just, they sent one to you a passing good knyght of his age. For I know hym well, his name is Sir Selises, and worshipfull yee met with hym, and neither of you are dishonoured, and therefore refresh your selfe that yee may be ready and whole to Just to morrow. As for that said Sir Gareth I shal not faile you, and I may bestride my horse.

CHAP. C L I V.

How Sir Tristram and his fellowship Justed, and of the noble feates that they did in that tourment.

Now upon what partie said Sir Tristram is it best we bee with as to morrow. Sir said sir Palomides, ye shal haue mine advise to be against King Arthur as to morrow, for on his part will bee Sir Launcelot and many god knyghtes of his blood with hym. And the more men of worship that they bee, the more worship shall we winne. That is full knyghtly spoken said sir Tristram. And right so as yee counsaile me, so wil yee doe: In the names of God said they all: so that night they were lodged with the best. And on the morrow when it was day they were arated in grene trappours, shields and speares and a beale Isond was in the same colour and her thre damo-sells. And right so these fourre knyghtes came into the field end-long, and through. And so they led a beale Isond where shee shoulde stand, and behould al the Justs in a bay window. But alway she was bawmpled that no man might see her visage. And then these three knyghtes rode straight unto the partie of the King of Scotland. When King Arthur had seene them doe all this, hee asked Sir Launcelot what were those knyghtes and that Duxene. Sir said Sir Launcelot, I can not shew you

and his Knights of the round Table.

certaintie, but if sir Tristram or sir Palomides, wit yee well a certaine it baxe they and la beale Isond. Then King Arthur called sir Kay and said, go and wit how many knyghtes there be here lacking of the round table, for by the sieges thou maest know: so sir Kay went, and saw by the writing in the sieges that there lacked ten knyghtes, and these be their names that be noted here, Sir Tristram sir Palomides, Sir Perciual, Sir Gaheris, Sir Epinogris, Sir Mordred, Sir Dinadan, Sir La cote gaile taile, and Sir Pelleas the noble knyght. Well said King Arthur, some of these I dare undertak are here this day against vs. Then come there two bretheren, cosins unto Sir Gawaine, that one hight Sir Edward, and that other hight Sir Sadocke, the which were two good knyghtes. And they asked of King Arthur that they might haue the first Justs, for they were of Orkney. I am pleased said King Arthur. Then Sir Edward encountraed with the King of Scots, one whose part was Sir Tristram and Sir Palomides. And Sir Edward smote the King of Scots quite from his horse. And Sir Sadock smote down the King of North-wales and gaue him a wonderous great fall, so that there was a great cry on King Arthurs part and made Sir Palomides falling wroth. And so Sir Palomides dressed his shield and his spear and with all his might he met with Sir Edward of Orkney, that he smote him so hard that his horse might not stand in his feete, and so both his horse and he fell to the ground. And then with the same spear Sir Palomides smot down Sir Sadock over his horse croup, O Jesus said King Arthur what knyght is that arayd al in grene, he hath Justed sul mighty. Wit ye said Sir Gawaine hee is a god knyght, and yet shall yee see him Just better or hee depart. And yet shall said Sir Gawaine another bigger knyght in the same colour then he is. For that same knyght said Sir Gawaine that smote dwyne right now my two cosins, hee smote mee dwyne within these two dayes and seauen of my fellowes mde. This meane while as they stood thus talking there came into the place Sir Tristram vpon a black horse. And or euer hee stinte hee smote dwyne with one great sore god knyght of Orkney which were of Sir Gawaine. And Sir Gareth and Sir Dinadan euer each of them

The Historic of Prince Arthvr

smote. So came the King of Northgalis, and he rode straight smote downe a good Knight. D^r Iesu said King Arthur, wonder Knight which rideth vpon the blacke horse doeth meruaileously well. Abide you said sir Gawaine, that Knight with the blacke horse began not yet. Then Sir Tristram made to be set on horsebacke againe those two Knights which sir Edward and Sir Sadocke had unhorzed at the begining: And then Sir Tristram drew out his sword and rode into the thichest of the presse against them of Orkney, & there he smote downe many knights and rashed off helmes, and pulled away their shields and hurled downe many Knights. He fared so that King Arthur and all other Knights had great meruaile when they saw one Knight doe so great deoies of armes. And Sir Palomides failed not to doe his part on the other side, but did someruaileously well, that all men had wonder of him. And there king Arthur likned Sir Tristram which rode at that time vpon a blacke horse like unto a wood Lion. And he likned Sir Palomides that rode vpon a white horse unto a wood libbard. And hee likned Sir Gareth and Sir Dinadan unto two eger wolves. But the custome was such among them, that none of the Kings would helpe other, but all the fellowship of every standard to helpe other as they might. But euer Sir Tristram did so many deeds of armes that they of Orkney waxed weary of him, and so withdrew them unto Lonaizep.

С H A P. CLV.

How Sir Tristram was unhorsed and smitten downe by Sir Lancelot, and after that Sir Tristram smote downe King Arthur.

Then was the erie of heralds and all maner of common people, the grene Knight had done right meruaillously, and beaten all them of Orkney. And there the heralds numbered that Sir Tristam that late vpon the blacke horse had smitten downe with speares and swordes thirtie knyghtes. And Sir Palomides had smitten downe twenty knyghtes. And the most part of those fiftie knyghtes were of the house of King Arthur and proued knyghtes. So God me helpe laid King Arthur unto Sir Launcelot, this is a great shame to vs to seeke knyghtes to beate so many knyghtes of mine. and there

faz

and his Knights of the round Table.

make you ready, for wee will haue to doe with them. Sir
Launcelot, wit yee well that there are two passing
knights. And great worship were it not to vs now to
dare to doe them, for they haue this day soze trauailed. As soz
said King Arthur I will be revenged and therfore take
you Sir Bleoberis and sir Ector, and I will be the fourth
king Arthur. Sir said sir Launcelot, ye shall find me
ready, and my brother sir Ector, and my cosin sir Bleoberis
and when they were ready and on horsbacke, now choose said
King Arthur unto Sir Launcelot, with whom yee wilt encoun-
ter withall I will make with the greene Knight upon the
blacke horse, that was Sir Tristram, and my cosin sir Bleoberis
shall matche the greene Knight upon the white horse, that was
Sir Palomides. And my brother sir Ector shall match with the
greene Knight upon the white horse, that was sir Gareth. Then
must I said King Arthur haue to doe with the greene Knight v-
pon the grisilde horse, and thit was sir Dinadan. Now let every
man take heed to his fellow said Sir Launcelot. And so they
passed forth together: and there encountered sir Launcelot a-
gainst sir Tristram, so that Sir Launcelot smote Sir Tristram
so sore vpon the shield that hee beare horse and man to the
ground. But sir Launcelot wend it had beene Sir Palomides,
and so he passed for' h. And then sir Bleoberis encountered with
Sir Palomides, and he smote him so hard vpon the shield that
Sir Palomides and his white horse tumbled to the ground. Then
Sir Ector de Maris smoth sir Gareth so hard that downe hee fell
from his horse. And then King Arthur encountered with sir Di-
nadan, and hee smote him quite from his sadell, that hee fell
downe to the earth. And then the noise turned a while how that
the greene Knights were slaine. When the King of Northgali-
ssain that Sir Tristram had a fall, then hee remembred him
how great deeds of armes Sir Tristram, had done, then hee
made ready many Knights, for the custome and crie was such,
that what knyt were smitten downe and might not be horsed
againe by his fellowes or by his owne strenght, that as that
man he shold be prisouer unto the partie that had smitten him
downe. So came the King of Northgallis, and hee rode straigh-
unto

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

unto Sir Tristram, and when hee came nigh him, hee alighted downe sodainly and he tooke Sir Tristram his horse and said thus. Noblē knight I know thee not of what countrey thou art, but for the noble deeds that thou hast done this day take there my horse and let me, doe as well as I may. For as Jeſu helpe me thou art better worthy to haue my horse then my ſelſe. Cra mercy ſaid Sir Tristram, and if I may I ſhall quite it you. Looke that ye goo not farre from me, and, as I ſuppoſe I ſhall winne you an other horse. And therewith Sir Tristram mounted upon his horse, & there he met with King Arthur, and hee gaue him ſuch a buffet upon the helmet with his ſword that King Arthur had no power to keepe his ſadell. And then Sir Tristram gaue the King of Porthgalis King Arthur's horse. Then was there great preſſe about King Arthur for to horſe him againe. But Sir Palomides would not ſuffer King Arthur to bee horſed againe, but euer Sir Palomides ſmote on the right hand and on the leſt hand mightely as a noble Knight. And in the meane while Sir Tristram rode through the thickeſt of the preſſe, and ſmote downe Knights on the right hand and on the leſt hand, and rafeſ off helmes, and ſo paſſed forth to his pavilions, and left Sir Palomides on foote. And Sir Tristram changed his horſe and diſguifted himſelfe all in red, horſe and harneſſes.

C H A P. CLV.I.

How Sir Trifram changed his harneſſes and it was all red, and how hee diſguifted him, and how Sir Palomides ſlew Sir Launcelot's horſe.

AND when the Queene la beale Isond ſaw Sir Tristram was unhorſed and wileſt not where hee was then ſhee began to weape. But Sir Tristram when hee was ready came dashing lightly into the field, and then la beale Isond, eſpied him. And ſo he did great deeds of armes with a great ſpear, ſo that Sir Tristram ſmote downe five Knights or euer that hee ſmitteſ. Then Sir Launcelot eſpied him readyly that hee was Sir Tristram, and then he repented him that hee had ſmitten him downe. And to Sir Launcelot went out of the preſſe ſo to reſt him, and lightly

and his Knights of the round Table.

He came againe. And ſo when Sir Tristram came to the field through his great force, he put Sir Palomides upon his ſaddle, and Sir Gareth and Sir Dinadan, and then they began to do meruailous deeds of armes. But Sir Palomides nor his two ſervantes wileſt not who had holpen him on horſbacke againe. And neuer Sir Tristram was nigh them and ſuccoured them, and hee ſmote them, because he was changed into red armour. And all the while Sir Launcelot was away. So when la beale Isond ſaw that Sir Tristram was againe upon his horſe, ſhee was ſmiling gladd, and then ſhee laugheſ and made gud cheere. And it chappned Sir Palomides looked up toward her where ſhee ſat in the window, and hee eſpied how ſhee laugheſ; and therupon hee tooke ſuch a reioyſing in himſelfe that hee ſmote downe ſix Knights with his ſpear and with his ſword all that euer hee met, through the ſight of her he was ſo enamoured in her loue, ſo hym ſeemed at that time that if both Sir Tristram and Sir Launcelot had beeſe both againſt him, they ſhould haue wonne worship of him. And in his heart Sir Palomides wished to haue him ſerved with his worship he might haue to do with Sir Tristram before al men, because of la beale Isond. Then Sir Palomides began to double his strength, & he did ſo meruailously that all men had wonder al his deeds. And euer he cast up his eie to la beale Isond and when he ſaw her make ſuch cheere, he fared like a Lion, that there mighthno man withstand him. And then Sir Tristram beheld how that Sir Palomides beſtured him, and then he ſaid to Sir Dinadan. So God me helpe ſaid Sir Palomides hee is a young good Knight and a well enduring, but ſuch deedes I ſaw hee neuer doe, nor neuer heard I tell that hee did ſo much in a day. It is his day ſaid Sir Dinadan, and hee would ſay noe more unto Sir Tristram, but to him ſelfe he ſaid, and if ye knew whicheſ loue hee doth, all theſe deeds of armes, ſome would abate his courage. Alas ſaid Sir Tristram, that Sir Palomides is not christined. So ſaid King Arthur and ſo all the people that beheld him. Then all people gaue him ſprise as for the belt Knight that day, that hee paſſed both Sir Launcelot and Sir Tristram. Well ſaid Sir Dinadan to him ſelfe, all this worſhip that Sir Palomides hath haue this day he may.

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

way thanke the Dusene Isoud, for had she beeне away this day, sir Palomides had not gotten the pris this day. Right so there came in the field sir Launcelot du lake, and saw and heard the noyse and crie and great worship that sir Palomides had, hee dressed him against sir Palomides with a great and mighty speare and along, and thought to smite hym downe. And when sir Palomides saw sir Launcelot come vpon him so fast, hee ranne vpon sir Launcelot as fast with his sword as he might. And as sir Launcelot shold haue stricken him he smote his spear aside, and smote it a two with his sword. And sir Palomides rashed to sir Launcelot, and thought to haue put him to a shame. And with his sword he smot of his horse necke that sir Launcelot rode vpon. And then sir Launcelot fell vnto the ground. Then was the crie huge, and great to heare how sir Palomides the sarasin hath smitten downe sir Launcelots horse. Right so were there many knyghts wroth with sir Palomides, because he had done that dede. Therfore many knyghts held there against that it was unknighthly done in a tourneyment to kil a horse wilfully, but if it had beeне done in a plaine battaille body for body.

CHAP: CLVII.

What Sir Launcelot said vnto Sir Palomides, and how that the pris of that day was giuen vnto Sir Palomides.

And when sir Ector de Maris saw sir Launcelot his bane ther haue such a despite, and set on foote then hee gat a speare egerly and ranne against sir Palomides, and hee smote him so hard, that he beare quite from his horse. That saw sir Tristram which was in red harneys, and he smote sir Ector de Maris quite and cleane from his horse. Then sir Launcelot dressed his shield vpon his shoulde and with his sword in his hand came straignt vpon sir Palomides right fierly, and said. Mit thou well that thou hast done mee this day the greatest despite that euer any knyght did to mee in tourneyment or in bults, and therfore I will bee auenged vpon thee, therfore take haede unto thy selfe. Ah mercy noble knyght said sir Palomides and forgiue me my unkind dede, for I have no pow-

er

and his Knights of the round Table.

I migherto withstand you. And I haue done so much this day that wel I know that I never did so much nor never wil againe in all my life dyes. And therfore most noble knyght I require thee spare me as this day, and I promise you that I shall euer bee your knyght while my lfe lasteth. And if bring me from my worship as now yee put me from the greatest worship that euer I hadde euer shal haue in my lfe dayes. And said sir Launcelot, I see for to say the truthe ye haue done vailouly wel this day, and I understand a partie for whiche yee doe it, and well I wot that loue is a great mistresse. Now that my Lady were here as shee is not, wif yee well said sir Launcelot that ye shold haue borne away the worship. Beware that your loue bee not discouered, for and sir Tristram may know it, ye will repent it. And sith my quarell is not heare, ye shall haue this day the worship as for mee concerning the great trouaile and paine that ye haue had, it were worship for mee to put you from it. And therewith sir Launcelot suffered sir Palomides to depart. Then sir Launcelot by force and might gat his owne horse nauerer twentie staps. So when sir Launcelot was horsed hee did many gallous deeds of armes & said sir Tristram to sir Palomides likewise. Then sir Launcelot smote downe with a speare the King of Ireland and the King of Wales, and the King of Northumberland, and the King of Lestinoyle. So when sir Launcelot and his fellowes smote downe well for the knyghts. Then came the King of Ireland and the King of the straight Marches to rescwe sir Tristram and sir Palomides. Then began a great medle, and many knyghts there wer smote downe on both parties, and alwayes sir Launcelot spared sir Tristram, and he spared hym. And sir Palomides would not medle with sir Launcelot. And so there was hurling here and there. And then king Arthur sent out many knyghts of the round table. And sir Palomides was euer in the formost front. And sir Tristram did so stongly and so well, that the King and the knyghts had great meruaile of hym. And then the King let hym to lodging. And because that sir Palomides began first, never hee went nor rode out of the field to rest hym, but euer

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

he was doing meruaulously well, both on boote and on horsbacke and longest duringe. King Arthur and all the Kings gaue Sir Palomides the honouer and the degree as for that day. Then sir Tristram comandado Sir Dinadan to fetch the Queene la beale Isond & bring her to his two pavilions that stood by the Telle. And so sir Dinadan did as hee was comandado. But when sir Palomides vnderstood and wist that sir Tristram was in the red armour and vpon the red horse, wist yee well that he was right glad and so was Sir Gareth and Sir Dinadan for they all wend that sir Tristram had beeene taken prisoner. And then euery knight drewe to their Arme. And then King Arthur and euery knight speake of those Knights. But aboue all other Knights they gaue Sir Palomides the degree. And all the knyghts that knew Sir Palomides, had wonder of his deeds. Sir said Sir Launcelot unto King Arthur, as for Sir Palomides and hee bee the greene Knight, I dare well say as for this day he is best worthy to haue the degree, for hee rested him never, nor never changed his weed, and he began first and longest heldon. And yet well I wote said Sir Launcelot that thers was a farre better Knight then hee, and that shall be well proued or wee depart vpon paine of my life. Thus they talkid on either partie. And so Sir Dinadan railed with Sir Tristram and said. What Diuell is vpon thee this day. For Sir Palomides strength feelede never this day, but ever he doubled his strength.

CHAP. CLVIII.

How Sir Dinadan prouoked Sir Tristram to doe well.

Afed thou Sir Tristram fairest all this day as thought thou were a sleepe and therfore I call thee coward. Well Sir Dinadan said Sir Tristram I was never called coward or now of none earthly knight in all my life. And wist thou well Sir I call my selfe never the more coward, though Sir Launcelot gaue me a fall. For I outept him of all Knights. And doubt ye not Sir Dinadan, ans if Sir Launcelot haue a good quarell, he is ever good for any knight that is now living. And yet of his safraunce, largnesse, bountie and curtesie I call him Knight peerles

and his Knights of the round Table.

And so Sir Tristram was in manner wroth with Sir Dinadan. But all this language Sir Dinadan said, because hee wiste to anger Sir Tristram, for to cause him to waken his spirits, and to be wroth. For well knew Sir Dinadan that and Sir Tristram were thoroughly wroth, Sir Palomides should not get his degree on the morrow. And for this entent Sir Dinadan said all this rayling and language against Sir Tristram. Truly said Sir Palomides, as for Sir Launcelot of his noble knighthood, of his prowelte and gentlenesse I know not his peere. For truly said Sir Palomides, I bid full uncureuously to Sir Launcelot and full unknighthly, and full knighthly and curteously hee shal come againe. For and he had beeene as vngentle to me as hee was to him, this day I had wonne no worship, and therfore I shall be Sir Launcelots Knight while I live. This talking was in the houses of kings. But all Kings, and knyghts said, of cleers knighthod & pure strengthe, of chivalrie and curtesie Sir Launcelot and Sir Tristram beare the degree above all Knights that euer were in King Arthurs dayes, and there were neuer Knights in King Arthurs dayes did do so many deeds as they did not ten Knights did not halfe so many deeds as they did: And there was neuer Knight in their dayes that required Sir Launcelot or Sir Tristram of any quest, but they were not to their shame but they performed their desire.

CHAP. CLIX.

How King Arthur and Sir Launcelot came to see the Queenes bille Isond, and how Sir Palomides smote downe King Arthur

On the morrow Sir Launcelot departed, and Sir Tristram and la beale Isond were ready with Sir Palomides and Sir Gareth. And so they rode all in greene full freshly besene unto the tressell. And Sir Tristram left Sir Dinadan sleeping in his bery. And so as they rode it hapned that King Arthur and Sir Launcelot were in a window and they saw Sir Tristram and la beale Isond. Sir said Sir Launcelot yonder rideth the fairest Lady in the world, except your Queene dame Gueneuer. Who is that said King Arthur, Sir said hee, it is Queen Isond, which

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

out slept my Lady your Queene, shē is perelesse. Take your horse said King Arthur and aray you at all points as I will doe, and I promise you said the King I will sic her. Then anon they were arm'd and horst, and either tooke a speare and rode unto the forrest. Sir said Sir Launcelot, it is not good that yee goe to nigh them, for wit yee well therewill two as god knyghtes as now are living, and therefore Sir I pray you be not to hasty, for peraduenture there will some knyght bee displeased and we come sodeinly vpon them. for that said king Arthur, I will see her, for I take no force whord I greeue. Sir said Sir Launcelot, yee put your selfe in great jeopardy. As soz that said the King, wee will take the adverture. Knyght soanon the King rode and came vnto her, and gudly saluted her and said, God save you faire Lady. Sir. mid shes yee are welcome. Then the King beheld her and liked her woderawchel with that came Sir Palomides to King Arthur and said. Thou uncurteous knyght what seekest thou here, thou art uncurterous to come vpon a Lady thus sodeinly therefore withdraw thee. King Arthur tolde no heed of Sir Palomides words but alway he looked vpon Queen Isoud. Then Sir Palomides was wroth, and therewith hee tooke a speare and came hurling vpon King Arthur, and smote him downe with his speare. When Sir Launcelot saw the despite of Sir Palomides he said to himselfe I am loth to haue to doe with yonder knyght and not for his swone sake, but for Sir Tristram's sake. And one thing I am sure of, if I smite downe Sir Palomides, I must haue to doe with Sir Tristram, & that were ouer much for me to match them both for they are two noble knyghts. Notwithstanding whether I live or die, needs must I reuenge my Lords and so will I whatsoeuer be fall of me. And therewith Sir Launcelot cried to Sir Palomides, keepe thas from me. And then Sir Launcelot and Sir Palomides entonctred together with two speares full strongly. But Sir Launcelot smote Sir Palomides so hard, that he went quit out of the saddle, and had a great fall. When Sir Tristram saw Sir Palomides haue such a fall, he said vnto Sir Launcelot. Sir knyght keepe thas for I must needs iust with the. Soz le iust with me said Sir Launcelot, I will not saile you,

and his Knights of the round Table.

Noz dread I haue of you, but I am full loth to haue to doe with you, and I might choose. For I will that yee wit that I will reuenge my speciall Lord that was vnhorsted vntwar by me unrightly, and therefore though I haue reuenged the same will take yee no displeasure therein, for he is to me such a friend that I may not see him shamed. Anon Sir Tristram understand well by his person and by his knightly words that it was Sir Launcelot du lake. And verily Sir Tristram deemed that he had beene King Arthur, he that Sir Palomides had smit downe. And then Sir Tristram put his speare from him, and put Sir Palomides againe on horsbacke, and Sir Launcelot put King Arthur againe on horsbacke and so parted. So God mee helpe said Sir Tristram vnto Palomides, yee did not worshipfully when yee smote downe that knyght so sodeinly as yee did. And wit yee well yee did your swone great shame. For the knyghts came hether of their gentesse for to see a faire Lady, and that is every good knyghts swone to behold a faire Lady. And thou had not to doe to play chivalry before my Lady, wit thou well it will turne to wroth, for he that thou smote downe was the King, and that other was the good knyght Sir Launcelot. But I shall not forget the swone of Sir Launcelot when hee called him a man of great chivalry, therby I knew that it was King Arthur. And as for Sir Launcelot and theye had beene ffe hundred knyghts in the medow he would not haue refused none of them, and yet he said that he would refuse me, by that againe I wist that it was Sir Launcelot for euer he forbeareth me in euery place, and smoteth me great kindnesse. And of all knyghts I outtake none (say what men will say) he beareth the stoure of all chivalry tell it him who will, and he be well angred and that him selfe to do his vttermost, without sauour, I know him not on line ne that Sir Launcelot is over hard for him, be it on horsbacke or in boate. I may never beleue said Sir Palomides that King Arthur will ride so priuely as doth a pore arraunt knyght. I said Sir Tristram ye know not yet my Lord King Arthur, for all knyghts may learn to be a good knyght of him, and therfore ye may bee sorry of your vnkind dadds to so noble a King.

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

A thing that is done may not be undone said Sir Palomides.
Then sir Tristram sent Queen Isoud unto her lodging in the
priorie there to behold all the tourneyment.

CHAP. CLX.

How the second day Sir Palomides forsooke Sir Tristram and
went to the contrary part against him.

Then there was a cry made unto all Knights that when they heard a horne blow, that they shold make iusts as they did the first day. And like as the brethen Sir Edward and Sir Sadoke began the iusts the first day, Sir Vwaine the kings sonne Vrein and Sir Lucan the Butler began the iusts the second day. And there at the first encounter Sir Vwaine smote downe the Kings sonne of Scotland. And sir Lucan ranne againt the King of Males, and they brake their speates all to peeces, and they were both so fierse that they hurled together, that they fell both to the ground. Then they of Orkney horsed againe sir Lucan. And then came there in Sir Tristram de Liones, and then sir Tristram smote downe Sir Vwaine and Sir Lucan. And sir Palomides smote downe other two knights. And in like wise Sir Gareth smote downe other two Knights. Then said King Arthur unto Sir Launcelot du lake. Wondeþ þe þeþ Knights doþ passing well, and namely the first that iusted. Sir said Sir Launcelot, that Knight beginneth not yet, but ye shal see him doþ this day meruailous deedes of armes. And then came into the place the Dukes sonne of Orkney, and then they began for to doþ many deedes of armes. When, Sir Tristram saw him so begin, hee said unto Sir Palomides, how fiele ye your selfe, may you doþ this day as yee did yester day. Nay said Sir Palomides, I fiele my selfe so weary and so sore bruised of the deedes of yester day, that I may not endure as I did yester day. That mee repenteþ said Sir Tristram for I shall lack you this day. Sir said Sir Palomides trust not to me for I may not doþ as I haue done All these words said Sir Palomides for to deceiue Sir Tristram. Sir said Sir Tristram unto Sir Gareth, then I must trust upon you, wherefore I beseech you

and his Knights of the round Table.

I m̄e not farre from me to rescƿe mee. Andis neðe bee said Sir Gareth I shall not faile you in all that I may doe. Then sir Palomides rode by himselfe and in despite of sir Tristram hee set himselfe in the thickest presse among them of Orkney. And there he did soe meruailous deedes of armes, that all men had great wonder of him. For there might noue stand him a strok. When Sir Tristram saw Sir Palomides do such deedes he had great meruail of him, & said. He is weary of my company. So Sir Tristram beheld him agreat while, and did but little else for the noyse and crie was so huge and great, that Sir Tristram meruailed greatly from whence came the strength that Sir Palomides had there in the field. Sir said Sir Gareth unto Sir Tristram, remember ye not of the words that Sir Dinadan said unto you yesterday, when he called you coward. For soith Sir, he said it for none euill. for ye are the man in the world that he most loueth, and all that hee said w̄is for your worship, and wherefore said Sir Gareth unto Sir Tristram let me know this day what ye be, and wonder yee not so vpon Sir Palomides for he enforceth himselfe for to winne all the worship and honour from you. I may well beleue said Sir Tristram. And sith I understand his euill will and his enuie, yee shall see if that I enuie my self, that the noyse shal be left which now is vpon him. Then Sir Tristram rode into the thickest of all the presse, and then he did meruailously well, and did so great deedes of armes, that all the people there said that Sir Tristram did double the deedes of armes that Sir Palomides had done afore hand. And then the noyse went plaine from Sir Palomides, and all the people cried vpon Sir Tristram. Wh Jesu said the people, see how Sir Tristram smiteth downe with his peare so many Knights. And he said they all how many Knights he smiteth downe with his sword, and of how many Knights he casteth off their helmes and their shields. And so hee beate all those of Orkney aȝe him. Now now said Sir Launcelot unto King Arthur I told you that this day there shold a Knight play his pagent. Wondeȝ aȝeþ a Knight, ye may see how he doþ knighthly, for hee hath strength and wond. So God mee helpe said King Arthur to Sir Launcelot, yee say sooth, for I saw neuor a better Knight, for hee

The Historie of Prince Arthur

he passeth farre sir Palomides : Sir wit ye well said sir Launcelot, it needes must be so of right, for it is himselfe that noble knyght sir Tristram. I may right well beleue it said King Arthur. But when sir Palomides heard that the noyse and the crie was returned from hym hee rode out a part and beheld sir Tristram. And when sir Palomides saw sir Tristram doo so maruaillous wel, he wept passing soze for disperte for hee wist well that he shold winne no worship that day. For wel knew sir Palomides when sir Tristram put forth his strength and his manhood, he shold get but little worship that day.

CHAP. CLXI.

How Sir Tristram departed out of the field and awaked Sir Dinadan and changed his array all into blacke.

Then came there King Arthur and the King of Northgalis and Sir Launcelot du lake and Sir Bloreberis, sir Bors de galis, and sir Ector de Maris, these three knyghts came into the field with the noble knyght sir Launcelot. And then Sir Launcelot with the thre knyghts of his kin did so great deedes of armes, that all the noyse began vpon sir Launcelot. And so they beate the King of Wales and the King of Scots farre a back and made them to auoide the fielde. But sir Tristram and Sir Gareth abode still in the fielde, and endured all that ever there came, that all men had great wonder that any knyght might endure so many strokis. But euer Sir Launcelot and his thre kinsmen by the commandement of Sir Launcelot for bare sir Tristram. Then said King Arthur, that is Sir Palomides that endureth so well. Nay said Sir Launcelot wit yee well it is the good knyght sir Tristram de liones. For yonder yee may see how Sir Palomides beholdesth and houesth and doth little or nought. And sir yee shall understand that Sir Tristram wæneth in this day to beate vs all out of the field. And as for me said Sir Launcelot, I shall not beate him, beate him who so will : sir said Sir Launcelot vnto King Arthur, ye may see how sir Palomides houesth yonder as though hee were in a dreame, Wit yee well he is full heauie that Sir Tristram doth such deedes

and his Knights of the round Table:

of armes. Then is hee is but a fole said King Arthur, for never was Sir Palomides, nor never shall be of such prowelte as Sir Tristram is of. And if hee haue any enuie at Sir Tristram and commeth in with hym vpon his side hee is a false knyght. As King Arthur and sir Launcelot thus spake, Sir Tristram rode priuily out of the presse that none espied him but la beale Isond and Sir Palomides, for they two would not let their eyes goe from Sir Tristram. And when Sir Tristram came to his pavilions, he found Sir Dinadan in his bed a sleepe, awake said Sir Tristram, yee ought for to bee ashamed to sleepe wher knyghts haue done in the field. Then Sir Dinadan arose lightly and said. What will yee that I shall doe. Make you ready said Sir Tristram for to ride with mee into the field. So when Sir Dinadan was armed, hee looked vpon Sir Tristramis helme and vpon his sheld, and when hee saw so many strokis vpon his helme and vpon his sheld, hee said. In god time was I thus a sleepe, for had I biene with you I must needs for shame there haue followed you, more for shame then for any prowelte that is in me, that I see well now by the strokis that I shold haue biene truly beaten as I was yesterday. Leaue your iapes said Sir Tristram, and come off, that we were in the field again what said sir Dinadan, is your heart plucked vp now, yesterday yee fared as though yee had dreamed. So then sir Tristram was arayed all in blacke harneis. Oh Jesu said sir Dinadan, what ayleth you this day, me seemeth that yee bee wilder now then ye were yesterday. Then Sir Tristram smiled and said vnto sir Dinadan. Awite well vpon me if ye see me ouermatched looke that ye euer behinde me, and I shall make you ready way by Gods grace. So sir Tristram and sir Dinadan tooke their horses. All this espied sir Palomides both their going and their comming, and so did la beale Isond, for shee knew sir Tristram aboue all other.

CHAP. CLXII.

How Sir Palomides changed his sheld and his armour for to hurt Sir Tristram and what Sir Launcelot did to Sir Tristram.

So then sir Palomides saw that sir Tristram was disguised, So then he thought to doe hym a shame. So Sir Launcelot rode

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

unto a knight that was soze wounded which sat vnder a faire
wall from the field. Sir Knight said Sir Palomides I pray
you that you will lend mee your armour and your shidle, for
mine is ouer well knowne in this field and that hath done me
great damage, and ye shall haue mine armour and my shidle,
that is as sure as yours. I will well said the knight that yee
haue mine armour and my shidle if they may doe you any a-
uaile: so sir Palomides armed him hastily in that Knights ar-
mour, and tooke his shidle that shined as bright as any chistal
or siluer, and so hee came riding into the field. And then there
was neither Sir Tristram nor none of King Archurs partie that
knew Sir Palomides. And right so as Sir Palomides was com-
ing into the field sir Tristram smote downe three Knights even
in the sight of Sir Palomides. And then sir Palomides rode a-
gainst Sir Tristram and either met with other with great
speares and brake them unto their hands, and then they dressed
them together with swords full egerly. Then Sir Tristram
meruailed much what knight hee was that did battaile with
him so knightly. Then was Sir Tristram passing wroth for
he felte him passing strong, so that he daumed he might not haue
to doe with the remnant of the Knights because of the strength
of sir Palomides. So they lashed together and gaue many sad
strokes the one to the other. And many Knights meruailed
what hee might bee that so encouertred with the blacke Knight
Sir Tristram. Full well knew la beale Isond that there was sir
Palomides that fought with Sir Tristram, for shee espied all
in her window where that shee stood as sir Palomides changed
his harneis with the wounded knight. And then shee began to
wepe for the despite of Sir Palomides, that there hee owned.
Then came in Sir Launcelot with the Knights of Orkney:
And when the other partie espied sir Launcelot they cryed. Re-
turne returne heere commeth Sir Launcelot du lake. So there
came knyghts that said unto him Sir Launcelot ye must needs
fight with yonder knight in the blacke harneis, which was sir
Tristram for hee had alwylt overcome that good knight that
fightheth with the siluer shidle, and that was sir Palomides. Then
Sir Launcelot rode betwene Sir Tristram and Sir Palomides.

And

and his Knights of the round Table.

And Sir Launcelot laid unto Sir Palomides. Sir Knight let
me haue the battaile, for yee haue neede to rest you. Sir Palo-
mides knew sir Launcelot well and so did sir Tristram. But because
that sir Launcelot was a farre hardier knight then himselfe,
therefore hee was glad, and ussered sir Launcelot to fight with
Sir Tristram. For well wist he that sir Launcelot knew not sir
Tristram. And there hee hoped that sir Launcelot should beate
or shame sir Tristram, whereof sir Palomides was full well a-
pained. And sir Launcelot gaue Sir Tristram full many sad
strookes, but sir Launcelot knew not that he was sir Tristram,
but Sir Tristram knew well that hee was Sir Launcelot. And
thus fought they long together, that la beale Isond was well
out of her mind for sorrow. Then sir Dinadan told Sir Gareth
how that knight in the blacke harneis was Sir Tristram, and
this is Sir Launcelot that fightheth with him which needes must
have the better of him. For sir Tristram hath had to much tra-
uaile this day. Then let vs smite him downe said Sir Gareth.
So it is better that wee doe said Sir Dinadan, rather then Sir
Tristram should bee shamed. For yonder houeth the strong
knight with the siluer shidle for to fall upon Sir Tristram if
need bee. Then forth withall Sir Gareth rashed vpon Sir
Launcelot and gaue him a great strooke vpon his helme so hard
that hee was all stonied. And then came sir Dinadan with a
great speare and hee smote Sir Launcelot such a buffet, that
horse and all fell to the ground. Oh Jesu said Sir Tristram to
Sir Gareth and to sir Dinadan. Fie for shame why haue ye smit
ten downe so god a knight as hee is, and namely when I had
to doe with him. Now ye doe your selfe great shame, and him
no disworship, for I held him resonable hot though hee had not
holpen mee. And then came sir Palomides that was disguised
and smote downe Sir Dinadan from his horse. Then sir Laun-
celot because that Sir Dinadan had smitten him downe afors
hand, he assayled sir Dinadan passing soze. And sir Dinadan de-
fended him mightyly. But well understand Sir Tristram that
Sir Dinadan might not endure Sir Launcelot, wherefore Sir
Tristram was sorry. Then came Sir Palomides fresh vpon sir
Tristram, and when Sir Tristram saw him comming, he thought

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

to deliuer him at once, because he would helpe Sir Dinadan, for he stood in great perill with Sir Launcelot. Then sir Tristram hurled unto sir Palomides, and gave him a great buffet, and Sir Tristram gat sir Palomides and pulled him downe underneath him, and so fell sir Tristram with him, and sir Tristram leapt up lightly and left sir Palomides, and went betwene sir Launcelot and sir Dinadan, and then they began to doe battaile together. Right so six Dinadan gat sir Tristram's horse and said on high, so that six Launcelot might heare it. By Lord sir Tristram, take your horse. And when sir Launcelot heard him name sir Tristram. Oh Jesu said sir Launcelot, what haue I done, I am dishonoured. Ah my Lord sir Tristram said sir Launcelot why were yee disguised, ye hate put your selfe in great perill this day. But I pray you noble Knight pardon me, for and I had knowne you, wee had not done this battaile. Sir said sir Tristram this is not the first kindestesse ye haue shewed me, and so they were both horsed againe. Then all the people on the one side gaue sir Launcelot the honour and the degree, and the other side all the people gaue unto the noble knight sir Tristram the honour and the degree. But sir Launcelot said nay thereto, for I am not worthy to haue this honour, for I will report me unto all Knights that sir Tristram hath biene longer in the field then I, and he hath smitten downe many moe Knights this day then I haue done. And therefore I will giue sir Tristram any voice and my name, and so I prarie you all my Lorde and fellowes so to doe. And then was there the hole voice of Dukes and earles, barons and Knights, that Sir Tristram this day is proued the best Knight.

CHAP. CLXIII.

How Sir Tristram departed with *la beale Isond*, and how Sir Palomides followed and excused him.

Then they blew unto lodging and Queen Isond was leu into her pavilions. But wit you well that shee was wroters wroth out of measure with sir Palomides, for shee had seen all his treason from the beginning unto the ending. And all this

and his Knights of the round Table.

This while neither sir Tristram neither sir Gareth, nor sir Dinadan knew not of the treason of Sir Palomides. But afterwirde ye shall here that there besell the greatest debate betweene sir Tristram and sir Palomides that might be. So when the tourneyment was done Sir Tristram, sir Gareth and Sir Dinadan rode with *la beale Isond* unto their pavilions, and alway Sir Palomides rode with them in their company disguised as hee was. But when Sir Tristram had espied him, that hee was the same Knight with the shield of siluer, the which held him so hot that same day. Sir Knight said Sir Tristram, Wit yee well that heere is none of vs that hath any neede of your fellowship, and therefore I pray you depart from vs: sir Palomides answered againe as though he had not knownen sir Tristram. Wit yee well sir knight that from this fellowship will I not depart, for one of the best Knights of the world commanded me to bee in this company, and till he discharge me of my service I will not be discharged. By that Sir Tristram knew that it was sir Palomides: Sir Palomides said sir Tristram, are yee such a Knight, ye haue beene named wrong for yee haue beene called a gentle Knight and as thys day ye haue shewed me great vngentlenesse, for ye had almost brought me unto my death. But as for you I suppose I should haue done wel enough, but Sir Launcelot with you was ouermuch for me, for I know no Knight living but Sir Launcelot is ouer good for him, and hee will doe his uttermost. Alas said sir Palomides, are ye my Lord sir Tristram. Ye sir, & that ye know well enough. By my knighthod said sir Palomides vntill now I knew you not for I wend that yee haue beene the King of Ireland, for I wote well that yee beare his armes. His armes I bare said Sir Tristram, and that will I stand by, for I wan them once in a field of a full noble Knight whose name was sir Marhau, and with great paine I wan that good Knight, for there was none other recovery, but sir Marhau died through false leeches, and yet never hee yelded him to me. Sir said Sir Palomides, I wend yee had beene taryed vpon Sir Launcelots partie, and that caused me to turne. Ye say well said Sir Tristram, and so I take you, and I forgive it you. So then they rode unto their pavilions, and when they were

The Historie of Prince A R T H Y R

Were alighted they unarmed them and washed their faces and hande, and to set them at their table, and went to meate. And when la beale Isond saw sir Palomides hee changed her coloure and for wrath she might not speake. Anon Sir Tristram espied her countenance and said. Madame for what cause make yee vs such cheere, wee haue beene sore trauailed this day. By deare Lord said la beale Isond, for gods sake be yee not displeased with mee, for I may none other wise doe, for I saw this day how yee were betraied, and nigh brought unto your death. Truly sir I saw euery deale, how and in what wise, and therefoore sir how shold I suffer in your presence such a felon and traitour as sir Palomides is, for I saw him with mine eye how hee heheld you when yee went out of the field. For alwy hee looked still vpon his horse till hee saw you come in againe ward. And then soorth with I saw him ride to the hurt Knight and changed harneys with him, and then straight I saw him how hee rode into the field. And anon as hee had found you, hee encountring with you, and thus wilfullly sir Palomides did bataille with you, and as for him Sir I was not greatly afeard, but I dread sir Launcelot that knew you not. Madame said sir Palomides yee may say what ye will, I may not contrary you, but by my knighthood I knew not sir Tristram. Sir Palomides said sir Tristram I will hold you excused but well I wote yee speared me but little, but all is pardoned on my part. Then la beale Isond held downe her head and said no more.

C H A P. CLXIV.

How King Arthur and Sir Launcelot came into their pavilions as they sat at supper, and of Sir Palomides.

AND therewithall two Knights armed came into their pavilions and there they alighted both and came in armed at all peeces. Faire Knight said sir Tristram ye are too blame to come thus armed at all peeces vpon vs while wee are at our meat, if yee woulde any thing, when we were in the field yee might haue ealed your hearts. Not so said the one of those Knights, wec come not for that entent, but wit yee well Sir Tristram

and his Knights of the round Table.

Tristram we be come hither as your friends, and I am come here said the one Sir to see you, and this Knight is come for to see la beale Isond. Then said sir Tristram, I require you doe off your helmes that I may see you. What will we doe at your desire said the Knights. And when their helmes were off, Sir Tristram thought that he shold know them. Then said sir Dinadan priuely vnto sir Tristram. Sir that is sir Launcelot du lake that spake vnto you first, and the other is my Lord King Arthur. Then said sir Tristram vnto vnto la beale Isond. Madame arise, for heere is my Lord King Arthur. Then the king and the queene killed, and sir Launcelot and sir Tristram embraced either other in armes, and then there was toye without measure. And at the request of la beale Isond King Arthur and sir Launcelot were unarm'd. And then was there mery talking. Madame said King Arthur, it is many a day sith that I haue desired to see you. For yee haue bene praised for so faire, I now dare say yee are the fairest that ever I saw, and sir Tristram is as faire and as god a Knight as any that I doe know therfore me seemeth yee are right well beset together. Sir God hanke you said sir Tristram and la beale Isond of your great godnesse and largenesse, for yee are pearles. And thus they talked of diuers things, and of all the whole iusting. But for what cause (said King Arthur) were yee sir Tristram against vs, yee are a Knight of the round table, of right yee shold haue bene with vs. By Lord said sir Tristram, here is sir Dinadan and sir Gareth of Makeney, your owne nephewe caused me to be against you. By Lord King Arthur said sir Gareth, I may well beare the blame, but it was sir Tristram's owne dede. That may I repente said sir Dinadan, for this unhappy sir Tristram brought vs to this tourneyment, and many great buffetts hee caused vs to haue. Then King Arthurs and sir Launcelot laughed that they might not sit. What Knight was that said King Arthur that held you so short, he with the shield of siluer. Sir said sir Tristram, heere hee sitteth at this boord. What said King Arthur was it sir Palomides. Wit yee well it was hee said la beale Isond. So Godme helpe said King Arthur, that was unknightly done of you of so good a Knight, for I heard much

The Historic of Prince A R T H U R

much people call you a curteous Knight. Sir said Sir Palomides, I knew not sir Tristram, because hee was so disguised: so God me helpe said Sir Launcelot, it may well be, for I knew not Sir Tristram. But I maruaile why hee turned on our partie. That was done for the same cause said Sir Launcelot. As for that said Sir Tristram I haue pardoned him, and I would bee right loth to leauue his fellowship, for I loue his company. So they left off and talked of other maters. And in the euening King Arthur and Sir Launcelot departed vnto their lodgynge. But wit yee well Sir Palomides had great enuie for all that night he had no rest in his bed, but wailede and wept out of measure. So on the morrow Sir Tristram, Sir Gareth and Sir Dinadan arose early and then went vnto Sir Palomides chamber and there they found him fast on sleepe, for hee had all night watched, and it was seene upon his cheekes that hee had wept full sore. Say nothing said Sir Tristram for I am sure hee hath taken anger and sorrow for the rebuke that I gaue him and la beale Isond:

C H A P . C L X V.

How Tristram and Sir Palomides did the next day, and how King Arthur was unhorsed.

And then Sir Tristram let call Sir Palomides, and bad him make him ready, for it was time to goe vnto the field. When they were ready they were armed and clothed all all in red both la beale Isond and they all. And so they led her passing freshly through the field into the Priory where was her standing. And then they heard thre blasts blow, and every King and Knight dressed him vnto the field. And the first that was ready to fust was Sir Palomides, and Sir Kainus le Strange, a knight of the round table, and so they two encountred together, but Sir Palomides smote Sir Kainus so hard that hee smote him quite ouer his horse croupe. And so forthwith Sir Palomides smote downe an other Knight, and then hee brake his speare and drew out his sword and did wonderous well. And then the noyse began greatly vpon Sir Palomides. Loe said King Arthur,

and his Knights of the round Table:

thur, yonder Sir Palomides beginneth to play his pagent. So God me helpe said King Arthur, hee is a passing good Knight. And right as they stood thus talking, in came Sir Tristram as thunder, and hee encountered with Sir Kaye the Sene shal and there smote him downe quite from his horse, and with the same speare Sir Tristram smote downe thre Knights more, and then hee drew out his sword and did meruailously. And then the noise and crie changed from Sir Palomides and turned vnto Sir Tristram and all the people cried. Oh Tristram, Oh Tristram. And then was Sir Palomides cleane forgotten. Now now said Sir Launcelot vnto King Arthur, yonder rideth a Knight that plaieth his pagents. So God me helpe said King Arthur to Sir Launcelot, yee shall see this day that yonder two Knights shall doe heere many wonders. Sir said Sir Launcelot the one Knight waiteth vpon the other, and enforceth himselfe through enny to passe the noble Knight Sir Tristram, and yee know not the priuy enuy that Sir Palomides hath vnto him. For all that the noble Sir Tristram doth, is through cleane Knight-hood. And when Sir Gareth and Sir Dinadan did wonderous deeds of armes as two noble Knights, so that King Arthur speake of them greathonour: the Kings and Knights of Sir Tristramme he did passing well, and held them truely together. Then King Arthur and Sir Launcelot tooke their horses and dressed them, and gate them into the thickest of the presse. And there Sir Tristram unknowing smote down King Arthur. And then Sir Launcelot would haue rescewed him, but ther were so many vpon him, that they pulled him downe from his horse. And then the King of Ireland and the King of Scotland did there paine to take King Arthur and Sir Launcelot prisoners. When Sir Launcelot heard them say so, hee fared as it haddeene an hangrey Lyon, for hee fared so that no knight durst come nigh him. Then came Sir Ector de Maris and hee beare a speare against Sir Palomides, and brake it vpon him all to shewers. And then Sir Ector came againe and gaue Sir Palomides such a dash with his sword, that hee stouped downe vpon his saddle bow, & forthwith Sir Ector pulled downe Sir Palomides with his feet, and then Sir Ector gat Sir Launcelot an horse and brought him

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

him the horse, and had him mount upon him. But Sir Palomides stopt before him and gat the horse by the bridle, and leapt into the saddle. So God me helpe said Sir Launcelot, ye are better worthy to have that horse then I. Then sir Ector brought Sir Launcelot an other horse. Gramercy gentle brother said Sir Launcelot. And so when hee was horsed againe, with one speare he smote downe fourre Knights, and then Sir Launcelot brought unto King Arthur one of the best of the fourre horses. Then Sir Launcelot with King Arthur and with a few of his Knights of Sir Launcelots knyf did meruallous deeds of armes. For that time Sir Launcelot smote downe and pulled downe thirtie Knights. Notwithstanding, the other partie held them so fast together that King Arthur and his Knights were ouermatched. And when Sir Tristram saw what labour King Arthur and his Knights did, and most specially the noble deeds that Sir Launcelot did with his owne bands, hee maruailed greatly thereof.

CHAP. CLXVI.

How Sir Tristram turned to King Arthurs side, and how Sir Palomides would not.

Then sir Tristram called unto him sir Palomides, sir Gareth and sir Dinadan and said thus unto them. My faire fellowes wit yee well that I will turne unto King Arthurs partie, for I saw never so few men do so well. And it will be shame to vs Knights that be of the round table, to see our Lord King Arthur and that noble Knight Sir Launcelot, to bee dishonoured. It will be well done said Sir Gareth and Sir Dinadan. Doe your best said Sir Palomides, for I will not change my part that I come in withall. That is for my sake said Sir Tristram. God speed you well in your iourney. And so departed Sir Palomides from them. Then Sir Tristram Sir Gareth and Sir Dinadan turned to Sir Launcelot. And then Sir Launcelot smote downe the King of Ireland quite from his horse. And after that Sir Launcelot smote downe the King of Scotland and the King of Wales. And then King Arthur ranne un-

and his Knights of the round Table.

to Sir Palomides, and smote him quite from his horse. And then Sir Tristram beare downe all that he met. Sir Gareth and Sir Dinadan did there as noble Knights. Then all the parties began to flee. Alas said Sir Palomides that ever I shold see this day, for now haue I lost all the worship that I wanne. And then Sir Palomides went his way wailing. And so withdrew him till hee came to a well, and there he put his horse from him and did off his armour, and wailed and wept like as hee had beene a wood man. Then many Knights gaue the price unto Sir Tristram. And there were many that gaue the price unto Sir Launcelot. Faire Lords said Sir Tristram, I thank you of the honor that ye woulde giue me, but I pray you harkely that ye wil giue your voice unto Sir Launcelot, for by my faith Sir Tristram, I will giue Sir Launcelot my voice. But Sir Launcelot would not haue it. And so the price was giuen betwene them betwene. Then euery man rode unto his lodging. And Sir Bleoberis and Sir Ector de Maris rode with Sir Tristram and quene la beale Isold unto their pavilions. Then as Sir Palomides was at the well wailing and weeping, there came to him the King of Wales and the King of Scotland, and when they saw Sir Palomides in that rage. Alas said they that so noble a man as ye be shold be in this araye. And then those two Kings gat Sir Palomides horse againe, and made him to arm him and mount upon his horse. And so hee rode with them, making great dole. So when Sir Palomides came nigh the pavilions there as Sir Tristram and la beale Isold were, then Sir Palomides prayed the two Kings to abide there a while till hee had spoken with Sir Tristram. And when hee came unto the gate of the pavilions, there Sir Palomides said all on high. Where art thou Sir Tristram de Lyones. Sir said Sir Dinadan that is Sir Palomides. What Sir Palomides said Sir Tristram, will yee not come in heere among vs. Ife on the traitour said Sir Palomides, for wif thou well and it were day light as it is night. I would slay thee with mine own hands, and if ever I may get thee said Sir Palomides, thou shalt die for this daies verd. Sir Palomides said Sir Tristram, ye blame me wrongfullly, for had ye donne as I did, yee had wonne worship. But sith yee giue me so large war-

The Historie of Prince Artau

ring. I shall be well ware of you. Sie on thē traitour said sir Palomides and therewith departed. Then on the morrow Sir Tristram, sir Bleoberis and Sir Ector sir Gareth and Sir Dinadan what by water and what by land they brought la beale Isond unto Joyous gard and there rested them seuen dayes and made all the mirths and disports that they could devise. And King Arthur and his knyghts drew vnto Camelot. And Sir Palomides drew with the two Kings. And ever hee made the greate st dole that any can thinke. For hee was not all onely so dolorous for the departing from la beale Isond, but hee was a part as sorrowfull to depart from the fellowship of Sir Tristram, for Sir Tristram was so kind and so gentle, that when Sir Palomides remembred him thereof, he might not be merry.

CHAP. CLXVII.

How Sir Bleoberis and Sir Ector reported to Queen Gueneuer the beauty of la beale Isond.

And so at the seuen nightes end Sir Bleoberis and Sir Ector departed from Sir Tristram and from the Queen la beale Isond, and these two knyghts and Sir Gareth and Sir Dinadan abode with Sir Tristram. And when Sir Bleoberis and Sir Ector were come there as Queen Gueneuer was lodged in a Castle by the sea side, and through the grace of God the Queen was recovered of her malady. Then she asked the two knyghts from whence they came. They said that they came from Sir Tristram and from la beale Isond. How doth Sir Tristram (said Queen Gueneuer) and la beale Isond. Truly said those two knyghts hee doth as a noble knyght shoud doe, and as for the Queen la beale Isond, shee is pearelesse of all Ladies, so to speake of her beantie, bountie and mirth, and of her goodnesse, we saw never her match as far as we haue ridden and gone. Oh mercy Jesu said Queen Gueneuer, so saith all the people that hath seene her and spoken with her, I would to God that I had part of her condicions, and it misfortuned mee of my sicknesse while that tournement endured. And as I suppose I shal never see in all my life such an assembly of knyghts and Ladies as ye had

and his Knights of the round Table.

had there. Then the knyghts told her how sir Palomides won the degrēe a the first day with great noblenesse, and the second day Sir Tristram wan the degrēe, and the third day Sir Launcelot wan the degrēe. Well said Queen Gueneuer whs did best of all these three dries. So God me helpe said the knyghts, sir Launcelot and Sir Tristram had least dishonour. And wit yee well sir Palomides did passing well and mightily, but he turned against the partie that he came withall, and that caused him to losse a great part of his worship, for it seemeth that sir Palomides is passing envious. Then shall hee never win worshippe said Queen Gueneuer, for and it happen an envious man to win worship, he shall bee dishonoured twice therefore. And for this cause all men of worship hate an envious man, and will shew him no fauour, and hee that is curseous, kind and gentle, hath fauour in every place.

CHAP. CLXVIII.

How Sir Palomides complained by a Well, and how Sir Epinois came and found him, and of boch their sorowes.

Now leane off this matter, and speake we of Sir Palomides that rode and lodged with him the two Kings, whereof the Kings were right sorrowfull. Then the King of Ireland sent a man of his unto sir Palomides, and gaue him a great comser. And the King of Scotland gaue him great gifts, and saime they wold haue had Sir Palomides to haue abiden with them, but in no wise hee wold not abide, and so hee departed and rode as aduentures wold guid hym, till it was nigh none. And then in a Forrest by a Well sir Palomides saw where lay a wounded knyght, and his horse bound by hym which made the greatest dole that euer he heard man make, for euer hee wept and slyghed as though hee wold die. Then Sir Palomides rode neare him and saluted hym mildly and said. Faire knyght why walile you so, let mee my lytowe and walile with you, for doubt ye not I am much more heauier then ye are. For I dare say (said sir Palomides) that my sorrow is an hundred fold more then yours is, and therefore let vs complaine either to other

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

other. First said the wounded knight, I require you to tell me your name, for and ye be none of the noble Knights of the round table, ye shall never know my name whatsoeuer come of me. Faire knight said Sir Palomides, such as I am be it better or bee it worse, wit yee well that I am sir Palomides, sonne and heire unto sir Astlabor and sir Safire and sir Segwarides are my bretheren, and wit ye well as for my selfe I was never christened, but my two bretheren botruly christined. D^rh noble knight said that knight, well is me that I haue met with you, and wit ye wel that my name is sir Epinogris the kings sonne of Northumberland. Now sit ye downe said sir Epinogris, and let vs either complaine vnto other. Then sir Palomides began his complaint. Now shall I tell you said sir Palomides what woe I endure. I loue the fairest Marette and Lady that euer bare life, and wit yee well her name is la beale Isoud King Markes wife of Cornewaille. That is great folly said sir Epinogris for to loue Duene Isoud, for one of the best Knights in the world loueth her that is Sir Tristram de liones. That is truth said sir Palomides for none knoweth that better then I doe for I haue biene in Sir Tristrams fellowship this moneth and la beale Isoud together. Alas said Sir Palomides vnhappie man that I am, now haue I lost the fellowship of sir Tristram for ever, and the loue of la beale Isoud for ever, and am never like to see her more. And sir Tristram and I bee either to other mortall enemies. Well said sir Epinogris, sith that ye loued la beale Isoud, loued she euer againe by any thing that ye could thinke or wit, or else did ye euer reioyce her in any pleasure. Nay by my knighthood said Sir Palomides I never espyed that euer shee loued mee more then all the world nor never had I pleasure with her but the last day she gaue me the soulest rebuke that euer I had, the which shall never goe from my herte, and yet I well deserved that rebuke. for I had not done knightly, and therefore I haue lost the loue of her and of sir Tristram for ever. And I haue many times enforced my selfe to do many deeds for la beale Isouds sake, & she was the causer of my worship wining. Alas said sir Palomides, now haue I lost al the worship that euer I wan, for never shall besal mes such prowes as I had in the fellowship of sir Tristram.

C R A P.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. CLXIX.

How Sir Palomides brought vnto Sir Epinogris his Lady. And how Sir Palomides and Sir Safire were assailed

N^tow nay said Sir Epinogris yoursorrow is but tapes to my sorrow for I reioyced my Lady and wan her with my hands, and lost her againe alas the day. Thus first I wan her said Sir Epinogris. My Lady was an Earles daughter. And as this Earle and two of his Knights came from the tournement of Lollazep, and for her sake I set vpon this Earle and vpon his two Knights, my Lady then being present, and so by sorwme there I slew the Earle and one of the Knights and the other Knight fled, and so that night I had my Lady, and on the morrow as shee and I tooke our rest by this well side, there came here vnto me an arraunt Knight, his name was sir Helior le prufe, an hardy Knight. And this same Sir Helior challenged mee for to fight for my Lady. And then we went to battole first on horseback, and then on scote. But at the last Sir Helior wounded mee so sore, that he left mes for dead, and so hee tooke my Lady with him. And thus my sorrow is farre more then yours, for I haue reioyced and yee reioyced never. That is truth said sir Palomides, but sith that I can never recover my selfe, I shall promise you if I can meete with Sir Helior, I shall get you your Lady againe or else he shall beate me. Then Sir Palomides made Sir Epinogris to take his horse and so they rode vnto an hermitage, and there Sir Epinogris tooke his rest. And in the meane while sir Palomides walked priuily for to rest hym vnderneath the leaues. And there beside hee saw a Knight comending with a shold that hee had seene Sir Ector de matis beare afors hand and there came asfor him about ten knights. And so these ten knights houed vnder the leaues for heale. And upon after there came a Knight with a greene shold, and there was a white Lyon leading a Lady vpon a palfrey. Then this Knight with the greene shold the which seemed to be master of these knights rode fierly after Sir Helior for it was he that had hurt Sir Epinogris. And when he came nigh Sir Helior,

he

The Historie of Prince Asturva

hee bad him defend his Lady, I will defend her said sir Helior unto my power. And so they ranne together, so that either of these two Knights smote other downe horse and all unto the ground. And then they gat vp lightly and drew out their swords and they lashed together mightily more then an houre. All this Sir Palomides saw and beheld, but euer the Knight with Sir Ectors shield was bigger, and at the last this Knight smote Sir Helior downe and then that Knight unlaced his helme so to haue stricken off his head. And then he cried mercy and prayed him to saue his life. Then Sir Palomides dressed him upon his seete, for hee wist well that that said Lady was Sir Epinogris Lady and hee had promised him so to get her againe. Then Sir Palomides went straight unto that Lady and tooke her by the hand and asked her whether she knewone that hight Sir Epinogris. Alas said she that euer he knew me, or I him, for I haue for his sake lost my Lordship and also his life that hee hath lost greueth me most of all. Not so Lady said Sir Palomides come on with me, for here is sir Epinogris in this Hermitage. Well is me said the Lady and he be on liue. Wher wilt thou with that Lady said the Knight with Sir Ectors shield. I will doe with her where mee list said Sir Palomides. Wit thou wel said that Knight thou speakest ouer largely, as though thou seemest to haue me at a vantage because thou lawest me doe battaille but late. Wenesst thou Knight to haue that Lady away from me so lightly, nay thinke it neuer, and thou were as god a Knight as Sir Launcelot, or Sir Tristram or Sir Palomides, but thou shalt winne her dearer then ever did I. And so they went to battaille on foote, and there they gaue many sad stroaks, and each wounded other passing sore. And thus they fought still moe then an houre. Then Sir Palomides had maruaile what Knight he might be that was so strong, and so wel breathed, and thus said Sir Palomides. Knight I require thee tell me thy name. Wit thou wel said that Knight Idare telthe my name, so that thou wilt tell me thy name. I will said Sir Palomides. Truly said that Knight, my name is Sir Safire, sonne unto King Astabor, and Sir Palomides and Sir Segwarides are my bretheren. Now wit you well my name is Sir Palomides.

and his Knights of the round Table.

des. Then Sir Safire kneeled downe vpon both his knees, and prayed him of mercie. And then they unlaced their helmes, and either kissed other weeping. And in the meane while Sir Epinogris arose out of his bed, for hee heard them by the Strikes. And so he armed him so to helpe Sir Palomides if neede were.

CHAP. CLXX.

How Sir Palomides. and Sir Safire conducted Sir Epinogris to his Castle and of other aduentures

And then Sir Palomides tooke the Lady by the hand and brought her unto Sir Epinogris, and there was great ioy betweene them, for either sowned for ioy when they were met. Faire Knight and Lady said Sir Safire it were pittie to depart you, Jesu send you ioy either of other. Gramercy gentle knight said Sir Epinogris, and much more thanke be vnto my Lord Sir Palomides, the whiche thus hath throught his prowesse made mee to get my Lady. Then Sir Epinogris required Sir Palomides and his brother Sir Safire so to ride with them vnto his Castle for the safegard of his person. Sir said Sir Palomides, we will be ready so to conduct you, for because that yee are so soys wounded. And so was Sir Epinogris horsed and his Lady behind him vpon a soft ambling horse. And then they rode straight vnto his Castle where they had good cheere and were in ioy, as great as euer Sir Palomides and Sir Safire euer had in their life dayes. So on the morrow Sir Palomides and Sir Safire departed and rode as fortune would lead them: and so they rode all that day vntill after none. And at the last they heard a great weeping & a great noise downe in a manor. Sir said Sir Safire, let vs wit what noyse this may be. I wil wel said Sir Palomides. And so they rode forth till they came to a faire gate of a manor and ther sat an old man saying his prayers on beades. Then Sir Palomides and Sir Safire alighted downe and left their horses and went within the gates, and there they saw full godly men weeping.

Faire fellowes said Sir Palomides, wheresoe weye ye and mak this sorrow. And one of the knyghts of the castle vheld Sir Palomides

The Historie of Prince Arthur

Palomides and knew him, and then he went to his fellowes and said. Faire fellowes wit ye well all we haue in this Castle the same Knight that slew our Lord at Lonazep, for I know him well, it is Sir Palomides. Then they went to harneys all that myght beare harneys, some on horsebacke and some on foote, to the number of threescore. And when they were ready, they came freshly vpon sir Palomides and vpon Sir Safire with a great noyse, and said thus. Kēpe thē Sir Palomides, for thou art knowne, and by right thou must be dead, for thou hast slaine our Lord, and therefore wit thou well, we will slay thē, therefore defend thē. Then sir Palomides and Sir Safire the one set his backe vnto other, and gaue many great strookes, and also took many great strookes. And thus they fought with twentie knig-
hts and fortie gentlemen and yeomen, nigh two honres. But at the last though they were loth Sir Palomides and Sir Safire were taken and yelded and put in a strong prison. And within three dayes twelue knig-
hts passed vpon them. And they found Sir Palomides, guilty and Sir Safire not guilty of their Lords death. And when Sir Safire shold bee deliuerned, there was great dole betweene Sir Palomides and him. And many pitte-
ous complaints Sir Safire made at his departing, that there is no maker can rehearse the tenth part. Faire brother said Sir Palomides, let bee thy dolour and thy sorrow and if I bee ordai-
ned for to die a shamefull death, welcome be it, but and I had wist of this death that I am deined vnto, I shold never haue yelded me. So Sir Safire departed from his brother with the greatest dolour and sorrow that euer made Knight. And on the morrow they of the Castle ordained twelue Knights to ride with Sir Palomides vnto the fater of the same Knight that sir Palomides slew. And so they bound his leggs vnder an old steeds belly. And then they rode with Sir Palomides vnto a cas-
tle by the sea side, which Castle hight Pelownes, and there Sir Palomides shold haue iustice done on him. Thus was their ordeneance. And so they rode with Sir Palomides fast by the Castle of Joyous gard. And as they passed by that Castle there came rideing out of that Castle by them one that knew sir Pa-
lomides. And when that Knight saw Sir Palomides bound up
on

and his Knights of the round Table.

on a crooked courser, the Knight asked sir Palomides for what cause hee was so led. Ah my faire fellow and Knight said Sir Palomides, I ride toward my death for slaying of a Knight at the turnement of Lonazep. And if I had not departed from my lord Sir Tristram as I ought not to haue done, now myght I haue bene sure to haue had my life sauad. But I pray you sir knig-
ht recommend mee vnto my Lord Sir Tristram and vnto my Lady Queen la beale Isond, and say to them if I ever trespassed vnto them, I aske them forgiuenelle. And also I beseech you recommend mee vnto my Lord King Arthur, and vnto all the fellowship of the round table vnto my power. Then that knig-
ht wept for pittie of Sir Palomides. And therewith hee rode to Joyous gard as fast as his horse myght runne. And lightly that Knight descended downe from his horse and went vnto Sir Tri-
stram and there hee told him all as yee haue heard before. And ever the Knight wept as he had bene mad.

CHAP. CLXXI.

How Sir Tristram made him ready for to rescew Sir Palomides,
but Sir Launcelot rescewed him or he came

As Sir Tristram heard how Sir Palomides went to his death he was heauie to heare that and said. Nowbeit I am wroth with Sir Palomides, yet will not I suffer him to die so shamefull a death, for he is a full noble Knight. And then as non Sir Tristram was armed, and tooke his horse and two squires with him, and rode a great pace vnto the Castle Pelownes where Sir Palomides was iudged to death. And these twelue Knights which led Sir Palomides passed by a Well where as Sir Launcelot was, which was alighted there and had tied his horse vnto a tree, and tooke his helme to drinke of that water. And when hee saw these Knights come, hee put on his helme hee suffered them to passe by him. And then hee was ware how Sir Palomides was bound and led shamefully to death. Oh Je-
sus said Sir Launcelot what misaduenture is befallen him that hee is thus led toward his death. For sooth said sir Launcelot, it were shane to mee to suffer this noble Knight to die; and I

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

might helpe him, therefore I will helpe him whatsoeuer come of it, else I shall die for Sir Palomides sake. And then Sir Launcelot mounted upon his horse and gat his speare in his hand, and rode after the twelue knights that led Sir Palomides. Faire Knights said Sir Launcelot, whether lead yee that knight, it beseemeth him fullill to ride bound. Then these 12. Knights sodeinly turned their horses and said to Sir Launcelot: sir knyght we counsell thee not to medle with this knight, for hee hath deserued death and vnto the death hee is iudged. That me repenteth said Sir Launcelot, that I may not borrow him with faurenesse for hee is ouer good a knight to die such a shamefull death. And therfore faire knight said Sir Launcelot, keepe your selfe as well as ye can, for I will rescewe that knight, or else die for him. And then they began for to dresse their speares, and Sir Launcelot smote the foremost downe horse and man. And so hee serued thre moe with one speare and then that speare brake. And therewith all Sir Launcelot drew out his sword, and then hee smote on the right hand and on the left hand, and within a while he left none of those Knights but that they were laid vnto the earth, and the most part of them were so sore wounded. And then Sir Launcelot tooke the best horse that he found and loosed Sir Palomides of his bands, and set him vpon that horse, and so they returned againe vnto Joyous gard. Then was Sir Palomides ware of Sir Tristram how he came riding. And when Sir Launcelot saw him, he knew hym right well. But Sir Tristram knew not him, because that Sir Launcelot had vpon his shoulde a golden shielde so Sir Launcelot made hym ready to iust with Sir Tristram, because that Sir Tristram shold not wend that he were Sir Launcelot. Then Sir Palomides cried out a lond vnto Sir Tristram. O my Lord I require you iust not with this knight, for this god knight hath sauied me from the death. When Sir Tristram heard him say so hee came a soft trotting pace toward them. And then Sir Palomides saide By my lord Sir Tristram much am I behoden unto you, that of your great goodnesse that yee would proffer your noble body to rescewe me vndeserued, for I haue greatly escuced yee. Notwithstanding said Sir Palomides, here met

and his Knights of the round Table.

met we with this noble knight, that worshipfully and manly receaved me from twelue knights, and smote them all downe and wounded them sore.

CHAP. CLXXII.

How Sir Tristram and Sir Launcelot with Sir Palomides came to Joyous gaide, and of Sir Palomides, and of Sir Tristram.

Faire knight said Sir Tristram vnto Sir Launcelot du lake, of whence be ye. I am knight arraunt said Sir Launcelot, that rideth to seeke aduentures. What is your name said Sir Tristram. Sir said Sir Launcelot, as at this time I will not tell you. Then Sir Launcelot said vnto Sir Tristram and vnto Sir Palomides. So owt either of you are met together I will depart from you. Not so said Sir Tristram. I pray you of your knighthood to ride with me vnto my Castle. Will ye well said Sir Launcelot, I may not ride with you, for I haue many dedes to doe in other places, that at this time I may not abide with you. A mercy Jesu said Sir Tristram. I require you as yee bee a true knight vnto the order of knighthood that ye will sport you with me this night. Then Sir Tristram had a graunt of Sir Launcelot, how be it, though he had not desired him he would haue ridden with them or else sone he would haue come after them. For Sir Launcelot came for none other cause into that countrey but for to see Sir Tristram. And when they were come within Joyous gard, they alighted, and their horses were led into a stable, and then they unarmed them. And when Sir Launcelot had put off his helme Sir Tristram & Sir Palomides knew hym. Then Sir Tristram tooke Sir Launcelot in his armes, and in like wise did la beale Isoud. And Sir Palomides kneeled downe vpon his knees and thanked Sir Launcelot when Sir Launcelot saw Sir Palomides kneele, he lightly tooke hym vp & said. Wit thou well Sir Palomides, I & any knight in this land of worship ought of very right to succour and rescewe so noble a knight as yee are proued and renowned throughout all this realme endlong and overthwart. And then was there great joy among them. And the ostner that Sir Palomides saw la beale Isoud,

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

the heuier hee wared day by day. When sir Launcelot within thre or fourre daies departed. And with him rode sir Ector de Maris. And sir Dinadan and sir Palomides were left there with sir Tristram at two monethes and moze. But euer Sir Palomides faded and mourned, that all men had great maruaile wherefore he faved so away. So vpon a day in the dawning sir Palomides went to the Forrest by himselfe alone, and there he found a Well, and then he looked into the Well, and in the water he saw his visage how hee was disturbed and faded, and nothing like as he was wont to bee.

What may this meane said sir Palomides. And thus he said to himselfe. A Palomides Palomides, why art thou defamed, thou that was wont to be called one of the fairest Knights of the world. Now I will no more leade this life, for I loue that the which I may never get nor recover. And therewith hee laide him downe by the well. And then he began to make a rime of la beale Isond and him. And in the meane while sir Tristram was that same day ridden into the forest to chace the hart of greese. But sir Tristram would never more ride on hunting unarmed, because of sir Breuse launce picte. And so as sir Tristram rode into that Forrest up and downe, hee heard one sing mervailously loud. And that was Sir Palomides that lay by the Well. And then sir Tristram rode softly thither, for he deemed that there was some Knight arraunt that was at the well. And when Sir Tristram came nigh him, hee descended downe from his horse, and tied his hōse fast unto a tree, and then hee came neare, him on foote. And anon hee was ware where as lay sir Palomides by a Well and sung loud and merrily. And euer the complaints were of the Queene la beale Isond, the which were maruailously well made, and ful and dolefully and pitiuously sad. And all the whole song the noble Knight Sir Tristram hard from the beginning unto the ending, the which grieved him right sore. But then at the last when sir Tristram had heard all sir Palomides complaints, he was wroth out of measure, and had thought to haue slaine him there as hee lay. But Sir Tristram remembred himselfe that sir Palomides was unarmed, and sof the noble name that sir Palomides had, and the name

and his Knights of the round Table.

name that he had himselfe, and then he made a restraint of his anger. And so he went unto Sir Palomides a soft pace and said. Sir Palomides I haue hard al thy complaints al thy treason that thou hast owed mee so long. And wilt thou well therefore thou shalt die. And if it were not for shame of knighthood thou sholdest not escape my hands, for now I know well thou hast awaited me with treason. Tell me said sir Tristram how thou wilt aquite thee. Sir said sir Palomides, thus I will aquite me. As for Queene la beale Isond ye shall wit that I loue her aboue all other Ladys of the world. And well I wot it shall befall me for her loue, as it besell to the noble Knight Sir Kay hedious, that died for the loue of la beale Isond. And now sir Tristram I wil that ye wit that I haue loued the Queene la beale Isond many a day, and she hath biene the causer of all my worship or else I had biene the most simplest Knight in the world for by her and because of her I haue won the worship that I haue. For when I remembred me of la beale Isond I wanne the worship where souer I came for the most part. And yet I had never reward nor bountie of her dayes of my life, and yet haue I been her Knight guardonlesse. And therefore sir Tristram for any death I dread not, for I had as rather die as liue. And if I were armed as thou art, I shold lightly doe battaile with thee well haue ye uttered your treason said Sir Tristram. I haue done you no treason said sir Palomides for loue is free for all men, and though I haue loued your Lady, shee is my Lady as well as yours, how be it I haue wrong if any wrong be, for ye rejoyce her and haue your desire of her, and so had I never, nor never am like to haue. And yet shall I loue her to the uttermost daies of my life as well as yee.

CHAP. CLXXXIII.

How there was a day set betweene Sir Tristram and Sir Palomides for to fight and how Sir Tristram was hurt.

Then said sir Tristram, I will fight with you unto the uttermost I graunt said sir Palomides for in a better quarell keape I never to fight, for and I die of your hands, of a better Knights

The Historie of Prince A[r]thur

Knights hands may I not be slaine. And sithen I vnderstand that I shall never reioyce the Queene la beale Isond, I haue as good a will to die as to live. Then set yee a day of battaile said Sir Tristram. This day fiftene dayes said Sir Palomides will I meete with you here by in the medow vnder Joyous gard. Fie for shame said Sir Tristram will yee set so long a day, let vs fight to morrow. Not so said Sir Palomides, for I am feble and leane and haue boene long sick for the loue of la beale Isond, and therefore I will rest mee till that I haue my strength againe. So then Sir Tristram and Sir Palomides promised faithfully to meete at ja Telle as that day fiftene dayes. I wel remember said Sir Tristram to Sir Palomides, that yee brake me a promise when that I received you from Sir Bruse launce picie and the nine Knights, and then yee promised me to meete at the peron and the graue beside Camelot, whereat that time yee failed of your promise. Wit ye well said Sir Palomides unto Sir Tristram, I was asthat day in prison, so that I might not hold my promise. So God mee helpe said Sir Tristram, and ye had kept your promise, this work had not boene here at this time. Right so departed Sir Tristram and Sir Palomides. And so Sir Palomides tooke his horse and his harness and rode unto King Arthurs Court. And there Sir Palomides gat him fourre knyghts and thre sergeants of armes. And so hee returned againe toward Joyous gard. And in the meane while Sir Tristram chaced and hunted at all maner of venery, and about a thre dayes agoe that the battaile should be, as Sir Tristram chaced an Hart, ther was an archer shot at the Hart, and by misfortune he smote Sir Tristram in the thickest of the thigh and wounded him righ sore, and the arrow flew Sir Tristram's horse. And when Sir Tristram was so sore hurt, hee was passing heauie, and wit yee well hee bled sore. And then hee tooke an other horse and rode straight unto Joyous gard with full great heauiness, more for the promise that hee had made with Sir Palomides, as to doe battaile with him within thre dayes after, then for any hurt that hee had in his thigh. Wherefore there was neither man nor woman that might cheare him with any thing that they could make vnto him, neither Queene la beale Isond. For euer Sir Tristram

and his Knights of the round Table.

Sir Tristram deemed that Palomides had smitten him so because hee could not be able to doe battaile with him at the day set.

CHAP. CLXXIIII.

How that Sir Palomides kept his day for to haue foughten, but Sir Tristram might not come, and of other matters.

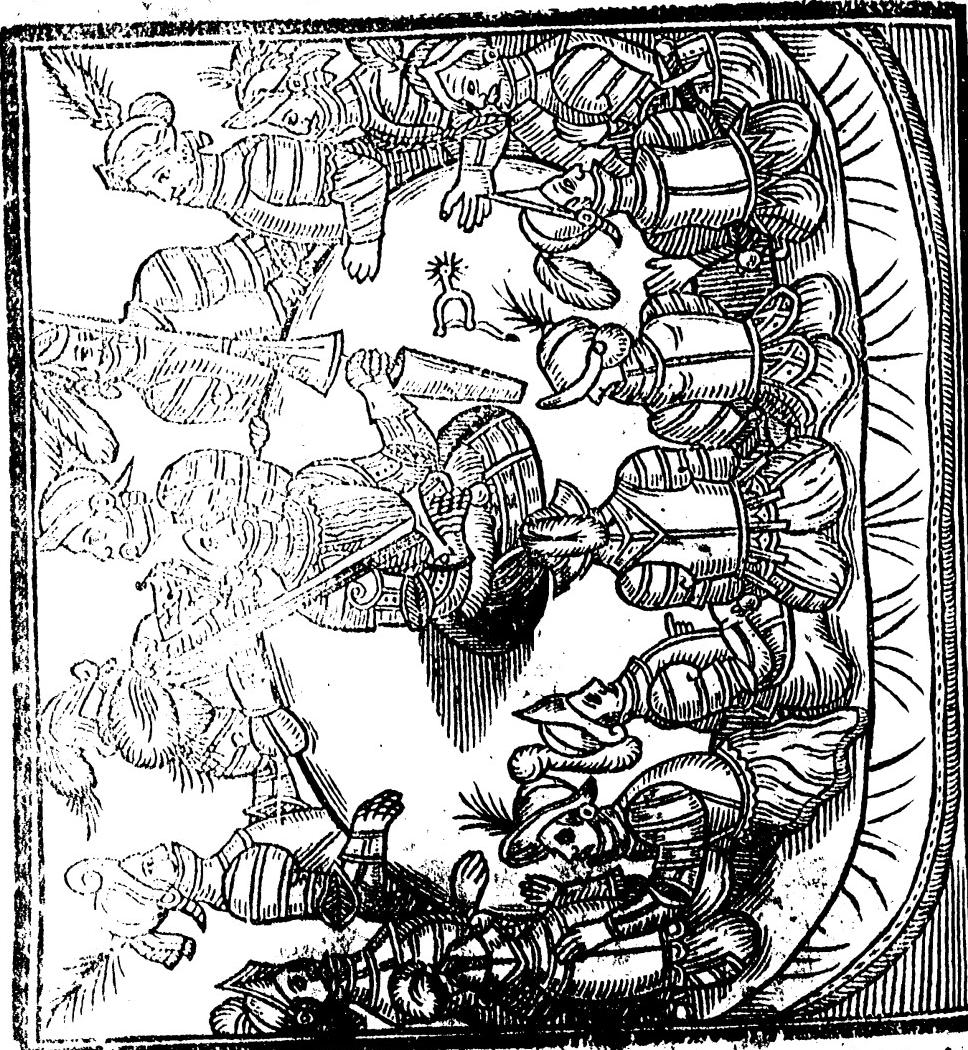
But in no wise there was no Knight about Sir Tristram that would beleue that euer Sir Palomides would hurt Sir Tristram, neither by his hands nor by none other consenting. When when the fifteenth day was come, Sir Palomides came to the Telle with fourre Knights with him of King Arthurs Court, and thre sergeants of armes. And for this entent Sir Palomides brought the Knights with him and the sergeants at armes, for they shold haue record of the battaile betwene Sir Tristram and Sir Palomides. And the one sergeant brought his helme, the other his speare, and the third his swor. So Sir Palomides came into the field, and there he abode nigh two houres. And then he sent a squire unto Sir Tristram and desched him to come into the field for to hold his promise. Wherefore the squire was come to Joyous gard, and that Sir Tristram hard of his coming, hee commanded that the squire shold come to his presence there as hee lay in his bed. My Lord Sir Tristram said Sir Palomides squire, Wit ye well my Lord Sir Palomides abideth you in the field, and he would wit whether yee will doe battaile or not. Ah my faire brother said Sir Tristram, wit thou well that I am right heauie for these tidings, therefore tell Sir Palomides, and I were well at ease I woulonot lye here, nor hee shold haue no neede for to send for mee, and I might either ride or goe. And because thou shalt say that I am nolyer. Sir Tristram shewed him his thigh that the wound was sixe enches deepe. And now thou hast seene my hurt, tell thy Lord that this is no fained matter. And tell him that I had rather then all the gold of King Arthur, that I were whole and sound. And tell Sir Palomides that as soone as I am whole I shall seeke him endlong and overthwart, and that I promise ymas I am true knight: and if euer I may meeete with him hee

The Historie of Prince A R T H Y R

he shall haue battaile of me his fill. And whon Sir Palomides wist that Sir Tristram was hurt hee was glad and said. Now am I sure I shall haue no shame. for I wot well I would haue had no handling of him, and by likelyhood I must needes haue had the wozle. For hee is the hardiest Knight in battaile that is now living except sir Lancelot. And then departed Sir Palomides wheras fortune would lead him. And within a moneth Sir Tristram was whole of his hurt. And then he tooke his armour and rode from countrey to countrey, and all the strange aduentures he achieued where soever he rode. And alwaies hee enquired after Sir Palomides, but of all that quarter of sommer Sir Tristram could never meeete with Sir Palomides, but thus as Sir Tristram sought and enquired after Sir Palomides Sir Tristram achieued many great battailes, where through all the noyse fell to Sir Tristram, and it sealed of sir Launcelot. And therefore sir Launcelots bretheren and his kinsmen would haue slaine sir Tristram, because of his great fame. But when Sir Launcelot wist how his kinsmen were set he said to them openly. Verit ye well that and the enuie of you all to be so hardy to waite upon my Lord sir Tristram with any hurt, shame or vilany as I am true Knight, I shall slay the best of you with mine owne hands. Fie for shame would ye for his noble deeds, awaite upon him to slay him. Jesu defend said Sir Launcelot that euer any noble knight as sir Tristram is should be destroyed with treason. Of this the noyse and fame sprang into Cornwaile, and among them of Liones, whereof they were passing glad and made great joy. And then they of Lyones sent letters unto sir Tristram of recommendation, and many great gifis to maintaine sir Tristrams estate. And cuer now and then sir Tristram resorted unto Joyous gard, whereas la beale lond was that loued hym as her selfe.

FINIS.

King Arthur and his valiant Knights of the round Table.
Sir Triste. Sir Launcelot. Sir Galahad. Sir Perciwall.
Sir Gawyn. Sir Ector. Sir Bors Sir Lionel. Sir Grifet.
Sir Gaufris. Sir Tor. Sir Acolon. Sir Ewaine. Sir Marhaus.
Sir Pelleas Sir Sagris. Sir Turquine Sir Kay. Sir Gareth.



Sir Beaumans. Sir Bersunt. Sir Palomides. Sir Belcibus.
Sir Lallomare. Sir Galahalt. Sir Lamoracke. Sir Fro.
Sir Superabilis. Sir Paginct. Sir Belvoure.

THE MOST
ANCIENT AND
FAMOUS HISTORY
OF THE RENOWNED
PRINCE
ARTHVR

King of Britaine,

The Third Part.

Wherein is declared his Life and Death,
with all his glorious Battailles against the
Saxons, Saracens and Pagans,
which (for the honour of his
Country) he most wor-
thily atcheived.

As also, all the Noble Acts, and Heroicke
Deeds of his Valiant KNIGHTS of
the ROVND TABLE.

Newly refined, and published for the delight, and
profit of the READER.

LONDON,
Printed by William Stansby,
for Jacob Bloome, 1634.

THE CONTENTS AND
Chapters of the third.

P A R T.

How Sir Launcelot rode on his aduentures, and how he holp
a dolorous Lady from paine. And how he fought: with a
dragon. chap. 1

How Sir Launcelot came vnto King Pelles, and of the Sancgreall
and how hee begate Galahad vpon faire Elaine King Pelles
daughter. chap. 2

How Sir Launcelot was displeased when hee knew that hee had
laien by dame Elaine, and how she was deliuered of Galahad.
chap. 3

How Sir Bors came to dame Elaine and saw Galahad and how
he was fed with the Sancgreall. chap. 4

How Sir Bors made Sir Pediner to yeeld him, and of meruailous
aduentures that he had, and how he achiued them. chap. 5

How Sir Bors departed, and how Sir Launcelot was rebuked of
Queene Gueneuer, and of his excuse. chap. 6

How Dame Elaine Galahads mother came in great state vnto
Camelot and how Sir Launcelot behaued him there. chap. 7

How dame Brisen by enchantment brought Sir Launcelot to
dame Elaines bed. And how Queene Guenener rebuked him.
chap. 8

How dame Elaine was commanded by Queene Gueneuer for
to auoide the Court, and how Sir Launcelot became mad.
chap. 9

What sorrow Queene Gueneuer made for Sir Launcelot, and
how he was sought by Knights of his kinne. chap. 10

How a seruant of Sir Aglouale was slaine, and what vengeance
Sir Aglouale and Sir Percinale did therefore. chap. 11

How Sir Percinale departed secretly from his brother, and how
hee loosed a Knight bound with a chaine, and of other things.
chap. 12

The Table

How Sir Percival met with Sir Ector, and how they fought long together, and how they had almost slaine each other.

chap. 13

How by miracle they were both made whole by the comming of the holy vessell of the Sangreal.

chap. 14

How Sir Launcelot in his madnes tooke a sword and fought with a Knight, and after lept in a bed.

chap. 15

How Sir Launcelot was caried in a horse litter, and how Sir Launcelot receaved Sir Blaunt his host.

chap. 16

How Sir Launcelot fought against a boore and slew him, and how he was hurt, & after brought vnto an hermitage.

chap. 17

How Sir Launcelot was knownen by dame Elaine, and how hee was borne into a chamber, and after healed by the holy Sancgreall.

chap. 18

How Sir Launcelot after that hee was whole and had his minde, he was ashamed, and how dame Elaine desired a castle for him.

chap. 19

How Sir Launcelot came into Joyous Ile, and there hee named himselfe le Chevalier mal feit.

chap. 20

Of a great tourneyment in the Loyous Ile, and how Sir Percival fought with him.

chap. 21

How each of them knew other, and of their great courtesie. And how his brother Sir Ector came vnto him, and of their joy.

chap. 22

How Sir Bors and Sir Lionell came to King Brandagere, and how Sir Bors tooke his sonne Helene le blanke, and of Sir Launcelot.

chap. 23

How Sir Launcelot with Sir Percival, and Sir Ector came to the Court and of the great ioy of him.

chap. 24

How Isoud counselled Sir Tristram to goe vnto the court of the great feast of Pentecost.

chap. 25

How Sir Tristram deparred vnharmed and met with Sir Palomides and how they smote each other, and how Sir Palomides forbeare him.

chap. 26

How that Sir Tristram gat hym harnis of a Knight which was sore hurt, and how he overthrew Sir Percival.

chap. 27

How Sir Tristram and Sir Palomides fought long together and after

was recorded, & how Sir Tristram made him to be shamed.

chap. 28

Now at the Vigil of the feast of Pentecost entred into the Hall before King Arthur a damosell and desired Sir Launcelot for to come & dace a Knight, and how he went with her.

chap. 29

Now the letters were found written in the siege perillous, and of the meruailous aduenture of the sword in a stome.

chap. 30

Now Sir Gawayne assaied to draw out the sword. And how an old man brought in Sir Galahad.

chap. 31

Now the old man brought sir Galahad vnto the siege perillous and set him therin, and how all the Knights meruailed therof.

chap. 32

Now King Arthur shewed the stome houing on the water to sir Galahad and how he drew out the sword.

chap. 33

Now King Arthur had all the Knights together for to lust in the medow beside Camelot or they departed.

chap. 34

Now the Queene desired to see Sir Galahad and how after all the Knights were replenished with the holy Sangreal, and how they auowed the enquest of the same.

chap. 35

Now great sorrow was made of the King and the Queene and ladies for the departing of the Knights, and how they departed.

chap. 36

Now Sir Galahad gat him a shield. And how they sped that presumed to take downe that shield.

chap. 37

Now Sir Galahad deparred with the shield. And how King Elake had received the shield of Joseph of Aramatry.

chap. 38

Now Joseph made a Croffe vpon the white shield with his blood, and how sir Galahad was by a Munke brought to a tombe.

chap. 39

Now meruaille that sir Galahad heard and saw in the tombe, and how he made Melias Knight.

chap. 40

Now meruaille that sir Melias had and sir Galahad reuenged him, and how sir Melias was caried into an Abbey.

chap. 41

Now Sir Galahad deparred and how he was edimmanded to goe to the Castle of Maidens for to destroy the wicked custome.

chap. 42

Now sir Galahad fought with the Knights of the Castle, and destroyed

The Table.

- destroyed the wicked custome. chap.43
 How sir Gawayne came vnto the Abbey for to follow after Sir Galahad and how hee was shriuen vnto an hermite. chap.44
 How sir Galahad met with sir Launcelot and with sir Percinale and smote them both downe and departed from them. chap.45
 How sir Lannclot halfe sleeping and halfe waking saw a sicke man borne in a horse litter, and how hee was healed with the Sancgreall. chap.46
 How a voice speake to sir Launcelot, and how he missed his horse and his helme, and after went on foote. chap.47
 How sir Launcelot was shriuen of his sinnes, and what sorrow he made. And of the good ensamples that were shewed him. chap.48
 How sir Percinale came vnto a Recluse and asked her counsaile and how she told him that she was his aunt. chap.49
 How Merlin likned the round table to the world, and how the Knights that should achieue the Sancgreal should be knownen. chap.50
 How a yeoman desired him to get againe an horse, and how sir Percinale's hackney was slaine, & how he gat an horse. chap.53
 Of the great danger that sir Percinale was in by his horse, and how he saw a serpent and a Lyon fight. chap.54
 Of the vision that sir Percinale saw, and how his vision was expounded, and of his Lyon. chap.55
 How sir Percinale saw a ship comming toward him and how the Lady of the ship told him of her diseritance. chap.56
 How sir Percinale promised her helpe, and how he required her of loue, and how he was sau'd from the same feend. chap.57
 How sir Percinale for penance rouchimselfe through the thigh. And how the damosell was knownen for the Deuill. chap.58
 How sir Launcelot went into a Chappell, where hee found dead in a white shirt, a man of religion of an hundred winters old. chap.59
 How men would haue hewen a dead man, and it would not bee, and how that sir Launcelot tooke the haire of the dead man. chap.60
 Of a vision that sir Launcelot had and how he told it to an hermit, and desired counsaile of him. chap.61

The Table.

- How the hermit expounded to sir Launcelot his vision, and told him that sir Galahad was his sonne. chap.62
 How sir Launcelot iusted with many Knights, and how hee was taken. chap.63
 How sir Launcelot told his vision vnto a woman, and shewe expounded it vnto him. chap.64
 How sir Gawayne was nigh wery of the queit of the Sancgreall, and of his meruailous dreame. chap.65
 Of the vision that sir Ector de Maris had, and how he iusted with Sir Vwaineles anoures his sworne brother. chap.66
 How sir Gawayne and sir Ector came vnto an hermitage for to bee confessed. And how they shewed to the hermit their visions. chap.67
 How the hermit Nacien expounded their vision. chap.68.
 Of the good counsaile that the hermit gave vnto them: chap.69
 How sir Bors met with an hermite, and how hee was confessed vnto him, and of the penance that was enioyned him. chap.70
 How sir Bors was lodged with a Lady and how hee tooke vpon him for to fight against a champion for her land. chap.71
 Of a vision that sir Bors had that night and how hee fought and overcame his aduersary: chap.72
 How the Lady was restored vnto her lands by the battaile of Sir Bors, and of his departing, and how hee met sir Lionell taken and beaten with thornes and also of a maide which should haue beene devoured. chap.73
 How Sir Bors left to rescew his brother and went to rescew the damosell. And how it was told that Sir Lionell was dead. c.74
 How sir Bors told his dreame which hee had dreamed, vnto a priest, and of the good counsaile that the priest gaue him. c.75
 How the Deuill in a womans likenesse would haue had sir Bors to haue layen by her, & how by Gods grace he escaped. chap.76
 Of the holy communication of an abbot vnto sir Bors, and how the abbot counsailed him. chap.77
 How sir Bors met with his brother Sir Lionell. And How Sir Lionell would haue slaine sir Bors his brother. chap.78
 How sir Colgreunce fought against sir Lionell for to sau'e sir Bors and how the hermit was slaine. chap.79
 How

The Table.

- How Sir Lionell slew Sir Colgessane, and how after hec would
ahue slaine his brother Sir Bors. *chap. 80*
- How a voice was heard that charged sir Bors not to touch him,
and of a cloud that came betweene them. *chap. 81*
- How sir Galahad fought at a tournement, and how he was knownen
of sir Gauaine and sir Ector de marris. *chap. 82*
- How sir Galahad rode with a Damosell, and came into a shipp
where as sir Bors and sir Percinale were in. *chap. 83*
- How sir Galahad entred into the ship, and of a faire bed that was
therin, with other meruailous things and of a sword. *chap. 84*
- Of the meruailes of the sword and of the scabbard. *chap. 79*
- How King Pelles was smitten through both the thighs because
he drew the sword, and of meruailous histories. *chap. 86*
- How Salomon tooke Davids sword by the counsaile of his wife,
and of other meruailous matters. *chap. 87*
- Of the wonderfull tale of King Salomon and his wife. *chap. 88*
- How sir Galahad and his fellowes came vnto a Castle, and how
they were fought withall, and how they slew their enemies,
and of other matters. *chap. 89*
- How the three Knights with sir Percinale's sister came into the
wast forrest and of an hart & four Lyons, and of other things. *chap. 90*
- How they were desired of a strange custome, the which would
not obey And how they fought & slew many Knights. *chap. 91*
- How Sir Percinale's sister bled a dish full of blood for to heale a
gentlewoman, whereof she died, and how the body was put
into a ship. *chap. 92*
- How sir Galahad and sir Percinale found in a castle many tombs
of maidens that had bled to death. *chap. 93*
- How sir Launcelot entred into the ship, where Sir Percinale's
sister lay dead. And how hee met with sir Galahad his sonne. *chap. 94*
- How a Knight brought vnto sir Galahad an horse, and bad him
comefrom his father Sir Launcelot. *chap. 95*
- How sir Launcelot was before the doore of the chamber, wherein
the holy Sangreal was. *chap. 96*
- How sir Launcelot had layen twentie fourc dayes and as many
nights

The Table.

- nights as a dead man, and of other matters. *chap. 97*
- How sir Launcelot returned toward Logris, and of other aduentures that hee saw in the way. *chap. 98*
- How sir Galahad came vnto King Mordrains and of other mat-
ters and aduentures. *chap. 99*
- How sir Percinale and sir Bors met with sir Galahad, and how
they came to the Castle of Corbonek, and of other matters. *chap. 100*
- How sir Galahad and his fellowes were fed with the Sangreal,
and how our Lord appeared to them, and of other matters. *chap. 101*
- How sir Galahad annoynted with the blood of the speare the mai-
ned King and of other aduentures. *chap. 102*
- How they were fed with the Sangreal while they were in
prison, and how sir Galahad was made King. *chap. 103*
- Of the sorrow that sir Percinale and sir Bors made when sir
Galahad was dead. And of the death of sir Percinale, and of
other matters. *chap. 104*
- Of the ioy that King Arthur and Queene Gueneuer had of the
achiuement of the Sangreal. And how sir Launcelot fell to
his old loue againe. *chap. 105*
- How the Queene commanded Sir Launcelot to auoid the Court,
and of the sorrow that sir Launcelot made. *chap. 106*
- How at a dinner the which the Queene made, there was a Knight
poisoned the which Sir Mador laide vpon the Queene. *chap. 107*
- How Sir Mador apeached the Queene of treason, and there was
no Knight would fight for her at the first time. *chap. 108*
- How the Queene required Sir Bors to fight for her, and how hee
granted her vpon a condition, and how hee warned sir Laun-
celot thereof. *chap. 109*
- How Sir Bors made him ready for to fight for Queen
Gueneuer, and how an other discharged him when hee should
fight. *chap. 110*
- How sir Launcelot fought against sir Mador de la port for the
Queene, and how heouercame Sir Mador and discharged the
Queene. *chap. 111*
- How the truthe was knownen by the damosell of the lake, and of
divers

The Table.

- diuers others mattes. chap. 112
 How sir Launcelot rode to Astolat, and received a sleue to beare
 vpon his helme at the request of a maide. chap. 113
 How the tourneyment began at Winchester, and what Knights
 were at the lusts and of other matters. chap. 114
 How sir Launcelot and sir Lawaine entred into the field against
 them of King Arthurs Court, and how sir Launcelot was hurt.
 chap. 115
 How sir Launcelot and sir Lawaine departed out of the field, and
 in what iecopardy sir Launcelot was. chap. 116
 How sir Launcelot was brought vnto an hermite for to be healed
 of his wound and of other matters. chap. 117
 How sir Gawayn was lodged with the Lord of Astolat, and there
 he had knowledge that it was sir Launcelot that beare the
 red sleue. chap. 118
 Of the great sorrow that sir Bors made for the hurt of sir Laun-
 celot. And of great anger that Queene Gueneuer had because
 sir Launcelot beare the red sleue. chap. 119
 How sir Bors sought sir Launcelot and found him in the hermitage
 and of the lamentation betwenee them. chap. 120
 How sir Launcelot armed him, for to assay himselfe if hee might
 beare armes, and how his wond brake out againe. chap. 121
 How sir Bors returned and tolde tidings of sir Launcelot, and of
 the tourneyment, and vnto whom the pris was giuen. chap. 122
 Of the great lamentation that the faire waide of Astolat made
 when sir Launcelot shold depart, and how she die for his
 loue. chap. 123
 How the corps of the faire waide of Astolat arched before King
 Arthur, and of the burying, and how sir Launcelot offred the
 masse peny. chap. 124
 How sir Launcelot after that hee was hurt of a woman
 came vnto an hermite, and of other matters. chap. 125
 Of a great lusts done all the Christmasse, and of a great tour-
 neyment ordained by King Arthur, and of sir Launcelot.
 chap. 126
 How King Arthur meruailed him much of the lusting and tur-
 neyment in the field, and how he rode and found sir Launcelot
 dead. chap. 127

The Table.

- the loue is likned vnto summer. chap. 128
 Queene Gueneuer rode on Maying with certainte Knightes
 the round table, clothed all in greene. chap. 129
 Sir Meliagrance tooke Queene Gueneuer and all her
 ladies which were sore hurt in fighting: chap. 130
 Sir Launcelot had word how the Queene was taken, and
 Sir Meliagrance layed an embusment for sir Launcelot
 chap. 131
 Sir Launcelots horse was slaine, and how sir Launcelot
 rode in a Chariot for to rescewe the Queene, chap. 132
 Sir Meliagrance required forgiuenesse of Queene Guene-
 ue, and how she appeased sir Launcelot, and of other matters.
 chap. 133
 Sir Launcelot came in the night to the Queene, and lay with
 her, and how sir Meliagrance appeached the Queene of
 treason. chap. 134
 Sir Launcelot answered for the Queene, and waged battaile
 against sir Meliagrance. And how sir Launcelot was taken
 in a trap. chap. 135
 Sir Launcelot was deliuered out of prison by a Lady, and
 now he tooke a white courser, and cam for to keepe his day.
 chap. 136
 Sir Launcelot came the same time that sir Meliagrance
 bode him in the field, and dressed him to battaile. chap. 137
 Sir Vire came vnto King Arthurs Court for to bee healed
 of his wounds, and how King Arthur would begin to handle
 him. chap. 138
 King Arthur handled sir Vire and after him many other
 knyghts of the round table. chap. 139
 Sir Launcelot was commanede by King Arthur to handle
 lady, and auon hee was whole, and how they thanked
 him. chap. 140
 There was a part made of an hundred Knights against an
 hundred knyghts, and of other matters. chap. 141
 Sir Meliagrance & sir Mordred were busie vpon Sir Gawayne
 to close the loue betwenee sir Launcelot and Queene
 Gueneuer. chap. 142
 Sir Launcelot and Sir Gawayne to close the loue
 betwenee sir Launcelot and Queene Gueneuer. chap. 143
 Sir Launcelot and Sir Gawayne to close the loue
 betwenee sir Launcelot and Queene Gueneuer. chap. 144

The Table.

- diuers others mattes. *chap. 112*
 How sir *Launcelot* rode to *Astolat*, and receiued a sleeve to beare
 vpon his helme at the request of a maide. *chap. 113*
 How the turnement began at *Winchester*, and what Knights
 were at the Iusts and of other matters. *chap. 114*
 How sir *Launcelot* and sir *Lorraine* entred into the field against
 them of King *Arthurs* Court, and how sir *Launcelot* was hurt. *chap. 115*
 How sir *Launcelot* and sir *Lorraine* departed out of the field, and
 in what ieopardy sir *Launcelot* was. *chap. 116*
 How sir *Launcelot* was brought vnto an hermite for to be healed
 of his wound and of other matters. *chap. 117*
 How sir *Gawain* was lodged with the Lord of *Astolat*, and there
 hee had knowledge that it was sir *Launcelot* that beare the
 red sleeve. *chap. 118*
 Of the great sorrow that sir *Bors* made for the hurt of sir *Launcelot*. And of great anger that Queen *Gueneuer* had because
 sir *Launcelot* beare the red sleeve. *chap. 119*
 How sir *Bors* sought sir *Launcelot* and found him in the hermitage
 and of the lamentation betweene them. *chap. 120*
 How sir *Launcelot* armed him, for to assay himselfe if hee might
 bear armes, and how his wounde drake out againe. *chap. 121*
 How sir *Bors* returned and told tidings of sir *Launcelot*, and of
 the turnement, and vnto whom the prisone was giuen. *chap. 122*
 Of the great lamentation that the faire waide of *Astolat* made
 when sir *Launcelot* shold depart, and how she die for his
 loue. *chap. 123*
 How the corps of the faire maide of *Astolat* arrived before King
 Arthur, and of the burying, and how sir *Launcelot* offred the
 masse peny. *chap. 124*
 How sir *Launcelot* after that hee was hurt of a gentlewoman
 camenvnto an hermite, and of other matters. *chap. 125*
 Of a great Iusts done all the Christmass, and of a great Iusts and
 turnement ordained by King *Arthur*, and of sir *Launcelot*. *chap. 126*
 How King *Arthur* incurred him much of the iusting and tur-
 nament in the field, and how hee rode and found sir *Launcelot*. *chap. 127*

The Table.

- How trueloue is likned vnto summer. *chap. 128*
 How Queen *Gueneuer* rode on Maying with certayne Knights
 of the round table, clothed all in greene. *chap. 129*
 How Sir *Meliagrance* tooke Queen *Gueneuer* and all her
 Knights which were sore hurt in fighting: *chap. 130*
 How Sir *Launcelot* had word how the Queen was taken, and
 how Sir *Meliagrance* layed an embusiment for sir *Launcelot* *chap. 131*
 How sir *Launcelots* horse was slaine, and how sir *Launcelot*
 rode in a Chariot for to rescewe the Queen, *chap. 132*
 How sir *Meliagrance* required forgiuenesse of Queen *Gueneuer*, and how she appeased sir *Launcelot*, and of other matters. *chap. 133*
 How sir *Launcelot* came in the night to the Queen, and lay with
 her, and how sir *Meliagrance* appeached the Queen of
 treason. *chap. 134*
 How sir *Launcelot* answered for the Queen, and waged battaile
 against sir *Meliagrance*. And how sir *Launcelot* wastaken
 in a trap. *chap. 135*
 How sir *Launcelot* was deliuered out of prison by a Lady, and
 how he tooke a white courser, and came for to keepe his day. *chap. 136*
 How sir *Launcelot* came the same time that sir *Meliagrance*
 abode him in the field, and dressed him to battaile. *chap. 137*
 How sir *Vrre* came vnto King *Arthurs* Court for to bec healed
 of his wounds, and how King *Arthur* would begin to handle
 him. *chap. 138*
 How King *Arthur* handled sir *Vrre* and after him many other
 Knights of the round table. *chap. 139*
 How sir *Launcelot* was commanded by King *Arthur* to handle
 his wounds, and anon hee was whole, and how they thanked
 God. *chap. 140*
 How there was a part made of an hundred Knights against an
 hundre dKnights, and of other matters. *chap. 141*
 How sir *Agraine* & sir *Mordred* were busie vpon Sir *Gawaine*
 for to disclose the loue betweene sir *Launcelot* and Queen
 Gueneuer. *chap. 142*
 How

The Table.

- How sir *Agravaine* disclosed their loue vnto King *Arthur*, and how that King *Arthur* gaue them licence for to take him. *chap. 143*
- How sir *Launcelot* was espied in the Queenes chamber, and how sir *Agravaine* and sir *Mordred* came with 120 Knights to sley him. *chap. 144*
- How sir *Launcelot* slew sir *Colgrenaunce*, and armed him in his armour. And after slew sir *Agravaine* and twelue of his felowes. *chap. 145*
- How sir *Launcelot* came to sir *Bors* and told him how hee had sped, and in what aduenture he had beeene, and how he escaped. *chap. 146*
- Of the counsaile and aduise which was taken by Sir *Launcelot* and his friends for to saue the Queen. *chap. 147*
- How sir *Mordred* rode hastedly vnto the King for to tell him of the fray and death of sir *Agravaine* his brother and of other things. *chap. 148*
- How sir *Launcelot* and his kinsmen rescewed the Queen from the fire, and how hee slew many Knights. *chap. 149*
- Of the sorrow and lamentation of King *Arthur* for the death of his two nephewes and other good Knights, and also for the Queen his wife. *chap. 150*
- How King *Arthur* at the request of sir *Gawaine* concluded to make warre against sir *Launcelot*, and laid siege to his Castle, called *Ioyous gard*. *chap. 151*
- Of the communication betwene King *Arthur* and sir *Launcelot*, and how King *Arthur* reproud him. *chap. 152*
- How the cosins and kinsmen of sir *Launcelot* exhorted him for to goe out to doe battaile, and how they made them ready. *chap. 153*
- How sir *Gawaine* iusted and sinote downe sir *Lionell*, and how sir *Launcelot* horsed King *Arthur*. *chap. 154*
- How the Pope sent downe his Bulls for to make peace, and his sir *Launcelot* brought the Queen vnto King *Arthur*. *chap. 155*
- Of the deliuernace of the Queen to the King by sir *Launcelot* & what language sir *Gawaine* gaue sir *Launcelot*. *chap. 156*
- Of the communication betwene Sir *Gawaine* and Sir *Launcelot*, with much other language. *chap. 157*

The Table.

- How Sir *Launcelot* departed from King *Arthur* and from *Ioyous gard* for to goe ouer the sea, and what Knights went with him. *chap. 158*
- How Sir *Launcelot* passed ouer the Sea into his owne land, and how he made great Lords of the Knights that went with him. *chap. 159*
- How King *Arthur* and Sir *Gawaine* made a great host ready to goe ouer sea to make warre on Sir *Launcelot*. *chap. 160*
- What mesage Sir *Gawaine* sent vnto Sir *Launcelot*, & how King *Arthur* laid siege vnto Benwike and of other matters. *c.p. 161*
- How Sir *Gawaine* and Sir *Launcelot* did battaile together, and how Sir *Gawaine* was hurt. *chap. 162*
- Of the sorrow that King *Arthur* made for the warre, and of an other battaile, where also Sir *Gawaine* had the worse. *chap. 163*
- How Sir *Mordred* presumed and tooke on him to bee King of England and would haue married the Queen. *ch.p. 164*
- How after that King *Arthur* had tidings, hee returned and came to Douer, where Sir *Mordred* met him to let his landing, and of the death of Sir *Gawaine*. *chap. 165*
- How after Sir *Gawaines* goast appeared vnto King *Arthur*, and warned him that he should not fight as at that day. *chap. 166*
- How by misaduenture of an adder the Battaille began where Sir *Mordred* was slaine, and King *Arthur* wounded to death. *chap. 167*
- How King *Arthur* commaunded to cast his sword Excalibur in the water and how hee was deliuerned vnto Ladies in a barge. *chap. 168*
- How Sir *Bedivere* found King *Arthur* dead on the morrow in an hermitage, and how he abode there with the hermit. *chap. 169*
- Of the opinion of some men, of the death of King *Arthur*, and how Queen *Gueneuer* made her a Nunne in Almesbury. *c. 170*
- How when Sir *Launcelot* heard of the death of King *Arthur* and of Sir *Gawaine*, he came into Eng land. *chap. 171*
- How Sir *Launcelot* departed for to seeke Queen *Gueneuer* and how hee found her at Almesbury. *chap. 172*
- How Sir *Launcelot* came vnto the Hermitage where the Archibishop of Canterbury was, and how he tooke the halfe vnto him. *chap. 173*

The Table.

- How sir *Agravaine* disclosed their loue vnto King *Arthur*, and how that King *Arthur* gaue them licence for to take him. *chap. 143*
- How sir *Launcelot* was espied in the Queenes chamber, and how sir *Agravaine* and sir *Mordred* came with 120 Knights to sley him. *chap. 144*
- How sir *Launcelot* slew sir *Colgrenaunce*, and armed him in his armour. And after slew sir *Agravaine* and twelve of his felowes. *chap. 145*
- How sir *Launcelot* came to sir *Bors* and told him how hee had sped, and in what aduenture he had beeue, and how he escaped. *chap. 146*
- Of the counsaile and aduise which was taken by Sir *Launcelot* and his friends for to saue the Queen. *chap. 147*
- How sir *Mordred* rode hastyly vnto the King for to tell him of the fray and death of sir *Agravaine* his brother and of other things. *chap. 148*
- How sir *Launcelot* and his kinsmen rescewed the Queen from the fire, and how hee slew many Knights. *chap. 149*
- Of the sorrow and lamentation of King *Arthur* for the death of his two nephewes and other good Knights, and also for the Queen his wife. *chap. 150*
- How King *Arthur* at the request of sir *Gawaine* concluded to make warre against sir *Launcelot*, and laid siege to his Castle, called Ioyous gard. *chap. 151*
- Of the communication betwene King *Arthur* and sir *Launcelot*, and how King *Arthur* reproud him. *chap. 152*
- How the cosins and kinsmen of sir *Launcelot* exhorted him for to goe out to doe battaile, and how they made them ready. *chap. 153*
- How sir *Gawaine* iusted and smote downe sir *Lionell*, and how sir *Launcelot* horsed King *Arthur*. *chap. 154*
- How the Pope sent downe his Bulls for to make peace, and his sir *Launcelot* brought the Queen vnto King *Arthur*. *chap. 155*
- Of the deliuernace of the Queen to the King by sir *Launcelot* & what language sir *Gawaine* gaue sir *Launcelot*. *chap. 156*
- Of the communication betwene Sir *Gawaine* and Sir *Launcelot*, with much other language. *chap. 157*

The Table.

- How Sir *Launcelot* departed from King *Arthur* and from Ioyous gard for to goe ouer the sea, and what Knights went with him. *chap. 158*
- How Sir *Launcelot* passed ouer the Sea into his owne land, and how he made great Lords of the Knights that went with him. *chap. 159*
- How King *Arthur* and Sir *Gawaine* made a great host ready to goe ouer sea to make warre on Sir *Launcelot*. *chap. 160*
- What mesage Sir *Gawaine* sent vnto Sir *Launcelot*, & how King *Arthur* laid siege vnto Benwike and of other matters. *c.p. 161*
- How Sir *Gawaine* and Sir *Launcelot* did battaile together, and how Sir *Gawaine* was hurt. *chap. 162*
- Of the sorrow that King *Arthur* made for the warre, and of an other battaile, where also Sir *Gawaine* had the worse. *chap. 163*
- How Sir *Mordred* presumed and tooke on him to bee King of England and would haue married the Queen. *ch.p. 164*
- How after that King *Arthur* had tidings, hee returned and came to Douer, where Sir *Mordred* met him to let his landing, and of the death of Sir *Gawaine*. *chap. 165*
- How after Sir *Gawaines* goast appeared vnto King *Arthur*, and warned him that he should not fight as at that day. *chap. 166*
- How by misaduenture of an adder the Battaille began where Sir *Mordred* was slaine, and King *Arthur* wounded to death. *chap. 167*
- How King *Arthur* commaunded to cast his sword Excalibur in the water and how hee was deliuered vnto Ladies in a barge. *chap. 168*
- How Sir *Bedivere* found King *Arthur* dead on the morrow in an hermitage, and how he abode there with the horn it. *chap. 169*
- Of the opinion of some men, of the death of King *Arthur*, and how Queen *Gueneuer* made her a Nunne in Almesbury. *c. 170*
- How when Sir *Launcelot* heard of the death of King *Arthur* and of Sir *Gawaine*, he came into England. *chap. 171*
- How Sir *Launcelot* departed for to seeke Queen *Gueneuer* and how hee found her at Almesbury. *chap. 172*
- How Sir *Launcelot* came vnto the Hermitage where the Archibishop of Canterbury was, and how he tooke the habite vnto him. *chap. 173*

The Table.

How Sir *Launcelot* went with his seuen fellowes to Almesbury,
and found Queene *Gueneuer* dead whom they brought to
Glastinbury.
chap. 174

How Sir *Launcelot* began for to waxe sicke, and after died, and
then his body was borne vnto Ioyous gard, there to bee buried.
chap. 175

How Sir *Ector* souud Sir *Launcelot* his brother dead. And how
Constantine reigned next after King *Arthur*. And of the end of
this booke.

FINIS.

THE
MOST ANCIENT AND
FAMOUS HISTORIE OF
THE RENOWNED
PRINCE
ARTHVR King of
Britaine.

The third Part.

CHAP. I

How Sir *Launcelot* rode on his aduentures, and how he holpe a
dolorous Lady from paine. And how he fought with a dragon


Now leane wee off Sir Tristram, de Liones and
speake we of sir Launcelot du lake, and Sir Ga-
lahad sir Launcelots sonne, how hee was begot-
ten, and in what maner. Afore the time that
Sir Galahad was begotten or born, there came
in an Hermit vnto King Arthur on Whitsun-
day as the Knights sat at the round table. And when the Her-
mit saw the siege perilous, hee asked the King and all the
Knights why that siege was vnde. King Arthur and all the
Knights answered, there shall never none sit in that siege but
one, but if he be destroyed. Then said the Hermit, wot yee not
what he is. Nay said King Arthur and all the Knights we wot
not who he is that shall sit therein. Then wot I said the Her-
mit,

A

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

mit, for he that shall sit in that siege is yet vnborne and vngotten, and this same yeare he shall be gotten that shal sit in that siege perilous, and hee shall win the Sangreal. When the Hermit had made this mention he departed from the Court of King Arthur. And then after the feast Sir Launcelot rode on his aduentures, till vpon a tyme by aduenture hee passed ouer the bridge of Corbin. And there he saw the fairest Tower that euer he saw, and there vnder was a faire towne full of people, and all the people men and women cried all at once. Pee are welcome sir Launcelot du lake the floure of all knighthood, for by thee all we shall be holpen out of danger. What meane yee said sir Launcelot that yee criest so vpon me. Ah faire knight said they all, here is within this Tower a dolorous Lady that hath beene there in paines many winters. For euer shee boyleth in scalding water. And but late said all the people Sir Gawaine was here and he might not helpe her, and so he left her still in paine. So may I said Sir Launcelot, leue her in paine as wel as sir Gawaine hath done. Nay said the people wee know well that it is sir Launcelot that shall deliuere her. Well said Sir Launcelot, then shew me what I shall doe. Then they brought Sir Launcelot into the Tower. And when he came to the chamber there as this Lady was, the doores of iron vnllocked and vnbolted, and so sir Launcelot went into the chamber that was as hot as any stew, and there Sir Launcelot tolke the fairest Lady by the hand that euer he saw, and shee was all naked as a needell. And by enchantment Duxene Mo ganle fay and the Queen of Northgalis had put her there in those paines, because she was calld one of the fairest Ladies in that Countrey. And there shee had beene well five yeares, and never might shee bee deliuered out of her great paines vnto the time that the best Knight of the world had taken her by the hand. Then the people brought her clothes. And when shee was arrayed Sir Launcelot thought shee was the fairest Lady in the world, but if it were Queen Gueneuer. Then this Lady said vnto sir Launcelot. Sir if it please you will yee goe with mee here by into a Chappel that we may giue lauding and praising vnto Almighty God. Madame said sir Launcelot, come on with me

and his Knights of the round Table:

me, I will goe with you. So when they came there, they gaue thankes vnto God, and all the people learned and gaue thanks vnto God, and said. Sir Knight figh ye haue deliuered this Ladie, yee shall deliuere vs from a serpent that is here in a tombe. Then Sir Launcelot tolke his shield and said Bring me thither and what I may doe vnto the pleasure of God and you I will doe it. So when Sir Launcelot came there, he saw written vp on the tombe letters of gold that said thus. Here shall come a libbard of Kings blood and hee shall slay this serpent, and this libbard shall engender a Lyon in this forraine countrey the which Lyon shall passe all other Knights. So then sir Launcelot lift vp the tombe, and there came out an horible and a sensly dragon spitting fire out of his mouth.

Then Sir Launcelot drew out his sword and fought with the dragon long, and at the last with great paine sir Launcelot slew the dragon. There withall came King Pelles the good and noble Knight and saluted sir Launcelot, hee him againe. Faire Knight said the King what is your name, I require you of your knighthood tell me.

CHAP. II.

How Sir Launcelot came vnto King Pelles, and of the Sangreal, and how hee begate Galahad vpon faire Elaine King Pelles daughter.

Sir said sir Launcelot, wit ye well my name is Sir Launcelot du lake. And my name is Sir Pelles, King of the forraine countrey, and nigh colin vnto Joseph of Arimathie. Then either of them made much of other, and so they went into the Castle sor to take their repast. And anon there came in a dore at a window, and in her bosome seemed a little sencer of gold and therewithal there was such a saunour as though all the spicerie of the world had beene there. And shortly there was vpon the table all manner of meates and drynkes that they could thinke vpon: so there came a damosell passing faire and young, and she beare a vessell of gold betweene her hands, and thereto the King kneeled devoutly and said his prayers, and so

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

vid all that were there. Oh Jesu said sir Launcelot, what may this meane. This is (said King Pelles) the richest thing that any man hath living. And when this thing goeth about the round table shall bee broken. And wit yee well said King Pelles, that this is the holy Sangreall which ye haue heere seene. So King Pelles and sir Launcelot led their liues the most part of that day. And full faine would King Pelles haue found the meane to haue had Sir Launcelot for to haue lain by his daughter faire dame Elaine, and for this entent. The King knew wel that Sir Launcelot shold get a child vpon his daughter the which shold be named Sir Galahad the good Knight, by whom all the forraine countrey shold bee brought out of danger, and by him the holy Gral would bee achieued. Then came there forth a Lady which was called dame Brisen, and shee said vnto King Pelles. Sir wit yee well that Sir Launcelot loueth no lady in the world but onely Duccene Gueneuer, and therefore yee must worke by my counsaile and I shall make him to lye with your daughter Elaine, and he shal not wit but that he lyeth with Duccene Gueneuer. Oh the most fairest Lady dame Brisen said King Pelles, hope yee to bring this about. Sir said shee, vpon paine of my life let mee deale. For this dame Brisen was on of the greatest enchantresses that was that time in the world living. Then anon by dame Brisens wit, shee made one to come to Sir Launcelot that he knew well. And this man brought him a ring from Queen Gueneuer like as he had come from her, and such a one for the most part as hee was wont to weare. And when Sir Launcelot saw that token, wit yee well he was never so faine. Where is my Lady Duccene Gueneuer said Sir Launcelot; she is in the Castle of Care said the messenger but five mile hence. Then sir Launcelot thought to be there that same night. And then this dame Brisen by the commandement of King Pelles let send his daughter to that castle with twenty-five knights. Then sir Launcelot against night rode unto that Castle and there anon he was received worshipfully, with such people unto him seeming as were about Duccene Gueneuers secret. So when Sir Launcelot was alighted, he asked where the Queen was. So dame Brisen said she was in her bed. And then the people

and his Knights of the round Table.

ple were auoided, and Sir Launcelot was led vnto his chamber. And then dame Brisen brought Sir Launcelot a cuppe full of wine. And as soone as hee had drunke that wine hee was so assoted and so mad that hee might make no delay but without any let hee went to bed. And hee wend that the Lady Elaine had boene Duccene Gueneuer. Wit yee well that Sir Launcelot was glad, and so was the Lady dame Elaine that shee had gotten Sir Launcelot in her armes, for well shee knew that the same night shold be gotten vpon her Sir Galahad, that shold prove the best Knight of the world. And so they lay together vnto sixe of the clooke on the morrow. And all the windowes and holes of that chamber were stopped, that no manner of light might be seene. And then sir Launcelot remembred him, and he arose and went to the window.

C H A P. II I.

How Sir Launcelot was displeased when hee knew that hee had lain by dame Elaine, and how she was deliuered of Galahad.

And anon as he had unshut the window the enchantment was gone, then hee knew himselfe that hee had done amisse. Alas said hee that I haue kued so long, now am I shamed. So then hee gate his sword in his hand and said. Thou traitresse what art thou that I haue layen by all this night, thou shalt die right heere of my hand. Then this faire Lady dame Elaine skipped out of her bed all naked and kneeled downe before Sir Launcelot and said. Faire courteous Knight come of Kings blood, I require you haue mercy vpon mee. And as thou art renowned the most noble Knight of the world sley me not, for I haue in my wombe him by thee that shall bee the most noble Knight of the world. Ah thou false traitresse said Sir Launcelot, why hast thou thus betrayed mee. Anon tell mee what thou art, shee answered and said. Sir I am Elaine the daughter of King Pelles. Well said Sir Launcelot, I will forgive you this deeds, and therewith hee tooke her vp in his armes and kissed her, for

The Historie of Prince Arthu^r

She was a faire Lady and there to lusty and young, and wise as any was that time living. So God me helpe said Sir Launce-
lot, I may not put this blame to you but her that made this en-
chantment vpon me, as betweene you and me, and I may find
that same Lady Brisen, she shall lose her head for her witch
craft, for there was never Knight so deceiued as I am this
night. And so sir Launcelot arayed him and armed him, and
tooke his leue mildly of that young Lady dame Elaine, and so he
departed. Then shee said, my Lord Sir Launcelot I beseech you
lio me as soone as you may, for I haue obeyed me unto the pro-
phesy that my father told me, and by his commandement to ful-
fill this prophesie I haue giuen the greatest richesse and the
fairest floure that ever I had, that is my maidenhoo^d, which I
shall never haue againe, and therefore gentle Knight owe me
your god wil. And so sir Launcelot arayed him and was armed
and tooke his leue mildly of that young lady dame Elaine, and
so hee departed and rode till hee came to the castle of Corbin
where her father was. And as soone as her time came shee was
deliniered of a faire child. And they christned him and named
him Galahad. And wit yee well that child was well kept and
well nourished, And hee was thus named Galahad, for because
sir Launcelot was so named at the fount stone, and after that the
Lady of the lake confirmed him Sir Launcelot du lake. Then
after that this Lady Elaine was deliniered and churched there
came a Knight unto her, whose name was sir Bromell le plech,
which was a great Lord, and he had loued that Lady long, and
he euermore desired her that he might wed her, and so by no
meanes she could put him off. Till vpon a day she said, to sir Bro-
mell. Wit yee well sir Knight I will not loue you, for my loue
is set vpon the best knight of the wold. Who is he said sir Bro-
mell. Sir said she, it is sir Lancelot du lake that I loue and none
other, therefore woe me no longer. Pe say well said sir Bromell
and sithence yee haue coulde me so much yee shall haue but little
joy of sir Lancelot, for I shal slay him where euer I meet him.
Sir said the Lady Elaine, doe to him not reason. Wit ye wel my
Lady said sir Bromell, & I promise you the. 12 moneths I shall
keepe the bridge of Corbin, for sir Lancelots sake, that he shall
neither come nor go to you but I shal meet with him.

CHAP. IIII.
and his Knights of the round Table.

How Sir Bors came to dame Elaine and saw Galahad and how
he was sed with the sancgreall.

Then as it befell by fortune and adventure Sir Bors de Ga-
nis which was nephew unto sir Launcelot came ouer that
bridge, and ther sir Bromell and sir Bors insted. And sir Bors
smote sir Bromell such a buffet that he bare him ouer his horse
taile. And then sir Bromel like as an hardy Knight pulled out
his sword and dressed his shield to doe battaille with Sir Bors
And then sir Bors alighted and auoyded his horse. And there
they dashed together many sad strokkes. And long thus they
fought till at the last sir Bromell was laid vnto the ground. And
there Sir Bors began sor to unlace his helme sor to slay him.
Then sir Bromel cried sir Bors mercy, and yeelded him. Well
said sir Bors vpon this couenant thou shalt haue thy life. So
thou goe unto sir Launcelot vpon whitunday that next com-
meth, and yeeld thee unto him as a knight recreant I will doe
so said sir Bromell, and that he sware vpon the crosse of the
sword and so he let him depart. And sir Bors rode vnto King
Pelles that was within Corbin. And when the King and dame
Elaine his daughter knew that sir Bors was nephew unto Sir
Launcelot they mide him great cheere. Then said dame Elaine:
We meruaile much where sir Launcelot is, for he came nener
here but once. Meruaile not said sir Bors, for all this halfe
yeare he hath bene in prison with Muxene Morgan le Fay King
Arthur's sister. Alas said dame Elaine, that me sore repenteth.
And euer sir Bors beheld the child that shee had in her armes:
and euer him seemed it was passing like sir Launcelot. Truly
said dame Elaine, wit yee well that this child he gate vpon me:
Then sir Bors wept for joy, and he prayed vnto God the child
migh^t proue as good a knight as his father, was. And so ther
came in a whit done and shre beare a litle sencer of gold in her
bill. And anoun there was all manner of meates and drinkes:
and there was a maiden that bare the sancgreall and she said
openly. Wit ye well Bors that this child is Galahad, that shall

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

sit in the siege perilous and all o' shall achine the Sangreall. And hee shall be much better then euer was sir Launcelot du lake, that his owne fathur. And then they kneled downe and made their deuotions, and there was such a sauour as all the spicerie in the world had bee ne there. And when the douse tooke her flight, the maiden vanished away with the Sangreal as she came. Sir said sir Bors vnto King Pelles, this castle may well be called the castle aduenturous, for here be many strange aduentures. That is truth said King Pelles. For well may this place be called the aduenturous place, for heere come but fewe knyghts that goe away with any worship be hee never so strong haere hee may be proued. And but late agoe sir Gawayne the good knyght gate but little worship haere. For I let you to wit said King Pelles, here shall no knyght winne no worship but if hee be of worship hym selfe, and of god liuing, and that loueth God, and dreadeth God, and else haere getteth no worship haere, be haere never so hardy. That is a wonderfull thing said sir Bors, what yee meane in this countrey I wote not, for yee haue many strange aduentures, therfore I will lie in this Castle this night. Yee shall not doe so said King Pelles, by my counsell. For it is hard and yee escape without a shame. I shall take the aduenture that will be fall me said Sir Bors. Then I counsaile you said King Pelles, for to be confessed cleane. As for that said Sir Bors I will be confessed with a god will. So sir Bors was confessed, and for all women sir Bors was a virgine sauve for one, which was the daughter of King Brandegoris and on her haer gat a child that hight Elaine. And sauve for her sir Bors was a cleane maide. And so sir Bors was led to bed into a faire large chamber, and many doores were shut about that chamber. And when Sir Bors espied all those doores, hee made all the people to auoide for he might haue no body with him, but in no wise sir Bors would vnarme him, but so laid him vpon the bed. And right so he sawe come in a light which he might wel see a speare great and long which come straight vpon him pointlong. And so Sir Bors seemed that the head of the speare brent like a taper. And anon o' sir Bors wist, the speare head smote him into the shouldeur an hand breadth in daepnesse & that wound grieued sir Bors passing

sore,

and his Knights of the round Table.

sore, and then he laid him downe againe for paine. And anon therwithall came a knyght, all arm'd with his shielde on his shoulder, and his swerd drawen in his hand, and he said to Sir Bors. Arise Sir knyght and fight with me. I am sore hurt said Sir Bors, but yet I shall not faile thee. And then sir Bors sterte vp and dressed his shielde, and then they lashed together nighly a great while. And so at the last Sir Bors beare him alwaies backward vntill hee came to a chamber doore, and there that knyght went into that chamber and ther rested him a great while. And when he had rested him, he came out freshly againe, and began a new battaile with Sir Bors nighly and strongly.

C H A P. V.

How Sir Bors made Sir Pediuere to yeeld him, and of meruaillous aduentures that he had, and how he achiued them.

Then Sir Bors thought hee should no more goe into that chamber to rest him, and so Sir Bors dressed him betweene the knyght and the chamber doore, and there Sir Bors smote him so sore that hee fell downe. And then that knyght yeelded him to Sir Bors. What is your name said Sir Bors Sir said that knyght, my name is sir Pediuere of the straight marches. So sir Bors made him sweare that at Ellhatesunday next comming for to bee at the court of King Arthur and yeeld him there as prisoner and ouercome knyght, by the hands of Sir Bors. So thus departed Sir Pediuere, of the straight marches. And then sir Bors lay him downe for to rest him. And then he heard and felt much noyse in that chamber. And then sir Bors espied that there came in he wist not whether at the doores or windowes alshot of arawes and quarels so thicke, that hee had great meruaile of it, and there fell many vpon him, and hurt him in the bare places. And then sir Bors was ware where came in an hedious lyon. So sir Bors dressed him vnto the Lyon. And anon the Lyon bereft him of his shielde. And with his swerd Sir Bors smote off the lyons head. Right so sir Bors forthwith saw a dragon in the court passing horrible, and there seemed letters of gold written in his forehead. And sir Bors thought that the letters made a signification of his Lord King Arthur.

B

Knight

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

Night so there came an horriblie libbard and an old, and there they fought long and did a great battaile together. And at the last the dragon spit out of his mouth as it had beene well an hundred dragons. And lightly all the small dragons slew the old dragon and teare him all to pieces. And anon forthwith there came an old man into the hall, and hee sat him downe in a faire chaire and there seemed to bee two great adders about his neck. And then the old man had an harpe, and there he sung an old song, how Ioseph of Aramaty come into this land. And when he had sung, the old man bad Sir Bors to goe from thence, for here shall ye haue no moe aduentures, and full worshipfull yee done, and better shall yee doe hereafter. And then Sir Bors seemed that there came the whitest Doue that euer he saw with a little golden sencer in her mouth. And anon therewithall the tempest sealed and passed, that before wasmerualious to here. So was al the Court ful of god sauors. Then Sir Bors saw soure faires children that bare soure tapers, and an old man in the midest of the children with a sencer in his owne hand, and a speare in his other hand. And that same spear was called the speare of vengeance.

C H A P. V I.

How Sir Bors departed, and how Sir Launcelot was rebuked of Queen Gueneuer, and of his excuse.

NDw said that old man unto Sir Bors, goe ye unto your cosin Sir Lancelot and tell him of this aduenture, the which had beene most conuenient for him of all earthly Knights, but sinne is so soule in him that hee may not achieue such holy dedes, for had not vaine his sinne, he had passed all the knights that ever was in his dayes. And tell thou Sir Launcelot that of all worldly aduentures hee passeth in manhood and prowesse all other, but in these spiritual matters, hee shal haue many his better. And when Sir Bors saw four gentlewomen comming by him peirly besene. And hee saw where as they entred into a chamber where was great light, as it were a summer light, and the woman kneeled downe before an alter of siluer with fours

and his Knights of the round Table:

four pillowes and as it had beene a bishop knelling downe before that table of siluer. And as Sir Bors looked ouer his head, he saw a swordlike siluer naked houing ouer his head. And the clerenesse thereof smote so in his eyes, that at that time Sir Bors was blind, and there he heard a voyce that said. Goe thou hence thou Sir Bors, for as yet thou art not worthie to bee in this place. And then hee went backeward to his bed till on the morrow. And on the morrow King Pelles made great ioy of Sir Bors, and then hee departed and rode to Camelot. And there hee found Sir Launcelot du lake, and told him of the aduentures that he had seene with King Pelles at Corbin.

So the noyse sprang in King Arthurs Court that Sir Lancelot had gotten a child vpon faire Elaine, the daughter of King Pelles. Wherefore Queen Gueneuer was wroth and gaue many rebukes vnto Sir Launcelot, and called him false knight. And then Sir Launcelot told the Queen all and how hee was made to lye by her, by enchantment in likenesse of the Queen. So the Queen held Sir Launcelot excused. And as King Arthur had bene in France, and had made warre vpon the mighty King Cladas, and had wonne much of his lands. And when the King was come againe, he let crie a great feast, that all lords and Ladies of England shoulde bee there, but if it were such as were rebellious against him.

C H A P. V I I.

How Dame Elaine Galahads mother came in great estate vnto Camelot and how Sir Launcelot behaued him there.

And when Dame Elaine, the daughter of King Pelles hard of this feast shee sent vnto her father and required him that hee would giue her leau to ride vnto that feast. The King answered I will well that yee goe thither. But in any wise as ye loue me and will haue my blessing, that ye bee well beset in the richest wise. And look that ye spare for no cost, also and yee shall haue all that you needeth. Then by the advise of Dame Brisen her maid, all thing was apparaled vnto the purpose, and there was never no Lady more richly beset then

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

Shee was. So shee rode with twentie Knights and and ten Ladies and gentlewomen to the number of an hundred horses. And when shee came to Camelot King Arthur and Queene Gueneuer said and all the Knights that Dame Elaine was the fairest and the best beseeue Lady that euer was in that Court. And anon as King Arthur wist that shee was come hee met her and saluted her, and so did the most part of al the Knights of the round table, both sir Tristran Sir Bleoberis and Sir Gawaine, and many moe that I will not rehearse. But when Sir Launcelot saw her, hee was soze ashamed and that because hee drew his sword on the morrow when hee had lyen by her, that hee would not see her, nor yet speake to her. And yet sir Launcelot thought shee was the fairest woman that hee saw in his life daies. But when dame Elaine saw that Sir Launcelot would not speake to her, shē was so heauy that shē wend her heart would haue brast. For wit yee well that out of measure shee loued him. And then dame Elaine said unto her gentlewoman dame Brisen, the vnkindnesse of Sir Launcelot neere hand sleith me. A peace madame said dame Brisen, I wil undertake that this night he shal lyue with you and yee would hold you still. That were me leuer said dame Elaine then all the gold that is aboue the earth. Let me deale said dame Brisen. So when dame Elaine was brought unto Queene Gueneuer either made other good cheare by countenance but nothing with hearts. But all men and women speake of the beautie of dame Elaine, and of her great riches. Then at night the Queene commanded that dame Elaine shoulde sleepe in a chamber nigh unto her chamber, and all vnder one rofe. And so it was done as the Queene had commanded. Then the Queene sent for sir Launcelot, and bad him come to her chamber that night or else I am sure said the Queene that ye will go to your Ladie's bed dame Elaine, by whom ye gate Galahad. A madame said Sir Launcelot, never say yes so. For that I did was against my will. Then said the Queene, loke that yee will come to me when I send for you. Madame said Sir Launcelot I shall not faile you but I shall bee ready at your command. This bargaine was not so soone done and made betweene them. But dame Brisen knew it by her crafts

and

and his Knights of the round Table.

and told it to her Lady dame Elaine. Alas said shee how shall I doe. Let me deale said dame Brisen for I shall bring him by the hand euен unto your bed, and he shall weene that I am Queene, Gueneuers messenger. Now well is me said dame Elaine for of all the world I loue none so much as I doe Sir Launcelot.

C H A P. VIII.

How dame Brisen by enchantment brought Sir Launcelot to dame Elaines bed. And how Queene Gueneuer rebuked him.

SO when the time came that all the folke were abed, Dame Brisen came unto sir Launcelots bed side and said. Sir Launcelot du lake be ye a sleepe, my Lady Queene Gueneuer lyeth and waiteth vpon you. O faire Lady said sir Launcelot, I am ready to goe with you where ye will haue mee. So Sir Launcelot threw vpon him a long gowne, and tooke his sword in his hand. And then dame Brisen tooke him by the finger and led him unto her ladies bed dame Elaine. And then shē departed and left them in the bed together. Wit yee well the Lady was glad, and so was Sir Launcelot for hee wend that hee had an other in his armes. Now leauen we them kissing and cliping as it was a kindly thing, and speake wee of Queene Gueneuer, that sent one of her gentlewomen unto Sir Launcelots bed. And when shē came there, she found Sir Launcelots bed cold and he was away. So shee came againe unto the Queene, and told her all how shē had sped. Alas said the Queene, where is that knight become. Then the Queene was nigh out of her wit, and then she writhed and weltred as a mad woman, and might not sleepe a fourre or five houres. Then sir Launcelot had a condition that hee vsed of custome, hee woulde clatter in his sleepe and speake oft of his Lady Queene Gueneuer. So Sir Launcelot had waked so long as it had pleased him, then by course of kind hee slept and dame Elaine both. And in his sleepe hee talked and clattered as a Jay of the loue that had beeene betweene Queene Gueneuer and him. And so as hee talked so lowd the Queene heard him there as she lay in her chamber. And then shē heard him so clatter, shē was night wrood and

The Historie of Prince Arthyr.

out of her mind, and for anger and paine wist not what to doe. And then she coughed so leud that sir Launcelot awaked, and he knew her hemming. And then shē knew well that hee lay not by the Quēne. And therewith he lept out of his bed as hee had bēne a woodman in his shirt. And the Quēne met him in the floore & thus she said. False traitour knight that thou art, looke thou never abide in my court and auoide my chamber, and not so hardy thou false traitour knight that thou art, euer thou come in my sight. Alas said Sir Launcelot, and therwith hee tooke such a hartily sorrow at her words that he fell downe to the floore in a swond. And therewith Quēne Gueneuer departed. And when sir Launcelot awaked of his swond hee lept out at a bay window into a gardin, and therwith thornes he was all to scratched in his visage and his body. And so he ran forth hee wist not whether, and was wild wood as euer was man. And so he ranne two yeares, and never man might haue grace to know him.

CHAP. IX.

How dame Elaine was commanded by Queene Gueneuer for to auoide the Court, and how Sir Launcelot became mad.

Now turne we vnto Quēne Gueneuer and vnto dame Elaine. Then when dame Elaine heard Quēne Gueneuer so rebuke Sir Launcelot, and also she saw how he swounded, and after lept out of a bay window, then she said vnto Quēne Gueneuer. Madame ye are greatly to blame for sir Launcelot, for now ye haue lost him. For I saw and heard by his countenance that he is mad for euer. Alas madame ye doe great sinne, and to your selfe great dishonour, for ye haue a Lord of your owne, and therefore it is your part for to loue him aboue all other. For ther is no Quēne in all this world that hath such an other King as ye haue. And if it were not, I might haue the loue of my Lord Sir Launcelot. And a cause I haue to loue him, for he hath my maidenhead, and by him I haue borne a fayre sonne and his name is Galahad, and hee shall be in his time the best knight in the world. I warne and charge you dame Elaine said the Quēne that when it is day light to auoide my court. And

for

and his Knights of the round Table.

for the loue yee owe to sir Launcelot, discouer not your counsell, for and ye doe, it will be his death. As for that dame Elaine, I dare undertake he is marred for euer and that haue yee made, for yee nor I are not like to reioyce him. For hee made the most piteous grone when hee lept out at yonder bay window that euer I heard man make. Alas said faire Elaine, alas said Quēne Gueneuer, for now I wot well wee haue lost him for euer. So on the morrow dame Elaine tooke her leue to depart and shē would no longer abide. Then King Arthur brought her on her way with moe then an hundred Knights through a great forrest. And by the way shē told sir Bors de ganis all howit betide that same night, and how Sir Launcelot lept out at a bay window extraught out of his wit. Alas said Sir Bors where is my Lord sir Launcelot become. Sir said Dame Elaine I cannot tell you. Alas said Sir Bors betweene you both yee haue destroyed that good Knight. As for me said dame Elaine I said never nor did never thing that shold in any wise displease him, but with the great rebuke that Quēne Gueneuer gaue him I saw him sownde to the ground. And when he awake he tooke his swond in his hand naked saue the shirt and lept out at a window with the sorrowfullest grone that euer I hard any man make. Now fare well dame Elaine said Sir Bors, and hold my Lord King Arthur with a tale as long as ye may, for I will turne againe vnto Quēne Gueneuer and giue her an heat, and I require you as yee will haue my seruice, make good watch and espie if yee may see my Lord Sir Launcelot. Truly said dame Elaine I will doe all that I may, for as faine would I know where hee is become as you or any of his kinne, or as Quēne Gueneuer, and a good cause I haue thereto as well as any other. And wit yee well said dame Elaine to Sir Bors, I would lese my life for him rather then he shold be hurt. But alas I feare me that I shall never se him, alid the chiese causer of all this is dame Gueneuer. Madante said dame Brisell (the which had made the enchantment before betweene sir Launcelot and her) I pray you heartely let Sir Bors depart and hie him with all his might as fast as he may to seeke Sir Launcelot, for I warne you he is cleane out of his mind, and yet hee shall

The Historie of Prince Arthur

Shall be wel holpen, and but by miracle. Then wept Dame Elaine, and so did Sir Bors de ganis. And so they departed. And Sir Bors rode straight unto Queen Gueneuer. And when she saw Sir Bors shee began to weepe as shee had beeene wod. Fie upon your weeping said Sir Bors for ye weepe never but when there is no boote. Alas said Sir Bors that euer Sir Lancelots kinne saw you. For now haue ye lost the best knight of all our blood, and he that was the leader of vs all and our succour. And I dare well say and make it good that all King chisten nor Heathen may not find such a knight, for to speake of his nobleness curtesie with his beauty and gentlenesse. Alas said Sir Bors, what shall we doe that be of his blood. Alas said Sir Ector de maris, alas said Sir Lyonell.

C H A P. X.

What sorrow Queen Gueneuer made for Sir Launcelot, and how he was sought by Knights of his kinne.

And when the Queen heard them say so, shee fell to the ground in a deadly sound. And then Sir Bors tooke her & dawed her. And when shse was come to her selfe againe shee kneeled afore the threé Knights, and held vp both her hands, & besought them to seeke him and not to spare for no goods but that he be found, for I wot well he is out of his minde. And sir Bors Sir Ector Sir Lyonell departed from the Queen, for they might not abide no longer for sorrow. And then the Queen sent them treasure enough for their expences. And so they tooke their horses and their armour and departed. And then they rode from countrey to countrey, in forrests and in wilderneses and in wayes, and euer they laid watch as wel both at forrests and at all maner of men as they rode to harken and to enquire after him, as he that was a naked man in his shirt, with a sword in his hand. And thus they rode well nigh a quarter of a yare endlong and ouerthwart in many places, forrests and wilderneses, and oftentimes were euill lodged for his sake, and yet for all their labour and seeking could they never here word of him. And wit ye well these threé Knights were passing sorry.

so

and his Knights of the round Table

So then at the last Sir Bors and his fellowes met with a knight that hight Sir Meliou de cartare. Now faire knight said Bors whether bo ye going, for they knew neither other afore time. He said Sir Melion, I am in the way toward the Court of King Arthur. Then we pray you said Sir Bors that yee will tell my Lord King Arthur and my Lady Queen Gueneuer, and all the fellowship of the round table, that we cannot in no wise here tell where Sir Lancelot is become. Then Sir Melion departed from them, and said that he would tel the King and the Queen and all the fellowship of the round table as they had desired him. So when Sir Melion was come unto the Court of King Arthur hee told the King and the Queen and all the fellowship of the round table, what Sir Bors had said of Sir Lancelot. Then Sir Gawaine, Sir Ewaine, Sir Sagramore le desirous, Sir Aglouale, and Sir Perciuale de galis tooke upon them by the great desire of King Arthur, and in especiall by the quen to seeke through out all England Wales, and Scotland, to find Sir Lancelot. And with them rode eighteene Knights moe to beare them fellowship. And wit ye well that they lacked no maner of spending. And so were they twenty-three kni ghts. Now returne we unto Sir Lancelot, and speake we of his care and woe, and what paine that he endured, for cold, hunger and thirst he had plenty. And thus as these noble Knights rode together, they by one assent departed a synger, and then they rode by two, by threé, by four and by five. And euer they assy ned where they shold mecte. And so Sir Aglouale and Sir Perciuale rode together unto their mother which was a Queen in those dayes; and when shse saw her two sonnes, for joy shse wept right tenderly, and then she said unto them. Ah my deare sonnes when your father was slaine he left me four sonnes, of the which now bee two slaine, and for the death of my noble sonne Sir Lamorake shall my heart never bee glad. And then she kneeled downe upon both her knees before Sir Aglouale and Sir Perciuale, and besought them to abide at home with her. Ah sweete mother said Sir Perciuale, we may not abide here, for we bee come of Kings blood on both parties, and therefore mother it is our kinde to hunt at armes and noble dedes. Alas my

C

sweete

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

shall be wel holpen, and but by miracle. Then wept Dame Eiane, and so did Sir Bors de gauje. And so they departed. And Sir Bors rode straight vnto Queene Gueneuer. And when he saw Sir Bors shee began to weepe as shee had beene wod. Sine upon your weeping said Sir Bors soz ye weepe never but when there is no boose. Alas said Sir Bors, that euer Sir Lancelot kinne saw you. Soz now haue ye lost the best knight of all our blood, and he that was the leader of vs all and our succour. And I dare well say and make it god that all King christen nor Heathen may not find such a knight, soz to speake of his noblesses curtesie with his beauty and gentlenesse. Alas said Sir Bors, what shall we doe that be of his blood. Alas said Sir Ector de maris, alas said Sir Lyonell.

C H A P . X .

What sorrow Queene Gueneuer made for Sir Lancelot, and how he was sought by Knights of his knane.

And when the Queene heard them say so, shee fell to the ground in a deadly sound. And then Sir Bors tooke her and dewed her. And when shee was come to her selfe againe shee kneeled afore the thre Knights, and held up both her hands, and besought them to seek him and not to spare for no goods but that he be found, for I wot well he is out of his minde. And sir Bors, Sir Ector Sir Lyonell departed from the Quene, for they myght not abide no longer for sparow. And then the Quene sent them treasure enough for their appences. And so they tooke their horses and their armour and departed. And then they rode from countrey to countrey, in forrests and in wildernes and in wayes, and euer they laid wach as wel both at forrests and at all maner of men as they rode to barker and to enquire after him, as he that was a naked man in his shert, with a sword in his hand. And thus they rode well nigh a quarter of a yere endlong and ouerhward in many places, forrests and wildernes, and oftentimes were quill lodged for his sake, and yet soz all their labour and seeking could they never here word of him. And wit ye well these thre Knights were passing sorry.

So

and his Knights of the round Table.

But at the last Sir Bors and his fellowes met with a knyght that hight Sir Melion de cartare. Now faire knyght whether be ye going, soz they knew either other afore. Sir said Sir Melion, I am in the way toward the Court of King Arthur. Then we pray you said Sir Bors that yee will my lord King Arthur and my Lady Quene Gueneuer, and the fellowship of the round table, that we cannot in no wise tell where Sir Lancelot is become. Then Sir Melion de cartare comynge from them, and said that he would tel the King and the Quene and all the fellowship of the round table as they had desirid him. So when Sir Melion was come vnto the Court of King Arthur hee told the King and the Quene and all the fellowship of the round table, what Sir Bors had said of Sir Lancelot. Then Sir Gawaine, Sir Ewaine, Sir Sagramore le deene, Sir Aglouale, and Sir Perciual de galis tooke upon them the great desire of King Arthur, and in especiall by the queenes sake through out all England Wales, and Scotland, to seek Sir Lancelot. And with them rode eighteene Knights to beare them fellowship. And wit ye well that they lacked maner of spending. And so were they twenty-three knyghts. Now returne we vnto Sir Lancelot, and speake we of his woe and woe, and what paine that he endured, soz cold, hunger and thirst he had plenty. And thus as these noble knyghts rode therer, they by one assent departed a sunder, and then they by two, by thre, by four and by fife. And euer they assignd whete they shold meeete. And so Sir Aglouale and Sir Perciual robe together vnto their mother which was a Quene of noble dayes: and when shee saw her two sonnes, for joy shee right tenderly, and then she said vnto them. Ah my deare sonnes when your father was slaine he left me fourre sonnes, of which now bee two slaine, and for the death of my noble son Sir Lamorak shall my heart never bee glad. And then shee knelld dolone upon both her knees before Sir Aglouale and Sir Perciual, and besought them to abide at home with her. A herte mother said Sir Perciual, we may not abide here, for we come of Kings blood on both parties, and therefore mocht it be our kind to hunt at armes and noble deedes. Alas my swete

C

The Historie of Prince Arthur v. 1.

Sweete sonnes said she, for your sakes I shall leese my likeing and lust and wind and weather I may not endure, what for the death of your father King Pellinore that was shamefully slaine by the hands of Sir Gawayne and his brother Sir Garethis, and they slew him not manfully, but by treason. And my deare sonnes this is a pitteous complaint for mee of your fathers death considering also the death of Sir Lamorake, which of knighthood had but few fellowes. Now my deare sonnes haue this in your minds. Then there was great weeping and sobing in the Court when they shold depart, and shee fell downe in a sound in the midell of the Court.

CHAP. XI.

How a servant of Sir Aglouale was slaine, and what vengeance Sir Aglouale and Sir Perciual did therefore.

As soone as shee came againe to her selfe, she sent a squire after them with spending enough for them. And when the squire had overtook them, they would not suffer him to ride with them, but sent him home againe to comfort their mother, praying her meekly of her blessing. And so this squire was benighted, and by misfortune hee hapned to come vnto a Castle where dwelled a Baron. And so when the squire was come into the Castle the Lord asked him from whence hee came and whom he serued. My Lord said the squire, I serue a good Knight that is called Sir Aglouale, the squire said it to a god entent, weening vnto the squire to haue beeene the more sorborne for Sir Aglouales sake, then that he had answered hee had serued the Querene Sir Aglouales mother. Well my fellow said the Lord of that Castle, for Sir Aglouale sake thou shalt haue an euill lodgynge, for Aglouale slew my brother, and therefore thou shalt die wypart of payment. And then the Lord comanded his men to haue him out of the Castle and there they slew him out of mercy. Right so on the morrow came Sir Aglouale and Sir Perciual riding by a church-yard where men and women were busse and beheld the dead squire, and thought to bury hym. What is there said Sir Aglouale that ye behold so fast

and his Knights of the round Table.

A man sturt forth and said. Faire Knight here lyeth a squire shamefully this night. How was he slaine faire fellow Sir Aglouale. By faire Sir said the man, the Lord of this place lodged this squire this night, and because hee said hee seruant vnto a god Knight that is with King Arthur, his name is Sir Aglouale, therefore the Lord commanded to slay him, and for this cause he is slaine. Gramercy said Sir Aglouale, and lightly shall yee see his death revenged, for I am the knight for whom this squire was slaine. Then Sir Aglouale calles unto him Sir Perciual and bad him alight quickly, and so they alighted both. And so they went on fote into the Castle. And as soone as they were within the Castle gate Sir Aglouale bad the porter goe into his Lord and tell him that Sir Aglouale for whom this squire was slaine this night comynge. The porter told this vnto his Lord whose name was Sir Goodwin canon he armed him, & then he came into the court & said Which of you is Sir Aglouale. Here am I said Sir Aglouale. For what cause said Sir Aglouale Art thou this my mothers squire. I slew him said Sir Goodwin before thee, thou slewest my brother Sir Gawdelyn, as for the other said Sir Aglouale I auow it I slew him, for he was a godly knight and a betrayer of Ladies and of god Knights, and for the death of my squire thou shalt die. I belie the said Sir Goodwin. And then they lashed together as egerly as it had beene two wild Lyons: and Sir Perciual fought with all the might that would fight: and so within a whyle Sir Perciual slaine all that would withstand him. For Sir Perciual had on so his strokes that were so rude that there durst no man stand hym. And within a little while Sir Aglouale had boone hysgryfyn to the earth, and thers hee unlaced his helme and brake off his head. And then they departed and tooke their horse. And then they let carry the dead squire vnto a Piorry, and there they buried him.

CHAP.

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

CHAP. XI.

How Sir Perciual departed secretly from his brother, and how hee loosed a Knight bound with a chaine, and of other things.

And when this was done they rode into many countreys, ever enquiring after Sir Launcelot, but in no wise they could here of him. And at the last they came to a castle hight Cardican, and there Sir Perciual and Sir Aglouale were lodged together, and priuily about midnight Sir Perciual came to Sir Aglouales squier and said artise and make thee ready, for thou and I will ride away secretly. Sir said the squier, I would faine ride with you where yee would haue mee, but and my Lord your brother take me, he will slay me. As for that care thou not said Sir Perciual, for I shall bee thy warrant. And so they rode till it was after noon, and then they came vpon a bridge of stone, and there hee found a Knight that was bound with a chaine fast about the waist vnto a piller of marble. O faire knight said that bound knight, I require thee loose mee of my bands. What knight are yee said Sir Perciual, and for what cause are yee so bound. Sir I shall tell you said that knight. I am a knight of the round table, and my name is Sir Persides, and thus by aduenture I came this way, and here I lodged in this Castle at the bridge foole, and therein dwelt Ieth an uncurteous Lady, and because she proffered me to be my paramour, and that I refused her, shee set her men vpon mee sodainly or that I might come to my weapon, and thus they bound me and heere I wot well I shall die, but if some man of worship breake my bands. Bee yee of good cheare said Sir Perciual, and because yee are a knight of the round table as well as I, I trus to God to breake your bands and there with Sir Perciual drew out his sword, and strooke at the chaine with such a myght that hee cut a two the chaine and went through Sir Persides haberdie, and hurt him a little. O Jesu said Sir Persides, that was a myghtie strooke as euer I fel, for had not the chaine bene yee had claine me. And therewithall Sir Persides

and his Knights of the round Table.

saw a knyght comming out of the Castle all that hee myght bring. Beware said Sir Persides, yonder commeth a man that will haue to do with you. Let him come said Sir Perciual and to he met with that knyght in the middest of the bridge, and Sir Persiual gave him such a buffet, that hee smote him quite from his horse and over a part of the bridge, that had not bene little yelle vnderneath the bridge that knyght had been drownd. And then Sir Persiual tolde the knyghts horse and made Sir Persides to mount vpon him. And so they rode unto the castle and had the Lady deliuer Sir Persides seruants, or else he would haue all that he myght find. And so for feare shee deliuered them. Then was Sir Persiual ware of a Lady that stood in a bosome. A madame said Sir Persiual, what lise and custome is it in a Lady for to destroy good knyghts, but if they will bee paramour. Forsooth it is a shamefull custome of a Lady. If that I had not a great matter in hand I shold for doe grym customes. And so Sir Persides brought Sir Persiual vnto his owne castle. And there hee made him the best cheare he could devise all that night. And on the morrow when Sir Persiual had heard masse and broken his fast, hee bad Sir Persides ride vnto King Arthur, and tell the King how yee mette me, and tell my brother Sir Aglouale how I rescued you, and bid my brother that he seeke not after me, for tell him that I am in the quest for to seeke Sir Launcelot du lake, and though I seeke mee, he shal not find me, and tell him that I will never speake him nor the court till I haue found Sir Launcelot. Also tell him Sir Kay the Seneschall and Sir Mordred, that I trus vnto to bee of as great worthynesse as either of them. For tell him that I haue never forgot their mocks and scornes that they gaue me that day when I was made knight, and tell them that I will never see that court full men speake of me more worshipper man did of any of them both. And Sir Persides departed vnto Sir Persiual, and then hee rode vnto King Arthur, and tolde there of Sir Persiual. And when Sir Aglouale heard him tolde of his brother Sir Persiual, he say. He departed from

The Historie of Prince Arthure

C H A P . X I I I .

How Sir Perciuale met with Sir Ector, and how they fought long together, and how they had almost slaine each other.

Sir said Sir Persides, on my life hee shall prove a noble
Knight as any is now living. And when hee saw Sir Kay
and sir Mordred, sir Persides said thus. My faire Lords both
Sir Perciuale greeteth you well both, and he sendeth you word
by me, that he trusteth unto God or euer hee commeth to the
court againe to be of as great noblenesse as euer ye were both,
and moe men to speake of his noblenesse then euer did of yours.
It may well be said sir Kay and sir Mordred, but at that time
when he was made Knight, he was full unlikely to prove a
good Knight. As soz that said king Arthur, he must needs prove
a good Knight, for his father and his brethen were noble
Knights. Now will we returne vnto Sir Perciuale that rode
long, and in a forrest he met a Knight with a broken shielde &
a broken helme, and as soone as either saw other readily, they
made them ready to iust, and so hurled together with all the
might of their horses, and met together so hard that Sir Perci-
uale was smitten to the earth. And then Sir Perciuale arose lightly
and cast his shield vpon his shoulder and drew his sworde, and
had the other Knight alight and doe battaile to the uttermost.
Vntill ye more said the Knight, and therwith he alighted and
put his horse from him, and then they came together an easie
pace, and thens they lashed together with their swordes, and
sometime they stroke and sometime they soined, and either gaue
other many great wounds. Thus they fought nere halfe a day
and never rested them but little, and there was none of them
both that had lesse wounds then other and they bled so much
that it was meruaile that they stode vpon their feete. But this
Knight that fought with Sir Perciuale was a proued Knight
and a well fighting, and Sir Perciuale was young, and strong
not knowing in fighting as the other was. Then Sir Perciuale
spake first and said. Sir Knight hold thy hand a littell whil-
long,

and his Knights of the round Table.

ing, and therefore I requier thee of gentlenesse tell me thy
name, for I was never or this time matched. So God me
aid the other Knight and never before this time was
thereas no manner of knight the which wounded and hurt
so dangerously as thou hast done, and yet haue I fought in
many battles, and now shalst thou wot that I am a Knight
of the round table and my name is Sir Ector de Maris, brother
to the good Knight Sir Launcelot du lake. Alas said Sir Per-
ciuale, and my name is Sir Perciuale de galis, that haue made
my self to seeke Sir Launcelot, now am I leker that I shal
not haue shamed my quest, for ye haue slaine me. It is not so said
Sir Ector, for I am slaine by your hands, and may not liue, ther-
fore require you said Sir Ector vnto Sir Perciuale, ride ye
unto a priorie and bring me a priest that I may receive
the last hour, for I may not liue. And when ye come vnto the
court of King Arthur tell not my brother Sir Launcelot how
I haue slaine me, for then he will bee your mortall enemy, but
say that I was slaine in my quest as I sought him.
Sir Launcelot say that thing that never will be, for
him so faint for bleeding that vntille I may stand, how
said I then take my horse.

C H A P . X I I I .

Now by miracle they were both made whole by the comming of
the holy vessell of the Sangreall.

Then they made both great dole out of measure. This will
not auailed said Sir Perciuale, and then he kneeled downe
and made his prayers devoutly vnto all mighty God, for hee
was one of the best Knights of the world that was at that time,
whome the very faith stod most in. Right so there came by
the holy vessell of the Sangreall with all maner of sweetnesse
and dour but they could not readily see who beare that holy
vessell, but Sir Perciuale had a glimmering of that vessell, and
a faire maiden that beare it, for hee was a perfect cleane maide.
There forth with they were both as whole of limme and hide as
when they were in their life dayes, wherefore they gaue thankes
vnto

The Historie of Prince Astur

unto almighty God right devoutly. O Jesu said Sir Perciual
what may this meane that wee bee thus healed, and right now
we were at a point of dying. I wot well (said Sir Ector) what
it is. It is an holy vessell that is boyned by a maiden, and therin
is a part of the holy blood of our Lord Jesus Christ blessed
micht hee bee, but it may not bee sene said Sir Ector but is he
bee by a perfect man. So God me helpe said Sir Perciual, I
saw a damosell as me thought all in whit with a vessell in both
her hands, and forth withall I was whole. So then they tooke
their horses and their harness and amended it as well as they
micht that was broken and so they mounted vpon their horses
and rode talking together, and hers Sir Ector told Sir Perciual
how hee had sought his brother Sir Launcelot, and never could
haue knowledge of him. In many strangs adventures haue I
been in this quest, and so either tould other of their adventures.

C H A P. XV.

How Sir Launcelot in his madnes tooke a sword and sought with
a Knight, and after slept in a bed.

And now leauwe we a little of Sir Ector and Sir Perciual
and speake wee of Sir Launcelot that suffered and endured
many sharpe showers, whicheuer ranne wild wood from place
to place and liued by fruit and such as he micht get and dranke
water two yeare. And other clothing had he but little, saue his
shirt and his breech. And thus as Sir Launcelot wandred here
and there, hee came into a faire medow where he found a pa-
villion, and there vpon a tree hung a whit shield, and two swords
hung therby, and two spears there leaned against a tree. And
when Sir Launcelot saw the swords, anon hee leapt to the one
sword and tooke it in his hand and drew it out, and then hee la-
shed at the shield that all the medow range of the dints that he
gave with such a noyse as ten knyghts had fought together.
Then there came forth a dwarse and leapt vnto Sir Launcelot
and would haue had the sword out of his hand. And then Sir
Launcelot tooke him by both the sholders and threw him to the
ground vpon his necke, that hee had almost broken his necke.

And

and his Knights of the round Table;

Withoutall the dwarse cried for helpe. Then came forth
a knight and well apparaled in scarlet, stured with
wrath. And anon as he saw Sir Launcelot he deuined that hee
was out of his wit, and then he said with faire speech. Good
day downe that swerd, for as me seemeth thou hast more
to sleepe, and of warme cloathes then to weld that swerd.
that said Sir Launcelot, come thou not nigh mee, for and
my wit thou well I will slay thee. And when the knight
pavillion saw that, he stert backward within the pavillion
then the dwarse armed him lightly; and so the knight
hit by force and micht to take the swerd from Sir Laun-
celot and so he came leping out, and when Sir Launcelot saw
him all armed with his swerd in his hand, Sir Launcelot
hit him with such a micht, and hit him vpon the helme
buffet, that the strooke troubled his braines. And therewith
the swerd brake in thre and the knight fell to the ground as
he had bee dead, the blod brast out at his mouth, nose
eyes. And then Sir Launcelot ranne into the pavillion, and
crept into the warme bed, and in that bed there was a
and lightly shee gat her smocke and ranne out of the pa-

villion. And when shee saw her lord lye on the ground, like to
die, then shes cried and wept as though shee had bee ne mad.
With her noyse the knight awaked out of his sownes, and
wiped quickly with his eyes. And then hee asked her where
the man was that had given him such a buffet, for such a
hit a never of mans hand. Sir said the dwarse, it is no
man to hurt him, for hee is a man out of his wit, and doubt
not bathe bee a man of great worship, and for some har-
mow that he hath taken he is fallen mad. And me seemeth
the dwarse that hee resembleth much unto Sir Launcelot.
for him I saw at the great tourneyesse beside London
and defend said that knyght that ever the noble knyght
Launcelot should be in such a plight. But whatsoeuer he be
the knyght harme will I none doe him. And this knyght
was Sir Blaunt, then he said unto the dwarse, Goe thou into
my horsebacke vnto my brother Sir Blaunt that is at
the castle of Blancke and tell hym of mine aduenture, and bid
him

D

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

him bring with him an horse litter, and then will we bear this knight unto my Castle.

C H A P. X V I.

How Sir Launcelot was caried in a horse litter, and how Sir Launcelot receaved Sir Bliaunt his host.

SO the dwarse rode fast and came againe, and brought Sir Sciaunt with him, and sene men with an horse litter. And so they took up the fetherbed with Sir Launcelot, and so carryed al with them to the Castle Blancke. And he never walked untill hee was within the Castle, and then they bound his hands and his feet and gaue hem good meates and good drinke, and brought him againe to his stanch and his fairenelle. But in his wit they could not bring him againe, nor to know himselfe. Thus Sir Launcelot was there more then a yere and a halfe honestilly arrayed and saide faren withall. Then upon a day this Lord of that Castle Sir Bliaunt tooke his armes on horsebacke with a speare to seeke aduentures. And as hee rode in a forrest there met him two knyghts aduenturous. The one was Sir Bercleynsaunce perte, and his brother Sir Berclot, and these two ranne both at once vpon Sir Bliaunt, and brake both their speares vpon his body, and then they drew out their swerdys and made a great battaille and fought long together. But at the last Sir Bliaunt was sore wounded, and felte himselfe faint, and then he fled on horsebacke toward his Castle. And as they came harling vnder the Castle where Sir Launcelot lay in a wondow and saw two knyghts lade vpon Sir Bliaunt with their swerdys. And when Sir Launcelot saw that, yet as wood as hee was, hee was sorry for his lord Sir Bliaunt. And then Sir Launcelot brake his chadres from his legges and from his armes. And thid the breaking he hurt hisy his hands. And so Sir Launcelot fayne out at a pollerie, and there he met with the two knyghts that chaced Sir Bliaunt and there hee pulled downne Berclot with his bare hands from his horse and therewithall hee wrastled his swerd out of his hands, and so hee lepte vnto Sir Breuse, and gaue hym such a buffet vpon the head, that he tumbled backward over his horse.

and his Knights of the round Table.

speare. And when Sir Berclot saw his brother haue such a speare in his hand and would haue run Sir Launcelot downe, that saw Sir Bliaunt, and stroketh the hand of Sir Berclot. And then Sir Breuse and Sir Berclot gat their horses and away. And when Sir Sciaunt came and saw what Sir Launcelot had done for his brother, theri he thanked God, and so did ther that euer they did hym any good. But when Sir Bliaunt saw that Sir Launcelot was hurt with the breaking of his speare, then hee was sorry that he had bound him. And hinc he said Sir Sciaunt for hee is happy and gracious. There made great ioy of Sir Launcelot, and they bound him no more. And so he abode there halfe a yere and more. And in a yere early Sir Launcelot was ware where came a great boore with many hounds nigh him. But the boore was so bigg, there might no hounds teare him, and the hunters came, drawing their hawnes both on horsebacke and on foote. And last Sir Launcelot was ware where on of them alighted vpon his horse to a tree, and leaned his speare against the

C H A P. X V I I.

Sir Launcelot fought against a boore and slew him, and hee was hurt, and after brought vnto an hermitage.

tree Sir Launcelot and found the horse bound to a tree, his speare leaning against a tree, and a swerd tied vnto the boore. And then Sir Launcelot leapt into the saddle, and his speare in his hand, and then hee rode after the boore. And Sir Launcelot was ware where the boore set his arsle to fall by an hermitage. Then Sir Launcelot rame at the boore with his speare. And therewithal the boore turned him about and roue out the lungs and the heart of Sir Launcelots swerd. Sir Launcelot fell to the earth, and as soone Sir Launcelot getteth from his horse the boore roue him on the brawne high up to the huckle bone. And then Sir Launcelot was fallen, he gat him on his feete, and drew out his swerd, smote off the boores head at one stroke. And therewithal hee came to the hermit, and when he saw him haue such a wound,

The History of Princeton University

ther, the hermit came onto Sir Launcelot and he moaned him, and would have had him unto his hermitage. But when Sir Launcelot heard him speake, he was so wroth with his wound that he rame upon the hermit to have him holt. And then the hermit ranne away. And when Sir Launcelot might not overtake him, hee there in his sworde after him, for Sir Launcelot smote not no farther for bleeding. Then the hermit turned againe and askes Sir Launcelot how he was hurt. Fellow said Sir Launcelot this boore hath bisten me bright sore. Then come with me said the hermit and I shall heale you. Woe thy way said Sir Launcelot, and deale not with mee. And then the hermit ranne his way fast, and in his way he met with a good knyght with many men. Sir said the hermit, here is fast by my place the godlyest man that ever I saw, and he is sore wounded with a boore, and yet he hath slaine the boore, but well I wot said the hermit, and hee bee not holpen that godly man shall die of that wound, and that were full great pittie. Then that knyght at the desire of the hermit gat a cart, and in that cart that knyght put the boore and Sir Launcelot, for Sir Launcelot was so feble that they might right easly deale with him. And so Sir Launcelot was brought to the hermitage, and the hermit healed him of his wound. But the hermit might not finde Sir Launcelot sustenance, and so he entpaired and wared feble, both of his body and of his wit for default of sustenance, and warred more woorer then he was alreadhand. And then upon a day Sir Launcelot ranne his way into the forrest. And by adventure came into the Cittie of Calin, wheres Dame Elaine my lady had borne Galahad Sir Launcelots sonnes. And so when hee was entred into the towne, he ranne through the townne to the Castle, and then all the young men of the Cittie ranne after Sir Launcelot, and there they cryed to turnes at him, and gaue hym many sad strokis and as Sir Launcelot might reach any of them, he helpe them so that they wold never more come in his handes, for of seine he brake their leggs and some their armes, and so fled into the Castle. And then came out knyghts and quires so to rescowe Sir Launcelot, and when they beheld hym and looked upon his person, they thought they saw never so godly a man. And when

and his Knights of the round Table)

so many wounds upon him. They all deigned that hee
the man of worship. And then they ordained cloathes
to beare, and heale to underneath him, and a little house, and
every day they would throw him meate, and set him drinke
there were few or none that would bring meate to his

CHAP. XVIII. The election of

shut himselfe was knownen by Dame Elaine, and how he was
brought into a chamber, and after healed by the holy Sangreal

It befell that King Pelles had a nephew whose name was
Sir, and he desired of the King his uncle for to be made
knight at the request of this Galfor the King made
knight that same day he gaue many golwes. And so six
sene for the scols that was Sir Launcelot. And when hee
come afore Sir Castor, hee gaue Sir Launcelot a robe of
all that belonged unto him, and when Sir Launcelot
dressed like a knight, he was the seemliest man in all the
world to see well made. So when hee saw his time, hee
into the gatben, and there Sir Launcelot laid him downe
and slept. And so at afternoone Dame Elaine mad her
to come into the garden to play therent. And as they
up and downe, one of Dame Elaines maidens espyed
lay a goodly man by the well sleeping, and anon she wed
unto Dame Elaine. Peace said Dame Elaine say no word,
but she brought Dame Elaine wheras he lay. And when
Elaine beheld, anon shee fell in remembrance of him, and
threw her selfe for Sir Launcelot, and therewithal she fell on
her heartly that shee ranke downe to the ground. And
shee wept a great while, then she arose and called her
mans said She was sike. And so she went out of the gar-
den and went straight onto her fathers, and there she take hir
by himselfe and then shee said O father, now haue I
of your helpe, and lute is that yee helpe mee, fare well my
son for ever. What is that daughter said King Pelles
he, thus it is In your garden I went for to sport me
and

The Historye of Prince Arthur.

and there by the well I found Sir Launcelot du lake sleeping. I may not beleue it said king Pelles. Sir said she, truly he is ther, and me seemeth that hee shold bee destrayt out of his wit. Then hold you still said king Pelles and let me deale. Then the king called vnto him such as hee most trusted a foure persons and Dame Elaine his daughter. And when they came to the well and beheld Sir Launcelot, anon dame Brisen knew him. Sir said dame Brisen wee must be wise and ware how wee deale with him, for this knight is out of his mind, and if that we awake him rudely, what hee will doe, we all know not, but yee shall abide, and I shall throw such an enchantment vpon him, that hee shall not awake with in the space of an houre. And so shee did. Then within a little while after king Pelles comandement that all the people shold auoide, that none shold bee in that way there as the king shold come. And so when all this was done, these four men and these ladies laid hand vpon sir Launcelot. And so they beare him into a toure, and so into the chamber, where as was the holy vessell of Sangreal, and by force Sir Launcelot was laide by that holy vessell. And then there came an holy man and vncouered the vessell. And so by myracle and by vertue of that holy vessell Sir Launcelot was althealed and recovered. And when hee was awaked hee groaned, and sighed sore, and complained greatly that hee was passing soze.

CHAP. XIX.

How Sir Launcelot after that he was whole and had his minde, he was ashamed, and how dame Elaine desired a castle for him.

And when sir Launcelot saw King Pelles and dame Elaine how came I heere, for God sake my Lord let me wit how I cam heere. Sir said dame Elaine, into this countrey yee came like a mad man all out of your wit, and heere yee haue beene kept as a foole, and no creature heere knew what yee were till that by fortune a maide of mine brought me vnto you where as yee lay sleeping by a well side, and anon as I verily beheld you I knew you and then I told my father, and so yee were brought

and his Knights of the round Table:

brought before this holy vessell, & by the vertue of it thus were healed. O Jesu mercy said Sir Launcelot, if this bee sooth many be there that know of my woodnesse. So God mee helpe said Dame Elaine, no moe but my father & I and Dame Brisen. Now for Chrestis loue said sir Launcelot keepe it secret & let no man know it in the world, for I am soze ashamed for I haue beene thus miscaried, for I am banished out of the countrey of Logris for euer, that is to say, out of the countrey of England. And so sir Launcelot lay more then fournight or mor bee might Sir for sozenesse. And then vpon a day hee said dame Elaine these words. Faire Lady Elaine, for your sake I haue had much trauaille, care and anguish, I neede not to rearese it, yee know well how, notwithstanding I know full that I haue done soule to you when I drew my swerd vpon you for to haue slaine you on the morrow, when I had laine with you. And all was the cause that yee and dame Brisen made vs folge by you maugre my head, and as yee say that night Galahad your sonne was gotten. That is truth said dame Elaine. Now will yee for my loue said Sir Launcelot, goe unto your father and get me a place of him wherin I may dwelle, for in the court of King Arthur may I never come. Sir said Dame Elaine, I will liue and dye with you and onely for your sake, if my life might not auaile you, and that my death might auaile you, wit yee well I would dye for your sake. And I will goe to my father, and I am sure there is nothing that I can desire of him but I shall haue it. And where yee bee my Lord sir Launcelot, doubt yee not but I will bee with you withall the seruice that hanay do. So forthwith shee went unto her father and said: Sir my Lord Sir Launcelot desirously to bee heere by you in some castle of yours wel daughter said the King, sith it is no desire to abide in these marches, hee shall bee in the castle of Aglant, and thereshall yee bee with him, and twentie of the fairest Ladies that be in this countrey, and they shall bee of the greatest blood, and also yee shall haue ten knyghts with you, daugther I will that yee wit, wee all bee honoured by the bloud of the noble knyght Sir Launcelot.

CHAP.

The Historic of Prince A R T H U R

C H A P . X X .

How Sir Launcelot came into Ioyous ile, and there he named himself le Cheualler mal fet.

Then went dame Elaine unto sir Launcelot, and told him al how her father had devised for him and her. Then came the knight Sir Castor (that was nephew unto King Pelles) unto sir Launcelot, and asked him what was his name. Sir said Sir Launcelot my name is Le Cheualler mal fet. That is as much to say, the knight that hath trespassed. Sir said Sir Castor, it may well bee so, but mee seeme that your name should be Sir Launcelot du lake, for or now I haue seene you Sir said Sir Launcelot yee are not as a gentle knight, I put case my name were sir Launcelot and that it list mee not to discouer my name, what should it grieue you to kepe my counteyle, and yee not hurt thereby. But wit yee well and euer it lye in my power I shall grieue you, and that I promise you truly. Then Sir Castor kneelde downe and asked Sir Launcelot mercy, for I shall never vter what yee bee as long as yee bee in these partes. Then sir Launcelot pardoned him. And then after this King Pelles with ten knyghtes, and dame Elaine, and twentie Ladys rode unto the castle of Blaunt, that stood in an Iland enclosed with iron, with a faire water deepe and large. And when they were there, sir Launcelot let call it the Joyous Ile, and there hee was called none other wise but le Cheualler mal fet, the knight that hath trespassed. Then Sir Launcelot let make him a shielde all of sabels, and a Queene crowned in the middell all of siluer, and a knight cleane arm'd kneeeling before her, and euery day once for any mirths that all the Ladys might make him, hee would looke towards the realme of Logris, where as King Arthur, and Guenevere were. And then would hee fall on a weeping as though his heart shold all to breake. So it bee fell that time that Sir Launcelot heard of a iusting fast by his castle within sixe mile. Then he called unto him a dwarse, and bad him goe unto that iusting, and or euer the knyghtes depart, look that thou make

and his Knights of the round Table.

make there a crie in hearing of all the knyghtes that bee there, that there is a good knyght in Joyous Ile, that is the castle Blaunt, and say that his name is le Cheualler mal fet that will wite against all knyghtes that will come. And who that putteth that knyght to the worse shall haue a faire maiden and a Jar-sawern.

C H A P . X X I .

Of a great tourney in the Joyous Ile, and how Sir Percivale fought with him.

So when this crie was made unto Joyous Ile drew many knyghtes to the number of ffe hundred. And wit yee well that there was never seene in King Arturs daies one knyght that did such deedes of armes as Sir Launcelot did thre dayes together. For hee had the better hand of ffe hundred knyghtes, and yet there was none slaine of them. And after that sir Launcelot made them all a great feast. And in the meane while came Sir Perciual de Galis, and sir Ector de maris under the castle that was called the Joyous Ile. And so as they beheld that faire battle they would haue gone into it, but they myght not for the broadwater, and bridge could they none find. Then they saw on that other side a Lady with a sparhawk upon her hand. And Sir Perciual called unto her, and asked her who was within this Castle is the fairest Lady in this land, and her name is Dame Elaine. Also we haue in this Castle the fairest Knight, and the rightest man that is (I dare well say) now living, and hee calleth himselfe le Cheualler mal fet. How came hee into this marches said sir Percivale. Truly said the damosell, hee came into this countrey like a mad man with dogs and bores chasing him through out the Citie of Corbin. And by the holynesse of the Sancgreall, hee was brought into his wit againe, but hee will not doe battaille with no knyght but by vnderne or bynone. And if yee list to come into the castle said the damosell, yee must ride unto the further side of the castle and there shall yee find a vessell that shall beare you and your horses. Then they departed and came unto the vessell. And then Sir Perciual

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

Perciuale alighted and said vnto sir Ector de Maris , yee shall abide me heere vntill I know what manner of knight hee is, for it were a great shame vnto vs in as much as hee is but one knight, and wee shoulde both doe battaile with him. Doe as yee list said sir Ector de Maris, here shall I abide you vntill that I heere of you againe. Then sir Perciuale passed the water. And when hee came vnto the castle gate, he said to the porter. Goe thou vnto the good Knight within the castle, and tell him that heere is come an arraunt knight to iust with him. Sir said the porter, ride yee within the castle, and there shall yee find a common place for iusting, that Lords and ladies may behold you. So anon as sir Launcelot had warning, he was stonne ready. And there sir Perciuale and sir Launcelot encountred with such a micht, and their speares were so rude, that both the horses and the Knights fell to the ground. And then they auoided their horses and drew out their swords, and hewed away cantels of their shields, and hurled together with their shields like two wild bores, and either wounded other passing sore. And at the last sir Perciuale spake first when they had fought more then two houres. Faire knight said sir Perciuale, I require thee tell me thy name, for I met never with such a knight as yee are. Sir said sir Launcelot my name is Le cheualler mall fet. Now tell me your name said sir Launcelot, require you as yee are a gentle knight. Truely said sir Perciuale, my name is Sir de Galis de Galis, which is brother unto the good Knight Sir Lamoracke de Galis, and King Pellinore was our father, and Sir Aglauale is my brother. Alas said sir Launcelot, what haue I don, to fight with you that are a Knight of the round table, that sometime w. is your fellow in King Arthurs Court.

C H A P . XXII.

How each of them knew other, and of their great courtesie. And how his brother Sir Ector came vnto him, and of their joy.

As I therewithall Sir Launcelot knelled downe vpon his knees and threw away his shield and his sword from him. When sir Perciuale saw him doe so, hee meruailed what hee meaneid, and thus hee said vnto him. Sir Knight whatsoeuer thou

and his Knights of the round Table.

thou bee, I require thee vpon the high order, of knighthood, tell me your right name. Then sir Launcelot answered and said. So God me help, my name is Sir Launcelot du lake, king Bans sonne of Benwick. Alas said Sir Perciuale, what thing haue I done, I was sent by Duene Guenener for to seeke you, and so I haue sought you nigh this two yeare. And yonder is sir Ector de maris your brother abideth me on the other side of the water. Now Sir I pray you for Gods sake said sir Perciuale forgiue me mine offence that I haue here done. It is stonne forgiuen said Sir Launcelot. Then Sir Perciuale sent for sir Ector de Maris. And when Sir Launcelot had a sight of him, hee ranne vnto him and took him in his armes. And then sir Ector knelled downe, and either wept vpon other that all had great pity to behold them. Then came dame Elaine and there she made them the greatest cheere that she could devise. And there she told sir Ector and sir Perciuale how and in what manner sir Launcelot came into that countrey, and how hee was there healed. And there it was knownen how long sir Launcelot was with sir Blisunt and with Sir Seluant, and how hee first met with them, and how hee departed from them because of a boore. And how the heremite healed Sir Launcelot of his great wound, and how that hee came to Cozbin.

C H A P . XXIII.

How Sir Bors and Sir Lionell came to King Brangegore, and how Sir Bors tooke his sonne Heline le Blanke, and of Sir Launcelot.

Now leue wee of Sir Launcelot in Joyous Isle, with the faire Lady dame Elaine and Sir Perciuale and sir Ector playing with them and returne we vnto Sir Bors de ganis and Sir Lionel, which had sought sir Launcelot nigh by the space of two yeare, and neuer could they haire of him. And so as they rode thus by aduenture they came vnto the house of King Brangegore, and there Sir Bors was well knownen, for he had gotten a childe of the kings daughter fiftene yeare before, and his name was Heline le Blanke. And when Sir Bors saw that childe, it liked hym passing wel. And so those two knights had good cheere

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

of king Brandegore. And on the morrow after sir Bors came afore king Brandegore and said. Heere is my sonne Helaine le Blancke, that as it is said hee is my sonne And sith it is so, I will that yee wit I will haue him with me unto king Arthurs Court. Sir said the King, ye may well take him with you, but hee is ouer tender of age. As for that said sir Bors, I will haue him with mee and bring him unto the house of most worship of the world. So when sir Bors shold depart, there was made great sorrow for the departing of Helaine le Blancke and great weeping was there made. But sir Bors and sir Lionell departed. And within short space after their departing they came to Camelot where as at that time was King Arthur. And when king Arthur understood that Helaine le Blancke was sir Bors son and nephew unto king Brandegore, then King Arthur let make him Knight of the round table. And so he proued a good knight and an aduenturous.

Now will wee turne unto our matter of Sir Launcelot. It befel upon a day Sir Ector and sir Perciualle came unto sir Launcelot and asked him what he would doe, and whether hee would goe with them unto King Arthur or not. Nay said Sir Launcelot, that may not be by no meanes. For I was so euill intreated at the Court, that I cast me never to come there more. Sir said Sir Ector I am your owne brother, and ye are the man in the world that I loue most, and if I understood that it were your disworship, yee may right well understand that I would never counseil you thereto, but King Arthur and all his Knights, and in especiall Queen Gueneuer made such dole and sorrow that it was maruaile to heare and see. And yee must remember the great worship and renowne that yee bee of, how that yee haue bee more spoken of then any other Knight that is now living. For there is none that beareth the name now but yee and sir Tristram. Therefore brother said Sir Ector, make you ready to ride unto the Court with vs. And I dare well say there was never Knight better welcome unto the Court then yee. And I wot well and can make it god said sir Ector it hath cost my Lady the Queen twentie thousand pound the sucking of you. Well brother said Sir Launcelot I will

and his Knights of the round Table:

doe after your counsell and ride with you. So then they tolke their horses and mad them ready, and tolke their leauie of king Pelles and of dame Elaine: And when sir Launcelot shold depart Dame Elaine made great sorrow. My Lord Sir Launcelot said Dame Elaine, at this saue feast of Pentecost shall your sonne and mine Galahad be made knyght, for he is full fiftene winters old. So as yee list said Sir Launcelot God giue him grace to proue a good knyght. As for that said Dame Elaine, I doubt not but hee will proue the best man of his kinne, except one. Then shall he be a man good enough said Sir Launcelot.

CHAP. XXIV.

How Sir Launcelot with Sir Perciualle and Sir Ector came to the Court and of the great ioy of him.

Then they heparted and within ffeue dayes tourney they came to Camelot which is called in english Winchester. And when Sir Launcelot was come among them, the King and all the Knights made great ioy of him. And there sir Perciualle de galis and sir Ector de Maris began to tell of all the adventures how Sir Launcelot had beeene out of his mind all the time of his absence. how he called himself le cheuallier mal fet, as much to say the Knight had trespassed: and in thre dayes sir Launcelot smote downe ffeue hundred Knights. And euer as sir Ector and sir Perciualle told these tales of sir Launcelot, Queen Gueneuer wept as shee would haue died. Then afterward the Queen madegreat ioy. Oh Jesu said king Arthur I maruaile for what cause yee Sir Launcelot went out of your mind, I and many other deemeid that it was for the loue of faire Blainethe the daughter of King Pelles, by whom it is noysed that yee haue gotten a chylde his name is Galahad. And men say he shall doe maruailes. By Lord said sir Launcelot if I did any folly, I haue found that I sought. And so the King held him still and spake no more. But al sir Launcelots kin knew for whom he went out of his mind. And then there were great feasts made and great ioy. And many great Lords and Ladies when they heard that Sir Leuncelot was come to the Court againe made great ioy.

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

CHAP. XXV.

How la beale Isond counselled Sir Tristram to goe vnto the court
of the great feast of Pentecost.

Now will wee leaue off this matter and speake we of Sir Tristram and of Sir Palomides that was the sarasin unchristned. When Sir Tristram was come home vnto Joyous gard from his aduentures. And this while that Sir Launcelot was mist two yere and moze, and Sir Tristram beare the renowne through all the realme of Logris, and many strange aduentures befell him, and full well and manly and worshipfullly he brought them to an end. So when hee was come home, la beale Isond told him of the great feast that shuld be at Pentecost next following, and there she told him how Sir Launcelot had beeene mist two yere and moze, and that while hee had beeene out of his mind, and how he was holpen by the holy vessel of the Sancgreall. Alas said Sir Tristram that caused some debate betweene him and Quene Guencuer. Sir said la beale Isond, I know it all, for Quene Guencuer sent me a letter, in the which shee wrote me all how it was, for to require you to seeke him. And now blessed bee God said la beale Isond, hee is whole and sound and come againe vnto the Court. Thereof am I glad said Sir Tristram and now shall ye and I make vs ready, for both ye and I will be at the feast, sir said la beale Isond, and it please you I will not be there for through me ye are marked of many good Knights and that causeth you to haue much more labour for my sake then nedeth you. Then will I not be there said Sir Tristram, but if yee be there: God defend said la beale Isond, for then shall I bee spoken of shame among all quenes and Ladies of estate, for yee which are called one of the noblest Knights of the world, and ye a Knight of the round table, how may yee bee mist at that feast. What shall be said among the Knights. He how Sir Tristram hunteh and hawketh and court eth within the Castle with his Lady, and forsaketh his worship. Alas shall some say, it is pittie that euer he was made a knight, or that euer he shoulde haue the loue of a Lady. Also what shall

Quenes

and his Knights of the round Table.

Quenes and Ladies say of me, it is pitie that I haue my life, that I wil hold so noble a knight as yee are from your worship. So God me helpe said Sir Tristram to la beale Isond it is passing wel said of you, and nobly counsell. And now I well understand that yee loue me. And like as yee haue counselled me, I wil doe apart there after. But there shall no man nor child ride with mes but my selfe alone. And so will I ride on pentecost next comming, and no harneis of warre but my spear and my sword.

CHAP. XXVI.

How Sir Tristram departed vnarmed and met with Sir Palomides and how they smote each other, and how Sir Palomides for bare him.

And so when the day came, Sir Tristram took his leaue of his Lady la beale Isond. And shee sent with him foure knyghts, and within halfe a mile hee sent them againe. And within a mile after Sir Tristram saw before him where Sir Palomides had stricken downe a knyght, and had almost wounded him to death. Then Sir Tristram repented him that he was ashamed. And then hee houed still. With that Sir Palomides knew Sir Tristram and cried on high: Sir Tristram now be woe met. For or we depart we will redresse our old sores. As for that said Sir Tristram, there was never yet christian man that might make his boast that euer I fled from him and without you Sir Palomides thou that art a sarasin shall never make thy boast that Sir Tristram de liones shall flee from thee. And therewithal Sir Tristram made his horse to run with all his myght, and he straight upon Sir Palomides, and brake his speary upon him in an hundred pieces, and forthwith Sir Tristram drew his sword, and then he turned his horse and strooke at Sir Palomides sixe great strookes upon his helme. And then Sir Palomides knew still and beheld Sir Tristram, and myruailed of his knyghtesse and of his great folly. And then Sir Palomides said to himselfe, and Sir Tristram were armed, it were hard to cease him of this battaille, and if I turne againe and slay him, I am named wheresoeuer that I goe. Then Sir Tristram spake and said

553

The Historie of Prince A R T H Y R

sav. Thou coward knight what caskest thou to doe. Why will thou not doe battaile with mee for haue thou no doubt I shall endure all thy malice. Ah sir Tristram said sir Palomides full well thou wotest I may not fight with thefor shame, for thou art heire naked & I am armed and if I slay thee, the dishonour shall be mine. And well wotest thou said sir Palomides to sir Tristram that I know thy strength and thy hardinesse to endure against a good knight. That is truth said sir Tristram I understand well thy valiantnesse. Pee say well said sir Palomides, now I require you tell me a question that I shall aske you. Tell me what it is said sir Tristram, and I shall answe you the truth as God mee helpe I put the case said sir Palomides that ye were armed at all points as well as I am, and I naked as ye be, what would ye doe to me now by your true knighthood. Ah said sir Tristram, now I understand thee well sir Palomides for now I must say mine owne iudgement, and as God me blisse that shall I say, shall not be said for feare that I haue of thee. But this is all. Wit thou well sir Palomides, as at this time thou shouldest depart from me, for I would not haue to doe with thee. No more will I said sir Palomides, and therfore ride forth on thy way. As for that I may choose said sir Tristram, either to ride or to abide. But sir Palomides said sir Tristram I maruaile of one thing that thou art so god a knight, that thou wilt not be christned, and thy brother sir Safire is christned.

C H A P. XXVII.

How that sir Tristram gat him harnis of a Knight which was sore hurt, and how he ouerthrew Sir Percivale.

As for that said sir Palomides I may not yet be christned, as for one auoyle which I haue made many yeares agoe, how bee it in my heart I beleue in Jesu Christ and his milde mother Mary, but I haue but one battaile to doe. And when that is done, I will be christned with a god will. By my head said sir Tristram, as for one battaile thou shalt seeke it no longer. For God defend said sir Tristram that through my default thou

and his Knights of the round Table.

Shouldest any longer liue thus a sarasin. For yonder is a knight which ye sir Palomides haue hurt and smitten downe. Now helpe mee that I were armid in his armour, and I shall the fullfill thine auolues. As yee will said sir Palomides, so will it bee. So they rode both unto that knight that sat on a horse. And then sir Tristram saluted him, and he full weakly saluted him againe. Sir said sir Tristram I require you that will tell me your name. Sir said he my name is sir Galleron of Galway, and am a knight of the round table, so God me helpe said sir Tristram I am right heauie for your hurts. But this is all, I must pray you to lend me all your whole armour, for see that I am unarmid, and I must doe battaile with a good knight. Sir said the hurt knight, yee shall haue it with a good will. But yee must beware, for I warne you that knight is strong. Sir said sir Galleron, I require yon tell me your name and what is that knights name that hath beaten you. As for my name it is sir Tristram de Liones, and as for the knights name that hath hurt you is sir Palomides brother the good knight sir Safire, and yet is sir Palomides unchristned. Alas said sir Galleron, that is pittie that so good a knight and so noble a man of armes should be unchristned. So helpe said sir Tristram either hee shall slay mee, or I him, but that he shall be christned or we depart in sunder. Lord sir Tristram said sir Galleron, your great renowme in worship is well knowne through many realmes, and God haue you this frond worship and shame. Then sir Tristram smote sir Galleron the which was a noble knight, and had many dedes of armes. And he was a large knight of flesh and bone. And when hee was unarmid bee stood upon his feete and he was brusled in the backe with a speare. Yet as well as sir Galleron might he armid sir Tristram. And then sir Tristram smote upon his owne horse, and in his hand he gat sir Gallerons speare. And therewithall sir Palomides was ready, and they came hurling together and either smote other in the best of their shields, and therewithall sir Palomides speare smote, and sir Tristram smote downe the horse. And then sir Palomides as soone as he might auoide his horse and dressed his shield

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

shield and drew out his sword. That saw sir Tristram and therewith he alighted, and tied his horse to a tree.

CHAP. XXXIII.

How Sir Tristram and Sir Palomides fought long together and after accorded, and how Sir Tristram made him to be christened

Then they came together as two wild bores lashing the one on the other, trancing and trauersing like two noble men which oft had biene well proued in battaille. But alway sir Palomides dyed the myght of sir Tristram and therfore he suffered hym not to breath hym. Thus they fought more then two houres. But often sir Tristram smote such strokis at sir Palomides that hee made hym to knæle. And sir Palomides brake and cut away many peeces of sir Tristrams shield, and then sir Palomides wounded sir Tristram, for he was a well fighting man. Then sir Tristram was wroth out of measure, and then he rashed unto sir Palomides with such a myght that sir Palomides fell groveling un to the ground, and there withall he leapt up lightly upon his fate. And then sir Tristram wounded sir Palomides passing sore through the shouldeir. And alway sir Tristram fought stell in like hard. And sir Palomides failed not, but gat hym many sad strokis. And at the last sir Tristram doubled his strokis, and by fortune sir Tristram smote sir Palomides sword out of his hands. And if sir Palomides had leaped for his sword sir Tristram had kathen him. When sir Palomides stood and beheld his sword with a full sorowfull heart. Hownow said sir Tristram unto sir Palomides, now haue I thée at a vantage as thou hast me to day, but it shall never be said in no court, nor among no good knyghts, that sir Tristram shal slay any knyght that is weaponlesse, therfore take thou thy sword and let vs make an end of this battaille. Then spake sir Palomides unto sir Tristram. As soz to doe this battaille I dare right well end it. But I haue no lust to fight any more. And for this cause said sir Palomides. The offence that I haue done unto you is not so great but and if it please you wee may bee friends. All that I haue offended is and was

and his Knights of the round Table.

in the loue of the Queene la beale Isoud, King Markes wife. Soz as for her I dare well say shee is perelesse aboue all other knyghtes, and also I proffer her never no dishonour. And by her myght because of her I haue gotten the most part of my worship. And althhence I offendred never as to her owne person. And as to the offence which I haue done, it was against your owne knyght, and soz that offence ye haue giuen mee this day many dangerous and sad strokis, and some I haue giuen you againes. Now I dare well say I felt never no man of so great a myght and strenght, nor so well breathed, but if it were the next knyght sir Launcelot du lake. Wherefore I require you lord sir Tristram, forgiue mee all that I haue offendred unto you. And this day haue me unto the next Church, and I will bee cleane confesled, and after that see you that I am truly baptizid. And then wee will ride altogether unto the court of my lord King Arthur, so that wee may bee there at the tyme of Pentecost. Now take your horse said sir Tristram as ye haue said, so shall it bee done. And all your euill will forgiue it you as I doe. And here within this mile is the Suffragan of Carleill, which shall give you the sacrament of churche. Then they tooke their horses and sir Galleron rode before them. And when they came afore the Suffragan, sir Tristram tolde him their desire. Then the Suffragan comandid to have a great vessell with water, and when he had halowed it, hee confesled cleane sir Palomides. And sir Tristram and sir Galleron were his Godfathers. And then soone after they deuid riding toward Camelot, where the noble King Arthur and the Queene Gueneuer were keeping a Court royll of the nobly knyghts of the world. And soz the most part all the knyghts of the round table were there at that tyme. And so the King and all the court were glad that sir Palomides was christened. At the same feast incame sir Galahad and sat in the siege of the round table. And soz therewithall departed and diseuered all the fellowship of knyghts of the round table. And sir Tristram turned againe toward Joyous gard. And sir Palomides followed after the questing beast.

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

CHAP. XXIX.

How at the Vigill of the feast of Pentecost entered into the Hall before King Arthur a damosell and desired Sir Launcelot to come and bud a Knight, and how he went with her.

AT the vigill of Pente cost when all the fellowship of the round table were come unto Camelot, and there they all heard their seruice, & then all the tables were couered, ready to set thereon the meate. Right so entred into the Hall a full faire gentlewoman on horsebacke, that had riden full fast, for her horse was all to beswet. Then shee there alighted and came before King Arthur and saluted him. And then the King said. Damosell God blesse you. Sir said shee, for Gods sake shew me where sir Launcelot is. Wonder may yee see him said King Arthur. Then shee went unto Sir Launcelot and said sir Launcelot I salute you on King Pelles behalfe, and I require you to come with me heers by into a forrest. Then sir Launcelot asked her with whome that shee dwelled. I dwell said shee with King Pelles. What is your will with me said Sir Launcelot. Yee shall know and understand said she when ye come therethen. Well said he, I shall gladly goe with you. So Sir Launcelot had his squier to saddle his horse and bring his armoir. And in all the hast he did his commandement. Then came the Queene unto Sir Launcelot and said. Will ye leauue vs at this high feast. Madame said the gentlewoman, wit yee well he shall be with you to morrow by dinner time. If I will said the Queene that hee shold not bee with vs heers to morrow, hee shold not goe with you by my god will. Right so departed Sir Launcelot with the gentlewoman and rode till they came into a forrest and into a great valley, where he saw an Abbey of nunnies. And there was a squier ready to open the gates. And so they entred in and discended from their horses, and there came a faire fellowship aboue Sir Launcelot and welcomed him, and were passing glad of his coming. And then they led him into the Abbesse chamber and unarmed him. Right so hee was lying upon a bed two of his cosins, Sir Bors and Sir Lionell and then he awaked them. And when they saw him they made great toy: Sir said

and his Knights of the round Table.

Bore unto Sir Launcelot what aduenture hath brought you hither, for we wend to morrow to haue found you at Camelot. And me helpe said Sir Launcelot, a gentlewoman hath brought me hether, but I know not the cause. In the meane while as they stood thus talking together there came in twelve knyghtes which brought with them Galahad, the whiche was faire and well made that binch men in the world might fynd his match. And all those Ladies wept. Sir said the knyghtes, wee bring here this child the whiche ye haue nourished, wherefore pray you for to make him a knyght. For of a more chier mans hand may hee not receiuie the order of knyght. Sir Launcelot beheld that young squire and saw hee was fairely and demure as a done, with all maner of god fetures, hee wond of his age never to haue seene so faire a man of knyght. Then said Sir Launcelot, commeth this desire of himselfe to passe the high order of knyghood as to morrow at the reueing of the high feast. That night Sir Launcelot had passing cheere, and on the morrow at the houre of prime at galahadnesse he made him knyght and said. God make him a good knyght for beantie faileth him not as any that liueth.

CHAP. XXX.

The letters were found written in the siege perilous, and of the meruailous aduenture of the sword in a stome.

To faire Sir said Sir Launcelot, will ye come with me unto the court of my Lord King Arthur. Nay said hee, I shal not goe with you as at this time. Then he departed from Sir Launcelot and tooke his two cosins with him. And so they came unto the court by the houre of vnderne on Whitsunday. By that tyme the King and the Queene were gone to the minister to their seruice: Then the king & the Queene were passing by Sir Bors and Sir Lionell and so was all the fellowship. When the king and all the knyghtes were come from the seruice the barons spied in the sieges of the round table all about them letters of gold. Here ought to set he, and he ought to

The Historie of Prince Arthur

to sit here: And thus they went so long vntill they came vnto the siege perillous where they found letters newly written of gold that said: Foure hundred winters and fourre and fiftie ac- complished after the passion of our Lord Jesu Christ ought this siege to be fulfilled. Then they all said This is a full merua- lous thing and an aduenturous. In the name of God said Sir Launcelot. And then hee accounted the teame of the writing from the birth of our Lord vnto that day. It seemeth me said Sir Launcelot, this siege ought to bee fulfilled this same day, for this is the feast of Pentecost after the hundred and fourre and fiftie yeare, and if it would please all parties, I would that none of these letters were seene this day, till hee bee come that ought to achieue this aduenture. Then made they for to ordeine a cloth of silke for to couer these letters in the siege perillous. Then the King had hast vnto dinner. Sir said Sir Kay the ste- ward, if yee goe now vnto your meat, ye shall breake the old cu- stome of your court. For yee haue not vsed vpon this day to sit at your meate or that yee haue seene some aduenture. Pee say truthe said King Arthur, but I had so great ioy of Sir Launcelot and of his cosins, which be come to the court whole and sound that I behought me not of mine old custome. So as they stood speaking, incame a squier and said vnto the King. Sir I bring vnto you meruaillous tidings. What be they said King Arthur. Sir there is heere beneath at the riuier a great stone which I saw sterte aboue the water, and therin saw I a sword sticking. Then said the King I will see that meruaile. So all the knights went with him. And when they cam vnto the riuier, they found there a stone sterte as it had beene of red marble, and therein stuck a faire and a rich sword, and in the pommell thereof were precious stones wrought with subtill letters of gold. Then the barons red the letters, which said in this wise. Neuer shall man take mee hence, but onely hee by whom I ought to hang, and hee shall bee the best knight of the world. When the King had seene these letters he said vnto Sir Launcelot. Faire Sir this sword ought to bee yours, for I am suris that yee bee the best knight of the world. Then Sir Launcelot answered soberly. Certainly Sir it is not my sword. Also Sir hit yee well I haue

and his Knights of the round Table.

No hardinesse to set my hand to it, for it belongeth not to
by my side. Also who assayeth for to take that sword and
of it, hee shall receiue a wound by that sword, that hee
not be whole long after. And I will that ye wit that this
day will be the aduentures of the Sanc greal (that is cal-
the holy vesseil) begin.

CHAP. XXXI.

Sir Gawaine assayed to draw out the sword. And how an old
man brought in Sir Galadad.

Now my faire nephew said the King vnto Sir Gawaine
assay ye once for my loue. Sir said hee saue your grace I
doe that. Sir said the King assay to take the sword at my
command. Sir said Sir Gawaine, your command I will obey.
therewithal he took the sword by the handell; but he might
not hit it. I thanke you said King Arthur vnto Sir Gawaine.
Lord Sir Gawaine said Sir Launcelot, now hit yee well
sword shall touch you so sore, that ye shall will yee had ne-
your hand thereto, for the best Castle of this realme. Sir
Gawaine, I might not withstand mine uncles will and
commandement. But when King Arthur heard this, he repen-
teth much. And then hee bad Sir Perciuale that hee shold assay
loue. And he said gladly for to beare six Gawaine fellow-
and therewithall he set his hand vpon the sword and drew
it strongly. But he might not once meue it. Then wer there
men that durst be so hardy to set their hands thereto. Now
hee goe vnto your dinner said Sir Kay vnto King Arthur
meruaillous aduenture haue ye seene. So the King and al
knights went vnto the Court. And every knight knew his
place, and set them therin. And the young men that
no knights serued them. So when they were serued and
Sieges fulfilled faire onely the siege perillous. And there
meruaillous aduenture, that all the doores and the win-
of the pallace shut by themselves. But for all that the
was not greatly darked and therewithal they were al abash-
one and other. Then King Arthur spake first and said.

The Historie of Prince A & THYR

By God faire fellowes and Lords we haue seene this day meruailes, but oʒ night I suppose we shall see greater meruailes. In the meane while came in a god old man and an ancient clothed all in white. And there was no Knight that knew from whence hee came. And with him hee brought a young Knight both on fote in red armes, without sword or shield, saue a scab-beard hanging by his side and these words hee said. Peace be with you faire Lords. Then the old man said vnto king Arthur Sir I bring you heere a young Knight that is of Kings lineage and of the kinred of Ioseph of Arimathie, wherfore the meruailes of this court and of strang realmes shall be fully accomplished.

C H A P . XXXII.

How the old man brought Sir Galahad vnto the siege perillous and set him therein, and how all the Knights meruailed therof,

The King was right glad of his words, and said vnto the good man. Sir yee bee right hartely wellcome and the young Knight with you. Then the old man made the young Knight to vñarmie him, and hee was in a cote of red sendell and beare a mantell upon his shoulder that was furred with fine ermines, and put that vpon him. And the old man said vnto the young Knight. Sir follow after. And anon he brought him vnto the siege perillous, where beside late Sir Launcelot. And the god old man lft vpon the cloth and found there letters that said. This is the siege of Sir Galahad the god Knight. Sir said the old man wit yee well this place is yours. And then hee set him downe surely in that siege, And then hee said to the old man Sir yee may now goe your way, for yee haue well done that yee were commanded to doe. And recommand mee vnto my gransire King Pelles and vnto my Lord Pechere and say vnto them on my behalfe that I shall come and see them as soone as I may. So the god man departed, and there mett hym twentie noble squiers, and so they tooke their horses and went their way. Then all the Knights of the Round Table meruailed them greatly of Sir Galahad that hee durst sit there in that siege perillous and was so tender of age, and wist not from whence

and his Knights of the round Table.

whence hee came, but al onely by God and said he this is by whome the questeall shal be achieued, for there sat never none but that mischieued. Then Sir Launcelot beheld his sonne, and had great ioy of him. Then Sir Bors told his fellowes, vpon paine of my life this young Knight shall come vnto great ship. This noyse was great in all the Court, so that it came to the Queene. Then shee had great meruaile what Knight it shal bee that durst aduenture him to sit in the siege perillous. Many said vnto the queene that hee resembled much vnto Sir Launcelot. I may well suppose said the Queene that sir Launcelot begat him vpon King Pelles daughter, by the which hee was made to ly by enchantment and his name is sir Galahad, shalde faine se him said the Queene, for he must needs be a noble man, for so is his father that him begat, I report me vnto all the Knights of the roundtable. So when dinner was done and that the King and all were risen, the King went vnto the siege perillous and lft vpon the cloath, and found there the name of Sir Galahad, and then hee shewed it vnto Sir Gawayne and to his faire nephew now haue wee amoeg vs sir Galahad the god Knight that shall worship vs all, and vpon paine of my life shall achieue the Sangreal, as sir Launcelot hath done understand. Then came King Arthur vnto Sir Galahad and said. Sir yee bee welcome, for ye shall noure many god knights vnto the queste of the Sangreal, and ye shall achieue no never Knight might bring to an end. Then the King tooke him by the hand, and went downe from the pallace to shew sir Galahad the aduenture of the ston.

C H A P . XXXIII.

How King Arthur shewed the stone houing on the water to Sir Galahad and how he drew out the sword.

¶ The Queene heard theresoef and came after with many ladies, and shewed the ston which houed on the water. Sir said the King to Sir Galahad, here is a great meruaile as euer I saw, and right god knights haue assayed and failed: Sir said Sir Galahad, that is no meruaile, for this aduenture

The Historic of Prince Arthus.

adventure is not theirs but mine, and for the the surcy of this sword I brought none with mee, for here by my side hangeth the scabard. And anon he laid his hand on the sword and lightly drew it out of the stone, and then he put it into the scabard and said unto the King. How it goeth better then it did aforehand. Sir said the King then a shield God shall send unto you. Now haue I said Sir Galahad that sword that somtyme was belonging unto the good Knight Sir Balan le Savage, and he was a passing good man of his hands, and with that sword he slew his brother Balan and that was great pittie for hee was a god Knight, and either slew other through a dolorous strooke that Sir Balan gaue unto my grandfather King Pelles, the which is not yett whole, nor shall not bee till I heale him. Therewith the King and all other espied where came riding downe the river a Lady on a white palfrey toward them, and she saluted the King and the Queene, and asked if sir Launcelot was there. And then sir Launcelot answered himselfe I am here faire Lady. Then she said all weeping. Your great doings be changed lith to day in the morning. Damosell why say ye so said sir Launcelot. I say you sooth said the Damosell, for ye were this day the best Knight in the world, but who should say so now, shold be openly proued a lyer, for there is one better then ye, and well it is proued by the aduenture of the sword, wherto ye durst not set your hand, and that is the change and leauing of your name, wherefore I make unto you a remembraunce, that ye shall not waene from hence forth that ye bee the best Knight of the world. As touching that said sir Launcelot, I know wel I was never the best. Yes said the Damosell that were ye, and yet are of any sinful man of the world. And Sir King Nacien the hermit sendeth thee word that to thee shall befall the greatest worship that etier besell King in Battaine, and shall tell you wherefore, for this day the Sangreal appeared in this thy house, and fed thee and all thy fellowship of the round table. And so the damosell tooke her leaue and departed the same way that she came.

CHAP

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Now King Arthur had all the Knights together for to lust in the meadow beside Camelot or the departed.

Now said the King I am sure at this quest of the Sangreal, shall all ye of the round table depart, and never shall you againe whole together, therefore I will see you all whole together in the medow of Camelot, for to lust and to play, that after your death men may speake of it, that such Knights were whole together such a day. And unto that malle and at the Kings request they accorded all and tooke their bearingis that longed to lusting. But all the meaning of this King was to see sir Galahad proued, for the King deyned he should not lightly come againe unto the Court after his departing. So were they al assembled in the medow, both more and lesse. Then sir Galahad by the prayer of the King and the Queen did upon him a noble Jesterance, and also hee did quarell with him, but shield wold hee take none for no prauer of the King. And then sir Gawayne and other Knights prayed him for to take a speare. And so hee did. And the Queen was in a gallery with all her Ladies for to behold that turnement. There Galahad dressed hym in the middest of the medow and therewith to breake speares meruailously, that all men had won of hym, for hee therre surmounted and exceeded all other Knights, for within a little while he had throwen downe many Knights of the round table saue twaine that was Sir Launcelot and sir Perciual.

CHAP. XXXV.

Now the Queene desired to see Sir Galahad and how after all the Knights were replenished with the holy Sangreal, and how they auowed the enquest of the same.

Then the King at the Queens request made him to alight, and to unlace his helme, that Queen Gueneuer might see all the visage. And when she beheld hym she said, soothly I

G 3

dar

The Historie of Prince Arthur

dare well say that Sir Launcelot begat him, for never two men resembled more in litnesse, therefore it is no meruaile though hee bee of great prowelte. So a Lady that stood by the Queene said Matame for Gods sake ought hee of right to bee so god a Knight. & forsooth said the Queene for he is of all parties come of the best Knights of the world, and of the highest linage. For Sir Launcelot is come but of the eight degree from our Lord Jesu Christ and sir Galahad is of the ninth degree from our Lord Jesu Christ, therefore I dare well say that they be the greatest gentlemen of all the world. And ther the King and all the estate went home unto Camelot minster. And so after that they went to supper. And every Knight sat in their place as they were before hand. Then anon they heard cracking and crying of thunder, that hir thought the place shold all to riue. In the midde of the blant entred a sunne beame more cleare by seauen times then euer they saw day, and all they were alighted of the grace of the holy Ghost. Then began every Knight to behold other, and either saw other by their summing fairer then euer they saw other, not for then there was no Knight that myght speake any word a great while. And so they looked every man on other as they had beeне dombe. Then they entred into the hall the holy grale couered with white samite, but there was none that myght see it, nor who bare it, and there was all the hall fulfilled with good odours: And euery Knight had such meate and drinke as hee best loued in this wold, and when the holy grale had beeне borne through the hall, then the holy vessel departed sudenly, that they wist nowhere it became. Wher had they breath to speak, & the king yelded thaks unto God of his grace that hee had sent them. Certainly said King Arthur wee ought greatly to thanke our Lord Jesu Christ for what hee hath shewed vs this day at the reuerence of this high feast of Pentecost. Now said sir Gawaine, we haue biene serued this day of what meats and drynkes we thought on, but one thing beguiled vs, we myght not see the holy grale, it was so preciously couered, wherefore I will make heere auow, that to morrow without any longer abiding I shall labour in the quest of the Sangreall, that I shall hold me out a twelue moneths
and

and his Knights of the round Table

and a day, or more if neede bee, and never shal I returne againe unto the court til I haue seen it more openly then it hath beeне heere. And if I may not speed I shall returne againe, as that may not bee against the will of our Lord Jesu Christ. Then they of the round table heard Sir Gawaine say so, they vs the most part of them and auowed the same. And anoun as King Arthur heard this, he was greatly displeased for he wist that they myght not gaine say their auoweg. Alas said King Arthur vnto Sir Gawaine, yee haue nigh stainede with the howle promise that yee haue made, for though you yee haue beenee of the fairest fellowship and the truest of knighthood neuer we're seene together in any realine of the world, so when they shall depart from hence, I am sure that all shall never mete more in this world, for there shall many die in the next, and so it soore thinketh me a little, for I haue loued them as my life, wherefore it shall grieue me right sore the separation of this fellowship, for I haue had an old custome to keepe them in my fellowship.

C H A P . X X X V I .

How great sorrow was made of the King and the Queene and la-
y for the departing of the Knights, and how they departed.

And therswith the teares fell into his eyes and said. Sir
Gawaine Sir Gawaine, yee haue set me in great sorrow,
and haue great doubt that my true fellowship shall neuer
more heere againe. A said Sir Launcelot, confort your
selfe it shall bee vnto vs as a great honour, and much more
if we died in any other places, for of death wee be sicker. Ah
Launcelot said the King the great loue that I haue had in
all the dayes of my life maketh me to haue such dolefull
nes. For neuer christian King had neuer so many worthy
men at this table as I haue had this day at the round table and
this to mee greatest sorrow. When the Queene, Ladies and
gentlewoman wist these tidings, they had such sorrow and hea-
viness that no tongue might tell it, for those Knights had hol-
them in honour and charitie, but among all other Queene
Gucneuer

The Historie of Prince Arthur

Gueneuer made great sorrow. I mervaille said shee, my Lord will suffer them to depart from him. Thus was all the court troubled, because those knyghts shold depart, and many of those Ladys that loued knyghts shold haue gone with their louers. And so had they done, had not an old knyght come among them in religous cloathing, and then he speake all on high and said. Faire Lords that haue sworne in the quest of the Sancgreall, thus sendeth your Matron the hermit wod that none in this quest led Lady nor gentlewoman with him, for it is not to do in so high a seruite as they labour in, for I warne you plaine hee that is not cleane out of sinne hee shall not see the misteries of our Lord Jesu Christ. For this cause they left ther Ladys and gentlewomen. After this the Queene came unto Sir Galahad and asked him of whence hee was and of what countrey. He told her of whence hee was, and so unto Sir Launcelot she said hee was, As to that hee said neither yee nor nay. So God me helps said the Queene, of your father yee need not to shame you, for hee is the godliest knyght and of the best men come, and of the sterne of all parts of Kings, and of so therefore yee ought of right to bee of your dedes a passing good man and certaintely shae said, ye resemble him much. Then was Sir Galahad little ashamed, and said unto the Queene Madame, in as much as yee knowit of a certaintie, wherefore doe yee aske it mee, for hee that is my father shalbe knownen openly, and all betimes. And then they went to rest them. And in the honour of the highnelle of Sir Galahad hee was led into King Arthur chamber, and there he rested him in his owne bed, And as soone as it was day light the King arose for hee had taken no rest of all that night for sorrow. Then went hee unto Sir Gawaine and unto Sir Launcelot that were risen for to heere masse. And then King Arthur said againe. Ah Sir Gawaine Sir Gawaine yee haue betrayed mee, for never shall my court bee amended by you, but yee will never be sorry for me, as I am for you, and therewith the teares began to runne downe by his visage, and therewith the King said. Ah knyght Sir Launcelot, I require thee that thou wilt counsaile mee, for I would this quest were vndone and it might bee. Sir said Sir Launcelot yee saw yester day

and his Knights of the round Table.

Many worthy knyghts that then were sworne, that they may not leauie it in no manner of wise. That wot I well said the King but it shall so heauy me their departing that I wot well there shal no manner of toy remedie me. And then the King and the Queene went to the minister. So anon Sir Launcelot and Sir Gawaine comandied their men to bring their armes, when they were all armed save their shields and their armes, then they came to their fellowship, which all were by in the same wise for to goe to the minister to heere their service. Then after the service was done, the King would wittynly had taken the quest of the sancgreall, and to account hee praid them all. Then found they by tale an hundred knyghtis, and all were knyghts of the round table. And then they put on their helmes and departed, and recommanded them wholly unto the Queene. And there was weeping and great sorrow. Then the Queene departed into her chamber so that man shold perceue her great sorowes. When Sir Launcelot misseid the Queene hee went into her chamber. And when hee saw him shae cried aloud. O Sir Launcelot ye haue bereft me and put mee to death, for to leauie thus my Lord. A knyght said Sir Launcelot, I pray you bee not displeased, for all come againe as soone as I may with my worship. Alas bee that euer I saw you, but hee that suffered death vpon crolle for all mankind, bee to you good conduct and safetie, for the whole fellowship. Right so departed Sir Launcelot, and his fellowship that abod his comming. And so they mounted vpon their horses and rode through the streetes of Camelot, and there was weeping of the rich and poore, and the knyghts returned away and myght not speake for weeping. So in a while they came to a Cittie and a Castle that hight Vagon, there they entred into the castle. And the Lord of that place was an old man that hight Vagon, and hee was a good man of his living and set open the gates, and made them all the cheere that hee myght. And so on the morrow they were comanned that they shold depart every man from other. And so they departed on the morrow with weeping and mourning. And every knyght tooke the way that hym best liked.

The Historie of Prince Arthyr.

CHAP. XXXVII.

How Sir Galahad gat him a shield And how they sped that presumed to take downe that shield.

Now rideth Sir Galahad yet without shield, and so he rode soure dayes without any aduenture. And at the fourth day after euening he came to a white Abbey, and there he was receiuued with great reverence and led to a chamber, and there he was unarmed, and then was he ware of two Knights of the round table, one was King Bagdemagus, and that other was sir Vwaine. And when they saw hym they went unto him and made of hym great solace and so they went to supper. Sir said Sir Galahad, what aduenture brought you hither? Sir said they it is tolz vs that within this place is a shield that no man may bear about his necke but if that he be mischiued or dead within thre daies, or else maimed for euer. Ah Sir said King Bagdemagus, I shall beare it to morrow for to assay this strange aduenture. In the name of God said Sir Galahad, Sir said King Bagdemagus, and I may not achieve the aduenture of this shield yee shall take it vpon you, for I am sure yee shall not fail. Sir said Sir Galahad I agree right well thereto, for I haue no shield. So on the morrow they arose and heard masse. Then King Bagdemagus asked where the aduenturous shield was. Anon a munke led him behinde an alter, where the shield hung as white as any snow, but in the mids was a red crosse. Sir said the Munke, this shield ought not to be han ged about no knights nocke, but hee bee the worthiest Knight of the world, and therefore I counseale you Knights to bee well aduised. Well said King Bagdemagus, I wote well that I am not the best Knight of the world, but yet shall I assay to beare it. And so he beare it out of the ministerie, and then he said vnto Sir Galahad if it will please you I pray you abide here still, till yee know how I shall sped. I shall abide vnderwhere said Sir Galahad. Then King Bagdemagus tooke with hym a squier the which shoulde bring tidings vnto Sir Galahad how hee sped. Then when they had ridden a two mile and came in a faire

and his Knights of the round Table.

valle before an hermitage, then they saw a goodly Knight come from that partie in white armour horse and all, and hee com as fast as his horse might runne with his speare in the hand King Bagdemagus dressed his speare against him, and stroke it vpon the white Knight. But the other stroke him so that hee brake the mayles and thrust him through the shouler, for the shield couered him not as at that time, hee beare him from his horse and there with he alighted. Take the white shield from him saying, Knight thou hast thy selfe great folly for this shield ought not to bee borne by him that shall haue no peere that liueth. And then hee came to King Bagdemagus squier and said. Weare this shield the good Knight Sir Galahad that thou left in the abbey, greete him well from me. Sir said the squier, what is thy name? Take thou no heed of my name said the Knight, it is not for thee to know, nor none earthly man. Now faire said the squier, at the reverence of Jesu Christ tell me for what cause this shield may not be borne, but if the bearer therof mischiued. Now sith thou hast coniured me so said the knight shield behoueth to no man but vnto Sir Galahad. Then the squier went vnto King Bagdemagus and asked him whether he were wounded or not. I am soore wounded said he, and full sly I shall escape from the death. Then he set his horse and caught him with great paine to an abbey. Then was he taken to the festly and unarmed and laid in a bed; and his wounds looked vnto for hee lay there long and escaped hard with life.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Sir Galahad departed with the shield. And how King Eglalake had received the shield of Joseph of Arainathy.

Sir Galahad said the squier, that Knight that wounded king Bagdemagus sendeth you greeting and bid that yee shoulde haue this shield, where through great aduentures shall befall. blessed be God, and fortune said Sir Galahad, and then hee alighted his armour and mounted vpon his horse, and hung the white shield about his necke, and commended them to God.

The History of Prince Arthur.

And Sir Vwaine said he would heare him fellowship if it pleased him. Sir said Sir Galahad, that may ye not, for I must go alone saue this squire that shall heare mee fellowship. And so departed Sir Vwaine. Then within a while came Sir Galahad thereto as the white knight abode him by the hermitage, and every each saluted other curteously. Sir said Sir Galahad by this shield bare fell many meruailes. Sir said the knight, it besell after the passion of our Lord Jesu Christ thirtie years that Joseph of Aramatry the gentle knight, that tooke downe our Lord from the Crofde, and at that time hee departed from Ierusalem with a great part of his kindred with him. And so they laboured till they came to a Citie that hight Darras. And at that same houre that Joseph came unto Darras, there was a King that hight Euclake, that had great wrye against the sarrazins, and in especiall against on sarasin, the which was king Euclakes cosin, a rich King and a mighty, the which marched nigh this land and his name was called Tollome le feintes, so vpon a day these two met to doe battaille.

Then Joseph the son of Joseph of Aramathey went unto King Euclake, and told him that he wold be discomfited and slaine, but if he left his beleue of the ould law, and beleue upon the new law. And then he shewed him the right beleue of the holy Trinity, the which he agreed with al his hart, & ther this shield was made for King Euclak, in the nae of him that died upon the Crosse. And then throught his god beleue hee had the better of King Tolloine for when King Euclake was in the battaile there was a cloath set asore the shield, and when he was in the greatest perill, hee let put away the cloath, and then anon his enemies saw a figure of a man upon the Crosse, where throught they were discomforted. And so it befell that a man of King Euclakes had his hand snitten off, & bear his hand in his other hand. And Joseph called that man unto him, and bad hym goe with g^ryd devotion, and touch the Crosse. And as sone as that man had touched the Crosse with his hand, it was as whole as euer it was before. Then sone after there fel a great meruaile that the Crosse of the shield at one time vanished a way that no man wist where it became. And then was the King Euclake baptised

* and his Knights of the round Table.*

and for the most part all the people of that Cittie, say
that Joseph wold depart and King Euclace wold go with
whether he wold go or not? And so by fortune they came
into land, whiche at that time was called great Britaine.
There they found a great felon patim that put Ioseph in
jail. And by fortune ridings came unto a worthy man that
monckamer, and he allembled all his people, for the great
wothat he had harde of Ioseph, and so he came into the land
of Britaine, and dishereted his felon patim and conser-
vam. And therewith deliuered Ioseph out of prison. And
that all the people were tuckled to the Christiian fayth.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Now Joseph made a Crosie vpon the white shield with his blood,
and how Sir Galahad was by a Munke brought to a tombe.

¶ It long after that Joseph was laid in his death bed and
when King Euelake saw that he made great sorrow and
gfor the lone I have left my countrey, and sith thou shalt
leue this woorlde, leue me some token that I may thinke on
What will I doo right gladly said Joseph. Now bring me
shield that I leoke you. When yee went into the battaille
with King Tollome. Then Ioseph bled sore at the nose that
night not by no meanes bee stencheth. And there vpon that
shield he made a Crosse of his owne blod. Now may yee
remembraunce that I loue you, for yee shall never see this
but that it ys shall thinkie on me, and it shall be awaves,
whilas it is now, and never shall no man beare this shield
but his necke but hee shall repent it, vnto the tyme that Sir
Galahad the godly Knight beare it, and the last of my linnage
shal haue it about his necke, the whiche shall many meruaillous
tyme. Now said King Euelake, where shall I put this shield
vnto a worthy Knight may haue it. Yee shall leau it thers
vnto the hermit shal bee put after his deeth. For either
the godly Knight come the fiftene day after that hee shall
haue the ordeyn of knighthood, and so that day that they set is
vnto a tyme that yee haue his shield. And in the same abbeie lyeth

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

Nacyn the hermit. And then the white Knight vanished away. Anon as the squire had heard these words, he alighted from his hackney and knelled downe at Sir Galahads feete, and besought him that hee might goe with him till that hee had made him Knight, if I would not refuse you and then will ye make me a Knight said the squire, and that high orper by the grace of God shall be well set vpon me. And Sir Galahad graunted him, and then they returned againe vnto the abbey that they came from. And there men made full great ioy of Sir Galahad. And anon as hee was alighted there was a spynke brought him into a tombe in a Churche yard, wheres as was such a noyse that who heard it shold very nigh be mad or lese his strength. And Sir said he I deeme it is a friend.

CHAP. XL.

Of the meruaille that Sir Galahad heard and saw in the tombe, and how he made Melias Knight.

Now leade mee thither said Sir Galahad. And so they did, all armed saue his helme. Now said the good man, gos to the tombe and list it vp. And so hee did, and heard a great noyse and pitifully hee said that all men myght heare it. Sir Galahad the servant of God, come thou not neare me, for thou shalt make me goe againe ther where I haue bene so long. But Sir Galahad was nothing afraid, but quickly list vp the stome, and ther came out a couple smoke, and after hee saw the foulest figure lept out thereof that euer hee saw in the likenss of a man and then hee blessed him, and wist well that it was a fiend of hell. Then heard hee a voice that said. Galahad I see here about thee so many Angels that my power may not hurt thee. Right so Sir Galahad saw a body all arm'd lye in the tombe, and beside him there lay a swerd. Now faire brother said Sir Galahad, let vs remoue this curseo body, for it is not worthy to lye in the Churche yard, for hee was a false christian man. And therewith they all departed and went to the abbey. And anon as hee was unarmed, a god man came and set him downe by hym and said, sir I shall tell you what betokeneth all that

and his Knights of the round Table.

that ye saw. That couered body betokeneth the hardnesse of the world, and the great sinne that our Lord found in the world, for there was such wretchednesse, that the father loued not the sonne, nor the sonne loued not the father, and that was one of the causes that our Lord tolke flesh and blood of a clane maiden. For our sinnes were so great at that time, that well methall w^eis but wickednesse. Truly said Sir Galahad I beseeche you right well. So Sir Galahad rested him there all that night. And on the morrow he made the squire Knight and asked him his name, and of what kindred he was come. Sir said he men call me Melias de like, and I am the sonne of the King of Denmarke. Now faire Sir said Sir Galahad, sith yee bee white of Kings and Quenes, now looke that knighthod bee well set vpon you, for ye ought to be a mirour vnto all chivalry. Sir said Melias yee say sooth. But Sir sith ye haue made mee knight ye must of right graunt me my first desire that is reasonable. We say sooth said Sir Galahad. Then said Sir Melias, that ye will suffer me to ride with you in this quest of the sanc-
tiall, till that some aduenture depart vs.

I graunt you said Sir Galahad. Then men brought Sir Melias his armour and his speare and his horse. And so Sir Galahad and he rode forth all that weke are they found any aduenture. And then vpon a Sunday in the morning as they were departed from an abbey, they came vnto a Crosse which de-
picted two waies. And on that Crosse were letters written that said thus. Now yee Knights arraunt the which goeth for to seeke aduentures, see here two waies, that one way defendeth thee that thou goe not that way, for hee shall not goe out of that way againe, but if hee be a good man and a worthy knight, and if thou goe on the left hand, thou shalt not there lightly withdrawesse, for thou shalt in this way be soone assayed. Sir said Sir Melias vnto Sir Galahad, if liketh you to suffer me for to take the way on the left hand tell it me, for there I shall well proue my strenght. It were better said Sir Galahad, that yee rode not that way for I deeme I shold better escape in that way then ye. Nay I pray you my Lord, let me haue that aduenture. Take in Gods name said Sir Galahad.

The Historie of Prince Arthur

CHAP. XL I.

Of the adventure that sir Melias had and sir Galahad revenged him, and how Sir Melias was caried into an Abbey.

And then sir Melias rode into an old forrest, and therein he rode two daies and more, and then hee came into a faire medow, and there was a faire lodge of bowes, and then hee espied in that lodge a chaire wherein was a crowne of golde subtily wrought. Also there was clothes couered vpon the earth, and many delitious meats were set thereon. Sir Melias beheld this aduenture, and thought it meruailous, but hee had no hunger, but of the crowne of gold hee tooke much keepe, and therewith hee stouped downe and tooke in vp and rode his way withit. And anon he saw a Knight come riding after him that said. Knight set downe that crowne which is not yours, and therfore defend you. Then sir Melias blessed him, and said. Faize Lord of heauen helpe and sauе thy new made Knight. And then they let their horses runne as fast as they myght, so that the other Knight smote Sir Melias through the hauberk and through the left side that hee fell to the earth nigh dead. And then hee tooke the crowne and went his way and Sir Melias lay still, and had no power to stirre.

In the meane while by fortune there came sir Galahad and found him there in perill of death, and then he said. Ah sir Melias who hath wounded you, therfore it had beene better to haue riden that other way. And when Sir Melias heard him speake, hee said. Sir for Gods loue let me not die in this forrest, but beare me vnto the Abbey here beside, that I may be confestled and haue my rights. It shall be done said sir Galahad, but where is he that hath wounded you. With that sir Galahad heard in the leaues cry on high, Knight keepe the from mee. Ah sir said sir Melias, beware, for that is hee that hath slaine me. Sir Galahad answered. Sir Knight come on your perill. Then either dressed them to other, and came together as fast as their horses myght runne. And sir Galahad smote him so that his ipeare went through his shoulde, and smote him dowlne of his horse

and his Knights of the round Table.

horse, and in the falling sir Galahads speare brake. With that came out of the leaues an other knight, and brake a speare vpon Sir Galahad so hee myght turne him. And then sir Galahad drew out his sword and smote off the left arme of him, so that it fell vnto the ground, and then hee fled and Sir Galahad folowed fast after him. And then hee returnod againe vnto Sir Melias, and there he alighted and dressed him softly vpon his horse before him, for the tronchion of the speare was in this body and Sir Galahad stert vp behind hym and held him in his armour, and so brought him to an abbey, and there he unarmed hym and brought him to his chamber and then hee asked his sauber. And when hee had receued hym hee said vnto Sir Galahad. Sir let death come when it please God. And therwith hee drew out the tronchion of the speare out of his body, and then fownd. Then came there an old Ponke which somtyme had bee a Knight, and beheld Sir Melias and anon he ransacked hym, and hee said vnto Sir Galahad. I shall heale hym of his wound by the gr ace of God within the space of seuen weekes. Even was Sir Galahad glad and unarmed hym and said hee wold abide ther threc dayes. And hee asked Sir Melias how hee wold abide with hym. Then hee said hee was turned vnto helling, God bee thanked.

CHAP. XXXXII.

How Sir Galahad departed and how he was cominaunded to goe into the Castle of Maidens for to destroy the wicked custome.

Now will I depart said sir Galahad for I haue much in hand for many g^rnd Knights bee full busie about it, and this Knight and I were in the same quest of the sancgreall. Sir Galahad vnde me, for his sinne hee was thus wounded, and I meruaille say the godman, hwo ye durst take vpon you so rich as he high orde of knighthood without cleane confessioun that was the cause y^e were so bitterly wounded. For the way on the right hand betokneth the hie way of our Lord Jesu Christ, and the way of a true and good luer. And the other lyþ betokneth the way of sinners and misbelouers. And when

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R.

the Dineill saw your pride and presumption for to take you in the quest of the holy Sangreal, that made you for to bee ouerthrown, for it may not be achieved but by vertuous living. Also the writing on the crosse was a signification of heauenly deeds and of knighthly deeds in God's workes, and pride is the head of all deadly sinnes that caused this knight to depart Sir Galahad, and where thou tookest the crowne of gold, thou sinned in coveteousnesse and in chesc, and these were no knight's deeds. And this holy knight Sir Galahad the which fought with the two Knights, and the two Knights doth signifie the two deadly sinnes which were entierly in the Knight Sir Melias, and they might not withstand you, for yee are without deadly sinne. Now departed Sir Galahad from thence & betooke them all unto God Sir Melias said. My Lord Sir Galahad, as soone as I may ride I shall see you. God send you good helpe said Sir Galahad. And so hee tooke his horse and departed and rote many journeys forward and backward, as aduenture would leade him. And at the last it hapned him to depart from a place or a Castle that was names abblasour, and hee had not heard no masse, the which hee was alwayes wont to heare or that hee depart out of any Castle or place. And kept that for a custome. Then Sir Galahad came unto a mountaine where hee found an old Chappell, and found there no body, for all was desolate. And there hee kneeled before the alter, and besought God of holome counsaile. So as hee praid hee heard a voice that said thus. Go now thou aduenturous knight unto the Castle of Maidens and there doe thou away all the wicked customes.

C H A P . X L I I I .

How Sir Galahad fought with the Knights of the Castle, and destroyed the wicked custome.

Then as Sir Galahad heard this hee thanked God, and tooke his horse, and hee had not ridden but halfe a mile, he saw in a baley before him a strong Castle with deepe ditches, and there raine beside a faire riuere, the which hight Seuarne, and there hee met with a man of great age, and either saluted other,

and his Knights of the round Table.

and Sir Galahad asked him what was the Castles name. Sir said he, it is the Castle of Maidens. What is a curstle said Sir Galahad, and all they that beene conversant in, for all partie is out therof, and all hardinesse and misse is therein. Therefore I counsell you Sir Knight said no man to returne againe. Sir said Sir Galahad, Wit yee I shall not returne againe. Then looked Sir Galahad on ymoure that nothing failed him, and then he put his shield vpon him, and anon there met him seven Maidens, that said to him. Sir Knight yee ride herein a great folly, for yee passe the waters for to passe ouer. Why shold I not passe here this water said Sir Galahad. And so he departed away from thence, and then he met with a Squier that said. Sir Knight Knights in the castle defise you, and forbid you that yee goe further, till that they wit what yee wold. Faire fellow said Sir Galahad, I am come to destroy the wicked custome of this Castle. Sir said the squier, and yee will abide by that, ye shall be inough to doe. Goe yee now said Sir Galahad and hast matter. Then the squier entred into the Castle. And anon there came out of the castle seven Knights, and all were heron, and when they saw Sir Galahad they cried. Knight of thee, for we assure thee nothing but death. Why said Sir Galahad, will yee all haue to doe with me at once. Yea said y all, for therto maist thou trust. Then Sir Galahad put by his speare, and smote the sommost to the earth, that alon hee had broken his necke. And therewith all the other smote on his shield great strokes, so that all their speares brake. Then Sir Galahad drew out this sword and set vpon them so shal, that it was meruaile to see it, and so through great force made them to forsake the field, and Sir Galahad chased them vntill they entred into the Castle, and so passed through the Castle at another gate. And there met Sir Galahad an old man clothed in religious clothing the which said to him. Sir Knight heere the keyes of the Castle. Then Sir Galahad opened the gates, and saw so much people in the streete, that hee might not number them, and they said. Sir yee bee welcome, for long wee abidden heere our deliuerance. And then there came

The Historie of Prince Arthyr.

Unto him a gentlewoman and said. These knyghts be fled, but they will come againe this night and here begin againe there euill and wicked custome. Wher will yee that I shall do said Sir Galahad. Sir said the Gentlewoman, that yee send after all those knyghts wher that hold their lands of this Castle, and make them sware for to use the custome that were used hereto-fore of old time. I will well said Sir Galahad. And then the gentlewoman brought him an horne of Iuox, richly bounden with gold and said. Sir blow yee this horne, which will be he, ar about this Castle. And when Sir Galahad had blowne the horne hee set him downe upon a bed. Then came there a priest unto Sir Galahad and said. Sir it is past a seauen yeare that these seuen brethren came into this castle, and her borrowed with the Lord of this Castle whiche hight the Duke Lianour. And hee was Lord of all this countrey. And so when they espied the dukes daughter that was a faire woman. Then by their false couine they made debate betwene themselves, and the duke of his goodnesse wold haue departed them. And there they slew him and his eldest sonne. And then they tooke the maiden and the treasour of the Castle. And then by great force they held all the knyghts of this Castle against their will under their obeissance, and in great seruage and truage, robbing and pilling the pore common people of all that they had. So it hayned upon a day that the dukes daughter said. Yee haue done to me great wrong to sley mine owne father and my brother, and this to hold our lands. Not so, then said shee, yee shall not hold this Castle for many yeares. For by one knyght yee shall bee overcome. Thus shee prophesised seuen yeare before. Well said the seuen knyghts, sithence yee say so, therell shall never Lady nor Knight passe this Castle, but they shall abide maunger their heads, vise therefore, till that knyght bee come by whom we shal lese this Castle. And therefore it is Castle the maidens Castle, for they haue deuoured many maidens. Now said Sir Galahad, is shee heere for whom this Castle was lost. Nay said the priest shee died within three nights after that shee was thus enforced. And sithence haue they kept her young sister which endureth great paine with mox other ladies. By this

and his Knights of the round Table:

the Knights of the countrey come. And then hee made to doe homage and fealty to the Dukes daughter. And set in great ease of heart. And on the morrow there came one Sir Galahad, & told him how Sir Gawaine and Sir Gareth & waine had slaine the seuen brethren. I suppose well said Sir Galahad. And then he tooke his armour and his horse and comyned them to God.

CHAP. XLIII.

Sir Gawaine came vnto the Abbey for to follow after Sir Galahad and how he was shriuen vnto an hermit.

Wⁱth saith the story, after that Sir Gawaine was departing hee rode many divers tourneys both toward and toward. And so at the last hee came vnto the abbey where as Sir Galahad had the white shield. And there Sir Gawaine learned every way for to follow after Sir Galahad. And so he rode to the abbey where as Sir Melias lay sicke, and there Sir Melias told sir Gawaine of the meruailous aduenture that Sir Galahad had done. Truly said sir Gawaine, I am not happie if I take not the way that he went for and I may mæte with him. I will not depart from him lightly. For al the meruailous aduentures sir Galahad atchieueth. Sir said one of the knyghtes. I will not bee of your fellowship. Whys said sir Gawaine, sir. So he for ye be wicked and sinfull, and hee is blisefull. Right so they stood thus talking together there came in riding sir Gawain. And then they made great ioy either of other. And on the morrow they heard masse, and so departed. And by the way they met with sir Vwaine le auoutres. And there sir Vwaine told Sir Gawaine how hee had met with none aduenture sithhence he departed from the Court. Now wee said sir Gawaine. And other promised other of these three knyghts not to depart while that they were in the quest, but if fortune caused it. So they departed and rode by fortune till that they came vnto the Castle of Maidens. And there the seuen brethren espied the three knyghts. And then they said. Sithhence we be banished by one Knight from this Castle, we shall destroy all the knyghts of King Arthurs that we may overcome for the loue

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

of Sir Galahad. And therewith the twelue Knights set upon the thre Knights. And by fortune Sir Gawaine one of the seauen brethren, and each of his followes slew an other, and so slew the remenant. And then they tooke their way vnder the Castle. And there they lost the way that Sir Galahad rode, and every one of them departed from other. And Sir Gawaine rode till he came to an hermitage. And there he found the good man saying his euensong of our Lady. And there Sir Gawaine asked harbour for charitie. And the good man graunted it him gladly. When the good man asked him what hee was, and from whence he came. Sir said hee, I am a Knight of King Arthurs Court, that am in the quest of the Sangreal, and my name is Sir Gawaine. Sir said the good man, I will wit howit standeth betweene God and you: Sir said sir Gawaine, I will with a good will shew you my life and it please you. And there hee told the good man how a Nunke of an abbey called him a wicked knight. He might right well say it, said the good man. For when ye were first made knight, ye shoulde haue taken you unto knightly deedes and vertuous living and ye haue done the contrary, for ye haue liued mischieuously many winters. And the noble Knight Sir Galahad is a maiden, and never sinned, and that is the cause he shall achieue wheresoever he goeth, that ye nor none such shal not attaine, nor none of your fellowship. For ye haue vsed the most vntruste life that euer I heard knight liue. For truly had yee not bene so wicked as yee are, never had the seuen brethren bene slaine by you and by your two followes. For Sir Galahad himselfe all alone beate them all seuen that day before. But his living is such that hee shall slay no man lightly. Also I may say to you the Castle of maidens betoken the good soules that were in pitt on asore the incarnation of Christ. And the seauen Knights betoken the seuen deadly sinnes which reigned that time in the world. And I may liken the good Knight Sir Galahad unto the sonne of the high father that light within a maiden, and brought all the soules out of thralome. So did Sir Galahad delivered all the maidens out of the woful Castle, now Sir Gawaine said the good man, then must doe penance for thy sinnes. Sir what penance shall

and his Knights of the round Table.

shall I doe. Such as I will giue said the good man. Sir ay said Sir Gawaine, I may doe no penance, for wee Knights aduenturous often suffer great woe and paine. Well said the good man, and then he held his peace and betooke him vnto God. And by adventure hee met with Sir Launcelot and Sir Griflet two Knights of the round table. And they two had ridden fourre dais without finding of any aduenture. And at the fist day they departed. And every each hold as fell them by aduenture.

CHAP. XLV.

How Sir Galahad met with Sir Launcelot and with Sir Perciualle and smote them both downe and departed from them.

So when Sir Galahad was departed from the Castle of maidens, he rode till he came vnto a wast forrest and there hee met with Sir Launcelot and Sir Perciualle, but none of them both knew him not, for hee was new disguised. Right so Sir Launcelot his father dressed his speare and brake it vpon his sonne Sir Galahad: And Sir Galahad smote him so hard againe, that he smote downe both horse and man. And then he drew his sword and dressed him vnto Sir Perciualle, and smote him so on the helme, that it roun the coysse of steele, and if the sword had swerved, Sir Perciualle had bene slaine, and with the stroke he fell out of his saddle. These iustes were done before the Hermitage where a recluse dwelled: And when she saw Sir Galahad ride, shee said: God bee with thee the best Knight of the world. Ah certainly said shee all a lound, that Sir Launcelot and Sir Perciualle might heare it: and yonder two Knights had knowne thee as well as I doe, they would not haue encountered with thee. Then Sir Galahad heard her say so, hee was sore adread to be knowne. Therewithall hee smote his horse with his spurs and rode a great pace froward them. Then perceiued they both that it was Sir Galahad, and vp they gat on their horses, and rode fast after him: But within a while he was out of their sight. And then they turned againe with a heauie cheare. Let vs aske some tidings said Sir Perciualle at yonder recluse. Doe as ye list said Sir Launcelot. When Sir Perciualle came vnto

The Historie of Prince Arthur

to the recluse, she knew him well enough, and in likewise she knew sir Launcelot. But sir Launcelot rode ouerthwart and endlong in a wild forrest, and held no path, but as wild aduenture led him. And at the last he came unto a stony crosse, which departed two wayes in wolt land. And by the crosse was a ston that was of marble. But it was so darke that sir Launcelot might not well know what it was. Then sir Launcelot looked by him and saw an old chappell, and there hee wend to haue found people. And so sir Launcelot tied his horse to a tree and there hee put off his shielde and hung it vpon a tree, and then hee went unto the chappell doore and found it wasted and broken. And within he found a faire alter ful richly arrayed with cloth of silk, and there stood a faire candelsticke which beare sixt great candels, and the candlesticke was of siluer. And when sir Launcelot saw this light, hee had a great will so to enter into the chappell but hee could find no place where hee might enter. Then was he passing heauite and disuaied. Then hee returned and came againe to his horse, and tooke off his saddle and his bridle and let him pasture. And unlaced his helme, and ungirded his sword and laid him downe to sleepe vpon his shield before the crosse.

CHAP. XLVI.

How Sir Launcelot halfe sleeping and halfe waking saw a sicke man borne in a horse litter, and how hee was healed with the Sancgreall

And so hee fell on sleepe, and halfe waking and halfe sleeping hee saw come by him two palfryes both faire and white, the which beare a litter, therein lying a sicke knight. And when he was nigh the crosse, he there abode still. All this sir Launcelot saw and beheld, for hee slept not verily, and hee heard him say. Oh swete Lord when shall this sorrow leave me, and when shall the holy vessell come by me where through I shall be blessed, for I haue endured thus long, for little trespassse. And thus agreat while complained the knight, and allwaies sir Launcelot heard it. With that sir Launcelot saw the candelsticke with the faire tapers come before the crosse, but he could

and his Knights of the round Table.

ould see no body that brought it. Also there came a table of siluer and the holy vessell of the sancgreal, the which sir Launcelot had seene before that time in King Petchours house. And therewithall the sicke knight set him vpright, and held vp both his hands and said. Faire swete Lord which is here within this holy vessell, take hede to mee that I may bee hole of this great malady. And therewith vpon his hands and vpon his knes he went so nigh that he touched the holy vessell and kissedit. And anon he was hole, and then he said. Lord God I thank thee, for I am healed of this malady. Soe when the holy vessell had bene there a great while, it went unto the chappell againe with the candlesticke and the light, so that sir Launcelot wist not wherre it became, for he was ouer taken with sinne that he had no power to arise against the holy vessell, wherefore after ward many men said of him shame. But he tooke repenteance afterward. Then the sicke knight dressed him vpright and kissted the crosse. Then anon his squire brought him his armes and asked his Lord how he did. Certainly said hee, I thynke God right heartily, for through the holy vessell I am healed. But I haue right great meruaille of this sleeping knight, which hath had neither grace nor power to awake during the time that this holy vessell hath bene here present. I dare it right well say said the squire, that this same knight is defouled with some manner of deadly sinne, wherof he was never confessed: By my faith said the knight, whatsoever he be, he is unhappy, for as I deeme hee is of the fellowship of the round table, the which is entred into the quest of the Sancgreall. Sir said the squire, here I haue brought you all your armes save your helme and your sword and therefore by mine assent now may ye take this knights helme and his sword, and so he did. And when he was cleane armed, he tooke sir Launcelots horse, for he was better then his owne. And so they departed from the crosse.

CHAP.

The Historie of Prince A & THY.

C H A P . X L V I I .

How a voice speake to Sir Launcelot , and how hee missed his horse and his helme, and after went on soote.

Then anon sir Launcelot awaked and set himselfe vp right and he thought him what hev had therre seene, and whether it were vreames or not Right so he heard a voice that said, sir Launcelot more hardy then is the stome, and more bitter then is the wood and more naked and bare then is the lase of the figtree, therefore go thou from hence, and withdraw thy from this holy place, and when Sir Launcelot heard this hee was passing heauy, and wist not what to doe. And so he departed soore wyping, and cursed the tyme that hee was borne, for then hee damed never to haue had more worship. For the words went unto his heart, till that hee knew wheresore that hee was so calle. Then sir Launcelot went to the crosse and found that his helme his sword, and his horse was taken away. And then hee called himselfe a very wretch, and most vnhappy of all knyghts. And there he said. My sinne and my wretchednesse hath brought me vnto great dishonour. For when I sought wozldly aduentures and wozldly desires, I euer achieued them, and had the better in every place, and never was I discomfited in no quarell, were it right or wrong. And now I take vpon mee the aduentures of holy things. And now I see and vnderstand that mine old sinne hindreth mee and also shamed mee, so that I had no power to slire nor to speake when the holy blood appeared before mee. So thus hee sorrowed till it was day, and heard the soules of the ayre sing. Then was hee somewhat comforsted. But when sir Launcelot missed his horse and his harneys, then wist he well that God was displeased with him. Then hee departed from the crosse on foot into a wild forrest. And so by pyme hee came vnto an high mountaine, and there he found an heremite age and an hermite therin, which was going to masse. And then Sir Launcelot kneeled downe vpon both his knyes and cried our Lord mercy for his wicked warkes that he had done. So when masse was done, Sir Launcelot called the hermit to him and

and his Knights of the round Table.

praised him for charitie to here his confession. With a good wil the good man. Sir said he, bee ye of King Arthurs Court, and of the noble fellowship of the round table. Yea forsooth, and my name is Sir Launcelot du luke which hath berene right well said off, and greatly magnified. And now it is so, my good knyghte is changed. For I am the most wretch and caytife of the world. Then the hermit beheld him, and had great merche how hee was so sore abashed. Sir said the hermit ye ought to thanke God more then any knyght living. For he hath caused you to haue more wozldly worship then any knyght that now liueth. And for your presumption to take vpon you in deadly sinne for to bee in his presence, where his flesh and his blood was, that caused you yea might not see it with your wozldy ey. For he will not appere where such sinners bee, but if it be vnto their great hurt, and vnto their great shame: And there is no knyght living that ought for to giue vnto god so great thanks as ye. For hee hath giuen vnto you beautie, semelinesse and great strength aboue all other knyghts, and therefore yee are the more beholding vnto God then any other man to loue him and to dread him for your strength and manhood will little availe you and God be against you.

C H A P . X L V I I I .

How Sir Launcelot was shriuen of his sinnes , and what sorrow he made. And of the good ensamples that were shewed him.

Then Sir Launcelot wept and made full heauy cheere and said. Now I know well ye tell me truth. Sir said the good man, hide none old sinne from me. Then said sir Launcelot, that were me full loth to discouer. For this fourteene years I never discouered any thing which I haue vsed. And that may I now wit my shame and my misaduenture. And then hee told there that god man all his life, & how hee had loued a Queenes unmeasurably many yeares , and all my great deeds of armes that I haue done, I did the most part for the Queens sake, and for her sake would I doe battaille, were it right or wrong, and never did I battaille all onely for Gods sake, but for to winne worship,

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

worship, and to cause mee to bee the better beloued, and little or nougat I thanked God of it. Then sir Launcelot said, I pray you counsaile me. I will counsaile you said the hermit, if yee will ensure mee that yee will never come in that Quenes fellowship as much as yee may forbeare. And then Sir Launcelot promised the Hermit by his faith, that hee would no more come in her company. Looke that your heart and your mouth accord said the god man, and I shall ensure you that yee shall haue more worship then ever yee had. Holy father said Sir Launcelot, I meruaile of the voice that said to me meruaile words, and yee haue heard here before. Haue yee no meruaile thereof said the god man, for it seemeth well that God loueth you for men may vnderstand that a ston is hard of kind, and namely one more then an other, and that is to vnderstand by Sir Launcelot, for thou wilst not leau thy sinne for no goodnesse that God hath sent the therfore thou art more harder then any ston, and never wouldest thou bee made soft neither by water nor by fire, and that is the heate of the holy ghoſt may not enter in the. Now take hēd in all the world men shall not find one knight to whom our Lord hath giuen so much grace as our Lord hath giuen you. For hee hath giuen you fairenesse with scimeliness. He hath giuen you wit and discretion for to know god from euill. Hee hath giuen you prowesse and hardinesse, and hath giuen you to worke so largly, that yee haue had at all times the better where soeuer yee came. And now our Lord will suffer you no longer, but that ye shal know him whether ye will or not. And why the voice called thee bitterer then wood, for where ouermuch sin dwelleth there may be but little sweetnesse, wherefore thou art likned to an old rotten tree. Now I haue shewd thee why thou art harder then the ston, and bitterer then the tree. Now I shall shew thee why thou art more naked and barer then the fig tree. It befel that our Lord Jesu Christ preached on Palmes Sunday in Jerusalem, and there hee found in the people that al hardinesse was herbovred in them & there hee could not find one in all the towne that would herbow to him, and then hee went without the towne and found in the midis of the way a fig tree, the which was right faire and well garnished

and his Knights of the round Table.

garnished with leaues, but fruite had it none. Then our Lord censed the tree that bare no fruite, that betokeneth the fig tree into Jerusalem, that had leaues and no fruite. So thou Sir Launcelot, when the holy grale was brought before the, hee foun in the no fruite, neither god thought nor god will, and desouled with leachery. Certaintely said Sir Launcelot all that yane said is trus, and from henceforward, I call me by the name of God neuer to bee so wicked as I haue binne, but as to knighthood and to doe feates of armes. Then the god man enoyned Sir Launcelot such penance as hee might doe, and to shew knighthood. And so hee assyled Sir Launcelot, and stayed him to abide with him all that day, I will well said Sir Launcelot, for I haue neither helme nor horſe nor ſword. As my that said the god man, I shall helpe you or to morrow at noon of an horſe and all that belongeth unto you. And then Sir Launcelot repented him greatly.

CHAP. I.L.

How Sir Percivale came unto a Recluse and asked her counsaile
and how she told him that she was his aunt.

Now saith the tale that when Sir Launcelot was riddeit after Sir Galahad his sonne, the which had all these adventures here aboue rehearsed, Sir Percivale returned againe unto the recluse, where he deuided to haue tidings of that knyght which Sir Launcelot followed. And so hee kneeled at her window, and anon the recluse opened it, and asked Sir Percivale what hee woulde. Madame said hee, I am a knight of King Arthurs Court, and my name is Sir Percivale de Galis. So when the recluse heard his name shee made passing great ioy of him, for greatly she loued him before all other knyghts of the world. Byt of right she ought to doe, for shee was his aunt. And ther commandement that the gates shoulde be opened to him and ther Sir Percivale had all the cheere that she might make him, and al that was in her power was at his commandement. So on the morrow Sir Percivale went unto the recluse and asked her if she knew that knyght with the white shield. Sir said she why would

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR.

would yee wit. Truly madame said Sir Perciuale, I shall never bee well at ease till that I know of that knyghts fellow ship, and that I may fight with him. For I may not leau him so lightly. For I haue the shame yet. Ah Sir Perciuale said shee, would yee fight with him I see well yee haue great will to bee valiente as your father was through outrageousnesse. Madame said Sir Perciuale, it semeth by your words that yee know me. Yee said shee, I well ought to know you, for I am your aunt, all though I bee in a priory place. For I was sometime called the Queene of the wast lands, and I was called the Queene of most richesse in the world. And it pleased me never so much my richesse as doth my pouertie. When Sir Perciuale wept for very great pitie when he knew shee was his aunt. Ah faire nephew said shee, when heard yee any tidings from your mother. Truly said hee, I heard not of her in a great while but I haue dreamed of her much in my sleepe, and therfore I wot not whether she be dead or alive. Certainly faire nephew said shee your mother is dead. For as after your departing from her shee tooke such a sorrow, that anon after shee was confessed she died. Now God haue mercy vpon her soule said Sir Perciuale, it soe soothinketh mee, but all wee must change our life. Now faire aunt tell me what is the knyght, I deeme it bee hee that beare the red armes on Whitsunday. Wit ye well said his aunt that is hee, for other wise hee ought not to doe but to goe in red armes and that same knyght hath no peere, for hee worketh all by mistrate. And he shall never be overcome of no earthly mans hands.

CHAP. L.

How Merlin likned the round table to the world, and how the Knights that shoulde achieve the Sancgreall should be knownen.

Also Merlin made the round table in token of the roundnesse of the world. For by the round table is the world signified by right. For all hee world christen and heathen resort vnto the round table, and when they are chosen to be of the fellowship of the round table, they thinke them more blessed and moore in worship then if they had gotten halfe the world, and ye haue

and his Knights of the round Table.

signes that they haue lost their father and their mothers, all their kinne, and their wiues and their children for to your fellowship it is well seene by you, for sith ys departed your mother, ye would never see her, ye found such a fellowship at the round table. When Merlin had ordained the table, he said by them that shoulde be fellowes of the round table, the truthe of the Sancgreall shall be well knowne. And asked him how man might know them that shoule best do achieving of the Sancgreall. Then said he there shoulde be three white bulls that shoulde achieve it, and the two shoulde be red, and the third shoulde bee chaste: And that one of these shoulde passe the father, as much as the Lyon passeth the barded, both of strength and of hardinesse. They whiche Merlin say so, said thus unto Merlin. Sith hence there be such a knyght thou shouldest ordaine by thy craft a siege no man shoulde sit therein, but he only which shal passe all knyghts. And then Merlin answered that he would doe so. Then he made the siege perilous, in which Sir Galahad sat meates vpon Whitsunday last past. Now madame said Sir Perciuale, so much haue I heard of you, that by my good will I shall never haue to doe with Sir Galahad but I dare not deuise you this horse but if yee would take him from mee. That I shal not doe said Sir Perciuale. And so they departed. And Sir Galahad sat him downe vnder a tree, and made sorrow out of his chere: And as he was there, there came a knyght riding on a white horse that the yeoman led, and he was cleane armed.

CHAP. LIII.

How a yeoman desired him to get againe an horse, and how Sir Perciuale's hackney was slaine, and how he gat an horse.

Upon the yeoman come riding after as fast as euer he might and asked Sir Perciuale if hee saw any knyght upon his blacke steede. Bea forsooth said he, why aske yee this of me. Ah Sir said the yeoman, that steede hee hath taken summe by strenght wherefore my Lord will slay mee in what place soever hee findeth mee. Well said Sir Perciuale, what wouldest

The Historie of Prince Arthur

wouldest thou that I shold doe; thou seest well that I am on fote, but and I had a good horse I shold byng him sone againe. Sir said the yeoman, take mine hackney and doe the best ye can and I shal follow you on fote, to wit how ye shall sped. Then Sir Perciuale mounted vpon that hackney and rode as fast as he myght. And at the last hee saw that knight, and then he cried knyght tuncie agayne. And he turned and let his speare against Sir Perciuale, and he smote the hackney in the middest of the brest, that hee fell downe dead to the earth, and there he had a great fall. And the other rode his way. And then Sir Perciuale was wroth, and cried. Abide thou wicked knyght coward and false hearted knyght, turne agayne and fight with me on fote. But he answered not but past forth his way. When Sir Perciuale saw he wold not turne, he cast away his helme and his swerd, and said. Now am I very wretch, cursed and most unhappy aboue all other knyghtes. So in this sorrow he abode all that day till it was night, and then hee was faint and laid him downe and slept till it was midnight. And then he awaked, and saw before him a woman that said unto him right fierly, Sir Perciuale what doest thou here. Hes answered and said, I do neither god nor euill. If thou wylt ensure mee said she, that thou wylt fulfill my will when I shall comon thre, I shal lend thee mine owne horse, whch shal bearthe whether thou wylt. Sir Perciuale was glad of her proffer, and ensured her to fulfill all her desire. Then abide me heere said shee, and I shal goe and fetch you an horse. And so she came sone again and brought an horse with her that was blacke. When Sir Perciuale beheld that horse he mervaled, that he was so great and so well appalled: and not for then hee was so heardy that he leapt vpon him, and tooke no haede to himselfe. And so anon as he was vpon him, he thrust to him with his spurres, and so rode by a forrest, and the moone shined cleare and within an houre and lesle he bare him fourre dayes iourney thence, til he came to a rough water that roared, and his horse would haue borne him into it.

CHAP

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. LIII

A great danger that Sir Perciuale was in by his horse, and how he saw a serpent and a Lyon fight.

And when Sir Perciuale came nigh the brimme and saw the water so boylous, he doubted to passe ouer it. And he made the signe of the Trolls on his forehead. When himselfe so charged, he shoke off Sir Perciuale, and he into the water crying and roaring and making great sor, and it seemed to hem that the water brent. Then Sir Perciuale perceiued that it was a feend, whch would haue broughte him to his perdition. Then he commended himselfe unto God and prayed our Lord to keepe him from all such temptations. Hee prayed all that night till on the morrow that it was day. Then saw he that he was on a wild mountaine whch was with the sea nigh all about, that hee might see no land a syde which might releue him, but wild beasts. And then came a valley, and there he saw a young serpent bring a Lyon by the necke and so hee came by Sir Perciuale. That there came a Lyon crying and roaring after the serpent. And as soone as Sir Perciuale saw this, he mervaled and bid him thither. But anon the Lyon had overtaken the serpent and began battaile with him. And then Sir Perciuale thought to helpe the Lyon for hee was the most naturall beast of two. And there gaue the serpent such a buffet that he had hardly wound. When the Lyon saw that, hee made no semble to fight with him, but made him all the cheare that a man might make a man. When Sir Perciuale perceiued that, he leapt downe his shield, he whch was broken and then he put his helme for to gather wind, for he was greatly chased with the serpent. And the Lyon went alway about him sawning like a dog, and then he stroketh him with his hand vpon the necke, and then he stroketh him with his hand vpon the shoulder, and gaue shakkes unto God of the felte of the beast. And about noon the Lyon tooke his little cub, and bruised him and bearded him vnto the place that haue comon. And then was Sir Perciuale alone. And as the stro-

xy

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

rytelleth, hee was one of the men of the world at that time that most belueued in our Lord Jesu Christ. For in those dayes ther were but fewe folk that belueued perfectly in Almighty God our saviour and redemer Jesu Christ. For in those dayes the son spared not the fether no more in consideration then a stranger. And so the noble knight Sir Perciuale comforted himselfe in our Lord Jesu Christ, and besought God that no temptation should bring him nor peruerthim out of Gods service, but so to endure and perseuer as his true champion. Thus when Sir Perciuale had prayed, hee saw the Lyon come toward him, and then he couched downe at his fete. And all that night the Lyon and he slept together. And when Sir Perciuale slept he dreamed a meruaillous dreame, that there met with him two Ladies, and the one sat vpon a Lyon, and that other sat vpon a serpent, and the one of them was young, and the other was old, and the youngest him thought said. Sir Perciuale, my Lord saluteth thee and sendeth the word that thou array thyselfe and make thy ready for to morrow thou must fight with the strongest champion of the world, and if thou bee overcome, thou shalt not be quite for losynge of any of thy members, but thou shalt be shamed to the worlds end. And then he asked her who was her Lord. And she said the greatest Lord of the world. And so she departed suddenly, and will not where she became.

C H A P . L V .

Of the vision that Sir Perciuale saw, and how his vision was expounded, and of his Lyon.

Then came forth the other Lady that rode vpon the serpent, and shee said. Sir Perciuale I complaine nere of you that ye haue done to me, and haue not offended vnto you. Certainly madame said hee, vnto you nor no Lady I never offended. Yes said she I shall tell you why. I haue nourished in this place a great while a serpent, which serued me a great while, and yesterday ye slew him, for the Lyon was not yours. Madame said Sir Perciuale, I know well that the Lyon is not mine, but I did it for the Lyon is of a more gentiler nature then the serpent, and

and his Knights of the round Table.

therefore I slew him, me seemeth I did not amisse against madame said hee what would ye that I did. I would say that for the amends of my beast that yee become my man. Then he answered that will I not graunt you. No said she, by yee were never but my seruant, saue lith yee received the age of our Lord Jesu Christ, and therefore I ensure you in what place soever I may find you without keeping, I take you as hee that somtime was my man. And so wee parted from Sir Perciuale, and left him sleeping, the which soore traualled of his vision. And on the morrow he rose blessed him, and he was passing feble. Then was Sir Perciuale ware in the sea and saw a ship come sailing toward him. Sir Perciuale went vnto the ship, and found it couered within and without, with white samite, and at the border stood a good man clothed in a surplis in the likenesse of a priest. Sir Perciuale, ye be welcome. God keepe you said the good man. Sir said the old man, of whence bee yee. Sir said Sir Perciuale, I am of King Arthurs Court and a Knight of the round table, the which am in the quest of the Sangreall, and here I am in great darest and misery, and never am I like to scape out of this wildernes. Doubt ye not said the good man, if yee bee so true a knight as the high order of knighthood requireth, and also of heart as yee ought and shoulde, yee should not doubt nor mistrust that none enemy shoulde hurt nor feare you What are yee said Sir Perciuale. Sir said the good man, I am of a strange countrey, and hither I come to confort you. Sir said Sir Perciuale, what signifieth my dreams as I dreamed this night. And there he told him altogether. he that rode vpon the lyon (said the good man) betokneth the law of holy Church, that is to understand, Faith, godlynesse, beleue and baptisme. For shee seemed yonger then the other, it is great reason, for shee was borne in the resurrection of the passion of our Lord Jesu Christ. And for great loue shee came to thee to warne thee of the great battaille that shall fall thee. With whom shall I fight said Sir Perciuale. With the most champion of the world said the old man for as the boy said, but if thou quite thee well, thou shalt not be quite by losynge

The Historie of Prince Arthur

loosing of one member, but yet thou shalt be shamed to the world's end And she that rode upon the serpent signifieth the old law, and that serpent betokeneth a feend, and why shee blamed thee that thou slewest her seruant, it bo tokneth nothing. The serpent that thou slewest betokeneth the Diuell that thou rodest upon to the roch, and when thou madest the signes of the crosse ther thou slewest him and put away his power. And when shee asked thee amends and to become her man, and thou saudest thou wouldest not, that was to make thee to beleue on her and leauie thy baptisme. So hee commanded Sir Perciuale to depart. And so hee lept ouer the bord, and the ship and all went away he wist not whether. Then hee went vp vnts the roch and found the lion that alway kept him fellowship and had great ioy of him.

CHAP. LVI.

How sir Perciuale saw a ship comming toward him and how the Lady of the ship told him of her disheritance.

By that sir Perciuale had abidden there till midday he saw a ship come rowing in the sea as all the wind of the world had driven it. And so it drove vnder that roch: And when Sir Perciuale saw this, he hied him thither and found the ship couered with silke more blacker then any beare, and therein was a gentlewoman of great beautie, and shee was richly beseeue, that none might be better. And when hee saw Sir Perciuale, shee said who brought you into this wildernes where yee be never like to passe hence, for yee shall die heere for hunger and mischiefe. Damosell said Sir Perciuale, I serue the best man in the world, and in his seruice he shall not suffer me to die, for who that knocketh shall enter, and who that asketh shall haue, and who that seeketh him, he hideth him not. And then she said, Sir Perciuale wot ye what I am. Pea said Sir Perciuale, Now who told yee my name said shee. Damosell said Sir Perciuale, I know you better then ye wiene. And I come out of the wast for rest, where I found the red knight with the white shield said the damosell. Ah damosell said hee with that knight would I mete passing faine. Sir said shee, and yee will ensure me by the faith yee owe unto knighthood, that yee shall doe my will what

and his Knights of the round Table.

nextime I shal summon you, I shall bring you to that knight. said hee I shall promise you your desire. Well said shee, I tell you, I saw him in the forrest chasing two knights to water, the which is called Portraise and hee drove them into water for dread of death. And the two knights passed ouer, the red knight passed after, and there was his horse drowne and hee through great strengthe escaped vnto the land: Thus told him, and Sir Perciuale was passing glad thereof. Then asked him if hee had eaten any meate lately. Nay truely same said he, I haue eaten no meate nigh these thre dayes, late here. I speake with a good man that fed me with his hand and holy words, and refreshed me greatly, Ah Sir knight wher, that same man is an enchaunter and a multiplier of gods, for and yee belieue him yee shall plainly be shamed, to die in this rocke for pure hunger, and bee eaten with wild beasts, and yee bee a yong man and a goodly knight, and I shall spee you, and yee will. What are yee said Sir Perciuale, that stretch mee this great kindnesse. I am (said shee) a gentleman that am disherited, which was sometime the richest man of the world. Damosell said Sir Perciuale who hath disherited you, for I haue great pitie of you: Sir said shee, I telled with the greatest man of the world and he made me so faire and so cleare, that there was none like me, of that great beautie I had a little pride, more then I ought to haue had. Also I said aword that pleased him not, and then hee would not suffer mee to bee any longer in his company and so drove mee from mine heritage, and so disherited me, and he had never none of me nor of none of my counsaile, nor of my court and saincte sir knight it hath be fallen me so, through mee and mine. I haue taken from him many of his men, and made them be my men, for they aske never nothing of me but I gine it them, that and much more. Thus I and all my seruants warre against him night and day. Therefore I know now no godd right nor no good man but I get them on my side and I may, because I know that thou art a godly knight, I beseech thee helpe me and for yee haue a fellow of the round table wherefore yee ought not to faile no gentlewoman that is disherited, if she besought you of helpe.

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR.

CHAP. LVII.

How Sir Perciualle promised her helpe, and how he required her of loue, and how he was sauied from the same feend:

Then Sir Perciualle promised her all the helpe that hee might. And then shée thanked him. And at that time the weather was hote. And then shee called vnto her a gentlewoman, and bad her to bring forth a pavilion. And so shée did, and plight it upon the grauell. Sir said shée now may yee rest you in this heate of the day. Then hee thanked her, and shée put off his helme and his shield, and there he slept a great while. And then he awoke & asked her if she had any meate. And shée said yea, yee shall haue meat enough. And so ther was set vpon the table much meate. And there was so great plentie that Sir Perciualle had great meruaille thereof. For there was all manner of meats that he could thinke on. Also he dranke there the strangest wine that euer he dranke as him thought. And there, withall hee was a little chased more then he ought to be. With that he beheld the gentlewoman, and hym thought that she was the fairest creature that euer he saw. And then Sir Perciualle proffered her loue, and praid her that shée would bee his loue. And then she refused him in a manner when hee required her, for because hee shold bee the more ardent on her. And hee ceased not to pray her of loue. And when shée saw well chased, then shée said. Sir Perciualle, wit yee well that I shall not fulfill your will, but if yee swere from hence forth yee shall bee my true seruant and to doe nothing but that I shall commande you. Will yee ensur me this as yee bee a true Knight. Yea faire Lady said he, by the faith of my body. Well said shée now shall yee do with me whatsoeuer shall please you. And now wit yee well that yee are the knight in the world that I most desired. And then two squiers were commanded to make a bed in the mids of the pavilion. And anon shée was unclothed and laide thererin. And then Sir Perciualle laid him downe by her naked. And by aduenture and grace hee saw his sword lye vpon the ground all naked, in whose pomell was a red crosse, and the signe

and his Knights of the round Table.

one of the crosse therein, and bethought him of his knight, and on his promise made before hand vnto the good man. Then he made a signe of the crosse on his forehead, and there vnto the pavilion turned vsipde downe. And then it changed to a smoke and a blacke cloud. And then hee was drede and boute aloud.

CHAP. LVIII.

How Sir Perciualle for penance roue himselfe through the thigh. And how the damosell was knownen for the Deuill

Aire sweete father Jesu Christ, let me not bee shamed, that I was neer lost had not thy grace been. And then he looked into the ship and saw her enter therein which said. Sir Perciualle haue betrayed me. And so shée went with the wind roaring crying, that it seemed that all the water brent after her. Then Sir Perciualle made great sorrow, and drew his sword unto him saying. Sithhence my flesh will bee my master, I will punish it, and therewith he roue himselfe through the thigh the blood start about him, and said. Oh good Lord take this recompensation of that I haue done against this my good man. So then he clothed him and armed him, and called him a wretch, saying. How nigh I had lost that which I should never haue gotten againe, which is my virginitie, for that may never bee recovered after it be once lost. And then hee stopped the bleeding wound with a piece of his shirt. And thus as hee made his moane hee saw the same ship from the Drent come the good man was in the day before. And then was the no knight ashamed with himselfe, and therewith hee fell in a swoone. And when hee awoke hee went vnto him weakly, and ther he saluted this good man. And then hee asked Sir Perciualle how he had done sith hee departed from him. Sir said hee ther was a gentlewoman that led mee into deadly sinne, and left him all. Know yee not her said the old man. Nay said he but then I was the feend sent her hithe r to shante mee. Oh good knight said he, thou art a foole, for that gentlewoman was the greater feend of hell, the which hath power aboue all Devils and that

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

that was the old lady that thou salwest in thy vision riding by, on a serpent. Then hee told Sir Percivale how our Lord Jesu Christ beat him out of heauen for his sinne, the which was the most brightest Angell of heauen, and therefore hee lost his heritage, and that was the champion that thou foughtest withall, the which had overcome thee, had not the grace of God been. Now beware Sir Percivale, and take this for an ensample. And then the god man vanished away. Then Sir Percivale tooke his armour and entred into the shipp, and so departed from thence.

CHAP. LIX.

How Sir Launcelot went into a Chappell, where he found dead in a white shirt, a man of religion of an hundred winters old.

Now when the hermite had kept sir Launcelot thre dayes, the hermite gat him a horse a helme and a sword. And then he departed about the houre of noone, and then hee saw a little house, and when hee came neare hee saw a chappell, and ther besyde he saw an old man that was cloathed al in white ful richly, then sir Launcelot said God sauе you God keþ you wel said the good man, and make you a god knight. Then Sir Launcelot alighted and entred into a chappell, and there he saw an old man dead in a white shirt of passing fine cloth. Sir said he this good man that is here dead ought not to bee in such clothing as ye see him in, for that he brake the oath of his order, for he hath bæne more then an hundred winters a religious man. And then the good man and sir Launcelot went into the chappel, and the good man tooke a stole about his necke, and a booke, and then he coniured on that booke, and with that they saw an hidious figure and an horrible, that there was no man so hard hearted nor so hardy but that he would haue bæne afearid. Then said the feend thou hast traualied mee greatly, now tel mee what thou wilt with me. I will said the good man, that thou tell me how my fellow became dead, and whether hee bee saued or damned. Then hee said with an horrible voice hee is not lost but saued. How may that be said the good man, it seemed to mee that hee diued not well, for he brake his order for to were a shirt, where

and his Knights of the round Table.

as he ought to were none. And who that trespasseth against our power doth not well. But so said the feend, this man that lyeth here dead was come of great lineage. And there was a Lord that hight the Earle de Vale that held great warre against this mans nephew, which hight Aguarius. And so this Aguarius saw that Earle was bigger then he, then he went for to take counsel with his uncle. And said. Which lieth now here dead as yee may see, and then he asked leauue and went out of his hermitage for to maintaine his nephew the myghtie Earle. And so it hapned that this man that lyeth here dead did so much by his wisdom and hardinesse that the Earle was taken and thre of his Lords by force of this dead man.

CHAP. LX

How men would haue hewen a dead man, and it would not b̄e, and how that Sir Launcelot tooke the haire of the dead man.

Then was there peace betwene the Earle and this Aguarius and great suretie, that the Earle shoulde never warre against him. When this dead man that ther lyeth came to this hermitage againe. And then the Earle made two of his nephews for to be auenged vpon this man. So they came vpon a day and found this dead man at the sacring of the masse, and they abode till he had said his masse, and then they set vpon him and drew out their swords for to haue slaine him. But there would no sword bite on him, no more then upon a gad of Steele, for the he Lord whiche hee serued, preserued him. Then made they a great fire, and did off his clothes and the haire of his back. And then this dead man the hermite said vnto them. Alone yee to burne mee it shall not lye in your power, nor to perish mee as much as a thred and there were any vpon my body. So said one of them, it shall be assayed. And then they spoyled him and put upon him this shirt and threw him in the fire, and he lay al that night till it was day in that fire, and yet was he not dead. And so on the morrow I came and found him dead, but I found neither thred nor skinne perished. And so tooke him out of the fire with great feare, and laid him here as ye may see, and now yee

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

may suffer me to goe my way for I haue told you the truth. And then he departed with an horribble tempest. Then was the good man and sir Launcelot more gladder then they were before, and then Sir Launcelot dwelled with the good man that night. Sir said the good man, be ye not sir Launcelot du lake, yea Sir said he. What seeke ye in this countrey said the good man. Sir said Sir Launcelot. I goe to seeke the aduentures of the Sancgreall. Well said hee seeke it may yee well, but though it were here, ye shall haue no power to see it, no more then a blind man shold see a bright sword, and that is long of your sinne, and else were ye more abler then any man living. And then Sir Launcelot began to weepe. Then said the good man, were yee confessed stith ye entred into the quest of the Sancgreall. Ye said Sir Launcelot. Then on the morow when the good man had sung his masse, they buried the dead man. Then said sir Launcelot. Father what shall I doe. Now said the good man, I require you take this haire that was this holy mans, and put it next your skinne, and greatly it shall preuaile you. Sir and I will doe it said sir Launcelot. And I charge you said the god man that yee eate no flesh as long as yee bee in the quest of the holy Sancgreall, nor ye shall drinke no wine, and that ye haue masse dayly, and ye may doe it. So he tooke the haire and put it upon him, and so he departed at euensong time, and so he rode into a forrest, and there he met with a gentlewoman riding uppon a white palfrey. And shee asked him: Sir Knight whether ride yee. Certainly damosell said Sir Launcelot, I wot not whether I ride, but as fortune leadeth me. Ah sir Launcelot said she, I wot what aduenture ye seeke, for ye were afore time more nearer then ye be now, and yet shall ye see it more openly then euer ye did, and that shall ye understand in short time. Then sir Launcelot asked her where hee might bee harboured that night. Pee shall none find this day nor night, but to morow ye shall find good herborow, and ease you of that yee bee in in doubt of. And then he commended her unto God. Then he rode till that he came to a crosse, and tooke that for his hoast as for that night.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. LXI.

of vision that Sir Launcelot had and how he told it to an hermit, and desired counsaile of him.

And hee put his horse to pasture, and tooke off his helme and his shield and made his prayers to the crosse that he might never againe fall in deadly sinne. And so hee laid him selfe to sleepe. And anon as he was a sleepe, it besell him that he had a vision. That him thought there came a man before hym all becompassed of starres, and that man had a crowne of gold on his head, and that man led in his fellowship seauen knyngs and two knyghts, and all these worshipped the crosse knelling vpon their knynges, holding vp their hands toward heauen, and all they said. Faire swete father of heauen, come and visite vs and yeld vnto vs euerieach as we haue deserued. Then Sir Launcelot looked vp to heauen, and hym seemed that the clouds opened, and that an old man came downe with a company of Angells and alight among them, and gaue vnto euerie knyght his blessing, and called them his seruants and god and knyghts. And when this old man had said thus, hee came to one of those knyghts and said, I haue lost all that I haue set in the, for thou hast ruled the against mee as a warriour, and used wrong warres with vaine glory, more for the pleasure of the world then to please me, therefore thou shalt be condemned without thou yeld me my treasure. At this vision saw Sir Launcelot at the crosse. And on the morow hee tooke his horse and rode till midday, and there by aduenture he met with the same knyght that tooke his horse, his helme and his sword, when hee slept, when the Sancgreall appeared afore the crosse. And when Sir Launcelot saw him, hee saluted him not faire, but cried on high Knyght keepe the, for thou hast done to mee great unkindnesse. And then they put before them their speares and Sir Launcelot came so fierly vpon him that he smote hym and his horse downe to the earth that he had almost brokken his necke. Then sir Launcelot tooke the knyghts horse that was his owne before hand and descended from the horse that hee sat

The Historie of Prince Arthur

Upon, tooke his horse, and tied the Knights owne horse to a tree
that hee might find that horse when hee was risen. Then Sir
Launcelot rode till night, and by aduenture he met an hermite,
and each of them saluted other, and there hee rested with that
good man all night, and gaue his horse such as hee might get.
Then said the good man vnto Sir Launcelot, of whence be ye. Sir
said he, I am of King Arthurs Court, and my name is Sir Lan-
celot du lake that am in the quest of the Sancgreall, and ther-
fore I pray you to counsaile me of a vision the which I had at a
crosse. And so he told him all.

CHAP. L XII

How the hermit expounded to Sir Launcelot his vision, and told
him that Sir Galahad was his sonne.

Now sir Launcelot said the good man, there thou mightest
have understand the high lineage that thou art come off,
and thy vision betokeneth this. After the passion of Jesu Christ
fortie yeares. Ioseph of Arimathie preached the victorie of King
Euclace, that hee had in the battaile the better of his enemies,
and of the seauen Kings and the two Knights. The first of them
is called Napus a right holy man. And the second hight Nacien
in remembrance of his grandire, and in him dwelled our Lord
Jesu Christ. And the third was called Pelias le grose. And the
fourth hight Licias. And the fifth hight Jonas, hee departed out
of his countrey and went into Males, and tooke the daughter
of Manuell, whereby he had the land of Gaule, and hee came to
dwell in this countrey, and of him came King Launcelot thy
grandire, which ther e wedded the Kings daughter of Ireland
and hee was as worthy a man as thou art, and of him came
King Ban thy fther, the which was the last of the seauen kings.
And by the Sir Launcelot it signifieth that the Angels said
that thou were none of the seauenfellowships. And the last was
the ninth Knight, hee was signified to a Lyon, for hee shoulde
passee al manner of earthly Knights, that is Sir Galahad which
thou begat vpon King Pelles daughter, and thou ought to thank
God more then any other man living. For an earthly sinner
thou

and his Knights of the round Table.

You hast no pear in knighthood, nor never shal be, but little shal-
last thou ginen vnto God for all the great vertues that God
hath lent thee. Sir said Sir Launcelot, yee say that the good
Knight is my sonne. That oughtest thou to know said the good
man, and no man better, for thou knewest the daughter of King
Pelles lelyly, and on her thou begatest Galahad, and that was
hee that at the feast of Pentecost sat in the siege perillous, and
therefore make thou it knownen openly that hee is one of thy be-
getting on King Pelles daughter, for that will bee thy worship
and honour vnto thy kindred, and I counsaile you in no place
preesse not vpon him to haue to doe with him. Well said Sir
Launcelot me seemeth that god Knight shold pray for me vnto
the high father that I fall not to sinne againe. Trulx thou
well said the good man, that thou farest much the better for his
prayer, but the sonne shall not beare the wickednesse of the fa-
ther, nor the father shall not beare the wickednesse of the sonne
but every each shall beare his owne burthen, and therefore
pray thou onely vnto God, and hee will helpe the in all thy
needs. And then Sir Launcelot and he went to supper and laid
him to rest, and the haire pricked so sir Launcelots skinne that
it grieved him full sore, but he tooke it merrily, and suffered the
paine. And so on the morrow he heard his masse, and tooke his
armes, and so tooke his leave.

CHAP. L XIII.

How Sir Launcelot iusted with many Knights, and how hee was
taken.

And then hee mounted vpon his horse and rode into a for-
rest, and held no hie way. And as he looked afore him, he
saw a faire plaine, and beside that plaine stood a faire Castle,
and before that Castle were many pavilions of silke and of di-
vers hew. And him seemed that hee saw there ffe hundred
Knights riding on horsebacke, and there was two partie. They
that were of the Castle were all in blacke, their horses and
their trappours black. And they were with ut, were all vpon
white horses with white trappours. And every each hurled to
other

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

other, whereof Sir Launcelot meruailed greatly. And at the last him thought that they of the castle were put unto the worse. And then thought Sir Launcelot soz to helpe the weaker part, in encreasing of his chivalry. And so Sir Launcelot thrust in among the parties of the Castle, and smote down a Knight both horse and man to the earth. And then he rashed here and there and did meruailed dedes of armes. And then hee drew out his sword and stroke many Knights to the earth, so that all tho's that saw him meruailed that euer one Knight might doe such dedes of armes. But alway the white Knights held them nigh about sir Launcelot, soz to weary him and winne him.

And at the last as a man may not euer endure, Sir Launcelot waxed so faint of fighting and of traveling, and was so weary of great dedes, that hee might not lift vp his armes soz to giue one stroke, so that hee wend never to haue borne armes. And then all they tooke him and led him away into a forest and there they made him to a light and to rest him. And then al the fellowship of the Castle were overcome soz to the deceipt of him, and then they said all unto sir Launcelot. Blessed be God that hee bee now of our fellowship so we shall hold you in our prysyon. And so they left him, with few words. And then Sir Launcelot made great sorrow and said. Never or nolw was I at tourneyment nor iustis, but that I had the better, and now I am shamed, and then he said. Now I am sure that I am more sinfuller then euer I was. Thus he rode sorrowing, and halfe a day he was in despaire, till that hee came into a deepe baley, and when Sir Launcelot saw hee might not ride vp into the mountaine, he alighted there vnder an appyle tree, and there hee left his helme and his shield and put his horse to pasture, and then hee laid him dwone to sleepe, and then him thought there came an old man before him which said. Ah Sir Launcelot of euill faith and paze beleue, wherore is thy will turned toward thy deadly sinne. And when he had thus said, he vaniyed away, and Sir Launcelot wist not where he became. Then he armid him, and took his horse and as he rode that way, he saw a chappell where was a recluse, which had a window hat shew right sor up to the alter, and all aloud he called Sir Launcelot,

because

and his Knights of the round Table.

because he seemed a knight arraunt. And then he came, and she asked him what he was, & of what place, and what he seeked.

Chap. LXIII.

How Sir Launcelot told his vision vnto a woman, and she expounded it vnto him.

And then he told her altogether word by word, and the truthe how it fell him at the tourneyment, and after hee tolde her his vision that hee had that night in his sleepe. And quered her soz to tell him what it might meane, for hee was not well content with it. Ah sir Launcelot said shée as long as yee were knight, of earthly knighthood, yee were the most meruailed man of the world and the most aduenturous, now said the Lady, sith that yee bee set among the Knights of earthly aduentures, if aduenture fell the contrary of that tourneyment, haue thou no meruaile for that tourneyment yesterday was but a tokening of our Lord Jesus Christ, and not for then there was none enchantment, for they at the tourneyment were earthly Knights. The tourneyment was a token soz to see who shold haue most Knights, either Eliazar the sonne of good king Balles, or Augustus the sonne of king Harlon. But Eliazar was not clothed in white, and Argustus was clothed in blacke, the which we're come. All what this betokeneth I shall tell thee. On the day of Pentecost when King Arthur held his court, it befell that earthly Kings and Knights toke a tourneyment together, that is to say, the quest of the Sangreall. The earthly Knights were they the which were clothed all in blacke, and the coursing betokeneth the sinnes, wherof they bee not confessid. And they with thē coursing of white betokeneth virginitie, and they that chose chalitie, and thus was the quest begun in them. When thou beheldst the sinners, and the good men. And when thou sawest the sinners overcome, thou inclinest, unto that part, for bobance and pride of the world, and all that must be left in the quest. For in this quest thou shalt haue many fellowes and thy betters, for thou art so feble of euill lust, and good beleue. This made it when thou were there where they toke thee and led thee into the forest.

The Historie of Prince Arthur

And anon there appeared the Sancgreal unto the white knights but thou were so feble of god beleene and faith, that thou might not abide it, for all the teaching of the good man, but anon thou turned unto the sinners. And that caused thy misadventure that thou shouldest know good from euill, and the vaine glory of the world, the which is not worth a peare. And for great pride thou madst great sorrow that thou hadst not overcome all the white Knights with the couering of white, by whome was betokened virginitie, and chastetie, and therefore God was wroth with thee, for God loueth not such deeds in his quest. And this vision signifieth that thou were of euill faith and of peare beleue, thee which will make thee to fall into the deepe pit of Hell, if thou keepe thee not. Now haue I warned the of thy vaine glory and of thy pride, that thou hast many times erred against thy maker. Beware of everlasting paine, for of all earthly knights I haue most pittie of thee for I know well thou hast not the poere of any earthly sinfull man. And so he commanded Sir Launcelot to dinner. And after dinner hee commended her unto God and tooke his horse, and so rode into a deepe valey, and there he saw a riuier and an high mountaine, and through the water he must needs passe the which was full hidious, and then in the name of God he tooke the water with a good heart. And when he came ouer he saw an armed knight, horse and man as blacke as any deare, and without any word speaking, hee smote Sir Launcelots horse to the earth, and so hee passed forth and wist not where hee became. And then hee tooke his helme and his shield and thanked God of his aduenture.

CHAP. LXV.

How Sir Gawaine was nigh wery of the quest of the Sancgreal, and of his meruaileous dreame.

Now when Sir Gawaine was departed from his fellowship, he rode long without any aduenture. For hee found not the tenth part of aduentures as hee was wont to doe. For sir Gawaine rode from Whitsunday unto Michaelmasse, and all that while could he find none aduenture that pleased him.

50

and his Knights of the round Table.

Upon a day it besell that sir Gawaine met with sir Ector de Maris, and either of them made great ioy of other, so that it were meruaile to tell. And they two talked the one unto the other, and complained them greatly that they could fynd none aduentures. Truly said Sir Gawaine unto Sir Ector, I am nigh weary of this quest, and loth I am to follow any further. One thing meruaileth me said Sir Ector, I haue met with twentie knyghtes fellowes of mine, & they all complaine as I do. Meruaile (said sir Gawaine) where sir Lancelot your brother is. Truly said Sir Ector I can not haue of him, nor of Sir Galahad, Sir Perciual, nor of sir Bors. Let them be said Sir Gawaine, for they haue no earthly peares. And if one thing were not in Sir Launcelot, he had no fellow of none earthly man. But hee is as we bee, but if that he take more paine upon him. But and if all these foure knyghtes be met together, they will bee loth that any men met with them. For if those knyghtes faile of the Sancgreal, it is in wakt of all the remenant of vs knyghtes of the round table to recover it. Thus Sir Ector de Maris and Sir Gawaine rode moze then eight dayes together. And upon a saturday they found an old chappell the which was al to wasted and broken, that it seemed that no man repaired thither and there they alighted, and set their speares at the chappell dware, and there those two knyghtes entred into the chappell, & there they were in their orisons a great while. And sone after they set them downe in the sieges of the chappel. And so as sir Ector and Sir Gawaine speake of one thing and another, for heauinesse they fell on sleepe. And there besell them both full strange and meruaileous aduentures in dreming. And first of Sir Gawaine. Hym seemed that hee came into a meddow full of herbes and floures, and there hee saw a rackete of buls to the number of an hundred and fifty, the which were yowld and blacke, saue thre of them were white, and one of the thre had a blacke spot. And the other two were so faire and so white that they might be no whiter. And these thre buls which were so faire were tied with two strong cordes. And the remenant of the buls laid among them. Let vs goe hence to seeke better pasture. And so some went and some came againe, but they

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

they were so leane that they myght not stand vp right. And of the buls that were so white, that one came againe and no mo. But when this white bul was come againe, among the e'other there arose vp a great cry for lacke of wind that failed them. And so they departed, one heere and an other there. This vision besell Sir Gawaine that night.

C H A P . L X V I .

Of the vision that Sir Ector de Maris had, and how hee iusted with Sir Vnawine les anouires his sworne brother.

B ut to Sir Ector de Maris besell an other vision the contrary. For it seemed him that his brother Sir Launcelot & hee alighted out of one chaire and lept vpon two horses. And the one said vnts the other. Go wee to seeke that we shal not find. And him thought that a man beate Sir Launcelot and dispoiled him, and clothed him in an other array, the which was all full of knots, and set him vpon an asse. And so hee roade till hee came to the fairest well that euer hee saw. And then Sir Launcelot alighted and would haue drinnen of that well. And when he stooped to drinke of that water, the water sanke from him. And when Sir Launcelot saw that, he returned and went thither from whence hee came. And in the meane while thus alway sleeping Sir Ector dreamed that his brother Sir Launcelot roade unto the time they came to a rich mans house where as at that time was a wedding, and there hee saw a king that said, Sir knight, here is no place for you. And then hee turned againe unto the chaire that he came from. Thus within a little while, both Sir Gawaine and Sir Ector awaked out of their sleepe. And each of them told other of their vision, the which merauled them greatly. Truely said Sir Ector, I shall never be mery till I haere tidings of my brother Sir Launcelot. Now as they sate thus talking, they saw an hand shewing vnto the elbow, and the hand was couered with red samit, and vpon the same hand hung a bridell not rich. And held within the fist a great candle which brennt full cleare, and so passed before them and entred into the chappell. And then it vanished away,

and his Knights of the round Table.

away, and they wist not where it became. And anon there came downe a voice which said vnto them. Knights full of euill faith and poore of beleue, these two things haue failed you, and therfore yee may not come unto the aduentures of the holy Sangreall, then first speake Sir Gawaine and said. Sir Ector haue yee heard these words. He truely said Sir Ector, I haue heard all. Now goe we said Sir Ector vnto some hermit that will tell vs of our vision, for it seemeth me wee labour all in vaine. And then they departed and roade into a baley, and there they met with a squier that roade vpon a hickney. And ther saluted him faire and courteously. Sir said Sir Gawaine, can yee teach vs vnto any hermit. Here within a little mountaine is one said the squier but it is so rough that there may no horse gothither, and therfore yee must goe on fute. But there shall yee find a poore house. And there is Nacien the hermit, which is the holiest man in all this countrey. And so they departed eithir from other. And then they came in a baley where as they met with a knight well armed, which proffred them to iust as farre as hee saw them. In the name of God said Sir Gawaine sith I departed from Camelot, there was not one that proffred me to iust but one. Now Sir said sir Ector, let me iust with him. Nay said sir Gawaine yee shall not, but if I be beaten. It shall not sortheinkie me then if yee goe after me. And then either of them dreſſed to other for to iust, and came together as fast as their horses myght runne, and brake their shields and their mayles and that one more then that other. And Sir Gawaine was wounded in the left side. But the other knight was smitten through the brest, and the speare came out on the other side, & so they fel both out of their saddleſ downe to the grounde in the faling they brak both their speares. Then anon sir Gawaine arose and set his hand vnto his sword, and cast his shield before him. But all for nought was it, for the knight had no power for to arise against him. Then said sir Gawaine yee must yeeld you as an ouercome man, or else I may slay you. Ah Sir knight said hee, I am but dead, for Gods sake and of your gentlenesse lead me heere by vnto an abbey, that I may receiue my creator sir said sir Gawaine, I know not house of religion heere, by

The Historie of Prince Arthur

Sir said the Knight, set mee vpon a horse before and I shall teach you the way. Then Sir Gawaine set him vp in the saddle. And so Sir Gawaine leapt vpon the same horse behind him for to susteine him. And so long they rode till they came to an Abbey, where as they were received. And anon this hurt Knight was unarmed and received his creatour and maker. Then this Knight that was wounded to death praied sir Gawaine to draw out of his body the trunchion of the speare. Then sir Gawaine asked him what maner of Knight he was, and what was his name, as he that knew him not. Then the hurt Knight answered. I am (said hee) of King Arthurs Court, and haue bene a fellow of the round table, and thou and I were sworne brethren together, and now Sir Gawaine thou hast slaine mee. And wit you well that my name is Sir Ewaine le auoures, which sometime was sonne unto king Vrience, and haue laboured me in the quest of the Sancgreall, as thy selfe sir Gawaine and many other Knights haue done. And my death I pray to God he will forgiue it thee. For now from hence forth it shall bee said, that the one sworne brother hath slaine the other.

CHAP. LXVII.

How Sir *Gawaine* and Sir *Ector* came vnto an hermitage for to be confessed. And how they shewed to the hermit their visions.

Allas said Sir *Gawaine*, that euer this misadventure is thus be fallen me. No force said sir *Vwaine* sith I shal die this death, of a more worshipfuller mans hands might I not die. But when yee come vnto the Court, recommend me vnto my Lord King Arthur, and vnto all those of the round Table that be left aliue. And for the old brotherhood thinke on mee. Then sir *Gawaine* began to weepe, and in likewise did sir *Ector*. And then sir *Vwaine* himselfe and Sir *Gawaine* together drew out the trunchion of the speare, & aron the soule departed from the body. Then Sir *Gawaine* and Sir *Ector* right worshipfully buried him as men ought to bury a Kings sonne. And made his name to bee written vpon his tombe, and by whom hee was slaine. So then departed Sir *Gawaine*, and Sir *Ector*

and his Knights of the round Table.

But as heauie as they might be for their misaduenture. And when they rode till that they came vnto the rough Mountaine, and there they tied their horses and went on foote hnto the hermitage, and when they come vp and saw a poore house, and beside the chappell there was a little courtlage whereas Nacica the hermit gathered worts, as he that had fasted none other meat a great while. And when he espied the arraunt Knights, hee came toward them and full courteously saluted them, and they say agayne. Faire Lords said the Hermite, what aduenture hath brought you hither. Sir said Sir *Gawaine*, to speak with you for to bee confessed. Sirs said the Hermite, I am ready. When they told him so much, that he wist well what they were. And then hee thought for to counsaile them if hee might. There began Sir *Gawaine* first, and told him of his vision which hee had in the chappell. And Sir *Ector* told him all as it is before reharsed. Sir said the Hermite vnto sir *Gawaine*, the faire medow and the rache therein ought to bee understanded the round table, & by the medow ought to be understood humilitie and patience. Those be the things that be alwaies greene and quicke. For men may not at no time surmount nor overcome humilitie and patience. Therefore was the round table ordained and stand. And the chivalry hath bene at all times. So by the fraternitie and brotherhood which was there that she might not be vanquished nor overcome. For men said that she was founded in patience and in humilitie. And at the rache did eat an hundred and fiftie bulls. But they eat not in the medow because their hearts should bee set and grounded of humilitie and patience. And all those bulls were very proud and blacke except onely thre. By the bulls is to understand the fellowship of the round table, which for their great sinnes and for their outragious wickednesse be blacke. Blacknesse is for to say without good vertuous works. And the thre which were white bulls, except onely one the which was bespotted. The two white bulls betoken Sir *Galahad* and Sir *Percivale*, for they two be maidens, cleane without any spot or wenche. And the third that had a spot signifieth Sir *Bors de Ganis*, which trespassed never but once in his virginitie. But euer sithence hee kept himselfe so well

The Historie of Prince A[r]thur

well in chasitie, that all his offence is forgiuen him, and his misdoedes. And wherefore those thre were tied by their necks, for because that they be thre Knights in virginitie and in chasitie, and there is no maner of pride smitten in them. And all the blacke bulls which said go we hence, they were those which at Pentecost at the high feast tolke vpon them to goe in the quest of the holy Sancgreall without any confession, they might not enter into the medow of humilitie and patience. And therfore so they returned into the wast countries. That signifieth death. For therell shall die many of them. Every each of them shall slay other of them for sinne, and they that shall escape shall bee soleane, that it shall bee great meruaile to see them. And of the thre bulls without spot, the one shall come againe and the other two never.

C H A P. L X V I I I .

How the hermite Nacien expounded their vision.

THEN spake the Hermite Nacien vnto Sir Ector de Matis. Sooth it is that Sir Launcelot and ye are coming downe of one chaire. The chaire betokeneth mastership and Lordship, the which he came downe from. But ye two knights said the Hermite ye goe to sake that yee shall never find, which is the Sancgreall. For it is the secret thing of the Lord Jesu Christ. That is to meane, that sir Launcelot fell downe from his horse. He hath left pride said the hermite, and hath taken him unto humilitie. For he hath cryed mercie to all his sinnes, and hath soore repented him. And our Lord hath visited and clothed him in his clotheing, the which is full of knots. That is hard haire that he weareth dayly. And the asse that he rode vpon is a beast of humilitie. For God would not ride vpon no steede nor vpon no palfrey. So in ensample that an asse betokeneth meeke, ne see that thou salwest Sir Launcelot thy brother ride vpon in thy sleepe dremming. And also the Well wheras the water ranke from him when he shold have taken thereof, and when hee saw that hee might not haue it, hee returned therethen whence hee came. For the well betokeneth the high grace of

God

and his Knights of the round Table:

the more that men desire to take it the more shall be their. So when he came nigh vnto the Sancgreall, he meeked so he that held him not a man worthy to be so nigh the holl. For hee had boene so defouled in deadly sinne by the of many yeares. Yet when he kneeled downe for to drinke well, there hee saw great prouidence of the Sancgreall, because he had serued so long the Deuill, he shall haue beene twentie fourre dayes long, for that he hath boene the Deuill's servant twentie fourre yeares. And then soone after hee returne vnto Camelot out of this countrey, and there shall be a part of such things as he hath found.

Now will I tell you what betokeneth the hand with the candle, and the bridle. That is to understand the holy Ghost where paricie is ever. And the bridle signifieth abstinence. For if he is bridled in a chistian manis heart, he holdeth him so that he falleth not into deadly sin. And the candle which beth clearnesse and light signifieth the right way of our Jesu Christ. And then he went and said, Knights of poore and wicked beleue, these thre things failleth chasitie, abstinenesse, and truthe, therefore yee may not attaine that high adventure of the holy Sancgreall.

C H A P. L X I X .

Of the good counsaille that the hermite gaue vnto them.

Certainly said sir Gawaine soothly haue yee said, and that feele I openly. Now I pray you good man and holy fa, tell me why we met not with so many aduentures as we were wont to doe, and commonly haue the better. I shall tell yee said the good man. The aduenture of the Sancgreall which and many other haue undertaken the quest thereof, and find vnde. The cause is, for it appeareth not to sinners, wheresoe gaile not though yee faile thereof and many other. For yee aroun untrue Knight, and a great murtherer, and to god men knoweth other things then murther. For I dare well say as full as Sir Launcelot hath boene, sith that hee went in the quest of the Sancgreall, hee never knew man nor wome shall, till

the

The Historie of Prince Arthur

the time he come to Camelot againe. For he hath taken vpon him to forsake sinne. And were not that hee is vnstable, but by his thought he is like to turne againe, shold be next to achieve it, saue Sir Galahad his sonne. But God knoweth well his thought and his vnstablenesse and yet shall hee die a full holy man. And no doubt he hath no fellowe of no earthly sinful man. Sir said Sir Gawaine, it semeth mee by your words, that for our sinnes it will nothing availe vs to trauaile in this quest. Truly said the good man, there be an hundred such as yee bee, that never shall preuaile but to haue shame. And when they heard these words, they commended him to God. Then the good man called againe Sir Gawaine and said. It is long time passed sith that yee were made Knight, and never sith thou seruist thy maker, and now thou art so old a tree, that in thee is neither lease nor fruit, wherefore bethinke thee that thou yeld unto our Lord the bare rinde, sith the fens hath the leauss and the fruit. Sir said Sir Gawaine, and I had leasure I would speake with you, quit my fellow here Sir Ector is gone before, and advised me yonder beneath the hill. Well said the good man thou were better to be counselleed. Then Sir Gawaine departed and came to Sir Ector, and so they tooke their horses and rode till they came to a fosters house which harboured them right well. And on the morrow they departed from their host, and rode long or they could find any aduenture.

CHAP. LXX.

How Sir Bors met with an hermite, and how hee was confessed vnto him, and of the penance that was enioyned him.

So when Sir Bors was departed from camelot, he met with a religious man riding vpon an Asse and Sir Bors saluted him. And anon the good man knew full well that hee was one of the Knights arraunt that was of the quest of the Sancgreall. What are ye said the goodman. Sir said Sir Bors, I am a knight that faine woulde bee counsailed in the quest of the Sancgreall. For hee shall haue much earthly worship that may bring it to god end. Certainly said the good man that is sooth, for he shal

and his Knights of the round Table.

be the best Knight of the world, and the fairest of all the fel-
tip. But wit yee well there shall none attaine it but by
meresse, that is pure confession. So rode they together till
they came to an Hermitage, and there hee praied Sir Bors to
telle all that night with him. And so hee alighted and put a-
way his armour and prayed him that hee might bee confessed.
So they went both into the chappell, and ther he was cleane
uled. And they eate bread and dranke water together.
Then said the good man I pray thow that thou wilt eate
of other till thou sit at the table wher as the Sanc-
greall shall bee. Sir said Sir Bors I agree mee thereto.
Now wot ye that I shall sit there. Yes said the good man,
know I well, but there shall bee but few of you felowes
to you. All is welcome said Sir Bors that God sendeth me.
Said the good man, in stead of a shirt, and in signe of chasti-
tate, yee shall ware a garment thereof I pray you do off all
clothes and your shirt. And so hee did. And then hee tooke
a scarlet coate, so that shold bee in stead of a shirt, till
he had fulfilled the quest of the Sancgreall. And the good
man found him in so merualous a life and so stable, that hee
killed thereof and felt that hee was never corrupt in fleshly
but in one time that hee begat Heline le Blanke. Then hee
led him and tooke his leave, and so departed. And so a little
thence hee looked vp into a tree, and there he saw a passing
bird vpon an old tree, and it was passing drye, without
leaves. And the bird sat aboue and had birds the which
was dead for hunger. So smote hee himselfe with his bill the
which was great and sharpe. And so the great bird bled till
he died among his birds. The young birds betokened the
the blood of that great bird. When Sir Bors saw this, he
welt it was great tokening. For when he saw that the great
bird did not arise, then hee tooke his horse and rode forth his
way about euensong time by the aduenture he came vnto a
toure and au hie and there was hee lodged gladly.

CHAP.

The Historie of Prince A TH Y A

C H A P. LXXI.

How Sir Bors was lodged with a Lady and how hee tooke vpon him for to fight against a champion for her land.

AND when hee was unarmes, they they led him into an high tourc wher was a lusty young Lady and a faire. And shee received him with great ioy, and made him to sit downe by her. And so hee was set to his supper with flesh and may dainties. And when Sir Bors saw that, hee bethought him of his penance, and bad a squier to bring him water. And so he did as he was bidden and hee made soppes therein and ate them. A said the Lady I frow yee like not my meate, Yes truly said Sir Bors, God thanke you madame, but I may eat no other meate this day. Then she speake no more as at that time, for shee was loth to displease him. Then after supper they speake of one thing and other. With that there came a Squier and said Madame yee must purvey you to morrow for a champion, for else your sister will haue this Castle, and also your lands, except yee can find a Knight that will fight to morrow in your quarrell against Sir Pridan le noire. Then shee made great sorrow and said. Ah Lord God wherfore graunt you to hold my land whereof I shold now be disherited without reason and right. And when Sir Bors had heard her say thus hee said. I shall comfort you Sir said she, I shall tell you. There was here a King that hight Aniause, the which held al this land in his keping. So it mishapned that hee loued a gentlewoman, a great deale elder then I am. So hee tooke unto her all his land in keping, and all his men to governe, and shee brought vp many euill customes, whereby shee put to death a great part of his kinsmen. And when he saw that, hee let chase her out of this land and betooke it to me, and all this land in my guiding. But anon as this worthy King was dead, this other Lady began to war vpon mee and hath destroyed many of my men and turned them against me, that I haue wel nigh no men left. And I haue nougat else but this high tourc that hee left me. And yet shee hath promised me that she will haue this Tourc, without

and his Knights of the round Table.

yea find a Knight to fight with her Champion. Now tell me Sir Bors, what is that Sir Pridan le noire. Sir said she, he is the most doubted man of this land. Now may yee send her to that yee haue found a Knight that shall fight with that Sir Pridan le noire in Gods quarell and yours. Then the Lady was not a little glad and sent word that shee was puruaded. In that night. Sir Bors had good but in no bed would he come, laid him on the floore, nor never would hee doe otherwise then hee had mett with the quest of Sancgreall.

C H A P. LXXII.

A vision that Sir Bors had that night and how hee fought and ouercame his aduersary.

AND then anon as hee was on sleepe him befell a vision. Him thought there came to him two birds the one was as white as any swanne and that other was meruailous black, but was not so great as that other, but in the likenesse of a rauen. On the white bird came to him and said. If thou wouldest ge me meat and serue me I shold giue thee all the riches of the world, and I shal make thee as faire and as white as I am. The white bird departed and went away. And then there came to me the blacke bird and said. And thou wolt serue me to morrow and haue me in no vispite, though I be blacke, for wite well that more auailableth my blacknesse, then the others whitnesse. And then shee departed. And he had an other vision. He thought that he came vnto a great place which seemed a chappell, and there hee found a chaire set on the left side which was worme-eaten and feble. And on the right hand were two lymers like to lilles, and the one would haue taken from the other her whitnesse, but a good man parted them, that the untouched not the other. And then out of every floore came many floures and fruit great plentie. Then him thought the goodman said. Should not hee doe great folly, that would let these two floures perish for to succour the rotten tree that it fell to the ground. Sir said he, it seemeth me that this might not malle. Now keepe thy well said the good man that thou never

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

see such an aduenture befall the. Then Sir Bors awaked and made the signe of the crosse in the mids of his forehead and so hee arose and clothed him. And there came the Lady of the place, and shee saluted him, and Sir Bors her againe. And so they wnt to a chappell and there heard there service. And anon there came a company of knyghts that the Lady had sent for, for to leave Sir Bors vnto battaile. Then Sir Bors asked his armour. And when he was armed, shee prated him for to take his refecion. Madame ye haue done my battaile by the grace of God. And so hee leapt vpon his horse. And so departed all the knyghts and men with him. And as soone as these Ladies met together, shee which Sir Bors shold fight for; complained to her and said. Madame yee haue done me great wrong to bereue me of my lands, that King Aniause gaue me and full sooth I am there shold bee any battaile. Pee shall not chose said the other Lady, or else your knyght shall withdraw him. Then there was the crie made, which partie that had the better of those two knyghts, his Lady shoulde make all the lands to reioyce. Now departed the knyght here and the other there. Then they came together with such a randome that they perced their shoulders and theirs hamberkes, and their speares fley in pieces, and they wounded either other sore. Then hurled they together so that they fell both to the ground and their horses betweene their legs. And anon they arose and set their hands to their swords, and smote each other vpon the heads, that they made great wounds and deepe, that the blod ranne downe by their bodies, for there found Sir Bors more greater defence in that knyght then hee wend for that Sir Priden was a full god knyght and hee wounded Sir Bors full euill and hee hit him againe. But euer this Sir Priden held the stoure v: like hard. That perceiued Sir Bors, and suffered him till hee was nigh attaint. And then he ranne vpon him more. And the other went backward for dread of death. So in his withdrawing hee fell vpright. And Sir Bors drew his helme so strongly that he rent it from his head, and gaue him great strokis with the flat of his sword vpon the visage, and bad him to yeld him, or else he shold sley him. Then hee cried him mercy,

and his Knights of the round Table.

and said. Faire knyght for gods loue sley me not, and I will ensure thee never moore to warre against thy Lady, but alway shal bee toward her. And Sir Bors let him bee. Then the Lady fled with all her knyghts.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Now the Lady was restored vnto her lands by the battaile of Sir Bors, and of his departing, and how hee met Sir Lionell taken and beaten with thornes and also of a maide which shold haue bene deuoured.

Then came Sir Bors vnto all that held lands of his Lady, and said that he shold destroy them but if they did such service vnto her as belonged to her lands. So they did their homage, and they that would not were chased out of their lands. Then it befell that young Lady comande to her estat again by the myghty prowelise of Sir Bors de ganis. So when all the countrey was set in peace, then Sir Bors tooke his leau and departed, and shee thanked him greatly, and would haue givien him great riches, but he refused it. Then hee rode all that day till night & came vnto an herborow vnto a lady which knew hym well enough, and made of hym great ioy. And on the morrow as soone as the day appeared Sir Bors departed from thence, and so rode into a forrest vnto the houre of midday. And there beset hym a meruallous aduenture. So hee met at the departing of two wayes two knyghts that led Sir Lionell his brother all naked bound vpon a strong hackney and his hands bound before his brest; & every each of them held in his hand thornes wherewith they went beating hym so sore that the blod trailes downe in more then an hundred places of his body so that hee was all bloody before & behind. But he said never a word, as hee which was great of heart, he suffered all that they did to him, althoughe he had felt none anguish. Anon Sir Bors dressed hym for to receiue him that was his brother. And so hee looked on the other two of hym, and saw a knyght which brought a faire gentlewoman, and would haue set her in the thickest place of the forrest, for to haue bene the more surer out of the way front them

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

them that sought him. And she whiche was no thing assured cried with an high voice. Saint Mary succour your maide. And anon she espied where as Sir Bors de Ganis came riding. And when hee came nigh her, shee deemed that he was a Knight of the round table, wherefore she hoped to haue had some comfort. And then she coniured him by the faith that hee ought to him in whose service yee are entred, and for the faith that yee owe to the high orde of knighthood, and for the noble King Arthur's sake, which as I suppose made you a Knight, that thou helpe me, and suffer me not to be shamed of this Knight. When Sir Bors heard her say thus, he had much sorrow that hee wist not what to doe. For if I let my brother be in aduenture, hee must be slaine, and that would I not for all the earth. And if I helpe not the maide, shee is shamed for euer, and also she leaseth her virginitie, the which shee shall never get againe. Then lift hee vp his eyes and said al weeping. Faire sweet Lord Jesu Christ whose liege man I am, kepe Sir Lionell my brother that none of these Knights sley him. And for pittie of you and of your Ladies sake I shall succour this maide.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

How Sir Bors left to rescewe his brother and went to rescewe the damosell. And how it was told that Sir Lionell was dead.

And so hee dressed him unto the Knight the which led the gentlewoman, and then he cried to him. Sir Knight lay your hand off that maide, or else yee be but dead. And then the Knight set downe the maide, and was all armed at all pieces, save hee lacked his speare, then he dressed his shield and drew out his sword. And Sir Bors smote him so hard, that it went through his shield and haburon on the left shoulde, and through great strength Sir Bors beat him downe to the earth. And at the pulling out of Sir Bors speare, there hee swoond. Then came Sir Bors to the maide and said. How seemeth it you of this Knight, yee be deliuered of him at this time. Now said she, I pray you leade mee there as this Knight had mee. I shall gladly doe it said Sir Bors, and tooke the horse of the wounded

and his Knights of the round Table.

And so hee set the gentlewoman upon him, and brought her thare as shee desired to be. Sir Knight said shee, haue better sped then ye wend. For if I had lost my maidenhead, five hundred men should haue died for it. What knight was he that had you in his forrest, said Sir Bors. By my faith said she, he is my cosin, so wot I not with what engin the fiend enchaſed him, and yet may he tooke me from my father priuely. For I nor none of my fathers men mistrusted him. And if he had taken from mee my maidenhead, he should haue died for the sinne, and his body buried, and dishonoured for euer. As shee stood thus talking with him, there came twelue Knights seeking after her. And when shee told them all how Sir Bors had deliuered her. Then were they great ioy, and besought him to come to her father a great Lord, and he should bee right welcome. Truly said Sir Bors that may not bee at this time. For I haue a great aduenture to doe in this countrey. So hee commended them to God who departed. So then Sir Bors rode after Sir Lionell his brother by the trace of their horses. Thus hee rode seeking a great while. Then he overooke a man which was clothed in a religius clothing, & rode vpon a strong blacke horse, blacker then a bearre, and said Sir Knight what seeke ye. Sir said Sir Bors, I seeke my brother that I saw within a little space agoe beaten with two Knights. Ah sir Bors discomfort you not nor fall into my vaine hope, for I shall tell you tidings such as they be, true he is dead. Then he shewed him a new slaine body lying in a thicke bush, and it seemed him well that it was the body of Sir Lionell. And then hee mads such sorrow that hee fell to the ground in a sowne, and lay there a great while. And when hee came to himselfe againe hee said. Faire brother sithence the company of you and mee is departed, shall I never haue ioy at my heart, and now he that I haue taken vnto my master he be my helpe. And when hee had said thus, hee tooke vp the body in his armes and put it vpon the arsion of the saddle. And then hee laid vnto the man. Canst thou tell me the way vnto some chappell, where that I may bury this body. Come on said the man, here is one fast by. And so long they rode till they saw a faire Tower, and before it there seemed an old fable Chappell. And

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR.

then they alighted both, and put into a Tombe of marble.

C H A P . L X X V .

How Sir Bors told his dreame which hee had dreamed, vnto a priest, and of the good counsaile that the priest gaue him,

NOw leauwe we him here said the good man, and goe we vnto harbour, till to morrow, and then will we come hither againe to doe him service. Sir said sir Bors be ye a priest. Yea sooth said he. Then I pray you said sir Bors, that ye will tell me a dreame whiche besell mee the last night. Say on said hee. Then sir Bors began to tell him of the great bird in the forest. And after told him of his birds one white, another blacke, and of the rotten tree, and of the white flowers. Sir said the priest I shall tell you a part now, and the other deale to morrow. The white foule betokneth a gentlewoman faire and rich, which loued thee as paramour, and hath loued thee long. And if thou warne her loue, she shall goe die anon. If thou haue no pittie on her, that signifieth the great bird the which shall make thee sor to warne her. Now for no feare nor for no dread that thou hast of God, thou shalt not warne her, but thou wouldest not doe it for to bee holden chaste, for to conquer the praise and the vaine glory of the world, for that shall befall thee now if thou warne her, that Sir Launcelot the good knight thy cosin shall die. And therefore men shall now say that thou art a mansleyer, both of thy brother sir Lionell and of thy cosin Sir Launcelot du lake, the which thou mightest haue sauied and recewed full easily but thou wistenst to rescewe a maide which pertaineth no thing to the. Now looke thou whether it had bene greater harme of thy brothers death, or else to haue suffered her for to haue lost her maidenhead. Then he asked him, hast thou heard the tokens of thy dreame the which I haue told to thee. Sooth said sir Bors, all your exposition and declaration of my dreame I haue well understood and heard. Then said the man in the black cloathing, then is it in my default if sir Launcelot thy cosin die. Sir said Sir Bors, that were me loth. For wit ye well there is nothing in the world but I had leauer doe it then

and his Knights of the round Table.

for my Lord sir Launcelot to die in my default. Chose yee which the one or the other said the good man. And ther he led sir Bors into an high Tower. And ther hee found Knights and Ladies. Those Ladies said hee was welcome. And so they vntarmed him, and when he was in his doublet, men brought him mantell furred with ermines, and put it about him. And then made him good cheare, that he had forgotten all his sorrow and anguish, and only set his heart in these delights and dainties, and tooke no more thought for his brother sir Lionell, neither for sir Launcelot his cosin. And anon came out of a chamber to him the fairest Lady that euer hee saw, and more richer queene then ever hee saw Queen Guencuer or any other Lady in state. Voe sir Bors said they, here is the Lady to whom we all owe our service, and I trow she be the richest Lady and the fairest of the world, and the Lady which loueth you best aboue all other Knights, for shee will haue no Knight but you. And when he vnderstood that language, he was all abashed, not for then shee saluted him and hee her. And then they sat downe together and spake of many things, in so much that she besought him to be her loue, for she had loued him aboue all earthly men and she should make him richer then euer was man of his age. When sir Bors vnderstood her words hee was right euill at ease, which in no manner would not breake his chalenge, so hee wist not how to answe her.

C H A P . L X X V I .

How the Deuill in a womans likenesse would haue had Sir Bors to haue layen by her, and how by Gods grace he escaped.

Aglas said shee, Sir Bors shall ye not doe my will. Dame said Sir Bors, there is no Lady in the world whose will I will fulfill as of this thing, for my brother lieth dead which was late slaine. Ah Sir Bors said shee, I haue loued you for the great beautie I haue seen in you, & great the hardinesse I haue heard of you, that neede ye must lye by me this night, and therefore I pray you graunt it mee. Truly said Sir Bors I shall not doe it in no manner of wise. Then she m ave such sorow

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

row as though she would haue died. Well Sir Bors said shee, unto this haue ye brought me nigh to mine end. And therwith shee tooke him by the hand, and bad him behold her, and yee shall see how I shall die for your loue. Ah said Sir Bors, that shall I never see. Then shee departed and went vp into a high battiment, and led with her twelue gentlewomen. And when they were aboue one of the woman cried and said: Ah sir Bors gentle knyght haue mercy on vs all, and suffer my Lady to haue her will, and if yes doe not, wee must suffer death with our Lady, for to fall downe from this high Tower, and if yee suffer vs to die for so little a thing, all Ladies and gentlewo- men will say of you dishonour. Then Sir Bors looked vpward and they seemed all Ladies of great estate and riches and well besene. Then had he of them great pittie. Not for that he was counsaileid within himselfe, that leuer then he had lost his soule they had all lost their soules. And so with that they fell downe all at once vnto the earth. And when hee saw that sodaine chancie, he was right soze abashed, and had thereof right great meruaile. And with that he blessed his body and his visage, and anon he heard a full great noyse and a great crie, as though all the feends of hell had bene about him. And therewith hee saw neither Tower nor Lady nor gentlewomen, nor no chappell where he did bring his brother vnto. Then held hee vp both his hands to heauen and said. Faire father God, I am right griesously escaped. And then hee tooke his armes and his horse and rode forth his way. Then hee heard a clocke smite on his right hand and thither hee came to an abbey on his right hand closed with high walls and there hee was let in. When they supposed that was one of the quest of the Sancgreall. So they led him in to a chamber and unarmed him. Sir said Sir Bors if that there bee any holy man in this house, I pray you let me speake with him. Then one of them led him vnto the abbot which was in a chappell. And then Sir Bors saluted him, and hee him againe. Sir Bors, I am a knyght arraunt, and told him all the aduenture that he had scene. Sir knyght said the abbot, I wot not what yee bee, for I wend never that a knyght of your age might haue bene so strong in the grace of our Lord Jesu Christ

and his Knights of the round Table.

for then yee shall goe vnto your rest, for I will not counte you this day it is to late, and to morrow I shall counte you as I can.

CHAP. LXXVII.

the holy communication of an abbot vnto Sir Bors, and how the abbot counsaileid him.

At that night was Sir Bors richly serued. And on the morrow early he heard masse, and then the abbot came to and bad him good morrow, and Sir Bors to him againe: Then hee told him that he was a fellow of the quest of the Sancgreall, and how hee had charge of an holy man to eat of water. When our Lord Jesu Christ shewed him vnto you genesse of a soule that suffered great anguish for vs sith hee put vpon the crosse and bled his heart blood for mankind. He was the token and the likuelie of the Sancgreall that arred before you, for the blood that the great soule bled reui- the chekins from death to life, and by the bare tree is be- gyn the world, which is naked and without fruit but if it be of our Lord Jesu Christ. Also the Lady for whom yee arred, and King Aniuse which was Lord there before, be- fore Jesu Christ, which is King of the world. And that yee fought with the champion for the Lady, this it doth bee token. When yee tooke the battaile for the Lady, by her yee shal understand the new law of Jesu Christ and holy Church. And by the other law yee shall understand the old law and the feend, which all day warreth against the holy Church, for yee did the battaile with right. For yee bee Jesu Christes Knights, therfore yee fought to be defenders of the holy Church. And by the blacke knight bee understand the holy Church, which saith I am blacke, but shee is right faire and beautifull. And by the white knight yee lasson might men understand Sathan the feend of God. And I shall tell you, the swanne is white without, and blacke within. It is hypocrise which is without yeallow or pale, and seemeth without in manner, and condition the very servants of Jesu Christ, but they be without an horrible filth and

The Historie of Prince Arthur

and sinne and begile the wrold full euill. And when the feends appeared to thee in the liknesse of a man of religyon and bla-med thee that thou left thy brother for a Lady, so led thee where thou seemed thy brother was slaine, but hee is yeton liue, and all was for to put the in errour, and bring thee unto vaine hope and leachery, for hee knew that thou were tender hearted, and all was for thou shouldest not find the blessed aduenture of the Sancgreall. And the third soule betokneth the strong battaile against the faire Ladies which were all diuels. Also the orie tree and the white lilly the dry tree betokneth thy brother Sir Lionell, which is dry with ut vertue, and therefore many men ought to call him the rotten tree and the wormie eaten tree, for he is a murtherer and doth contrary to the order of knighthood. And the two white floures signifie two maidens, thee one is a Knight which was wounded the other day, and the other is the gentlewoman, which yee rescowed, and why the other squire drew nigh the other, that was the Knight which would haue desouled her, and himself both. And Sir Bors, yee had baene a great scule, and in great perill to haue seenie those two floures perish for to succour the rotten tree, for and they had sinned together, they had beene damned, and for that yee rescewed them both, mesf might call you a very Knight and servant of Jesu Christ.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

How Sir Bors met with his brother Sir Lionell. And How Sir Lionell would haue slaine Sir Bors his brother.

Then went Sir Bors from thence and commended the abbot unto God, and then hee rode all that day and harbowred with an old Lady. And on the morrow hee roode unto the castle in a baley, and there he met with a yeoman going a great pace toward a forrest. Tell mee said Sir Bors, canst thou tell mee of any aduenture. Sir said he, heere shall bee bnder this castle a great and a meruailes tourneyment. Of what folkes shall it bee said Sir Bors. The earle of Plaines shall be on the one part, and the Ladies nephew of Heruin on the other part.

Then

and his Knights of the round Table.

Then Sir Bors thought to bee there if hee might meet with his brother Sir Lionel, or any of his fellowship which were in the court of the Sancgreall. And then he turned to an hermitage which was in the entry of the forrest. And when hee was come therer, he found ther Sir Lionell his brother which sate all armed at the entrie of the chappell doore, for to abide there harboring still upon the morrow that the tourneyment should bee. And when Sir Bors saw him, hee had great ioy of him, that it was mynaike to tell of his great ioy. And then hee alighted off his horse and said. Faire brother when came yee hither, anon as Sir Lionell saw him, hee said. Ay Sir Bors, yee may not make none want, but as for you I might haue baene slaine, when yee saw two knights leading mee away beating me, yee left me so; to haue cour a gentlewoman, and suffered me in perill of death, for never before noz did no brother to an other so great an vntruth. As for that misdeede, I now ensuere you but death, for yee haue right well deserved it, therfore kepe thee from hence forth, and that shall yee find as soone as I am armed. When Sir Bors understood his brothers wrath, hee knæled downe to the earth and cried him mercy holding vp both his hands, and prayed him to forgive him his euill will. Nay said Sir Lionell, that shall never bee and I may haue the higher hand, that I make a bow to God thou shalt haue but death for it, for it were pitty yee liued any longer. Right so hee went and tooke his harness and mounted vpon his horse and came afore him and said, Sir Bors kepe thee from mee for I shall doe to thee as I shoulde doe, to a felon or a traitour, for thou art the vntrueste Knight that ever came out of so worshie a house as was king Bors de Ganis, which was our father, therefore start vpon thy horse, and so shall thou haue most at thine aduantage, and but if thou doe so, I will runne vpon thee there, as thou standest on foot, and so the shame shall bee mine, and the harme thine but of that sinne no recke I not, When Sir Bors saw that hee must fight with his brother or else to die, hee wist not what to doe. Then his heart counsailed him not so to doe, in as much as Sir Lionell was borne of hee, wherefore he ought to beare him reuerence. Yet knæled he downe afore Sir Lionells horse feet and said. Faire

The Historie of Prince Arthus.

brother haue mercy vpon me and sley me not, and haue in remembrance the great loue which ought to bee betwene vs twaine. What Sir Bors said, Sir Lionell cared not, for the feend had brought him in such a wyl that he shold sley him. Then Sir Lionell saw hee would none otherwise doe, and that hee would not rise to gine him battaile, hee rushed ouer him, so that hee smote Sir Bors with his horse feste upward to the earth, and hurt hym sore that hee sowned of distresse, the whiche felte in himselfe to haue died without confession. So when Sir Lionell saw this, hee alight from his horse so to haue smitten off his head, and so hee took hym by the helme, and would haue rent it from his head. Then came the hermit running unto hym, which was a god man and of great age, and well had hee heard all the words that were betwene them both, and so fell downe vpon hym.

CHAP. LXXIX.

How Sir Colgreuance fought against Sir Lionell for to saue Sir Bors, and how the hermit was slaine.

Then said hee vnto Sir Lionell. Ah gentle knyght haue mercy on me and on thy brother, for if thou sley hym thou shalbe dead in sinne and that were sorowfull, for he is one of the worthiest knyghts of the world, and one of the best condicioned. Now so God me helpe said Sir Lionell Sir priest, but if you flee from him I shall sley you and hee shall never the sooner bee quit. Certainly said the good man I had leauer that yee sley me then hym, for of my death shall not bee great harme, not halfe so much as of his. Well said Sir Lionell, I am agreed, and set his hand to his swerd, and smote hym so hard that his head went backward. Not so then hee strained hym not of his euill wyl, but tooke his brother by the helme and unlaced it to haue stricken off his head, and had slaine hym without knalle. But it hapned that Sir Colgreuance a knyght of the round Table came at that time thither as it was our Lordis will. And when hee saw the good man slaine, hee meruailed much what knyght bee. And then he beheld how Sir Lionell would haue

slaine

and his Knights of the round Table.

and knew Sir Bors, which hee loued right well. Then start he downe and tooke Sir Lionell by the shoulders and drew hym strongly back from Sir Bors and said Sir Lionell will yee sley your brother, one of the worthiest knyghts of the world, that ought no good man to suffer. Whyn said Sir Lionell; will ye let mee, therefore if ye entermit you in this I shall sley you and hym after. Whyn said Sir Colgreuance, is this sooth that yee wil sley hym. Sley hym I will said hee, who saith the contrary, for he hath done so much against me that he hath well deserued it. And so ranne vpon hym, and would haue smitten hym through the head. And Sir Colgreuance ranne betwene them and said. And yee be so hardy to doe so any more, we two shall meddle together. When Sir Lionell vnderstod his words, hee put his shielde afore hym, and asked hym what he was. And he told hym Colgreuance, one of his fellowes. Then Sir Lionell desyred hym, and gaue hym a great strooke through the helme, then hee drew his swerd, for hee was a passing good knyght, and defended hym right manfully. So long endured the battaile, that Sir Bors arose vp all anguillously and behelde Sir Colgreuance the good knyght fight with his brother for his quarrell. Then was hee full sorrie and heauie, and thought if that Sir Colgreuance sley hym that was his brother he shold never haue ioy, and if his brother slew Sir Colgreuance, the shame shold euer be his. Then would he haue risen so to haue departed them, but he had not so much might to stand agynst feest. So he abode so long that Sir Colgreuance had the wryce, for Sir Lionell was of great chualtrie and right hardy, and had pearced his halberde and the helme, so that hee abode but deeth, for hee had lost so much of his blod that it was maruiale that hee might stand vpright. Then hee beheld Sir Bors which late drawing hym vpward and said. Ah Sir Bors, why come ye not to cast mee out of perill of death, wherein I haue put mee to succour you, which were right nowvyngh the death. Certainly said Sir Lionell that shall not availe you, for none of you shall be others warrant, but that yee shal die both of my handes. When Sir Bors heard that hee arose and put on his helme. Then perceaved he first the hermit priest which was there

The Historie of Prince Arthur

there slaine, then made he a meruailous sorow vpon him.

C H A P . L X X X .

How Sir Lionell slew Sir Colgreuance, and how after hee would haue slaine his brother Sir Bors.

Then oft cried Sir Colgreuance vpon Sir Bors and said, Why will yee let mee die for your sake if it please you, that I die for you, the death will please mee better to saue a worthy man. With that Sir Lionell smote off his helms, when Sir Colgreuance saw that hee might not escape then hee said. Faire Lord Jesu Christ of that I haue misdone haue mercy vpon my soule, for such sorrow that my heart suffereth for goodnesse & for almes-deedes that I would haue done, be to me a legement of peniance vnto my soules health. At these words Sir Lionell smote him so sore that hee bare him to the earth: so when he had slaine Sir Colgreuance he ranne vpon his brother as a feindly man, and gaue him such a strooke that hee made him stope. And hee that was full of humilitie prayed him for Gods sake to leauue this battaile, for and it besell faire brother that I slew you, or yee me. we shoulde be dead of that sinne. Neuer God helpe if I haue on thee mercy, if I may haue the better said Sir Lionell. Then Sir Bors drew his sword all wespynge and said.

Faire brother God knoweth mine entent. Ah faire brother, yee haue done full euill to day to sley such an hdyly priest the which never trespassed against you. Also yee haue slaine a gentle Knight and one of our fellowes, and well ye wot that I am not greatly afraide of you, but I dread the wrath of God, and this is an unkindly warre, therefore Lord God I beseeche shew some miracle vpon vs. How God haue mercy vpon mee though I defend my life against my brother. With that Sir Bors lifted vp his sword and would haue stricken his brother.

C H A P .

and his Knights of the round Table.

C H A P L X X X I .

How a voice was heard that charged Sir Bors not to touch him, and of a clond that came betweene them.

Then heard hee a voice that said. flee Sir Bors and touch him not, or else thou shalt sley him. Right so alighted a clond betweene them in the likenesse of a fire and a meruailous flame that both their shields brent. Then were they sore afraid, so that they fell both to the earth, and lay there a great while in a solvone. And when they came to themselves, Sir Bors saw that his brother had no harne, then hee held vp his hands, for hee dread soore that God had taken vengeance vpon him. With that he heard a voice say. Sir Bors goo hence and beare thy brother no longer fellowship, but take thy way anon right to the sea, for Sir Perciuale abideth thee there. Then hee said to his brother. Brother forgiue me for Gods loue all that I haue trespassed against you. Then he answered. God forgiue it thee and I doe. So Sir Bors departed from him, and rode the next way to the sea. And at the last by fortune he came to an abbey which was nigh the sea. That night Sir Bors rested him there. And in his sleepe there came a voice vnto him and bad him go to the sea. he start vp and made the signe of the crosse on his forehead, and tooke his harneys and made ready his horse and mounted vpon him, and at a broken well he rode out. And hee rode so long till that he came to the sea. And vpon the strand hee found a shipp couered all with whith white samite, and there he alighted and tooke him vnto Jesu Christ. and as soone as hee entred into the shipp, the shipp departed into the sea, and went so fast that him seemed the shipp went flying. But it was anon so darke, that he might not see nor know no man. And so he slept till it was day. Then he awaked, and saw in the middest of the shipp a Knight all armed save his helme. And then hee knew that it was Sir Perciuale de ganis, and then hee made of him right great ioy. But Sir Perciuale was all abashed of him, and asked him what hee was. Ah faire sir said Sir Bors, doe yee not know me. Certainly said he, I meruaile how he came hither, but

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

but if our Lord brought you hither himselfe. Then sir Bors simed and did off his helme. And then Sir Perciuale knew him, and either made of other great ioy that it was maruaile to heare. Then sir Bors told him how that he came into the ship, and by whose admonishment. And either told other of their temptations as yee haue heard before. So went they downward into the sea, one while backward, and an other while forward, and each comforting other, and oft were in their prayers. Then said Sir Perciuale, wee lacke nothing now but the good Knight Sir Galahad.

C H A P. LXXXII.

How Sir Galahad fought at a tournement, and how he was known of Sir Gawaine and Sir Ector de maris

A S saith the historie that whensir Galahad had recewed sir Perciuale from the twentie Knights hee rode into a vast forrest, wherein he rode many tourneys, and found there many aduentures, which he brought to an end. Then hee tooke his way to the sea on a day. And it befell that he passed by a castle where was a Turnement. But they without had done so much that they within were put to the worse, yet they within were Knights good enough. And when Sir Galahad saw that those within were at so great a mischiese, that men slew them at the entry of the Castle, then he thought to helpe them, and put forth his speare, and smote the first that hee fell to the earth, and the speare brake all to pieces. Then he drew his sword, and smote there as they were thickest, and so hee did there wonderfull daedes of armes, that they all maruailed thereof. Then it hapned that Sir Gawaine and Sir Ector de maris were with the Knights without, but when he espied the white shielde with the red Crosse, the one said to the other. Wonder is the good knight Sir Galahad. Now he shold be a great foole, that would mrate with him to fight. So by aduenture he came by Sir Gawain, and he smote him so hard that he cleaued his helme, and the Crosse of the iron unto his head, so that Sir Gawaine fell to the earth. But the stroke was great, that it slanted downe to the earth.

and

and his Knights of the round Table.

and carued the horse shoulder in two. When Sir Ector saw Sir Gawaine downe, he drew him aside, and thought it no wis-
hing for to abide him and also for naturall loue, because hee
was his uncle. Thus through his great hardinesse hee beate
backe all the Knights without. And then they within came out
and chased them all about. But when Sir Galahad saw that
there would none turne againe, hee stole away priuely, so that
no man wist where he became. Now by my head said Sir Ga-
waine unto Sir Ector, the words are true that were said of sir
Lancelot du lake, that the sword which stuck in the stome should
gire me such a buffet that I would not haue it for the best cast-
le that is in the world, and certaintly now it is proved true, for
never before had I such a stroke of a mans hand. Sir said Sir
Ector mee seemeth your quest is done, And yours is not said
Sir Gawaine, but mine is done, I shall seeke no further. Then
Sir Gawaine was borne into a Castle and unarmed him, and
laid him in a rich bed. And a leach found that hee might live,
and bee whole within a moneth. Thus Sir Gawaine and Sir
Ector abode together for Sir Ector would not away till Sir
Gawaine were whole. And the god Knight Sir Galahad rode
alang till that he came that night to the Castle of Carbnecke-
ghill, it befell him that he was benighted in an hermitage. And
the goodman was full glad when he saw that he was a knight
at armes. So when they were at rest, there came a gentlewo-
man knocking at the doore, and called Sir Galahad. And so the
goodman came to the doore to wit what shee wold. Then shee
told the hermite Sir Vlfin, I am a gentlewoman that wold
make with the Knight that is with you. Then the goodman
asked Sir Galahad, and bad him arise and speake with a gen-
tlewoman which seemeth hath great need of you. Then sir Ga-
lahad went to her, and asked her shee wold. Sir Galahad said
to her, I will that yee armie you, and mount upon your horse and
follow me, for I wil shew you within these thre dayes the hig-
hest aduenture that euer any Knight saw, Anon Sir Galahad ar-
med him, and tooke his horse and commended him to God, and
then the gentlewoman goe and hee wold follow thereas shee

¶

C H A P.

The Historie of Prince Arthu[r].

CHAP. LXXXIII.

How Sir Galahad rode with a Damosell, and came into a shipp where as Sir Bors and Sir Percivale were in.

So the damosell rode as fast as her palfrey might gallop, till that shee came to the sea that was called Collibe. And at night they came unto a Castle in a valley that was closed with running water, and with high and strong walls. And shee entered into the Castle with sir Galahad, and there had hee great cheere, for the Lady of that castle was the damosels Lady. So when he was unarmed, the damosell said to her Lady. Madam shall we abide heare this night. Nay said shee but till he hath dined and slept a little. So hee eate and slept a while till that the maide called him, and armed him by torch-light. And when the maide and hee were both horsed, the Lady tooke sir Galahad a faire shield and a rich. And so they departed from the castle, and rodetill they came the sea-side, and there they found the ship where Sir Bors and Sir Percivale were in, the which cried on the ship-board. Sir Galahad ye be welcome, wee haue abiden you long. And when he heard them, he asked them what they were. Sir said the damosell, leape your horse heare, and I shall leave mine. And tooke their saddles and their bridles with them and made a crosse on them, and so entred into the ship. And the two knyghts both received him with great ioy, and every man knew other. And so the wind arose & drove them through the sea unto a meruaillous place, and within a while it dwined. Then Sir Galahad tooke off his helme and his sword and asked of his fellowes from whence the faire ship came. Truly said they yee wot as well as wee, but of gods grace. And then they tolne euer each to other of their aduentures, and of their great temptation. Truly said Sir Galahad yee are much bounden to God, for yee haue cleped great aduentures. And had not the gentylsman beeene, I had not come hither. For as for you. I wold never to haue fould you, in this strange countreis. Ah Sir Galahad said Sir Bors, if that that sir Launcelot your father were here, then were we well at ease, for then me semeth we shoulde

and his Knights of the round Table.'

lache nothing. That may not be said Sir Galahad, but please our Lord. And by then the shipp went from the land of Agoris, and by aduenture it arrived vp betweene two rakes sailing great and meruaillous, but there they might not land, for there was a swalow of the sea, saue there was an other ship upon it they might goe without danger. So we thither said gentlewoman, and there shall wee see aduentures, for so it shal Lord will. And when they came thither, they found the shipp rich enough, but they found neither man nor woman therin, but they found in the end of the shipp two faire letters written, which said a dye adfull word and a meruaillous. Thou man which shall enter into this shipp, beware thou be in stedfast beseche for I am faith, and therefore beware how thou entrest, and thou saile I shall not helpe thee. Then said the gentlewoman, wot ye what I am. Certainly said he, not to my witting. Well ye well said shee I am thy sister, that am daughter King Pellinore, and therfore wit yee well that yee are the man in the world that I most one. And if yee bee not in perfect fafe of Jesu Crist, and enter not to no manner of wise for then shalld yee perish in the shipp, for it is so perfect it will suffer no shame in it. And when Sir Percivale knew that she was his sister, he was inwardly glad and said. Faire sister I shal enter therein, for if I be a misse creature or an untrue knyght, then shall I perish.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Now Sir Galahad entred into the shipp, and of a faire bed that was therein, with other meruaillous things and of a sword.

In the meane while Sir Galahad blessed him and entred therin, and then next the gentlewoman, and then Sir Bors and Sir Percivale. And when they were therein, they found it so meruaillous faire and rich, that they had great meruaile thereof. And in the middest of the shipp was a faire bed, and Sir Galahad went thereto, and found there a crowne of silke, and the teste was a sword faire and rich, and it was drawne out of the scabbard hulse a foote and moze, and the sword was of divers

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

Divers fashions, and the pummell was of stone, and there was in it all manner of coulours that any man might find, and euer ry one of the coulours had divers vertues, & the scales of the hale were of two ribs of divers beasts. The one beast was a serpent which was conuersant in Calidone, and is caled the serpent of the feend. And the bone of him is of such a vertue, that there is no hand that handleth it, shall never be weary or hurt. And the other beast is a fish, which is not right great, and haunteth the flou of Eustrates. And that fish is called Ertanar. And his bones be of such a manner of kind that who that handleth them he shall have so muche courage that he shall never be weary, and he shall not thinke on ioy nor sorrow that he hath had, but onely the thing whiche he beholdeth before hem. And as for this sword there shall never no man begripe it the handle but one, but he shall passe all other. In the name of God said Sir Perciualle, I shall assay to handle it. So he set his hand to the sword, but he might not begripe it. By my faith said hee, now have I failed. Sir Bars set his hand to it and failed. Then Sir Galahad beheld the sword and saw the letters as red as blod that said. Let see who shall assay to draw me out of my scabbard but if he bee more hardier then other, and who that draweth me, wit ye well that he shall never faile of shame of his body, or be wounded unto the death. By my faith said Sir Galahad, I would draw this sword out of the scabbard, but the offendyng is so great that I shall not set my hand thereto. Now Sir said the gentlewoman, wit yee well that the drawing of this sword is warred unto all men saue unto you. Also this shipp arrived in the reyne of Logris, and that time was deadly warre betwene King Libor, which was father unto the maimed King, King Hurlame which was a Sarasin. But then was he newby christened, so that men held him afterward one of the wittiest men of the world.

And so vpon a day it besell that King Labor and King Hurlame assembled their folke vpon the sea where this shipp was arrived, and there King Hurlame was di. confuted and all his men slaine, and hee was afraide to be assas, and fled to his shipp and there hee sound his sword, and drew it and came out and found

and his Knights of the round Table.

King Labour, the man in the world of all Christendome whom was then then the greatest faith. And when King Hurlame saw King Labor, hee drew his sword and smote him in the helme so hard, that hee clauie him and his horse to the shipp with the first stroke of his sword. And so was in the reyne of Logris. And so besell great pestilence and great famine to both realmes. For sithence easel cornie nor grass, nor swinich nor fruite, nor in the water was no fish, wherefore men call it the lands of the two marches, the wast land for the famous strokis. And when King Hurlame saw that this sword was broken he returned againe to fetch the scabbard. And so cam he to the shipp, and entred and put the sword into the scabbard: and as soone as hee had done so, hee fell downe dead before the shipp. Thus was the sword proued that none that drew it but hee were dead or maimed. So lay he there till a maide came into the shipp and cast him out, for there was no man so hardy of the world to enter into that shipp for the defensye.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Of the meruailes of the sword and of the scabbard.

Then beheld they the scabbard, which seemed to be of a serpentes skinne, and thereon wers letters of gold and silver. And the girdell was but proprely to account, and not able to baine such a rich sword, and the leeters said. Hee that shall baine mee, ought to bee more hardier then any other if that hee baine me as truely as I ought to be borne. For the body of him which I ought to hang by, hee shall not be shamed in no place if hee be girded with this girdle, nor never none shall be so bold to das away this girdle for it ought not to bee done alway by the hands of a maide, and that shal be a Kings daughter or a Queens and shal must bee a maide all the dayes of her life both in will and in deede, and if shee brake her virginitie, shal die the most vilainous death that euer did any woman. Sir said Sir Perciualle, turne this sword, that wee may see what is on the other side, & it was as red as blod with blacke spayles aycole which said he that shal praise me most, most shall

The Historie of Prince Asturias.

Shall he finde mes to blame at a great necessite, and to whom I shall be most debonaire, shall I be most felon, and that shall be at one time. Faire brother said she unto Sir Percivale, it be fell about certe yere after the passion of our Lord Jesu Christ, that Nacien the brother in law of King Mordrains was borne into a towne more then fourte daies ajourney from his countrey by the commandement of our Lord into an Isle, in the parts of the west, that men call the Isle of Ternance. So it befell that hee found this ship at the ente of a roch, and therin found he this bed, and the sword as we haue heard now, not soz then he had not so much hardinesse to drawe it. And ther hee dwelled an eight dayes, and at the ninth day there fell a great wind that departed him out of the Isle, and brought him to an other Isle by a roch and ther hee found the greatest gaint that ever man saw. Therewith came that horrible gaint soz to sley him. And then hee looked about him and myght not flie, and hee had nothing soz to defend him with. So hee ramme to his sword and when hee saw it naked, hee praised it much, and then hee shooke it, and therewith he bracke it in the middes. Ah said Nacien, the thing that I myght praise, ought I now myght to blace. And therewith hee threwo the pieces of the sword over this bed.

And after he leyst ouer a broke soz to fight with the gaint and slew him. And anon hee entred into the ship againe and then the wind arose and drove him through the sea, that by adventure hee came unto another ship wheras king Mordrains was in, the which had beeene tempted full euill with a feend in the port of a perillous roch. And when the one saw the other, they made great ioy the one of the other and either told other of their adventures, and the sword failed him at his most need. When King Mordrains saw the sword he praised it much, but the breaking was not to doe but by wickednesse of thy selfe, for thou art in some sinne. And there hee tooke the sword and set the peeces together, and they sorred together as faire as euer they were before. And there he put the sword in the scalwerde laid it downe vpon the bed. Then heard they a voice that said. Go out of the ship a little while, and entre into the other ship soz dread yee fall into deadly sinne, for if yee be found in deadly sinne,

and his Knights of the round Table.

Yees may not escape but perish. And so they went into the ship. And as Nacien went ouer the board, he was smitten with a sword on the right soute, that hee fell downe noseling his shippes bord, and therwith hee said. O Lord God how am I hit. And then ther came a voice and said. Take thou that sore hit that thou didst in drawing of this sword, therefore receuest a wound, for thou wers never worthy to handle this wroting malerthe mention. In the name of God said Sir Nacien, yee are right wise in these works.

CHAP. LXXX.

King Pelles was smitten through both the thighs because he drew the sword, and of meruailous histories.

Sir said shee, ther was a King that hight Pelles the malmedyng. And while hee myght ride, hee supposeth much chivalrie the holy Church. So vpon a day he hunted in a wood which lasted vnto the sea, and at the last hee lost his way and his knyghts, save onely one. And ther hee and his knyght went till that they come toward Ireland, and ther hee lay the ship. And when hee saw the letters and understood yet hee entred soz hee was right perfect of his life. But knyght had no hardinesse to enter, and ther found hee this ship, and drew it out as much as yee may see. So therwithall hee appare, wherwith hee was smitten through both his thighs, and neverith might hee bee healed, nor nought shall bee come to him. Thus said shee. Was not King Pelles hardyng malmed for his hardinesse. In the name of God said Sir Galahad. So they went toward the beds soz about it and abone the beds head there hung two faire spindels. And there were two spindels whitch were as white as snow, and thereto were other that were as red as any blod, other aboue as greene as any emerand. Of these colours were the spindels and of naturall colour within, and without painting. These spindels said the knyghts were when unburnt came to gather fruite, for whitch A. am and shee were in paradise; shee tooke whitch her bought on whiche

The Historic of Prince Aarhur

the aple hung. Then perceiued shee that the branch was faire
and greene, and she remembred her of the losse that came from
the tree, then he thought to keepe the branch as long as she
micht. And because she had no cossoz to keepe it in, shee put
it into the ground. So by the will of our Lord the branch
grew to a great tree within a little while, and was as white
as any snow, braunches, boughs and leaves, that it was a token
a maide planted it. But after God came unto Adam and bad
him know his wise fleshly as nature required. So lay Adam
with his wife vnder the same tree. And anon the tree that was
white became as greene as any grasse, and all that came of it,
And in the saue time that they medled together there was A-
bel begotten. Thus was the tree long of greene colour. And
so it be fell many dayes after, vnder the same tree. Cain slew
his brother Abel, wherof he fell full great meruaile, for anon
as Abel had received the death vnder the greene tree, it lost the
greene colour and became red, and that was in tokning of the
blood. And anon all the plants died thereso, but the tree grew
and wared meruallous faire, and it was the fairest tree and the
most delectable that any man micht behold, and so died the
plants that grew out of it before the time that Abel was slaine
vnder it. So long endured the tree till that Salomon King Da-
uids sonne reignted, and held the land after his father. This
Salomon was wi'e and knew the vertues of stones and of trees.
And so hee knew the course of the starres, and many other
things. This Salomon had an euill wife where through hee
swend that there had never bene no good woman. And so hee
displeased them in his boks. So a voice answered him once.
Salomon if heauiness come unto a man by a woman, ne recke
thou never. For yet shall there come a woman wherof there
shall come greater sorwes unto man an hundred times moare then
the heauiness giueneth sorrow. Heauiness, & the same woman
shall be borne of thy lineage.

Then when King Salomon heard these words, hee held him selfe but a scote, and the truth hee perceiued by old brokes. Also the holy Ghost shewed him the commynge of the glorious virgin Mary. Then asked he of the voice if it shold be in the yerd

and his Knights of the round Table.

such knage. Nay sauto the wsite; but there shall come a man
which shall bee of a pure maide and the last of your blood, and
shall be as god a knyght as was Duke Luseth thy brother in
armes.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

**Now Salomon tooke Davids sword by the counsaile of his wife,
and of other meruailous matters.**

Now haue I certiffid thec of that thou stonest in doubt.
Then was Salomon glad that there shold come such a
one of his lineage, but euer hee meruailed and studid who that
should bee, and what his name might bee: His wif perceiued
that hee studid, and thought that shee wold know it at some
tyme. And so she awaited her tyme, and asked of him the cause
of his studieng. And there he told her all together howthe voice
was him. Well said shee, I shall let make a shipp of the best
wood and most durable that men may find. So Salomon sent
for all the best carpenters of the land. And when they had made
the shipp, the Lady said unto Salomon. Sir said shee sithence it
is that this Knight ough to passe all other Knights of chival-
ry whiche haue bene before him, and also that shall come after
him. Moreouer I shall tell you said shee, yee shall goe into our
Lords Temple, where as to King Davids sword, your father.
the which is the maruailest and the sharpest that euer was ta-
ken in any Knights hand. Therefore take that, and take ye off
the pomell, and thereto make yee a pomell of precious stones,
that it bee so subtilly made that no man perceiue it, but that
they bee all one. And after make an hilt so meruailously and
wonderfully that no man may know it, and after make a mer-
uallous sheath. And when you haue made all this, I shall let
make a girdle thereto such as shall please you. And this King
Salomon let make as shes deuised, both the shipp and all the rem-
nant. And when the shipp was ready in the sea for to saile, the
lady let make a great bed and meruallous rich, and set her
upon the beds head couered with silke, and laid the sword at
the beds feete. And the girdles were of hempe. And therewith

The Historie of Prince Arthur

was the King angry. Sir wit yee well said shee, that I have none so high a thing that were worthy to sustaine so big a sword, and a maide shall bring other knyghts thereto, but I wot not when it shal bee, nor what time. And there she let make a couering to the ship, of cloth, that shall never rot for no manner of weather. Yet went that Lady and made a carpenter to come to that tree which Abell was slaine vnder. Now said shee carue we out of this tree as much wood as will make me a spindell. Ah madame said the carpenter this is the tree the which our first mother planted. Doe it said shee, or else I shaldestroy the Axon as the carpenter began to worke, there came out drops of blood, and then would he haue left. But shee would not suffer him. And so hee tooke away as much wood as might well make a spindell, and so shee made him to take as much of the greene tree and of the white tree. And when these three spindels were shapen, shee made them to bee fastned on the seler of the bed. When Salomon saw this he said to his wife. Ye haue done meruailously, for though all the world were here now, they could not tell wherefore all this was made, but our Lord himselfe, and thou that hast done it wistest not what it shal betoken. Now let it be said shee, for ye shall heare tidings sooner then yee wene.

C H A P. LXXXVII.

Of the wonderfull tale of King Salomon and his wife

THAT night lay King Salomon before the ship with a small fellowship. And when King Salomon was on leape, him thought there came from heauen a great company of Angels and alighted into the ship, and tooke water which was brought by an Angell in a vessell of siluer, and besprent all the shippe. And after hee came to the sword and dwel letters in the hills. And after went to the ship board and wrote there other letters, which said. Thou man that wilt enter with in me, beware that thou befull within of faith, for I am but faith and heauen. When King Salomon espied these letters, he was sore abashed sa that he durst not enter, and so dwel him backe, and anon the ship was shouen into the sea, and it went so fast that he lost the sight

and his Knights of the round Table.

at it within a little while. And then a little voice said, Salomon the last Knight of thy lineage shall rest in this bed. Then went King Salomon and awake his wife, and told her adventures of the ship.

Now saith the history, that a great while the thre fellowes beheld the bed and the thre spindles. Then they were of natrall colours, without any manner of painting. Then they lift up a cloth which was aboue the ground, and there they found a rich purse by tunning. And Sir Perciual tooke it, and found therein a writing, and so hee red it, and spake of the manner of the spindels, and of the ship from whence it came, and by whom it was made. Now said Sir Galahad, where shall wee find the gentlewoman that shal make new girdles to the sword. Alas Sir said Sir Perciuals sister, dismay you not, for by the leave of God I shall let make a girdell to the sword such a one as shall belong thereto. And then shee opened a boxe and tooke out girdles which were seemely wrought with golden sheds. And thereupon were set full of precious stones, and a rich buckell of gold. Loe Lords said the gentlewoman, here is a girdell that ought to be set about the sword. And wit yee well that the greatest part of this girdell was made of my haire, she which I loued full well while I was a woman of the world. Not as soone as I wist that this aduenture was ordyned mee, I clipped off my haire and made this girdell in the name of God. Ye are well found said Sir Bors for truely yee haue put us out of a great paine, wherein we shold haue entred nor had your teaching bereue. Then went the gentlewoman and set it vp at the girdel of the sword. Now said the thre fellowes. What is the right name of the sword, and what shall wee call it. Truely said shee, the name of the sword is the sword with the strange girdels and the scabbard mouer of blood. For no man that hath blood in him shal never see the one part of the scabbard which was made of the tree of life. Then they said unto Sir Galahad. In the name of Jesu Christ we pray you that ye gird you with this sword, which hath bereue so much desired in the realme of Logris. Now let me begin (said Sir Galahad) to grieve this sword for to give you courage. But wot yee well that

The Historie of Prince Arthu[r].

that it belongeth no more to mee then it doth to you. And then he griped about it with hisingers a great deale. And then he gird him about the middle with the sword. Now recke I not though I die, for now I hold mee the blessed maidens of the world, which hath made thee now the wortliest knyghts of the world. Faire damosell said Sir Galahad, ye haue done so much that I shall be your knyght all the daies of my life. Then they went from that ship and went into the other ship. And anon the wind drove them into the sea a great pace, but they had no vitaille. But it hapned that they came on the morrow to a castle that men call Carteloise, that was in the marches of Scotland. And when they had passed the port the gentlewoman said. Lords here bee ariuen, that and they wist that yee were of King Arthurs Court, yee shold anon bee assaied. Damosell said sir Galahad he that cast vs out of the roch shall deliver vs from them.

C H A P. L X X X I X.

How Sir Galahad and his fellowes came vnto a Castle, and how they were fought withall, and how they slew their enemies, and of other matters.

So it besel as they spake thus there came a squire by them, & asked what they were. And they said they were of King Arthurs Court. Is that soth said he. Now by my head said he, ye are euill arined. And then returned he againe vnto the chiese forstelle. And within a while they heard a horne blow. Then a gentlewoman came to them and asked them of whence they were, and they told her. Faire Lords said she, returne againe if ye may for Gods loue, for ye be come to your death. Now said they, we will not twene againe, for hee shall helpe vs in whose seruice wee bee entred. Then as they stod thus talking, there came knyghts well arm'd, and bad them yeld them, or else they wold die. That yelding said they shall be noyous to you. And therewithall they let their horses runne togther. And Sir Percival smote the formost to the earth, and toke his horse and mounted vpon him. And in likewise did Sir Galahad. Also Sir Bors vned another so. For they had no horses in the country, for they

and his Knights of the round Table.

had left their horses when they toke their ship in other payres. And so when they were boorded, then they began to set by them. And the knyghts of the castle fled into the Stronge forstelle, & the thre knyghts followed after them into the castle, and so they alighted on stoe, and with their swords slew them vpon right, and gat them into the Hall. So when they beheld the great multitude of people which they had slaine, they held themselves great sinners. Certainly said Sir Bors, I wene and God had loued them that we shold not haue had power to haue slaine them thus, but they haue done so much agaist our Lord that he wille not suffer them to raigne no longer. Say yee not so said Sir Galahad, for if they misdid against God the vengeance is not ours, but to him which hath power thereof. So came there out of a chamber a god man which was a priest, & beare Gods body in a cup. And when he saw the which lay dead in the Hall, he was al abashed. And sir Galahad put off his helme & knelled downe, and so did his two fellowes. Sir said they, haue yee no dread of vs, for we be of the court of King Arthur. Then asked the god man how they were slaine so subainly. And they told it hym. Truly said the god man, if yee might liue as long as the world shall endure, nor might yee never haue done so great an almes neede as this. Sir said Sir Galahad, I repent me much, in as much as thy were christned. Say repent yee not said hee, for thy were not christned, and I shall tell you how I wot of this castle. Here was the earle Herkox but one yeare and he had thre snyches god knyghts of armes, and a daughter the fairest gentlewoman that men knew. So those thre knyghts loued their fader so soze that they burnt in loue. And so they lay by her maner her head. And because she cried to her fader, they slew her, take their fader and put him in prison, and wounded him nigh unto the death. But a cosin of hers rescued him. And then did they great untruth, for they slew priests and clerkes and made vngrate dolowe chappels, that our Lords seruice might not be served nor said. And this same day their fader sent to me to bee confessed and houseled. But such shame had never man as I had this day with the thre brethren. But the earle wille not suffer, for hee said that they shold no longer endure.

The Historie of Prince Arthur

For thre servants of our Lord God shold destroy them, and now it is brought to an end. And by this may ye wit that our Lord is not displeased with your deeds. Certainly said Sir Galahad, and it had not pleased our Lord never wold we have so many men in so little a while. And then they brought the Carle Hernor out of prison into the midest of the Hall which knew Sir Galahad anon, and yet had he never scene him before, but by revelation of our Lord.

Chap. XC.

How the three Knights with Sir Perciuales sister came into the wast forrest and of an hart and four Lyons, & of other thing;

Then began he to weape ful tenderly and said. Long haue I abidden your comming, but for Gods loue hold me in your armes, that my soule may depart out of my body in so god a mans armes as yee bee. Gladly said Sir Galahad. And then one said on high that all heard it. Sir Galahad well hast thou auenged mee on Gods enemies. Now behoueth thee to goeto the maimed King as soone as thou mayest. For hee shall receiue by thes his health, the which had biden so long. And therewith the loule departed from the body. And Sir Galahad made him to bee buried as hee ought to bee. So departed the three Knights, and Sir Perciuales sister with them. And so they came into a wast forrest, and there they saw before them a white hart, which four Lyons led. Then they tooke them to assent for to follow after, for to know whether they repaired. And so they rode after agreat pace, till that they came to a baleyn, and thereby was an hermitage, whereas a good man dwelled. And the Hart and the Lyons entred in also. So when they saw all this, they turned vnto the chappell, and saw the god in a religios wood an in the armour of our Lord, for hee would sing masse of the holy ghost. And so they entered and heard masse. And at the secrets of that masse, they thre saw the Hart become a man, the which interuailed them, and set him upon the alter in a rich siege, and saw the four Lyons changed, the one to the forme of a man, and the other vnto the forme of a Lyon,

and his Knights of the round Table.

and the third vnto an eagle, and the fourth was chaunged unto a sturge. Then tooke they their siege where as the hart late, and went out through a glasse window, and there was nothing perished nor broken. And they heard a voice that said thus. In such a manner entred the sonne of God into the wombe of the maide Mary whose virginity was not perished nor hurt. And when they heard these words, they fell downe to the ground and were astonisched. And therewith was a great clearenesse. And when they were come to themselues againe, they went to the god man and praid him that hee wold tell them the truth. What thing haue yee scene said hee. And they told him all that they had scene. Ah Lords said hee, yee are welcome, now wote well yee bee the good Knight, the which shall bring the Sanc-cte secretes, and well ought our Lord bee signified vnto an man. For the hart when he is old he wareth young againe into a white skinne. Right so commeth againe our Lord from death to life, for he lost earthly flesh that was the deadly flesh, which hee had taken in the wombe of the blessed virgin Mary. And for that cause appeared our Lord as a white hart without alies. And the fourre that were with him, is to understand the fourre euangelists, which set in writing a part of Jesu Christes messe that hee did sometime when he was among you an earthly man. For wit yee well that never erist nor might no Knight know the truth for oftentimes or this our Lord shewed him vnto god men and vnto god Knights in liknesse of an hart. But I suppose that from hench forth yee shall see him no more. And then they ioyed much and dwelled there all that day. And on the morrow when they had heard masse they departed and comended the good man vnto God. And so they came vnto a castle and passed by. So there came a knyght armed after and said. Lords hearken what I shall say to you.

Chap.

The Historie of Prince Arthu[r].

CHAP. XC I.

How they were desired of a strange custome, the which would not obey And how they fought and slew many Knights.

This gentlewoman that ye led with you is a maide. Sir said he, a maide I am. Then he tooke her by the bridell and said. By the holy croste yee shall not escape mee before ye haue yealded the custome of the castle. Let hengor said sir Perciual, yee bee not wise for a maide in what place so euer she commeth, she is fr^e : So in the meane while there came out of the castle a ten or twelue Knights armed, and with them came a gentlewoman which held a dish of siluer, and then this Gentlewoman must yeald vs the custome of this Castle. Sir said a Knight, what maide that passeth hereby shall gine this dishfull of blood of her right arme. Blame haue yee said Sir Galahad, that brought vp such customes, and so God me save I ensure you, that of this gentlewoman yee shall faille as long as I live. So God mee helpe said sir Perciual, I had leauer bee slaine. And I also said Sir Bors. By my faith said the Knight, then shall yee die, for yee may not endure against vs, though yee were the best Knights of the world. Then let they runne each to other, And the thre fellowes beate the ten Knights and then set their hands vnto their swords and beate them downe and slew them. Then there came out of the castle well a thre score Knights all armied. Faire Lords said thre fellowes, haue mercy vpon your selfe, and haue not to do with vs. Faire Lords said the Knights of the castle, wee counsaile you to withdraw you, for yee are the best Knights of the world, and therefore doe ye no more, , wee will let you goe with this harme, but we must needs haue the custome. Certainly said Sir Galahad for nought speake yeewell said the will ye dice. We bee not come thereto said Sir Galahad. Then began they to meddle together. And Sir Galahad with the strange girdels drew his sword and smote on the right hand and on the left hand, and slew whom that would abide him, and did such meruaile that there was none that saw him but that they wend hee had bene none earthly man but a monster. And his two fellowes holpe

and his Knights of the round Table.

passingly well. And so they held their iourney euerie day hard till that it was night. Then must they needes de-
part. So there came a good knight and said to the thre fellowes
ye will come in to night and take such harbour as here is, ye
shall be right welcome. And we shall ensure you by the faith of
our bodies, as we are true Knights to leaue you in such estate.
Tomorrow as we find you without any falsehood, and as sone as
we know of the custome, we dare say that ye will accord thereto.
Therefore for Gods loue said the gentlewoman, goe thither
and spare not for mee. Gos we said Sir Galahad. And so they
entered into the Castle. And when they were alighted, they
saw of them great ioy. So within a while the thre Knights
alied the custome of the Castle and wherefore it was: What
was said they, we will say you the truth.

CHAP. XC II.

How Sir Perciuals sister bled a dish full of blood for to heale a gentlewoman, whereof she died, and how the body was put into a ship.

There is in this Castle a gentlewoman which wee haue,
and this Castle is hers and many other moe. So it be-
thre many yeares agoe, there fell vpon her a malady. And
when shre had layen a great while, she fell to a meill, and of
no leach, she could haue no remedy. But at the last an old man
said. And she might haue a dish full of the blood of a maide and
a cleane virgin, in will and in wrothe, and a Kings daughter,
that blood would be her health, and for to annoynt her therwith:
And for this thing was this custome made. Now said Sir Per-
ciuals sister, faire Knights, I see well that this gentlewoman
is but dead, but if she haue so much of my blood. Certainly said
Sir Galahad and if yee blude so much as yee may die. Truly
said shre, and I die for to heale her, then shall I get mee great
worship and soule health, and worship vnto my lineage. And bet-
ter is one harme then twaine, and therefore there shall bee no
more battaille, but to morrow I shall yeld you the custome of
the Castle. And then there was great ioy, more then euer there
was

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

was afores. For else had there bæne mortall warre on the morrow, notwithstanding shee would none other whether they would or not. All that night were the three fellowes easid with the best. And on the morrow they heard masse. And Sir Perciuale's sister bid bring forth the sick Lady. So she was brought forth before her, which was full euill at ease. Then said shee who shall let me blood. So amen there came one forth to let her blood, and shee bled so much that the dish was full. Then shee lissed vp her hand and blessed her. And then shee said unto the Lady. Madamme I am come to my death to make you whole, for Gods loue pray for me. With that shee fell in a sownde. Then Sir Galahad Sir Perciuale and Sir Bors, sterted vp to her and lissed her vp, and stenchid her blood. But shee had bled so much, that shee might not live. Then when shee was awake shee said. Faire brother Sir Perciuale, I must die for the healing of this Lady, so I require you that ye bury not me in this countre, but as soone as I am dead put me in a boate at the next hauen, and let mee goe as aduenture will leade mee. And as soone as yee three come to the Citie of Harras, there to achieue the holy Grale, yee shall find me vnder a Toure arived, and there bury me in the spirituall place. For I say you so much, there shal Sir Galahad be buried, and ye also in the same place, so when Sir Perciuale vnderstood these words, he graunted it her wyping. And then said a voice. Lord and fellowes to morrow of prime ye three shall depart from other till the aduenture bring you unto the maimed King. Then asked shee her Sauour, and as soone as shee had received him the soule departed from the body. So the same day was the Lady healed when shee was enioyned withall. Then sir Perciuale made a letter of all that shee had holpen them as in strange aduentures and put it in her right hand, and so laid her in a barge and couered it with silke. And so the wind arose and drove the barges from the land and all knyghts beheld it, till it was out of their sight. Then they drew all unto the Castle. And so forthwith there fell a sudaine tempest of thunders, lightning and raine, as all the earth would haue broken. Soe halfe the Castle turned upside downe. Then they saw be-

and his Knights of the round Table.

sore them a knyght armed and wounded hard in the body and in the heau that said. Oh Lord God succour mee for now it is done. After this knyght came an other knyght and a dwarse which cried to him a farte. Stand, yee may not escape. Then the wounded knyght held vp his hands unto God that he shold compasse in such tribulation. Truly said Sir Galahad, I shall pray for hym for his sake that he calleth vpon. Sir said Sir Bors, well doe it, for it is not for you, for hee is but one knyght. said hee, I graunt. So Sir Bors tolke his horse and comanded hym to God and rode after to rescew the wounded knyght.

CHAP. XCIII.

How Sir Galahad and Sir Perciuale found in a Castle many tombs of maidens that had bled to death.

The story saith, that all night Sir Galahad and Sir Perciuale were in a chappell in thoir prayers for to save Sir Bors. So on the morrow they dressed them in their armes toward the Castle, for to wit what was betide of them therein. And when they came there, they found neither man nor woman but that they wer dead by the vengeance of the Lord. With that they heard a voice which said. This vengeance is for blood shedding of maidens. Also they found at the end of the chappell yond church-yard, and therein might they see sorte faire tombs. And that place was so faire and so delectable, that it seemed them there had bæne no tempest. For there lay the bodies of all the dead maidens which were martyred for the sicke. Also they found the name of euereach of them, and of what bled they were come. And were all of Kings blood, and twelue of them were knyghts daughters. Then they departed and went into a forest. Now said Sir Perciuale unto Sir Galahad, we must depart. So pray we our Lord that we may mette together in short time. Then tolke they off their helmes and kissed together, and wept at their departing.

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

C H A P. X C I I I .

How Sir Lancelot entered into the ship, where Sir Percivale's sister lay dead. And how he met with Sir Galahad his sonne.

The story saith, that when Sir Launcelot was come to the water of Morteise, as it is rehearsed before, hee was in great perill; and so he laid him downe and slept, and tooke his aduenture that God would send him. So when he was a sleepe, there came a vision unto him and said. Launcelot arise up and take thine armour and enter into the first ship that thou shalt find. And when he had heard these words, he sterte up and saw a great clearnesse about him. And then hee lift vp his hand and blessed him, and so tooke his armour and made him ready. And by aduenture hee came by a strand and found a ship the which was without saile and spes. And as soone as hee was within the ship, there hee felt the most sweetest saviour that euer hee felt. And hee was fulfilled with all things that hee thought on or desired. Then hee said. Faire father Jesu Christ I wote not in what ioy I am, for this ioy passeth all earthly joyes that euer I was in. And so in this ioy he laid him downe in the ship-boord and slept till day light. And when hee awoke he found there a faire bed, and therein lying a gentlewoman dead, the which was Sir Percivale's sister. And as sir Launcelot beheld her, he espied in her, right hand a writing, the which hee red wherein he found all the aduentures as ye haue heard before, and of what linage shee was come. So with this gentlewoman Sir Launcelot was a moneth and more. If yee would aske me how he liued, hee that fed the people of Irael with manna in the desert, in likewise fed him. For every day when hee had said his prayers, hee was susteined with the grace of the holy Ghost.

So vpon a night hee went to play hym by the waters side, for hee was somwhat weary of the ship, and then hee listned and heard an horse come and one riding vpon him. And when hee came nigh hee scimed a knight, and so hee let hym passe, and went theraz as the ship was. And there hee alighted, and tooke the

and his Knights of the round Table.

the laddell and the bridlell and put the horse from him, and went into the ship. And then Sir Launcelot went toward him and said. Sir yee bee welcome. And hee answered and salated hym agayne, and asked hym his name, for much my heart giveth unto you. Truly said hee, my name is sir Launcelot du Lac. And he said, he then be yee welcome, for yee were the beginnynge in this world. Ah said Sir Launcelot, are yee Sir Galahad? sooth said hee. And so hee knelled downe and kissed hym his blessing and after tooke off his helme and kissed hym. And so there was great ioy betweene them, for there is no tongue can tell the ioy that they made either of other, and many friendly word was spoken betweene them, as kind would, the which is no neede here to be rehearsed. And there every each other of their aduentures and meruailes that were besallen hem in many journeys, lith they departed from the court. And as Sir Galahad saw the gentlewoman dead in the bed, hee remembred her well enough and tolde great worship of her, and that shee was the best maid living. And it was great pittie of her death. But when Sir Launcelot heard how the meruaileous sword was gotten, and who made it and all the meruailes rehearsed unto her. Then hee prated Sir Galahad his sonne that he would shew hym the sword. And so he did, and anon he kissed the pummett, the hiltis and the scaberd. Truly said Sir Launcelot, never man now knew I of so high aduentures done, and so meruaileous and strange. So dwelled Sir Launcelot and Sir Galahad within that ship halfe a yare, and serued God daily and nightly with al their power. And oft they arrived in Iles farre from folke where as were but wild beasts. And there they found many strange aduentures and perilous whiche they brought to an end. But because those aduentures were with wild beasts, and not in the quest of the Sangreal, therfore the tale maketh here no mention, for it would be long to tell that besell them.

The Historie of Prince Asturias

Chap. XCIV.

How a Knight brought vnto Sir Galahad an horse, and bad him come from his father Sir Launcelot.

S^Onster upon a munday it be fell that they arrived in the Sedge of a forrest before a crosse of Lyons. And then saw they a knight arm'd all in white and was richly boyled, and levin his right hand a white horse. And so hee came to the ship, and saluted the two knyghts vpon the high wode be hale, and said. Sir Galahad, yee haue bene long enough with your father, come out of the ship and leye vpon this horse, and ride wheres the aduentures shall leade the in the quest of the Sangreall. Then hee went vnto his father and killed him full curteously and said vnto him. Faire father, I wot not when I shall see you any more, till that I see the body of our Lord Jesu Christ, I pray you said Sir Launcelot, pray you vnto the high father that hee hold mee in his service. And so hee tooke his horse, And there they heard a voyce that said. Thinkes sor to doe well, for the one shall never see the other before the dreadfull day of dñe. Now my sonne Sir Galahad said Sir Launcelot, sith we shall depart and never see dther more, I pray unto the high father of heauen for to preserue both you and me. Sir said Sir Galahad, no prater auatleth so much as yours. And therewith Sir Galahad entred into the forrest. And the winde arose, and drove Sir Launcelot inde thera moneth through out the sea, Where he slept but little, and prayed vnto God that hee might haue a sight of the holy Sangreall. So it be fell vpon a night at midnight hee arrived afore a Castle on the backe side, which was rich and faire. And there was a posterne that opened toward the sea, and was open without any keeping, saue two Lions kept the entrie, and thys mones shynnes cleare. Anon Sir Launcelot heard a voice that said, Launcelot goe out of this ship and enter into the Castle, where thou shalt see a great part of thy desire. Then he ranne to his armes and armid him. And so hee went vnto the gate and saw the two lions. Then hee set his hands to his sword and drew it. Then came there sudainly a dwarse

and his Knights of the round Table.

that smote him vpon the arme so sore that the sword falleth of his hand. Then hee heard a voice that said. Oh man of knyghtly faith and powre beltese, wherfore beltese thou more of thy barneis then in thy maker. For hee might more auiale then thine armour in whose seruice thou art set. Then said Sir Launcelot. Faire father Jesu Christ I thanke thee of thy mercy that thou reprouest mee of my misdeeds. Now see well that thou holdest mee for thy servant. Then tooke hee a swerd by his swerd and put it vpon his shielde and made a crosse on his forehead, and came to the Lyons. And they made semblant that him harme, notwithstanding he passed by them without harme, and entred into the Castle to the chiese forstresse, and there were they all at rest. Then Sir Launcelot entred in soone, and he found no gate nor doore but it was opened. And at the last hee found a chamber whereof the doore was shut, hee set his hand thereto for to haue opened it, but hee might

CHAP XC V I.

Sir Launcelot was before the doore of the chamber, where in the holy Sangreall was.

Then he enforced him much for to vnde the doore. Then he listned and heard a voice which sung so sweetly, that it moved none earthly thing. And thought that the voice said. Honour be to the father of heauen. Then Sir Lancelot knelde downe before the chamber, for well hee wist that there was the Sangreall in that chamber. then said he. Faire father Jesu Christ if euer I did thing that pleased the god, for thy pittie nor haue me not in despite for my soule sing where before time and that thou shew me some thing of that thing I seek. And with that he saw the chamber doore open, and wherthat there came out a great clarenesse, that the house was bright as though all the torches of the world had bene there. Then came hee to the chamber doore and would haue entred, and then a voice said vnto him. Flee Sir Launcelot, and enter not in, thou oughtest not to doe it, and if thou enter thou shalt forswink

The Historie of Prince Artura

thynk it. And hee withdrew him backe and was right heauie in his mind. Then looked hee up in the middest of the chamber, and saw a table of Aluer, and the holy vessele couered with red samite, and many Angels about it, whereof one of them held a candell of ware burning, and the other held a crosse, and the ornaments of the alter. And before the holy vessele hee saw a god man clothed like a priest. And it seemed that hee was at the sacering of the masse. And it seemed unto Sir Launcelot that aboue the priests hands there were thre men, wherof the two put the youngest by likenesse betwene the priests handes, and so hee lift it vp on high. And it seemed to shew so to the people. And then Sir Launcelot meruailed not a little, for him thought that the prest was so greatly charged of the figure, that him seemed that he shold haue fallen to the ground. And when hee saw none about him that would helpe him then hee came to the doore a great pace and saw. Faire father Iesu Christ, nor take it soz no sonne though I helpe the god man which hath great neede of helpe. Right so hee entred into the chamber, and came toward the table of Aluer. And when hee came nigh he felte a breath, that him thought was entermedled with fire which smote him so sore in the visage, that him thought it all to bren his visage. And therewith hee fell to the ground, and had no power to arise. As hee was so enraged that he had lost the power of his body and his hearing and his saying, then felte hee many hands about him, which tooke him vp and beare him out of the Chamber without any amending of his sonne and left him there seeming dead to all the people. So on the morrow when it was faire day-light, they within were arisen, and found Sir Launcelot lyng before the chamber doore, all they meruailed how hee came in. And so they looked upon him and felte his pulse, to wit whether there were any life in him. And so they found life in him but hee might neither stand nor stur no member that he had. And so they tooke him by every part of the body and beare him into a chamber, and laid him in a rich bed farr from all folke, and so he lay fourre dayes. Then the one said he was aline, and the other said nay. In the name of God said an old man, for I doe verely to wit he is not dead, but

and his Knights of the round Table.

who is so full of life as the mightiest of you all, and therfore remembre you that hee bes well kept, till God send him life again.

CHAP. XC VII.

Sir Launcelot had layen twentie fourre dayes and as many nights as a dead man, and of other matters

such a manner they kept Sir Launcelot twentie fourre dayes and as many nights, whiche say still like as a dead man, and at the twentie five day besell him after midnight he opened his eyes, and when he saw folke, he made great groan and said. Why haue ye wakned me, for I was better as then I am now. Oh Iesu Christ who mighthe so blessed might see openly the great meruailes of secretnesse there be no sinner may bee. What haue ye seene said they about I haue seene said hee, great meruailes that no tongue can say and more then any heart can thinke, and if my sonne had bene here before mee. I had seene much more. Then they tolde him how hee had laine there twentie fourre dayes and as many nights. When him thought howit was a punishment for meruaile fourre yeares that he had boene a sinner, wherfore lord put him in penance twentie fourre dayes and nights. Then looked Sir Launcelot before him, and saw the haire which hee boorne nigh a yeaer, for that hee forsooth thought him right that hee had broken his promise unto the hermitte, which hee ad vowed to doe. Then they asked him how it stood with him forsooth said hee I am whole of my body thanked be our therefore sirs for Gods loue tell me where I am. Then they all hee was in the Castle of Carboneck. Therewith a gentlewoman and brought him a hirt of fine linnen but hee chaunged not there, but tooke the haire to him a. Sir said they, the quest of the Sangreall is achieveded in you, that never shall ye see moze of the Sangreall we haue seene. Now I thanke God said Sir Launcelot with great mercy of that I haue seene, for it suffiseth me, for to suppose no man in this world hath lived better then I done, to achieve that I haue done. And therewith hee took

The Historie of Prince ALEXANDER

toke the haire and clothed him in it, and aboue that he put a linnen shert, and after a robe of scarlet fresh and new. And when hee was so arrayed they meruailed all, for they knew that hee was Sir Launcelot the good Knight. And then they said all: D^r Lord Sir Launcelot bee that yee. And then hee said. Truly I am he. Then came word to King Pelles, that the knight which had layen so long dead was Sir Launcelot. Then was King Pelles wonderous glad, and went to see him. And when Sir Launcelot saw hym come, hee dressed hym agaynst hym. And there the King made great joy of hym, and therde the King told hym tidings that his faire daughter was dead. Then was Sir Launcelot right heauy of it and said. Sir it sore thinketh the death of your daughter, for shee was a full faire Lady fresh and young. And well I wot shee beare the belyng knight that is now on the earth, or that euer was since God was borne. So King Pelles held Sir Launcelot there fourte davyes, and on the morrow hee tooke his leue of King Pelles and of all the fellowship that were there, and thanked them of their great labour. Right so they late at their dinner in the chiese hall, then it was so thit the Sancgreall had fulfilled the table with all manner of meates that any heart myght thinke. So as they late they saw all the doores and windowes of the place were shut with out manis hand, whereof they were all abashed and none wist what to doe. And then it hapned sodainely that a knyght came vnto the chiese doore and knocked myghtly, and cried. Undoe the doore, but they would not, and euer he tried vndoe, but they would not. And at the last it annoyed hym so much that the king himselfe arose and came to a window wher the knyght called, then he said. Knyght ye shall not enter at this tyme while the Sancgreall is here, and therfore go into an other, for Certainlye yee be none of the knyght of the quest, but one of them that hath serued the feind, and hast left the service of our Lord. Then was he wonderous soroch at the kings words. Sir knyght said the King, with yee would so faine enter, say me of what countrey yee bee. Sir said he, I am of the countrey and realms of Logris, and my name is Sir Ector de Maris, and other vnto the noble knyght Sir Launcelot. In the name of God late

and his Knights of the round Table.

Sir Pelles, me sore thinketh that I haue said, for your brother is in Logris, and when Sir Ector de Maris understood that another was there, for hee was the man in the world that he did most, and loued, and then hee said. Ah Lord God now comyth my sorrow and shame. Full truely said the god man Sir Pelles vnto Sir Gawaine and me of our dreames. Then hee put of the Court as fast as his courser myght run, and so throughout the Castle.

CHAP. XCIII.

How Sir Launcelot returned toward Logris, and of other aduentures that he saw in the way.

And then King Pelles came to Sir Launcelot and told hym tidings of his brother, wherof he was sorry, that hee wist not what to doe. So Sir Launcelot departed and tooke his armour, and said that hee wold goe see the realme of Logris, which I haue not seene these twelve moneths. And there with hym commended the King unto God and so rode through many realmes. And at the last he came vnto an abbey, and there hee had great cheere. And on the morrow he arose and heard masse, wherof an aler hee found a rich tombe which was newly made, and then hee tooke head and saw the sides written with letters of gold which said. Here lyeth King Bagdemagus of Logris, the which King Arthurs nephewe slew, and named hym Sir Gawaine. Then was he not a little sorry, for Sir Launcelot loathed hym more then any other, and if it had beeene any other then Sir Gawaine hee shold not haue escaped from death, and said to hymselfe. Ah Lord God, this is a full great damage to King Arthurs court the losse of such a man. And then hee descended and came vnto the abbey wheres as Sir Galahad did the openure of the tombs, and wanne the white shield with the red croesse, and there had hee great cheere all that night. And on the morrow he turned to Camelot, wheres as hee found King Arthur and Queene Guencuer. But many of the knights of the round table were slaine and destroyed more then halfe. And of those of them were come home againe, that were Sir Gawayne,

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

waine, sir Ector, and sir Lionell, and many other which needeth not to be rehearsed. Then all the court was passing glad of sir Launcelot. And King Arthur asked him what tidings of his sonne sir Galahad. And there sir Launcelot told the King of his aduentures that had be fallen him sithence hee departed. And also he told him of the aduentures of Sir Galahad, sir Perciiale and sir Bors, which he knew by the letter of the dead damosell, and as Sir Galahad had told him. Now would God sayd the King, that they were all thre here. That shall never bee, said Sir Launcelot for two of them shall yee never see, but one of them shall come againe.

C H A P. X C I X.

How Sir Galahad came vnto King Mordrains and of other matters and aduentures.

NO that sir Galahad rote into Journeys inayne. And at the last he came vnto the abbey where King Mordrains was & when he heard that, he thought he wold abyde to se him. And on the morrow when he had heard masse, Sir Galahad came vnto King Mordrains, and anon the King saw him, which had lyen blind a long time. And then hee dredded him against hym and said, Sir Galahad the servant of Jesu Christ whose comming I haue abidden long now embrase me and let me rest on thy breast, so that I may rest betweene thine armes, for thou art a cleane virgine aboue all knyghts, as the floure of the lilly, in whose virginitie is signified, and thou art the rose, the which is the floure of all god vertues, and in the colour of fire. For the fire of the holy Ghost is so taken in thee that the flesh which was of dead oldnesse is become young againe. When Sir Galahad heard his words, he embraced hym in his armes. Then said King Mordrains, Faire Lord Jesu Christ, now I haue my will, now I require thes in this point that I am in, that thou come and visite me. And anon our Lord heard his prier. Therwith the soule departed from the body. And then Sir Galahad put hym in the earth as a King ought to be. And he departed and came into a perillous forrest, wher as hee found the

and his Knights of the round Table.

well that boled with great waues, as the tale telleth before. And so stonck Sir Galahad set his hand thereto, it sealest, and it burnt no more, and the heate departed. For that heate, it was a signe of lechery, the which was that tyme past. But that heate might not abide his pure virginitie. This was taken in the countrey for a miracle. And so euer he remaynked Sir Galahads well. Then by aduenture he entred into the countrey of Goze, and into the shad bewhere Sir Launcelot had beene beforehand, and found the tombe of King Artmagus. But Ioseph of Arimathies squire was funder therof. And there he found the tombe of Simeon, where Sir Launcelot had failed. Then hee looked into a crosse vnder the shad, and there he saw a torbie the which burnt full meruall. Then asked hee the doctour what it was. Sir said the meruallous aduenture that may not bee brought to an end, by him that passeth of bountie & of knighthood al the knyghts round table. I would sayd sir Galahad that ye wold lead me thereto. Gladly said they. And so they led him vnto a caue. Hee went downe vpon a pater of stayers and came nigh the tombe. And then the flaming failed, and the fire staunched, which mang a day had beene great. Then came there a knyght that satyn. Much are yee behoden to shanke our Lord that haue given you a good houre, that ye may draw your soules out of earthly pains and put them into the ioyes of paradise. I haue your knyght the which hath dwelled in this heat these hundred and fourte and fifty yeares for to bee purged of the sinnes that I did to Ioseph of Arimathy. Then Sir Galahad took the body in his armes and boare it to the minister, and nigh lay Sir Galahad in the abbey. And on the morrow hee did hym service, and put hym in the earth, before the hight of the knyghts.

C H A P. C.

Sir Perciiale and Sir Bors met with Sir Galahad, and how they came to the Castle of Corbonek, and of other matters.

He departed hee from thence and commended the brethen unto God. And so he rote fwe dayes till that hee came to the maymen

The Historie of Prince Ariva.

maymed King. And ever followed Sir Percuale the five dayes asking where hee had beeene, and so one told him how the aduentures of Logos were achiued. Soe upon a day it besell that there came out of a great forest, and there they mett at a braeves with sixe Bors that rode alone. At morn need to sel if they minded. And then hee saluted, and they yielded him honour and godes aduenture, and they toto rachiothe their aduentures. Then said Sir Bors. Yet I thought that a yede agone a halfe that I never lay ten times where I dwelled bot in cold Forrests and in mountaines but God wot never my confort. Then rode they a great while till they came to the castle of Corbenek. And when they were entred within the castle, King Pelles sent them all. There was there made great roys; for hee knew well by their comming, that they had fasilled the quest of the Sancgreall. Then Eliazar King Pelles sonne brought before them the broken sword, wherewithal Joseph was smitten through the chigh. Then Sir Bors set his hand thereto, if hee might haue sovred it againe together, but it would not bee. Then hee looke it to Sir Percuale, but he had no more power thereto then hee. Now haue yee it said Sir Percuale unto Sir Galahad, for and it bee euer achived by one hody man, yee must haue it. And then tooke he the peices and set them together, and they seemed that they had never bene broken, and as well as it had beeene first forged. And therit they within espited that the aduerture of the sword was achiued, then they gave the sword unto Sir Bors, for hee might not bee better set, for hee was a full good knight and a worthy man. And a little before evene the sword arose great and meruailous, and was full of great heat, that many men fell for dread. And anon light a voice among them that said. They that ought to sit at the table of our Lord Jesu Christ arise, for now shall very knyghts be fed. So they went thence arise, for now shall very knyghts be fed. So they went thence all sauе King Pelles & Eliazar his sonne, the which were holy men, and a maide which was his neece. And so these thre felowes and they thre were there and no moe. Anon they saw knyghts all armed come in at the hall doore and did of their helmes and their harness and said unto Sir Galahad. Sir we haue hied soze to be with you at this table, where the holy meate shall

and his Knights of the round Table.

I bespered. Then said hee yet her welcome, but of whence comest thou? Three of them said they were of Gauls, and other three of the shire of Ireland; and other thre said they were of Normans. So as they late thos, ther came a bed of tree out of chamber, the which four gentlewomen brought, and in the bed lay a god man sick, and a crowne of gold vpon his head, and others in the mids of the place they set them downe. And therit there way againe. Then hee lift vp his head and said. Sir Galahad knyght yee be welcome, for much haue I desired meeting, for in such paine and anguish as yee see, haue I lay long. But now I trust to God the time is come that my knyght shal be alayed, that I shall passe out of this world, so as I haue promised me long agoe. Therewith a voice said there was none among you that was not in the quest of the Sancgreall, therefore depart yee.

CHAP. CI.

Sir Galahad and his fellowes were fed with the Sancgreall, and how our Lord appeared to them, and of other matters.

Then King Pelles and his sonnes departed. And therewithal came to them that there came a man and fourte Angels in a shirf, other in the likelesse of bisopps, and had a shirf vpon his hond, and the fourte Angels bare him vp in a shirf, and set him dofone before the table of siluer, where vpon the Sancgreall was, and it seemed that he had in the middest of his shirf fourthe letters that say. See yee here Joseph the first knyght of chaldebone, the same which our Lord succoured in the battell of Hacca in the spirituall place. Then the knyghts maraueilid, for that bisopp was dead more then thre hundred yeres before. By knyghts said hee, meruaille not, for I was sometime an earthly man. Maruith that they heard the chamber open, and theretheir fift Angels, almytys bare candles in thair hands, and the fift a towell, and the fourth a speare which was meruailously, that the drops fell within a bore the which was vpon his other hand. And then they set their candles vpon the table and the fift put the towell vpon the vessel, and

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

the fourth set the holy speare even bryght vpon the vessel. And then the bishop made semblance as though he would haue gone to the sacring of the masse, and then hee tooke a wapher, which was made in the likenesse of bread, and at the lifting vp there came a figure in the likenesse of a child and the visage was as red and as bright as any fire, and smote himselfe into that bread so that they all saw that the bread was formed of a fleshly man. And then he put it into the holy vessell againe. And then hee did that belonged unto a priest to does at masse. And then hee went vnto Sir Galahad and killed him. And then had him goe and kisse his fellowes. And as he was hidden, so hee did. Now said he ye seruants of Jesu Christ ye shall be fed before this table with swete meates which never no knyghts tasted. And when he had said he vanished away, and they set them in great dread and made their prayers. Then looked they and saw a man come out of the holy vessell, that had all the signes of the passion of Jesu Christ bleeding all openly (and said) . My knyghts and my seruants and my true chyldez, which be come out of deadly life into spirituall life, I will now no lenger hide me from you, but yee shall see now a part of my secrets and of my hid things. Now hold and receive the hys meat which yee haue so much desired. Then tooke hee himselfe the holy vessell, and came to Sir Galahad, and his knyghts, yowme and there he received his saviour, and so after hym received all his fellowes, and they thought it so sweet that it was mercuaile to tell. Then hee said Galahad sonne I wot thou what I hold between my hands. Nay said Sir Galahad, but if yee tell me. This is said hee, the holy dish wherewith I eate the lambe on Thers-thursday, and now hast thou seene that thou desirtest most to see, but yet hast thou not seene it so openly as thou shalt see it in the citie of Barras in the spirituall place. Therfore thou must goe hence, and beare with the this holy vessell. For this night it shaldepart from the realme of Logris, that it shal never bee seene moze heere, and wotest thou wherefore, so it is not serued nor worshipped to his right, by them of this land, for they be turned vnto euill liuing. Therfore I shall iusterite them. And therfore goe yee three to morrow vnto the sea, where as yee shall find

and his Knights of the round Table.

your ship ready. And with you take the sword with the swinge girdels, and no more with you but Sir Perciualle and Sir Lam. And also I will ye take with you of the blood of this spere and anoint the maimed King both his legges and all his body, then shall haue his health. Sir said Sir Galahad, why shall these other felowes go with vs. For this cause. For right departed mine apostles, one here and an other there, so that yee depart. And two of you shal die in my service, but one of you shall come againe and tell tidings. Then gaue hem his blessing and vanished away.

CHAP. CII.

How Sir Galahad anoynted with the blood of the speare the maimed King and of other aduentures.

Then Sir Galahad went anon to the speare which lay vpon the table, and touched the blood with his fingers, and came to the maimed King and anoynted his legges. And there hee cloathed him anon, and start vpon his feste out of his shynes as an whole man, and thanked our Lord that he had healed hym, and that was not to the world wort. For anon hee yelde unto a place of religion of white munkes, and was a full man. That same night about midnight, there came a man among them, that said thus. Mine owne sonnes and not my chiefe sonnes, my friends and not my warriours, goe yee where whether ye hope best to doe, and as I bad you. Ah think thou Lord said they, that thou wilt vouchsafe to call vs so, may wee proue that wee haue not lost our paine. And as all hast they tooke their harneys and departed, but the kynges of Gaule, one of them hight Claudine, kyng Cladas sonne, and the other two were great gentlemen. Then played Sir Galahad vnto euery each of them. If yee goe unto kyng Arthurs Court, that ye will salute my Lord Sir Lancelot my father, and all the fellowship of the round table. And pray them that if they come in these parts that they shold not forget Sir Right so departed Sir Galahad, and Sir Perciualle, and Sir Bors with him. And so they rode thre daryes, and then they

The Historie of Prince ALEXANDER.

cameto artrage, and found the ship, wherof the tale speaketh before. And when they came within bord, they found in the middest the table of siluer whiche they had left with the maimed King, and the Sancgreall, whiche was couered with red samit. Then were they passing glad for to haue such things in their fellowship. And so they entred and made great reverence thereto, and Sir Galahad fell in his prayres long tyme unto our Lord that at what tyme hee asked, hee myght passe out of this wold. And so much he prayed, till at the last a voice said to him. Galahad thou shalt haue thy request, and when thou askest the death of thy body, thou shalt haue it, and then shalt thou find the life of thy soule. Sir Perciual heard this and prayed him of fellowship that was betwene them, for to tell him wherefore he asked such things. That shall I tell you said Sir Galahad. The other day when we saw the part of the aduentures of the Sancgreall, I was in such a ioy of heart, that I trouuer never man was that was earthly, and therefore I wot well that when my body is dead, my soule shall bee in great ioy to see the blessed Trinitie every day, and the maiestie of our Lord Jesu Christ. So long were they in the ship, that they said unto Sir Galahad Sir in this bedought yee to lye for so saith the scripture. And then he laid him downe and slept a great while, and when he awaked, hee looked afore him and saw the Cittie of Sarras. And as they would haue landed they saw the ship wherin Sir Perciual had put his sister. Truly said Sir Perciual in the name of God, wel hath my sister held vs couenant. Then tooke they out of the ship the table of siluer. And hee tooke it to Sir Perciual and to Sir Bors to goe before, and Sir Galahad came behinde, right so they went into the Cittie. And at the gate of the Cittie they saw an old man ill crooked. Then Sir Galahad callid him and bad him helpe to bear this heauie thing. Truly said the old man, it is ten years agone that I might not goe but with crutches. Care thou not said Sir Galahad, arte vp and shew thy good will. And so he assayed, and found hymselfe as whole as euer hee was. Then hee ranne to the table and tooke one part against Sir Galahad. And anon there arose a great people in the Cittie, that a cripple was made whole by Knights meruailous

and his Knights of the round Table.

meruailous that were entred into the Cittie. Then anon after three Knights went to the water, and brought vp into the shipe Sir Perciuals sister, and buried her as richly as a kynges daughter ought to bee. And when the King of the Cittie which was called Estourause saw the fellowship, he asked them what knyghtes they were, and what thing it was that they had set upon the table of siluer. And they told him the truth of the Sancgreall, and the power that God had set there. Their kyng was a tyrant, and was come of the lineage of paynims to kee them and put them in prison in a deepe hole,

CHAP. CII.

How they were fed with the Sancgreall while they were in prison, and how Sir Galahad was made King.

It as soone as they were there, our Lord sent them the Sancgreall through whose grace they were alway fulfiled of all they were in prison. So at the yeres endit befell that King Estourause lay sickle and fel that he shold die, then comynge for the thre Knights. And they came before him. And hee gaide them mercie of that he had done to them. And they forswore him godly, and he died anon. When the King was dead all the Cittie was dismayed, and wist not who myght bee their kyng. Right so as they were in counsaile together, there came a voice among them, and bad them chose the youngest Knight of the thre to be their kyng, for he shal maintaine you and all yours. So they made Sir Galahad Kyng by all the assent of the Cittie, and else they would haue slaine him. And when he was come for to behold the land, he let make about the table of siluer a chest of gold and of precious stones that couered the hōly vespell and enery day in the morning the thre fellowes would come before it and said their deuotions. Now at the yeres endit, and the same day after that Sir Galahad had borne the crowne of Gold, he arose vp early and his fellowes, and came onto the palace and saw before them the hōly vespell, and a man kneeling vpon his knees in the likenesse of the Bishop, which had about him a great fellowship of Angels as it had beeene Je-

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

su Christ himselfe. And then he arose and began a masse of our Lady. And when hee came to the sacring of the masse and had done, anon he called sir Galahad and said unto him. Come forth the seruant of Jesu Christ, and thou shalt see that which thou hast much desired to se. And then sir Galahad began to tremble right soore when the deadly flesh began to behold the spirituall things. Then he held vp both his hands toward heauen & said. Lord I thanke thee, for now I see that which hath beene my de-
sire many a day, Now blessed Lord would I no longer live, if it might please this good Lord. And there with the good man tooke our Lords body betwene his hands and proffred it unto Sir Galahad. And he received it right gladly and meekly. Now said the the good man, wotest thou whom I am. Fay said Sir Galahad. I am Ioseph of Arimathie which our Lord hath sent heere to the beare the fellowship. And wotest thou wher-
soe he hath sent me more then any other. For thou hast resem-
bled me in two thinges. One is that thou hast scene the Sanc-
greall. And the other is in that thou hast beene a cleane maiden
as I am. And when he had said these words, Sir Galahad went
to Sir Perciual and kissed him, and commended him to God.
And so he went to Sir Bors and kissed him, and commended
him to God, and said. Faire Lord salute me to my Lord Sir
Launcelot my father and as soone as ye see him, bid him re-
member this vnstable world. And therwith hee kneeled downe
before the table and made his prayers. And then sodainly his
soule departed unto Jesu Christ. And a great multitude of An-
gels beare his soule vp to heauen that his two fellowes might
 behold it. Also his two fellowes saw come from heauen an
hand but they saw not the body, and then it came right to the
vessel and tooke it and the speare, and so beare it vp to heauen.
Whence was there never no man so hardy for to say that hee
had scene the Sancgreall.

CHAP.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. C IIII.

The sorrow that Sir Perciual and Sir Bors made when Sir
Galahad was dead. And of the death of Sir Perciual, and of
other matters.

Then Sir Perciual and Sir Bors saw Sir Galahad
dead, they made as much sorrow as euer did two men,
for they had not bene good men, they might lightly haue falen,
despaire. And the people of the countrey and of the Citie
were right heauy. And as soone as hee was buried, Sir Perciual
brought him to an Hermiteage out of the Citie, and tooke a res-
tless cloathing, and Sir Bors was alway with him but he ne-
ver changed his seuler cloathing because he purposed him to go
alone into the realme of Logris. Thus a yeaire and two mo-
neths hee lived Sir Perciual in the hermitage a full holy life, and
passed out of this world. And Sir Bors let bury him by his
side and by Sir Galahad in the spirituallties. When Sir Bors
saw that hee was in so farre countreys, as in the parts of Babi-
lon, hee departed from Harras and armed him, and came to the
sea and entred into a ship, and so it befell him by good aduen-
ture to come into the realme of Logris. And then hee rode fast
and came to Camelot where King Arthur was. And then
the knyghtes made great toy of him in the court. For they deined
that hee had beene dead, for as much as he had bene so long
out of the countrey. And when they had eaten, King Arthur
sent great clarkes to come before him, that they shold cro-
nt the high aduentures of the godly knyghtes. Then Sir Bors
told him of the aduentures of the Sancgreal, such as had bee-
nen in him and his two fellowes, that was Sir Galahad and Sir
Perciual. Then Sir Launcelot told the aduentures of the Sanc-
greal that hee had scene All this was made in great bookes,
and set in almeries at Walsbury. And anon Sir Bors said unto
Sir Launcelot. Sir Galahad your sonne saluted you by me, and
told you King Arthur and all court the, and so did Sir Perciual.
And burted the with mine owne hands in the Citie of Harras.
Sir Launcelot, Sir Galahad praieth you for to remember
this

The Histories of Princes, AND THE YE.

this unsteadfast woold, as yee behight him when yee were together more then halfe a yeare. This is full true said Sir Launcelot, now I trust to God his praser shall availe me. Then Sir Launcelot tooke Sir Bors in his armes and said, Gentle cosyn ge are welcome to me, and all that ever I may doe for you and for yours yee shall find mee ready at all times, while I haue life, and that I promise you faithfully, and never to fail you. And wit yee well gentle cosyn Sir Bors, that you and I will never depart in sundre whiles that our lues may last. Sir said hee I will as yee will.

CHAP. C V:

Of the ioy that King Arthur and Queene Gueneuer had of the achiuement of the Sancgreall. And how Sir Launcelot fell to his old loue againe,

Now after that the quest of the Sancgreall was fulfilled and that all the knyghts that were left aliue were come againe to the round table as the booke of the Sancgreal maketh mention. Then was there great ioy in the court. And especially King Arthur and Queene Gueneuer made great ioy of the remenant that were come home. And passing glad was the king and the Queene of Sir Launcelot and of Sir Bors, for they had beene passing long away in the quest of the Sancgreall. Then Sir Launcelot began to resort vnto Queene Gueneuer againe and forgot the promise and the profession that he made in the quest, had not Sir Launcelot bene in his priuy thoughts and in his minde set inwardly to the Queene, as hee was in seruing outward vnto God, there had no knyght passed him in the quest of the Sancgreall, but euer his thoughts were priuely vpon the Queene. And so they loued together more hotter then euer they had done before, and had such priuy draughts together, and many in the court spake of it, and most specially Sir Agrawaine, & Sir Gawaynes brother, for he was ever open mouthed. So it bee fell that Sir Launcelot had in his resorts of ladyes and damosels, that daily resorted vnto him, which besought him to bee their champion. And in all such manners of right, Sir Launcelot

and his Knights of the round Table.

Appealed him daily to doe for the pleasure of our Lord Christ. And alwayes as much as he might hee withdrew from the company and fellowship of Queene Gueneuer, for she wylled not beare the slaunder and the noise. Wherefore the Queene was wroth and angry with Sir Launcelot. And vpon a day called Sir Launcelot vnto her chamber, and said to him Sir Launcelot, I see and feele daily that thy loue beginneth to slacke for thou hast no ioy to bee in my presence but euer thou art out of this court and quarels and matters thou hast to do with ladies and gentlewomen, more then euer thou wylle want to haue in time past. Ah madame said Sir Launcelot yee must haue me excused for diuers causes. One is, that I was but late in the quest of the Sancgreall, and I thanke god of his great mercy, and never of my deseruing that I sawe in quest as much as euer saw any sinfull man, and so was I lame, and if I had not had my priuy thoughts to returne to loue againe as I doe I had seene as great misteries as saw my sonne Sir Galahad, Sir Perciual, or Sir Bors, and for madame I was but late in that quest, wile yee well know, it may not bee yet lightly forgotten the hie service in whiche I did my diligent labour. Also madame wile yee well know there bee many men that speake of our loue in this place, and say you and me greatly in a waite, as Sir Agrawaine, and Mordred, and wile yee well madame, I dread them more for my sake then for any feare that I haue of them, my selfe I may happen to escape and rid my selfe in a waite, wheres as yee must abide all that will bee said to you. And then if that yee fall in any distresse through wilfullnes, then is there none other remedy or help but by mee and my blood. And wile yee well madame the boldnesse of you and your selfe to see you dishonoured. And that is the cause that I take more care to doe for damosels and maidens then euer I did before, men shold understand my ioy and my delight is to do to do for damosels and maidens.

CHAP.

The Historie of Prince Arthur

CHAP. CVI.

How the Queene commanded Sir Launcelot to auoid the Court,
and of the sorrow that Sir Launcelot made.

All this while the Queene stood still, and let Sir Launcelot say what shee would, and when shee had all said, shee brake out on weeping, and shee sobbed and wept a great while, and when shee might speake shee said. Sir Launcelot now I understand that thou art a false recreant Knight, and a common lechour and louest and holdest other Ladies, and of mee thou hast disdaine and scorne. For wit thou well said shee, now I understand thy falsehood, and therefore shall I never loue thee no more, and never bee thou so hardy to come in my sight, and right heere I charge thee that thou nener come more within this Court, and I forbid thee my fellowship, and vpon paine of thy head that thou ses mee no more. Right so Sir Launcelot departed with great heauiness, that unlesse hee might susteine himselfe for great dole making. Then hee called Sir Bors, Sir Ector de Maris and Sir Lionell, and told them how the Queene had forbidden him the Court, and so hee was in will to depart into his owne countrey. Faire Sir said Sir Bors de Ganis ye shall not depart out of this land by mine advise, yee must remember in what honour yee are renowned and called the most noble Knight of the world, and many great matters yee haue in hand, and women in their hastiness will do offentinges which soye repente them, and therfore by mine advise yee shall take your horses and ride to the Hermitage beside Wind'ore, which sometime was a good Knight whose name is Sir Brasas. Faire cosin said Sir Launcelot, wit yee well that I am full loth to depart out of this realme, but the Queene hath forbidden me so highly, that nis seemeth syre will never bee my good Lady as shee hath beene in times past, Say yee never so said Sir Bors for many times before time shee hath beene wroth with you, and after it shee was the first that repented it. Yee say well

and his Knights of the round Table:

said Sir Launcelot, for now will I doe by your counsaile, take my horse and my barneys and ride to the heremit Sir Brasas, and there will I rest me vntill I heers some manner thing from you. But faire cosin I pray you get me the loue of Lady Queene Gueneuer and yee may. Sir said Sir Bors neede not to moue mee of such matters, for well yee wot I doe what I may to please you. And then the noble Knight Launcelot departed sadinely with a right heauy cheere, being earthly creature wist of him where he was become, namely Sir Bors. So when Sir Launcelot was departed, Queene made no manner of outward sorrow; in the winge to of his blood, nor yet to nons other, but wit yee well that in al shee took a great thought, but shee beare it out with a countenance as though shee felt no thought nor daunger.

CHAP. CVII.

At a dinner the which the Queene made, there was a Knight poisoned the which Sir Mador laide vpon the Queene. And then the Queene let make a priuy dinner in the citie of London vnto the Knights of the round table. And all so so shew outward that shee had a great joy in all other Knights of the round table as shee had in Sir Launcelot. All only that dinner shee had Sir Gawaine and his bretheren that is to say Sir Agravaine, Sir Gaheris, Sir Gareth, and Sir Mordred, and there was Sir Bors de ganis, Sir Blanor de Ganis, Sir Bleon de Ganis, Sir Galahad, Sir Galihodin, Sir Ector de Maris, Sir Lionell, Sir Palomides and his brother Sir Safire. La cote knyght, Sir Persaune, Sir Iron side, Sir Brandilles, Sir Kay knyght, Sir Mardon de la port, Sir Patrice a knyght of Normandy, Sir Aliducke Sir Astoinore and Sir Pinell le savage which was cosin vnto Sir Lamoracke de Galis, the godly knyght, the which Sir Gawaine and his brother en slew by treaason. And so these knyghts shoulde dine with the Queen in a priuy dinner by themselves, and there was made a great feast of all manner of dainty meates and drynks. But Sir Gawaine had a custome

The Historie of Prince Arthur

custome that hee vsed daily at dinner and at supper, that hee loued well all manner fruite, and in especiall apples and peares. And therfore whosoever dined or feasted, Sir Gawaine would comonly purvey for good fruit for him, and so did the queene for to please sir Gawaine, shee let purvey for him of all manner of fruits. For Sir Gawaine was passing hot knyght of nature, and this sir Pinell hated sir Gawaine because of his kynman sir Lamoracke de galis, and therfore for pure envy and hate Sir Pinell poysoned certayne apples, for to poysone Sir Gawaine withall. And so this was well vnto the end of the meat. And so it befell by misfortune that a god knyght named Sir Patrice, cosyn to Sir Mador de la port tooke one of the poysoned apples. And when he had eaten it hee swelled til he brast, and therfore Sir Patrice fell downe deare sodainly among them. Then euery knyght leapt from the board ashamed and enraged for wrath nigh out of their wits, for they wist not what to say, considering that Dueene Gueneuer made the feast and dinner, they all had suspition vpon her. My Lady the Dueene said sir Gawaine, wit yee well madame that this dinner was made for me. For all folkes that know my condicions vnderstand well that I loue fruit, and now I see well I had never beene slaine, therfore madame I dread me least yee will bee shamed. Then the Dueene stood still and was right sore abashed that shee wist not what to say. This shall not bee ended so said Sir Mador de la port, for heere haue I lost a full noble knyght of my blood, and therfore vpon this shame and despite I will bee reuenged to the uttermost. And therupon Sir Mador appealed Dueene Gueneuer of the death of his cosyn Sir Patrice. Then stood they all still, that none of them wold speake a word against him. For they had a great suspition vnto Dueene Gueneuer because she let make the dinner, And the Dueene was so sore abashed, that she could none other wise doe but wept so heartily that she fell in a sowne. With this noise and sodaine cri came vnto them King Arthur. And meruailed greatly what it might bee. And when hee wist of their trouble and the sodaine death of that god knyght Sir Patrice, he was a passing heauy man.

CHAP.

and his Knights of the round Table:

CHAP CVIII.

How Sir Mador apeached the Queene of treason, and there was no Knight would fight for her at the first tyme.

And euer Sir Mador stood still before King Arthur, and euer hee appealed Dueene Gueneuer of treason. For the custome was such at that tyme that all manner of shamefull death was called treason. Faire Lords said King Arthur nee repenteþ soþ of his truble, but the cause is so wey may not haue to doe in this matter, for I must be a rightfull iudge, and that repenteþ me that I may not doe battaile for my wife, for as I dreame, this dede came neuer of her and therfore I suppose wey shall not all bee destitute, but that some god knyght shall put his body in ieopardie rather then shée should be brent in a wrong quarell, and therfore Sir Mador be not so hastie, for it may happen shée shall not be all friendesse, and therfore desire thou the day of battell, and shée shall purvey her of some god knyght, which shall answe you, or else it were to mee great shame, and vnto all my court. My gracious Lord said Sir Mador yes must hold me excused, for though ye be our king in that degree, ye are but a knyght as we are, and ye are sworen into knighthood as well as wee; and therfore I pray you that ye will not bee displeased. For there is none of the twentie knyghts that were bidden for to come vnto this dinner, but all they haue great suspition vnto the queene. What say yee all my Lords said Sir Mador. Then they answered by and by and said that they could not excuse the Dueene, for why shée made the dinner, and either it must come by her or by her seruants. Alas said the Dueene, I made this dinner for a god entent, and neuer for none euil (so, God helpe me) in my right as I was never purposed to doe such euill dedes, and that I report mee unto God. My Lord the King said Sir Mador, I require you heartily as yee be a righteous King giue mee a day that I may haue iustice. Well said King Arthur, I giue you day this pay fitene dayes, that yee be ready arm'd on hor sebacke in the medow beside westminster. And if it so fall that there bee any

The Historie of Prince Arthur

Knight to encounter with you, there may ye doe your best, and God spede the right. And if it so fall that there be no Knight at that day thou must my Queene be brent, and there shall this bee ready to haue her iudgement. Well I am answered said Sir Midor, and every Knight went where it liked him. So when the King and the Queene were together the King asked the Queene how this case besell. Then answered the Queene, so God me helpe I wot not how nor in what manner. Where is Sir Launcelot said King Arthur, and he were here he would not grutch to doe battaile for you. Sir said the Queene I can not tell you where hee is, but his brother and all his kindmen daeme that hee is not within this realme. That soze repente me said King Arthur, for and hee were here, he would ful soone stint this strife. Then I will counsaile you said the King, that ye goe unto Sir Bors and pray him to doe that battaile for you for Sir Launcelots sake, and vpon my life hee will not refuse you. For right well I perceiue said King Arthur, that none of all those twentie Knights without moe that were with you in fellowship together at your dinner, where Sir Patrice was so trayterously slaine that will dos battaile for you, nor none of them will say well of you, and that shall be great slander for you in this Court. Alas said the Queene, I can not doe with all. But now I misse Sir Launcelot. For and he were here he would put mee full soone vnto my hearts ease. What ayleth you said King Arthur, that yee can not keepe sir Launcelot on your side. For wit yee well said King Arthur, whosoever hath the noble Knight sir Launcelot on his part hath the most man of worship in the world on his side. Now goe your way said the King unto the Queen, and require Sir Bors to do battaile for you for Sir Lancelots sake.

C H A P . C I X .

How the Queene required Sir Bors to fight for her, and how hee granted her vpon a condition, and how he warned Sir Launcelot thereof.

SO the Queen departed from the King, and sent for Sir Bors into her chamber. And when hee was come, shee besought

and his Knights of the round Table.

sought hym of succour. Madame said he, what would ye that I do. For I may not with my worship haue to doe in this matter, because I was at that same dinner, for dread that any of those Knights would haue me in suspicion. Also madame said Sir Bors, now misse yee Sir Launcelot, for hee would not haue failed you, neither in right nor yet in wrong, as yee haue well moued when ye haue beene in danger, and now haue ye driven hym out of this countrey, by whom yee and wee all were dayly worshiped. Therefore madame I greatly meruaile mee how ye dare for shame require mee to doe any thing for you, in so much as yee haue chaced him out of your countrey by whom I was borne vp and honoured. Alas faire Knight said the Queen I put mee wholy in your grace and all that is done amisse I will amend as ye will counsaile me. And therewith she kneeld downe upon both her knees, and besought Sir Bors to haue mercy vpon her, for I shall haue a shamefull death, and thereto I never offended. Right so came King Arthur and found the Queen kneeling before Sir Bors. Then Sir Bors tooke her vp and said. Madame yee doe to me great dishonour. Ah gentle Knight said King Arthur, haue mercy vpon my Queen, for I am now in a ceraine that shee is now vntruely desamed. And therefore courteous Knight said the King, promise her to doe battaile for her, I require you for the loue of Sir Launcelot. My Lord said Sir Bors yee require mee of the greatest thing that any man may require me, and wit yee well if I graunt to do battaile for the Queen, I shall wrath many of my fellowshippe of the round table, but as for that said Sir Bors, I will graunt my Lord, for my Lord Sir Launcelots sake, and for your sake, I will at that day be the Queens champion, vntille that there come by aduenture a better Knight then I am to do battaile for her. Will yee promise this said the King by your faith, Pee Sir said Sir Bors of th. t will I not fail you, nor her bothe. But if that there come a better Knight then I am, then shall hee haue the battaile. Then was the King and the Queen passing glad, thanked him heartily and so departed. So then Sir Bors departed secretly vpon a day, and rode vnto Sir Launcelot, there as he was with the Hermite by Sir Bras

The Historie of Prince Arthur

sias and tolde him of all his aduentures. Ah Jesu said sir Lan-
celot this is happily come as I would haue it, and therefore I
pray you make you ready to doe battaile, but looke that ye fare
till ye see me come as long as ye may, for I am sure Sir Ma-
dor is an hot knight, if hee bee chased, soz the more yee suffer
him the hastier will he be to doe battaile. Sir said Sir Bors let
mee deale with him, doubt yee not yee shall haue all your will.
Then departed Sir Bors from him and came vnto the Court
againe. Then was it noysed in all the Court that Sir Bors
should doe battaile for the Queene, wherefore many Knights
were greatly displeased with him, that he shold take vpon him
to doe battaile in the Queens quarrell. For there were but
fewe Knights in the Court, but that they daimed the Queen
was in the wrong, and that shee had done that treason. So Sir
Bors answered thus vnto his fellowes of the round table. Wit
hee well my faire Lords, it were shame vnto vs all, and wee
suffered to see the most noble Queen of the world for to bee
shamed openly, considering that her Lord and our Lord is the
man of most worship in the world and the most christened. And
hee hath alway worshiped vs all in all places. Many Knights
answered him againe and said. As for our most noble King
Arthur, we loue him and honour him as well as yee doe. But
as for Queen Gueneuer we loue her not soz because shee is a
destroyer of god Knights. Fair Lords said Sir Bors me sem-
eth yee say not as yee should say, for never yet in all my daies
knew I noz heard say that euer shee was a destroyer of any
god Knight, but at all times as far as I ever could know, shee
was alwayes a maintainer of god Knights. And alwayes shee
hath bene large and free of her goods to all god Knights, and
the most bounteous Lady of her gifts, and her god grace that
ever I saw or heard speak of, and therfore it were great shame
(said Sir Bors) vnto vs all to our most noble Kings wife, if
we suffer her to be shamesfully slaine. And wit ye well said Sir
Bors I will not suffer it. For I dare say so much the Queen is
not guilty of Sir Patrice death for shee sought him never none euill
will nor none of the twentie Knights that were at that dinner.
For I dare well say, that it was for god loue shee bad vs to
dinner.

and his Knights of the round Table.

Never, and not soz no male engin, and that I doubt not shall
be poued heere after, For howsoeuer the game goeth, there
is treason among some of vs. Then some said to Sir Bors
you may well beleue your wordes. And so some of them were
pleased, and some were not pleased.

CHAP. C X.

Now at the day Sir Bors made him ready for to fight for Queen
Gueneuer and how an other discharged him when hee should
fight.

The day came on fast vntill the euening that the battaile shold
be. When the Queen sent for Sir Bors and asked him
what hee was disposed. Truly madame said hee, I am disposed
as wise as I promised you, that is to say, I shall not faile
vntoone by aduenture there come a better knight then I
will battaile for you, then madame am I discharged of my
charge. Will yee said the Queen that I tell my Lord King
thus. Doe as it shall please you madame said Sir Bors.
The Queen went vnto the King, and told him the an-
swere of Sir Bors. Haue yee no doubt said the King of Sir Bors,
call him now one of the best Knights of the world, and
the most profitablist man. And this is past fowth vntill the
morrow. And the King and the Queen and all the Knights
were there at that time drew them to the medow beside
Winchester, where as the battaile shold bee. And so when the
King was come with the Queen, and many Knights of the
round table. Then the Queen was put there in the Constables
chamber, and there was made a great fire about the Iron stakie,
and Sir Mador de la port had the better he shold be brent
alive, and a custome was used in those dayes, that neither for faulke
nor for affinitie, there shold bee nolie oþer but
his judgement as wel upon a King as upon a Knight,
as upon a Queen as upon an other poore Lady.
In the meane while came in Sir Mador de la port and
set his bath before the King, that Queen Gueneuer did this
alon unto his cosin Sir Patrice, and vnto his bath hee would
prose

The Historie of Prince Arthur

prove it with his body, hand for hand, who that would say the contrary thereto. Right so came Sir Bors de ganis and said that as for Queen Gueneuer shee is in the right, and that will I make good with my hands that she is not culpable of this treason that is put upon her. Then make thee ready said Sir Mador, and wee shal soone prove whether thou be in the right or no. Sir said Sir Bors, wit ye well I know thee for a good knight, not for then I shall not feare thee so greatly, but I trust unto almighty God my maker I shall bee able enough to withstand thy malice. But thus much haue I promised my Lord King Arthur, and my Lady the Queen, that I shall doe battaille for her in this case to the ptemost onely that there came a better knight then I am and discharge me. Is that all said Sir Mador either come thou off and doe battaille with mee, or else say nay. Take your horse said Sir Bors and as I suppose yee shall not tary long but that ye shall be answered. Then either departed to their tents and made them ready to mount vpon horsebacke as they thought best. And anon Sir Mador de la porc came into the field with his shield on his shoulder, and a speare in his hand. And so rode about the place crying vnto King Arthur. Bid your champion come forth and he dare. Then was Sir Bors ashamed and tooke his horse and came to the list end. And then was hee ware where as came out of a wood there fast by, a knight all armed at all points vpon a white horse with a strang shield and of strange armes. And he came riding all that he might runne. And so he came to Sir Bors and said. Faire knight I pray you bee not displeased, for here must a better knight then yee are haue this battaille. Therefore I pray you to withdraw you. For I would yee knew I haue had this day a right great iourney and this battaille ought to be mine, and so I promised you when I spake with you last. And with all my heart I thank you for your good will. Then Sir Bors rode vnto King Arthur and tolde him how there was a knight come that wold haue the battaille for to fight for the Queen. What knight is he said King Arthur. I can not shew you said Sir Bors, but such a covenant made hee with mee for to bee here this day. Now my Lord said Sir Bors here again I discharged.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. CXI.

Sir Launcelot fought against Sir Mador de la porc for the Queen, and how he ouercame Sir Mador and discharged the knyght.

Then the king called vnto that knyght, & asked him if he would fight for the Queen. Then he answered vnto the king, ther come I hither & therfore sir king he said tary me no lōger, I may not tary. For anoon as I haue finished this battail, I depart hence, for I haue to doe many matters else where. Wit yee well laid that knyght, this is dis honour vnto you knyghts of the round table to see and know so noble a Lady & neccous a Queen as Queen Gueneuer is, thus to bee reuenged and charred among you. Then meruailed they all what knyght that might bee, that so tolke the battaille vpon him but he was not one that knew him, but if it were Sir Bors. There Sir Mador de la porc vnto the King. Now let me wit with whom I shall haue to doe withall. And then they rode to the field, and there they couched their speares, & ranne the one at the other with all their myghts. And Sir Madors speare falle to peeces. But Sir Launcelots speare held, and beare, Mador his horse & all backward to the ground, and had a great blowe. But mightely and sodainely he auoided his horse and dresed his shield before him. And then drew his sword, & had that knyght alight and do battaille with him on foot. Then that knyght descended lightly from his horse like a valiant man, and set his shield afore him & drew out his sword. And so they came to battaille, and either gaue other many sad strookes, traying, barding, racing and syning, and hurling teges with their swords as they had been two wild bores. Thus they fighting nigh an houre. For this Sir Mador was a full knyght, and mightely proved in many strong battailles. At the last this knyght smot Sir Mador gounding vpon his side, & the knyght stopt neest him so to haue pulled Sir Mador vpon the ground. And therwith al sodeinly Sir Mador rose. And in his arising hee smot that knyght through the thigh,

The Historie of Prince Arthur

ight, that the blod ranne out right fierstly. And when hee felt himselfe so wounded and saw his blod, hee let him arise vpon his feete, and then hee gaue him such a buffet vpon the helme, that hee fell flatting to the ground. And therewith hee strok to hym so to haue pulled off his helme from his head. And then Sir Mador praied that knight to sauе his life. And so hee yeelded him as an ouercome knight, and released the Queene of his quarell. I will not graunt thee life said the knight, but onely that thou fr̄ely release the Queene for euer, and that no manner of mention bee made vpon Sir Patricescombe that ever Queene Gueneuer consented to that treason. All this shall bee done said Sir Mador, and clearely I discharge my quarell for euer. Then the knyghts partys of the lists tooke vp Sir Mador and led hym to his tent. And the other knyght went streight to the stiere stote where as King Arthur late, and by that time was the Queene come vnto the king, and either killed other louingly. And when the king saw that knight, hee stoope downe vnto him and thanked hym. And in like wise did the Queene. And then the king praied hym to put off his helme, and to rest hym, and to take a sop of wine. And then hee put off his helme to drinke. And then every knyght knew that hee was the noble knyght Sir Launcelot. As soone as the king wist that, hee tooke the Queene by the hand and went vnto Sir Launcelot and said. Gramercy of your great traualte that yee haue had this day for mee and for my Queene. By Lord said Sir Launcelot, wit yee well that I ought of right euer to be in your quarel, and in my Lady the Queenes quarell to doe battaille, for yee are the man that gaue mee the high order of knighthood, and that day my Lady your Queene did mee great worship or else I hadde bene shamed. For that same day yee made mee knyght through my hastiness I lost my swerd, and my Lady your Queene found it, and lapped it in her straine, and gaue me my swerd when I had neede thereof, or else had I beene shamed among all knyghts. And therefore my Lord King Arthur I promised her at that day never to be her knyght in i'cht or in wryng Gramercy said King Arthur for this tourney, and wit you well said King Arthur. I shall acouite you of your godesse,

and his Knights of the round Table.

And euer the Queene beheld Sir Launce lot, and wept vnto her that shee sanke almost downe vpon the ground for knowyngh that hee had done to her so great goodnesse, whereas shee shewed him great unkindnesse. Then the knyghts of his knyghtes vnto him, and there either of them made great ioy ther. And so came all the knyghts of the round table that were there at that time, and he welcomed them. And then Sir Launcelot was healed of his wound. And then was there made great ioy and mirth in the Court.

CHAP. C XI.

Now the truth was knownen by the damosell of the lake, and of divers other matters.

And so it befell that the damosell of the lake which was called Nimue, the which wedded the good knyght Sir Peleus, and so shee came to the court, for euer she did great goodnesse to King Arthur and to all his knyghts, through her sorcery and enchantments. And so when shee heard how the king was angred for the death of Sir Patrice, then shee told it openly that shee was never gilty, and there shee disclosed by whom it was done, and named him Sir Pinell, and for what cause he did it, where it was openly disclosed. And so the Queene was excusid. And the knyght Sir Pinell fled into his countrey. When was it openly knownen that Sir Pinell empoysoned the appells of the feaste, to the entent to haue destroyed Sir Gawayne, because Sir Gawayne and his brethen destroyed Sir Lamoracke de Logis, to whome Sir Pinell was colin vnto. Then was Sir Patrice buried in the Church of Winchester in a Tombe, and therupon written. Here lieth Sir Patrice of Ireland, slaine by Sir Pinell le sauge, that empoysoned appells to haue slaine Sir Gawayne, and by misfortune Sir Patrice eate one of those appells, and then sodeinly hee brast. Also there was written vpon the tombe that Queene Gueneuer was appealed of treason of the death of Sir Patrice by Sir Mador de la port, and there was made mention how Sir Launcelot fought with him for Queene Gueneuer, and ouer came hym in plaine battaille. And this was

The Historie of Prince Arthu^r

Written upon the tomb of sir Mador in excusing of the Queen.
And then sir Mador served daily and long to haue the Queens
good grace. And so by the meanes of Sir Launcelot hee caused
him to stand in the Queens grace, and all was forgiuen. Thus
it passed forth until our Lady day the Assumption within sixteen
dayes of that feaste. King Arthur let cry a great iuste and tur-
nament that shold bee at that day at Camelot, that is Win-
chester. And the King let crye that he and the King of Scotland
would iust against all that wold come against them. And
when this crye was made, therer came many knyghts. So
therer came therer the King of Northgalis, and King Anguish
of Ireland and the King with the hundred knyghts, and Sir
Galahad the hauant prince, and the King of Northumberland, and
many other noble Dukes and earles of diuers countreys. So
King Arthur made him readye to depart to these iustes and wold
haue had the Queene with him. But at that time shee wold
not goe shee said, for shee was sicke and myght not ride at that
time. Then me repente thinke the King, for these seuen yeare
ye saw not such a fellowship together, except at this entide
when Sir Galahad departed from the Court. Truly said the
Queene unto the King, ye must hold me excused, I may not be
there, and that me repente. And many dwined that the Queen
wold be there because of Sir Launcelot du lake, for Sir Launcelot
wold not ride with the King; for hee said that hee was not
hole of the wounde which Sir Mador had giuen him. Therer
so the King was passing hevy and wroth. And so departed
Edward Winchester with his fellowship. And so by way the
King lodged in a towne called Astolat, which is now in En-
gland called Gilsford. And therer the King lay in the Castle. So
when the King was departed the Queene called Sir Launcelot
unto her and thus shee said, Sir Launcelot, ye are greatly to
blame, thus to hold you behynd my Lord, what troule yee what
your enenites and mine will say and deeme; nought else but see
how Sir Launcelot holdeþ him ever behynd the King and so both
the Queene, for that they wold haue their pleasure together;
and thus wyl they say laid the Queene unto Sir Launcelot, haue
not we doubt thereof.

C H A P.

and his Knights of the round Table.

C H A P. C X I I .

Sir Launcelot rode to Astolat, and receiuied a sleeve to beare
upon his helme at the request of a maide.

Adame said Sir Launcelot to the Queene, I alay your
wit, it is of late come sith yee were wise, and therfore
this tyme I wil be ruled by your counsaile, and this night
I take my rest, and to morrow betimes will I take my
Edward Winchester. But wit yee well said Sir Launcelot
to the Queene Gueneuer that at those iustes I wil be against the
King and all his fellowship. Yee may therer doe as yee list said
the Queene. But by my counsaile ye shall not be against
the King and your fellowship, for therin are many hardy
knights of your blod as yee wot well enough it needeth not for
yeareþ therer. Madame said Sir Launcelot, I pray you that
ye be not displeased with mee, for I will take the aduenture
of God will send mee. And so on the morrow Sir Launcelot
went to the Church and heard masse, and after brake his fast,
he tooke his leave of the Queene and so departed. And then he
so long till hee came to Astolat, that now is called Gilsford.
therer it hapned him in the entide he came unto an baron
which hight Sir Bernard of Astolat. And at Sir Launce-
lotes entred into his lodging, King Arthur espied him as hee
sat in a garden beside the Castle how he took his lodgings,
and knew him full well. It is well said quoth King Arthur to
the Knights that were there with him, in yonder gardin be-
side the Castle I haue espied a Knight which wyl full well
do his play at the Tylts toward which we goe, I understand
wyl do many meruailous deedes of armes. Who is that,
I pray you tell vs said the Knights that were there at that
tyme. We shall not know for mee said the King at this tyme.
So the King smiled and went to his lodgings. So as Sir
Launcelot was in his lodgings and in his chamber unarmed
came the old Baron and the hermite came unto him, making
conference, and welcomed him in the best manner that hee
could. But the old knight knew not Sir Launcelot. Faire Sir
Launcelot

The Historie of Prince Arthura.

said Sir Launcelot to his hōst, I would pray you to lend me a shield that were not openly knownen, for mine is to much knownen. Sir said his hōst ye shall haue your desire, for me sc̄mēth ye be one of the likeliest knyghts of the world and therfore I shall shew you friendshyp. Sir wit yee well I haue two sonnes whiche were but late mads knyghts, and the eldest hight Sir Tirre, and he was hurt the same day that he was made knyght that he may not ride, and his shield ye shall haue, for that is not knownen I dare say but heres in no place else. And my pongest sonne hight Sir Lauaine, and if it please you, he shall ride with you unto those Justs. And hee is of his age strong and mighty. For much my heart giueth unto you that ye shoulde bee a noble knyght, therfore I besech you tell mee your name said Sir Bernard. As for that said Sir Launcelot, ye must hold mee excused as at this time, and if God giue me grace to spedē well at the Justs, I shall come againe and tell you. But I pray you heartely said Sir Launcelot, in any wise let me haue your sonne Sir Lauaine with me, and that I may haue his brothers shield. Also this shall be done said Sir Bernard. This old Baron had a daughter that time, that was called the faire maide of Astolat, and ener shee beheld Sir Launcelot wonderfully. And she cast such a loue vnto Sir Launcelot that shee could not withdraw her loue, wherefore shee died. And her name was Elaine la blaunch. So thus as shee came too and fro, shee was so hoot in her loue that shes thought Sir Launcelot shoulde weare vpon him at the Justs a token of hers. Faire damosell said Sir Launcelot, and if I graunt you that, yee may say I doe more for your loue then ieuuer I did for Lady or damosell. Then hee remembred him that hee would ride vnto the Justs disguised, and for because he had never before that time boorne no manner of token of no damosell. Then he bethought him that he would bears on of hers, that none of his blood thereby might know him. And then hee said, faire damosell, I will graunt you to weare atoken of yours vpon my helmet, and therfore what it is, shew me, Sir said shee, it is a red slocue of mine of scarlet, well embrodered with great pearles. And so shee brought it him. So Sir Launcelot received it and said. Neuer or this time

and his Knights of the round Table.

so much for no damosell. And then Sir Launcelot betoke faire damosel his shield in keeping, and prayed her to keēpe it vntill he came againe. And so that night hee had merry rell and great cheere, for euer the faire damosell Elaine was about Sir Launcelot all the while that shee might be suffered.

CHAP. CXIII.

How the turnement began at Winchester, and what knyghts were at the Justs and of other matters.

Upon a day in the morning King Arthur and all his knyghts departed. For the King had taryed there thre dayes to abide his knyghts. And so when the King was riden, Sir Launcelot and Sir Lauaine made them ready for to ride, neither of them had white shields, and the red slocue Sir Launcelot let carry with him. And so they tooke their leauue of Sir Bernard the old Baron, and of his daughter the faire maide of Astolat. And then they rode so long till that they came to a towne which now is called winchester. And there was great knyghts, Dukes Earles and Barons, and many noblynges. But there was Sir Launcelot priuily lodged by the names of Sir Lauaine with a rich Burges, that no man in the towne was ware what they were. And so they solour there till our Lady day the Assumption, as the great feast of All see. So then trumpets began to blow vnto the field. And King Arthur was set on high vpon a scaffold to behold who did best. But King Arthur would not suffer Sir Gawaine to goe from him, for neuer had Sir Gawaine the better of Sir Launcelot more in the field. And many times was Sir Gawaine remoued when Sir Launcelot came into any Justs disguised. Then the Kings, as King Anguivish of Ireland, and the king of Scotland, were that tyme turned vpon King Arthurs side. And then vpon the other part was the King of Northgalis, and knyghting with the hundred knyghts, and the King of Northum-beria, and Sir Galahalt the hauk prince. But these three Kings with this one Duke were passing weake to hold against King Arthurs part. For with him were the most noble knyghts of the

The Historie of Prince Arthur

the world. So then they withdrew them either partie from other. And every man made him ready in his best manner to doe what he might. Then Sir Launcelot made him ready, and put on his red sleeve vpon his head, and fastned it. And Sir Launcelot and Sir Lauaine departed out of Winchester priuely and rode vnto a little leaued wood behind the partie that held against King Arthurs part, and there they held them still till the parties smote together. And then came the King of Scotland, and the King of Ireland on King Arthurs part. And against them came the King of Northumberland, and the King with the hundred Knights smote downe the King of Northumberland, and also the King with the hundred Knights smote downe King Anguish of Ireland. Then Sir Palomides that was on King Arthurs part, encountered with Sir Galahad and either of them smote downe other and either partie holpe their Lords on horsebacke againe. So there began a strong assaile on both parties. And then there came in Sir Brandiles, Sir Sagramore le desirous, Sir Dodinas le sauage, Sir Kay the seneschal, Sir Giflet le sise de dicu, Sir Mordred, Sir Meliot de Logris, Sir Ozanna le cuer hardy Sir Safire, Sir Epinogris, and Sir Galleron of Galway. All these fiftene Knights on the round table. So these with other moe came in together, and beate backe the King of Northumberland, and the King of Wales. When Sir Launcelot saw this as he houed in a little wood he said vnto Sir Lauaine. See yonder is a company of good Knights, and they hold them together as Bores that were chased with dogs. That is truth said Sir Lauaine.

CHAP. CXV:

How Sir Launcelot and Sir Lauaine entred into the field against them of King Arthurs Court, and how Sir Lancelot was hurt.

Now said Sir Launcelot, and ye will helpe me a little, ye shall see yonder fellowship which chased now these men of our side, that they shall doe as fast backward as they were forward. Sir spare not said Sir Lauaine, for I shall doe what I may. Then Sir Launcelot and Sir Lauaine came in at the thick-

est

and his Knights of the round Table.

of the presse, and there Sir Launcelot smote downe Sir Brandiles, Sir Sagramore, Sir Dodinas, Sir Kay, and Sir Giflet, and all this hee did with one speare. And Sir Lauaine smote downe Sir Lucas the butler, Sir Bediuer. And then Sir Launcelot gat an other great speare, and there hee smote downe Sir Agravaine, Sir Gaheris, Sir Mordred and Sir Meliot de Logris. And Sir Lawaine smote downe Ozanna le cuer hardy. And then Sir Launcelot drew out his sword and there hee smote on the right hand and on the left hand, and by great force hee unhoised Safire, Sir Epinogris and Sir Galleron. And the Knights of the round table withdrew them backe, after they had gotten their horses as well as they might. O mercy Jesu said Sir Gawaine, what knight is that I see yonder that doth so meruulous deeds of armes in the fields. I wote well, who is that said king Arthur but all this time I will not name him. Sir said Sir Gawaine, I would say it were Sir Launcelot by the riding and by his buffets that I see him deale. But alway me seemeth it shold not bee he because he beareth the red sleeve upon the helme, for I wist him never yet beare token at no iusts of Lady nor gentlewoman. Let him be said King Arthur, for he will be better knowne and doe more or he depart. Then the party that were against King Arthur were well comforted and then they held them together, which before hand were sore rebuked. Then Sir Bors, Sir Ector de Maris, and Sir Lionell called vnto them the Knights of their blood, as Sir Blamore de Ganis, Sir Bleoberis, Sir Aliduke, Sir Galihud, Sir Galihodin, and Sir Bellanger le beuse. So these nine Knights of Sir Launcelots knyng thrust in mightely, for they were all noble Knights. And they of great hate and vespite that they had to him, thought to rebuke that noble Knight Sir Launcelot and Sir Lauaine, for they knew them not. And so they came hurtling together & smot downe many knights of Northgalis and of Northumberland. And when Sir Launcelot saw them fare so, hee gat a speare in his hand, and therewith encountered with them all at once, Sir Bors, Sir Ector de Maris, and Sir Lionell smote him all at once with their speares.

And with force of them selfe they smote Sir Launcelots horse vnto the ground. And by misfortune Sir Bors smote Sir Launcelot

z

The Historie of Prince Arthur

celot through the shield into the side, and the speare biale, and the head abode still in the side. When Sir Lauaine saw his master lie upon the ground he ranne to the King of Scotland and smote him to the ground, and by great force hee toke his horse and brought him to sir Launcelot and mauger them all he made him to mount upon that horse. And then Sir Launcelot did mauger them all, hee made him to mount upon that horse. And then Sir Launcelot gat him a great speare in his hand. And there he smote Sir Bors both horse and man to the ground. And in the same wise he serued Sir Ector and Sir Lionell. And Sir Lauaine smote downe Sir Blamore de Ganis. And then Sir Launcelot began to draw his sword, for he felt him selfe so sore hurt, that he wend there to haue had his death. And then hee smote Sir B'coberis such a buffet vpon the helme, that hee fell downe to the ground in a sownd. And in the same wise he serued Sir Aliduke and Sir Galihud. And Sir Lauaine smote downe Sir Bellangere, that was the sonne of Sir Alisaunder loiphelin. And by that time Sir Bors was horsed. And then he came with Sir Ector and Sir Lionell, and they three smot with their swords vpon Sir Launcelots helmet. And when hee felt there buffets and his wound that was so grieuous, then hee thought to doe what hee might whiles hee might endure. And then hee gaue Sir Bors such a buffet, that hee made him to bow his head passing low. Another with al hee rased off his helme, and might haue slaine him, and so pulled him downe. And in the same manner of wise, hee serued Sir Ector and Sir Lionell. For hee might haue slaine them. But when he saw their visages, his heart might not serue him thereto, but left them there lying. And then after hee hured in among the thickest presse of them all, and did there meruaillous deeds of armes that ever any man saw or heard speake of. And alway the godly Knight Sir Lauaine was with him. And ther Sir Launcelot with his sword smote and pulled downe moe then Knights, and the most part were of the round table. And Sir Lauaine did full well that day, for hee smote downe ten Knights of the round table.

Chapte

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. CXVI.

How Sir Launcelot and Sir Lauaine departed out of the field, and in what iopardy Sir Launcelot was.

A **H** mercy Jesu said Sir Gawaine vnto King Arthur, I merueille what knight he is with the red sleeve. Sir said King Arthur, hee will bee knowne or hee depart. And then the King lefthow vnto lodging, and the prize was giuen by herawldes to the knight with the white shield, and that beare the red sleeve. Then came the King with the hundred Knights, the King of Northgalis and the king of Northumberland, and Sir Galahad the haut prince, and said vnto Sir Launcelot. Faire knight, God thee blisse, for much haue ye done this day for vs, therfore we pray you that yee will come with vs that yee may receive the honour and the prize as yee haue worshipfully deserued it. My faire Lords said Sir Launcelot, wit yee well if I haue deserued thankes, I haue sore bought it, and that me repenteth. I am like never to escape with my life, therfore faire Lords I pray you that yee will suffer mee to depart where me liketh, for I am sore hurt, I take no force of none honour, for I had never to rest me then to be Lord of all the world. And therewith hee groaned piteously, and rode a great gallop away from them vnsil hee came vnder a woods side, and when he saw that hee was from the field nigh a mile that hee was sure hee might not bee seene then said hee with a high voice. O gentle knight Sir Lauaine, helpe me that this truncheon were out of my side for it sticheth so sore that it almost slayeth mee. O mine owne Lord said Sir Lauaine, I would faine helpe you, but It dreads me sore, and I draw out the truncheon that yee shall bee in perill of death. I charge you said Sir Launcelot as yee loue me draw it out. And therewith hee vntended from his horse and so did Sir Lauaine, and forthwith Sir Lauaine drew the truncheon out of his side. And Sir Launcelot gaue a great shrikke and a meruaillous gasty groane and his blood brast out nigh a pinte at once, that at the last hee sank downe vpon his buttocks and swound paile and deadly. Alas said Sir Lauaine what shall I doe

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

doe now. And then he turned Sir Launcelot into the wind, but so he lay there nigh halfe an h:uer as he had been dead. And so at the last sir Launcelot cast vp his eies and said. O sir Lauaine helpe mee that I were vpon my horse, for heere fast by within these two miles is a gentle Hermite, which sometime was a noble Knight and a great Lord of possessions, and for great godnesse he hath taken him vnto wylfull pouertie, and hath forsaken his possessions, and his name is Sir Bawdewine of Bawdewine, and hes is a full noble surgion and a right good lech. Now let me helpe me vp that I were there. For alway my hart quicke me that I shall not die of my cosin germaines hands. And then with great paine Sir Lauaine holpe him vpon his horse, and then they rode a great gallop together, and ever sir Launcelot blev that it ran downe to the earth. And so by fortune they came vnto that hermitage, the which was vnder a wood, and a great clyffe on the other side, and a faire water running vnder it. And then Sir Lauaine beat on the gate with the end of his speare, and cried. Let me in for Christ's sake. And then came thare a faire child to them, and asked them what they would. Faire sonne said Sir Lauaine, goe and pray thy Lord the Verunit for Gods sake to let in heere a Knight which is right sore wounded, and this day tell thy Lord that I saw him do more deeds of armes then euer I heard say that any man did. So the child went in lightly and then hee brought the hermit, that was a passing good man. So when Sir Lauaine saw him, hee prayed him for Gods sake of succour. What Knight is hee said the hermit, is hee of the house of King Arthur or not. I wote not said Sir Lauaine what he is, nor what is his name, but wel I wote I saw him doe meruaillously this day, as of deeds of armes. On whose part was he, said the hermit. Sir said Sir Lauaine, hee was this day against King Arthur, and therfore hee wonne the prize of all the knights of the round table. I haue seene the day said the hermit, I would haue loued him the worse, because hee was against my Lord King Arthur, for I was sometime one of the fellowship of round table, but now I thankes God I am otherwise disposed. But where is hee let me see him. Then sir Lauaine brought the hermit where as the most noble Knight Sir Launcelot was.

CHAP.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. CXVII.

How Sir Launcelot was brought vnto an hermite for to be healed of his wound and of other matters

And when the Hermite beheld hym as he sat leaning vpon his saddlebow euer bleeding pitteously. And alway the knyght hermit thought that he shold knolv hym, but he could bring hym to knowledge, because hee was so pale for bloddyng. What knyght are ye said the hermit and where weare ye borne. Faire Lord said Sir Launcelot, I am a stranger and a knyght aduenturous that laboureth through out many realms to win worship. Then the hermit advised hym better, and by a wound on the cheeke that he was Sir Launcelot. Alas said the hermit, mine owne Lord, why hide yee your name from me, forsooth I ought to know you of right, for yee are the most noble knyght of the world. For well I know you for Sir Launcelot. Sir said he, sith ye know me, helpe me and ye may Christ's sake. For I would be out of this paine at once, either to death or to life. Haue yee no doubt said the hermit, yee shall live and fare right well. And so the hermit called to hym his servants. And so hee and his servants beare hym into the hermitage, and lightly vnarmyd hym and laid hym in his bed. And then anon the hermit stencheth the blod, and then he made hym to drinke good wine, so by that Sir Launcelot was right well refreshed, and came to himselfe againe, for in those daies it was with the gaise of hermites, as it now is in these daies. For there were no hermites in those daies, but that they were benne men of worship and of prowesse, and those Hermites had great housholds, and refreshed people that were in distres. Now turne we vnto King Arthur, and leauus we Sir Launcelot in the hermitage. So when the Kings were come together of both parties, and the great feast shold be holden, King Arthur asked the King of Northgalis and his fellowship where was the knyght that beare the red creue, bring hym before me, that hee may haue his laude and honour and the prize as it is right. Then spake Sir Galahad the hauit prince and the King.

Z 3

With

The Historie of Prince Arthur

With the hundred Knights. Wee suppose that Knight is mischieued, and that he is never like to see you nor none of vs all, and that is the most greatest pittie that ever wee will of any Knight. Alas said King Arthur. how may this be, is he so hurt. What is his name said King Arthur. Truly said they all, wee know not his name, nor from whence hee came, nor whether he would. Alas said King Arthur, these be to me the worst tidings that came to mee this seauen yeare, for I would not for all the lands I haue, to know and wit it were so, that noble Knight were slaine. Know yee him said they all. As soz that said King Arthur, whether I know him or not, yee shall not wit for mee what hee is, but Almighty Jesu sent mee good tidings of him. And so said they all. By my head said Sir Gawaine, if it be so that the good Knight be so sore hurt, it is great damage and pittie to all this land, for hee is one of the noblest Knights that euer I saw in a field handle a speare or a sword. And if he may be found I shall finde him, for I am sure that he is not farre from this towne. Beware you well said King Arthur, and yee may find him, without that he be in such a plight that he may not bewirre himselfe. Jesu defend said sir Gawain, But I shall know what he is, and if I may find him. Right so sir Gawaine tooke a squire with him, and rode vpon two hacknies all about Camelot with in syre or seauen mile. But as he went so he came againe, and could here no word of him. Then within two dayes King Arthur and all the fellowship returned to London againe. And so as they rode by the way, it hapned Sir Gawaine at Astolat to lodge with Sir Bernard, where as Sir Launcelot was lodged. And so as Sir Gawaine was in his chamber soz to take his rest, Sir Bernard the old Warren came to him, and also his faire daughter Elaine soz to cheere him and to aske him what tidings he knew, and who did best at the tourneyment at Winchester. So God helpe me said sir Gawaine there were two Knights which beare two white shields, but the one of them beare a red sleeve upon his head. And certeinly he was one of the best Knights that euer I saw Just in field. For I dare make it good said Sir Gawaine, that one Knight with the red sleeve smote downe soz tie valiant Knights of the round

and his Knights of the round Table.

table and his fellow did right well and right worshipfully. Now blessed bee God said the faire maide of Astolat, that the good Knight sped so well, for hee is the man in the world, the which I first loued. And truly he shall bee the last man that ever after I shall loue. Now faire maide said Sir Gawaine, is that good Knight your loue. Certainly said she, wit ye wel he is my loue. When know yee his name, said Sir Gawaine. Natuarilly said the maide, I know not his name, nor from whence hee came, but to say that I loue him. I promise God and you that I loue him. How had yee knowledge of him first said Sir Gawaine.

Chap. CXVIII.

How Sir Gamaine was lodged with the Lord of astolat, and ther hee had knowledge that it was Sir Launcelot that beare the red sleeve.

Then shē told him as yee haue heard before, and how her father betooke him her brother to doe him seruice, and how her father lent him her brother Sir Tires shield, and ther me hee left his owne shield. For what cause did hee so said Sir Gawaine. For this cause said the damosell. For his shield was so well knownen among many noble knights. Ah faire damosell said Sir Gawaine, please it you soz to let me haue a sight of that shield (sir said shē,) it is in my chamber couered with a case, and if it will please you to come in with me ye shall see it. Not so said sir Bernard vnto his daughter, let send for it. So when the sheld was come, Sir Gawaine tooke off the case, and when he beheld that shield, he knew anon that it was sir Launcelots shield, and his owne armes. Ah Jesu mercy said sir Gawaine, now is my heart more heauier then euer it was before. Why said the Damosell Elaine. For I haue a great cause said Sir Gawaine, is that Knight that oweth that shield your loue. Truly said shē, my loue he is, God wold that I were his loue. So God me spede said sir Gawaine, faire Damosell yee haue the most honourable Knight of the world, and the man of all worship. So me thought euer said the Damosell, for nevry that time soz no Knight that euer I saw, loued I neuer none

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

None erst. God graunt said sir Gawaine that either of you may reioyce other, but that is in a great aduenture. But truely said sir Gawaine unto the Damosell, yee may say yee haue a faire grace, for why, I haue knownen that noble Knight this fourteene yeares andneuer or that day, I or none other Knight I dare make it good, saw nor heard, that euer hee beare token or signe of no Lady, gentlewoman nor maide at no iusts nor tourneyment, and therefore faire maide said Sir Gawaine, ye are much beholden to givē him thankes. But I dread me said Sir Gawaine, yee shall neuer see him in this world, and that is great pittie as euer was of earthly Knight. Alas said she, how may this bee, is hee slaine, I say not so said Sir Gawaine, but wit yee well that hee is grieously wounded by all manner of signes, and by mens sight moxe likelyst to bee dead then to bee a live, and wit ye well hee is the noble Knight Sir Launcelot, for by his shield I know hym. Alas said the faire maide Elaine, how may it be, what was his hurt. Truly said Sir Gawaine, the man in the world that loueth him best hurt hym so, and I dare say said Sir Gawaine, and that Knight that hurt hym knew the very certaine that hee had hurt Sir Launcelot, it would bee the most sorow that euer came to his heart. Now faire father said Elaine, I require you give mee leauē to ride and to seeke hym, or else I wot well I shall goe out of my mind, for I shall neuer stint till that I haue found hym and my brother Sir Launcelot. So as ye thinke best said her father, for mee right soze repenteſt of the hurt of that noble Knight. So the maide made her ready before Sir Gawaine, making great dole. Then one the morrow Sir Gawaine came unto King Arthur and told hym how hee had found Sir Launcelots shield in the keeping of the faire maide of Astolat. All that I knew said King Arthur, and that caused me I would not suffer you to haue to doe at the great iusts. For I espied hym said King Arthur when he came into his lodging, full late in the euening in Astolat. But mervaille haue I said King Arthur that euer he would beare any signe of any damosell, for or now I neuer heard say nor knew that euer he bear any token of no earthly woman. By my head said Sir Gawaine, the faire maide of Astolat loueth Sir Launcelot mervailously

and his Knights of the round Table.

truly well, but what it meaneth I cannot say. And shee is aboun after him for to seeke hym. Now King Arthur and all his court came to London, and there Sir Gawaine openly disclosed unto all the Court that it wasthe noble knight Sir Launcelot that iusted best.

C H A P. C X I X.

Of the great sorrow that Sir Bors made for the hurt of Sir Launcelot. And of great anger that Queene Gueneuer had because Sir Launcelot beare the red sleeve.

And when Sir Bors heard that, wit ye wel he was a heauie man and a sorrowfull man, and so were all his kinsmen. But Queen Gueneuer wist that Sir Launcelot beare the red sleeve of the faire maide of Astolat shee was nigh out of her minde for anger and wrath. And then shee sent for Sir Bors de ganis in all the hast that might bee. So when Sir Bors came aȝ the Queene she said unto him. Ah Sir Bors haue ye heard how Sir Launcelot hath betrayed mee. Alas madame Sir Bors, I am afraid he hath betrayed himselfe and vs all. No force said the Queene, though that he bee destroyed, for he is but a falleſt traitorous knight. Madame said Sir Bors, I beseech ye not so for wit yee well I may not haere such language of hym. Why Sir Bors said the Queene shold I not call hym traitour, when hee beare the red sleeve upon his head at Winchester at the grāt turnement. Madame said Sir Bors, the red sleeve bearing repenteſt mee sore, but I dare say hee doth to none euill entent, but for this cause hee beare the red sleeve, that none of vs that bee of his blod shold know hym. For when hee nor none of vs all, neuer knew that euer he beare any signe of maide, Lady nor gentlewoman. Fie on hym, yet where yee proued your ſelfe his better May madame Sir Bors, say yee neuer more so, for hee beate mee and my fildwes, and might haue slaine vs, if hee had woulde. Fie on hym said Queen Gueneuer, for I heard Sir Gawaine say before my lord Arthur, that mervaille it were to tell the grāt loue that

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

that is betweene the faire maide of Astolat and hym. Mabane said Sir Bors, I may not warne Sir Gawaine to say what it pleased hym, but I dare say as for my Lord Sir Launcelot, that heer loueth no lady, gentle woman nor maide, but all he loueth in like much, and therfore madame said Sir Bors, yee may say what yee will, but wit yee well that I will haue me to seeke him and find him where so euer he be, and God send mee good tidings of hym.

And so leue we them there, and speake we of Sir Launce-
for that lay in great perill. So as the faire maide Elaine came to Winchester, shee sought there all about, and by fortune sir Lauaine was riden to play hym and to enchase his horse. And anon as faire Elaine saw hym, she knew hym, and then she cried aloude vnto hym. And when hee heard her, anon hee came vnto her. And then she asked her brother. How fareth my Lord Sir Launcelot. Who told you, sister, that my Lords name was Sir Launcelot. Then shre told hym how Sir Gawaine by his shold knew hym. So they rode together till they came vnto the Her-
mitage, and anon shre alighted. So Sir Lauaine brought her vnto Sir Launcelot. And when shee saw hym lie so siche and pale in his bed, shee might not speake, but sodainly shre fell vnto the ground in a sowne, and there shee lay a great while. And when shee was released shre sighed and said. O my Lord Sir Launcelot alas wh y goe ye in this plight, and then shre sowned againe. And then Sir Launcelot prayed Sir Lauaine to take her vp, and to bring her to hym. And when shre came to her selfe againe Sir Launcelot kissed her and said. Ifaire maide why fare yee thus, yee put me to paine, whensore make yee no more such cheere, for and ye keerne to comfort me yee be right wel-
come, and of this littel hurt that I haue I shall bee full haltey hole by the grace of God. But Imperiale said Sir Launcelot, who told you my name. Then the faies maide tolde hym al so Sir Ga-
waine was lodged with her father, & therby your sheld he did
couered your name. Alas said Sir Launcelot, I were penteth that my name is knownen, for I am sure that it will turne to anger. And then Sir Launcelot compassed in his mind that Sir Gawaine would tell Dugene Guenueur how hee beare the red sleeve, and

and his Knights of the round Table;

to whom that he wist well that it would turne to great anger. This maide Elaine never went from Sir Launcelot, but wat-
ched hym daie and night, and gaue such attendance vpon hym, there was never woman did more kindlyer for man then shee did. Then Sir Launcelot prayed Sir Lauaine to make esples in
Winchester for Sir Bors if he came there and told hym by what token he shold know hym by a wound in his forehead. For well I assure said Sir Launcelot that Sir Bors will seeke me, for
he is the good knight that hurt me.

CHAP. CXX.

Now Sir Bors sought Sir Launcelot and found him in the hermitage
and of the lamentation betweene them.

Now turne we vnto Sir Bors de ganis that came to Win-
chester to seeke after his cosin Sir Launcelot, and so when he came to Winchester, anon there were men that Sir Lauaine had made to lie in watch for such a man. And anon Sir Lauaine had warning thereof. And then Sir Lauaine came to
Winchester and found Sir Bors, and there he told hym what he was, and what his name was. Now courteous Knight said Sir Bors. I require you that yee will bring me vnto my Lord Sir Launcelot. Sir said Sir Lauaine take your horse and with-
in this houre yee shall see hym. And so they departed and came vnto the Hermitage, where Sir Launcelot was, and when Sir Bors saw Sir Launcelot lie in his bed all pale and discoloured,
anon Sir Bors lost his countenance, and for kindnesse and for pitie, he might not speake, but wept ful fenderly a great while.
And then when hee might speake he said vnto him thus. O my Lord Sir Launcelot, God blesse you and send you halfe recou-
ery, and full heauy am I of my misfortune, and of mine vnhap-
piness, for now I may call my selfe vnhappy, and I dread
and feare mee that God is greatly displeased with me, that hec
would suffer me to haue such a shanke for to to hurt you that are
all our leader and all our worship, and therfore I call my selfe
vnhappy, Alas that euer such a captiue Knight as I am should

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

haue power by unhappinesse to hurt the most noble Knight of all the world where I so shamefully set vpon you, and ouercharged you, and where as yee might haue slaine mee, yee sauad mee, and so did not I, for I and my blod did to you our vttermost, I meruaile said Sir Bors that my heart or blod would serue mee, wheresore my Lord Sir Launcelot, I aske you mercy. Faire cosin said Sir Launcelot, yee are right hartely welcome, and wit yee well yee say ouermuch to please mee, whiche pleaseth me not, for why I haue the same I sought, for I woulde with pride haue overcome you every ech one, and there in my pride I was nigh slaine, and that was through mine owne default, for I might haue givien you warning of my beeing there, and then had I not beeне hurt. For it is an old said law. There is an hard battaille where as kinne and frendship doe battaille either against other, there may bee no mercy, but mortall warre. Thereforze faire cosin said Launcelot, let this speach overpassee, and all shall bee wel come that God sendeth, and let vs leave of this matter, and let vs speake of some retoycing. For this that is done, may not bee vndone, and let vs find some remedy how sone that I may bee hole. Then Sir Bors leaned vpon his beds side, and there hee told Sir Launcelot how the Quene was passing wroth with him, because he weare the red sleeve at the great iusts. And there sir Bors told him all how sir Gawaine discouered it by his shield which he left with the faire maide of Astolat. Then is the Quene wroth said Sir Launcelot, and therfore am I right heane, for I deserued no wrath, for all that I did was because that I woulde not bee knowen. Knights so excused I you said Sir Bors, but all was in vaine. For hee said more larglier to mee then I to you now. But is this the faire maide of Astolat. She it is said Sir Launcelot, which by moe manner of meanes I can put from mee. Why shoulde ye put her from you said Sir Bors, shee is a passing faire damosell, and well besene, and well taught, and would God, faire cosin said Sir Bors, that yee could loue her but aw to that I may not noz dare noz counsaile you, but, I see well

and his Knoights of the round Table.

(all say Sir Bors) by her diligence about you, that shee loueth me. That mee repenteſt said Sir Launcelot. Sir said Sir Bors shee is not the firſt that hath lost her paine vpon you, and that is the more pittie. And so they talked of many other thinges mo. And so within three or foure daies Sir Launcelot was big and Strong againe.

CHAP. CXXI.

Now Sir Launcelot armed him, for to assay himselfe if hee might beare armes, and how his wound brake out againe.

Then Sir Bors told Sir Launcelot how that there was sworne a great turneyment and iusts betwene King Arthur and the King of Porthgalis, that shoulde be vpon Allhalowmornesse abbeside Winchester. Is that truthe said Sir Launcelot, then will I abide stil with mee a little while vntil that I be whole, and keele myfelfe right big and Strong. blessed be God said Sir Bors. Then they abode there almost a moneth together. And even this faire maide Elaine did her diligence and labour night and day vnto Sir Launcelot, that there was neuer child more tender vnto the father nor wife vnto her husband then was this faire maide of Astolat. Wherefore Sir Bors was greatly decaſed with her. So vpon a day by the aſſent of Sir Launcelot Sir Bors and Sir Launaine made the hermit to goe ſeeke in woods ſomthers herbs. And ſo Sir Launcelot made faire Elaine ſo to ſome herbs for him to make him a baine. In the meane while Sir Launcelot made him to arme him at all points, and there he thought for to assay his armoir & his ſpear for his hure or not. When hee was vpon his horſe, hee ſpurred him fierſly, and the horſe was passing lusty and freſhy, because hee was not laſt in a moneth before. And then Sir Launcelot couched his ſpear in the reſt. So that courſer lept mightely when hee ſet the ſpurrē and him that was vpon him, the which was the nobleſt knight of the world, hee ſteared him rigour, and he stily and stably kept still the ſpear in the reſt. And therewith Sir Launcelot strained himſelfe ſo ſtraightly with ſo great force for to get his horſe foaward, that the botome

The Historie of Prince Arthur

of the wound brake, both with in and without, and therewith the blood came out so fierly, that hee felte hym selfe so feble that hee might not sit upon his horse. And then Sir Launcelot cried vnto Sir Bors. Ah Sir Bors and Sir Lauaine helpe me, for I come vnto mine end. And therewith hee felte downe on the one side vnto the ground like a dead corps. And then Sir Bors and Sir Lauaine came to him making out of measure great sorrow. And so by fortune the maide Blaine heard their sorrow and dole, and then shee came thither. And when shee found Sir Launcelot there armed in the place, shee cried and wept as shee had beeene wroth, and then shee killed him and did what shee might to awake him. And then shee rebuked her brother and Sir Bors, and galled them both false traitours, and why they would take him out of his bed. There shee cried and said shee would appeale them of his death. With this came the holy Hermit Sir Loundwine of Britaine, and when hee found Sir Launcelot in that plighe, hee said but little but wit ye well hee was right wroth. And then hee said to them. Let vs hane him in. And so they all beate him into the hermitage and unarmed him, and laide him in his bed, and evermore his wound bled piteously, but hee sturreth no manne of his body. Then the knight Hermit put a thing in his nose and a little deale of water in his mouth, and then Sir Launcelot shakned out of his swone. And then the Hermit stanched his bleeding, and when hee might speake hee asked Sir Launcelot why hee put his life in jeopardy. Sir said Sir Launcelot, for because I wend I had beeene strong enough, and also sir Bors told me that there shold be at Allhalowmynesse a great iustis betwene King Arthur and the King of Northgalis, and therefore I thought to assay my selfe, if I might bee there or not. Ah Sir Launcelot said the Hermit, your heart and your courage will never be done vntill your last daie, but ye shall do now by my counsaile, let Sir Bors depart from you, and let hym doe at that tourneyment what hee may, and by the grace of God said the knight hermit by that the tourneyment be done, and ye come hither againe, Sir Launcelot shall be as bole as ye, so that hee will bee ruled by me.

C H A P.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. CXXII.
Sir Bors returned and told vntidings of Sir Launcelot, and of
the tourneyment, and vnto whom the prisow was giuen.

And then Sir Bors made hym ready to depart from Sir Launcelot. And then sir Launcelot said. Faire cosin Sir Launcelot recommed me vnto all them vnto whom I ought to recommed me, unto, and I pray you enforcye your selfe at that tourney, that ye may be best for my loue, and heere shall I abide at the mercy of God, till ye come againe. And so sir Bors aside and came to the court of King Arthur, and told them that place he had left sir Launcelot. What me repenteth said king, but sith he shal haue his life, we all may thank God. And then Sir Bors told the Queene in what great ieadarie Sir Launcelot was, when he wold assay his horse. And al that madame was for the loue of you, because hee would haue assayd this tourney. Sic on hym recreant knyght said the knyght. No wit ye will I am right sorie and he shal haue his life. And hee shal haue said sir Bors, and who that woulde assayd his life (except you madame,) weee that bee of his blod shoulde assayd his horse the trture. But madame said sir Bors, ye haue vine knyghtes displeased with my lord Sir Launcelot, but at all cost at the end ye find hym a true knyght. And so he departed. And then every knyght of the round table that was there present at that tyme, made them ready to be at that Justis at Allhalowmynesse. And thither drew many knyghtes of many countreys. And as Allhalowmynesse drew noore, thither came the King of Northgalis, and the King with the hundred knyghtes and Sir Galahalt the hauant pryncipe of Surlus. And thither came King Anguylus of Ireland, and the King of Scotland. So these three knyghtes came on King Arthurs part. And so that day Sir Gawaynes did greate dedes of armes, and began first, and the hermes numbered that Sir Gawaynes smitten downe twenty knyghtes. Then came in at that same tyme Sir Bors de ganis and he was numbered that he had smitten downe twenty knyghtes and therfore the prise was giuen betwene them, both soz they began

first

The Historic of Prince A TH VR

first and longest endured. Also Sir Gareth did that day great deedes of armes, for he smote downe and pulled downe thirtie knyghts, But when he had done these deedes he taryed not, but so departed, and therfore he lost his pris. And Sir Palomides did great deedes of armes that day, for hee smote downe twenty knyghts, but hee departed sobainly. And men daimed that Sir Gareth and he rode together to some aduenture.

So when this turnement was done, Sir Bors departed, and rode till he came to Sir Launcelot his cosin, and then he found him walking on his fete, and there either mads great ioy or other. And so Sir Bors told Sir Launcelot of all the Justs like as ye haue heard. I meruaile said Sir Launcelot that Sir Gareth when he had done such deedes of armes that he would not taix. Thereof wee meruailed all said Sir Bors, for but if it where you or Sir Tristram, or Sir Lamorake de galis. I saw never knyght beare downe so many in so little a while as did Sir Gareth, and anon hee was gone we will not where. By my head said Sir Launcelot, hee is a noble knyght and a mighty man, and well breathed. And if that he were strongly assated said Sir Launcelot, I would daim he were goodenough for any man that bear eth life. And he is a gentle knyght, courteous, true and bounteous, meke, and mild, and in him is no manner of male engin, but plaine, faithfull and true. So then they made them ready to depart from the hermit. And so vpon a day they tooke their hores, and tooke Elaine le Blaunch with them. And when they came to Astolat there they were well lodged and had greate cheare of Sir Bernard the old Baron, and of Sir Tirre his sonne. And so on the morrow when Sir Launcelot should depart faire Elaine brought her father with her, and her two brethren Sir Tirre and Sir Lauaine and thus she said.

Chap. CXXIII.

Of the great lamentation that the faire maide of Astolat made when Sir Launcelot should depart, and how she die for his loue

MY Lord Sir Launcelot, now I see that yee will depart, faire and courteous knyght haue mercy vpon mee, and suffer

and his Knights of the round Table.

suffer me not to die for your loue. What would yee that I did said Sir Launcelot, I would haue you unto my husband said the maide Elaine. Faire damosell I thanke you said Sir Launcelot, but certaintly said hee, I cast mee never to bee married. Then faire knyght said she, will yee bee my paramour. Jesu defend mee said Sir Launcelot, for then shold I reward your fathur and your brother full euil for their great godnesse. Alas said she, then must I needes die for your loue. We shall not said Sir Launcelot, for wit yee well faire damosell that I might haue bæne married and I had would, but I never applyed mee to bee married. But because faire Damosell that yee will leue mee as yee say yee doe, I will for your god loue and kindnesse shew you some godnesse, and that is this. That wheresoeuer yee will set your heart upon some god knyght that will wed you, I shall give you together a thousand pound yearly to you and to your heires, thus much will I giue you faire maide for your kindnesse, and alway while I liue to be your owne knyght Of all this said the damosell I will none, for but if ye wil wed mee or else be my paramour at the least, wit ye well Sir Launcelot, my god daies are done. Faire Damosell said Sir Launcelot, of these two things yee must pardon me. When she shrieked shrilly and fell downe to the ground in a sorwe. And that gentlewoman beare her into her chamber, and there she made ever much sorrow. And then Sir Launcelot would depart. And ther hee asked Sir Lauaine what he would doe. What should I doe said Sir Lauaine but follow you, but if ye drive mee from you. Then came Sir Bernard to Sir Launcelot and said unto him thus. I can not see but that my daughter Elaine will die for your sake. I may not doe thereto said Sir Launcelot, for that me sore repente. For I report mee unto your selfe that my proffer is faire, and me repente said Sir Launcelot that he loueth mee as shee doth, I was never the causer of it, for I report me unto your sonne. I early nor late proffered her boone, ne nor faire behests. And as for me said Sir Launcelot, I dare not doe all that a god knyght shold doe, that shee is a cleane maide for mee, both for dede and for will. And I am right haue of her distresse, for shee is a full faire maide, god and gentle

The Historie of Prince Arthur

gentle, and right well taught. Father said Sir Lauaine, I dare mak it good that shee is a clean maid as for my Lord Sir Launcelot, but shee doth as I doe, for sithence that I first saw my Lord Sir Launcelot, I could never depart from him, nor nought I will, and I may follow him. Then Sir Launcelot tooke his leauue, and so they departed and came to Winchester. And when King Arthur wist that Sir Launcelot was come hole and sound, the King made great ioy of him, and so did Sir Gawayne and all the Knights of the round table except Sir Agrawaine and Sir Mordred. And also queene Gueneuer was wroth with Sir Launcelot, and would by no meanes speake with him, but estranged her selfe from him. And Sir Launcelot made all the meanes that he might to speake with the Queene, but it wold not be.

Now speake we of the faire maide of Astolat, which made such sorrow day and night that she never slept, eate nor dranke. And alway she made her complaint unto Sir Lancelot. So when shee had thus endured about ten dayes, that shee felt that shee must needs passe out of this world. Then shee shrowne her cleane and receiued her creatour, and euer shee complained still upon Sir Launcelot. Then her Ghostly father bad her leauue such thoughts. Then said shee why shoulde I leauue such thoughts, am I not an earthly woman, and all the while the breath is in my body I may complaine, for my beleue is that I doe none offence, though I loue an earthly man, and I take God unto my record I never loued non but Sir Launcelot du lake nor never shall. And a cleane maiden I am for him and for all other. And sith it is the suffrance of God that I shall lie for the loue of so noble a knight, I beseech the high father of heauen for to haue mercy upon my soule, and that mine innumerable pines which I suffer may be allegiance of part of my lynes. For our sweete saviour Jesu Christ said the Maiden, I take thae to record I was never greater offender against thy lawes but that I loued this noble knight, Sir Launcelot out of all mea ure, and of my selfe (good Lord) I might notwithstanding the seruent loue, wherfore I haue my death. And then shee called her father Sir Bernard, and her brother Sir Ture, and heartely shee praid her father

and his Knights of the round Table.

father that her brother might write a letter like as shee woules endite it. And so his father graunted her. And when the letter was written word by word like as shee had devised, then shee prayed her father that shee might bee witched vntill shee were dead, and while my body is whole, let this letter be put in to my right hand, and my hand bound fast with the letter vntill that I haue cold, and let me be put in a faire bed with all the richest clothes that I haue about me, and so let my bed and all my rich clothes be laide with me in a chariot to the next place where as the Thamse is, and there let me bee put in a barge, and but one man with me, such as yee trust to stree me thither, and that my barge be couered with blacke samite ouer and ouer. Thus father I beseech you let me be done. So her father graunted her faithfully that all this thing shoulde bee done like as shee had devised. Then her father and her brother made great dole, for when this was done, anon shee died. And so when shee was dead, the corps and the bed and all was led the next way unto the Thamse, and there a man and the corps and all were put in a barge on the Thamse and so the man streeed the barge to Westminster, and there bee rowed a great while too and fro or any man espied it.

CHAP. CXXIII.

How the corps of the faire maide of Astolat arrived before King Arthur, and of the burying, and how Sir Launcelot offred the masse peny.

By fortune King Arthur and Queene Gueneuer were speaking together at a window. And so as they looked into the Thamse, they espied the blacke barge, and had meraile what it might meane. Then the King called Sir Kay, and shewed him it. Sir said Sir Kay, wit yee well that there is some new tidings. Go ye thither said the King unto Sir Kay, and take with you Sir Brandiles and Sir Agrawaine, and bring me ready word what is there. Then these three Knights departed and came to the barge, and went in. And there they found the fairest corps lying in a rich bed that ever they saw, and a poor man sitting

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

etting in the end of the barge, and no word would speake. So these thre knyghts returned vnto the King againe, and told him what they had found. That faire corps will I see said king Arthur. And then the King tolke the Queene by the hand and went thither. Then the King made the barge to be holden fast. And then the King and the Queene went in with certayne knyghts with them. And ther they saw a faire gentlewoman lying in a rich bed couered vnto her middell with many rich clothes, and all was of cloth of gold. And shee lay as though she had smilid. Then the Queene espied the letter in the right hand and told the King thereof. Then the King tooke it in his hand and said. Now I am sure this letter will tell what she was and why shee is come hither. Then the King and the Queene went out of the barge. And the King commanded certayne men to waite vpon the barge. And so when the King was come within his chamber, he called many knyghts about him, and said that hee would wit openly what was written within that letter. Then the King brake it open, and made a clarke to read it. And this was the entent of the letter.

Most noble Knight my Lord Sir Launcelot du lake, now hath death made vs two at debate for your loue, I was your louer, that men called the faire maiden of Astolat. Therefore vnto all Ladies I make my moone. Yet for my soule that yee pray, and bury me at the least, and offer me my masse peny. This is my last request. And a cleane Maide I died, I take God to my wittnesse. Pray for my soule Sir Launcelot, as thou art a Knight pearles. This was all the substance of the letter. And when it was red, the Queene and all the knyghts wept for pittie of the dolesfull complaints. Then was Sir Launcelot sent for. And when hee was come, king Arthur made a letter to be red to him. And when Sir Launcelot had heard it word by word, hee said. By Lord King Arthur, wit you well that I am right heauy of the death of this faire damosell. God knoweth I was never cauler of her death by my will, and that I will report mee vnto her owne brother here hee is Sir Lauaine. I will not say nay said Sir Launcelot, but that shee was both faire and good, and much I was beholden vnto her, but shee loued me out of measure. We might

have

and his Knights of the round Table.

haue helpe her said the Queene some bountie and gentlenesse that ye might haue preserued her life. Madame said Sir Launcelot, shee would none other way bee answered, but that shee would bee my wife, or else my paramour, and of these two I would not graunt her. But I proffered her for her god loue which shee helpe me a thousand pound yearly to her and her heires, and to wed any maner of knyght that shee could find best to loue in her heart. For Madame said Sir Launcelot, I loue not to bee constrained to loue. for loue must arise of the heart, and not by constraint. That is truth said King Arthur & many knyghts. Loue is free in himselfe and never wil be bound. For where hee is bound, hee loseth himselfe. Then said the King vnto Sir Launcelot. It will be your worship that ye oversee that shee bee buried worshipfully. Sir said Sir Launcelot, that shall bee done as I can best devise. And so many knyghts went thereto behold the faire dead Maide. And on the morrow shee was richly burled, and Sir Launcelot offered her masse peny. And all the knyghts of the round table that were there at that time offered with Sir Launcelot. And then when all was done the pore men went againe with the barge. Then the Queene sent for Sir Launcelot, and prated him of mercy, for because hee had been wroth with him causeles. This is not the first time said Sir Launcelot that ye haue beeene displeased with my counsels. But madame, euer I must suffer you, but what sorrow that I endure, yee take no force. So this passed forth all that winter with all manner of hunting and hawking and iustis and tourneys were many betweene many great Lords. And euer in all manner of place Sir Lauaine gat great worship, that hee was nobly renouned amog many of the knyghts of the round table. Thus it passed on vntill Christmasse and every day there were iustis made for a diamond, that who soever iust best, shold haue a diamond. But Sir Launcelot would not iust but if it were a great iustis cried. But Sir Lauaine iusted there all the Christmasse passing well, and most was praised. For there were but few that did so well as hee, wherfore all manner of knyghts deemed that Sir Lauaine shold be made knyght of the round table at the next high feast of Pentecost.

W b 3

50

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

So after Christmasse King Arthur let call to him many of his knyghtes and there they aduised them together to make a part and a great tourneyment and iustis. And the King of Nor-
galis laid vnto King Arthur that hee would haue on his part
King Anguish of Ireland, and the King with the hundred
knyghtes, and the King of Northumberland, and sir Galahad
the hauant prince. So these fourre knyghtes and this mighty duke
tooke a part against king Arthur and the knyghtes of the round
table. And the cry was made of the day and iustis shold be be-
side Westminister or Candlemasse day, wherof many knyghtes
were full glad, and made them ready to be at that iustis in the
freshest manner that they could. Then Queene Gueneuer sent
for sir Launcelot, and when hee was come shee said to him in
this manner, I warne you that yee ride no more in no iustis nor
tourneyment, but that your kinsmen may know you. For at
these iustis that shall bee, yee shall haue of me a sleeve of cloth
of gold, And I pray you for my sake enforcye your selfe so there,
that men may speake of you worship. But I charge you as yee
will haue my loue that yee warne your kinsmen that yee will
beare that day the sleeve of cloth of gold vpon your helmet. Ma-
dame said sir Launcelot your desire shall be done. And so either
made of other great ioy. And when Sir Launcelot saw his time
hee told Sir Bors that he would depart, and no mo with him
but sir Lauaine vnto the god hermit that dwelled in the forest
of Windore whose name was sir Brattias, and there he thought
to rest him, and to take all the ease that hee might, because hee
would be fresh at that day of iustis. When sir Launcelot and sir
Lauaine were ready they departed, that no creature wiss
where hee was become but the noble men of his blood. And so
when hee was come vnto the hermitage, wit you well ha had
good cheare. And so daily sir Launcelot woulde go to a Well fast
by the hermitage, and there hee woulde lie downe and see the
well spring and bubble and somtyme he slept there. So at that
time therc was a Lady dwelled in that forest, and shee was a
great huntresse, and daily she vised to hunt. And alway she beare
her bow with her. And no men went never with her, but al-
ways women, and they were shoters, and could well kill a

Dore,

and his Knights of the round Table.

Dore, but at the stalle and at the trest. And they dailey beare
bowes and arrowes, hornes and wood knyves, and many good
hounds they had, both for the string and for a bait. So it hap-
ped that this Lady the huntresse had baited her hounds for the
bow at a barren Hind. And this barren Hind tooke her flight
over heathes and woods. And euer this Lady and part of her
gentlewoman costed the Hind, and checked it by the noyse of
the hound, for to haue met with the hind, at some water. And
so it hapned that the same Hind came to the Well whereas sir
Launcelot was sleeping and slumbering. And so the Hind when
she came to the Well for heate she went to the soyle, and there
she lay a great while. And the hound came fast after, and barked
about for she had lost the perfect sewt of the Hind. Right
sothere came the Lady huntresse, which knew by her hound
that the Hind was at the soyle in that Well. And there shee
capte stily and found the Hind, and anon she put a bysad arow
in her bow, and shot at the Hind and overshot the Hind, and
by misfortune the broad arrow smote Sir Launcelot in the
thiche of the buttocke ouer the barbes. When Sir Launcelot
felt himselfe so hurt hee hurled vp woody and saw the Lady
which had smitten him. And then when he saw shee was a wo-
man, he said thus. Dame or damosell what that thou be, in an e-
ill time beare thou a bow, the devill made the a shoter.

C H A P. C X X V.

How Sir Launcelot after that hee was hurt of a gentlewoman
came vnto an hermitise, and of other matters.

Now mercy faire Sir said the Lady, I am a gentlewo-
man that vised here in this forrest hunting, and our Lord
knoweth I saw you not, but as heere w is a barren Hind at the
soyle in the Well, and I wend to haue done well, but my hand
swerved. Alas said sir Launcelot now haue ye mischieuve me.
And so the Lady departed. And Sir Launcelot as well as hee
might drew out the arrow, and the head abode still in his but-
tocke, and so went weakly vnto the hermitage, euer lye ding
as hee went. And when Sir Lauaine and the Hermite espied
that

The Historie of Prince A^t h v r

that Sir Launcelot was so hurt, wit yee well they were passing
he.ue. But Sir Lauaine nor the hermite will not holw he was
hurt, nor by whom. And then were they wroth out of measure.
Then with great paine the Hermite gat out the arrow head
out of Sir Launcelots buttocke, and much of his blood hee shed
at that time, and the wound was passing sore, and right unhappy
pely smitten For the wound was in such a place that sir Launcelot
might not sit in a saddle. Ah mercy Jesu said sir Launcelot,
I call my selfe the most unhappy knight that liueth.
For euer when I would fainest haue worship, there befalleth
me euer some unhappy thing. Now so Jesu me helpe said sir
Launcelot, and if no man would but God, I shall bee in the
field vpon Candlemasse day at the Justs whatsoeuer fall of it:
So all that might bee gotten to heale Sir Launcelot was had.
So when the day was come, Sir Launcelot let deuise that he
was arayed, and Sir Lauaine and their horses as though they
had biene Sarasins. And so they departed, and came nigh to the
field. The King of Northgalis with an hundred Knights with
him. And the King of Northumberland also brought with him
an hundred god Knights. And King Anguish of Ireland
brought with him an hundred god Knights ready to Just. And
Sir Galahalt the haute prince brought with him an hundred god
Knights. And the King with the hundred Knights brought
with him as many, and all these were proued Knights. And
then came in King Arthurs part, and there came in the King
of Scotland with an hundred Knights. And King Vrien of
Gore brought with him an hundred god Knights. And King
Howell of Brittaine brought with him an hundred Knights.
And King Chalaunce of Clarene brought with him an hun-
dred Knights. And King Arthur himselfe came into the field
with two hundred Knights, and the most part were Knights
of the table round, which were proued noble Knights. And
there were old Knights set vpon scaffolds to iudge with the
Duiene who did best.

CHAP.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP. CXXVI.

Of a great Justs done all the Christmasse, and of a great Justs and
turneyment ordained by King Arthur, and of Sir Lancelot.

Then they blew vnto the field, and there the King of North-
galis encouertred with the King of Scotland, and there
the King of Scotland had a fall. And the King of Ireland smot
down king Vrien. And the King of Northumberland smot down
King Howell of Brittaine. And Sir Galahalt the haute prince
smote downe King Chalaunce of Claraunce. And that King
Arthur was wod wroth and ranne to the King with the hun-
dred Knights, and there King Arthur smote him downe. And
after with that same speare King Arthur smote downe three o-
ther Knights. And then when his speare was broken, King
Arthur did passing well. And so therewithall came Sir Ga-
waine and Sir Gaheris Sir Agrauaine and Sir Mordred. And
there euerie each of them smote downe a Knight. And Sir
Gawaine smote downe fourre Knights. And then there began a
full strong meddle. For then there came in the Knights of Sir
Launcelots blood, and Sir Gareth and Sir Palomides with them
and many Knights of the round table. And they began to hold
the fourre Kings and the mighty Duke so hard, that they were
discomforted. But thir Duke Sir Galahalt the haute prince
was a noble Knight, and by his mighty prouesse of Armes he
held the Knights of the round table straight enough. All this
doings saw Sir Launcelot, and then he came into the field with
Sir Lauaine as it had biene thunder. And then Sir Bors and
the Knights of his blood espied sir Launcelot, and said vnto them
all I warne you beware of him with the haue of gold vpon
his head, for hee himselfe is Sir Launcelot du lake. And for
great godnesse Sir Bors warned Sir Gareth. I am well apaide
said Sir Gareth that I may know him in the same array. That
is the good and gentle Knight Sir Lauaine said Sir Bors. So
Sir Launcelot encouertred with Sir Gawaine, and there by force
Sir Launcelot smote downe Sir Gawaine and his horse to the
ground. And in likewise hee smote downe Sir Agrauaine and
Sir

C c

Sir

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

and Sir Gaheris and also hee smote downe Sir Mordred, and all this was done with one speare. Then Sir Lauaine met with Sir Palomides, and either met other so hard and so sterly, that both their horses fell to the ground, and then they were horsed againe. And then met Sir Launcelot with Sir Palomides, and there Sir Palomides had a fall. So Sir Launcelot or euer hee stinted as fast as he might get speares, he smote downe thirtie Knights, and the most part of them were Knights of the round table. And euer the Knights of his blood with drewe them, and made them to doe in other places where as Sir Launcelot came not. And then King Arthur was wroth when he saw Sir Launcelot doe such deedes. Then the King called unto Sir Gawaine, Sir Mordred, Sir Kay, Sir Griflet, Sir Lucan the butler, Sir Pediuere, Sir Palomides, and Sir Safire his brother. And so King Arthur with these nine Knights made them ready for to set upon Sir Launcelot and upon Sir Lauaine. All this espied Sir Bors de Galis and Sir Gareth of Orkney. Now I dread mee sore said Sir Bors, that my Lord Sir Launcelot will be hard matched. By my head said Sir Gareth, I will ride unto my Lord Sir Launcelot for to helpe him, beseech of mee what besall may, for hee is the same man that made me Knight. Ye shall not doe so said Sir Bors by my counsaile unles that ye were disguised. Ye shall see me disguised said Sir Gareth and that anon. And therewith he espied a Welsh Knight where he was to rest himselfe, and hee was sore hurt before by Sir Gawaine and to him Sir Gareth rode, prayed him of his knighthood for to lend him his shield for his. I will well said the Welsh Knight. And when Sir Gareth had his shield, it was greene with a maiden that seemed in it. Then Sir Gareth came driving as fast as he might unto Sir Launcelot, and said thus unto him. Sir Knight keape thy selfe, for yonder cometh King Arthur with nine noble Knights with him, to put you to rebuke, and so am I come to beare you fellowship for old loue yee haue shewed me. Gramercie said Sir Launcelot. Sir said Sir Gareth encounter yee with Sir Gawaine and I shall encounter with Sir Palomides, and let Sir Lauaine, match with King Arthur. And when wee haue deliuered them let vs there hold us sadly together. Then came King Arthur with

and his Knights of the round Table.

with his nine Knights with him, and Sir Launcelot encountered with Sir Gawaine, and gaue him such a buffet that the arsion of his saddle broke, and Sir Gawaine fell to the earth. Then Sir Gareth encountered with the good Knight Sir Palomides, and he gaue him such a buffet that both his horse and hee dashed to the earth. Then encountered King Arthur with Sir Lauaine, and there either of them smote other to the earth horse and all that they lay a great while.

Then Sir Launcelot smote downe Sir Agrauine, Sir Gaheris and Sir Mordred. And then Sir Gareth smote downe Sir Kay, Sir Safire, and Sir Griflet. And then Sir Lauaine was horsed againe, hee smote downe Sir Lucas the butler and Sir Pediuere. And then there began a great throng of god knights. Then Sir Launcelot hurled and pulled off helmes, so that at that time there might none sit him a buffet with his speare nor with his sword. And Sir Gareth did such dedes of armes, that all men meruailed what Knight hee was with the greene shield, for hee smote downe that day and pulled downe more then thirtie Knights. And Sir Launcelot meruailed greatly when hee beheld Sir Gareth doe such deedes what Knight hee might bee, and Sir Lauaine pulled downe and smote downe tweentie Knights. Also Sir Launcelot knew not Sir Gareth, for and Sir Tristram de Liones or Sir Lamorake de Galis had beene aliue, Sir Launcelot would haue deemed that hee had beene one of them twaine.

So euer as Sir Launcelot, Sir Gareth, and Sir Lauaine fought. And on the other side Sir Bors, Sir Ector de Maris, Sir Lionell Sir Bleoberis, and Sir Galahud Sir Galihud, Sir Pelleas, with moe other of King Bans blood fought in an other part; and held the King with the hundred Knights and also the King of Northumberland right straight and right hardy.

C H A P . C X X V I I .

How King Arthur meruailed him much of the iusting and tourneyment in the field, and how he rode and found Sir Lancelot.

SO this iusting and this tourneyment endured long, til it was almost night. For the knyghtes of the round table releeued euer unto King Arthur for the King was wroth out of mea-sure, but hee and his knyghtes myght nor preuaile that day. Then sir Gawayne said unto King Arthur I meruaile where all this day Sir Bors de galis and his fellowship of Sir Launcelots blood be, I meruaile me all this day greatly that they bee not about you. It is for sonie cause said Sir Gawayne. By my head said Sir Kay, Sir Bors is yonder all this day vpon the right hand of the field, and there hee and his blood done more worshipfuller then we doe. It may well be said Sir Gawayne, but I dread me alway of guile. For vpon paine of my life said Sir Gawayne, this night with the red steeue of gold is Sir Launcelot himselfe. I see wel by his riding and by his great strookes giuing, and the other knyght in the same cloour is the god young knyght Sir Lauaine. Also that knyght with the græne shielde is my brother Sir Gareth, and yet hee hath disguised hym selfe, for no man can make hym to be against Sir Launcelot, because he made hym knyght. By my head said King Arthur, ne-
pheu I b. leue you, therefore tell me now what is your best counsaile. Sir said Sir Gawayne, yes shall haue my best counsaile. Let blow unto lodging, for and if hee be Sir Launcelot, and my brother Sir Gareth with hym, with the helpe of that god young knyght Sir Lauaine, trust mee trulye it will be no boote to striue with them, but if we shold fall ten or twelue vpon one knyght, & that were no worship, but shame. We say trouth said the King. And for to say sooth said the King, it were shame to vs so many as we bee to set vpon them any more. For wit ye well said King Arthur, they be thre god knyghtes and namely that knyght with the red steeue of gold. So then they blew unto lodging. But forthwithall King Arthur let send unto the fourre Kings and unto the mighty duke that the knyght with the steeue

and his knyghtes of the round Table.

of cloth of gold depart not from them, but that the King may speake with hym. Then forthwithall King Arthur alighted and unarmed hym, and gat hym a little hackney and rode after Sir Launcelot, for ever hee had an eye vpon hym. And so they found hym among the fourre Kings and the duke. And there King Arthur praid them all vntosupper. And they answered with a good will. And so when they were all unarmed, King Arthur knew Sir Launcelot, Sir Lauaine and Sir Gareth. By Sir Launcelot said King Arthur, this day yee haue hated me and my knyghtes. So they went vnto King Arthurs lodging all together. And there was a great feast and great reuell, and the pris was gauen vnto Sir Launcelot. And by herawldes they named hym that hee had smitten downe fiftie knyghtes, and Sir Gareth sherte fiftie and Sir Lauaine twentie fourre knyghtes. Then Sir Launcelot told the King and the Queene how the Lady humfesse shote hym in the forrest of Windsor in the buttocke with a broad arrow. And how the wound thereof was that time sir arches deepe and also in like long. And King Arthur blamed Sir Gareth, because he left his fellowship and held with Sir Launcelot. By Lord said Sir Gareth, hee made mee a knyght and when I saw hym so hard beslead mee thought it was my worship to helpe hym, because I saw hym doe somuch, and so many noble knyghtes agynst hym. And when I understood that hee was Sir Launcelot da lake, I shamed me to see so many knyghtes aginst hym alone. Truly said King Arthur vnto Sir Gareth, ye say well, and worshipfullly haue yee done, and to your selfe great worship. And all the dayes of my life said King Arthur vnto Sir Gareth, wit ye well I shall loue you and trust you the better. For ever said King Arthur, it is a worshipfull knyght, when hee saeth you in great danger. For euer a worshipfull man will bee loth to see a worshipfull man hanied. And he that is of no worship and saeth with cowardise, never shall hee shew gentlenesse, in no manner of godnesse where as hee saeth a man in any danger. For then euer a coward will shew no mercy. And alwaies a god knyght will doe euer to an other knyght as hee would be done to hymselfe. So then ther were made great sealls

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

to Kings and dukes: And reuell, game and play, and all manner of noblenesse was used. And hee that was courteous, true, and faithfull vnto his friend, was that time cherished.

C H A P C X X V I I I .

How true loue is likned vnto summer.

And thus it passed on from Candelmasse vntill after Easter that the moneth of may was come, when euery lusty heart beginneth to blossom, and to bring forth fruit. For like as herbes and trees bring forth fruit and flourish in may, likewise euery lusty heart, that is in any manner a louer springeth and flourishesth in lusty deeds. For it giueth vnto all louers courage that lusty moneth of May in some thing, for to constraine him to some manner of thing, more in that moneth then in any other moneth, for diuers causes. For then all herbs and trees renew a man and woman. And in likewise louers call againe to their mind old gentlenesse and old service and many kind deeds that were forgotten by negligence. For like as winter rasur doth alway rase and deface greene summer. So fareth it by vnsatble loue in a man, and in woman, for in many persons there is no stabilitie. For wee may see all day, a little blast of winters rasur, anon wee shall deface and put away true loue, for little or naught that cost much thing, this is no wisdome nor stabilitie, but his feblenesse of nature and great disworship whosoeuer vseth this. Therefore like as May moneth flourereth and flourishesth in many gardens, so in likewise let euery man of worship flourish his hart in this world. First vnto god, and next vnto the ioy of them that he promiseth his faith vnto. For there was never worshipfull woman, but they loued one better than an other. And worship in armes may never be desouled. But first reserue the honour vnto god. And secondly the quarell must come of thy lady, and such loue I call vertuous loue. But now a dayes men can not loue may not endure by reason. For where they be sone accorded, and hastely heat sone coyleth. Right so feareth loue now a dayes sone hot sone cold. This is no stabilitie. But the old loue was

not

and his Knights of the round Table.

not so. Men and monken cold loue together seuen yeares, and helpeless lubs were betwene them. And then was loue truthe and faulnesse. And soe in like wise was loue vsed in King Arthur's dayes, wherefore I liken loue now a dayes unto summer and winter. For like as the one is hot and the other cold, safegreth loue now a dayes, Therefore all ye that be louers, call vnto your remembrance the moneth of May, like as did queene Gueneuer. For whom I make here a little mention that while she liued she was a true louer, and therer she had a good end.

C H A P C X X I X .

How Queene Gveneuer rode on Maying with certayne Knights of the round table, clothed all in greene.

Now it besell in the moneth of lusty May that Queene Gueneuer called vnto her Knights of the round table and shee gaue them warning, that early in the morning shee shold ride on maying into woods and fields beside Westminster, and I warne you that there be none of you but that he be well horse d, and that ye all be clothed in greene, and I shall bring with me ten Ladys, and every Knight shall haue a Lady behinde him, and every Knight shall haue a squier and too yeomen, & I will that ye and all be well horsed. So they made them ready in the frekest manner, and these were the names of the Knights. Sir Kay, sir Agrauaine, sir Brandiles, sir Sagamore, sir Doidas, sir Ozanna, sir Ladias, sir Persaunt, sir Ironside, and sir Pelleas. And those ten Knights made them ready in the most frekest manner to ride with the Queene. So on the morrow they took their horses and rode on Maying with the Queene in great ioy and delight. And the Queene purposed to haue bane againe with the King at the furthest by ten of the clocke, and so was her purpose at that time. Then there was a Knight the which hight Sir Meliagraunce, and hee was sonne vnto King Bagdemagus. And this Knight had at that time a Castle of the gte of King Arthur, within seauen mile of Westminster. And this Knight Sir Meliagraunce loued passing well Queene Gueneuer, and so hee had done long and many yeares. And he

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

And he had layen long in a waite for to scale away the quene, but euermore her forbeare because of sir Launcelot du lake, for in no wise he would meddle with the Quene if sir Launcelot were in her company, or else and he were neare hand her. And that tyme there was such a custome, that the Quene rode never without a great fellowship of men of armes about her. And there were many good Knights, and the most part wear young men that would haue worship, and they were called the quenes Knights, and never in no battaile, tourneyment, or Jousts they never beare none of them no manner of knowledge of their owne armes, bnt plaine white shields, and thereby they were called the Quenes Knights. And then when it hapned any of them to be of great worship by his noble deeds, then at the next high feast of Pentecost if there were any slaine or dead, as there was no yeare that failed, but some were dead, then was there chosen in their steads that were dead the most men of worship, that were called the Quenes Knights. And thus they came vp all first or they were renowned men of worship, both sir Lancelot and all the remnant of them. But this Knight sir Meliagrance had full well espied the Quene and her purpose, and how sir Launcelot was not with her, and how hee hadde no men of armes with her, but the ten Knights al arrayed in garn for mayng. Then hee purveyed him twentie men of armes and an hundred archers to destroy the Quene and her knights, for he thought that time was the best season to take the quene.

C H A P. C X X X .

How Sir Meliagrance tooke Queen Gueneuer and all her knyghts which were sore hurt in fighting.

S^O as the Quene had mayed and all her Knights, all were bedashed with hearbes and floures in the best manner and freshest. Right so came out of a wood sir Meliagrance with eight-score men well armed, as they shold fight in battaile of arrest, and bad the Quene and her Knights abide for maugre their heads they shold abide. Traitor Knight said Quene Gueneuer, what thinkest thou to dos, wilt thou shame thy selfe, bethinke

and his Knights of the round Table.

bethinke thie how thou art a Kings sonne, and Knight of the round table, & thou to be about for to dishonour the noble King that made thee Knight, thou shamest the high order of Knight-hood and thy selfe. And me I let thie wit shal thou never shame. For I had rather cut my throate in twaine rather then thou shouldest dishonour me. As for all this language said sir Meliagrance, be it as it may, for wit ye well madame that I haue loued you many yeeres, and never or now could I get you at such a vantage as I doe now, and therfore I will take you as I find you. Then spake the ten Knights all with one voice and said Sir Meliagrance, wit ye well ye are about to ieopard your worship to dishonour, also yee cast for to ieopard our persons, how be it, we bee unarmyd, yee haue vs at a great aduantage, for it seemeth by you that yee haue laid watch on vs, but rather then ye shold put the Quene to shame and vs all, wee had as leue to depart from our lynes, for and if we otherwise did wite were shamed for euer. Then Sir Meliagrance said, dresse you as well as ye can, and kepe the Quene. Then the ten knights of the round table drew their swords, and the other let run at them with their speares, and the ten Knights manly abode them, and smote away their speares, that no speare did them harme. Then they lashed together with their swords, and anon sir Kay, sir Grislet, sir Agrauine, sir Dodinas, and sir Ozanna were smitten to the earth, with grimly wounds. Then Sir Brandiles and sir Persaunt sir Ironside and sir Pelleas fought long and they were full soze wounded. For these Knights or euer they were laid to the ground new sorte men of the best of them. So when the Quen saw her Knights thus dolefully wounded and needes must be slaine at the last, then for pittie and sorrow he cried and said. Sir Meliagrance sley not my Knights, and I will go with thee upon this couenant that thou sauue them, and suffer them to bee no more hurt, with this that they bee led with mee where soever thou leadest mee, for I will rather sley my selfe then I will goe with thee, unlesse that these my noble Knights may be in presence. Madame said Sir Meliagrance, for your sake they shall bee led with you into my Castle, with that ye wil be ruled and ride with me.

D d

Then

The Historic of Prince Arthur

Then Quene Gueneuer prased the fourre Knights to leaue ther sight, and she and they would not depart. Madme said sir Pelleas we will doe as yee doe, for as for me I take no force of my life nor death. For sir Pelleas gaue such buffets there, that no armour nighthe holds them.

CHAP. CXXXI.

How Sir Lancelot had word how the Queene was taken, and how Sir Meliagrance layed an embushment for Sir Launcelot.

Then by the Quenes command they left battaile and dres-
ped the wounded Knights on horssebacke some sitting and
some ouerthwart, that it was pittie to behold them. And then
Sir Meliagrance charged the Quene and all her Knights that
none of her fellowship should depart from her. For full sore he
dread sir Launcelot du lake least he should haue any knowledge
All this espied the Quene, and priuely shee called vnto her a
child of her chamber which was swifly horsed, to whom shes
said. Goe thou when thou see st thy time and beare this ring vnto
sir Launcelot du lake, and pray him as he loueth me that he
will come and see me, and that hee rescewe mee if euer hee will
haue ioy of mee, and spare thou not thy horse said the Quene
neither for water nor yet for land: And so the child espied his
time, and lightly hee mounted vpon his horse and smote him
with the spurs and so departed from them as fast as euer his
horse might runne. And when Sir Meliagrance saw the child
so fle, hec understood well it was by the Quenes commande,
for to warne Sir Launcelot. Then they that were best horsed
chased him, and shat at him. But the child went from them all.
And then Sir Meliagrance said vnto Quene Gueneuer. Ma-
damme yee bee about to betray mee, but I shall ordaine for Sir
Launcelot, that hee shall not lightly come at you. And then hee
rode with her and they all to her Castle in all the haste that they
might, and by the way Sir Meliagrance laid in an ambus-
hment the best archers that he might get in his countrey, to the
number of thirtie for to waite vpon Sir Launcelot, char-
ging them that if they saw such a manner of Knight come by
the

and his Knights of the round Table.

the way vpon a white horse, in any wise to sley his horse, but in
no manner of wise not to haue to doe with him bodily for hee is
over hard to bee overcome. So this was done, and they were
come to his Castle, but in no wise the Quene would never let
none of the ten Knights and her Ladies be out of her sight, but
alway they were in her presence. For that Sir Meliagrance
durst make no masteries for dread of Sir Launcelot in so much
as he deined that he had warning. So when the child was de-
parted from the fellowshippe of Sir Meliagrance, within a
while he came to Westminster, and anon he found Sir Laun-
celot, and when hee had told his message and deliuered him the
Quenes ring. Alas said sir Launcelot, now am I shamed for
ever only that I may rescewe that noble Lady from dishonour.
Then eagerly hee asked his armour. And euer the Child tould
Sir Launcelot how the ten Knights fought meruaillously, and
how Sir Pelleas, Sir Ironside, Sir Brandiles, and sir Persauant
of Inde fought strongly but namely Sir Pelleas, for there was
none might withstand him, and how they all fought till at the
last they were laid to the earth. And then the Quene made a
pointment for to saue their lives and went with Sir Melia-
grance. Alas said Sir Launcelot that, that most noble Knight
should bee destroyed, I had rather said Sir Launcelot then all
the realme of Fraunce that I had beeue there well armed. So
when Sir Launcelot was all armed and vpon his horse, hee
prayed the child of the Quenes chamber for to warne Sir La-
uaine how sudainely he was departes, and for what cause, and
pray him that as hee loueth me that hee will hie him fast after
me, and that he stint not till that he come to me vnto the Castle
whereas Sir Meliagrance abideth or dwelleth. For there said
Sir Launcelot shall hee heere of me, if I bee a man living, and
rescewe the Quene and the ten Knights the which full traite-
rouly hath taken, that shall I proue vpon his head, and on
all them that holdeth with him.

CHAP. CXXXII.

How Sir Launcelot's horse was slaine, and how Sir Launcelot rode in a Chariot for to rescwe the Queene.

Then Sir Launcelot rode as fast as he might, and heooke for to swim ouer the Thaines to Lambeth. And then within a while he came to the place whereas the ten Knights had fought with Sir Meliagrance. And then Sir Launcelot followed the trace vntill he came vnto a wood, and there was a stright war and therein the thirtie archers bad Sir Launcelot to turne againe and follow no longer the trace. What command haue yee thereto said Sir Launcelot, to cause me that am a Knight of the round table to leaue my right way. This way shalst thou leaue, or else thou shalt goe it vpon thy scete. For wit thou wel thy horse shall be slaine. That is little mastery said Sir Launcelot, soz to sley my horse but as soz my selfe when my horse is slaine, I gine right nought soz you, not and yee were ffe hundred more. So then they shot Sir Launcelot's horse, and smote him with many arrowes. And then Sir Launcelot avoided his horse and went on foot. But ther were so many ditches and hedges betwene them and him, that he might not meddie with one of them. Alas for shame said Sir Launcelot, that ever one Knight shold betray an other Knight, but it is an old saying. A good man is never in daunger, but when he is in danger of a coward. Then Sir Launcelot went a while on foot, and then was he soule combred with his armour, shield and speare, and all that belonged to him, wit ye well he was full soze annoyed, and full loth he was to leaue any thing that belonged unto him, soz hee d'ead right soze the treason of Sir Meliagrance. And then by fortune there came by a chariot the which came thither soz to fetch wood. Tell mee carter said Sir Launcelot, what I shall give thee soz to suffer me to leape into the chariot, and that thou bring mee vnto a castle within these two miles. Thou shalt not come within my chariot said the carter, for I am sent soz to fetch wood for my Lord sir Meliagrance, with him woulde

and his Knights of the round Table.

would I faine speake said Sir Launcelot. Thou shalt not goe with mee said the carter. Then sir Launcelot leapt to him and gaue him such a buffet, that hee fell to the ground starkie dead. Then the other carter his fellow was afraide, and thought to haue gone the same way, and then he cried and said. Faire lord saue my life, and I shal bring you where you will. Then I charge thee said sir Launcelot, that thou drue mee and this chariot eu'en vnto Sir Meliagrance Castle. Leape vp into the chariot said the carter, and ye shall bee there anon. So the carter droue forth as fast as hee could. And sir Launcelot's horse followed the chariot with more then fortie arrowes broad and rough in him. And more then an houre and a halfe. Queen Gueneuer was in a bay window waiting with her Ladies, and espied an armed Knight standing in a chariot. She madame said a Lady whereas rideth in a chariot a godly armed Knight I suppose that he rideth to hanging. Where said the Queen. And then the Queen espied by his shield that hee was therre himselfe Sir Launcelot du lake. And then she was ware where came his horse after that chariot, and euer hee rode his guts and his paunch vnder his scete. Alas said the Queen, now I see well and proue, that well is him that hath a trusly friend. Oh most noble Knight said Queen Gueneuer, I see well that thou hast beene hard bestayd when thou rideist in a cart. Then bee rebuked that Lady that likned him to ride in a chariot to hanging, it was soule mouthed said the Queen, and enyll liked, so soz to liken the most noble Knight of the world in such a shamefull death. Oh Jesu defend him and kepe him said the Queen from all mischievous end. By this was Sir Launcelot come vnto the gate of the Castle, and he descended downe, and cried that all the Castle rang of it. Where art thou false traitour Sir Meliagrance, and Knight of the round table. Now com forth here thou false traitour Knight, thou & thy fellowship with thee soz here I am Sir Launcelot du lake, I shal fight with thee. And therwithall he bare the gate wide open vpon the porter, and smot him vnder his eare with his gauntlet that his necke brake in sunder.

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

CHAP. CXXXIII.

How Sir Meliagrance required sorgiuenesse of Queene Gueneuer, & how she appeased Sir Launcelot, and of other matters,

SO when Sir Meliagrance heard that Sir Launcelot was come, hee ran to the Queene and fell vpon his knies and said. Mercy madame, now I put mee wholy in your grace; what ayleth you now said Quene Gueneuer, forsooth yee might well wit that some god knight would reuenge mee, though my Lord King Arthur wist not of this your work. Madame said Sir Meliagrance all this is done amisse on my part shall bee amended, right as your selfe will devise, and wholy I put mee in your grace. What would yee that I did said the Quene. I would no more said Sir Meliagrance, but that yee would take into your owne hands, and that yee will rule my Lord Sir Launcelot. And such chere as may bee made him in this poore castle, yee and hee shall haue vntill to morrow. And then may yee and all your Knights & Ladies returne to Westminster. And my body and all that I haue, hal I put into your rule. We say well said the Quene, and better is peace then alway warre. And the lesse strife is made, the moore is my worship. Then the Quene and her ladies went downe vnto the Knight Sir Launcelot, whiche stood wroth out of measure in the innes Court for to abide battaile, and euer hee said. Thou traitour Knight come forsooth here. Then the Quene came unto him and said. Sir Launcelot, why be ye so moued. Ha madame said Sir Launcelot, wherfore aske yee me that question. He seemeth said sir Launcelot, yee ought to be more displeased then I am, for yee haue the hurt and the dishonour. For madame, my hurt is but little for the killing of a maires sonne. But the despite greueth mee much more then all my hurt. Truly said Quene Gueneuer yee say truth. But heartely I thanke you said the Quene, but yee must come in with mee peaceably, for al things is put in my hands, and all that is euill shall be for the best. For the Knight full soore repenteþ him for the misadventure that is bes fallen him. Madame said sir Launcelot sith it is so that yee are accorded with him, as for me

and his Knights of the round Table.

I may not bee against it how be it Sir Meliagrance hath done full shamefully to mee and full cowardly. Madame said Sir Launcelot, if I had wist that ye would haue been so sone accorded with him, I would not haue made such haste to you. Why say you so said the Quene do ye srethinke your selfe of your god daedes. Wit yee well said the Quene, I accorded never vnto him for fauour nor loue that I haue vnto him, but for to lay downe every shamefull noyse. Madame said Sir Launcelot, yee understand full well that I was neuer willing nor glad of shamefull clauder nor noise, and there is neither King quene nor Knight that beareth life, except my Lord King Arthur, and you madame that should let mee, but that I should make Sir Meliagrance heart full cold or I depart from hence. That wot I well said the Quene, but what will ye more, yee shall haue all things ruled as ye like to haue it. Madame said Sir Launcelot so that ye be pleased I care not, as for my part ye shal fulforne please. Right so the Quene tooke Sir Launcelot by the bare hand, for hee had put off his gauntlet, and so shee went with him to her chamber. And then she commanded him to bee swarmed. And then sir Launcelot asked where the ten Knights were, that were soore wounded. So she shewed them vnto Sir Launcelot, and there they made great toy of his comming, and Sir Launcelot made great dole for their hurts, and bewailed them greatly. And there sir Launcelot told them how cowardly and traiterously Sir Meliagrance had set archers to slay his horse and how he was faine to put himselfe in a chariot. Thus they complained the one vnto the other, and fullfaine they would haue beene reuenged, but they appeased them selues because of the Quene. Then Sir Launcelot was called many a day after Le Cheualler du chariot, and did many daedes, and great aduentures he had.

And so leauwe we off this tale Le Cheualler du chariot, and resume wee vnto our tale. So Sir Launcelot had great chere with the Quene. And then Sir Launcelot made a promise with the Quene, that the same night hee should come into a window outward into a garden, and that window was bared with iron. And there Sir Launcelot promised for to mete her when

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

when all folkes were a sleepe. So then came Sir Lauaine unto the gate, cryng wheris my Lord Sir Launcelot du lake. Then was he forthwith sent for, and when Sir Lauaine saw Sir Launcelot he said. My Lord, I found well holm yee were hard bestred, for I haue found your horse the which was slaine with arowes. As for that said Sir Launcelot. I pray you Sir Lauaine speake yee of other matters, and let this passe, and we shall right it an other time, when wee best may.

CHAP. CXXXIIII.

How Sir Lancelot came in the night to the Queene, and lay with her, and how Sir Meliagrance appeached the Queene of treason.

Then the Knights that were wounded were searched and soft salues were laid to there wounds and so it passed on till supper time. And all the cheere that might bee made them, there it was shewed unto the Queene and her Knights. Then when season was they went to their chambers. But in no wise the Queene would not suffer the wounded Knights to bee from her, but that they were laide within draughts upon beds and pillowes that shee her selfe might see to them, that they lacked nothing. So when Sir Launcelot was in his chamber that was assigned unto him, hee called unto him Sir Lauaine, and tolde him that, that night hee must goe speake with his Lady dame Gueneuer. Sir said Sir Lauaine let me go with you and it please you, for I dread me sore of the treason of Sir Meliagrance. Nay said Sir Launcelot. I thank you, I will haue no person with me at this time. And then Sir Launcelot tooke his sword in his hand, and priuely went unto a place where as he had espied a ladder before hand, and that hee tooke vnder his arme and beare it through the garden and set it vp in a window. And there anon the Queene was ready to meet him. And then they made either to other their complaints of diuers things. And then Sir Launcelot wished that he might come in unto her, Well yee well said the Queene, I would as faine as yee that ye might come into me. Wouldest yee madame said Sir Launcelot with

and his Knights of the round Table.

with your heart that I were with you. Ye truly said the Queene Now hal I proue my might said sir Launcelot, for the loue of you. And then hee set his hand vpon the barres of Iron and pulled at them with such a great might, that hee brake them cleane out of the stone Walls. And there withall one of the barres of Iron cut the brawne of Sir Launcelots hand throught out to the bone, and then he lept into the chamber to the Queene. Speake yee no noysle said the Queene for my wounded Knights he here falle by me. And so to passe forth upon this tale, Sir Launcelot went to bed with the Queene, and so he tooke no force of his hurt hand, but tooke his pleasure and his liking vntill it was in the dawning of the day, and wit yee well haue slept not but watched. And when hee saw the time that hee might tary no longer, hee tooke his leaue and departed at the window, and put it together againe as well as he might, and so departed and came to his owne chamber. And there he told Sir Lauaine how hee was hurt. Then Sir Lauaine dressed his hand and staunched it, and put vpon it a gloue, that it shold not bee espied. And so the Queene lay long in her bed vntill it was nine of the clocke. Then Sir Meliagrance went to the Queenes chamber, and found her Ladies there ready clothed. Jesu mercy said Sir Meliagrance, what ayleth you madame that yee sleepe thus long. And so forth withall he opened the curtaines for to behold her. And then was he ware where shee lay, and all the shete and pilow was all bespattered with the blood of Sir Launcelots hurt hand. And when Sir Meliagrance espied that blood, then hee deemed in himselfe that shee was false unto the King, and that some of the wounded Knights had laine by her all that night. Ah madame said Sir Meliagrance, now I haue found you a false traitresse unto my Lord King Arthur, for now I proue it well that it was not for nought that yee laide these wounded Knights within the bounds of your chamber. Therefore I will accuse you of treason before my liege Lord King Arthur, and now I haue proued you Madame with a shamefull deed, and that they be all false or some of them, and that I will make good, for a wounded Knight this night hath lien by you. That is false said the Queene, and that I report me to them all.

Ge

Then

The Historie of Prince Arthyr.

Then when the ten knyghts heard sir Meliagrance wrodes, they spake al with one voice and said to sir Meliagrance Thou sayst falsely, and wrongfully puttest vpon vs such a dede, and that we will make good any of vs chose which thou list of vs, when we are whole of our wounds. We shall wot (said sir Meliagrance) say nay with proud language, for here ye may all see said Sir Meliagrance, that by the Queene this night a wounded knyght hath layne Then were they all ashamed when they saw that blood. And wit ye well that Sir Meliagrance was passing glad that he had the Queene at such a vantage, for he deemeid that shold hide his treason. So in this rumour came in Sir Launcelot, and found them all at a great ary.

C H A P. C X X V.

How Sir Launcelot answered for the Queene, and waged battaille against Sir Meliagrance. And how Sir Launcelot was taken in a trap.

A Ha, what aray is this said Sir Launcelot. Then sir Meliagrance told him what hee had found, and shewed him the Queenes bed. Truly said Sir Launcelot, yee did not your part noz knightly to touch a Queens bed the whiles it was dwiven, and she lying therein. For I dare say and make good, that my Lord King Arthur himselfe would not haue despaitred her curtains, shre being within her bed vntesse that it had pleased him to haue lien dwone by her. And therefore haue yee done unworshiffully and shamefully to your selfe. I wote not what you meane said sir Meliagrance, but well I am sur s there hath one of her wounded knyghts lyen by her this night, and therefore I will proue it with my hands that she is a traitresse vnto my Lord King Arthur. Beware what ye do, said sir Launcelot, for and ye say so and that ye will proue it, it shall be taken at your hands. By Lord sir Launcelot said sir Meliagrance, be you beware also what yee do, for though ye are never so good a knyght as yee wote well that yes are renowned the best knyght of the world, yet shold ye be aduisid to doe battaille in a wrong quarrell. For God will haue a stroke in every battaille that is done.

AS

and his Knights of the round Table.

As say that said sir Launcelot. God is to bee dread. But as vnto that I say nay plainly, that this night there lay none of these ten wounded knyghts with my Lady Queen Guenener, and that will I proue with my hands, that yee say vntruely in that now. Hold said sir Meliagrance, here is my gloue, that shee is a traitresse vnto my Lord King Arthur and that this night one of the wounded knyghts lay with her. And I receine your gloue said sir Launcelot. And so they were sealed with their signets deluered to the ten knyghts. Upon what day shall we do battaille together said sir Launcelot. This day eight taries said sir Meliagrance in the field besid Westminster. I am agreed said sir Launcelot. But now said sir Meliagrance, sith it is that wee must vs battail together, I beseech you as ye are a noble knyght availe me with no treason, nor no vilanie in the meane while, nor none for you So God me helpe said sir Launcelot, ye shall right wel wit I was never of those conditions, for I report me vnto all knyghts that euer knew me, I vseid never no treason, nor I loued never to bee in the fellowship of no man that vseid treason. Then let vs go to dinner said sir Meliagrance, and after dinner yee and the Queen and ye all may ride vnto Westminister. I wil wel said sir Launcelot. And then sir Meliagrance said vnto sir Launcelot. Pleaseth it you to se the fatures of this castle. vntil a good will said sir Launcelot. And then they went together from chamber to chamber, for sir Launcelot dread no perils. For euer a man of worship and of prowesse dreadeth alwaies perils least, for they wene that every man is as they bee. But alwaies he that vleth with treasō puteth a man oft in grete daunger. So it befell vpon sir Launcelot that no perill dread. And as he went with sir Meliagrance he troade on a trap & the boord rolled, & therewith sir Launcelot fell dwone more then ten sydome into a caue vpon stra w. And then sir Meliagrance departed & made seblant as though he had not wist where he was. And when sir Launcelot was thus misseid, they meruailed where he was become. And then Queen Guenener & many of them deuided that he was departed as he was wont to do sodeinly. For sir Meliagrance made sodainly to put out of the way Sir Launcelots horse, that they might all vnderstand that

C e 2

Sir

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR.

Sir Launcelot was departed sodainly. So it past forth vntill after dinner, and then Sir Lauaine would not stint vntill that he had ordained horse litters for the wounded knyghts that they myght be laide in them, and so with the Queene and them all, both Ladys and gentlewomen and many other went to Westmynster. And the knyghts told vnto King Arthur how Sir Meliagrance had appealed the Queen of high treason, and how Sir Launcelot had received the gloue of him and this day eight dayes they shal doe battaile together afore you. By my head said King Arthur, I am afraid that Sir Meliagrance hath taken vpon him a great charge. But where is Sir Launcelot said the king. Sir said they all we wit not where he is, but we deeme hee is ridden to some aduentures, as hee is oftentimes wont to doe, for hee hath Sir Lauaines horse. Let him be said the king, hee will be found but if hee be trapped with some treason.

CHAP. CXXXVI.

How Sir Launcelot was deliuered out of prison by a Lady, and how he tooke a white courser, and came for to keepe his day.

Now returne we vnto Sir Launcelot lying within that caue in full great paine. And every day there came a lady and brought him his meat and his drinke and wood him to haue layen by her. And euer the noble knyght Sir Launcelot said her nay. Sir Launcelot said thare, yee are not wise, for yee may never come out of this prison but if yee haue my helpe, and also your Lady Queene Gueneuer shal be burnt in your default, vntesse that you bee there at the day of battaile. God defendit said Sir Launcelot that she shold be burnt in my default. And if that it bee so said Sir Launcelot that I may not bee there, it shall be well vnderstood of both the King & of the Queen, and withal men of worship that I am dead or sick or else in prison. For all men that know me will say for me that I am in some euill case, if I be not there that day. And well I wote there is some good knyght either of my blood, or else some other that loueth me, that will take my quarell in hand. And therfore said Sir Launcelot, wit ye well that yee shall not feare me. And if there were no moe women in this land but you, I wond

not

and his Knights of the round Table.

not haue to doe with you. Then art thou shamed (said the Lady) and distroyed for ever. As for worlds shame said Sir Launcelot, If so defend me, and as for my destresse, it is welcome what so ever it be that God sendeth me. So she came vnto Sir Launcelot that same day that the battaile shold bee and said to him. Sir Launcelot me thinketh yee are to streng hearted, but wouldest thou kisse me once. I woulde deliver thee and thine armour and the best horse that is within Sir Meliagrance stable. As for to kisse you said Sir Launcelot I may do that and lese no worship, and wit you well and I understand there were any disworship for to kisse you I woulde not doe it. Then hee kissed her, and then she gat him & brought him to his armour. And when hee was armed, she brought him to a stalle; where as god twelve good coursers, and bad him chose the best. Then Sir Launcelot looked vpon a white courser which liked him best, & when hee commanded the keeper fast to saddle him with the best saddle of warre that was there. And so it was done as hee commanded. Then gat hee his speare in his hand, and his sword by his side, & commended the Lady to God and said. Lady for this god ded I shall doe you seruice if euer it bee in my power.

CHAP. CXXXVII.

How Sir Launcelot came the same time that Sir Meliagrance comande abode him in the field, and dressed him to battaile.

Now leue we Sir Launcelot galloping all that he myght, and speake we of Queene Gueneuer that was brought to her to haue beene burnt for Sir Meliagrance was sure hym thought that Sir Launcelot shold not be at that battaile and therfore he euer cried upon King Arthur for to do him iustice, or else for to bring forth Sir Launcelot. Then was the King and al the court full sore abashed & shamed that the Queen shoulde be burnt in the default of Sir Launcelot. My god Lord King Arthur said Sir Lauaine, ye may right well understand that it is not wel with my lord Sir Launcelot, for he were alake, so hat he be not sick, or in prisone, wit ye wel that he woulde be here, for never heard we that ever he failed his part for whom he shoulde do battaile for

The Historie of Prince Arthur

And therefore now said Sir Lauaine, my Lord King Arthur, I beseech you give me licence to doe battaile here this day for my Lord and master, and for to sau my Lady the Queene. Gracious gentle knight Sir Lauaine said King Arthur, for I dare say that, that Sir Meliagrance putteth upon my Lady Queene Gueneuer is wrong for I haue sooken with all the ten wounded Knight, and there is not one of them and he were whole and able to doe battaile, but that hee would stroke upon Sir Meliagrance body that it is false that hee putteth upon the Queene. So shall I said Sir Lauaine in defensyng of my Lord Sir Launcelot, and hee will giue mee leauue. Now I giue you leauue said King Arthur and doe your best, for I dare well say there is some treason done to Sir Launcelot. Then was Sir Lauaine horsed, and suddenly at the lists end hee rode to performe this battaile. And right as the heralds shold crie lesses les aller, right so came in Sir Launcelot driving with all the force of his horse. And so King Arthur cried gae and abide. Then was Sir Launcelot called before King Arthur on horsebacke and there hee told openly before the King and all them that were present how Sir Meliagrance had serued him first and last. And when the King and the Queene and all the Lordes knew of the treason of Sir Meliagrance, they were all ashamed on his behalfe. And then was Queene Gueneuer sent for, and set by the King in great trust of her champion. And so then ther was no more to say, but Sir Launcelot and Sir Meliagrance dressed them vnto battaile and tooke their speares, and so they came together as thunder, and there Sir Launcelot beare him downe quite ouer his horse croupe. And then Sir Launcelot alighted and dressed his shield on his shoulde with his sword in his hand. And Sir Meliagrance in the same wise dressed him unto Sir Launcelot, and there they smote many strokes together. And at the last Sir Launcelot smote him such a buffet upon the helme that hee fell on the one side to the ground. And then he cried vpon him a loude, most noble Knight Sir Launcelot du lake I pray you sau my life, for I yeld mee unto you; and I beseech you as ye be a Knight and fellow of the round table sley mee not, for I yeld me as an ouer-come Knight. And whether

and his Knights of the round Table.

whether I shall live or die I put me in the Kings hands and yours. Then Sir Launcelot wist not what to doe, for hee had rather then all the good of the world hee might haue beene revenged vpon Sir Meliagrance. And then Sir Launcelot looked toward Queene Gueneuer if hee might espie by any signe or countenance what hee shold haue done. And then the Queene waged her head vpon Sir Launcelot, as though shee shold say say him. Full well knew Sir Launcelot by the waging of her head that shee would haue had him dead. Then Sir Launcelot bid him arise for shame and performe that battaile to the bestmost. Say said Sir Meliagrance, I will never arise vntill that yee take mee as yilden and recreant. I shall proffer you large proffers said Sir Launcelot, that is to say I shall unarme my head and the left quarter of my body all that may bee unarm'd, and I shall let bind my left hand, behinde me, so that it shall not helpe mee, and right so I shall doe battaile with you. When Sir Meliagrance heard that, hee stert vpon his legges and said on high. By Lord King Arthur take heede to this proffer, for I will take it, and let him bee disarmed and bound according vnto his proffer. What say yee said King Arthur vnto Sir Launcelot, will ye abid by your proffer. Ye my Lord said Sir Launcelot I will never goe from that I haue once said. Then the Knights parters of the field disarmed Sir Launcelot of his head, and after his left arme and his left side. And then they bound his left arme behinde his backe without shield or arm'g. And then were they put together. All yee well there was many a Lady and Knight meruailed that Sir Launcelot would iopard himselfe in such wise. Then Sir Meliagrance came with his sword all on high, and Sir Lanceiot helved him openly his bare head and the bare left side. And when he wend to haue smitten him vpon the head, then lightly he avoided the left leg and the left side, and put his right hand with his sword to that strooke, and so put it aside with great light. Then with great force Sir Lancelot smot him vpon the helmet such a buffet, that the strooke karued the head in two parts. Then there was no more to doe, but hee was drawn vnto the field. And at the iniance of the Knights of the round table

The Historie of Prince Axthyr

table, the King suffered him to be buried & the menisoun made vpon hem, and for what cause hee was hurt. And then the King and the Queene made much of Sir Launcelot, and more he was cherished then euer he was before.

C H A P CXXXVIII.

How Sir Vre cometh into King Arthur's Court for to bee healed of his wounds, and how King Arthur would begin to handle him.

Then ther was a god Knight in the land of Hungary whose name was Sir Vre, and he was an aduenturous Knight. And in all places where hee might heare of any dedes of worship, there would hee be. So it hapned in Spaine there was an Earles sonne the which hight Alphegus, and at a great tourment in Spaine this Sir Vre Knight of Hungary and Sir Alphegus of Spaine encoutryed together for very envy, and so either vndertooke other to the uttermost. And by fortune Sir Vre slew Sir Alphegus the Earles sonne of Spaine. But this Knight that was slaine had given Sir Vre or euer hee was slaine seuen great wounds, three on the head, and four on the body and vpon his left hand. And this Sir Alphegus had another which was a great sorceresse. And shee for the despite of her sonnes death, wrought by her subtle crafts that Sir Vre shold never be whole, but euer his wounds shold on time fester and an other time bleed, so that he shold never be whole til that the best Knight of the world had searched his wounds. And in this manner shee made her haunt, where through it was knownen that Sir Vre shold never bee whole. Then Sir Vres mother let make an horse-litter, and put him therein vnder two palfreys. And then shee tooke Sir Vres sister with him, which was a full faire damosell, whose name was Feloly. And then shee tooke a page with her to keepe their horses. And so they led Sir Vre through many countries. For she led him so seuen yeares through all lands Christian, and neuer she could find no Knight that might easle her sonne. So at the last she came into Scotland by the bounds of England, and at the feast of Pentecost

and his Knights of the round Table.

at King Arthurs Court that at that time was holden at Caerleill. And when shee came there, then she made it openly to be knownen, how shee was come into that countrey for to haue her sonne healed. Then King Arthur let call the Lady, and asked her the cause why shee had brought that hurt knight into that countrey. My most noble Lord King Arthur (said that Lady) wit ye well I brought him hether for to bee healed of his wounds, the which of all these seuen yeares might not bee healed. And then shee told the King where hee was wounded and of whom, and how his mother had discouered in her pride, how shee had wrought that by enchantment, so that hee shold never bee whole unto the time that the best Knight of the world had searched his wounds. And so I haue passed through all the lands christen for to haue him healed, except this land, and if that I faile to heale him here in this countrey, I will never take more paine vpon me. And that is pitie for hee was a full good Knight, and of great noblenesse. What is his name said King Arthur. My good and gracious Lord said shee, his name is Sir Vre of the mount. In good time said King Arthur, and sith ye are come hither into this countrey, ye are welcome. And wit ye well that here shall your sonne be healed, and if any Christian man may heale him, and for to giue all other men of worship courage, I my selfe will assay to handle your sonne. And so shall all the Kings, dukes and earles, that be heere present with me at this time and thereto I will commande them. Wit ye well I wote they shall obey and doe after my commande. And wit ye well said King Arthur vnto Sir Vres sister, I shall begin to handle him and search him vnto my power, not presuming vpon me that I am so worthy to heale your brother by my dedes, but I will encourage other men of worship to doe as I will doe. And then the king commanded all the kings, dukes & earles & al the noble Knights of the round table that were there that time present to come into the medow of Caerleil. And so at that time there were but an hundred and ten Knights of the round table, for partie Knights were away. And so here he must begin at King Arthur, as is kindly to begin at him that was the most man of worship that was christned at that time.

ff

C H A P.

CHAP. CXXXIX.

How King Arthur handled Sir Vrre and after him many other Knights of the round table.

Then king Arthur looked vpon sir Vrre, and thought in him selfe that hee had beene a full likly man when hee was whole. And then King Arthur made him to be taken out of the litter and laid him vpon the ground, and there was laid a cushyn of cloth of gold that he shoulde kneele vpon. And then King Arthur said. Faire knight me repente thy hurt, and to encourage all other noble knyghtes I will pray thee for to suffer me softly to handle thy wounds. Most noble christen King said sir Vrre, do as it shal please you for I am here at the mercy of God, and at your commande. So then King Arthur softly handled him, and then some of his wounds renewed on bleeding. Then after King Arthur, King Claraunce of Morthum-berland searched and it would not be. And then sir Barraunt le spres, that was the King with the hundred knyghtes, he assayed and failed. And so did King Vriens of the land of Gore. So did King Anguyls of Ireland. So did King Nentres of Garteth. So did King Carados of Scotland. So did the duke Galahalt the Haut prince. So did Constantine that was King Carados sonne of Cornewaille. So did duke Chalaunce of claraunce. So did the earle Vlbause. So did the earle Lambaile. So did the earle Artauise. Then came in Sir Gawayne with his three sonnes, Sir Gingaile, sir Florcnce, and Sir Louell. These three were begotten vpon sir Brandiles suster, and Sir Gawayne and his sonnes failed. Then came in Sir Agrauaine, Sir Gaheis, sir Morded, and the good knyght sir Gareth, which was of very knyghthood worthall the brethen. So there came knyghtes of Sir Launcelots kinne. But sir Launcelot was not that time in the court, for hee was that time on his aduentures. Then Sir Lionell, Sir Ector de Maris, sir Bors de Ganis, sir Blamor de Ganis, sir Bleoberis de ganis sir Galhalantin, sir Galihodin, sir Manadiuke, sir Villars le valiaunt, sir Hebes le renoune. All these knyghtes were of Sir Launcelots kinne and they failed every each one.

Then

and his Knights of the round Table.

Then came in sir Sagamore le desirous, sir Dodinas le sauage, sir Dinadan, sir Brunor le noire, which sir Kay called la cote male tale, and sir Kay the Seneschall, sir Kay de Straungis, sir Meliot de Logris and sir Peripace of Winchelise, sir Galleron of Galway, sir Melion of the mountaine, sir Sadocke, sir Vwaine les auourres, and sir Ozanna le euer hardy. Then there came in sir Astamore, & sir Gromore, sir Grumworts sonne, sir Crosselme, sir Seruause le breuse, which was at that time called one of the strongest knyghtes of the world. For the chiese Lady of the Lake feasted this sir Seruause le breuse and Sir Launcelot du lake. And so when shee had feasted them both at sundry times, shee praied them to graunt her abone, & they graunted to her. And then shee praied sir Seruause le breuse. That he would promise her neuer to doe battaile against Sir Launcelot du lake. And by the same manner of wise shee praied Sir Launcelot du lake, neuer to doe battaile against Sir Seruause le breuse. And so either of them promised vnto other, that Sir Seruause had neuer no lust nor courage to do battaile against no man, but if it were against gaunts and against dragons, and such other wild beasts. So wee passe vnto them which at the Kings request made them all that were there at that high feast, as of all the knyghtes of the round table, for to search Sir Vrre. To that entent the King did it, for to know which was the noblest knyght among them all. Then there came in Sir Agrauile, Sir Durnar and sir Tor the which was begotten vpon Aries the colwheards wife. But this sir Tor was begotten before Aries the colwheard had wedded her. And King Pellinore begate all these knyghtes. First sir Tor sir Agrauile, sir Durnore, sir Lamoracke, which was one of the most noble knyghtes that ever was in King Arthurs daies, as for a worldly knyght, and Sir Percuale that was peerelesse, except sir Galahad in holy deeds but they died in the quest of the Sangreal. Then came in sir Griflet le fise de Dieu, sir Lucan the butler, sir Bediure his brother, sir Brandiles, sir Constantine, sir Cadors sonne of Cornewaille, which was King after Arthurs daies, and Sir Clegis, sir Sadocke, sir Dinas the seneschall of Cornewaille, sir Iergus, sir Driaunt, sir Lambegus, sir Clarus of Cleremount

ff 2

Sir

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

Sir Clodus, sir Hectimere, sir Edward of Carnaruan, sir Dinas, sir Priamus, which was christened by the noble knight sir Tristram, and these three were brethren, Sir Helaine le blanke, which was sonne unto Sir Bors, and he begat him upon King Brandegoris daughter, and Sir Brian de Listinoise, Sir Gautere, Sir Reinold, Sir Gillemere were three brethren that Sir Launcelot wan upon a bridge in Sir Kays armour. Sir Guiart le petie, Sir Bellangere le Breuse which was sonne unto the god Sir Alisaunder Lorphelin, that was slaine by the treason of king Marke. Also that false traitour King Marke slew the noble knight sir Tristram as he sat harping before his Lady la beale Isoud, with a trenchant glaive, for whose death was much bewailing of every knight that ever was in King Arthur's daies there was never none so bewailed as was Sir Tristram and sir Lamoracke for they were traiterously slaine, Sir Tristram by King Marke, and sir Lamoracke by sir Gawaine & his brethren. And this Sir Bellangere reuenged the death of his father Sir Alisaunder Lorphelin and sir Tristram. And la beale Isoud died swooning upon the corps of sir Tristram, whereof it was great pitie. And all that were with King Marke that were consenting to the death of Sir Tristram were slaine as Sir Andred and many other. Then came to Sir Hebes, Sir Morganore, Sir Sentraile, Sir Surpinabiles, Sir Bellangere le orgulous, which the good knight Sir Launcelot wan in plaine battaille, Sir Neroueus and Sir Plenorius two good knights that Sir Launcelot wan, Sir Darras, Sir Harry le fise lake, Sir Hermenid, brother to King Hermance, for whom Sir Palomides fought at the red Citie with two brethren. And Sir Selises of the dolorous tour, Sir Edward of Oakeney, and Sir Ironside which was called the noble knight of the red lands, that Sir Gareth wan for the love of Dame Liones, Sir Arrocke le graunt, Sir Degraine sauncevilly, that fought with the gaunt of the blacke low, Sir Epining, is that was the Kings sonne of Northumberland, Sir Pelleas which loued the Lady Ercard, and hee had died for her loue had not beene one of the Ladies of the Lake, her name was Dame Ninie. And shee wedded Sir Pelleas, and she sauved him that he was never slaine, and he was a full noble knight. Sir Lamel

and his Knights of the round Table.

of Cardafes that was a great louer. Sir Plaine de force, Sir Megeur de Lile, Sir Robert le cuer hardy, which was King Arthurs sonne, Sir Mador de la port, Sir Colgreuaunce, Sir Herle de la forrest sauge, Sir Marrocke the godly knight that was strayed by his wife, for shee made him well a seven yeares a marwest Sir Persaune and Sir Perceope his brother, which was called the greene knight and Sir Perimones, brother unto them both, which was called the red knight, which Sir Gareth of Oakeney wan, when he was called Beaumains, Al these knyghts and ten searched Sir Vres wounds by the commandement of King Arthur.

CHAP. CXXX.

Now Sir Launcelot was commanded by King Arthur to handle his wounds, and anon he was whole, and how they thanked God.

Mercy Jesu said King Arthur, where is Sir Launcelot du lake, that he is not here at this time. Thus as they stood and spake of many things, there was espied Sir Launcelot which came riding toward them, and anon it was told the king ytreos. Peace said the King, let no manner of thing bee said until that hee bee come to vs. So when Sir Launcelot espied King Arthur, he descended downe from his horse, and came unto the King and saluted him and them all. Anon as the maiden Sir Vres sister saw Sir Launcelot, shee ranne unto her brother whereas hee lay in her litter, and said. Brother heere is come a knight that my heart giueth me greatly unto. Faire sister said Sir Vre, so doth my heart light against him, and certainly I hope now to bee healed, for my heart giueth unto him more then to all these that haue searched mee. Then said King Arthur unto Sir Launcelot. Ye must doe as we haue done, and told Sir Launcelot what they had done, and shewed him all thysse that had searched Sir Vre. Jesu defend me said Sir Launcelot when so many Kings and Knights haue assaid and failed that I shoulde presume vpon mee for to achieue that all yee my lords might not achieue. Ye shal no chuse said King Arthur

The Historie of Prince Asturias.

for I will command you for to doe as wee all haue done. The most renowned Lord said sir Launcelot, yee know well that I dare not nor may not disobey your commandement. But and I might or durst, wit ye well I would not take it upon mee to touch that wounded Knight, to that entent that I should passe all other Knights; Jesu defend me from that shame. Pee take it wrong said King Arthur, yee shall not doe it for no presumption, but for to beare vs fellowship in as much as yee bee a fellow of the round table. And wit you well said King Arthur, and if yee prouale not to heale him, I dare say there is no Knight in this countrey may heale him, and therefore I pray you doe as wee haue done. And then all the Kings and Knights for the most part prayd Sir Launcelot to search him. And then the wounded Knight Sir Vrre set himselfe by full weakly, and prayed Sir Launcelot heartely saying thus. Curteous Knight I require thee for Gods sake heale my wounds, for mee thinketh euer sithence ye came heare my wounds grieue me not. By faire Lord said sir Launcelot: Jesu woulde that I might helpe you, and I shame me sore that I shoulde bee thus rebuked. For never was I able in worthinesse to doe so high a thing. Then Sir Launcelot kneeled downe by the wounded Knight, saying to him thus. By Lord King Arthur I must needs doe your commandement, which is full sone against my heart. And then he held by his hand and looked into the east, saying secretly to himselfe. Thou blessed Father, Sonne, and Holy ghost. I beseeche thee of thy mercy, that my simple worship and honestie be sauad, and thou blessed Trinitie thou maist give power to heale this sickle Knight by the great vertue and grace of thee but god Lord never of my selfe. And then Sir Launcelot prayed Sir Vrre for to let him see his head. And then devoutly knelling, he ransaked the thre wounds, that they bled a little. And forthwith the thre wounds faire healed, and seemed as though they had beeene whole seuen yeares before. And in like wise he searched his body of three other wounds, and they healed in like wise. And then the last of all he searched, the which was in his hand and anon it healed faire. Then King Arthur and all the other Kings and Knights kneeled downe, and gaue thankes and

and his Knights of the round Table.

praise unto God and to his blessed mother, and euer sir Launcelot wept as he had bee a child that had bee beaten. Then King Arthur let array Priests and clarkes in the most devoutest manner to bring Sir Vrre within Caerleill with singing and praise unto God. And when this was done, the King let cloth him in the richest manner that could be deuided or thought. And then were but few better made Knights in all the Court. Sir Vrre was passingly well made and big. Then King Arthur asked Sir Vrre how he felt himselfe. My good Lord said hee, I feel my selfe never so lusty. Will yee telle and doe deedes of armes said King Arthur. Sir said Sir Vrre, and I had all that belonged to Justis I would soone be ready.

CHAP. CXL I:

How there was made of an hundred Knights against an hundred Knights, and of other matters.

Then King Arthur made a party of an hundred Knights to bee against an hundred Knights. And so on the morrow after they Justed for a diamond. But there Justed not one of the dangerous Knights. And so for to make short tale Sir Vrre and Sir Lauaine Justed best that day. For there was none of them both but hee overthrew and pulled downe thirtie Knights. And then by the assent of all the Kings and Lords both Sir Vrre and Sir Lauaine were made Knights of the round table. And Sir Lauaine cast his loue to Dame Felilolie, Sir Vrres sister. And then they were wedded together with great ioy. And King Arthur gaue unto every each of them a Barony of lands, and this knight Sir Vrre woulde never goe from Sir Launcelot but hee and Sir Lauaine waited evermore upon him. And they were in the Court accounted for good Knights and full desirous in armes. And many noble deeds they did, for they woulde haue no rest, but alway sought aduentures. Thus they lived in the Court with great noblenesse and ioy long time. But euer night and day Sir Agrauaine Sir Gawaunes brother awaited Duene Quenauer and Sir Launcelot, for to put them to a rebake and shame.

And

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

And so leue I heere off this tale, and ouerskip great booke
of Sir Launcelot du lake, what great aduentures hee did when
hee was called Le chiualler du chariot. For because of despite
of those Knights and Ladies that called him the Knight that
rode in the chariot like as hee had beeene iudged to the gallows.
Therefore in despite of all them that named hym so, hee was
caried in a chariot twelue moneths, for but little after he had
slaine sir Meliagrance in the Queenes quarrell, he never in
twelue moneths came on horsback. And he did in those twelue
moneths more then fortie battailes. And because I haue lost
the very manner of Le chiualler du chariot. I depart from the
tale of Sir Launcelot, and heere I goe unto the death of King
Arthur, and that caused sir Agrauaine.

C H A P . C X L I I .

How Sir Agrauaine and Sir Mordred were busie vpon Sir Ga-
waine for to disclose the loue betweene Sir Launcelot and
Queene Gueneuer.

A T that season of the merry moneth of May when every
heart flourisheth and burgeneth. For as the season is lusty to behold and comfortable, so man and woman reioyce and
be glad of summer commeng with his fresh houres. For win-
ter with his rough winds and blatts, causeth a lusty man and
woman to Courre and sit by the fire. So in this season as the
month of May, it hapned there befell a great anger the which
stinted not till the floure of chiuallrie of all the world was de-
stroyed and slaine. And all was long of two vnhappy Knights
the which were named Sir Agrauaine and Sir Mordred that
were bretheren unto Sir Gawain. For these two Knights Sir
Agrauaine and Sir Mordred had euer a priuie hate vnto the
Queene dame Gueneuer and unto Sir Launcelot, and dayly
and nightly they euer watched vpon Sir Launcelot. So it mis-
hapned Sir Gawaine and his bretheren were in King Arthurs
chamber. And then sir Agrauaine said thus openly and not in
counsaile, that many Knights might heare it, I meruaile that
we all be not ashamed, both to see and know how Sir Launcelot
lieth

and his Knights of the round Table:

Ileth dayly and nightly by the Queene, and all wee know it so,
and it is shamefully suffered of vs all, that we al should suffer so
noble a king as king Arthur is, so to bee shamed. Then speake
Sir Grawaine and said. Brother Sir Agrauaine, I pray you, and
charge you incoue no such matter no more before me. For wit
you well said Sir Grawaine, I will not be of your counsaile. So
no more helpe said Sir Gaheris and Sir Gareth wee will not
knowe brother Sir Agrauaine of your deeds. Then will
Sir Grawaine say. Mordred I beleue that well said Sir Grawaine,
sister vnto all unhappinesse brother Sir Mordred thereto
will bee graunt, and I would that yee left all this, and
be you not so busie, for I know well enough said Sir Ga-
waine what will be fall of it. Fall of it what fall may said Sir
Agrauaine, I will disclose it vnto the King. Pee shall not doe
my counsaile said Sir Grawaine, for if there rise any
wrath and vreath betweene Sir Launcelot and vs, wit you well
know there will many Kings and great Lords hold with Sir
Launcelot. Also brother Sir Agrauaine said Sir Grawaine, ye must
remember how oftentimes Sir Launcelot hath rescewed the king
and the Queene, and the best of vs all had beeene full cold at the
first roote had not Sir Launcelot beeene a better knight then we.
And that hath he proued himself so oft. And as for my part said
Sir Grawaine, I will never bee against Sir Launcelot for one daies
soe as when he rescewed me fro king Carados of the dolorous
fire, and slew him & sauad my life. Also brother Sir Agrauaine &
Mordred, in like wise Sir Launcelot rescewed you both, & thre
lads and two from Sir Torquine. He thinketh brother such kind
nes and kindeste should be remembred. Do as ye list said Sir
Agrauaine, soz I wil hide it no lōger. With these words come to
King Arthur. Now brother stint your noise said Sir Grawaine.
I will not said Sir Agrauaine and Sir Mordred. Will ye so said
Sir Grawaine, then God spedde you, soz I wil not here your tales,
ne be of your counsaile. No more will I said Sir Gareth and Sir
Gaheris. For we wil never say euil by that man, for because said
Sir Gareth Sir Launcelot made me Knight, by no maner ought I
to say euill of him. And therewith they thre departed making
great dole. Alas said Sir Grawaine and Sir Gareth, now is the Re-
almes hole mischiued, and the noble felowship of the round table
shal be dispersed. So they departed.

G g C H A P .

CHAP. CXLIII.

How Sir Agrauaine disclosed their loue vnto King Arthur, and how that King Arthur gaue them licence for to take him.

AND then King Arthur asked them what noise they made. My Lord said sir Agrauaine I shall tell you which I may keepe no longer. Heere is I and my brother sir Mordred brake vnto my brother Sir Gawayne sir Gaheris and sir Gareth. Now this we know all that sir Launcelot houldeth your Queene, and hath done long, and wee be your sisters sonnes, and wee may suffer it no longer. And we know all that ye shold be aboue sir Launcelot, and yee are the King that made him Knight. And therefore wee will prove it that he is a traitour to your person. If it be so said King Arthur, wit yee well hee is none other, but I would bee loth to begin such a thing but if I might haue proues vpon it, for I tell you sir Launcelot is an hardy knight, and all yee know hee is the best knight among vs all. And but if he be taken with the deede, hee will fight with him that bringeth vp the noise, and I know no knight that is able to match him. Thereforande and it bee sooth as yee say I would hee were taken with the dede. For King Arthur was loth thereto, that any noise shold bee vpon sir Launcelot and his Queene. For the king had a deeming but he would not here of it, for sir Launcelot had done so much for him and for his Queene so many times, that wit ye well King Arthur loued him passingly well. My Lord said sir Agrauaine ye shal ride to morrow on hunting, and doubt yee not sir Launcelot will not goe with you. Then when it draweth toward night, yee may send the Queene word that ye will lie out all that night. And so may yee send for your cookes, and then vpon paine of death we shall take him that night with the Queene, and either we shall bring him to you dead or quicke. I will well said the King. Then I counsaile you said the King, take with you sure felowship. Sir said Sir Agrauaine, my brother sir Mordred and I will take with vs twelue knyghts of the round table. Be well ware said King Arthur, for I warne you ye shall find him full waighty. Let vs deale

and his Knights of the round Table.

deale said sir Agrauaine and sir Mordred So vpon the morrow King Arthur rode on hunting and sent word vnto the Queene that he would lie out all that night. Then sir Agrauaine and sir Mordred gate vnto them twelue knyghts, and hid them selues in a chamber in the Castle of Caerlell, and thus were their names. First sir Colgreuance, sir Mador de la port, sir Gingalline, sir Meliot de Logis, sir Petipace of Winchelsee, sir Gallegan of Galway, sir Melion of the mountaine, sir Astamore, sir Cromore somor iour, sir Cursclaine, sir Florence, sir Louell. So these twelue knyghts were with sir Mordred and sir Agrauaine. And all they were of Scotland, either of sir Gawaynes knynte, either well willers of his bretheren. So wher the night came, sir Launcelot told sir Bors how hee would goe that night and speake with Queene Gueneuer. Sir said sir Bors, ye shall not goe this night by my counsaile. Whyn said sir Launcelot. Sir said sir Bors I alway dread me much of Sir Agrauaine, which waiteth you daily for to doe you shame and vs all, and never gaue my heark against your going that euer yee went to the Queene so much as now. For I mistrust that the King is out this night from the Queene, because peraduenture hee hath tayken some watch for you and the Queen, and therfore I dread me sore of treason. Haue yee no doubt said sir Launcelot, for I shall goe and come againe, and make no taryng. Sir said sir Bors, that me sore repente, for I dread me greatly that your going out this night shall wrath vs all. Faire nephew said sir Launcelot, I meruaile me much why yee say thus, sithence the Queene hath sent for me. And wit yee well that I will not bee so much a coward but that shee shall understand I will see her god grace. God speed you well said sir Bors and send you safe & sound againe.

CHAP. CXLIV.

How Sir Launcelot was espied in the Queens chamber, and how Sir Agrauaine and Sir Mordred camc with 12. Knights to slay him.

SO Sir Launcelot departed and tooke his sword vnderneath his arme And so that noble knight went forth in his man-
tell,

The Historie of Prince Arthrur

self, and put himselfe in great jeopardy. And so hee passed till hee came vnto the Queenes chamber. And then sir Launcelot was lightly put into the chamber. And the Queene and sir Launcelot were together, and whether they were a bed or at other manner of dispots, me list not thereof to make mention. For loue that time was not as it is now a dayes. But thus as they were together there came sir Agrauaine and sir Mordred, with twelue knyghts with them of the round table, and with a cryng voice they said thus. Traitor knyght sir Launcelot du lake, now art thou taken. And thus they cried with a loud voire that all the court might heere it. And they al were 14. armed at all points as they shold fight in a battaile. Alas said the Queen Gueneue Now are we mischieued both. Madame said sir Lance-
lot, is here any armour within your chamber that I might couer my body withall, & if there be any I pray you heartely let me haue it, and I shall soone stint their malice by the grace of God. Truly said the Queen I haue none armour, shield, sword, nor speare wherefore I dread me soze our long loue is come to a mischieuous end. For I here bytheir noise there bee many valiaunt knyghts, and wel I wot they be surely armes, against them yee may not resist, wherfore yee are like to bee slaine, and then shall I bee brent. For and yee might escape them said the Queen, I would not doubt but that yee would rescleve me in what danger so euer I standin. Alas said sir Launcelot, in all my life was I never thus bestwo that I shold be thus shame-
fully slaine for lacke of mine armour. But alwayes sir Agrauaine and sir Mordred cried. Traitor knyght come out of the Queenes chamber, for wit thou well that thou art so beset, that thou shall not escape. O Jesu mercy said sir Launcelot, this shamefull crie and noise we may npt suffer, for better were death at once, then thus to endure this paine. Then hee tooke the Queen in his armes and killed her and said: Most noble christien Queen I beseech you as ye haue euer beene my spciall god Lady and I at all times your true and pouze knyght to my power, and as I never failed you in right nor yet in wrong sithence the first day that king Arthur made me knyght that yee will pray for my soule if that I heere bee slaine. For well

and his Knights of the round Table.

Well I am assured that sir Bors my nephew and all the remenant of my kinne, with sir Lauaine and sir Vre, that they will not faile you for to rescleve you from the stre & therfore mine owne deare Lady, recomfort your selfe whatsoever come of me, that ye goe with sir Bors my nephew and sir Vre. And they all will doe you all the pleasure they can or may, that ye shall haue like a Queen vpon my lands. Nay sir Launcelot said the Queen, wit thou well I will never live a day after thy dayes, but and thou be slaine I will take my leath as meekly for Jesu Christis sake, as euer did any christien Queene. Well madame said sir Launcelot it is so that the day is come that our loue must depart, wit you well that I shall sell my life as deare as I may. And a thousand fold said sir Launcelot, I am more heauer for youthen for my selfe. And now I had leauer then to be Lord of all christendome, that I had sure armour vpon me, that men might speake of my deeds or I were slaine. Truly said Queen Gueneuer I would & it might please God, that they would take me and slay me, and suffer you to escape. That shal never be said sir Launcelot, God defend me from such a shame, but lord Jesu be thou my shield and mine armour.

CHAP CXLV.

How Sir Launcelot slew Sir Colgreuance, and armed him in his armour. And after slew Sir Agrauaine and twelue of his felowes.

App there withall sir Launcelot wrapped his mantell around about his arme well and surely. And by then they had gotten a great forme out of the hall, and therewithall they valched at the chamber doore. Faire Lords said sir Launcelot leave your noise and your dashing, and I shal set open the doore, and then may yee doe with mes what it liketh you to doe. Come all then said they all, and doe it, for it auaileth thes not to striue against vs all, and therefore let vs into this chamber, and we shal saue thy life vntill thou come to King Arthur. Then sir Launcelot unbarred the doore, and with his lft hand hee held it open a little, so that but one man might come in at once. And

The Historie of Prince Ar th ur

so anon there came in a stryng good knight a big man and a large, which was called Sir Colgreuance of Goze, and hee with a sworbe stakte at sir Launcelot mightely, and he put aside the stroke and gaue him such a buffet vpon the helme, that he fell downe dead groueling within the chamber doore. And then Sir Launcelot with his great might drew that dead knight within the chamber doore. And then sir Launcelot with the helpe of the Queene and her ladies was lightly armid in sir Colgreuance armour. And euerstod sir Agrauaine and sir Mordred crying. Traitor knight come out of the Quenes chamber. Let be your noise said Sir Launcelot unto sir Agrauaine, for wit ye well sir Agrauaine, yee shall not prison me this night, and therefore doe yee by my counsaile, go ye all from this chamber doore, and make no such crying and such manner of slander as yee doe. For I promise you by my knighthood and ye will depart and make no more noise. I shall as to morrow appeare before you all, and before the King, and then let it be seene which of you all will accuse me of treason. And there I shall answer you as a knight ought to do, that hither I came unto the Queen for no manner of male engine, and that I will proue and make god vpon you with mine owne hands. Sie on the false traitour said sir Agrauaine and Sir Mordred, we will haue thee mangre thy head, and slaythee if we list, for we will let thee to hit that wee haue the choise of King Arthur so sauе thee or to slay thee. Ah sirs said sir Launcelot, is there none other grace with you, then keepe your selfe. So then sir Launcelot set the chamber doore wide open, and mightely and knightly hee strode among them. And anon at the first buffet hee slew sir Agrauaine, and twelue of his fellowes, within a little while after he had laid them to the cold earth. And there was none of all the twelue that might stand with Sir Launcelot a buffet. Also Sir Lancelot wounded sir Mordred, and he fled with all his might. And then Sir Launcelot returned againe unto the Quene and said. Madame now wit yee wel that al our true loue is brought unto end. For now will King Arthur ever bee my foe, and therefore madame and if it likes you that I may haue you with me, and I shall sauē you from all manner of ill aduentures and daungers,

and his Knights of the round Table.

Danger. That is not best said the Quene, me seemeth now yee hath done so much harme, it will be best yee hold you still with this. And if ye see that as to morrow they will put me vnto the death. Then may ye rescue me as ye thinke best. I will well sayd Sir Launcelot, for haue ye no doubt while I am living I shall rescue you. And then hee killed her, and either gaue other a ring. And so there hee left the Quene and went to his lodgynge.

Chap. CXLVI.

How Sir Launcelot came to Sir Bors and told him how hee had sped, and in what aduenture he had beene, and how he escaped

So when sir Bors saw Sir Launcelot hee was never so glad of his home comming as he was at that time. Jesu mercy Sir Launcelot, what may this meane. Sir said sir Bors, after that ye were departed from vs, we all that be of your blod your wellwillers, were so dreming, that some of vs leapt out of our beds naked. And some in their dreames caught naked swords in their hands. Therfore said sir Bors, we deeme there to be some great strife at hand. And then we all deemed that yee were betrayed with some treason, and therfore wee made vs thus ready what neede soever ye had bee in. My faire nephew said Sir Launcelot unto sir Bors, now shall ye wit all that this night I was more harder bested then euer I was in my life, and yet I escaped. And so hee told them all how and in what manner as yee haue heard before. And therfore my fellowes said Sir Launcelot, I beseech you all that yee will bee of god heart in what neede soever that I stand in, for now is warre come to vs all. Sir said sir Bors all is welcomis that God send us, and wee all haue had much wealth with you and much worship, and therfore wee will take the woe with you as wee haue taken the wealth. And therfore they said all which were many god knights, loke that ye take no discomfort, for there is no band of Knights vnder heauen but that we shall bee able to greue them as much as they may vs. And therfore vs commaſſed not your selfe by no meanes, and ye shall gather together those

The Historic of Prince Axthva

those that wee loue, and that loueth vs, and what yee will haue done shall be done. And therefore Sir Launcelot said they, wee will take the woe with the wealth. Gramercy said Sir Launcelot of your good comfort, for in my great distresse my faire nephewe ye comfort me greatly, and much I am behoden unto you. But this my faire nephewe I would that ye did in all haste that yee may, or it bee fourre dayes, that yee will looke in their lodgings, that beene lodged heare nigh about the King which will hold with me, and which will not, for now I would faine know which were my friends from my foes. Sir said sir Bors I shall doe what I may. And or it be seuen of the clocke I shall wit of such as yee haue said before, who will hold with you or not. Then sir Bors called to him sir Lionell, sir Ector de Maris, sir Blamor de Ganis, sir Bleoberis de Ganis, sir Galahautine, sir Galihodine, sir Galihnd, sir Meiadewke, with sir Villiers the valiannt, sir Hebes le renomes, sir Lauaine, sir Vire of hungary sir Neroueus and sir Plenorius these two Sir Launcelot made Knights and the one of them he wanne vpon a bridge & therefor they would never bee against him. And sir Harry le fise de lake, and sir Sclices of the dolorous Toure, and sir Melias de lile and sir Bellangere le beuse, which was sir Alisaunder Lorphelins son, because his Mother dame Alis la beale pilgrim was of kin unto Sir Launcelot, hee held with him. So thers came sir Palomides and sir Safris his brother to hold with Sir Launcelot, and sir Clegis of saducke, and sir Dinas, and sir Clarius of Claremount. So these two and swentie Knights drew them together and anon they were armed and on horsebacke and promised Sir Launcelot to doe what yee would. Then there fell to them what of Porthwalis and what of Ornewaile for sir Lamorecks sake and for sir Tristrans sake to the number of fourscore god and valiant Knights. My Lords said Sir Launcelot, wit ye wel that I haue beene euer sithence I came into this countrey well willing unto my Lord King Arthur and unto my Lady Guene Guencuer unto my power. And this night because my Lady the Guene sent for mee to speake with her, I suppose it was by treason, how be it I dare largely excus her person. Not withstanding I was thereby afote cast nigh shaine, but as Jesu pro

and his Knights of the round Table.

sised mee I escaped all their malice. And then that noble knight Sir Launcelot told them all how he was hard beset in the Quenes chamber, and how and in what manner he escaped from them, and therefore (said Sir Launcelot) wit ye wel my faire Lords, I am sure there is nought but warre unto me and mine, and for because I haue slaine this night these Knights, as Sir Agrauaine, Sir Gawaines brother, and and at the least twelue of his fellowes, and for this cause now I am sure of mortall war. These Knights were sent and ordained by King Arthur to betray mee, and therefore the King will in his hate and malice judge the Quene to the fire, and that may I not suffer, that shee shold bee burnt for my sake. For and I may be heard and suffered, and so taken I will fight for the Quene, that she is a true Lady unto her Lord. But the King in his heat I dread me will not take me as I ought to be taken.

CHAP. CXLVII.

Of the counsile and advise which was taken by Sir Launcelot, and his friends for to sauue the Quene.

M^e Lord Sir Launcelot said Sir Bors, by mine advise yee shall take the woe with the wealth, and take it patiently, and thanke our Lord God of it. And sithence it is fallen as it is, I counsaile you to keepe your selfe. For if yee will your selfe, there is no fellowship christned of Knights that shall doe you any wrong. Also I will counsaile you my Lord Sir Launcelot, that and my Lady the Quene Guencuer be in distresse, in so much as she is in paine for your sake, that yee knightly rescewe her. And if yee did otherwise. All the world will speake of you shame to the worlds end. In so much as yee were taken with her. Whether ye did right or rong, it is now your part to hold with the Quene, that shee bee not slaine and put to a mischievous death, for and the Quene die so, the shame shall be yours. Oh god Lord Jesu defend mee from shame, said Sir Launcelot, and keepe and sauue my Lady the Quene from vilany and from shamefull death, and that she never be destroyed in my defaute. And therefore my faire Lords, ye that be of my kynne and my friends

The History of Prince Arthur.

friends, said Sir Lancelot, what will ye doe. Then they said all
ys will doe as ye will doo your selfe. I put this to you said Sir
Lancelot, that if my Lord King Arthur by euill counsaile, will
to morrow in his heate put my Lady the Queene to the fire,
there to be burnt, now I pray you counsaile mee what is best
to bee done. Then they said all at once with one voice. Sir wee
thinke that the best that yee may doe is this, that yee knightly
rescew the Queene, yis so much as shee shall bee burnt it is for
your sake. And it is to be supposed that if ye might be handled,
ye shalld haue the same death, or else a more shamfuller death.
And Sir, wee say all that many times yee haue rescewed the
Queene from death, for other mens quarrels, as seemeth it is
more your worship that ye rescew the Queene from this peril,
so much as she hath it for your sake. Then sir Lancelot stood stil
& said. My faire Lords wit ye well that I would be loth to doe
that thing that shoulde dishonour you or my blood. And wit yee
well I would be right loth that my Lydy the Queene shoulde die
a shamefull death. But and it be soe that ye will counsaile me
for to rescew her, I must doe much harme or I rescew her,
and peraduenture I shall ther destroy some of my best friends
which would repente me much. And peraduenture there be some
and they could well bring it about, or disobey my Lord King
Arthur; they shoulde full swone come to mee, the which I were
loth to hurt. And if so be that I shoulde rescew her, where shoulde
I keepe her. That shalbe the least care of vs all said Sir Bors.
How did the noble Knight Sir Tristram by your good will, did
not he keepe with him la beale lond mighthre geates in Ioyous
guard, the which was done by both your aduises and that same
place is your swne. And in likewise may ye doe as ye list and
take the Queene lightly away, if it bee so that the King wil
ridge her to be hurt and in Ioyous gard yee may keepe her long
enough, untill the heate of the King be past and then shall ye
bring againe the Queene unto the King with great worshipe.
And then peraduenture ye shal haue thankes for her bringing
home againe. Where other shal haue mauger. That is hard to
dye said Sir Lancelot, for by Sir Tristram I may haue a war-
king. For when by meane of the treatise Sir Tristram brought
againe

and his Knights of the round Table.

... to beake Isond unto King Mark from Joyous gard looke
out fol on the end, how shamefully that false traitour King
Mark shew that noble Knight as he sat har ping before his Da-
mages. Isond with a sharpe grounde glaive thrust him be-
yond the heart. It greeveth mee said sir Launcelot to speake
of his death, for all the world may not find such a Knight. All
men tru h said Sir Bors, but there is one thing shall courage
you and vs all. Yee kniw well that King Arthur and King Mark
was never like of conditions. For there was never yet man
that could proue King Arthur vntrue of his promise. So to mak
partale, they were all consented that for better or worse, if it
were so that the Queene Were on the morrow brought to the
try wortly they all wold rescw her. And so by the advise of
Sir Launcelot they put them all to an ambushment in a little
wood as nigh Caerleill as they myght, and there they abode
all sor to wit what the King wold doe.

CHAP. CXLVIII.

*Now Sir Mordred rode hasty unto the King for to tell him of
the fray and death of Sir Agravaine his brother and of other
things.*

The Historie of Prince Arthus.

may not with my worship but that the Queene must suffer death. So then there was made great ordainance in this heate that the Queene must bee iudged to death. And the law was such in those dayes, that what soever they were, of what estate or degree, if that they were found guiltye of treason, there should be none other remedie but death, and either the men or the taking with the dead should bee the causer of their hastie iudgement. And right so was it ordained for Queen Gueneuer. Because Sir Mordred was escaped sore wounded & the death of twelue Knights of the roundtable these proues and experiance caused King Arthur to command the Queene to the fire there to bee burnt. Then spake Sir Gawaine and said. My Lord King Arthur, I would fysalle you, and not have ouer hastie but that ye would put in respite this iudgement of my Lady the Queen for many causes. Que is, though it were so that Sir Launcelot were found in the Queens chamber, yet it might be so that he came thither for none euill. For ye know, my Lord said Sir Gawaine, that the Queen is much beholden unto Sir Launcelot, moare then to any other Knight aliue. For often-times he hath saved her life, and done battaille for her when all the Court refused the Queen. And peraduenture she sent for him for goodnesse and for none euill to reward him, for the good deeds he had done to her in time past. And peraduenture my Lady the queene sent for him to that entent that Sir Launcelot should come to her grace priuily and secretly, wéning to her that it was best so to doe, in eschewing and dreading of slander. For often-times we doe many thyngs that we wene it is for the best and yet peraduenture it fyrneith to the worst. For I dare say said Sir Gawaine, that my Lady your Queen is to you both god and true. And as for Sir Launcelot said Sir Gawaine, he will make it good upon any knyght living, that will put upon him selfe any vilanie or shaplyng. And in like wise he will make god for my Lady dame Gueneuer. That I belene well said King Arthur but I will not that way with Sir Launcelot, for hee tristeth so much upon his hands and his myght that he doubteth no man. And therefore for the Queen hee shall never fight more, for hee shall haue the law. And if that I may get Sir

Launcelot

and his Knights of the round Table.

Launcelot, wit yee well hee shall haue a shamefull death. Jesu my God said sir Gawaine, that I may never see it. Wherefore yee so said King Arthur unto sir Gawaine, for truly ye haue no great cause to long sir Launcelot, for this night last past hee had almost slaine your other brother sir Mordred And therer hee slew 12 god knyghts. And also sir Gawaine remembred you how he slew two sonnes of yours. Sir Florence and Sir Lovell. My Lord said sir Gawaine of all this I haue knowledge, whose deeth I repent me sore. But in so much as I gaue them warning, and told my brethen & my sonnes before hand, what would fall in the end, in so much as they would not do by my commandement, I will not medle me thereof, nor reaenge me nothing of their deaths, for I told them it was no bote to striue with sir Launcelot, how be it I am sorry of the death of my brother and my sonnes, for they were the causers of their owne death. For alwayes I warned my brother sir Agrauaine, and told him the knyghts the which bee now beefallen.

CHAP. CXLVII.

Sir Launcelot and his kinsmen rescewed the Queen from the fire, and how hee slew many Knights.

Then said the noble King Arthur to sir Gawaine. My deare nephew I pray you that ye wil make you ready in your best array with your brethen, sir Gaheris & sir Gareth to bring my Queen to the fire, there to haue her iudgement, and receiuere her death. Pay my most noble Lord (said sir Gawaine) that wil I never doe in my life, for wit you well that I will never bee in the place where so noble a Queen as is my Lady Queen neuer shall take such a shamefull ending. For wit you wel and I say that my heart will never serue mee to see her. And it shall never bee said that euer I was of your counsell after death. Then said King Arthur unto sir Gawaine. Huffer your brother sir Gaheris and sir Gareth to be there. My Lord and sir Gawaine, wit you well that they will bee loth to bee present, because of many aduentures, which bee like to fall

fall there, but they are young and full vnable to say you nay. Then spake sir Gaheris and the godly Knight sir Gareth unto King Arthur. Sir yee may well commande vs to be here, but wit yee well it shall be sore agaynt our will. But and wee be there by your straite commandement, yee shall plainly hold vs there excused, wee will bee shere in peaceable wise and beare no harness of warre vpon vs. In the name of God said the King, then make you ready, for she shall come haue her iudgement. Alas said Sir Gawayne, that euer I shold endure to see this wosull day. So Sir Gawayne turned him and wept heartely, and so hee went into his chamber. And then the Queene was led forth without Caerleyn and there shée was dispoiled vnto her smocke. And so then her ghostly father was brought to her to be shrowed of her misdeeds. Then there was weeping and wailing and wrynging of hands of many Lords and Ladies. But there was but few in comparison that would beare any armour for to strength the death of the Queen. Then was there one whiche Sir Launcelot had sent vnto that place for to espie what time the Queen shold goe vnto her iudgement. And anon as he saw that the Queen was dispoiled vnto her smocke, and also that shée was shrowed, then he gaue Sir Launcelot warning thereof. Then was there spurring and plucking vp of horses And right so they came to the fire, and who that stood against them, there they were slaine, there might none withstand sir Launcelot. So all that beare armes and withstand them there were they slaine many a noble Knight. For there was slaine sir Belias le orgulous, Sir Sagwardes, Sir Griflet, Sir Brandiles, Sir Aglouaile, Sir Tor, Sir Gauter Sir Guillimere, Sir Reinolds thare brethren, Sir Damas, Sir Priamus, Sir Kay the stranger, Sir Driaunt, Sir Lambegus, Sir Herminde, Sir Perceopoe, Sir Perimones two brethren, which were called the greene Knight and the red Knight. And as this rashing and hurling as sir Launcelot thranghe haire and ther, it mishapned him to slay sir Gaheris, and the noble Knight sir Gareth for they were unarmed and unware. For Sir Launcelot smote Sir Gareth and Sir Gaheris vpon the brain paus, where through they were both slaine in the field. Now bee it in very truth sir Launcelot

Launcelot saw them not, and so were they found dead among the thicknes of the presse. Then when sir Launcelot had thus done, and had putt hem to flight all they would withstand him, so he rode straight vnto Duene Gueneuer and made a kirtell and a gowne to bee cast vpon her, and then hee made her to bee behynd him, and praid her to be of godly cheare. Wit you that the Queene was glad that shée was escaped frō death: so then shē thanked God and Sir Launcelot. And so hee rode away with the Queene vnto Joyous gard, and there hee kept as a noble Knight shold doe, and many great Lords and gentlemen sent Sir Launcelot many good Knights. And many noble Knights drew vnto Sir Launcelot. When this was knownen unto the knyghtes, that King Arthur and Sir Launcelot were at debate, many knyghtes were glad of their debate, and many knyghtes were sorry of their debate.

CHAP. C.L.

The sorrow and lamentation of King Arthur for the death of his two nephewes and other good Knights, and also for the Queen his wife.

W^t he knyghtes were againes to King Arthur, that when it was told him how and in what maner of wife the Queen was taken away from the fire and when hee heard of the death of his noble Knights, and in speciall of Sir Gaheris and Sir Gareths deeth, then the knyghts solwten for pure sorrow, and when hee was entreated he said. Alas that euer I bare any cronion vpon my head, for I haue now lost the fairest fellowship of noble Knights that euer held christien King together. Alas my godly Knights be slaine away from me. Now within these two dayes I haue lost foyre Knights, and also the noble fellowship of sir Gaheris and his blood, for how I m^r never more hold them together with my worship. Alas that euer this war began. To faire fellowes shid the King, I charge you that no man shal saye Sir Gawayne of the death of his two bretheren. For I am shadfast, when Sir Gawayne heareth that Sir Gareth his brother is dead, he will higly go out of his mindes. Oh mercysfull Jesu

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

Iesu said the King, whyslew hee Sir Gareth and Sir Gaheris? For I dare say as for Sir Gareth he loued sir Launcelot abouer all earthly men. What is truth said some Knights, but they were slaine in the hurling as sir Launcelot thang in the thick of the presse. And as they were unarmed hee smote them and wist not whome hee smote, and so unhappely they were slaine. The death of them said King Arthur, wist cause the greatest mortall warre that euer was. I am sure wist Sir Gawaine that Sir Gareth were slaine, I shold never haue rest of him, till that I had destroyed Sir Layneelots kinne and him selfe both, or else hee to destroy me, and therefore wist you well my heart was never so heauie as it is now, and much more I am sorrier for my good Knights losse, then for the losse of my queen, for Queenes might haue enough, but such a fellowship of god Knights shall never bee together in no company. And now I dare say said the King that there was never christian King that held such a fellowship together. Alas that euer Sir Launcelot and I shold bee at debate. Ah Agravaine, Agravaine said the King, Jesu forgiue it thy soule for thine euill will that thou and thy brother Sir Mordred had vnto Sir Launcelot, hath caused all this sorrow. And euer among these complaints King Arthur wept and sworred. Then there came one unto Sir Gawaine and told him how the Queene was led away with Sir Launcelot, and nigh twentie fourt Knights slaine. Oh Jesu defend my bretheren said Sir Gawaine, for full well wist I that Sir Launcelot would rescwe her, or else hee would die in the field. And so for to say the syrth he had not vaine a man of worse shirk if he had not rescued the Queene that day in so much as she should haue been burnt for his sake. And as in that said Sir Gawaine he hath done but knightly and as I would haue done my selfe, and I had stood in like case. But where are my bretheren fad Sir Gawaine I meruaile that I hearps not of them. Truly said the man, your two bretheren Sir Gareth and Sir Gaheris be slaine. Jesu defend said Sir Gawaine, for all the good in the world I wuld not that then were slaine, and in especiall Sir Gareth. So said the man, hee is slaine & shal i great pittie who slew him said Sir Gawaine, Sir said the man,

and his Knights of the round Table.

man, Sir Launcelot slew them both. That may I not beleue nay Sir Gawaine, that hee slew my brother Sir Gareth, for I dare say my brother Sir Gareth loued him better then mee and all his bretheren, and the King both. Alas I dare say, and if sir Launcelot had desired my brother Sir Gareth to haue been with him, hee woulde haue beene with him against the King and vs all, and therefore I may never beleue that sir Launcelot slew my brother. Sir said the man, it is noysed that he slew him.

CHAP. CLI.

How King Arthur at the request of Sir Gawaine concluded to make warre against Sir Launcelot, and laid siege to his Castle, called Ioyous gard.

Alas said Sir Gawaine, now is all my toy gone. And then he fell downe in a sowne, and long he lay there as he had batte dead, and then when hee arose out of his sowne hee cried out so rusfully and said, alas. And right so Sir Gawaine rame unto the King crying and weeping. Oh King Arthur mine vnde, my good brother Sir Gaheris is slaine, and my brother Sir Gareth also, the which were two noble Knights. Then the King wept and hee both, and they fell downe in a sowne. And when they were reuived againe, Sir Gawaine spake and said. Sir I will goe see my brother Sir Gareth. We may not see him said the King, for I caused him to bee buried and Sir Gaheris too. For I wel understand that ye would make ouermuch sorrow and the sight of Sir Gareth shold haue caused your double sorrow. Alas mine owne Lord said Sir Gawaine, who slew my brother Sir Gareth, mine owne good Lord I pray von that you tell me. Truly said the King I shall tell you as it is told me Sir Launcelot slew him and Sir Gaheris both. Alas said Sir Gawaine, neither of them both beare none armes against him. I wot not how it was said the King but as it is said, Sir Launcelot slew them both in the thickest of the presse, and knew them not, and therefore let vs make a remedy for to reuenge their deaths.

My most gracious Lord and my vncle said Sir Gawain, wit
you

The Historie of Prince Arthur

you well that now I shall make you a promise, the which I shall hold by my knighthood, that from this day I shall never saile Sir Launcelot, vntill the one of vs hath slaine the other, and therefore I require you my Lord and my King dresse you unto the warre, for wit you well I shall be reuenged upon Sir Launcelot. And therefore as yee will haue my seruice and my loue now haſte you thereto, and assay your friends, for I promise unto God said Sir Gawayne, that for the death of my brother Sir Gareth I shall ſeke Sir Launcelot throughout ſeven Kings realmes, but I shall ſlay him or else hee shall ſlay mee. Ye shall not neade to ſeke him ſo farre ſaid the King, for as I heard ſay Sir Launcelot will abide me and you in Joyous gard and much people draweth vnto him as I heare ſay. That may I full well beleue ſaid Sir Gawayne, but my Lord assay your friends, and I will assay mine. It shall be done ſaid the King and as I ſuppoſe I ſhall bee big enough to draw him out of the bigge Toure of his Castle. So then King Arthur ſent letters and writs through-out all England, both in the length and in the breadth, for to assemble all his Knights. And ſo vnto King Arthur drew many Knights, Dukes and Earles, ſo that he had a great hoſt. And when they were assembled, the King enfor-med them all how Sir Launcelot had bereft him of his Queene. Then the King and all his hoſt made them ready to lay ſiege about Sir Launcelot, wher as he lay within Joyous gard. Ther-of heard Sir Launcelot and purued him of many a good Knight. For with him held many Knights, ſome for his owne ſake and ſome for the Queenes ſake. Thus they were on both parties well furnished and garnished of all manner of things that belonged to the warre. But King Arthur's hoſt was ſo big that Sir Launcelot would not abide him in the field, for he was full loth to doe battaille againſt the King. But Sir Launcelot dreſſed him to his ſtrong Castle with all manner of vittell. And as many noble men as might ſuffice, both within the towne and the Castle. Then came King Arthur and Sir Gawayne with an huge hoſt, and laid a ſiege about Joyous gard, both at the towne and at the Castle. And there they made full ſtrong warre on both parties. But in no wiſe Sir Launcelot would

and his Knights of the round Table.

ride out nor goe out of the Castle of a long time, neither would ſuffer none of his good Knights to issue out, neither out of the towne nor of the Castle vntill fifteen weekeſ were past.

CHAP. C L II.

Of the communication betweene King Arthur and Sir Launcelot, and how King Arthur reproached him.

It befell on a day in haruest that Sir Launcelot looked ouer the walls and ſpake on hie to King Arthur and Sir Gawayne. My Lords both wit ye well it is in vaine that ye laie ſiege at this liege, for heere win yee no worſhip, but diſhonour and mauger for and it liſt mee come out my ſelfe and my good Knights, I ſhould full ſone make an end of this warre. Come forth ſaid King Arthur vnto Sir Launcelot and thou dareſt, and I promise thee I ſhall meete thee in the middeſt of the field. God defend mee ſaid Sir Launcelot, that euer I ſhould encounter with the moſt noble King that made me Knight. Fie vpon thy faire language ſaid the King, for wit thou well and truſt it, that I am thy moſtall foe, and euer will bee to my dying day. For thou haſt ſlaine my good Knights and the noble men of my blood, whiche I ſhall neuer recover againe. Also thou haſt lyert my Queene, and holden her many winters, and ſith like a traitour taken her from me by force. My moſt noble King ſaid Sir Launcelot ye may ſay what yee will, for wit you well that with your ſelfe I will not ſtrive. But where as yee ſay that I haue ſlaine your good Knights, I wot well that I haue done ſo, and that mee ſore repenteſt but I was enforced to doe battaille with them in ſauing of my life, or else I muſt haue ſuffered them to haue ſlaine me. And as for my Lady Queene Gueneuer (except your person of your highneſſe and my Lord Sir Gawayne) there is no Knight vnder heauen that dare make it good vpon mee, that euer I was a traitour vnto your person. And where it pleaueth you to ſay that I haue holden my Lady your Queene yeares and winters, vnto that I ſhall make a large anſwere and proue it vpon any Knight that beareth life (except your

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

your person and sir Gawaine) that my Lady Queene Gueneuer is a true Lady unto your person, & that will I make good with my hands, how bee it, it hath liked her good grace to haue me in charite and to cherish mee more then any other knight. And unto my power I haue deserued her loue againe. For oftentimes my Lord yee haue consented that shee should bee brenet and destroyed in your heate, and then it fortuned me to doe battailes for her, and so that I departed from her aduersaries, they confessed their vptruths, and shee full worshipfully excused.

And at such times my Lord Arthur, said Sir Launcelot, yee loued mee, and thanked me when I sauied your Queene from the fire, and then yee promised me soz euer to bee my gracious Lord, and now me thinketh ye reward me full euill for my god service. And my good Lord, me seemeth that I had lost a part of my worship in my knighthood, if I had suffered my Lady your Queen to haue beeene brenet, in so much as shee should haue beeene brenet for my sake. For sithence I haue done battailes for your Queen in other quarels then in mine owne, mee seemeth now I had more right to doe battaile for her in a right quarell. And therfore my good and gracious Lord said Sir Launcelot take your Queen unto your good grace, for shee is both faire, true and god. Sis on the false recreant Knight (said Sir Gawaine) I let thee to wit that my Lord mine uncle King Arthur shall haue his Queen and thee maugre thy visage, and sley you both where as it shall please him. If my well be (said Sir Launcelot) but wit yee well my Lord Sir Gawaine, and mee list to come out of this Castle yee shold win mee & the Queen more harder then ever yee wanne a strong battaile. Sis vpon thy proud words said Sir Gawaine, as soz my Lady the Queen I will never say of her shame. Ah thou false recreant Knight said Sir Gawaine, what cause hadst thou to sley my god brother Sir Garech, that loued thee more then all thy kin. Alas thou madst him knight with thine hands, why slewest thou him that loued thee so well, for to excuse mee (said Sir Launcelot) it helpeth mee not. But by Jesu said Sir Launcelot, and by the faith that I owe unto the high order of knighthood, I shold with as god a will haue slaine my nephew Sir Bors de Ganis at

that

and his Knights of the round Table.

that time. But alas that euer I was so unhappy (said Sir Launcelot) that I had sene sir Garech and sir Galeris. Thou liest false recreant Knight said Sir Gawaine thou slewest him in despite of me, & therfore wit thou well that I shal make warre unto thee al the while that I may live. That me soze repenteſt said Sir Launcelot, for well I understand that it helpeth me not to ſeke for none accordment whiles that yee Sir Gawaine are so mischieuously ſet. And if yee were not, I would not doubt to haue the good grace of my Lord King Arthur, I believe it well. False recreant Knight said Sir Gawaine, for thou haſt many long daies overlad mee and vs all, and haſt deſtroied many of our god knights. Weſay as it pleaſeth you ſaid Sir Launcelot, and yet may it neuer bee ſaid on me and openly proued, that either I before caſt off reaſon ſlew no god knight, as ye my Lord Sir Gawaine haue done and ſo did I neuer but in my deſence, and that I was driven thereto in ſauing of my life. Ah false knight ſaid Sir Gawaine, that thou meaneft by Sir Lamoracke, but wiſt thou well that I ſlew him. Weſlew him not your ſelfe ſaid Sir Launcelot, for it had beeene ouermuch for you to haue ſlaine him, for he was one of the best knights chyldned of his age, & it was great pitie of his death.

C H A P . C L I I I .

How the cosins and kinſmen of Sir Launcelot exhorted him for to goe out to do battaile, and how they made them ready.

Then ſaid Sir Gawaine unto Sir Launcelot, ſith thou embraſdest me of Sir Lamoracke, wiſt thou well I ſhal neuer leauē theſe hill I haue thee at ſuch aduantage that thou ſhalt not escape my hands. I truſt you well enough ſaid Sir Launcelot, that if yee may get me, I ſhall haue but little mercy. But King Arthur would haue taken his Queen againe, and would haue beeene accorded with Sir Launcelot, but Sir Gawaine would not ſuffer him by no maner of meanes. And then Sir Gawaine made many men to blow vpon Sir Launcelot, & al at once they called him false recreant knight. Then when Sir Bors de Ganis, Sir Ector de Maſſe, and Sir Lionell heard this out criе, they called unto them Sir

i 3

Palomides.

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

Palomides; and Sir Lafire his brother, and Sir Lauaine, with many other moe of their blood, and all they went unto Sir Lancelot and to him they said thus. My Lord Sir Lancelot, wit ye well that wee haue great scorne of the great rebukes that wee heard Sir Gawaine say unto you, wherefore wee beseech you and charge you as ye will haue our service, keepe vs no longer within these walls, wit you well we will ride unto the field and doe battaile with them. For ye fare as a man that were afeard and for all your faire speech it will not availe you. For wit yee well sir Gawaine will not suffer you to bee accorded with King Arthur, and therefore fight for your life and your right and yee dare. Alas said Sir Lancelot, for to ride out of this Castle and doe battaile. I am full loth to doe it. Then Sir Launcelot spake on high unto King Arthur and Sir Gawaine. My Lords I require you and beseech you sith I am thus required and coniured to ride into the field, that neithere you my Lord King Arthur nor you Sir Gawaine come not into the field. What shall wee doe then said Sir Gawaine, is not this the Kings quarrell with thee to fight, and it is my quarrell to fight with thee Sir Launcelot, because of the death of my brother Sir Gareth. Then must I needs unto battaile said Sir Launcelot, now wit ye well my Lord King Arthur and Sir Gawaine, yee will repent it when soever I doe battaile with you. And so then they departed either from other. And then on the morrow either partie made them ready for to doe battaile. And great puruiance was made on both sides. And Sir Gawaine let purvey many knights for to waite upon Sir Launcelot for to ouer set him, and to slay him. And on the morrow at vnderne King Arthur was ready in the field with thre great hostes. And then Sir Launcelots fellowship came out at thre gates in full good array. And Sir Lionell came in the formost battaile, and Sir Launcelot came in the middle battaile. And Sir Bors came out at the third gate. Thus they came in order and rule as valiant knyghts. And alwaies Sir Launcelot charged all his knyghts in any wise to sau King Arthur and Sir Gawaine.

CHAP.

and his Knights of the round Table.

CHAP CL IIII.

How Sir Gawaine iusted and smote downe Sir Lionell, and how Sir Lancelot horsed King Arthur.

Then came forth Sir Gawaine from the Knights host, and he came before and proffered to Joust, and Sir Lionell was ready knight, and lightly he encouered with Sir Gawaine, and there Sir Gawaine smote Sir Lionell throughout the body, that he dashed unto the earth as hee had bene dead. And then Sir Ector de Maris and moe other beare him into the Castle. Then began a great sturre and much people was there slaine. And euer Sir Launcelot did what he might to sau the people on King Arthurs part. For Sir Palomides and Sir Bors and Sir Launcelot vnderthrew many knyghts, for there were deadly knyghts as Sir Blamor de ganis, and Sir Bleoberis de ganis, with Sir Langere le Breuse, these sixe knyghts did much damage and dede. And euer King Arthur was nigh about Sir Launcelot for to slaine him. And Sir Launcelot suffered him and would not strike againe. So Sir Bors encouered with King Arthur, and stroke with a speare Sir Bors smote him downe to the ground. And so he alighted and drew his swerd and said unto Sir Launcelot, Shall I make an end of this warre. And that hee meint to haue slaine King Arthur. Not so hardie said Sir Launcelot upon paine of thy head that thou touch him no more. For I will see that most noble King that made mee Knight, neither slay nor shamed. And therewithall Sir Launcelot alighted from his horse, and tooke vp the King and horsed him againe, and said unto him thus.

My Lord Arthur for Gods loue stint this strife, for yee may haue no worship, and I would doe mine uttermost, but e-
-nly I forbeare you, and yee noz none of yours forbeare eth me. My Lord remember what I haue done in many places, and how I am euill rewarded. When King Arthur was againe on horseback, he looked vpon Sir Launcelot, and then the feares burst out of his eyes thinking on the great curtesie that was in Sir Launcelot more then in any other man. And therewithal the King

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

King rode forth his way, and might no longer behold him, and said to himselfe. Alas that ever this warre began. And then either parties of the battailes withdrew them for to rest them, and buried the dead bodies, and to the wounded man they laid soft salves. And thus they endured that night till on the morrow. And on the morrow by vnderne they made them ready to doe battaile. And then Sir Bors led them forward. So on the morrow came Sir Gawayne as grim as any Weare with a speare in his hand. And when Sir Bors saw him, he thought to reuenge his brother Sir Lionell of the despite that Sir Gawayne had done him the other day. And so they that knew either other, feutred their speares, and with all the might of their horses and themselves, they met together so furiously, that either beare other through, & so they fell both to the ground. And then the battailes ioyned together and there was great slaughter on both parties. Then Sir Launcelot rescewed Sir Bors and sent him into the Castle. But neither Sir Gawayne nor Sir Bors died not of their wounds, for they were both holpen. Then sir Gawayne and Sir Vre prayed Sir Launcelot to doe his paine and fight as they had done. For we see that yee forbeare and spare, and that doth much harme, therefore we pray you spare not your enemie no more then they doe you. Alas said Sir Launcelot, I haue no heart to fight against my Lord King Arthur. For alway mee saemeth I doe not as I ought to doe. My Lord said Sir Palomides though ye spare them all this day they will never can you thanke. And if they may get you at any vantage yee are but dead. So then Sir Launcelot understood well that they told him truth, and then he strained himselfe more then he did aforhand, and because that his nephew Sir Bors was sore wounded. And then within a little while by euensong time, Sir Launcelot and his partie better stood. For their horses went in blood aboue their fote-locks, there was so much people slain on both parties. And then for pittie Sir Launcelot withdrew his Knights. And so did King Arthurs part. And then Sir Launcelot and his partie entred into their Castle. And either partie buried the dead bodies and put salve to the wounded men.

So when Sir Gawayne was hurt, they on King Arthurs partie

and his Knights of the round Table.

He were not halfe so orguluous and pround as they were before to doe battaile. Of this warre was noised through all christendome. And at the last it was noysed before the people. And he considering the great godnesse of King Arthur and Sir Launcelot, which was called the most noble Knight of the world, wherfore the Pope called unto him a noble clarke, that at that time was there present, which was the bishop Rochester. And the Pope gaue him bulls vnder lead unto King Arthur of England charging him vpon paine of interdicting of all England that he take his Queene dame Gueneuer to him againe and accord with Sir Launcelot.

CHAP. CLV.

How the Pope sent downe his Bulls for to make peace, and how Sir Launcelot brought the Queene unto King Arthur.

S^OD when this bishop was come to Caerleill he shewed the King these Bulls. And when the King understood the Bulls hee wist not what to doe. Gladly hee would accord with Sir Launcelot, but Sir Gawayne would not suffer him. But as for to haue the Queene againe, thereto hee agreed, but in no wise Sir Gawayne would not suffer the King to accord with Sir Launcelot, but as for the Queene shee consented. And then the bishop had of his King his great seale and his assurance as hee was a true anointed King, that Sir Launcelot shold come and go safe, and that the Queen shold not be reproved of the King, nor of none other for nothing done before time past. And of all these appointments the bishop brought with him assurance and writing to shew sir Launcelot. So when the bishop was come to Joyous gard there hee shewed sir Launcelot, how the Pope had written unto King Arthur and unto him. And there hee told him the perils, if hee withheld the Queene from the King. It was never my thought said Sir Launcelot for to withhold the Queene from my Lord King Arthur, but in so much as she would haue biene dead for my sake, mee saemeth it was my part to saue her life, and put her from that danger till better recover might come. And now I thanke God that the Pope hath

The Historie of Prince Arthur

hath made her peace. For God knoweth said Sir Launcelot, I would bee a thousand fold more gladder to bring her againe then I was of her taking away. With this that I may be sure for me and mine to come safe and goe safe, and that the Queene shall haue her liberties asshe had before, and never for nothing that hath beeene surmised before this time, that she never from this day stand in no perill. For else said Sir Launcelot, I dare aduenture mee for to keepe her from an harder shoure then euer I kept her. That shall not need said the bishop for to dread you so much, for wit you well the pope must bee obeyed. And if it were not the popes worship and my poore honeste yee were distressed, neither the Queene, neither in perill, nor shamed, And then he shewed Sir Launcelot all his writings, both from the pope and from King Arthur. This is sure enough said Sir Launcelot, for full well I dare trust my Lords owne writing and his seale, For hee was never yet shamed of his promise. Wherefore said Sir Launcelot unto the bishop, yee shall ride vnto the king before me, and recommend me unto his god grace and let him haue knowledge that this same day eight dayes (by the grace of God) I my selfe shall bring my Lady Queene Gueneuer unto him. And ye may say vnto my most redoubted Lord King Arthur, that I will say largly for my Lady the Queene that I shall except none forreadnor feare but the King himselfe, and my Lord Sir Gawaine, and that is more for King Arthurs loue then for himselfe. So the bishop departed and came to the King at Caerleil, and told him all how Sir Launcelot had answered him. And then the teares brast out of king Arthurs eyes. Then sir Launcelot purueied him an hundred knyghts, and all they were clothed in greene veluet, and their horses trapped to the heeles. And euery knyght held a branch of olive in his hand in token of peace. And the Queen had with her twentie gentlewomen folowing her in the same wise. And Sir Launcelot had twelue coursers folowing him. And vpon every courser late a young gentleman, & all they were arrayed in greene veluet, with sarpes of gold about their quarters, and their horses trapped in the same wise downe to the heele with many ouches and set with stones and pearles in gold to the number

and his Knights of the round Table.

umber of a thousand. And Queene Gueneuer and Sir Launcelot were clothed in white cloth of gold tissie. And right so as yee haue heard hee roade with the Queene from Joyous gard vnto Caerleill. And so sir Launcelot roade through out Caerleill, and so into the castle, that every man might behold. And wit you well there was many a weeping eye. And then Sir Launcelot himselfe alighted and avoided his hōse and take the Queene and led her whēre as King Arthur sat in his seate, and Sir Gawaine sat before him, and many other great lords. So when sir Launcelot saw the King and sir Gawaine, then hee led the Queene by the arme, and then hee kneeled downe and the Queene both. Wit you well then was there many a bold knyght with king Arthur that wept as tenderly as though they had seene all their kinne before them. So King Arthur sat still and said not one word. And then Sir Launcelot saw his countenance, hee arose and tooke vp the Queene with him, and thus speake hee vnto the most noble King Arthur full knyghtly, and like a man of great honour.

C H A P. C L V I.

Of the deliuernce of the Queene to the King by Sir Launcelot, and what language Sir Gawaine gaue Sir Launcelot.

M^Post redoubted Lord ye shall understand, that by the popes commandement and yours, I haue brought vnto you my Lady the Queene, as right requireth. And if there be any knyght, of whatsoeuer degree hee bee (except your person) that will say or dare say but that shee is true and cleane vnto you, I here my selfe Sir Launcelot will make it good vpon his body, that she is a true Lady vnto you. But liers ye haue listned vnto, & that hath caused great debate betweene you and me, so the time hath beeene my Lord King Arthur, that yee haue beeне greatly pleased with me, when I did battaille for my Lady your Queene. And full well ye know my most noble Lord and King, that shee hath beeene put vnto great wrong or this time. And sith it pleased you at many times that I should fight for her, me seemeth my good Lord I haue more cause to rescōw her from

The fire, in so much as wee shold haue beene brennt for my sake. For they that told you those tales were liers, and so it fell vp on them. For by likelyhood had not the myght of God beene with me, I myght never haue endured against fourteen knyghts and they armid and before purposed, and I unarmid and not purposed. For I was sent for vnto my Lady your Quene, I wot not for what cause. But I was not so soone within the chāver doze but auon Sir Agrauaine and Sir Mordred called me false traitour and recreant knyght. They called thee right said Sir Gawaine. By Lord Sir Gawaine said Sir Launcelot in their quarrell they proued themselves not in the right. Wel wel Sir Launcelot said King Arthur I haue giuen thee no cause to doe to mee as thou hast done, for I haue worshiped thee and thine more then any al my knyghts. By good Lord and King said Sir Launcelot, so ye be not displeased, ye shall understand that I and mine haue often done better service then any other knyghts haue done you diuers places, and where ye haue banfull heard bestead diuers times, I haue my selfe recewed you from many dangers, and euer vnto my power I was glad for to please you and my Lord Sir Gawaine both in Justis and in tourments, and in battailes set both on horsebacke and on foote I haue often recewed you and my Lord Sir Gawaine and many moe of your knyghts in diuers places. For now I will make my auant said Sir Launcelot, I will that yee all wit that yet I found never no manner of knyght, but that I was ouer hard for him, and I had done mine vttermost thanked be God, how be it I haue beene matched with gud knyghts, as Sir Tristam and Sir Lamorake, but euer I had a sauour to them and a daiming what they wer. And I take God to record said Sir Lancelot, I was never wroth nor greatly heauie with no knyght, and I saw him busie about to winne worship. And full glad I was euer when I found any knyght that myght endure me on horsebacke and on foote. Now be it Sir Carado of the dolorous tour. Was a full noble knyght agay a passing strong man, and that wot ye my Lord Sir Gawain. For he myght ful wel bee called a noble knyght, when he by fine force pulid you out of your saddle and bound ouerthwart his horse before him to his saddle bow.

And

And there my Lord sir Gawaine I recewed you, and slew him before your face. And I founid his brother Sir Torquine in his repise, leading Sir Gaheris your brother bound before him, and there I recewed your brother, and slew that sir Torquine, and delivred forte soure of my Lord Arthurs Knights out of prison. And now I dare say said sir Launcelot, I met never with so strong knights, nor so well fighting, as was sir Carados and sir Torquine, for I fought with them to the vttermost. And therefore said sir Launcelot vnto sir Gawaine, me seemeth yee ought of right for to remember this. For and I might haue your god will, I would trust to God to haue my Lord King Arthurs goodgrace.

CHAP. CL.VII.

Of the communication betweene Sir Gawaine and Sir Launcelot with much other language.

The King may doe as hee will said sir Gawaine But wit thou well Sir Launcelot, thou and I shall never bee accorded while wee liue. For thou hast slaine thre of my bretheren, and twaine of them thou slewest traiterously and piteously, for they beare no harneys against thee, nor none would beare. God wold they had beene armed said Sir Launcelot for then had they beene aliuie. And wit yee well Sir Gawaine, as for Sir Gareth I loue none of my kinsmen so much as I did him, and euer while I liue said Sir Launcelot, I will bewaile Sir Gareths death, not all onely for the great feare that I haue of you but many causes caueth me to bee sorrowfull. One is, for I made him knyght. An other is I wote well he loued mee abone all earthly knyghts. And the third is, hee was passing noble, true curteous and gentill, and well conditioned. The fourth is, I wolt wel anon as I heard that sir Gaheris was dead that I shoulde never after haue your loue, but euerlasting warre betweene vs. And also I wolt well that ye would cause my lord Arthur for euer to be my mortall foe. And as Jesu be my helpe said Sir Launcelot I slew never sir Gareth nor sir Gaheris by my wil. But alas that they were unarmid that unhappy day. But thus much I offer you said Sir Launcelot, if it may please the kings god

The Historie of Prince Arthu[r]

god grace and you my Lord Sir Gawaine. And first I shall begin at Sandwich and there I shall goe in mee shirt and bare fote, and at euery ten miles end I will found and cause to make a house of religion, of what order ye will assigne me, with an hole couent, to sing ynd to reade day and night in especiall for sir Gareths and sir Gakeris, sake & this shall I performe from Sandwich vnto Caerleill, and every house shall haue sufficient liuelihood, and this shall I performe while I hane any liuely-hood in christendome, and there is none of all these religious places but they shall be performed, furnished and garnished in all things as an holy place ought to be I promise you faithfully. And this Sir Gawaine me thinketh were more fairer and better vnto their soules, then that my most noble Lord Arthur and you should warre on mee, for thereby shall yee get none availe. Then al the Knights and Ladies that were there wept as they had beeene mad. And the teares fell vpon King Archurs cheeks. Sir Launcelot said Sir Gawaine, I haue well heard thy spech and thy great proffers, but wit thou well (let the King doe as it shall please him) I will never forgiue thee my bretherens death and in especiall the death of my brother Sir Gareth. And if mine uncle King Arthur will accord with thes, hee shall loose my seruice. For wit thou well that thou art both false to the King and to me. Sir said sir Launcelot, hee beareth not the lise that may make that good, And if that yee Sir Gawaine will charge mee with so high a thing, yee must pardon me, for then needs must I answeare you. Say said Sir Gawaine, wee are past that as at this time and that caused the Pope. For he hath charged mine uncle the King, that hee shall take the Quene againe, and for to accord with thes sir Launcelot as for this season, and therfore thou shalt goe safe Sir Launcelot as thou canest. But in this land thou shalt not abide past 15 dates, such warning I gue thes. As the king & we were consented & accorded or thou canst hit her. And else said Sir Gawain, wit thou wel that thou shouldest not haue come hit her, but if it were in augre thy head. And if that it were not for the Popes commandement I shoulde do battaile with my body against thy body, and prove it vnto thes that thou haft beeene false vnto mine uncle King Arthur

and his Knights of the round Table.

Arthur and to mee both, and that shall I prove vpon thy body when thou art departed from hence where soever I find thee.

CHAP. CLVIII.

How Sir Launcelot departed from King Arthur and from Joyous gard for to goe ouer the sea, and what Knights went with him.

Then sir Launcelot sighed and therewith the teares fell on his cheakes, and then hee said these words. Alas most noble christian Realme, whom I haue loued aboue all other Realmes, and in thes haue I gotten a great part of my worship and now I shall depart in this wise. Truly me repente that ever I came into this Realme that should bee thus shamefully banished vndeserved and causelesse. But fortune is so variable and the whelle so mutable, there is no constant abiding, and that may be proued by many old chronicles of noble Hector and Troylus and Alisaunder the mightie conquerour and many other moe, when they were most in their royltie, they alighted lowest. And so farely by mee (said sir Launcelot) for in this Realme I haue had worship, and by me and mine all the whole round table hath beeene encreased more in worship by mee and my blood then by any other. And therfore wit thou well Sir Gawaine, I may liue as well vpon my lands as any Knight that is here. And if ye my most renouned King will come vpon my lands with your nephew sir Gawaine for to warre vpon me, I must endure you as well as I may, but as for you sir Gawaine, if that yee come there, I beseech you and require you charge mee not with treasonnor felonys, for and yee doe I must answeare you. Doe thou thy best said sir Gwaine, therfore hit the fast that thou were gone, and wit thou well we shall sone come after, and breake the strongest Castle that thou haft vpon head. That shall not neede said sir Launcelot, for and I were as sigalus proudly & set as ye are, wit ye well I shoulde meet with you in the middst of the field. Make ye no more adoe said sir Gwaine, but deliuere the Quene from thes and pight thec lightly out of this Court. Well said sir Launcelot, and I had wist of this

The Historie of Prince ARTHUR

this short answers, I would haue aduis'd mee twice or I had come hither. For and the Queene had bee so deare to mee as ye noyse her. I durst haue kept her from the fellowship of the best Knights vnder heauen. And then Sir Launcelot said unto Queen Gueneuer, in heareing of the King and all the Knights Madame now I must depart from you and this noble fellowship for euer. And sithence it is so, I beseech you pray for mee, and send me word if ye be noysed with any false tonges, lightly my Lady let mee haue knowledge. And if that any Knights hands may deliuer you by battaille, I shall deliuer you. And so therewith Sir Launcelot killed the Queen. And then hee said openly that all they that were there might heare him. Now let me se what he be in this place, that dare say the Queen is not true unto my Lord King Arthur. Let see who will speake and he dare speake. And therewith hee brought the Queen unto the King. And then Sir Launcelot tooke his leauue and departed. And there was neither King, Duke nor Earle, Baron nor Knight, Lady nor gentlewoman but that they all wept as people out of their wits, except Sir Gawayne. And so when the noble knight Sir Launcelot tooke his horse for to ride out of Carleil, there was sobbing, and weeping for pure dole of his departing. And so hee tooke his way to Joyous gard. And afterward hee called it the Dolorous gard. And thus Sir Launcelot departed from the Court for euer. And so when hee came to Joyous gard hee called of his fellowship unto him, and asked them what they would doe. Then they answered all together with one voice, that they would do as he would do. By faire felawes said Sir Launcelot, I must depart out of this most noble Realme, and now I shall depart, it grieneth me soze at my heart, for I shall depart with no worship. For a banished man departeth neuer out of no Realme with worship, and that is my heauinelle, for euer I feare after my dayes that they shall croonicle upon mee that I was banished out of this Realme. And else my faire Lords be yee sure and I had not dread shame, my Lady Dame Gueneuer and I shold never haue departed a surver. Then spake many noble Knights, as Sir Palomides, Sir Safire his brother, and Sir Bellanger le brense, and Sir Vire with

and his Knights of the round Table.

with Sir Lauaine and with many other. Sir and ye be so dispesed for to abide in this country we will never faile you. And if ye list not to abide in this country, there is none of the good Knights that be here will faile you for divers causes. One is this. All we that bee not of your blood shall never bee welcome to the Court of King Arthur. And sithence it liketh vs to take part with you in your di Cresse and heauiness in the Realme, but you well it shall like vs all well for to goe in other countries with you, and there to take such part as ye doe. My faire Lords said Sir Launcelot, I well understand you, and as I can I thanke you, and yee shall understand, as to such likely hood as I am borne unto. I shall depart it with you in this manner of wise, that is to say, that I shall depart all my ltuhood and all my lands freely among you, and I my selfe will haue as little as any of you, for I haue sufficient that may long to my person, I will aske none other rich array and I cruse to God to maintaine you on my lands, as well as euer were maintained any Knights. Then spake all the Knights at once. Hee haue shame that will leauue you. For we all vnderstand in this realme will bee now no quiet but euer strife and debate. Now the fellowship of the round table is broken, for by the noble fellowship of the round table was King Arthur borne up, and by their noblenesse the King and all his realme was in quiet and in rest. And a great part said they all, was because of your great noblenesse.

CHAP. CLIX

How Sir Launcelot passed ouer the Sea into his owne land, and how he made great Lords of the Knights that went with him,

Truely said Sir Launcelot I thanke you of your good saying how, be it I wot wel in me was not all the stabilitie of this realme. But in that I might I did my endeour. And well I am sure I knew many rebellions in my dayes, whiche by me were peased. I trow we al shal heare of them in short space, and that me soze repente. For euer I dread mee said Sir Launcelot that Sir Mordred will make trouble. For he

hee is passing envious and applyngh hym to trouble. So they were accorded to goe with Sir Launcelot vnto his lands. And soz to make shor tolle, they brussed and paied all that would aske them. And well an hundred knyghtes departed with Sir Launcelot at once and made their quoives, that they wold never depart from him for weale nor for woe. And so they shiped at Cardife and sailed vnto Benwick. Some men call it Beyon and some men call it Beaune, whereas the wryte of Beaune is. Whet soz to say the truthe, Sir Launcelot and his nephewes were lordis of all the realme of Fraunce, and of all the lands that longed vnto Fraunce, hee and his kindred rejoyced, if through Sir Launcelots noble prowesse. And then Sir Launcelot wuffed and furnished and garnished all his good townes and Castles. Then all the people of those lands came vnto Sir Launcelot on fete and hands. And so when hee had established all these countries hee shortly called a parliament. And there hee crownd Sir Lionell King of Fraunce. And hee made Sir Bors to be crowned King of all King Claidas landes. And Sir Ector de Maris which was Sir Lancelots youngest brother, hee crownd him King of Benwike, and also King of all Guiian which was Sir Launcelots owne land. And hee made Sir Ector prince of them all. And thus he parted his honour. Then Sir Lancelot aduaanced all his noble knyghtes. And ffirst he aduaanced those of his blod. And ffirst hee made Sir Blamore Duke of Limolin in Guiian. And Sir Bleoberis he made him Duke of Poystiers. And Sir Galihautine he made him Duke of Duyerne. And Sir Galihodin hee made him Duke of Bentong. And Sir Galihud he made him Earle of Perigart. And Sir Menadeuke he made him Earle of Roerge. And Sir Villiers the balyant hee made him Earle of Bearne. And Sir Hebes le renomes he made him Earle of Comming. And Sir Lauaine has made him Earle of Aruinakie. And Sir Vire he made him Earle of Cstrake. And Sir Neroneus he made him Earle of Verderake. And Sir Ponorius he made him Earle of Coise. And Sir Selise of the Dolorous Toure he made him Earle of Hasauke, and Sir Melias de Lile he made him Earle of Turslak. And Sir Bellangere le Breuse he made him Earle of Laundis. And the good Knight

and his Knights of the round Table.

And Sir Palomides he made him duke of the countrie of Broome. And Sir Safric hee made him duke of Langedocke. And Sir Elegis hee gave him the earledome of Agent. And Sir Andocks hee gave him the earledome of Surlate. And Sir Dinas the seneschall hee made him luke of Angeo. And Sir Clarus hit made him duke of Normandie. Thus Sir Launcelot rewarded his noble knyght, and many moe, that mene stementh it were to long to reperce.

CHAP CLX.

Now King Arthur and Sir Gawaine made a great hoast ready to goe ouer sea to make warre on Sir Launcelot.

¶ Pleaue wee Sir Launcelot in his lands, & his noble knyghts with him, and returne wee againe vnto King Arthur and Sir Gawaine that made a great hoast ready, to the number of thre thousand, and all things was ready for their shippynge to passe buer the sea. And so they shipped at Cardif. And there King Arthur made Sir Mordred chiese ruler of all England. And also hee put Queene Gueneuer vnder his gouernance, for because Sir Mordred was King Arthurs sonne, hee gaue him the rule of all his land, and of his Queene. And so King Arthur passed ouer the sea and landed vpon Sir Launcelots land, and there hee burnt and wasted through the vengeance of Sir Gawaine al that they myght ouer runne. When these tidings came vnto Sir Launcelot that King Arthur and Sir Gawaine were landed vpon his lands, and that they made great destruction and wast. Then speake Sir Bors and said. My Lord Sir Launcelot, it is great shame that wee suffer them thus to ride ouer our lands. For wit you well, suffer ye them as long as ye will they will doe you no fauour, and they may handle you. Then said Sir Lionell, which was ware and wise. My Lord Sir Launcelot, I will give you this counsaile. Let vs keepe our strong walled towne vntill they haue hunger and cold, and blow on their nailes, and then let vs freshly set vpon them, and shred hem bothe as sheeps in the field, that all aliaunts may take ensample for euer how they land vpon our lands. Then speake

The Historie of Prince Arthur

King Bagdemagus unto Sir Launcelot. Sir your curtisie will shend vs all, and your courtesie hath cauled all this sorow. For and they thus ouer rise our lands they shall by processe of time byng vs all to nought, whilst we thus hidde vs in holes. Then said the godly knight Sir Galihud to Sir Launcelot. Sir here be knyghts come of Kings blood that will not long droupe and they were without the wals, therfore give vs leue as wee are knyghts to mette them in the field, and we shall sley them, that they shall curse the tyme that euer they came into this countrey. Then speake the seuen brethren of North wales, and ther were seuen noble knyghts, as a man might seeke in seuen lands or he might finde such seuen knyghts, then they spake all with one voice Sir Launcelot for Christs sake let vs ride out with Sir Galihud, for we besme never wont to coure in castels nor in townes. Then spake Sir Launcelot, which was maister and gouernour of them all. My faire Lords wit you well I am full loth to ride out with my knyghts, for shedding of Christen mens blod. And yet my Lords I understand we are full bare to susteine any hast a while. For the mighty warriours that other whiles made King Cladas and my father King Ban, and mine bruckle King Bors for to obey. How bee it we will as at this tyme kepe our strong wals, and I shall send a messenger unto my Lord King Arthur desiring him to take a treatise. For better is peace then alwayes warre. So Sir Launcelot sent forth a damoisell and a dwarse with her requiring King Arthur to leue his warre vpon his lands, and so shee sterte vpon a palfrey, and the dwarse ranne by her syde. And when shee came vnto the paullion of King Arthur, there she alighted. And there met her a knyght whose name was Sir Lucan the butler that said. Faire damoisell, come yee from Sir Launcelot du lake. Yea said shee therfore come I hither for to speake with my Lord King Arthur. Alas said Sir Lucan, my Lord King Arthur would loue Sir Launcelot but Sir Gawaine will not suffer him. And then shee said, I pray to God damoisell yee may spedde well. For all we that are about the King, would that Sir Launcelot did best of any knyght living. And so with this Lucan led the damoisell vnto King Arthur where he sat with Sir Gawaine for to heare what shee would say. So when shee had told her tale,

and his Knights of the round Table.

the water began to runne out of King Arthurs eyes. And al the lords were right glad to advise the King to bee accorded with Sir Launcelot, saue all only Sir Gawaine, and hee said. My lord, mine bruckle, what will yee do, will ye now turne againe, now yee are past thus farre vpon this tourney, all the world will speake of you vilany. Nay said King Arthur, wite yee well Sir Gawaine I will doe as yee will advise mee, and yet mee knoweth said King Arthur his faire proffers were not good to bee refused. But lithence that I am come so far upon this tourney I will that yee giue the damoisell her answer. For I may not speake to her for pitie.

CHAP. CLXI.

What message Sir Gawaine sent vnto Sir Launcelot, & how King Arthur laid siege vnto Berwike and of other matters.

Then Sir Gawaine said vnto the damoisell thus. Damoisell yee shall say vnto Sir Launcelot, that it was but idle labour, how to send to mine bruckle. For tell him and hee would haue made any labour for peace, he shold haue made it or this tyme. For tell him that now it is to late. And say that Sir Gawaine syndeth him word, and that I promise him by the faith I owe to God and vnto the order of Knighthood, that I shall neuer leue him till he hath slaine me or I him. So the damoisell wept and departed, and there were many weeping eyes. And so Sir Lucan brought the damoisell vnto her palfrey. And so shee came vnto Sir Launcelot, where as hee was among all his knyghts. And when Sir Launcelot had heard this answere, then his feares ranne downe by his cheeks. And then his noble knyghts that stood about him said. Sir Launcelot wherfore make yee such cheare Thinke what yee are, and what men we are, and let vs noble knyghts match them in the middell of the field. That may lightly bee done said Sir Launcelot, but I was never so loth to doe battaille, and therfore I pray you faire sirs as yee loue me, be ruled as I wil haue you. For I will alwayes see that noble King that made me knyght. And when I may no farther I must needs defend me, and that will bee the more worship for me and for every of vs, then to compare with the noble

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

noble king, whom we all have servid. Then they held their language, and as at that night they camke ther rest. And on the morrow early in the dawning of the day, as the knyghts looked out, they saw how the citie of Benwick was besieged round about, and fast they began to set vp ladders. And then they deseted them out of the towne, and beate them mightyly from the wals. Then forth sir Gawayne well armid at all points vpon a stiffe sted, and hee came before the chiese gate with his speare in his hand crying on high. Sir Launcelot wher art thou, is there not one of you proud knyghts that dare breake a speare with me. Then sir Bors made him ready and came forth out of the towne. And there Sir Gawayne entountred with Sir Bors. And so he smote sir Bors downe frō his horse, & almost he had slaine him. And anon sir Bors was resewed & borne into the towne. Then there came forth sir Lionel brother vnto sir Bors and thought to reuenge him. And either fentred their speares and ranne together, and there they met right spitefully. But Sir Gawayne was so fier, that that he smote Sir Lionel downe and wounded him there passing sore. And then Sir Lionel was resewed and borne into the towne. And thus Sir Gawayne came euery day and failed not but that hee smote downe one knyght or other. So thus they endured well hale a yere, and much slaughter of people there was on both parties. Then it besell vpon a day that Sir Gawayne came before the gates armid at all pieces vpon a great courser, with a great speare in his hand. And then he cried with a loud voice. Wher art thou now thou false traitour Sir Launcelot why doest thou hide thy selfe with in hoales and walls like a coward, looke out now thou false traitour knyght, and here I shall reuenge vpon my body the death of my thre brethren. All this language heard Sir Launcelot and his kinne every deale and then his knyghts drew about him, and they said all at once vnto Sir Launcelot. Sir Launcelot, now yee must defend you like a knyght, or else yee bee shamed for euer. For now yee be called vpon treason, it is time for you to stirre, for yee haue slept ouer long and suffered ouer much. So God mee helpe said Sir Launcelot, I am right heauie of Sir Gawaynes words, for now he chargeth me with a great charge

and his Knights of the round Table.

charge. And therefore I wot it as well as yee, that I must defend me, or else to bee a recreant knyght. Then Sir Launcelot comanded to saddle his strongest horse and bad fetch his arayour and bring all vnto the gate of the Toure. And then Sir Launcelot spake on high vnto King Arthur and said. My Lord noble King which made mee knyght wit you. Well that I am right heauie for your sake, that ye thus lew vpon mee, and all waies I forbear you. For I would haue bene reuengeable if I might haue met you in the middest of the field, and there to haue made your boldest knyghts full tame. And now I haue tolde you hale a yere, and haue suffered you and Sir Gawayne to doe what ye would, and now I may endure it no longer. Now must I needes defend my selfe, in so much as Sir Gawayne hath appealed me of treason, the which is greatly against my will, that euer I should fight against any of your blood. But yet I may not forsake it, I am bounden thereto as a best to oþer. Then Sir Gawayne said vnto Sir Launcelot. Sir Launcelot and thou darest doe battaille, leaue thy babling and come and let vs ease our hearts. Then Sir Launcelot began to fende him lightly and mounted vpon his horse. And either of the knyghts gat great speares in their hands, and the hoale without stood still apart. And the noble knyghts came out of the gate by a great number. In so much that when King Arthur saw the number of men and knyghts, hee maruailed and said to himselfe. Alas that euer Sir Launcelot was against me for now I see that hee hath forborne me. And so the couenant was made, there shold no man come nigh them, nor deale with them, till that one were dead or yelden.

CHAP. CLXI.

How Sir Gawayne and Sir Launcelot, did battaille together, and how Sir Gawayne was hurt.

Then Sir Gawayne and Launcelot departed a great way in funder. And then they cam together with all their horses might as faste as they myght runne, and either smote other in the middest of their sheelds. But the knyghts were so strong, and

The Historie of Prince A R T H U R

and their speares so bigge that their horses might not endure their buffets. And so their horses fell to the earth. Then they auoide their horses, and dressed their shields before them. Then they stode together, and gaue many sadde strokes upon divers places of their bodyes, that the blood braste out of many places. Then had sir Gawaine such a grace and gift which an holly man had giuen him, that every day in the yeare from vnderne till high noone, his might encreased those thre houres as much as thryce his owne strength. And that caused Sir Gawaine to winne great honour. And soz his sake Sir Arthur made an ordinance that all manner of battayles for any quarrels that shold bee done before King Arthur, they shold begin at vnderne. And all this was done for Sir Gawains sake. That by likelyhood if that Sir Gawaine were on the one partie he shold haue the better hand in battaille while that his strength endured thre houres, but there were but fewe knights that time living that knew this vantage that Sir Gawaine had, but king Arthur all onoly. Then Sir Launcelot fought with Sir Gawaine, and when Sir Launcelot felte his might euermoze encrease Sir Launcelot had of him great wonder, and dread him sore to be shamed. For he wend when he felte Sir Gawain double his strength that he had been a feend & non earthly man, wherfore Sir Launcelot trased and traversed and couered himselfe with his shield, and kept his might and his breath during thre houres. And that while Sir Gawaine gaue him many sad brunts and many strokes that all knyghts that beheld Sir Launcelot, meruailed how he might endure him. But ful little vnderstood they the trauaile that Sir Launcelot had for to endure him. And then when it was past noone, Sir Gawaine had no more but his owne might. Then when Sir Launcelot felte him so come downe then began he to stretch himselfe vp, and stood neere Sir Gawaine, and said to him these words. My Lord Sir Gawain, now I saye that yee haue done, now my Lord Sir Gawaine I must doe my part, for many great and grieuous strokis I haue endured you this day with paine. Then Sir Launcelot began to double his strokis, and gaue Sir Gawaine many a busket upon the helmet, that he fell downe on his side, and then Sir Launcelot

and his Knights of the round Table.

Launcelot withdrawen him from him. Why with drawest thou thyselfe said Sir Gawaine, now turne againe traitour Knight and slay me. For and thou leue mee thus when I am whole I shal doe battaille with thee againe. Sir I shal endure you by the grace of God said Sir Launcelot. But wit you well Sir Gawaine, I will never thee smite a felled knyght. And so Sir Launcelot went into the Cittie, and Sir Gawaine was borne into one of King Arthurs pavilions. And anon there was leache brought to him, which searched his wound, and salued it with soft oyntments. And then Sir Launcelot said. Now haue god day my Lord the King. For wit ye well ye shall winne no worship at these walls. And if I woulde bring out my knyghts, there shold many a man die. Therefore my Lord King Arthur remember you of old kindnesse, and how so euer I fare Jesu be your guide in all places.

C H A P . CLXIII.

Of the sorrow that King Arthur made for the warre, and of another battaille, where also Sir Gawaine had the worse.

Alas said the King that euer this unhappy warre began, for euer Sir Launcelot forbeareth me in all places, and in likewise my kyng, and that is seene this day by my nephew Sir Gawaine. Then King Arthur fel sick for sorrow of Sir Gawaine that was so sore hurt, and because of the warre beweene him and Sir Launcelot. So then they of King Arthurs part kept the siege with little warre and small force. And they within kept their walls, and defended them when neede was. Thus Sir Gawaine lay sickle about thre weekes in his tent, with all manner of leach-craft that might be had. And as soone as Sir Gawaine might goe and ride, he armed him at al points and start upon a courser, and gat a speare in his hand. And so he came riding before the chiese gate of Benwike, and there he tried on high. Where art thou Sir Launcelot, come forth thou false traitour knyght and recreant, for I am here Sir Gawaine will proue this that I say on thae. All this language Sir Launcelot heard, and then hee said thus. Sir Gawaine, mee repentes

The Historie of Prince Arthus.

senteth of your soule saying, that ye will not leue of your langleage. For wit yee well sir Gawayne, I know your myght, and all that yee may doe. And well yee wote sir Gawayne, that yee mae not greatly hurt mee. Come downe thou traitour knyght, and make it god contrary with thy hands, for it mishapned mee the last battaile to be hurt of thy hands, therfore wit thou wel that I am come this day to make ameies. For I wene this day to lay ther as low as thou latdest mee. Jesu defend me said sir Launcelot, that ever I shold bee so far in your danger as yee hane benn in mine. For then my dayes were at an end. But sir Gawayne, said sir Launcelot yee shall not thulke that I tary long but sithence that yee so unknighthly call mee of treason, yee shall haue both your hands full of mee. And then sir Launcelot armed him at all points and mounted vpon his horse, and gate him a great speare in his hand, and rode out at the gate. And both the hostys were assembleys, of them without, and of them within, and God in aray full manly. And both parties were charged for to hold them still, to see and behold the battaile of these two noble knyghtys. And then they laid their speares in their rests, and they rame together as thunder. And sir Gawayne brake his speare vpon sir Launcelot in an hundred paces vnto his hand. And sir Launcelot smote him with a greater myght, that sir Gawaynes horse feste reised, and so the horse and he fell to the earth. Then sir Gawayne full quickly auoided his horse, and put his shielde before him, and egerly drew his swerd, and bad sir Launcelot alight traitour knyght, for though this maieres sonne hath faile me wite thou well that a knyghts sonne and a Quenes sonne shall not faile thee. Then sir Launcelot auoided his horse, and dressed his shielde before him, and drew his swerd. And so they stod together, and gaue many sad strokys, that all men on both parties had thereof passing great wonder. But when sir Launcelot felte sir Gawaynes myght someraylously encreased, hee then withheld his courage and his wind and kept hymselfe wonderous couert of his myght. And under his shielde hee trased traersed here and there, for to breake sir Gawaynes strokys and his courage. And sir Gawayne enforced him withall his myght and power to destroy sir Launcelot,

and his Knights of the round Table.

Launcelot. For ever as sir Gawaynes myght encreased, right so encreased his wind and his euill will. Thus sir Gawayne did great paine unto sir Launcelot thre hours continually, that sir Launcelot had great paine to defend hymselfe. And after that the thre houres were passed, then sir Launcelot felte verily that sir Gawayne was come to his owne proper myght and strengthe, and that his great power was done. Then sir Launcelot said vnto sir Gawayne. Now haue I well proued you twis, that yee are a full dangerous knyght, and a wonderfull man of your myght and many woderfull deedes haue you done in your dayes for by your myght encreasing yee haue deceiued many a noble and valiaunt knyght, and now I feele that yee haue done your myghty ded. Now wit you well I must doe my ded. And then sir Launcelot stod neare sir Gawayne and double his strokys, and sir Gawayne defended hint myghtly. But neuerthesel sir Launcelot smote such a stroke vpon sir Gawaynes helme and vpon the oldawound, that sir Gawayne sank downe vpon his one side in a sowne. And anon as hee was awake bee waued and felomed at sir Launcelot there as he lay and said. Traitor knyght wite thou well that I am not yet slaine, come thou neere and performe this battaile to the uttermost. I will no more doe, then I haue done said sir Launcelot, for when I see you on foot I will doe battaile with you all the while I see you stand on your fete, but for to smite a wounded man, that may not stand God defend me from such a shame. And then he turned him and went his way toward the towne, and sir Gawayne euer moze calling him traitour knyght, and said. Wit thou well sir Launcelot when I am hole I shall do battaile with thee againe, for I shal never leue the till that one of vs bee slaine.

Thus as this siege endured, and as sir Gawayne lay sickle ther a moneth. And when hee was well recovered and ready within thre daies to doe battaile againe with sir Launcelot right so came tidings vnto King Arthur from England, that mad King Arthur and all his hostys to retorne.

CHAP. CLXIV:

How Sir Mordred presumed and tooke on him to bee King of England and would haue married the Queene.

As Sir Mordred was ruler of all England hee caused letters to be made as though they came from beyond the sea, and the letters specified that king Arthur was slaine in battaille with Sir Launcelot, wherfore Sir Mordred made a parliament, and called the Lords together and there hee made them to choose him King and so hee was crowned at Caunterbury and held a feast there fifteene daies. And afterward hee drewhim to Winchester, and there hee tooke Queene Gueneuer, and said plainly that hee would wed her which was his bruckles wife and his fathers wife. And so hee made ready for the feast, and a day prefixt that they shold bee wedded. Wherfore Queene Gueneuer was passing heauy, but shee durst not discouer her heart, but speake faire and agreed to Sir Mordred will. Then she desired of Sir Mordred for to goe to London for to bye all maner thing that belonged vnto the wedding. And because of her faire speech, Sir Mordred trusted her well enough and gaue her leaue to goe. And when shee came to London, sodeintly in all hast possible, she stufed it with all manner of vittaile, and well garnished it with men and so kept it. Then when Sir Mordred wist and understood how he was deceiued he was passing wroth out of measure. And to make short tale he went and laid a mighty siege about the Toure of London, & made many great assaults thereto, and threw many great engines vnto them, and shot great gunnes. But all might not preuaile Sir Mordred. For Queene Gueneuer would neuer for faire speech nor for foule trust to come in his hands agaimes. And then came the bishop of Cnnterbury, the which was a noble clarke and an holly man, and thus he said to Sir Mordred. Sir what will yee doe, will yee first displease God, and after shame your selfe and all knighthood. Is not King Arthur your bruckle, no further but your mothers brother, and on her himselfe King Arthur begate you by your his owne sister, wherfore how may yee wed your fathers wise.

And his Knights of the round Table:

Wise, Sir said the noble clarke leaue this opinion, or else I shall curse you with booke, bell, and candell. Do thy worst said Sir Mordred, wit thou well that I utterly destee thee. Sir said the bishop, I shall not feare mee to doe that I ought to doe. Also where as yee noise that my Lord King Arthur is slaine, it is not so, and therfore yee will make an abhominable worke in this land. Peace thou false priest said Sir Mordred, for and thou chare me any more I shall make thy head to be stricken off. So the bishop departed and did the curse in the most orgulous wise that might be done. And then Sir Mordred sought the bishop of Caunterbury for to haue slaine him. And when the bishop heard that he fled, and tooke part of his goods with him, and went nigh vnto Glastenbury, and there hee was a religious Permit in a chappell, and laved in pouerty, and in holy prayers. For well be understood that a mischievous warre was neare at hand. Then Sir Mordred sought vpon Queene Gueneuer by letters and sonds, and by faire meanes and soule for to haue her to come out of the toure of London. But all this availede him not, for shee answered him shortly, openly, and priuely, that she had leauer sleyn her selfe, then to be maried with him. Then came word to Sir Mordred that King Arthur had raised the siege from Sir Launcelot and that hee was comming home ward with a great host, for to haue avenged vpon Sir Mordred. Wherfore Sir Mordred made to write letters vnto all the barony of this land, and much people drew vnto him, for then was the common voice among them, that with King Arthur was none other life but warre and strife, and with Sir Mordred was great joy and blisse. Thus was King Arthur depauied and evill said of. And many there were that King Arthur had made up of haught, and bad giuen them lands, might not say of him then a good word.

Loe wee all English men see what a mischiefe here was, for hee that was the noblest King and Knight of the world, and most louyd the fellowship of noble Knights and men of worship and by him they were all vpholden. Now might not wee English men hold vs content with him. Loe this was the old custome and usag e of this land. And also men say, that we of this land

The Historie of Prince Arthure

I and haue not yett lost nor forgotten the custome and vsage. As alas this is a great defaute of vs English-men, for there may nothing please vs no tyme. And so fared the people at that tyme. For they were better pleased with Sir Mordred then they were with King Arthur, and much people drew unto Sir Mordred, and said they would abide with him for better and for worse. And so Sir Mordred drew with a great host toward Douer, for here he heard say that King Arthur would arriu. And so hee thought to beate his owne father from his lands. And the most part of all England held with Sir Mordred the people were so new fangled.

CHAP. CLXV.

How after that King Arthur had tidings, he returned and came to Douer, where Sir Mordred met him to let his landing, and of the death of Sir Gawaine.

Asso as Sir Mordred was at Douer with his host, there came King Arthur with a great many of shippes, galies and caraks. And there was Sir Mordred ready waiting vpon his landing, to let his owne father to land vpon the land that he was King off. Then was there launcing of great boates and small, and all were full of noble men of armes. And there was much slaughter of gentle knyghtes, and many a full bold War, on was laid full low on both parties. But King Arthur was so couragious, that there might no manner of knyght let him to land, and his knyghts fierly followed him. And so they landed mangre Sir Morered and all his power, and put Sir Mordred back that he fled and all his people. So when this battaile was done, King Arthur let bury his people that were dead. And then was the noble knyght Sir Gawaine found in a great boate lying more then halfe dead. When King Arthur wist that Sir Gawaine was laid so low, he went unto him, and therer the king made sorrow out of measure and tooke Sir Gawaine in his armes, and thrice hee sowned. And then hee came to himselfe againe hee said. Alas my sisters sonne, here now thou liest the man in the world that I loued most, and now is my ioy gone.

Fo

and his Knights of the round Table.

For now my nephew sir Gawaine I wil discouer me unto your person. In sir Launcelot and you I most had my ioy and mine affiance, and now haue I lost my ioy of you both, wherfore all mine earthly ioy is gone from me. My uncle King Arthur said Sir Gawaine, soit you well that my deathes day is come, and all is through mine owne hastiness and wilfulness, for I am smitten vpon the old wound that Sir Launcelot du lake gaue me, of the which I feele that I must die, and if Sir Launcelot had beeene with you as hee was, this unhappis warre had never begun and of all this I my selfe am causer, for sir Launcelot and his blood through their prowesse, held all your cankered enemies in subiectiōn and danger. And now said Sir Gawain, ye shall misse Sir Launcelot. But alas I would not accord with him, and therefore said Sir Gawaine, I pray you faire uncle that I may haue paper, pen, and inke, that I may write unto Sir Launcelot a letter with mine owne hands. And when paper and inke was brought, Sir Gawaine was set vp weakly by King Arthur, for hee had beeene shryuen a little before, and hee wrote thus unto Sir Launcelot flourē of all noble knyghts that euer I heard of or saw in my dayes.

I Sir Gawaine King Lots sonne of Dykeney, sisters sonne vnto the noble King Arthur send vnto thee greeting and let thee haue knowledge, that the tenth day of May, I was smitten vpon the old wound which thou gauest mee before the Citie of Benwick and through the same wound that thou gauest mee I am come vnto my death day, and I will that all the world wit that I Sir Gawaine knyght of the roundtable sought my death & not through thy deseruing, but it was mine owne seeking, wherfore I beseech thee Sir Launcelot for to returne againe vnto this realme and see my tombs, and pray some prayer more or leſſe for my soule. And that same day that I wrote this letter, I was hurt to the death in the same wound the which I had of thy hands Sir Launcelot. For of a more nobler man might I not bee slaine. Also sir Launcelot for all the loue that euer was betweene vs, make no taryng, but come ouer the sea in all the hast that thou maiest with thy noble knyghts, and rescewe that noble King that made thy knyght, that is my Lord

The Historie of Prince Arthr

Lord and uncle King Arthur, for hee is full straightly beswo
with a false traitour, which is my false brother Sir Mordred
and he hath let crowne himselfe King, and he would haue wed
ded my Lady Queene Gueneuer, and so had he done, if shee had
not put her selfe in the toure of London. And so the tenth day of
May last past, my Lord and uncle King Arthur and we al land-
ed vpon them at Douer and there we put that false traitour sir
Mordred to flight. And there it misfortuned me soz to be strick-
en upon thy stroke. And at the date of this letter was written
but two houires and halfe before my death, written with mine
owne hand, and so subscribed with part of my heart blood. And
I require thes as thou art the most famost Knight of the wold
that thou wilt see my tombe. And then Sir Gawayne wept, and
also King Arthur wept. And then they sowned both, and when
they awaked both, the King made Sir Gawayne to receiuie his
Saviour. And then Sir Gawayne prayed the King to send for
Sir Launcelot and to cherishe him aboue all other Knights. And
so at the houre of noone Sir Gawayne betooke his soule into the
hands of our Lord God. And then the King let bury him in a
chappell within the Castle of Douer. And there yet vnto this
day all men may see the skull of Sir Gawayne, and the same
wound is scene that Sir Launcelot gaue him in battaille. Then
was it told to King Arthur that Sir Mordred had pight a new
field vpon Barendowne. And ou the morrow the King rode
thither to him, and there was a great battaille betweene them.
And much people were slaine on both parts. But at the last King
Arthurs partie stood best, and Sir Mordred and his partie fled
vnto Canterbury.

CHAP. CLXVI.

How after Sir Gawaynes goast appeared vnto King Arthur, and
warned him that he shold not fight as at that day

And then the King searched all Townes for his Knights
that were slaine, and made to bury them. And those that
were soze wounded he caused them to be salued with soft salves
Then much people drew vnto King Arthur, and said that Sir
Mordred

and his Knights of the round Table

Mordred warred on King Arthur wrongfully. And then the
noble King drew him and with his hoste downe vnto the sea
side westward vnto Salisbury, and there was a day assigned
betwene King Arthur and Sir Mordred, and they shold mete
vpon a downe besyde Salisbury and not farre from the sea side,
and this day was assigned vpon a Munday after Trinitie sun-
day, whereof King Arthur was passing glad that hee might
be auenged vpon that traitour Sir Mordred. Then Sir Mor-
dred raised much people about London, soz they of Kent South-
sex and Southery, Essex and Suffolke, and of Norfolke held
the most part with Sir Mordred, and many a noble Knight
drawn vnto Sir Mordred, and vnto King Arthur, but they that
would Sir Launcelot draw vnto Sir Mordred.

And so vpon Trinitie sunday at night King Arthur dre-
amed a right wondersfull dreame, and that was this. That hym
thought hee late vpon a chaslet in a chaire, and the chaire was
set into a whele, and theredpon sat King Arthur in the rich-
est cloth of gold that myght bee made. And the King thought
there was under hym farre from hym a hidous and a depe-
blacke water, and therein was all manner of serpents and
wormes and wild beastes soule and horrible. And suddenly
the King thought that the whele turned vp-side downe, and
that hee fell among the serpents and wilde beasts, and every
beast stoke hym by a limme. And then the King cried as hee
lay in his bed and slept, helpe

And then Knights Squires and yeomen awaked the King
and then hee was so amased, that hee wist not where hee was.
And then hee fell in a lumering againe, not sleeping noz
thidugh waking. So King Arthur thought that there came
Sir Gawayne vnto hym verely, with a number of faire Ladies
with hym, and so when King Arthur saw hym hee said. Wel-
come my sisters sonne, I wend thou hadst bee dead, and now
I see thee aliue, much am I beholding vnto almighty Jesu.
O faire nephewe and my sisters sonne, what bee these Ladies
that bee come hither with you. Sir said Sir Gawayne, all these
bee the Ladies soz whom I haue fought when I was a man
kynge. And all these are those that I did battaille for in a right-
wise

wise quarrell. And God hath given them that grace at their great prayer, because I bid battaille for them, that they should bring mee bither to you, thus much hath God giuen mee leue for to warne you of your death. Now and yee fight as to morrow with Sir Mordred, as both yee haue assigned, doubt yee not yee must bee slaine, and the most part of your people on both parties. And so the great grace and goodnesse that Almighty Jesu hath unto you, and for pitee of you and many more other good men that there shoulde bee slaine, God hath sent mee unto you of his most spaciall grace for to give you warning, that in no wise yee doe battaille as to morrow, but that yee take a treatise for a moneths day, and proffer him largely so as to morrow to bee put in a delay, for within a moneth shall come Sir Launcelot with all his noble knyghtis and shall resceyn you worshipfully, and slay Sir Mordred and all that ever will hold with him.

Then Sir Gawayne and all the ladies banished. And anon the King called uppon his knyghtis, Squires and yeomen, and charged them lightly to fetch him noble lordis and wise bishops unto him. And when they were come the King told them his vision, what Sir Gawayne tolde him, & warned him that if he fought on the morrow he shoulde lesse slaine. Then the King comanded Sir Lugus the butler and his brother Sir Bedevere, and two Bishops with them, and charged them in any wise if they might take a treatise for a moneth with Sir Mordred, and spare not to proffer him lands and goods as much as yee thinke best. So then they departed and came to Sir Mordred, where hee had a grimme hoste of an hundred thousand men. And thereby entreated Sir Mordred long time, and at the last Sir Mordred was agreed to haue Camewale and Kent by King Arthurs dayes. And after the dayes of King Arthur to haue all England to his obeyance.

CHAP GLXVII.

Hourly misaduenture of an adder the Battaille began where Sir Mordred was slaine, and King Arthur wounded to death.

Then were they condescended that King Arthur and Sir Mordred shoulde meete betwene both their hostis, and every schol of them shoulde bring fourtene persons. And they came with this word unto King Arthur. And then said he, I am glad that this is done. And so hee went into the field. And when King Arthur shoulde depart, hee warned all his host that and they saw my sword drawen, looke that yee come on fierly, and sley that traitour Sir Mordred, for in no wise trust him. In like wise Sir Mordred, did warne his host that if ye se any manner of sword drawen, looke that yee come on fierly, and so sley all that ever standeth before you. For in no wise I will not trust for this treasise. For I know well that my father will bee auenged vpon me. And so they were agreed and accorded throughtly and wine was set, and they dranke. Right so came an adder out of a little heath bush, and it stung a Knight on the foote. And when the knight felte him stung, he looked downe and saw the adder, and then hee drew his sword to sley the adder, and thought of none other harme. And when the hostis on both parties saw that sword drawen they blew beumes, trumpets, and hornes, and shawed grimly. And so both hostis dressed them together, and King Arthur tooke his horse and said. Alas this unhappy day. And so roade hee to his part. And so Sir Mordred did in like wise. And never was there seen a more dolesfuller battaille in no christian land. For there was but ralshing and riding, foyning and striking, and many a grim word was there spoken either to other and many a deadly strooke. But alway King Arthur roade through out the battaille of Sir Mordred many times and did there right nobly as a noble King shoulde doe. And at all times hee never fainted. And Sir Mordred that day put him in deuote and in great perill. And thus they fought all the long day and never stinte till the noble Knights was laid to the cold ground. And ever they fought still till it was nigh night, and

The History of Prince Arthur.

by that time was there an hundred thousand laid dead upon the ground. Then was king Arthur wroth out of measure, when hee saw his people so slaine from him. Then the King looked about him and then was hee warre that of all his host, and of al his good Knights were left no moe aliue but two Knights, that was Sir Lucan the butler and Sir Bedivere his brother, and they were right sore wounded. Jesu mercy said King Arthur, where are all my noble Knights become. Alas that euer I shold see this dolefull day. For now said King Arthur, I am come unto mine end. But woulde to God that I wist wherre that traitour Sir Mordred is which hath caused all this mischiefe. Then was King Arthur ware wherre Sir Mordred leaped upon his sword among a great heape of dead men. Now give me my speare said King Arthur to Sir Lucan, for yonder I haue espied the traitour which hath wrought all this woe. Sir let him be said Sir Lucan, for hee is unhappy, and if yee passe this unhappy day, yee shall bee right well reuenged vpon him. By god Lord remember well your dreame that yee had this night, and what the spirit of Sir Gawayne told you this night, yet God of his great goodness hath preserued you hither, therfore for Gods sake my lord leue off by this. For blessed bee God yee haue wonne the field. For heere wee bee thare on lie, and with Sir Mordred is none aliue. And if yee leue off now this wicked day of destine is done. Wetide me death betide me life said the King, now I see him yonder alone, hee shall neuer escape my hands, for at a better vantage shall I neuer haue him. God speed you well said Sir Bedivere. Then King Arthur gat his speare in bþth his hands and ranne toward Sir Mordred, crying. Traitor now is thy death day come. And when Sir Mordred heard King Arthur, hee ran unto him with his sword drawen in his hand, and there King Arthur smote Sir Mordred vnder the shield, with a soone of his speare throughout the body more then a fadom. And when Sir Mordred fel that hee had his death wound he thrust himselfe with all the might that hee had vnto the end of King Arthurs speare with his sword that hee held in both his hands on the side of the head, that the sword perced the helmett the brain pan. And therewith Sir Mordred fel dolone

and his Knights of the round Table.

Alas hee deade to the earth, and the noble King Arthur fell alsoone to the earth. And there hee lay vntymeles. And Sir Lucan and Sir Bedivere oftentimes heaued him vp, and so weakly they lad him betwene them both vnto a little chappell not farre from the sea side. And when the King was there, hee thought him welreased. Then heard they people crie in the field. Now go thou Sir Lucan said the King, and doe me to see what betokeneth that noise in the field. So Sir Lucan departed, and hee was grievously wounded in many place, and so hee went hee saw and harkned by the moone light, how the sellers and robbers were come into the field, for to pill & robbe many a noble Knight of broches and beads, of many a good ring, and of many a richewell. And who that were not dead all out, there they slew them for to haue their armes and their riches. And when Sir Lucan understood this woxke, hee came vnto the King as sone as he myght, and told him all that hee had heard and seene. Therefore by mine advise said Sir Lucan lets best that we bring you vnto some towne. I woulde it were so said the King.

CHAP CLXIII.

Now King Arthur commaunded to cast his sword Excalibur in the water and how hee was deliuered vnto ladies in a barge.

But I may not stand my head aketh so. Ah Sir Launcelot said King Arthur, this same day haue I sore missed thee. Alas that euer I was against thee, for now haue I my death; wherof Sir Gawayne warned me in my dreame. Then Sir Launcelot took vp King Arthur on the one part, and Sir Bedivere on the other part, and in the lifting, the King solwned. And Sir Lucan fel in a solwne with that lift that some of his guts fell out of his body. And therewith the noble Knights heart brast. And when King Arthur cam to himselfe againe, he beheld Sir Lucan how he lay stroming at the mouth, and palt of his bowels fell to his feete. Alas said King Arthur, this is vnto me a full heauy sight for to see this noble Duke so to die for my sake, for hee shoulde haue holpen me, that had more neede of helpe then I haue. Alas hee would not complaine him, his heart was so set

The Historie of Prince Arthyr

for to helpe me. Now Iesu have mercy vpon his soule. Then sir Bedivere wept for the death of his brother. Leane this weeping and mourning said King Arthur, for all this wil not availe mee. For wit thou well I might liue my selfe, the death of sir Lucan would greeue me euermore. But my time hieth fast said King Arthur vnto sir Bedivere, therfore take thou Excalibur my good sword, and goe with it vntoyonder water syde. And when thou commest there, I charge thee throw my sword into that water, and come againe and tell me what thou shalt see there. My Lord said Sir Bedivere your commande shall be done, and lightly bring you word againe. And so Sir Bedivere departed, and by the way he beheld that noble sword, whereto the punyell and the hast were all of precious stones. And then hee said to himselfe. If I throw this rich sword into the water, thereto shall never come good, but harme and losse. And then sir Bedivere hid Excalibur vnder a tree, and as soone as hee might he came againe vnto King Arthur, and said hee had beeene at the water, and had thrown the sword into the water. What sawest thou there said the King. Sir said he, I saw nothing but waues and winds. That is vntruly said of the said King Arthur. Therefore goe thou lightly and doe my command, as thou art to mee lefe and deere, speare not but throw it in. Then sir Bedivere returned againe, and tooke the sword in his hand. And then him thought it sinne and shame to throw away that noble sword. And so after hee hid the sword and returned againe, and told to the King that hee had beeene at the water and done his command. What saw yee there said the King. Sir said hee I saw nothing but the water wap and waues waune. Ah traitour vntrue said King Arthur, now hast thou betrayed me two times who would haue wend that thou that hast beeene vnto me so selue and deere, and thou art named a noble Knight, and wouldest betray mee for the rich sword. But now goe againe lightly, for thy long taryng putteth me in great iepardie of my life, for I haue taken cold. And but if thou doe as I command thee and if euer I may see thee, I shall say thee with mine owne hands, for thou wouldest for my rich sword see me dead. Then sir Bedivere departed, and went to the sword, and lightly tooke it vp

and his Knights of the round Table.

and went to the waters syde, and there hee bound the girdell about the hilts. And then hee threw the sword into the water as farre as hee might. And there came an arme and an hand aboue the water and met it and caught it, and so shooke it thrise and brandished.

And then the hand vanished away with the sword in the water. So sir Bedivere came againe to the King and told him what he had seene. Alas said the King, helpe me from trouble, for I dread me I haue taried ouer long. Then sir Bedivere tooke King Arthur vpon his backe, and so went with him to the waters syde. And when they were at the waters syde even farr by the banke houed a little barge, with many faire Ladies in it. And among them all was a Queene, and all they had blacke hedes, and they wept and shrieked when they saw King Arthur.

Now put mee into the barge said the King. And so hee did soyle, and there receiued him three Queenes with great mourning. And so these three Queenes set them downe, and in one of their laps King Arthur latte his head. And then that Queene said. Ah dear brother why haue ye taried so long from me. Alas thy wound on your head hath taken ouer much cold. And so then they rowed from the land. And sir Bedivere beheld al those ladies gett from him. Then Sir Bedivere cried. Ah my Lord Arthur what shall become of mes now ye goe from me, & leau me here alone among mine enemies. Comfort thy selfe said King Arthur, and do as well as thou maist, for in mes is no trust for to trust in, for I wil into the vale of Aukton, for to heale me of my grievous wound. And if thou never haere more of mee, pray for my soule. But euermore the Queenes and the Ladies wept and shrieked that it was pittie for to heare them. And as soone as Sir Bedivere had lost the sight of the barge, hee wept and wailed, and so tooke the Forrest, and so he went all the night, and in the morning hee was ware beforene two hills, of a Chappell and an hermitage.

CHAP.

CHAP. CLXIX.

How Sir Bedivere found King Arthur dead on the morrow in an hermitage, and how he abode there with the hermit.

Then was Sir Bedivere glad and thither hee went. And when hee came into the chappell, hee saw where lay an hermit groueling vpon all foure there fast by a tombe newly grauen. When the hermit saw Sir Bedivere, hee knew hym well, for he was but a little before Bishop of Canterbury, that Sir Mordred had banished away. Sir said Sir Bedivere what man is there hured that yee pray so fast for? My faire sonne said the hermit, I wot not verily but by deeming, but this night at midnight heere came a great number of Ladies, which brought this dead corpes, and prayed mee to bury him. And here they offered an hundred tapers, and gaue me an hundred besants. Alas said Sir Bedivere that was my Lord King Arthur that haere lyeth buried in this Chappell. Then Sir Bedivere sownes. And when hee awoke, hee prayed the hermit that hee might abide with him haere still to live with fastynge and prayers, for from hence will I never gue said Sir Bedivere by my will, but all the dayes of my life heere to pray for my Lord King Arthur. Ye are welcome to mee said the hermit, for I know you better then yee weene that I doe. For yee are that bold Bedivere, and the noble Duke Sir Lucan the butler was your owne brother.

Then Sir Bedivere told the hermit all as yee heard before. So Sir Bedivere abode there still with the hermit, which had beeene before the Bishop of Canterbury. And there Sir Bedivere put vpon him poore cloathes and serued the hermit full lowly in fastynge and in prayers. This of King Arthur I finde no more written in my coppie of the certaintie of his death. But thus was hee led away in a barge wherein were three Dames. That one was King Arthurs sister Morgan lefay. The other was the Dame of Northgalis. And the third was the Dame of the West lands, and there was Nimue the chiese Dame of the Lake which had wedded Sir Pelleas the

good

and his Knights of the round Table:

good Knight and this Dame had done much for King Arthur. For hee would never suffer Sir Pelleas to bee in no place whereas hee shold bee in danger of his life. And so hee liued to the vttermost of his dayes with her in great rest. More of the death of King Arthur could I never find, but that Ladies Brought him vnto the burials. And such one was buried there, that the hermit bare witness, that some times was Bishop of Canterbury. But yet the hermit knew not of a certaine that it was verely the body of King Arthur. For this tale Sir Bedivere Knight of the round table made it plainly to be written.

CHAP. CLXX.

Of the opinion of some men, of the death of King Arthur; and how Queen Gueneuer made her a Nunne in Almesbury.

Some men yet say in many parts of England that King Arthur is not dead, but by the will of our Lord Iesu Christ into an other place. And men say that hee will come agayne, and hee shall winne the holy Croce. I will not say that it shall bee so, but rather I will say, that heere in this world hee changed his life. But many men say that there is written vpon his tombe this verse. Hic iacet Arthurus rex quondam, rexq; futurus.

Thus leauie wee here Sir Bedivere with the hermit, that dwelled that time in a chappell beside Glastinbury, and there was his hermitage. And so they liued in prayers and fastings and great abstinenesse. And when Queen Gueneuer vnderstood that her Lord King Arthur was slaine, and all the noble Knights Sir Mordred and all the remenant, then shee stole away, and siue Ladies with her. And so shee went to Almesbury, and there shee let make her selfe a frunne and ware white cloathes and blacke. And great penance shee tooke as euer did sinfull Lady in this land, and never creature could make her merrry, but liued

Do

in

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

In fastings, prayers and almes deedes, that all manner of people meruailed how veritously shee was changed. Now leue wee Queene Gueneuer in Amesbury that was a Nunne in white cloathes and blacke. And therer shew was abbelle and ruler as reason woulde, and turne wee from her and speake we of Sir Launcelot du lake.

CHAP. CLXXI.

How when Sir Launcelot heard of the death of King Arthur
and of Sir Gawaine, he came into England

And when he heard in his countrey that Sir Mordred was crowned King in England, and made warre against King Arthur his owne father, and would not let him to land in his owne land. Also it was told Sir Launcelot how that Sir Mordred had laid siege about the Toure of London, because the Quene would not Ived him. Then was Sir Launcelot wonderous wroth and farr to his kinsman. Alas that doubl traitour Sir Mordred, now I repene mee that hee escaped my hande, for much thame hath hee done to my Lord King Arthur. For I seete by the letter of Sir Gawaine, that my lord King Arthur is right hard beset. Alas said Sir Launcelot that ever I should haue to haire that most noble King that made me a knyght thus to bee ouer-set with his subiects in his owne Realme, and this dolefull letter that my Lord Sir Gawaine, hath sent me before his death, praying me to see his tombe, wit yis well his dolefull wordes shall never gote froch my heart. For hee was a full noble knyght as ever was borne, and in an unhappie houre was he boorded, that euer a wretch should haue that unhappy Sir Gawaine. Sir Gaheris the good knyght, and mine olde friend Sir Gales that noble knyght.

Alas I may say that I am unhappie said Sir Launcelot, that ever I should doe thus unhappily. Alas might I never haue hap to sley that traitour Sir Mordred. Leave

your

and his Knights of the round Table.

your complaints said Sir Bors, and first reuenge you of the death of Sir Gawaine, and it will bee well done that yee go to see Sir Gawaunes tombe, and secondly that yee revenge my Lord King Arthur and Queene Gueneuer, I thanks you said Sir Launcelot soz euer yee will my wortship.

Then they made them ready in all the hast that might bee with shippes and gallies with Sir Launcelot and his hoste to passe into England. And so hee passed over the Seea, and arived at Douer. And therer hee landed with seuen shippes, and their number was hidious to behold. Then Sir Launcelot enquired of the men of Douer where King Arthur was besente.

Then the people told him how that hee was slaine with Sir Mordred and an hundred thousand died vpon a day, and how Sir Mordred gaue King Arthur there the first battaile at his Landing and therer was the good Knight Sir Gawaine slaine, and on the morrow Sir Mordred fought with King Arthur vpon barraine downe, and therer King Arthur put Sir Mordred to the worst. Alas said Sir Launcelot this is the heaviest fiddings that euer came to mee. Now fare sirs said Sir Launcelot, I beseech you beweare the tombe of Sir Gawaine.

And then certayne people of the towne brought him to the Castle of Douer, and shewed him the tombe of Sir Gawaine. When Sir Launcelot kneeled downe and wept and prayed full heartely for his soule. And that night hee made a doale, and al they that would come had as much flesh and fish, wine and Ale as they might eate and drinke, and every man and woman had twelue pence come who would. Thus with his owne hands dealed he his money in a mourning gowne. And euer hee wept and prayed them to pray for the soule of Sir Gawaine. And on the morrow all the parishes and clarkes that might be gotten in the countrey were there, and sung masse of Requiem. And therer Sir Launcelot offered first, and hee offered an hundred pound,

Do 2

and

and then the seven kings offered fortie round a peice. And the offering dured from the morning to night. And Sir Launcelot lay two nights vpon his tombe in prayers and in weeping. Then on the third day Sir Launcelot called vnto him the Kings, Dukes, Earles, Barrons and Knights, and thus hee said, By faire Lords I thanke you all of your comming hither into this countrey with me. But wee come to late, and that shall repent men while I live, but against death there may no man rebell. But sith it is so said Sir Launcelot I will my selfe rise and seeke my Lady Queene Gueneuer, soz as I heare say, Shee hath had much paine and great disease, and I haue heard say that shee is fled into the west countrey, therefore yee all shall abide mee heere, and but if I come againe within fiftene dayes, then take your shippes and depart into your countries. For I will doe as I haue said to you.

CHAP. CLXXII.

How Sir Launcelot departed for to seeke Queene Gueneuer and how hee found her at Almesbury.

Then came Sir Bors de Ganis and said, My Lord Sir Launcelot what thinke yee to doe now to ride in this Realme, wit thou well yee shall finde few friends. Bee as it may said Sir Launcelot, keepe you still heere, for I will forth on my iourney, and neither man nor child shall goe with mee. So it was no booke to serue, but hee departed and rode westward and therer hee sought seuen or eight dayes, and at the last hee came vnto a Punry. And then was Queene Gueneuer wares of Sir Launcelot as hee walked in the cloyster. And when shee saw him there, shee lowned three times, that all the Ladys and gentlewomen had worke enough soz to hold the Queene vp. So when shee might speake, shee called Ladys and gentlewomen vnto her. See meuaile faire Ladys why I makis this chere. Truly said shee, it is soz the sight of yonder

Knight

and his Knights of the round Table.

Night whiche yonder, wherefore I pray you all to cast hym vnto mee. And when Sir Launcelot was brought vnto her, then shee said. Through this Knight and mee all these warres were wrought, and the death of the most noble Knights of the world. For through our loue that mee haue loued together, is my most noble Lord slaine. Wherefore wit thou well Sir Launcelot, I am set in such a plight to get my soules health. And yet I trust through Gods grace, that after my death for to haue the sight of the blessed face of Jesu Christ, and at the dreadfull day of dome to sit on his right side. For as sinfull creatures as euer was I are Saints in Heauen.

Wherefore Sir Launcelot, I require thee and beseech the hearkely, for all the loue that euer was betweene vs two, that thou never looke mee more in the visage. And further more I command the on Gods behalfe right straightly, that thou forsake my company, and that vnto thy kingdome shortly thou returne againe, and keepe well thy Realme from warre and wracke. For as well as I haue loued thee Sir Launcelot, now mine heart will not once serue mee to see thee. For through mee and thee is the floure of Kings and Knights destroyed. Therefore Sir Launcelot goe thou vnto thy Realme, and there take the a wife, and liue with her in toy and blisse. And I beseech you hearkely pray for mee unto our Lord God, that I may amend my mischiting.

Now sweete madame said Sir Launcelot would yee that I shold now returne againe into my countrey, and therer to wed a Lady. My madame, wit yee well that I shall never while I live. For I shall never bee so false to you, or that I haue promised, but the same delteny that yee haue taken you vnto, I will take mee vnto, for to please God, and speciall to pray for you.

If thou wilt doe so said the Queene hold thy promise. But I may not beleue but that thou wilt returne to the world againe. We say well said hee yet will yee never

never false of my promise, and God defend but that I should for sake the world like as yee haue done. For in the quest of the Sancgreall I had forlaken the vanities of the world, had not your Lordene. And if I had don so at that time with my heart, will and thought, I had passed all the Knights that were in the quest of the Sancgreall, except Sir Galahad my sonne. And therefore my Lady dame Gueneuer, sithens yee haue taken you vnto perfectiōn, I must needes take me vnto perfection of right.

For I take record of God in you haue I had mine earthly toy. And if I had found you so disposed now, I had cast mee for to haue had you into mine owne Realme and countrey.

CHAP. CLXXIII

How Sir Launcelot came vnto the Hermitage where the Archbishop of Canterbury was, and how he tooke the habite vnto him.

But sithence I finde you thus disposed, I ensure you faithfully that I will take mee to penance, and pray while my life lasteth, if I may finde any good hermite either gray or white that will receve mee. Wherefore Madame I pray you kille mee once and never more. Nay said the Queene, that shall I never doe, but abstaine you from such things. And so they departed. But there was never so hard a hearted man, but hee would haue wept to see the sorrow that they made. For there was a lamentation as though they had beene stunged with speares, and many times they swoyned. And the Ladies beare the Queenets her Chamber. And Sir Launcelot awoke and went and tooke his horse and rode all that day and all that night in a Forrest weeping. And at the last hee was ware of an hermitage and a chappell that stood betweene two clifffes, and then hee heard a little Bell ring to masse, and thither he rode and alighted, and tied his horse to the gate

and his Knights of the round Table.

and heard masse. And he that sung the masse was the Bishop of Canterbury. Both the bishop and Sir Bedivere knew Sir Launcelot, they spake together after masse. But when Sir Bedivere had told him his tale all whole, Sir Launcelots heart almost brake for sorow, and Sir Launcelot threw a broad hir armour and said. Alas who may trus this world.

And then hee kneled downe on his knees, and prayed the Bishoppe for to shreine him and assoule him. And then hee besought the Bishop that hee might bee his brother. When the Bishoppe said, I will gladly and then hee put an habite vpon Sir Launcelot, and there hee serued God day and night with prayers and fastings.

Thus the great host abode at Dover. And then Sir Lionell tooke fiftene Lords with him and rode to London to seeke Sir Launcelot. And there Sir Lionell was paine and many of his Lords. Then Sir Bors de Ganis made the great host to goe home againe vnto their owne countrey. And Sir Bors, Sir Ector de maris, Sir Blamor, Sir Bleoberis, and with moe other of Sir Launcelots kinne tooke on them to ride through all England to seeke Sir Launcelot.

So Sir Bors rode so long, till hee came vnto the same Chappell where Sir Launcelot was. And so Sir Bors heard a little Bell knell that rung to masse, and there hee alighted and heard masse. And when masse was done, the Bishoppe, Sir Launcelot and Sir Bedivere came vnto Sir Bors. And when hee saw Sir Launcelot in that manner of clothing, then hee prayed the Bishop that hee might bee in the same lewte. And so there was an habite vpon hem, and there he liued in prayers and fastings. And within halfe a yere there was come Sir Galihud, Sir Galhodin, Sir Bleoberis, Sir Villiers, Sir Clarrus and Sir Gahalatine. So these seuen noble Knights abode there still. And when they saw that Sir Launcelot had fallen hym vnto such perfection, they had no list to depart, but

The Historie of Prince Arthur

but tooke such an habite as hee had. Thus they endured in great penitance sixe yeares, and then Sir Launcelot tooke the habite of pristhod, and twelue monethes hee sung the masse. And there was none of these other Knights but that they redin booke, and helped for to sing masse and ring Wells, and did lowly all manner of seruice. And so their horses went where they would. For they tooke no regard in worldly riches. For when they saw Sir Launcelot endure such penance, in prayer & in fasting, they tooke no force what paine they endured, for to see the noblest knight of the world take such abstinence, so that hee waxed full lean. And thus vpon a night there came a vision unto Sir Launcelot, and charged him in remission of all his sinnes, to hast him toward Almesbury, and by that time thou come there, thou shalt finde Queene Guenauer dead, and therefore take thy fellowes with thee, and also puruey thee an horse beere, and bring you the corps of her, and bury it by her Lord and husband the noble King Arthur. So this vision came thrice unto Sir Launcelot in one night.

CHAP. CLXXIII.

How Sir Launcelot went with his seuen fellowes to Almesbury, and found Queene Guenauer dead whom they brought to Glastinbury.

Then Sir Launcelot rose vp or it was day, and told the Hermite thereof. It is well done said the Hermite tooke, that ye disobey not this vision. Then Sir Launcelot his seuen fellowes with him, and on foote they went from Glastinbury, the which is little more then thirkie mile. And thither they came within two dayes, for they weare weake and feble to goe. And when Sir Launcelot was come to Almesbury within the sumry, Queene Guenauer died but hulse an houre before. And the Ladies told Sir Launcelot, that Queene Guenauer had told all or shee died,

and his Knights of the round Table:

ped, that Sir Launcelot had beene priest neere twelue moneths, and hitherto hee commeth as fast as he may for to fetch my corps. And beside my Lord King Arthur hee shall bury me. Wherefore the Queene said in hearing of them all. I beseech almighty God that I may never haue power to see Sir Launcelot with my worldly eyes. And this (said all the Ladies) was euer her prayer all those two dayes, vntill shee was dead. Then Sir Launcelot saw her visage, but hee wept not greatly, but sighed. And so hee did all the obseruance of the seruice himselfe, both the Virge at night and the masse on the morrow. And there was ordained an horse beere. And so with an hundred torches euer burning about the corps of the Queen. And euer Sir Launcelot with his seuen fellowes went about the beere singing and reading many an holy and devout orison. And frankensence upon the corps encensed. Thus Sir Launcelot and his eight fellowes went on foote from Almesbury vntill they came to Glastinbury. And when they were come to the Chappell and the Hermitage, there shee had a Durge with great deuotion. And on the morrow the Hermite that was sometime Bishop of Canterbury sung the masse of Requiem with great deuotion. And Sir Launcelot was the first that offred, and then offred all his eight fellowes. And then shee was wrapped in seared clothes of reines, from the top to the toe in thirtie fold, and then shee was put in a web of lead, and after in a coffin of marble, and when shee was put into the earth, Sir Launcelot sowned, and lay long vpon the ground while the Hermite came and awaked him and said. Pee are to blame for yee displease God with such maner of sorrow making. Truly said Sir Launcelot, I trust I doe not displease God. For hee knoweth well mine entent, for my sorrow was not, nor is not for any rejoycing of sinne, but my sorrow may never haue an end. For when I remember and call to minde her beautie, her booytie, and her noblenesse, that was as well with her

The Historie of Prince Arthur

King my Lord Arthur as wch her, and also when I saw
the corps of that noble King and noble Queene so lye to-
gether in that cold grane made of earth, that sometime
were so highly set in most honourable places, truely mine
heart would not serue mee to susteine my wretched and
carefull body also. And when I remember mee how I
through my default and through my presumption and pride
that they were both laid full low, the which were perelesse
that euer were living of christian people. Wit yee well
said Sir Launcelot, this remembred of their kindnesse,
and of mine unkinnesse, sake and empess so in my
heart, that all my naturall strength failed mee, so that I
might not sustaine my selfe.

CHAP. CLXXV.

How Sir Launcelot began to waxe sicke, and after died,
and then his body was borne unto Loyous gard, there to
bee buried.

Then Sir Launcelot never after ate but little meate,
nor dranke, but continually mourned until hee was
dead. And then hee sickned more and more, and drid
and dwid away. For the Bishoppe nor none of his fellowes
micht not make him to eat, and little hee dranke that
hee was and then waded shoter by a cubit then hee was,
that the people could not know him. For euer more day
and night hee prayed, but needfully as nature required.
Sometime hee slumbered a broken sleepe, and always hee
was lying groueling upon King Arthurs and Quene Gu-
enevers tombe. And there was no comfort that the Bishoppe
nor Sir Bors, nor none of all his fellowes could make him,
it quailed nothing.

Oh yee mightie and pompeous Lords wining in the
glory transitory of this vnsavable life, as in raigning ouer
great Realmes and mightie great countries, fortidid with
Strong Castles and Cities edid with many a rich Cittie
pea-

and his Knights of the round Table:

¶ also yee fierce and mightie knyghts so valiant in ad-
uenturous deds of armes. Behold behold see how this
mighty conquerour King Arthur whom in his humaine
lfe all the world doubted. ¶ also the noble Quene Gu-
enever which sometime sat in her chaire adorned with gold,
pearles and precious stones, now lye full low in obscure
folle or pit couered with clods of earth, and clay. Behold
also this mighty champion Sir Launcelot, pearcelle of
all knighthood, see now how hee lyeth groueling upon the
cold mould, now being so feble and faint that sometime
was so terrible, how and in what manner ought yee to bee
so desirous of worldly honur so dangerous. Therefore
mee thinketh this present booke is right necessary ostent
to be read. For in all yee finde the most gracious knyghtly
and vertuous war of the most noble knyghts of the world
whereby they gan praysing continually. Also mee seem-
eth by the oft reading thereof, yee shall greatly desire to
accustome your selfe in following of those gracious knyght-
ly dedes, that is to say, to dread God, and to loue righte-
ousnesse, faithfully and couragiouly to serue your soue-
raigne Prince. And the more that God hath giuen you
the triumphall honour, the mcker yee ought to bee, euer
feareing the vnsavableness of this decifull world. And
so I passe ouer and turne againe unto my matter.

So within sixe weekes after Sir Launcelot fell sicke,
and lay in his bed. And then hee sent for the Bishoppe
that there was Hermite, and all his true fellowes. Then
Sir Launcelot said with verry streen. Sir Bishoppe I
pray you that yee will giue mee all my rights that belong-
eth unto a christian man. It shall not neede you lass the
Hermite and all his fellowes, it is but a heauynesse of your
blood, yee shall bee well amended by the grace of God to
morrow.

My fatre Lords said Sir Launcelot, wit yee well my
carefull body will into the earth, I haue warning more
then I will now say, therefore I pray you giue mee my
rights.

ights; so when hee was hyseler and creled, and had all that a christian man ought to haue, hee prayed the Bishop that his fellowes might beare his body unto Joyous gard.

Somemen say Anwick & somer men say is Bamboylor
How be it said Sir Lancelot me repents sore, but I made mine auolstidime, that in Joyous gard I would be buried, & because of breaking of mine awlo, I pray you all leade mee thither. Then there was weeping and wringing of hands among all his fellowes. So at the season of the night, they went all to their bedys, for they all lay in one chamber. so aftermidnight against day the Bishop that was Hermite as hee lay in his bed a sleepe, hee fell on a great laughtter. And therewith the fellowship awoke, and came unto the Bishop, and asked him what hee ayded. Ah Jesu mercy said the Bishop, why did yee awake mee, I was never in all my life so merry and so well at ease. Whyn, wherfore said Sir Bors.

Truely said the Bishop, heere was Sir Launcelot with mee, with more Angels then ever I saw men upon one day. And I saw the Angels haue vp Sir Launcelot towards Heauen, and the gates of Heauen opened against him. It is but dretching of sweuens said Sir Bors. For I doubt not Sir Launcelot aydeth nothing but good. It may well besaid the Bishop, goe yee to his bed, and then shall yee proue the contrary.

So when Sir Bors and his fellowes came to his bed, they found him stark dead, and hee lay as hee had smit. And the sweetest saunour about him that ever they smelted. Then was there weeping and wringing of hands, as he greatest dole they made that ever made men. And on the morrow the Bishop sang his matte of Requiem, and after the Bishop and all those nine knyghts put Sir Launcelot in the same hoyls beore that Durene Gueneuer was laid in before that hee was buried.

And so the Bishop and they altogether went with the corps

and his Knights of the round Table.

corps of Sir Launcelot dayly, till they came unto Joyous gard, and ever they had an hundred torches burning about him.

And so within fiftene dayes they came to Joyous gard. And there they laid his corps in the body of the quire and sung and red many psalters and prayers ouer him and about him. And ever his visage was laid open and naked, that all folke might behold him. For such was the custome in those dayes that all men of worship shold so lye with open visage till that they were buried. And right thus as they were at their seruice there came Sir Ector de Maris, that had sought seven yeare all England, Scotland and Wales seeking his brother Sir Launcelot.

C H A P. C L X X V I .

How Sir Ector found Sir Launcelot his brother dead. And how Constantine reigned next after King Arthur. And of the end of this booke.

And when Sir Ector de Maris heard such noise and light in the Quere of Joyous gard, hee alighted and put his horse away from him, and came into the Quere, and there hee saw men sing the service full lamentably. And all they knew Sir Ector, but hee knew not them. Then went Sir Bors unto Sir Ector, and told him how there lay his brother Sir Launcelot dead.

And then Sir Ector threw his shield, his sword and his helme from him. And when hee beheld Sir Launcelots visage, hee fell downe in a swoone. And when hee awaked, it were hard for any tongue to tell the dolefull complaints that he made for his brother. Ah Sir Launcelot said he, thou were head of all christian knyghts, and now I dare say said Sir Bors that Sir Launcelot, where thou liest thou were never matched of none earthly knyghts bands. And thou were the curtiest knyght that euer beare shield. And thou were the truest friend to thy louer that euer

The Historie of Prince Arthur.

ever bestrood horse, and thou were the truest louer of a stell man that ever loued woman. And thou were the kindest man that ever stroke with sword. And thou were the godliest parson that ever came among prelles of Knights. And thou were the meekest man and the gentlest that ever eate in Hall among Ladies. And thou were the sternest knight to thy mortall foe that ever put speare in the rest.

Then there was weeping and dolour out of measure. Thus they kept Sir Launcelots corps aboue the ground fiftene dayes, and then they buried it with great deuotion. And then at leisure they went all with the Bishop of Canterbury unto his Hermitage. And there they were together more then a moneth. Then Sir Constantine (which was Sir Cadors son of Cornewaile) was chosen King of England. And hee was a full noble Knight, and worshipfullly hee ruled this Realme. And then this King Constantine sent for the Bishop of Canterbury for hee heard say where hee was. And so hee was restored unto his Bishopicke and left that hermitage. And Sir Bedivere was there ever still an Hermite unto his lives end. Then Sir Bors de Ganis, Sir Ector de Maris, Sir Gahalatine, Sir Galihud, Sir Galihodin, Sir Blamor, Sir Bleoberis, Sir Villiers le valiaunt, Sir Clarrus of Claremount all these Knights drew them to their countries, howbeit, King Constantine would haue had them with him. But they would not abide in this Realme. And there they liued in their countries as holy men. And some English booke make mention, that they went never out of England after the death of Sir Launcelot, but that was fauour of markes.

For Sir Bors, Sir Ector, Sir Blamor, and Sir Bleoberis, went into the Holy land, there as Iesu Christ was both quicke and dead, whon as they had stablished their lands. For Sir Launcelot commanded them so to doe or ever hee passed out of this world. And these fourte Knights

did many battales upon the Discreants and Turkes.

And there they died vpon good fryday for Gods sake.

Here is the ende of the whole booke of King Arthur and of his noble Knights of the round table, that when they were whole together, there was euer an hundred and fortie. Also heere is the end of the death of King Arthur. I pray you all gentlemen & gentlewoen that read this booke of King Arthur and his Knights from the beginning to the ending, pray for mee while I am aliue that God send mee good deliuerance.

And when I am dead, I pray you all pray for my soule. For this booke was finished the ninth yeare of the raigne of King Edward the fourth by Sir Thomas Maleor Knight, as Iesu helpe mee for his great might, as hee is the servant of Iesu both day and night.

Thus endeth this noble and joyous booke entituled La Mort D'arthur, notwithstanding it treateth of the birth, life, and acts, of the said King Arthur and of his noble Knights of the round table, and their meruaillous enquests and aduentures, the achieueting of the Holy Sancgreall.

And in the end the dolorous death and departing out of this world of them all.

F I N I S .